

Supplement F The Chemistry of Amino, Nitroso and Nitro Compounds and their Derivatives

Edited by Saul Patai

Copyright © 1982 by John Wiley & Sons Ltd. All rights reserved.

Supplement F

The chemistry of **amino, nitroso and nitro compounds and their derivatives** Part 2

Edited by

SAUL PATAI

The Hebrew University, Jerusalem



JOHN WILEY & SONS

CHICHESTER - NEW YORK - BRISBANE - TORONTO - SINGAPORE

An Interscience® Publication

1982

Copyright © 1982 by John Wiley & Sons Ltd.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced by any means, nor transmitted, nor translated into a machine language without the written permission of the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

Supplement F.

(The Chemistry of functional groups)

“An Interscience publication.”

Includes index.

1. Amino compounds. 2. Nitroso-compounds.

3. Nitro compounds. I. Patai, Saul. II. Title: The Chemistry of amino, nitroso, and nitro compounds and their derivatives. III. Series.

QD305.A8S95 547'.04 81-16153

ISBN 0-471-27873-4 (set of 2 vols) AACR2

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data:

The Chemistry of amino, nitroso and nitro compounds and their derivatives.—(The Chemistry of functional groups. Supplement F)

Part 2

1. Nitrogen compounds

I. Patai, Saul II. Series

547'.041 QD181.N1

ISBN 0 471 27872 6

ISBN 0 471 27873 4 (set of 2 vols)

Typeset by Preface Ltd., Salisbury, Wiltshire, and printed in the United States of America by Vail-Ballou Press, Inc., Binghamton, N.Y.

Contributing Authors

- R. W. Alder School of Chemistry, University of Bristol, Bristol BS8 1TS, England
- H. G. Aurich Fachbereich Chemie, Philipps-Universität Marburg, Marburg, Germany
- L. Batt Department of Chemistry, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen AB9 2UE, Scotland
- R. J. Baumgarten Department of Chemistry, University of Illinois at Chicago Circle, Box 4348, Chicago, Illinois 60680, U.S.A.
- D. K. Bohme York University, Downsview, Ontario, Canada
- E. Breuer Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry, The School of Pharmacy, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel
- W. E. Britton Chemistry Department, The University of Texas at Dallas, Richardson, Texas 75080, U.S.A.
- E. BunceI Department of Chemistry, Queen's University, Kingston K7L 3N6, Ontario, Canada
- E. P. Burrows U.S. Army Medical Bioengineering Research and Development Laboratory, Fort Detrick, Frederick, Maryland, U.S.A.
- B. C. Challis Chemistry Department, Imperial College, London, United Kingdom and New England Institute for Life Sciences, Waltham, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
- J. A. Challis Chemistry Department, Imperial College, London, United Kingdom and New England Institute for Life Sciences, Waltham, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
- Y. L. Chow Department of Chemistry, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B.C., Canada
- V. A. Curtis Department of Chemistry, University of Illinois at Chicago Circle, Box 4348, Chicago, Illinois 60680, U.S.A.
- L. Duhamel Université de Rouen, Faculté des Sciences et des Techniques, 76130 Mont-Saint-Aignan, France
- H. Feuer Department of Chemistry, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907, U.S.A.
- A. J. Fry Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut, U.S.A.
- J. Greenblatt Department of Chemistry, Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan 48202, U.S.A.

- C. L. Greenstock Medical Biophysics Branch, Atomic Energy of Canada Limited, Whiteshell Nuclear Research Establishment, Pinawa, Manitoba, Canada
- E. Grushka Department of Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel
- A. M. Halpern Department of Chemistry, Northeastern University, Boston, Massachusetts 02115, U.S.A.
- N. Kornblum Department of Chemistry, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, U.S.A.
- K. Levsen Institut für Physikalische Chemie, Universität Bonn, Bonn, West Germany
- E. S. Lewis Department of Chemistry, Rice University, Houston, Texas 77001, U.S.A.
- G. Pitacco Institute of Chemistry, University of Trieste, Italy
- M. Raban Department of Chemistry, Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan 48202, U.S.A.
- G. N. Robinson Department of Chemistry, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen AB9 2UE, Scotland
- D. H. Rosenblatt U.S. Army Medical Bioengineering Research and Development Laboratory, Fort Detrick, Frederick, Maryland, U.S.A.
- H. Schwarz Institut für Organische Chemie, Technische Universität Berlin, Berlin, West Germany
- R. B. Sessions Institut Le Bel, Université Louis Pasteur, 1 Rue Blaise Pascal, 67008 Strasbourg, France
- T. Sheradsky Department of Organic Chemistry, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel
- H. E. Smith Department of Chemistry, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee 37235, U.S.A.
- P. J. Smith Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada
- S. Sorriso Dipartimento di Chimica, Università di Perugia, 06100 Perugia, Italy
- Y. Tapuhi Department of Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel
- E. Valentin Institute of Chemistry, University of Trieste, Italy
- K. C. Westaway Department of Chemistry, Laurentian University, Sudbury, Ontario, Canada
- D. L. H. Williams Chemistry Department, University of Durham, Durham, England

Foreword

The present Supplement F includes material on nitrogen-containing functional groups such as amino, nitroso and nitro groups. In the main volumes of the Chemistry of the Functional Groups Series, these groups have been treated in the following books:

The Chemistry of the Amino Group (1968);

The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups, Part 1 (1969) and Part 2 (1970).

In addition, several functional groups which have not been treated in the main volumes have also been included, such as nitrones, nitronic acids, nitroxides, nitrosamines, nitrosoimines, enamines and ynamines.

With the exception of a chapter on 'Ipso-attacks involving NO_2 groups', all chapters planned for this Supplementary Volume actually materialized.

The editor will be very grateful to readers who would communicate to him omissions or mistakes relating to this volume as well as to other volumes in the series.

Jerusalem, July 1981

SAUL PATAI

The Chemistry of Functional Groups

Preface to the series

The series 'The Chemistry of Functional Groups' is planned to cover in each volume all aspects of the chemistry of one of the important functional groups in organic chemistry. The emphasis is laid on the functional group treated and on the effects which it exerts on the chemical and physical properties, primarily in the immediate vicinity of the group in question, and secondarily on the behaviour of the whole molecule. For instance, the volume *The Chemistry of the Ether Linkage* deals with reactions in which the C—O—C group is involved, as well as with the effects of the C—O—C group on the reactions of alkyl or aryl groups connected to the ether oxygen. It is the purpose of the volume to give a complete coverage of all properties and reactions of ethers in as far as these depend on the presence of the ether group but the primary subject matter is not the whole molecule, but the C—O—C functional group.

A further restriction in the treatment of the various functional groups in these volumes is that material included in easily and generally available secondary or tertiary sources, such as Chemical Reviews, Quarterly Reviews, Organic Reactions, various 'Advances' and 'Progress' series as well as textbooks (i.e. in books which are usually found in the chemical libraries of universities and research institutes) should not, as a rule, be repeated in detail, unless it is necessary for the balanced treatment of the subject. Therefore each of the authors is asked *not* to give an encyclopaedic coverage of his subject, but to concentrate on the most important recent developments and mainly on material that has not been adequately covered by reviews or other secondary sources by the time of writing of the chapter, and to address himself to a reader who is assumed to be at a fairly advanced post-graduate level.

With these restrictions, it is realized that no plan can be devised for a volume that would give a *complete* coverage of the subject with *no* overlap between chapters, while at the same time preserving the readability of the text. The Editor set himself the goal of attaining *reasonable* coverage with *moderate* overlap, with a minimum of cross-references between the chapters of each volume. In this manner, sufficient freedom is given to each author to produce readable quasi-monographic chapters.

The general plan of each volume includes the following main sections:

- (a) An introductory chapter dealing with the general and theoretical aspects of the group.
- (b) One or more chapters dealing with the formation of the functional group in question, either from groups present in the molecule, or by introducing the new group directly or indirectly.
- (c) Chapters describing the characterization and characteristics of the functional groups, i.e. a chapter dealing with qualitative and quantitative methods of deter-

mination including chemical and physical methods, ultraviolet, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectra: a chapter dealing with activating and directive effects exerted by the group and/or a chapter on the basicity, acidity or complex-forming ability of the group (if applicable).

(d) Chapters on the reactions, transformations and rearrangements which the functional group can undergo, either alone or in conjunction with other reagents.

(e) Special topics which do not fit any of the above sections, such as photochemistry, radiation chemistry, biochemical formations and reactions. Depending on the nature of each functional group treated, these special topics may include short monographs on related functional groups on which no separate volume is planned (e.g. a chapter on 'Thioketones' is included in the volume *The Chemistry of the Carbonyl Group*, and a chapter on 'Ketenes' is included in the volume *The Chemistry of Alkenes*). In other cases certain compounds, though containing only the functional group of the title, may have special features so as to be best treated in a separate chapter, as e.g. 'Polyethers' in *The Chemistry of the Ether Linkage*, or 'Tetraaminoethylenes' in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group*.

This plan entails that the breadth, depth and thought-provoking nature of each chapter will differ with the views and inclinations of the author and the presentation will necessarily be somewhat uneven. Moreover, a serious problem is caused by authors who deliver their manuscript late or not at all. In order to overcome this problem at least to some extent, it was decided to publish certain volumes in several parts, without giving consideration to the originally planned logical order of the chapters. If after the appearance of the originally planned parts of a volume it is found that either owing to non-delivery of chapters, or to new developments in the subject, sufficient material has accumulated for publication of a supplementary volume, containing material on related functional groups, this will be done as soon as possible.

The overall plan of the volumes in the series 'The Chemistry of Functional Groups' includes the titles listed below:

- The Chemistry of Alkenes (two volumes)*
- The Chemistry of the Carbonyl Group (two volumes)*
- The Chemistry of the Ether Linkage*
- The Chemistry of the Amino Group*
- The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of Carboxylic Acids and Esters*
- The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond*
- The Chemistry of the Cyano Group*
- The Chemistry of Amides*
- The Chemistry of the Hydroxyl Group (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of the Azido Group*
- The Chemistry of Acyl Halides*
- The Chemistry of the Carbon-Halogen Bond (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of Quinonoid Compounds (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of the Thiol Group (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of Amidines and Imidates*
- The Chemistry of the Hydrazo, Azo and Azoxy Groups (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of Cyanates and their Thio Derivatives (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of Diazonium and Diazo Groups (two parts)*
- The Chemistry of the Carbon-Carbon Triple Bond (two parts)*
- Supplement A: The Chemistry of Double-bonded Functional Groups (two parts)*

Supplement B: The Chemistry of Acid Derivatives (two parts)
The Chemistry of Ketenes, Allenes and Related Compounds (two parts)
Supplement E: The Chemistry of Ethers, Crown Ethers, Hydroxyl Groups and their Sulphur Analogues (two parts)
The Chemistry of the Sulphonium Group (two parts)
Supplement F: The Chemistry of Amino, Nitroso and Nitro Groups and their Derivatives (two parts)

Titles in press:

The Chemistry of Peroxides
The Chemistry of Organometallic Compounds
Supplement C: The Chemistry of Triple-bonded Functional Groups
Supplement D: The Chemistry of Halides and Pseudo-halides

Advice or criticism regarding the plan and execution of this series will be welcomed by the Editor.

The publication of this series would never have started, let alone continued, without the support of many persons. First and foremost among these is Dr Arnold Weissberger, whose reassurance and trust encouraged me to tackle this task, and who continues to help and advise me. The efficient and patient cooperation of several staff-members of the Publisher also rendered me invaluable aid (but unfortunately their code of ethics does not allow me to thank them by name). Many of my friends and colleagues in Israel and overseas helped me in the solution of various major and minor matters, and my thanks are due to all of them, especially to Professor Z. Rappoport. Carrying out such a long-range project would be quite impossible without the non-professional but none the less essential participation and partnership of my wife.

The Hebrew University
Jerusalem, ISRAEL

SAUL PATAI

Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Structural chemistry S. Sorriso | 1 |
| 2. Stereochemistry and conformations M. Raban and J. Greenblatt | 53 |
| 3. The chemistry of ionized amino, nitroso and nitro compounds in the gas phase H. Schwarz and K. Levsen | 85 |
| 4. Rearrangements involving nitroso and nitro compounds D. L. H. Williams | 127 |
| 5. The spectroscopy, photophysics and photochemistry of saturated amines A. M. Halpern | 155 |
| 6. Photochemistry of nitro and nitroso compounds Y. L. Chow | 181 |
| 7. Radiation chemistry of amines, nitro and nitroso compounds C. L. Greenstock | 291 |
| 8. Electrochemistry of nitro compounds A. J. Fry | 319 |
| 9. Electrochemistry of amines W. E. Britton | 339 |
| 10. Radical anion reactions of nitro compounds N. Kornblum | 361 |
| 11. Direct aminations T. Sheradsky | 395 |
| 12. Pyrolysis of nitrites, nitrates, nitro compounds, nitroso compounds and amines L. Batt | 417 |
| 13. Nitrones and nitronic acid derivatives: their structure and their roles in synthesis E. Breuer | 459 |
| 14. Nitroxides H. G. Aurich | 565 |
| 15. Enamines and ynamines G. Pitacco and E. Valentin | 623 |

| | |
|---|------|
| 16. Nitro-activated carbon acids E. S. Lewis | 715 |
| 17. Gas-phase basicity and acidity of amines D. K. Bohme | 731 |
| 18. Special properties of di- and poly-amines R. W. Alder and R. B. Sessions | 763 |
| 19. Alkyl nitrate nitrations H. Feuer | 805 |
| 20. Aminals L. Duhamel | 849 |
| 21. Detection and determination of nitro and nitroso compounds Y. Tapuhi and E. Grushka | 909 |
| 22. Deaminations (carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages) R. J. Baumgarten and V. A. Curtis | 929 |
| 23. Chiroptical properties of amino, nitroso and nitro compounds H. E. Smith | 999 |
| 24. Thermochemistry of nitro compounds, amines and nitroso compounds L. Batt and G. N. Robinson | 1035 |
| 25. Oxidation of amines D. H. Rosenblatt and E. P. Burrows | 1085 |
| 26. <i>N</i> -Nitrosamines and <i>N</i> -nitrosoimines B. C. Challis and J. A. Challis | 1151 |
| 27. The role of Meisenheimer or σ -complexes in nitroarene–base interactions E. Buncl | 1225 |
| 28. Uses of isotopically labelled amino, quaternary ammonium and nitro compounds P. J. Smith and K. C. Westaway | 1261 |
| Author Index | 1313 |
| Subject Index | 1399 |

CHAPTER 16

Nitro-activated carbon acids

EDWARD S. LEWIS

Department of Chemistry, Rice University, Houston, Texas 77001, U.S.A.

| | |
|---|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 715 |
| II. EQUILIBRIUM ACIDITY | 715 |
| A. Brønsted Acids | 715 |
| 1. Nitromethane derivatives | 716 |
| 2. Vinylogous substituted nitromethanes | 718 |
| 3. Inductively strengthened carbon acids | 719 |
| B. Tautomerism and Dissociation Constant Measurements in Nitroalkanes | 720 |
| 1. Nitronic acids as tautomers of nitroalkanes | 720 |
| 2. Acid dissociation constants of nitronic acids and nitro compounds | 721 |
| C. Lewis Acidity of Nitro Compounds | 722 |
| III. RATES OF PROTON TRANSFER FROM NITROALKANES | 723 |
| A. Contrast between Nitroalkanes and other Carbon Acids | 723 |
| B. Rates and Equilibria of Ionization of Nitro Compounds | 723 |
| 1. Effect of changing substituents | 723 |
| 2. Role of the solvent | 726 |
| 3. Effect of the nature of the base | 727 |
| 4. Isotope effect studies | 727 |
| IV. CONCLUSIONS | 728 |
| V. REFERENCES | 728 |

I. INTRODUCTION

One of the notable properties of nitroalkanes is their perceptible acidity. This chapter will be devoted to the various aspects and manifestations, both equilibrium and kinetic, of this acidity.

A discussion of acidity requires a definition of acidity. Most of this chapter will be concerned with the Brønsted definition, that is, substances from which a proton can be removed. There will be a briefer mention of the Lewis acidity of some nitro compounds.

II. EQUILIBRIUM ACIDITY

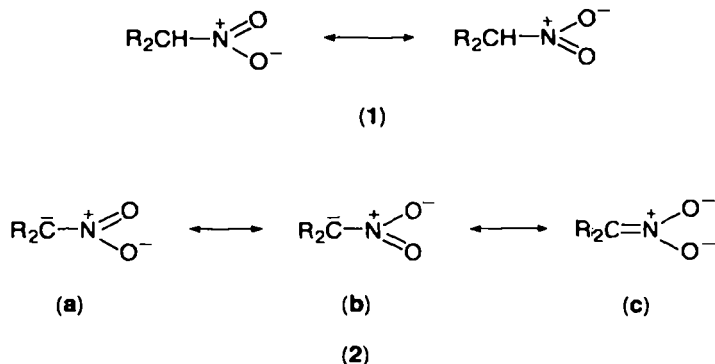
A. Brønsted Acids

The nitro-activated carbon acids can be classified into three groups: firstly, nitromethane and its mono- and di-substituted derivatives, R_2CHNO_2 ; secondly the

vinyllogous substituted nitromethanes (in both of these classes there is an important resonance stabilization of the conjugate base), and thirdly carbon acids stabilized only by an inductive effect of the nitro group, of which there are few examples.

1. Nitromethane derivatives

A consideration of the structure of a nitroalkane (1) and its conjugate base (2) clarifies the source of both the resonance and the inductive effects.



All the structures show the inductive effect derived from the formal positive charge on nitrogen. The major resonance stabilization of the anion arises from the additional structure 2c, which is important because the negative charge resides wholly on oxygen. The effect of the nitro group is very large, as shown in Table 1, which shows some approximate pK_a values for a variety of substituted methanes. (These values are taken from Cram¹⁷; they are rather uncertain at the high pK_a end.)

The nitro group clearly has an enormous effect, of about 30 powers of ten on the equilibrium constant, although further nitro substitution is far less effective. This rather limited effect of the extra nitro group is probably attributable to a steric

TABLE 1. pK_a values for various substituted methanes

| Methane substituent | pK_a |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| H | >40 |
| Ph | 35 |
| CN | 25 |
| MeSO ₂ | 23 |
| MeCO | 20 |
| (MeSO ₂) ₂ | 14 |
| (CN) ₂ | 11.5 |
| NO ₂ | 10.2 |
| (MeCO) ₂ | 9 |
| (MeCO) ₃ | 6 |
| (NO ₂) ₂ | 3.6 |
| (MeSO ₂) ₃ | ~0 |
| (NO ₂) ₃ | ~0 |
| (CN) ₃ | <0 |

effect which prevents coplanarity in the anion. A striking example of this steric inhibition of resonance is found in the comparison of trinitromethane, pK_a about 0, with dinitrocyanomethane, pK_a about -6; even though one nitro is more strengthening than one cyano, the third nitro group is much less effective than the linear cyano group. This argument and the crystallographic data on the two anions has been presented by Kaplan³³.

The large steric requirements of the nitro group are in part responsible for the poor correlation of K_a for substituted nitromethanes with ordinary substituent constants, such as σ_1 ⁵. In cases where resonance interactions are eliminated, and the substitution is limited to relatively distant substitution on 1-nitroalkanes, a Taft treatment is modestly successful but 1-substitution is not simply treated. An interesting reversal of σ_1 correlation is found when alkyl substituents are introduced into nitromethane. The pK_a s of nitromethane, nitroethane and 2-nitropropane are 10.2, 8.5 and 7.7 respectively in water at 25°C, showing that the alkyl groups are acid-strengthening rather than -weakening as would be predicted from the negative σ_1 values. This peculiarity has long been recognized and is attributed to the stabilization by alkyl groups of the double bond (in structure 2c) of the nitronate anion. This stabilization is often attributed to hyperconjugation. We shall return to this peculiar effect of alkyl groups in the discussion of rates of ionization. The predominant contribution of the double-bonded structure is also relevant to the acidities of nitrocycloalkanes, which have been extensively studied recently by Bordwell and coworkers⁶. The general problem of whether a methyl group is acid-strengthening or -weakening has also been discussed by this group, with consideration of medium changes, including the gas phase, DMSO, aqueous methanol and water⁷.

An idea of the range of acidities of various substituted nitromethanes can be obtained from Table 2, which contains data mostly from the older literature. Table 2 shows several of the effects already mentioned. Beyond that one can note that alkyl groups, except on the 1-carbon of 1-nitroalkanes, are acid-weakening, and fluorine is strongly acid-weakening at the 1-position.

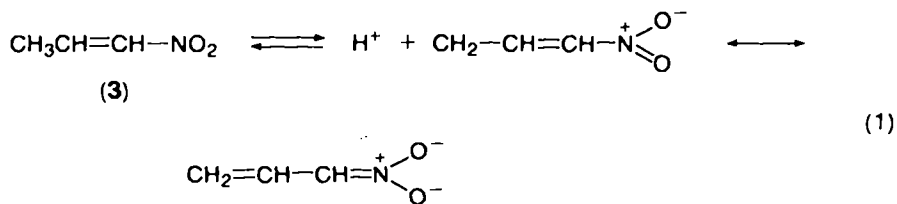
TABLE 2. pK_a values for various nitroalkanes^a

| Nitroalkane | pK_a |
|---|--------|
| CH ₃ NO ₂ | 10.2 |
| CH ₃ CH ₂ NO ₂ | 8.5 |
| CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ NO ₂ | 9.0 |
| (CH ₃) ₂ CHNO ₂ | 7.7 |
| PhCH ₂ NO ₂ | 6.8 |
| CH ₂ (NO ₂) ₂ | 3.6 |
| CH(NO ₂) ₃ | 0.1 |
| NCCH(NO ₂) ₂ | -6.2 |
| CH ₂ CINO ₂ | 7.2 |
| CHCl ₂ NO ₂ | 6.0 |
| CHF ₂ NO ₂ | 12.4 |
| CF ₃ CH ₂ NO ₂ | 7.4 |
| CH ₃ COCH ₂ NO ₂ | 5.1 |

^aValues are selected and rounded to 0.1 pK_a units from Neilson⁴⁷.

2. Vinylogous substituted nitromethanes

There are in principle numerous examples of vinylogously activated carbon acids, for example 1-nitropropene (**3**) which might be thought to be acidic according to equation (1). The ionization however, also equilibrates **3** with 3-nitropropene by



virtue of the possible protonation of the anion at the other carbon of the allylic system. The equilibrium (and kinetic) behaviour of 3-nitropropene and a number of its methylated derivatives have been studied by Bordwell and Hautala¹³, but will not be further discussed here.

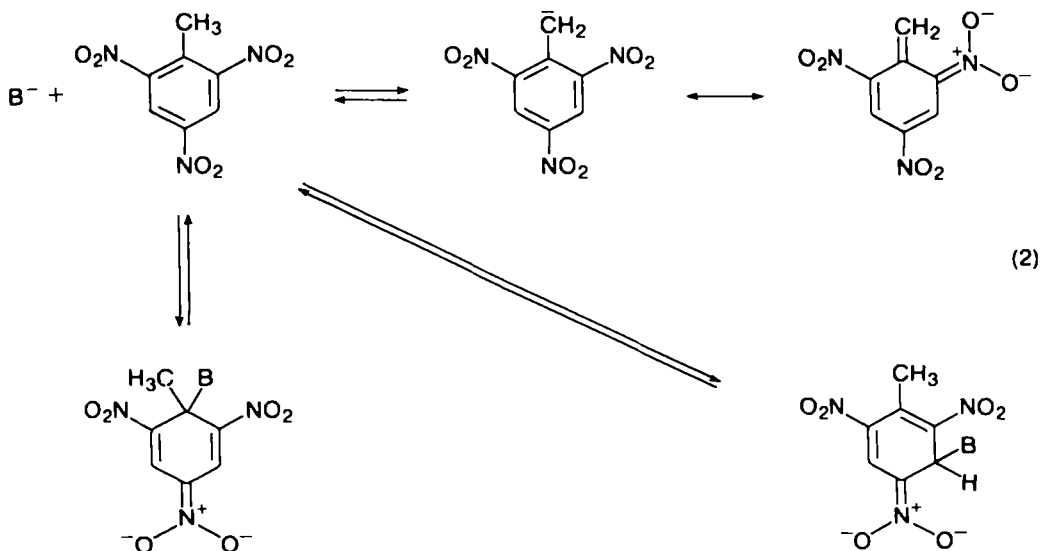
The most familiar of these vinylogous nitromethanes are the various derivatives of *o*- or *p*-nitrotoluene. The nitrotoluenes themselves have not been the subject of much study although *p*-nitrotoluene has been reported to exchange with ethanol-d and sodium hydroxide at elevated temperatures³⁶, but rather extensive studies have been made of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene on the one hand and di- or tri-nitrophenylmethanes on the other. The latter system is the simplest to describe. The 4,4',4''-trinitrotriphenylmethane has been known to be significantly acidic for some time. However, the evaluation of the equilibrium constant could not be undertaken before a general understanding of this problem for all weak acids. The acidities of a number of these derivatives were measured by an acidity function method by Bowden and Stewart¹⁴, as shown in Table 3, and the behaviour was so good that the compounds were recommended as indicators for an *H*₋ scale in solvents containing ethanol, dimethyl sulphoxide and sodium ethoxide.

The problem of 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene is more difficult, for there are several competing reactions when this is mixed with strong base. One is the proton transfer and the others are the formation of two addition products, as shown in equation (2).

The complexities introduced by these and other reactions have been studied intensively, especially in connection with the relation to the nitro-activated substitution reactions passing through Meisenheimer complexes^{4,15,18,25}. The *pK*_a of trinitrotoluene is not reported, and indeed the identity of the trinitrobenzyl anion and a purple species produced rather rapidly is open to some question. Nevertheless it appears from these results that trinitrotoluene is slightly stronger than methanol in methanol, and considerably stronger than ethanol in ethanol. A report of *K*_a = 1 × 10⁻¹² by Cuta and Beranek¹⁹, is almost consistent with the earlier observations, but difficulties due to irreversible reactions have been

TABLE 3. *pK*_a values for nitrophenylmethanes

| Compound | <i>pK</i> _a |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 4,4',4''-Trinitrotriphenylmethane | 14.32 |
| 4,4'-Dinitrodiphenylmethane | 15.85 |
| 2,4'-Dinitrodiphenylmethane | 17.38 |
| 3,4'-Dinitrodiphenylmethane | 17.62 |

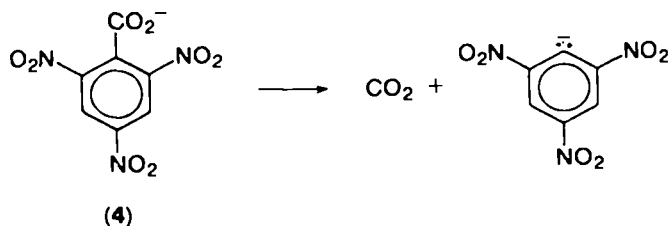


reported. Apparently the polynitrophenyl systems encourage the formation of the addition complexes, thus confusing the simple ionization.

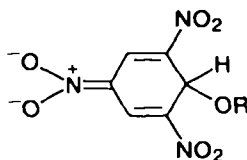
3. Inductively strengthened carbon acids

The nitro group, presumably because of the formal positive charge on nitrogen, can strengthen acids by virtue of an inductive effect alone. However, the resonance effect is normally so large that the inductive effect cannot easily be separated and evaluated. There are cases in which the inductive effect of a nitro group can be identified in the acid-strengthening of another type of carbon acid. As an example, in the ionization of substituted 1-phenyl-2-nitropropane the strongest acid is that with the *p*-nitrophenyl group¹². The nitro group in the ring is not conjugated with the carbanion centre, so its action must be inductive. Similarly, α,ω -dinitroalkanes are (even after statistical correction) perceptibly stronger than the 1-nitroalkanes. The magnitude of this inductive effect can be estimated using the σ_1 values, which are large. Thus σ_1 for nitro is +0.63, and the trinitromethyl group has $\sigma_1 = +2.04$ (based on $\sigma_1 = \sigma^*/2.22$) as determined by Hine and Bailey³⁰. Nevertheless, there are few known aliphatic acids strengthened to a measurable level by nitro or even trinitromethyl groups.

One almost straightforward example of an inductively strengthened carbon acid is trinitrobenzene. The first hint that the 2,4,6-trinitrophenyl anion was perceptibly stable arose from the observation of facile decarboxylation of the 2,4,6-trinitrobenzoate ion (4). This decarboxylation appears to be a unimolecular



loss of carbon dioxide which is favoured when the product carbanion is stable, as in β -ketocarboxylates, nitroacetates, etc. An early report of catalysed deuterium exchange of 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene³⁶ was initially not reproduced⁴⁶ under milder conditions, but the problem has more recently been simply resolved. Trinitrobenzene reacts with hydroxide or alkoxide to give a rather stable Meisenheimer complex (5) which is of course not significantly acidic. Thus exchange can only occur on the rather small fraction of the free trinitrobenzene.



(5)

The competition between ionization and Meisenheimer complex formation is solvent-sensitive and the exchange can be made facile at room temperature¹⁶. A more complete and up-to-date account is found in the review by Leffek⁴⁰.

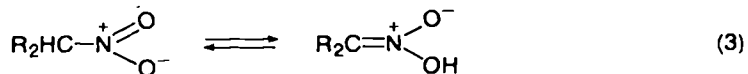
Because of a different balance between base addition and proton abstraction, the presumably less acidic 1,3-dinitrobenzene exchanges faster at the 2-position than does trinitrobenzene, as has been explored by several workers, again described in the review by Leffek⁴⁰. The explanation confirms the identification of this acidity as being inductively enhanced; a third more remote nitro group enhances the acidity of 1,3-dinitrobenzene very little, but it adds substantial resonance stabilization to the Meisenheimer complex.

The acid dissociation constant of 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene is not given by these various data, and an equilibrium amount of the anion has not been seen. We may conclude that the pK_a is probably substantially greater than 14.

B. Tautomerism and Dissociation Constant Measurements in Nitroalkanes

1. Nitronic acids as tautomers of nitroalkanes

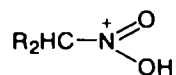
A feature of the chemistry of nitroalkanes is the existence of tautomers, as shown in equation (3). The tautomers are now generally called nitronic acids; earlier they were called *aci*-nitro compounds. These tautomers are usually unstable with respect to the nitroalkanes, but are known because the interconversion is often slow.



The nitronic acids and the nitro compounds share the common anion, the nitronate ion, $R_2CNO_2^-$ and like enols, are prepared by rapid acidification of solutions of this common anion.

The conversion of the nitro compound to the nitronic acid via the nitronate ion is well established. By analogy with the keto-enol tautomerism, an acid-catalysed equilibration via a common cation (6) can be envisioned.

There is, however, no convincing evidence for this route although it has been claimed. Junell³² studied bromination of nitroalkanes in aqueous HBr. This reaction, zero order in bromine, presumably has a nitronic acid intermediate, but does not increase in rate with added acid. Pedersen⁴⁹, who studied the



(6)

base-catalysed reactions of nitroalkanes, estimated that Junell's rates were essentially the same as his own for base catalysis by the solvent water. Furthermore, nitromethane is not perceptibly protonated, as measured by freezing-point depression even in 100% sulphuric acid²⁷. The slow 'acid-catalysed' Nef reaction²¹ also presumably passes through the nitronic acid as do normal Nef reactions; it may also not have the rate accelerated by acid, although the acid is clearly necessary to suppress side-reactions.

2. Acid dissociation constants of nitronic acids and nitro compounds

The existence of tautomers has an important effect on the measurement of the acidity of nitro compounds. Consider the ionization constants of the nitro compounds, with carbon-bound proton, K_C and those of the nitronic acids, with oxygen-bound proton, K_O :

$$K_C = \frac{[\text{R}_2\text{CNO}_2^-][\text{H}^+]}{[\text{R}_2\text{HCNO}_2]}$$

$$K_O = \frac{[\text{R}_2\text{CNO}_2][\text{H}^+]}{[\text{R}_2\text{CNO}_2\text{H}]}$$

These readily give equation (4).

$$\frac{K_C}{K_O} = \frac{[\text{R}_2\text{CNO}_2\text{H}]}{[\text{R}_2\text{HCNO}_2]} = K_{\text{taut}} \quad (4)$$

K_{taut} is the equilibrium constant for the tautomerization of equation (3). The statement that the equilibrium usually favours the nitro compound is equivalent to saying that the nitronic acid is a stronger acid than the nitro compound.

The 'contamination' of a sample of a nitro compound by a stronger acid can clearly cause an error in the measurement of K_C , but corrections now to be described can be made.

Most methods of measurement of ionization constants of neutral acids measure the concentration of the ions, and if there are two neutral species in equilibrium with the same ions, an apparent equilibrium constant will be measured, K_{app} , defined by equation (5). This leads directly to equation (6), and then to the correction of equation (7). Thus K_{app} is very close to K_C when K_{taut} is small, but if

$$K_{\text{app}} = \frac{[\text{R}_2\text{CNO}_2^-][\text{H}^+]}{[\text{R}_2\text{HCNO}_2] + [\text{R}_2\text{CNO}_2\text{H}]} \quad (5)$$

$$\frac{1}{K_{\text{app}}} = \frac{1}{K_C} + \frac{1}{K_O} \quad (6)$$

$$\frac{K_{\text{app}}}{K_C} = \frac{1}{1 + K_{\text{taut}}} \quad (7)$$

K_{taut} is much larger than unity, K_{app} is closer to K_O than to K_C . As we shall see, K_{taut} is usually $<10^{-2}$, and the error in assuming $K_C = K_{\text{app}}$ is less than 1%.

TABLE 4. Acid strengths of nitronic acids and nitro compounds

| Parent nitro compound | pK_O | pK_C | $\log K_{\text{taut}}$ |
|--|--------|--------|------------------------|
| CH_3NO_2 | 3.3 | 10.2 | -6.9 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$ | 4.4 | 8.5 | -4.1 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NO}_2$ | 4.6 | 9.0 | -4.4 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHNO}_2$ | 5.1 | 7.7 | -2.6 |
| <i>c</i> - $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{NO}_2$ | 6.4 | 8.3 | -1.9 |
| PhCH_2NO_2 | 3.9 | 6.8 | -2.9 |
| $\text{CH}_2(\text{NO}_2)_2$ | 1.9 | 3.6 | -1.7 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{NO}_2)_2$ | 4.0 | 5.1 | -1.1 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NO}_2)_2$ | 4.1 | 5.6 | -1.5 |

In spite of the unimportance of nitronic acids at equilibrium, it is possible to establish both K_O and K_C in the same solution. If a solution of the nitronate ion is rapidly acidified with a half equivalent of strong acid, the solution initially contains equal amounts of nitronic acid and nitronate ion. Thus (with the usual corrections) $\text{pH} = pK_O$. In the course of time, which may be seconds or hours, the nitro compound is gradually formed and finally equilibrium is established between all species, and $\text{pH} = pK_{\text{app}}$. Of course data can be obtained similarly with other ratios of acid and nitronate. Conductivity and pH methods starting with the nitro compound rather than the nitronate ion reach equilibrium slowly and can give only K_{app} .

A number of compounds with their K_C and K_O (and K_{taut}) values are presented in Table 4. It can be seen, not surprisingly, that K_O is far less sensitive to substituent than K_C , hence K_C and K_{taut} are somewhat correlated. The values presented in the table are taken from a table compiled from a number of different sources by Neilson⁴⁷ and are of uncertain accuracy. For this reason the acidities will not be pursued in further detail.

A further problem associated with these acidity measurements is that nitronic acids undergo irreversible decomposition to give ketones (the Nef reaction), oximes and other products. These reactions, usually slow, limit the accuracy of both K_O and K_C values, in some cases possibly seriously. Discussion of these problems is outside the scope of this chapter.

C. Lewis Acidity of Nitro Compounds

There are numerous examples of interaction of electron-rich compounds with nitro compounds. Some of these are not structurally clear, such as the use of tetranitromethane as a colour test for unsaturation. Some are clearly one-electron transfer reactions; both aliphatic and, especially, aromatic nitro compounds form significantly stable radical anions. Some are the 'complexes' formed by many aromatic hydrocarbons with trinitrobenzene, picric acid and the like. Those that are the clearest examples of single bond formation with bases, and hence Lewis acid reactions in the most rigorous sense, are the reactions of polynitroaromatics to form Meisenheimer complexes. Several examples have been mentioned in connection with the discussion of the proton activity of trinitrotoluene and trinitrobenzene. The additions to polynitroaromatics have been reviewed in this series by Hall and Poranski²⁶. In view of the fact that Lewis acidity has eluded an absolute quantitative treatment, no effort will be made in this direction here. However, equilibrium constants in a number of additions have been measured and are summarized in the above review.

III. RATES OF PROTON TRANSFER FROM NITROALKANES

A. Contrast between Nitroalkanes and other Carbon Acids

The acidity of many carbon acids has been estimated by their 'kinetic acidities'. There is presumed a form of correlation between the rates of proton transfer from the acid (as measured by isotopic exchange, stereochemical change or a more drastic change attributable to the carbanion only) and the equilibrium constant for the reversible proton loss. A linear correlation between $\log k$ and pK_a is the Brønsted relation, and Pearson and Dillon⁴⁸ have made such a plot for a series of carbon acids ionizing in water. A group of carbonyl compounds defines roughly a straight line with Brønsted $\alpha = 0.6$, but there are major deviations, the worst of which are the nitroalkanes. Thus in this reaction with water, nitroethane, which is a slightly stronger acid ($pK_a = 8.7$) than acetylacetone ($pK_a = 9.0$), has a reaction rate about two million times slower.

It is this unexpectedly slow reaction of nitroalkanes with bases that has become a central item of interest in nitroalkane chemistry. The observation of a very slow reaction rate was noted by Hantzsch²⁹ who coined the term pseudo acid. Nitro compounds represent the extreme of these slowly reacting acids, but the behaviour is not unique. Thus (with the data of Pearson and Dillon) from the rate constant ($3.7 \times 10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$) for the reaction of nitroethane with water and its acid strength ($K_a = 2.5 \times 10^{-9}$), the reverse reaction rate of the nitronate ion with H_3O^+ has a rate constant of $15 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$, which is far below the diffusion-controlled rate. Acetylacetone anion reacts similarly with H_3O^+ with $k = 1.7 \times 10^7$, still well below diffusion control. Dicyanomethane anion reacts with H_3O^+ with a rate constant of $2.3 \times 10^9 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$, close to the diffusion limit. In general, carbon acids activated by cyano or sulphonyl groups appear to react in the favoured direction at virtually the diffusional limit, carbonyl-activated compounds are slower, and the nitro compounds are by far the slowest, and do not come close to the diffusional limit in either direction. We may note, however, that nitronate ions are *O*-protonated very rapidly, probably at the diffusion-controlled rate and this great contrast between the rates of *C*-protonation and *O*-protonation accounts for the isolability of the nitronic acids.

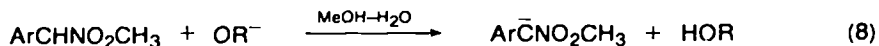
B. Rates and Equilibria of Ionization of Nitro Compounds

1. Effect of changing substituents

Nitroalkanes deviate strongly from the rate-equilibrium relation defined by a group of carbonyl activated acids as described above, but even among themselves there is little semblance of a rate-equilibrium correlation. The first conspicuous example of this unexpected situation appeared in the reactions of nitromethane, nitroethane and 2-nitropropane with relative rates of 1, 0.16 and 0.009 respectively, although the acid dissociation constants increase in the same order: 6×10^{-11} , 3×10^{-9} , 2×10^{-8} . These values are quoted by Hammett²⁸, who comments: 'This is a most important case of failure of the usual rate-equilibrium parallelism'. An alternative expression of this unusual situation is to express the rate-equilibrium relation in terms of a three-point Brønsted plot, which leads to the Brønsted $\alpha = -0.5$. The reverse *C*-protonation correspondingly has $\beta = +1.5$. These Brønsted exponents, outside the expected limits of 0 to +1, were pointed out by Bordwell and coworkers¹¹ and by Kresge³⁹. A partial explanation offered earlier is that the rates show the normal inductive effect of the methyl groups, but the

equilibrium constants show the unusual acid-strengthening effect attributed to hyperconjugation in the nitronate anion, as described earlier in this chapter.

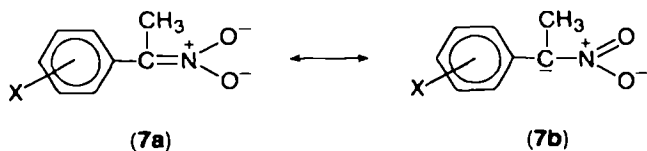
Our recent knowledge of both rate and equilibria in nitro compound ionization is greatly enhanced by the important and careful quantitative measurements of Bordwell and his coworkers. These are extensively but not comprehensively referred to in this chapter. The next unusual rate-equilibrium relation is in a series of more closely related compounds, the substituted 1-phenylnitroethanes in the reaction with hydroxide in aqueous methanol (equation 8)^{12,23}. Both rates and



equilibrium constants (expressed as K_a) fit the Hammett equation with the $\rho_{\text{rate}} = +1.44$, $\rho_{\text{eq}} = +1.07$. Thus the $\log k$ vs. $\log K_a$ plot is linear with a slope $1.44/1.07 = +1.35$, and this is the Brønsted α . Correspondingly, for the reverse C-protonation, $\beta = -0.35$. These are again outside the expected zero to one range. Similarly for substituted 1-phenyl-2-nitropropanes, where there is now no resonance interaction between the anionic centre and the benzene ring, $\rho_{\text{rate}} = +0.665$, $\rho_{\text{eq}} = +0.395$, $\alpha = +1.68$, β (for the reverse) = -0.68 . These unusual values of α have become known as the 'nitro anomaly'.

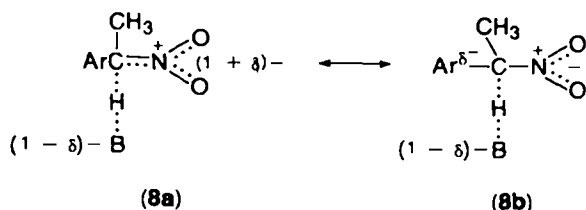
These results are clearly even more convincing than the methyl-ethyl-isopropyl series, in that there are more points and the substitutions are essentially free from special resonance and steric effects. The initial reaction is that the aliphatic series, with $\alpha < 0$ cannot possibly be explained in the same way, yet a single explanation in fact serves for both.

If we compare ρ_{eq} for the 1-aryl-2-nitropropanes with that for the 1-arylnitroethanes, we find the former is smaller by a factor of 2.7. This is an example of the attenuation of substituent effects by moving the created charge farther from the benzene bearing substituents by the CH_2 groups. Parenthetically, we may note that the rather large attenuation factor probably reflects a little resonance delocalization into the ring in the 1-arylnitroethane anion case. Thus the ρ values are relatively normal in this respect. The ρ_{eq} value for the arylnitroethanes is, however, quite small. In this aqueous methanol medium the value is less than would be expected for benzoic acid ionization (ca. +1.3), and applying the same argument as above, the negative charge is on the average farther from the benzene ring than it is in the benzoate ion. Thus the contribution of **7a** must be much greater than that of **7b**, which if predominant would lead to $\rho > 2$. (The extra formal



charges, positive on N, negative on one O, are present also in the neutral nitro compound and therefore do not contribute to ρ .

It remains only to say that the larger ρ for the rate must mean that in the transition state for the proton transfer it must have either more than one net negative charge distributed like the nitronate ion, which is quite absurd, or the net negative charge must be closer to the ring. This leads to a transition state **8**, with **8b** contributing more than **8a**. This description of the transition state is probably correct but leaves a number of questions open, such as what is the value of the partial negative charge δ , what are the relative contributions of **8a** and **8b**, and why do they differ so drastically from the relative contributions of **7a** and **7b**?



The same explanation applies to the aliphatic case. The methyl groups substituted on nitromethane exert their usual destabilizing effect on the carbanionic transition state, which is greater than that on the product nitronate; in fact the product as described earlier is actually stabilized by the methyl groups, with the charge mostly located on oxygen. The negative α is only a reflection of the unusual acid-strengthening effect of the methyl groups.

This argument is original in wording only. Thus twenty-six years ago Ingold³¹ wrote with reference to the aliphatic case: '... it is the inductive effect of the alkyl groups which is controlling the rate of proton transfer from the nitro compounds... it is chiefly the hyperconjugative effect of the alkyl groups which controls the equilibrium... in the transition state of the proton transfer there is not yet sufficient growth of the CN double bond to furnish the degree of unsaturation needed to excite a dominating hyperconjugative effect in alkyl substituents'. Bordwell¹² concluded that 'an appreciable negative charge must, therefore, have been developed on carbon, but this charge has not been delocalized to any marked degree to the nitro group'.

This ionization of nitroalkanes was quoted by Fuchs and Lewis²², as an example of a reaction in which various measures of the position of the transition state do not coincide; the charge development on carbon and on oxygen do not keep in phase.

A nice presentation of the difference in the course of development of negative charge on carbon and on oxygen and the development of CN double-bond character has been presented by Davies²⁰, in connection with a study of secondary isotope effects in the ionization of 2-nitropropane.

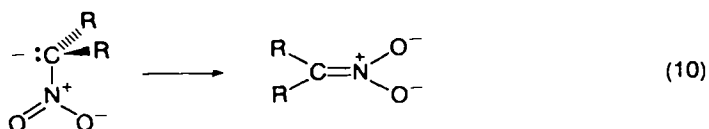
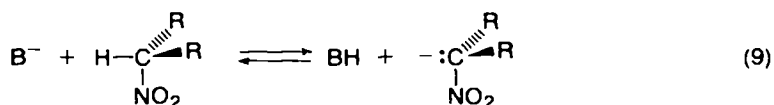
There have been several applications of Marcus' theory⁴⁴ to the nitroalkane ionization problem. This theory, with the assumption, common to most other applications, that there is a constant intrinsic barrier, requires that α lies between zero and one. The problem of accommodating Marcus' theory to the normal α values has been summarized by Kresge³⁸ in a review in which eight examples of α outside the normal range are listed, of which seven are nitro compounds. The observations then require one of three conclusions: firstly, Marcus' theory is not applicable; secondly, the intrinsic barriers are highly variable; and thirdly, the work terms, in contrast to the usual situations, are structure-dependent. The second conclusion is advocated by Marcus⁴⁵. The reason for variable intrinsic barriers in this reaction is made plausible, and it is suggested that ρ values for a nitro compound reacting with a variety of different oxygen or nitrogen bases should not have the problem, in agreement with experiment.

Kresge³⁷ originally concluded that the unusual α values implied a special transition-state interaction between the base and the nitro compound, not present in reagent or product. A later extension by Kresge³⁹ identified two interactions as the nitronate hyperconjugation, present in the product but only to a small extent in the transition state, and an electrostatic interaction between the negative charge on carbon and the substituents, which is important in the transition state but not the product. The treatment was made plausible by considering that the delocalization of

charge onto oxygen could well not be important until the system had become highly product-like. A quantitative treatment was able to reproduce both the α for the alkylated nitromethanes and for the arylated systems. It improves on the Ingold treatment in that the development of the delocalization is quantitatively expressed.

Albery and coworkers¹ have made a sophisticated application of Marcus' theory to diazo compound protonation and to C-protonation of nitronates in which the work terms are structure-sensitive. They divided the work terms into two parts, the usual structure-insensitive part and a part devoted to solvation and conformational changes on each side of the actual proton-transfer part. These distinct steps might also be to some extent merged, but not to the extent of allowing the reagents and products of the proton-transfer step to resemble very closely the separated reagents and products.

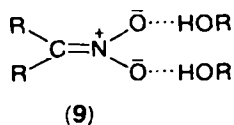
A possible, although by no means necessary, interpretation of the Albery work is that there is an extra real intermediate in the ionization process, namely a distinct, undelocalized carbanion as shown in equation (9), which then flattens out to the planar nitronate in reaction (10). This makes it clear that the transition state lies



near the undelocalized carbanion and thus allows an immediate understanding of the anomalous α values. However, it is unacceptable from several aspects. An estimate of the acidity of nitromethane with only the inductive contribution can be made, and thus an estimate of the very small equilibrium constant for equation (9). To reproduce the observed rate an unacceptably high rate for reaction (10) must be assigned, an argument communicated to me by Professor H. C. Gilbert. Secondly, the pyramidal carbanion would not appear to represent an energy minimum at all, whether the delocalization is prevented by the tetrahedral bond angles as shown, or by an unfavourable angle between the CRR plane and the O₂NC plane. Nevertheless, this two-step mechanism is a way of thinking about the single transition state, and Bordwell⁸ has used the description of the undelocalized carbanion as a 'virtual' intermediate, to emphasize the excess charge on carbon in the transition state.

2. Role of the solvent

The role of the solvent in this proton transfer cannot be ignored, and is difficult to describe. One possible specific role may be hydrogen bonding to the nitronate ion as in 9, which might be the source of the predominance of the charge on oxygen rather than on carbon. Against a major contribution from this effect is the



observation that nitromethane and phenol are comparably acidic in a number of different media from water to the gas phase. Furthermore, nitronic acids are fairly strong, thus the nitronates are not very basic on oxygen and might not form very strong hydrogen bonds. However, in dimethyl sulphoxide the rates and equilibria for the proton transfer from aryl nitromethanes to benzoate ion have been measured³⁴ and the Brønsted α is 0.92, compared to the value of 1.54 in water. The α value is no longer conspicuously anomalous, although still quite large, and Keefe³⁴ believes that the 'nitro compound anomaly' is a consequence of the use of protic solvents. The high rate in DMSO also suggests reduction in the amount of solvent reorganization.

Slater and Chan⁵⁰ have studied the effect of adding DMSO to water on the rate of the phenylnitromethane-hydride ion reaction. The rates increased with DMSO added to a concentration of about 67%, but only to the extent expected from the increasing basicity of the hydroxide ion, and they therefore concluded that solvent reorganization was not greatly altered. The question of extent and importance of hydrogen bonding in the nitronate ion cannot be regarded as entirely resolved.

3. Effect of the nature of the base

Two other approaches to the nature of the transition state for nitroalkane ionization have been extensively studied, and have been less informative than one might have hoped. The first is the measurement of the rates of a single nitro compound with a series of bases to yield a Brønsted β ; many values of β have been measured. The range is rather small, and they always have fallen within the normal range of 0–1. The β values have not correlated well with the expected behaviour: small values associated with exothermic, fast, reagent-like transition states and values nearly unity for those that are product-like. Several of these β values have been listed to show the unsatisfactory nature of the problem⁹.

4. Isotope effect studies

There has been a considerable effort to use the hydrogen isotope effect to further define the transition state for the proton transfer from nitro compounds. The existence of a substantial isotope effect was one of the very first deuterium isotope effects measured, and the field has been reviewed by Leffek⁴¹.

The effort has been to deduce the symmetry of the transition state based on the Westheimer argument⁵¹ that transition states, with nearly equal force constants (symmetrical transition states) to the transferring proton, should give nearly maximum isotope effects, and those with greatly unbalanced force constants in either direction should give almost no isotope effect. The method in principle relates, without much rigour, the symmetrical transition state to the transition state halfway between reagent and product, and therefore (by another nonrigorous argument) to the case of unit equilibrium constant. Isotope effects less than the maximum then correspond to reactions of equilibrium constants far removed from unity. This has led to the plot, presented by Bell and Goodall², of hydrogen isotope effect vs. ΔpK_a (the pK for each equilibrium of the series of proton transfers). Such plots do often show maxima in the neighbourhood of $\Delta pK_a = 0$, but they are often broad, sometimes with much larger isotope effects than are allowed by the Westheimer treatment, and suffer from the fact that the measured isotope effect leads to an ambiguity in the sign of ΔpK_a . The situation with respect to the nitro compounds is to some extent summarized by the following quotation: 'The hope, which at one time seemed bright, for a simple general correlation of Brønsted

coefficients, kinetic isotope effects, and solvent isotope effects with the extent of proton transfer in the transition state has proved vain¹⁰. The difficulty is that the term 'extent of proton transfer' is vague. It is either an unmeasurable philosophical concept, or is the result of some kind of measurement, and as pointed out earlier, different methods of measurement do give different answers with these nitro compounds.

The further problem is that models have suggested that the Westheimer highly unsymmetrical situation is almost unattainable^{3,52}, and that observed maxima may result from a variable tunnel correction. The tunnel correction is certainly present and variable, as demonstrated both by very high isotope effects and their temperature dependences^{2,24,35,42,43,53}. Thus the variable tunnel contribution cannot be neglected as a factor in the magnitude of the isotope effect, and Bordwell and Boyle's discouraging statement¹⁰ is at least partly justified.

IV. CONCLUSIONS

There are no longer major questions about the equilibrium acidities of substituted nitromethanes. The problem of rates has been attacked from many aspects, and the slowness is certainly related to the extensive geometrical, orbital, and possibly, solvation changes that go on. In spite of many obstacles, the transition states are probably understood far better than the transition states for most reactions. The slowness of C-protonation of nitronate anions does not seem to be a peculiarity of the proton, it is shared by other electrophiles, since alkylation of nitronate anions occurs almost only on oxygen. Perhaps the major challenge is to understand why the nitro compounds are so exceptionally slow, and to find examples of anomalous Brønsted behaviour outside the nitroalkanes.

V. REFERENCES

1. W. J. Albery, A. N. Campbell-Crawford and J. S. Curran, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 2206 (1977).
2. R. P. Bell and D. M. Goodall, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London) (A)*, **294**, 273 (1966).
3. R. P. Bell, W. H. Sachs and R. L. Tranter, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **67**, 1995 (1971).
4. C. F. Bernasconi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 167 (1971).
5. F. G. Bordwell and J. E. Bartmess, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3101 (1978).
6. F. G. Bordwell, J. E. Bartmess and J. A. Hautala, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3095 (1978).
7. F. G. Bordwell, J. E. Bartmess and J. A. Hautala, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3113 (1978).
8. F. G. Bordwell, J. E. Bartmess and J. A. Hautala, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3107 (1978).
9. F. G. Bordwell and W. J. Boyle, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 511 (1971).
10. F. G. Bordwell and W. J. Boyle, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 512 (1971).
11. F. G. Bordwell, W. J. Boyle, Jr., J. A. Hautala and K. C. Yee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 4002 (1969).
12. F. G. Bordwell, W. J. Boyle, Jr. and K. C. Yee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 5926 (1970).
13. F. G. Bordwell and J. A. Hautala, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3116 (1978).
14. K. Bowden and R. Stewart, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 261 (1965).
15. E. Buncl, A. R. Norris, K. E. Russell, P. Sheridan and H. Wilson, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 1750 (1974).
16. E. Buncl and E. A. Symons, *Can. J. Chem.*, **44**, 771 (1966).
17. D. J. Cram, *Fundamentals of Carbanion Chemistry*, Academic Press, New York, 1965, pp. 10, 12 and 19.
18. R. R. Crampton, *Advan. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **7**, 211 (1969).
19. F. Cuta and E. Beranek, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **39**, 736 (1974).
20. M. H. Davies, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1018 (1974).
21. H. Feuer and A. T. Neilson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 688 (1962).

22. R. Fuchs and E. S. Lewis, *Investigation of Rates and Mechanisms of Reactions*, Part I (Ed. E. S. Lewis), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1974, p. 815.
23. M. Fukuyama, P. W. K. Flanagan, F. T. Williams, Jr., L. Frainier, S. A. Miller and H. Schechter, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 4689 (1970).
24. L. Funderburk and E. S. Lewis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 2531 (1964).
25. C. A. Fyfe, C. D. Malkiewich, S. W. H. Damji and A. R. Norris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 6983 (1976).
26. T. N. Hall and C. F. Poranski, Jr., in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 2 (Ed. H. Feuer). John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970, Chap. 6.
27. L. P. Hammett, *Physical Organic Chemistry*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1940, p.47.
28. Hammett, L. P. *Physical Organic Chemistry*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1940, p. 209.
29. A. Hantzsch, *Ber.*, **32**, 575 (1899).
30. J. Hine and W. C. Bailey, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 2098 (1961).
31. C. K. Ingold, *Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, 1953, p. 561.
32. R. Junell, *Z. Physik. Chem.*, **A141**, 71 (1929).
33. L. A. Kaplan, in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 2 (Ed. H. Feuer), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970, pp. 292, 293.
34. J. R. Keefe, J. Morey, C. H. Palmer and J. C. Lee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 1295 (1979).
35. J. R. Keefe and N. H. Munderloh, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 17 (1974).
36. M. S. Kharasch, W. G. Brown and J. McNab, *J. Org. Chem.*, **2**, 36 (1937).
37. A. J. Kresge, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 3210 (1970).
38. A. J. Kresge, *Chem. Soc. Rev.*, **2**, 475 (1973).
39. A. J. Kresge, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 1897 (1974).
40. K. T. Leffek, in *Isotopes in Organic Chemistry*, Vol. 2 (Eds. E. Buncl and C. C. Lee), Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1976, pp. 120-121.
41. K. T. Leffek, in *Isotopes in Organic Chemistry*, Vol. 2 (Eds. E. Buncl and C. C. Lee), Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1976, pp. 89-112.
42. E. S. Lewis and L. H. Funderburk, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 2322 (1967).
43. E. S. Lewis, and J. K. Robinson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 4337 (1968).
44. R. A. Marcus, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **24**, 966 (1956).
45. R. A. Marcus, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 7224 (1969).
46. R. E. Miller and W. F. K. Wynne-Jones, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2375 (1959).
47. A. T. Neilson, in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 1 (Ed. H. Feuer), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1969, pp. 373-374.
48. R. G. Pearson and R. L. Dillon, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 2439 (1953).
49. K. J. Pedersen, *Kgl. Danske Videnskab. Selskab. Mat.-Fys. Medd.*, **12**, 3 (1932).
50. C. D. Slater and Y. W. Chan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2423 (1978).
51. F. H. Westheimer, *Chem. Rev.*, **61**, 265 (1961).
52. A. V. Willi, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **54**, 1220 (1971).
53. H. Wilson, J. D. Caldwell and E. S. Lewis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 564 (1973).

CHAPTER 17

Gas-phase basicity and acidity of amines

D. K. BOHME

York University, Downsview, Ontario, Canada

| | |
|---|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 731 |
| II. KINETICS OF PROTONATION AND DEPROTONATION | 732 |
| A. Protonation of Ammonia | 732 |
| B. Protonation of Amines | 737 |
| C. Deprotonation of Ammonia and Amines | 739 |
| III. PROTON-TRANSFER EQUILIBRIA | 741 |
| A. The Preferred Direction of Proton Transfer | 741 |
| B. Positive-ion Equilibria | 742 |
| C. Negative-ion Equilibria | 749 |
| IV. GAS-PHASE BASICITIES OF AMINES | 750 |
| V. GAS-PHASE ACIDITIES OF AMINES | 756 |
| VI. INTRINSIC EFFECTS OF MOLECULAR STRUCTURE | 758 |
| VII. REFERENCES | 761 |

I. INTRODUCTION

The last decade has witnessed a most important development in physical organic chemistry: laboratory techniques (finally) became available which allowed direct measurements of the kinetics and equilibria for the protonation and deprotonation of organic molecules in the gas phase. A substantial fraction of the measurements which have been reported to date have dealt with the amines and these are the subject of this chapter. They have provided the first quantitative indication of the gas-phase basicity and acidity of these compounds and, as such, have furnished important insights into the fundamental tendency of isolated amine molecules to gain or lose a proton.

A considerable variety of techniques have proven to be suitable for gas-phase studies of proton-transfer reactions involving amines. These include techniques of ion cyclotron resonance (ICR) spectroscopy^{1,2}, high-pressure mass spectrometry (HPMS)^{3,4}, trapped-ion mass spectrometry (TIMS)⁵, the selected-ion flow tube (SIFT)⁶ and the flowing afterglow (FA) technique^{7,8}. These make use of a variety of modes of ion production, containment and detection, and encompass a wide

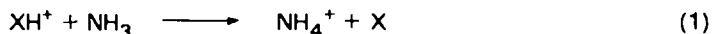
range of operating conditions such as total pressure, ion and neutral concentrations, temperature, reaction time, and ambient electric fields. No attempt is made here to provide details of construction, operation and data analysis, or to address concerns which have been expressed regarding the nature of the reaction and equilibrium conditions which are actually achieved with the various techniques. These have been discussed elsewhere in considerable detail¹⁻⁸. This article will concentrate on the presentation of experimental results which have been reported on various physicochemical aspects of proton-transfer reactions involving amines. Some consideration will be given to the interpretations which have been proposed to account for the gas-phase results in terms of various intrinsic effects arising from the molecular structures of the amines. These can be said to have had important consequences for structural theories of organic chemistry in general. No attempt will be made here to discuss the bearing of the gas-phase measurements on the interpretation of the behaviour of corresponding acid-base reactions proceeding in solution. This aspect has been discussed thoroughly in the more general context of acid-base chemistry in four excellent review articles which have recently been authored by Taft^{2,9} and by Arnett^{10,11}.

II. KINETICS OF PROTONATION AND DEPROTONATION

A. Protonation of Ammonia

Laboratory measurements of the gas-phase kinetics for the protonation of ammonia have been restricted largely to proton-transfer reactions involving inorganic acids, primarily because of their usefulness in the assessment of various classical theories of ion-molecule collisions. The measured rate constants are included in the compilation presented in Table 1 from which it is apparent that the protonation of ammonia by inorganic acids generally proceeds rapidly at room temperature, $k > 1 \times 10^{-9} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$, without complications from other reaction channels¹². The information presently available on the dependence of these rate constants on translational and internal energy is insufficient to allow any generalizations to be made in this regard. However, attention should be drawn to a few specific observations.

(i) For the proton-transfer reactions (equation 1) where $X = \text{H}_2, \text{CO}, \text{CH}_4, \text{O}_2$



and HO_2 , the rate constants have been observed to be quite insensitive to the mean relative kinetic energy from thermal to about 1 eV ^{20,21}.

(ii) For the deuteron-transfer reaction of D_3^+ with NH_3 , internal excitation of the ion has been shown to actually decrease the rate constant as is shown in Figure 1^{23,24}.

(iii) In one study of the overall temperature dependence of the rate constant for the proton transfer to NH_3 from N_2H^+ , a small negative temperature dependence was observed between 320 and 640 K²⁵.

The large values of the rate constants indicated in Table 1 clearly suggest high probabilities of protonation at room temperature. Indeed, a comparison of these values with gas-kinetic collision rate constants predicted from a consideration of the classical electrostatic (ion-induced dipole and ion-permanent dipole) interaction between the ions and NH_3 indicates that proton transfer proceeds at essentially every collision. Such a comparison is shown in Figure 2 for which capture collision

TABLE 1. Some rate constants (in units of 10^{-9} cm³ molecule⁻¹ s⁻¹) for the protonation of ammonia at room temperature

| Reactant ion | k_{total}^a | Mode of reaction ^b | Technique ^c | Reference |
|--|----------------------|--|------------------------|------------|
| H ₃ ⁺ | 4.2 | PT | FA | 12 |
| D ₃ ⁺ | 3.1 | PT | FA | 24 |
| H ₃ O ⁺ | 2.4, 2.2 | PT | FA, ICR | 12, 15 |
| HCO ⁺ | 2.4, 1.9, 2.6 | PT | FA, SIFT, ICR | 12, 13, 15 |
| O ₂ H ⁺ | 2.0 | PT | FDT | 20 |
| H ₂ O ₂ ⁺ | 1.8 | PT | FDT | 21 |
| N ₂ H ⁺ | 2.3 | PT | FA | 12 |
| N ₂ OH ⁺ | 2.1 | PT | FA | 12 |
| H ₂ COH ⁺ | 1.7, 2.0, 2.3 | PT | FA, SIFT, ICR | 17, 13, 15 |
| CH ₅ ⁺ | 2.5, 2.33, 2.31 | PT | FA, ICR, TIMS | 12, 16, 22 |
| CD ₅ ⁺ | 2.06 | PT | TIMS | 22 |
| C ₂ H ₅ ⁺ | 2.1, 2.00 | PT | FA, ICR | 12, 16 |
| C ₂ H ₇ ⁺ | 2.0 | PT | FA | 12 |
| C ₃ H ₇ ⁺ | 1.9, 1.95 | PT | FA, ICR | 12, 16 |
| CH ⁺ | 2.7 | HCNH ⁺ (0.68) CT (0.17) PT (0.15) | SIFT | 14 |
| CH ₂ ⁺ | 2.8 | CH ₂ NH ₂ ⁺ (0.55) PT (0.45) | SIFT | 14 |
| CH ₃ ⁺ | 2.2 | H ₄ CN ⁺ (0.70) CH ₃ ⁺ ·NH ₃ (0.20) PT (0.10) | SIFT | 14 |
| CH ₄ ⁺ | 2.8 | CT (0.59) PT (0.41) | SIFT | 14 |
| CCl ₂ D ⁺ | 0.78 | PT (0.57) CCIDNH ₂ ⁺ (0.24) CCIHNH ₂ ⁺ (0.19) | ICR | 18, 19 |
| CF ₂ H ⁺ | 1.00 | PT (>0.99) CFHNH ₂ ⁺ (trace) | ICR | 18 |

^aTotal rate constant for the disappearance of the reactant ion.

^bThe observed product distribution is given in parentheses. Proton-transfer and charge-transfer products are indicated as PT and CT, respectively. Otherwise just the observed ion is indicated.

^cFA = flowing afterglow, SIFT = selected-ion flow tube, ICR = ion cyclotron resonance, FDT = flow-drift tube, TIMS = trapped-ion mass spectrometry.

rate constants are calculated using the average-dipole-orientation (ADO) theory* modified to include conservation of angular momentum approximately (the AADO theory)²⁶. Figure 2 includes the predictions of the locked-dipole and the pure polarization (Langevin) theories which are known to overestimate and underestimate, respectively, the capture collision rate constants but nevertheless

*The ADO theory takes into account ion-permanent dipole interaction which strongly affects the rate constant. In this theory the average orientation of the dipole has a value intermediate between that achieved if the dipole simply locks into the direction of the approaching ion (the locked-dipole limit) and that corresponding to a perpendicular orientation with respect to the line of centres of collision in which the dipole has essentially no effect on the rate constant. The pure polarization limit in which the presence of the dipole is completely ignored is given by what has become known as the Langevin theory.

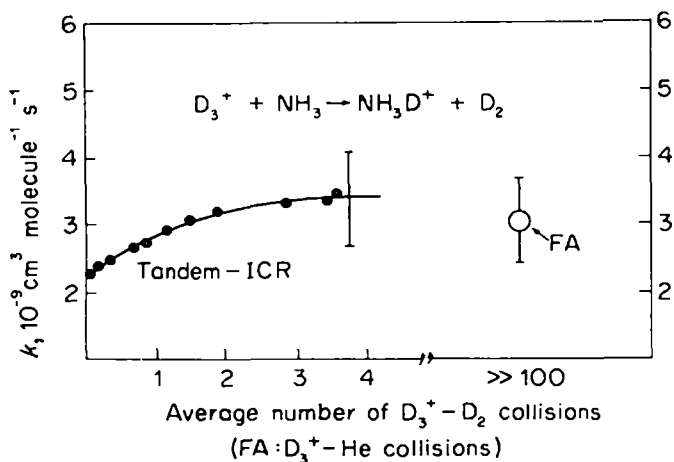
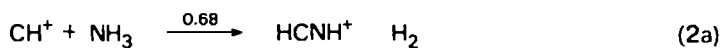


FIGURE 1. The influence of internal excitation on the rate of protonation of ammonia by D_3^+ . In the Tandem-Ion Cyclotron Resonance (ICR) experiments deexcitation proceeds by collisions with D_2 molecules while in the flowing afterglow (FA) experiments collisions with He atoms prevail. Reproduced with permission from D. K. Bohme in *Interactions between Ions and Molecules* (Ed. P. Ausloos), Plenum Press, New York, 1975, p. 489.

provide useful limiting values²⁴. Furthermore, since these proton-transfer reactions cover a wide range in exothermicity (standard enthalpy change, ΔH^0) or exoergicity (standard free energy change, ΔG^0), it follows that the probability of protonation at room temperature is virtually independent of the relative gas-phase proton affinity or basicity of X and NH_3 . The reactions in Figure 2 span a range in exothermity from approximately 35 to 110 kcal mol⁻¹.

CH_5^+ and the related alkanonium ions have also been found to react with NH_3 at room temperature exclusively by proton transfer, again with essentially unit probability. However, with the less hydrogenated CH_x^+ ($x = 1-4$) and the halogenated CCl_2D^+ and CF_2H^+ species, proton transfer has been observed to proceed in competition with a variety of other reaction channels. These are also delineated in Table 1. In the case of CH^+ , for example, proton transfer competes with both a charge-transfer and a condensation channel according to equation (2)¹⁴.



In fact, the major route of reaction results in C—N bond formation by condensation to form protonated HCN. The analogous route also predominates with CH_2^+ in which case the methyleneimmonium ion $[H_2C \equiv NH_2]^+$ is presumed to be formed. The reaction of the methylcarbonium ion with NH_3 has been

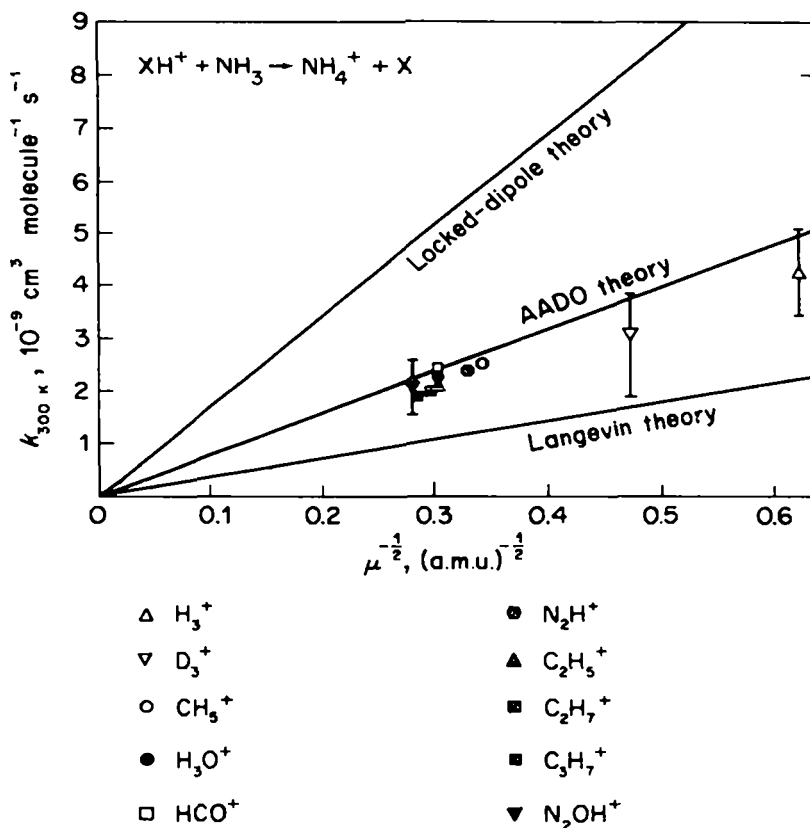
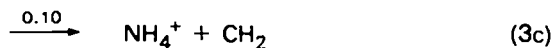
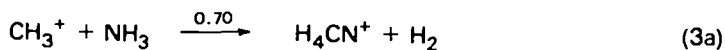


FIGURE 2. A comparison of experimental rate constants for the protonation of ammonia (the solid bars represent the estimated accuracy) with collision rate constants predicted by various classical theories. Reproduced with permission from D. K. Bohme in *Interactions between Ions and Molecules* (Ed. P. Ausloos), Plenum Press, New York, 1975, p. 489.

observed to exhibit still another channel. The product ion spectrum recorded in an inert helium buffer at total pressures between 0.2 and 0.7 Torr is shown in equation (3)¹⁴. Under these conditions 20% of the reactive collisions result in the



formation of an adduct stabilized by collision with helium atoms and/or by radiative deexcitation. Condensation is again the major reaction channel. Experiments performed at low pressure with mixtures of deuterated methane and ammonia have shown that the condensation proceeds in two distinct ways, one resulting in the

TABLE 2. Some rate constants (in units of $10^{-9} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$) for the protonation of amines at room temperature

| Reactants | k_{total}^a | Mode of reaction ^b | Technique ^c | Reference |
|---|----------------------|--|------------------------|-----------|
| $\text{CH}_5^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 2.25, 2.51 | PT | ICR, TIMS | 16, 22 |
| $\text{CD}_5^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 2.21 | PT | TIMS | 22 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 1.87 | PT | ICR | 16 |
| $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 1.65 | PT | ICR | 16 |
| $\text{CH}_5^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | 2.15, 2.25 | PT | ICR, TIMS | 16, 22 |
| $\text{CD}_5^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | 2.05 | PT | TIMS | 22 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | 1.88 | PT | ICR | 16 |
| $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | 1.64 | PT | ICR | 16 |
| $\text{NH}_3\text{D}^+ + \text{NH}_3$ | 0.77 | PT | TIMS | 22 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2\text{D}^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 0.64 | PT | TIMS | 22 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NHD}^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | 0.31 | PT | TIMS | 22 |
| $\text{CH}^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 2.2 | H^- (0.50) PT (0.40) CT (0.10) | SIFT | 28 |
| $\text{CH}_2^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 2.1 | H^- (0.55) CT (0.35) PT (0.10) | SIFT | 28 |
| $\text{CH}_3^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 2.2 | CT (0.55) H^- (0.45) $\text{CH}_3^+ \cdot \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2^d$ | SIFT | 28 |
| $\text{CH}_4^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | 2.2 | CT (0.60) H^- (0.40) | SIFT | 28 |
| $\text{CCl}_2\text{D}^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | <i>e</i> | PT (0.63) H^- (0.25) $\text{CH}_3\text{NHCClD}^+$ (0.12) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CF}_2\text{H}^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ | <i>e</i> | PT (>0.98) H^- (<0.02) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CCl}_2\text{D}^+ + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$ | ~1.5 | PT (0.73) H^- (0.27) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CF}_2\text{H}^+ + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$ | <i>e</i> | PT (>0.98) H^- (<0.02) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CCl}_2\text{D}^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | <i>e</i> | PT (0.59) H^- (0.25) CT (0.16) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CF}_2\text{H}^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | <i>e</i> | PT (0.80) H^- (0.10) CT (0.10) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CCl}_2\text{D}^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$ | 1.37 | PT (0.08) H^- (0.22) CT (0.70) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CF}_2\text{H}^+ + (\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$ | <i>e</i> | PT (0.76) H^- (0.12) CT (0.12) | ICR | 18 |
| $\text{CCl}_2\text{D}^+ + \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$ | 1.0 | PT (0.01) CT (0.99) | ICR | 19 |

^aTotal rate constant for the disappearance of the reactant ion.

^bThe observed product distribution is given in parentheses. Proton-transfer, hydride-transfer (see text) and charge-transfer products are indicated as PT, H^- and CT, respectively. Otherwise just the observed product ion is indicated.

^cICR = ion cyclotron resonance, TIMS = trapped-ion mass spectrometry, SIFT = selection-ion flow tube.

^dObserved ternary association product. The quoted rate constant refers to the binary product channels only.

^eNot determined.

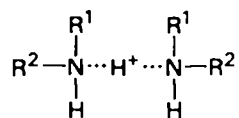
formation of CH_2NH_2^+ by loss of a hydrogen molecule across the C—N bond, and the other in the formation of CH_3NH^+ by loss of H_2 from the nitrogen end of the intermediate complex, approximately in the ratio 3.3 to 1²⁷.

B. Protonation of Amines

The available experimental data for the kinetics of protonation of amines indicates a pattern of reactivity which closely resembles that observed with ammonia. This is evident from the information provided in Table 2. In the absence of competing channels, the room-temperature protonation of the amines again proceeds at essentially every gas-kinetic capture collision except, it appears, at very low reaction exothermicities. For example, the $\text{R}^1\text{R}^2\text{NHD}^+$ ion produced in the special case of deuterium transfer from CD_5^+ or C_2D_5^+ to $\text{R}^1\text{R}^2\text{NH}$ has been shown to react further with $\text{R}^1\text{R}^2\text{NH}$ at a reduced rate by the 'symmetric' proton-transfer reaction shown in equation (4) where R^1 and R^2 may be CH_3 or H^{22} . The



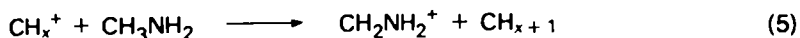
measurements are illustrated in Figure 3 for $\text{R}^1 = \text{CH}_3$ and $\text{R}^2 = \text{H}$. They were carried out with a trapped-ion mass spectrometer which discriminates against deuterium transfer in the sense that the latter is counted as a nonreaction. However, when the raw rate constants are multiplied by the statistical factor $n/(n-1)$ to account for the fact that $\text{R}^1\text{R}^2\text{NHD}^+$ contains $n-1$ labile H and one labile D, the resulting values still turn out to be approximately equal to only one-half of the collision rate constant. Such a probability would be predicted if the reaction proceeds through a symmetrical disolvated proton complex of the type I. If the



(1)

complex is sufficiently long-lived the proton can be expected to have an equal chance of remaining with the amine to which it was bound originally (no reaction) or being transferred to the second amine (reaction) when the complex dissociates. The limiting rate for such symmetric proton transfer should therefore be one-half the collision rate (neglecting isotope effects)²².

As was the case with NH_3 , the reactions of CH_x^+ ($x = 1-4$) with CH_3NH_2 are again less straightforward in that several other channels are observed to compete with proton transfer. The low ionization potential of CH_3NH_2 makes direct charge transfer energetically possible in all cases and, indeed, it is always observed to occur. Proton transfer to produce CH_3NH_3^+ is a minor channel and is observed to occur only with CH^+ and CH_2^+ . The formation of CH_2NH_2^+ represents a major channel for the reactions of all the CH_x^+ ions. Formally it corresponds to the transfer of hydride ion to CH_x^+ according to equation (5) which is exothermic for



all values of x . However, the actual reaction mechanism may also involve the dissociative charge-transfer reaction (6) or the dissociative proton-transfer reaction (7), both of which are exothermic with CH^+ , CH_2^+ and CH_4^+ . The production of CH_2NH_2^+ in the case of the reaction with CH_3^+ appears to be restricted on

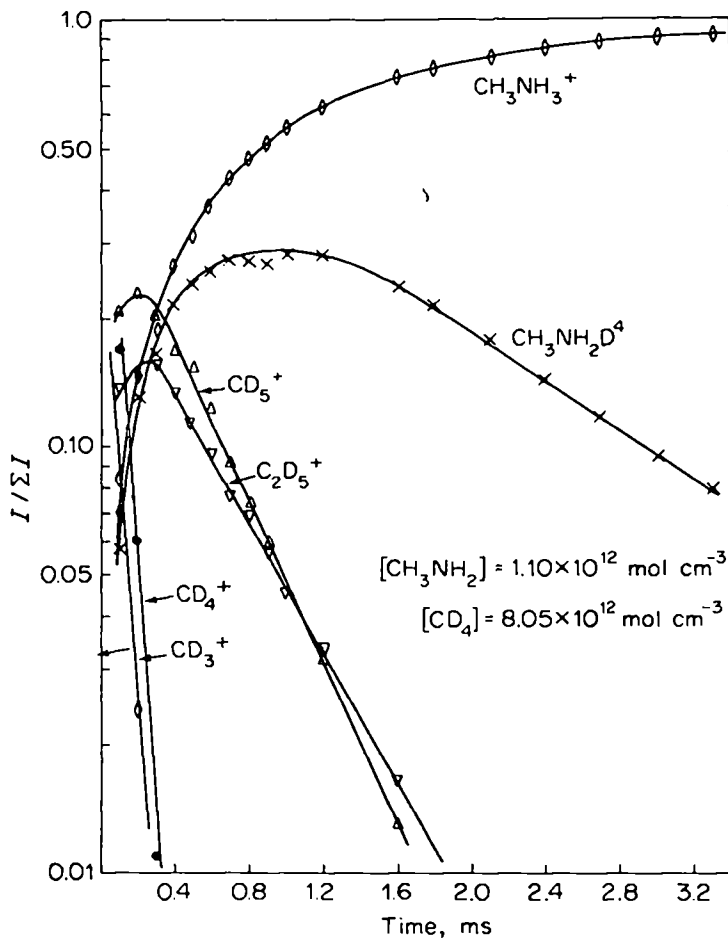
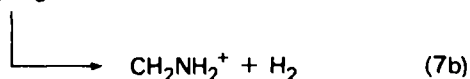
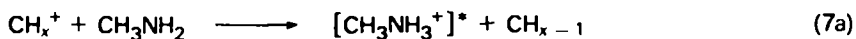
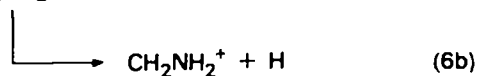
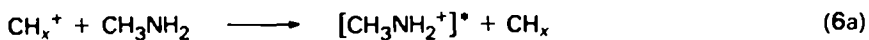
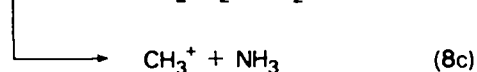
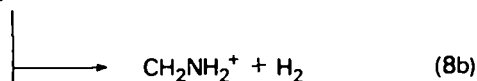
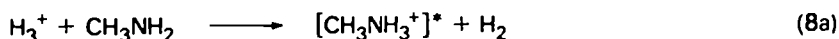


FIGURE 3. Ion intensities in a mixture of CD_4 and CH_3NH_2 measured as a function of time with a trapped-ion mass spectrometer. Reproduced by permission of Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, Amsterdam from A. G. Harrison, P.-H. Liu and C. W. Tsang, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **19**, 23 (1976).



energetic grounds to proceed by H^- transfer. It is interesting to note that, in this case only, a ternary association channel is also observed to compete, resulting in the adduct $CH_3^+ \cdot CH_3NH_2$ which conceivably may rearrange into, for example, protonated ethylamine. We have noted earlier the analogous channel in the reaction of CH_3^+ with NH_3 .

The three options represented by equations (5)–(7) have been investigated by Huntress and Bowers²⁹ in their studies of the reaction of H_3^+ with CH_3NH_2 . These indicated that the product distribution and mechanism depends critically on the amount of excess internal energy of H_3^+ . For highly excited H_3^+ ions the reaction proceeds mainly by the direct processes: by charge transfer and a process equivalent to H^- abstraction. For partially or totally deactivated H_3^+ ions at hydrogen pressures above $\sim 2 \times 10^{-4}$ Torr in their ICR apparatus, the reaction appeared to proceed mainly via proton transfer to form a long-lived intermediate complex which decomposes by vicinal H_2 elimination to form $CH_2NH_2^+$ and by C–N bond scission to produce CH_3^+ according to equation (8).



The relative importance of competing channels for the reactions of CCl_2H^+ and CF_2H^+ with ammonia and amines has been investigated and discussed by Lias and Ausloos^{18,19}. In these systems, the competing reactions which occur if they are exothermic are proton transfer, hydride transfer and charge transfer. When proton transfer and hydride transfer are the only two exothermic channels, proton transfer appears to predominate even though the corresponding hydride-transfer reactions are more exothermic.

C. Deprotonation of Ammonia and Amines

Data available for the kinetics of deprotonation of amines are extremely sparse, in part because of the very low acidity of these compounds in the gas phase. Table 3 presents all of the rate constants which are presently available. They were measured with the flowing afterglow technique^{30,31}: the amine was added into a flowing NH_3 -He plasma in which H^- and NH_2^- were established as the major

TABLE 3. Rate constants ($10^{-9} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$) for the deprotonation of NH_3 and several aliphatic amines at room temperature^{30,31}

| Reaction | <i>k</i> |
|--|-----------------------|
| $H^- + NH_3 \rightarrow NH_2^- + H_2$ | 0.00090 ± 0.00018 |
| $H^- + CH_3NH_2 \rightarrow CH_3NH^- + H_2$ | 0.017 ± 0.009 |
| $H^- + C_2H_5NH_2 \rightarrow C_2H_5NH^- + H_2$ | 1.1 ± 0.3 |
| $H^- + (CH_3)_2NH \rightarrow (CH_3)_2N^- + H_2$ | 4.3 ± 0.9 |
| $NH_2^- + CH_3NH_2 \rightarrow CH_3NH^- + NH_3$ | >0.1 |
| $NH_2^- + C_2H_5NH_2 \rightarrow C_2H_5NH^- + NH_3$ | 2.6 ± 0.8 |
| $NH_2^- + (CH_3)_2NH \rightarrow (CH_3)_2N^- + NH_3$ | ≈ 3 |
| $NH_2^- + (CH_3)_3N \rightarrow \text{products}$ | <0.001 |

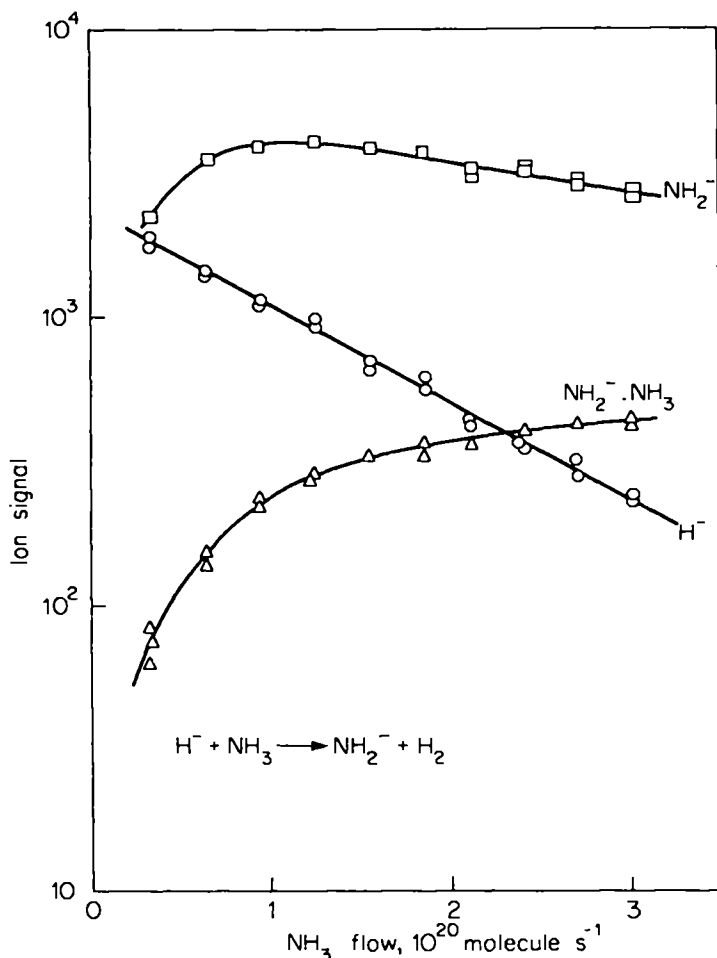


FIGURE 4. The variation of the H^- , NH_2^- and $\text{NH}_2^- \cdot \text{NH}_3$ signals recorded upon the addition of NH_3 into a flowing He- NH_3 plasma in which H^- is initially a major ion ($T = 297 \text{ K}$, $P = 0.301 \text{ Torr}$). Reproduced by permission of the American Institute of Physics from D. K. Bohme, R. S. Hemsworth, H. W. Rundle and H. I. Schiff, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **59**, 77 (1973).

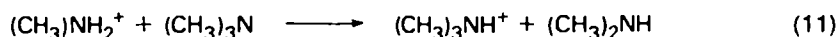
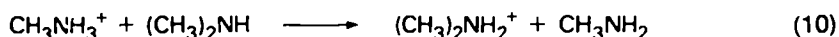
negative ions. Figure 4 presents the observations recorded for the deprotonation of NH_3 by H^- . This reaction proceeds slowly with $k = 9.0 \pm 1.8 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ as does the deprotonation of CH_3NH_2 by H^- for which $k = 1.7 \pm 0.9 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. and the deprotonation of $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$ by NH_2^- for which $k < 1 \times 10^{-12} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. Otherwise the deprotonation reactions which have been observed occur with high efficiency at specific rates close to gas-kinetic. In all cases deprotonation proceeded exclusive of any other competing reaction channels.

III. PROTON-TRANSFER EQUILIBRIA

A. The Preferred Direction of Proton Transfer

Quantitative measurements of the gas-phase kinetics of the protonation and deprotonation of amines have become possible only fairly recently with developments in experimental techniques and associated kinetic analyses. The earlier experimental studies of these processes were able to provide only a qualitative indication of the preferred direction of proton transfer, i.e. the direction for which the equilibrium constant was greater than one or the standard free-energy change was less than zero. Nevertheless, these early studies provided the first direct indication of relative gas-phase basicity and acidity. The preferred direction was established either from an investigation of both directions of proton transfer or simply from its actual observation with the assumption that this was tantamount to a manifestation of its exoergicity ($\Delta G^0 < 0$).

In the first such study involving amines, Munson³² was able to observe the proton-transfer reactions shown in equations (9)–(11). The protonated amines were



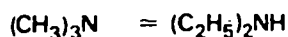
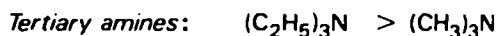
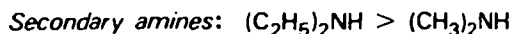
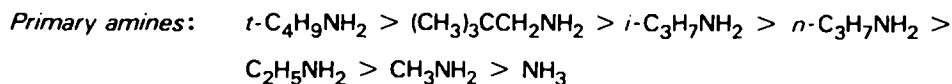
established in the ion source of a mass spectrometer containing mixtures of two amines at total pressures of several tenths of a Torr. The reactions were identified from the pressure dependence of the protonated amines at constant composition. The following order of basicity was suggested:



This order was confirmed a few years later by Brauman and coworkers in a more comprehensive study of aliphatic amines^{33,34}. These authors employed the low-pressure ICR technique with which the occurrence and nonoccurrence of proton transfer was determined from the observation of double-resonance signals. The influence of the degree of methyl substitution on basicity reported by Munson was reproduced exactly and a similar order was obtained for ethyl substitution:



Furthermore, other orders of basicity involving a change in the size of the alkyl substituent(s) were also reported:

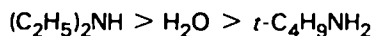
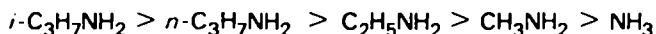
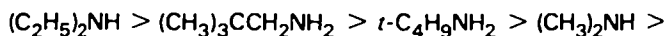


These two sets of observations provided the first direct manifestation of molecular effects on the gas-phase basicity of amines and set the stage for the quantitative measurements of relative basicity which were to follow.

ICR and pulsed double-resonance spectroscopy also provided the first manifestation of the relative gas-phase acidity of amines from an analysis of the behaviour of various amide ions in the presence of a mixture of their conjugate acids^{35,36}. Reactions of the type shown in equation (12) were observed to often



proceed essentially in one direction only. These investigations provided the following orders of acidity:

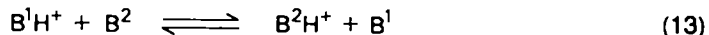


Experiments carried out with $C_2D_5NH_2$ demonstrated that N—H protons were removed exclusively. Other experiments with saturated alkanes established that $NH_3 > CH_4$. Support for the relative gas-phase acidity of NH_3 was provided by a series of flowing afterglow experiments³⁷⁻³⁹ which established the following order of acidity:



B. Positive-ion Equilibria

Equilibrium constants for proton-transfer reactions of the type shown in equation (13) involving amines B^1 and B^2 , began to be reported some six years after the



pioneering studies of Munson³². They provided the first quantitative differences in gas-phase basicities of amines in terms of the change in standard free energy, ΔG° , for reaction (13) which is related to the equilibrium constant according to the well-known equation (14). The equilibrium constants were determined from a

$$\Delta G^\circ = -RT \ln K \quad (14)$$

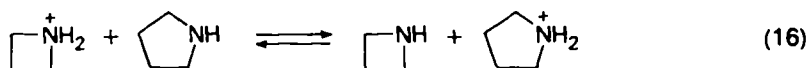
measurement of the apparent equilibrium concentrations established in mixtures of the protonated amines and their conjugate bases according to the relationship in equation (15).

$$K = \left(\frac{[B^2H^+][B^1]}{[B^1H^+][B^2]} \right)_{\text{equilibrium}} \quad (15)$$

The measurements reported to date have been carried out either at low pressures (from 10^{-6} to 10^{-3} Torr) using techniques of ion cyclotron resonance or at moderately high pressures (from 1 to 5 Torr) with a pulsed ion source mass spectrometric method. Most of the measurements have been done at a single temperature, 300 K and 600 K respectively, but the latter technique has also allowed measurements of the equilibrium constant as a function of temperature

which have provided values for the standard enthalpy change, ΔH^0 , and the standard entropy change, ΔS^0 for reaction (13).

In the early application of the ICR technique^{40,41}, the relative intensities of the protonated amines were monitored as a function of pressure (from 2 to 8×10^{-4} Torr) at a number of neutral concentration ratios ($<4:1$). Equilibrium appeared to be achieved for proton-transfer reactions with equilibrium constants <50 and rate constants $> 2 \times 10^{-10} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ molecule}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. Dimerization reactions began to interfere with the attainment of proton-transfer equilibrium outside of these limits at total pressures down to 1×10^{-4} Torr. However, these could be avoided by performing experiments on the same mixtures using a pulsed ICR spectrometer fitted with a trapped ion-analyser cell⁴². This new technique allowed the trapping of protonated amines at pressures $< 1 \times 10^{-5}$ Torr for up to 100 ms after their initial formation. The approach to equilibrium could then be followed as a function of storage time. Figure 5 shows the attainment of equilibrium in a mixture of azetidione and pyrrolidione for the proton-transfer reaction (16). The general experience has



been that the high-pressure ICR measurements provide results which agree reasonably well with those obtained with the low-pressure trapped-ion technique and the high-pressure mass spectrometric technique. Figure 6 summarizes the

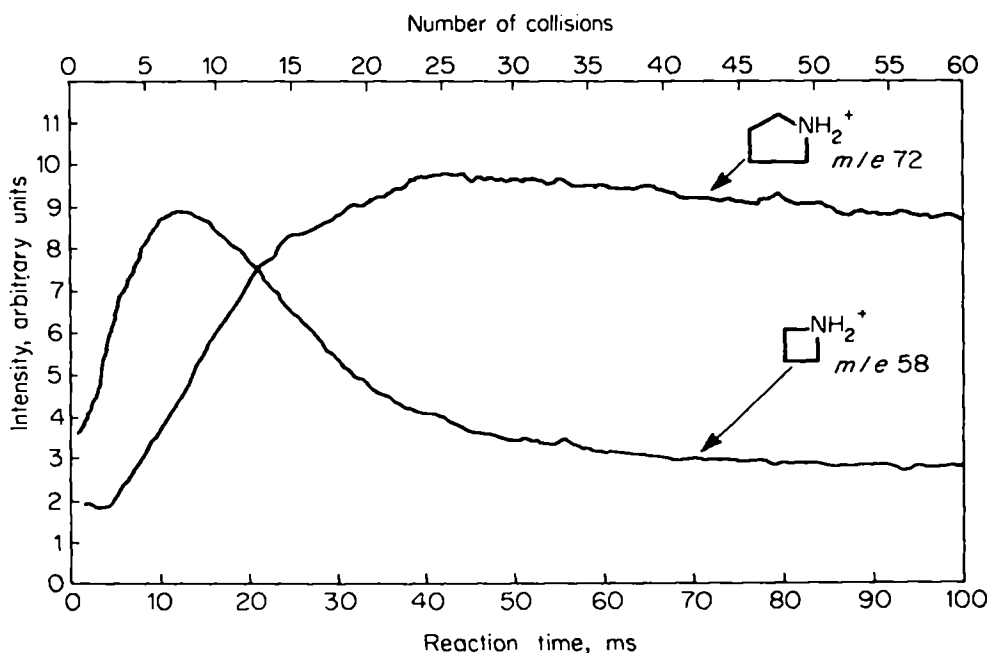


FIGURE 5. Pulsed ICR data for the $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}_2^+$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}_2^+$ peaks in a 6.4:1.0 mixture of $(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}$ at approximately 1×10^{-5} Torr. The protonated species (m/e 58, 72) are formed by the reaction of parent ions (m/e 57, 71) with the two neutral molecules. Reprinted with permission from M. T. Bowers, D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and R. T. McIver, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 4314 (1971). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

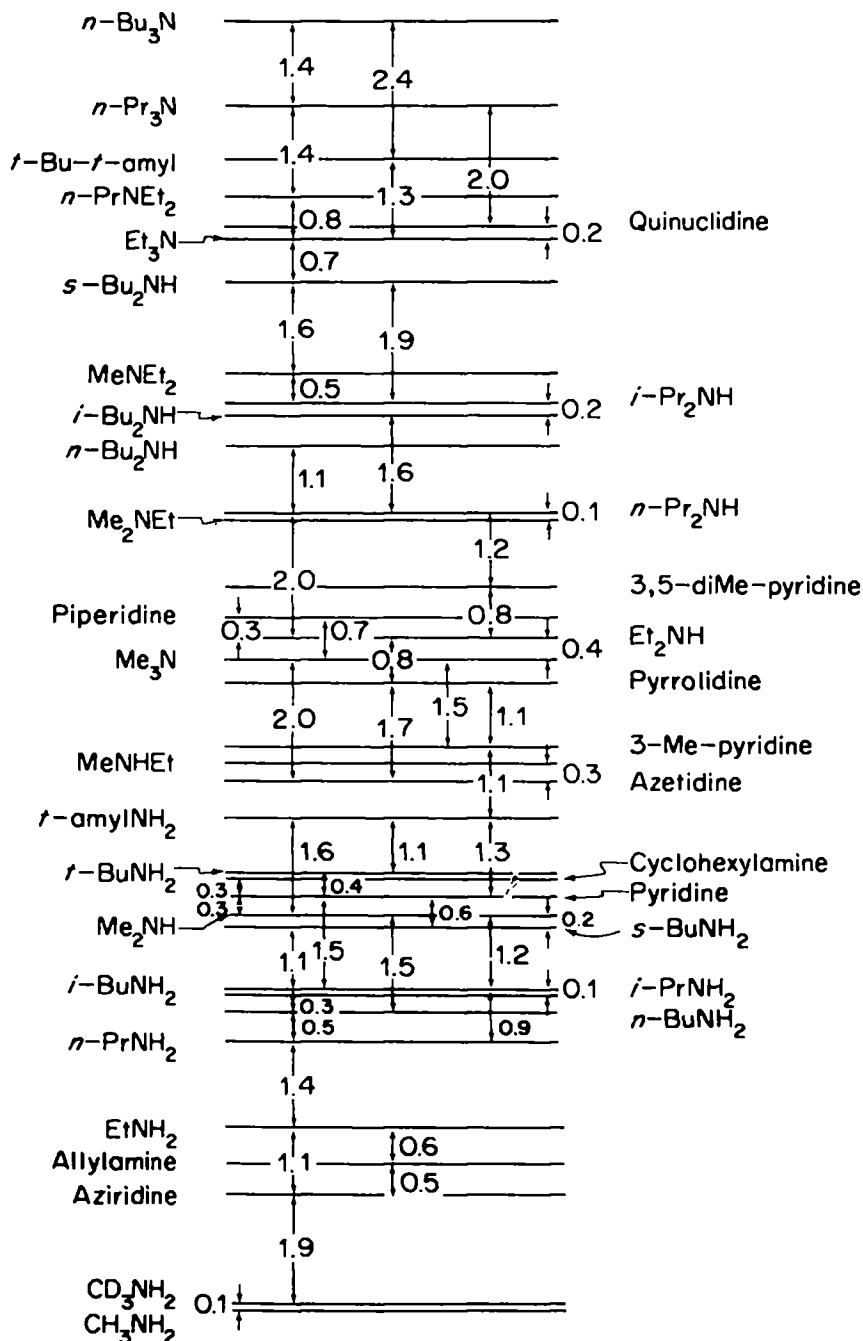


FIGURE 6. Summary of values of ΔG^0 (kcal mol⁻¹) between alkylamines derived using high-pressure ICR techniques. Reprinted with permission from D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 311 (1976). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

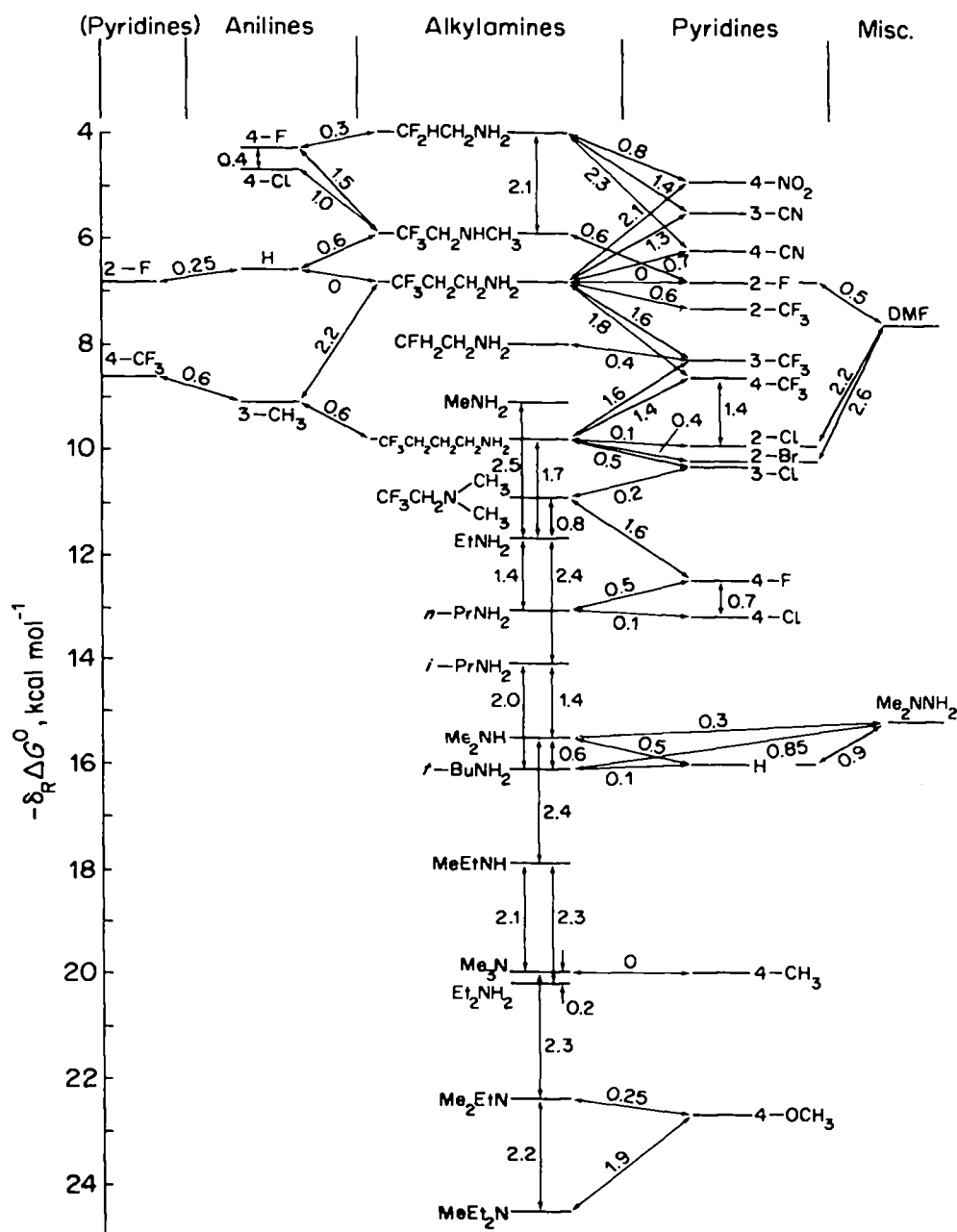


FIGURE 7. Summary of values of $\Delta_R \Delta G^0$ (kcal mol^{-1}) derived using low-pressure ICR techniques. Reproduced with permission from R. W. Taft in *Proton-transfer Reactions* (Eds. E. Caldwin and V. Gold), Chapman and Hall Ltd., London, 1975, p. 31.

results obtained from pressure plots using the high-pressure ICR technique in an extensive investigation of a large number of coupled proton-transfer reactions of type (13) involving a variety of alkylamines.

Additional low-pressure ICR measurements have been reported by McMahon and Beauchamp⁴³ who used a trapped ICR drift cell method and by Taft and coworkers who performed pulsed ICR measurements². Typical experiments were done at 10^{-6} Torr and the protonated amines were monitored over cell residence times of 200 to 1000 ms. The results obtained for amines are summarized in a recent review article by Taft² and are presented here in Figure 7. In this article Taft also describes the various tests which have been made to establish that true equilibrium conditions can be achieved with low-pressure ICR techniques.

In the mass spectrometric method developed by Kebarle and his associates^{44,45}, the approach to equilibrium was monitored as a function of time for up to 1000 ms after the ion-formation pulse at the much higher total pressures of 1–5 Torr and at neutral ratios as large as 1000. Figure 8 shows the attainment of equilibrium for reaction (17). Equilibrium constants as large as 10^5 could be measured over the

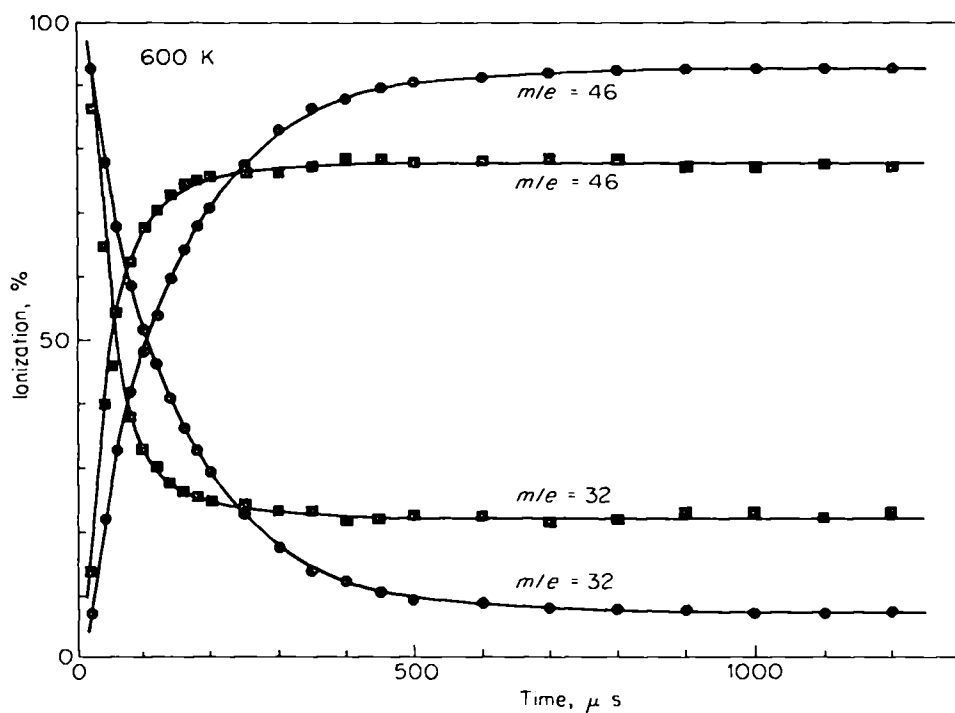
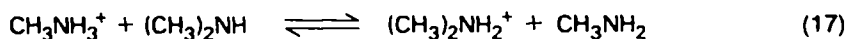


FIGURE 8. The time dependence of normalized intensities of $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}_2^+$ (m/e 46) and CH_3NH_3^+ (m/e 32) recorded with a high-pressure mass spectrometer at 600 K. ●: CH_4 at 4 Torr, methylamine at 31 mTorr, dimethylamine at 0.8 mTorr; ■: CH_4 at 4 Torr, methylamine at 340 mTorr, dimethylamine at 1.6 mTorr. Reprinted with permission from J. P. Briggs, R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

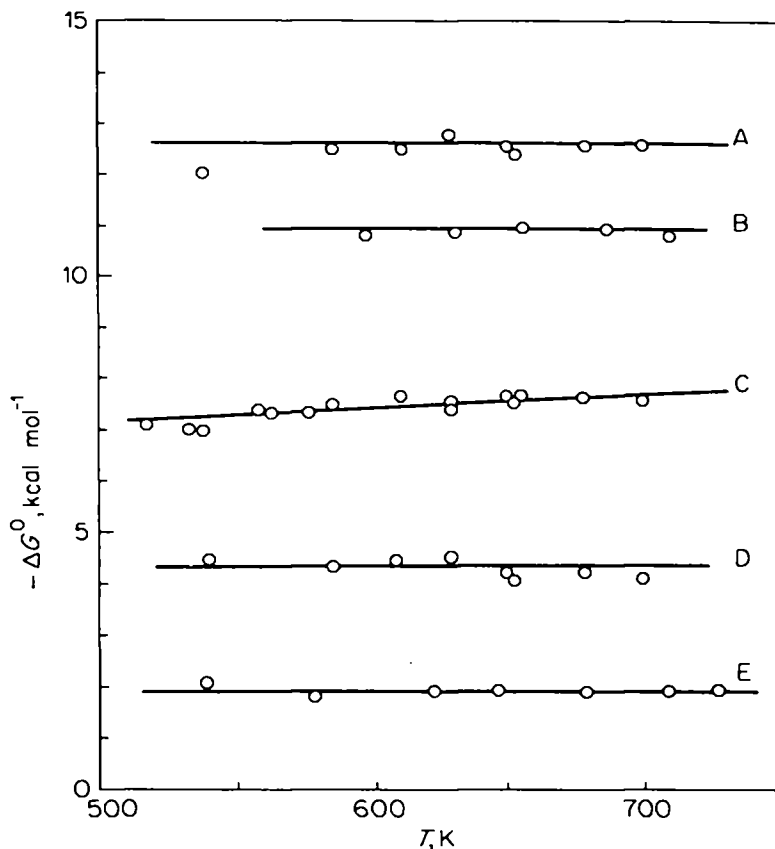


FIGURE 9. Temperature dependence of $\Delta G^0 = -RT \ln K$ for proton-transfer equilibria of the type $B^1H^+ + B^2 \rightleftharpoons B^2H^+ + B^1$ with $B^1/B^2 = \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2/(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$ (A); $\text{NH}_3/\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ (B); $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2/(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ (C); $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2/\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHCH}_3$ (D), and $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2/\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ (E). Reprinted with permission from J. P. Briggs, R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 5128 (1972). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

temperature range from ~ 550 to 750 K. At these high temperatures dimer formation was suppressed sufficiently to avoid their interference. Figure 9 shows the van't Hoff plots generated for several reactions of type (13) involving NH_3 , methylamines, aniline and pyridine. For these systems ΔG^0 showed very little change with temperature from which it may be inferred that the reactions are essentially isentropic, $\Delta S^0 < 2.0 \text{ cal mol}^{-1} \text{ deg}^{-1}$. A much stronger dependence on temperature was indicated for reactions of type (13) involving monoamines and α,ω -diamines. This is evident from the van't Hoff plots shown in Figure 10 which lead to entropy changes of more than $12 \text{ cal mol}^{-1} \text{ deg}^{-1}$. The changes in thermodynamic state properties derived from these plots are given in Table 4. Table 5 presents the results reported for the systems studied only at the single temperature of 600 K. A separate study was made of the formation of proton-bound dimers corresponding to reactions of the type shown in equation

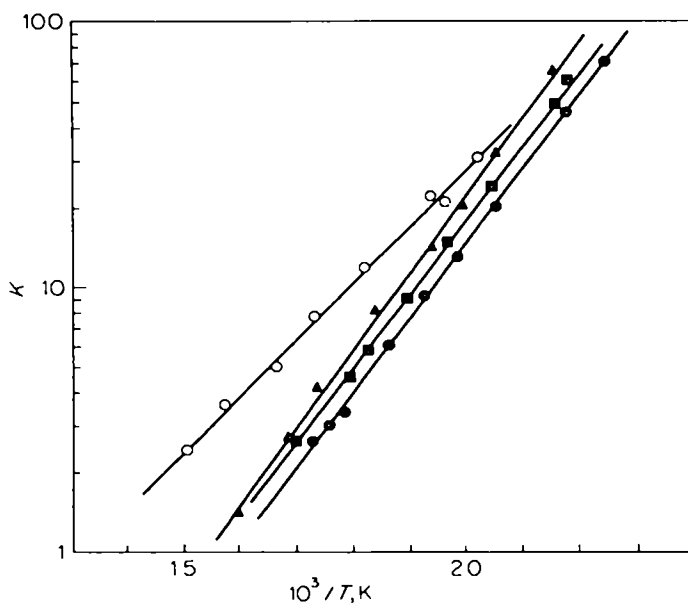


FIGURE 10. Van't Hoff plots for proton-transfer equilibria of the type $B^1H^+ + B^2 \rightleftharpoons B^2H^+ + B^1$ with $B^1/B^2 =$ dimethylamine/1,2-diaminoethane (O), trimethylamine/1,3-diaminopropane (●), trimethylamine/1,5-diaminopentane (▲), and trimethylamine/1,7-diaminoheptane (■). Reprinted with permission from R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

(18), with $B = NH_3, CH_3NH_2, (CH_3)_2NH$ and $(CH_3)_3N$, and reactions of the type shown in equation (19), with $B^1/B^2 = CH_3NH_2/NH_3, (CH_3)_2NH/CH_3NH_2$ and $(CH_3)_3N/(CH_3)_2NH$. The results of this study are summarized in Table 6 and presented as van't Hoff plots in Figure 11. The observed trends in ΔG^0_9 and ΔH^0_9 are consistent with the notion of a partial acid-base reaction in which the

TABLE 4. Summary of the thermodynamics^a derived from a temperature study of equilibria of the type $B^1H^+ + B^2 \rightleftharpoons B^2H^+ + B^1$ involving α, ω -diamines using high-pressure mass spectrometry^b

| B^1 | B^2 | $-\Delta G^0_{298}$ | $-\Delta H^0$ | $-\Delta S^0$ |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Dimethylamine | 1,2-Diaminoethane | 5.8 | 9.6 | 12.7 |
| Trimethylamine | 1,3-Diaminopropane | 6.8 | 13.0 | 20.6 |
| Trimethylamine | 1,5-Diaminopentane | 7.1 | 13.0 | 20.0 |
| Trimethylamine | 1,7-Diaminoheptane | 6.9 | 12.9 | 20.0 |

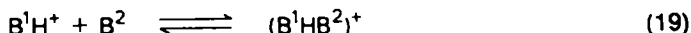
^a ΔH^0 and ΔS^0 are approximately temperature-independent over the temperature range indicated in Figure 10, ΔH^0 and ΔG^0 are in kcal mol^{-1} and ΔS^0 is in $\text{cal mol}^{-1} \text{deg}^{-1}$.

^bReprinted with permission from R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

TABLE 5. Summary of standard free energy changes (kcal mol⁻¹) for equilibria of the type B¹H⁺ + B² ⇌ B²H⁺ + B¹ derived at 600 K using high-pressure mass spectrometry^a

| B ¹ | B ² | -ΔG ⁰ |
|--|---|------------------|
| NH ₃ | CH ₃ NH ₂ | 10.8 |
| CH ₃ NH ₂ | C ₆ H ₅ NHCH ₃ | 4.3 |
| CH ₃ NH ₂ | <i>o</i> -Anisidine | 4.3 |
| CH ₃ NH ₂ | (CH ₃) ₂ NH | 7.5 |
| CH ₃ NH ₂ | Pyridine | 7.8 |
| CH ₃ NH ₂ | (CH ₃) ₃ N | 12.5 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ | CH ₃ NH ₂ | 1.9 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ | C ₆ H ₅ NHCH ₃ | 6.2 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ | <i>o</i> -Anisidine | 6.5 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NHCH ₃ | (CH ₃) ₂ NH | 3.5 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NHCH ₃ | C ₆ H ₅ NHC ₂ H ₅ | 3.4 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NHCH ₃ | C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃) ₂ | 6.6 |
| (CH ₃) ₂ NH | Cyclohexylamine | 1.2 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NHC ₂ H ₅ | Cyclohexylamine | 1.3 |
| C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃) ₂ | (CH ₃) ₃ N | 1.6 |
| C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃) ₂ | C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃)(C ₂ H ₅) | 2.5 |
| C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃) ₂ | Piperidine | 2.8 |
| C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃) ₂ | C ₆ H ₅ N(C ₂ H ₅) ₂ | 5.2 |
| Cyclohexylamine | Piperidine | 4.8 |
| Pyrrrole | C ₆ H ₅ NH ₂ | 1.75 |

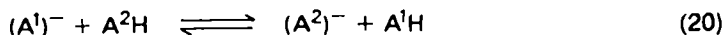
^aReprinted with permission from R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.



formation of the proton-bound dimer is viewed as a partial proton-transfer reaction from the proton donor B¹H⁺ to the proton acceptor B².⁴⁵

C. Negative-ion Equilibria

Only a few equilibrium constant measurements have been reported for proton-transfer reactions of the type shown in equation (20) involving amines A²H



and A¹H. They have been performed solely with the flowing afterglow technique at a total pressure of ~0.4 Torr and room temperature^{30,31}. The ions (A¹)⁻ were generated by electron impact in a flowing helium buffer gas containing a fixed amount of the amine A¹H. Equilibrium was approached by adding increasing amounts of A²H into the reaction region at a fixed reaction time of a few milliseconds. Equilibrium constants were derived both from a measurement of equilibrium concentrations and an analysis of the decay of (A¹)⁻ for the forward and reverse rate constants. Figures 12 and 13 show representative data obtained for the equilibrium (21). A fit to the decay of CH₃NH⁻ in Figure 12 provides a value

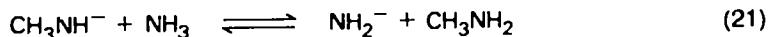


TABLE 6. Summary of standard free energy and enthalpy changes (kcal mol⁻¹) derived^a from a temperature study of equilibria of the type B¹H⁺ + B² ⇌ (B¹HB²)⁺ using high-pressure mass spectrometry

| B ¹ H ⁺ | B ² | -ΔG ⁰ ₅₅₀ | -ΔH ⁰ |
|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| NH ₄ ⁺ | NH ₃ | 10.6 | 24.8 |
| | CH ₃ NH ₂ | 17.9 | ~32.0 |
| | (CH ₃) ₂ NH | (23.3) | (38.9) |
| | (CH ₃) ₃ N | (27.3) | (43.3) |
| CH ₃ NH ₃ ⁺ | NH ₃ | 7.1 | 21.4 |
| | CH ₃ NH ₂ | 8.7 | 21.7 |
| | (CH ₃) ₂ NH | 13.8 | 27.5 |
| | (CH ₃) ₃ N | (17.0) | (32.5) |
| (CH ₃) ₂ NH ₂ ⁺ | NH ₃ | 5 | 20.6 |
| | CH ₃ NH ₂ | 6.3 | 27.4 |
| | (CH ₃) ₂ NH | 6.65 | 20.8 |
| | (CH ₃) ₃ N | 9.4 | 23.3 |
| (CH ₃) ₃ NH ⁺ | NH ₃ | (4) | (20) |
| | CH ₃ NH ₂ | (4.5) | (20) |
| | (CH ₃) ₂ NH | 4.8 | 20.5 |
| | (CH ₃) ₃ N | 4.9 | 22.5 |

^aNumbers in parentheses are predicted values.

^bReprinted with permission from R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

for $K = k_f/k_r$, while the ion ratio plot in Figure 13 provides a measure of K in terms of equilibrium concentrations. Table 7 gives a summary of the equilibrium constants derived from the flowing afterglow measurements and the resulting changes in standard free energy.

IV. GAS-PHASE BASICITIES OF AMINES

The standard free energy change for reaction (13) provides a measure of the difference in the gas-phase basicity, GB , of amines B¹ and B², viz. $\Delta G^0 = \Delta GB$ (B¹, B²) with the gas-phase basicity defined as the standard free energy change for process (22). It follows that continuous ladders of differences in gas-phase basicity



as shown in Figures 6 and 7 can yield absolute values for GB once the ladders are calibrated with an appropriate choice of an absolute reference value. In practice this choice is severely limited. Absolute values of gas-phase basicity may, in principle, be derived from (nonequilibrium) appearance potential measurements of the protonated amines but these have been very few and the protonated amine may not appear as a fragment ion. In recent years the basicity of NH₃, itself referenced to the absolute basicity of isobutene, has been most commonly adopted as a reference value for the basicities of the amines⁴⁶. This practice is retained here but the basicity of NH₃ is derived from very recent appearance potential measurements⁴⁷ for the NH₄⁺ fragment produced by the photoionization of the neutral dimer NH₃ · NH₃ according to equation (23). These measurements have led to a standard enthalpy change for process (24) of 203.6 ± 1.3 kcal mol⁻¹ at 298 K.

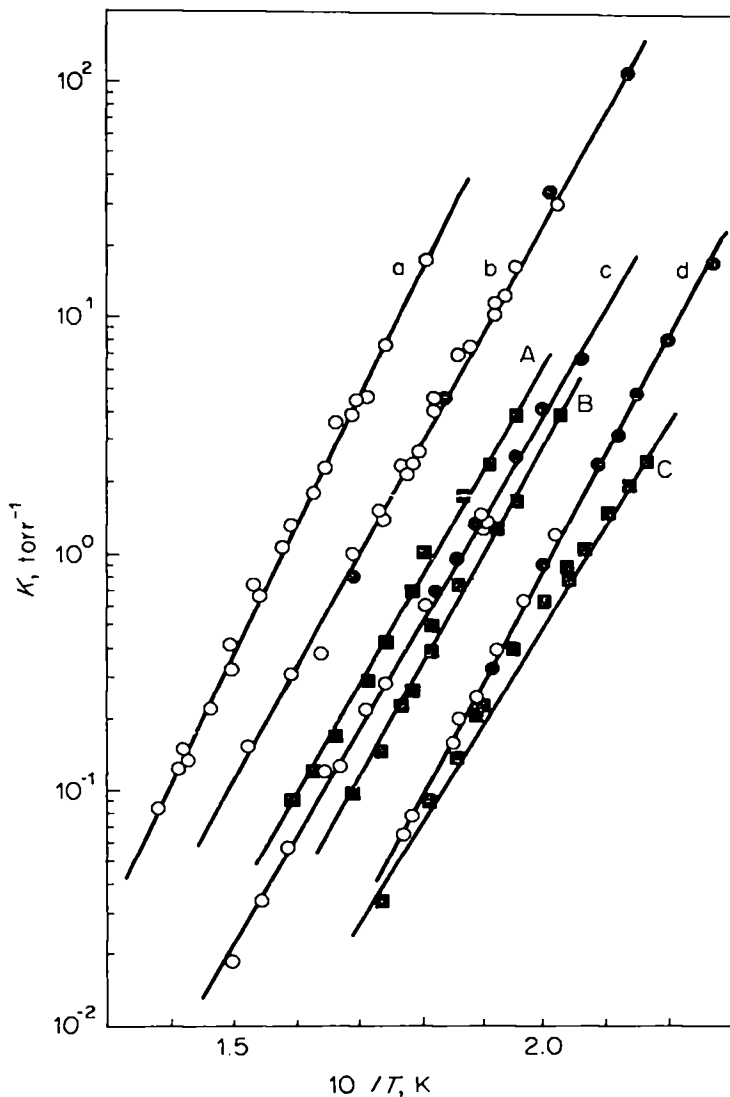
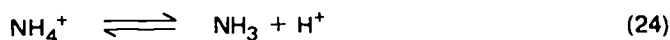
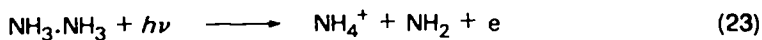


FIGURE 11. Van't Hoff plots for equilibria of the type $B^1H^+ + B^2 \rightleftharpoons (B^1HB^2)^+$ with $B^1/B^2 = NH_3/NH_3$ (a), CH_3NH_2/CH_3NH_2 (b), $(CH_3)_2NH/(CH_3)_2NH$ (c), $(CH_3)_3N/(CH_3)_3N$ (d), CH_3NH_2/NH_3 (A), $(CH_3)_2NH/CH_3NH_2$ (B), and $(CH_3)_3N/(CH_3)_2NH$ (C). (O) $B^1 = B^2$, total pressure due to amine only; (●) $B^1 = B^2$, major gas is CH_4 . Reprinted with permission from R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1972). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.



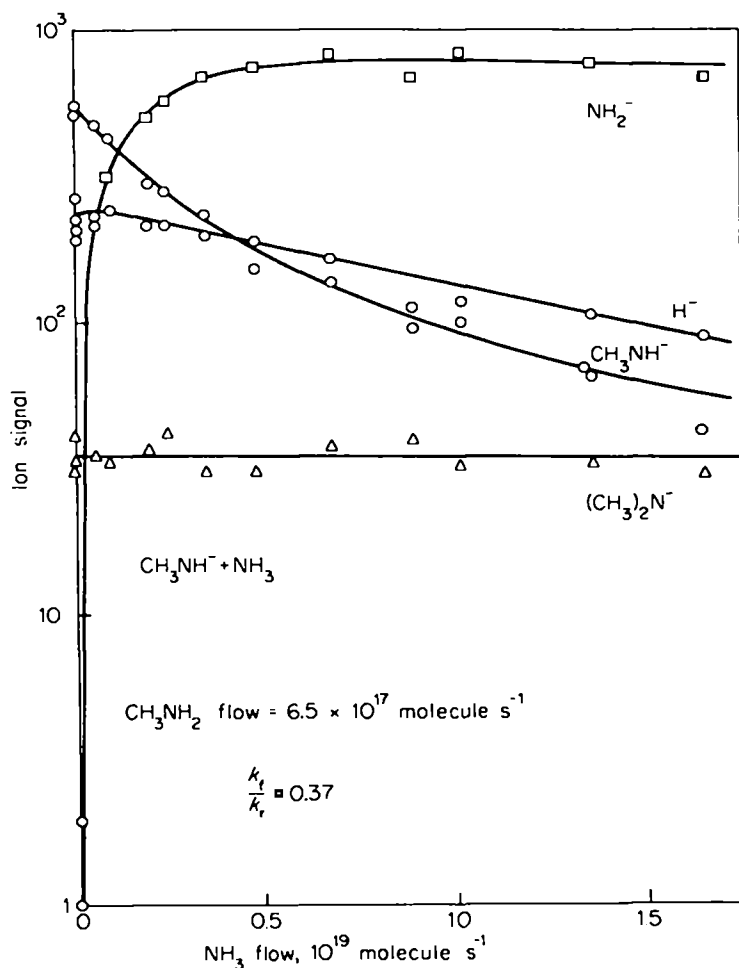


FIGURE 12. The variation of the major negative ion signals recorded upon the addition of NH_3 into a flowing CH_3NH_2 -He plasma in which CH_3NH^- is initially a dominant negative ion. The curve drawn through the observed CH_3NH^- decay represents a computed fit which yields a value for the ratio of rate constants, k_f/k_r , for the proton-transfer reaction $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}^- + \text{NH}_3 \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_2^- + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$. The ion observed at m/e 44 is presumed to arise from the $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ impurity in CH_3NH_2 ($T = 298$ K, $P = 0.295$ Torr). Reproduced by permission of the National Research Council of Canada from G. I. Mackay, R. S. Hemsworth and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 1624 (1976).

This value is intermediate between the extreme values of 202.3 and 207.0 kcal mol⁻¹ which have been adopted previously^{46,48}. The conversion of ΔH_{298}^0 to ΔG_{298}^0 for reaction (24) may be accomplished by estimating the change in entropy to be equal to $S^0(\text{H}^+) + R \ln(12/3)$, where 12 and 3 are the rotational symmetry numbers for NH_4^+ and NH_3 , respectively⁴⁹. Thus the absolute gas-phase basicity of NH_3 , $GB(\text{NH}_3)$, is 195.0 kcal mol⁻¹ with an uncertainty that

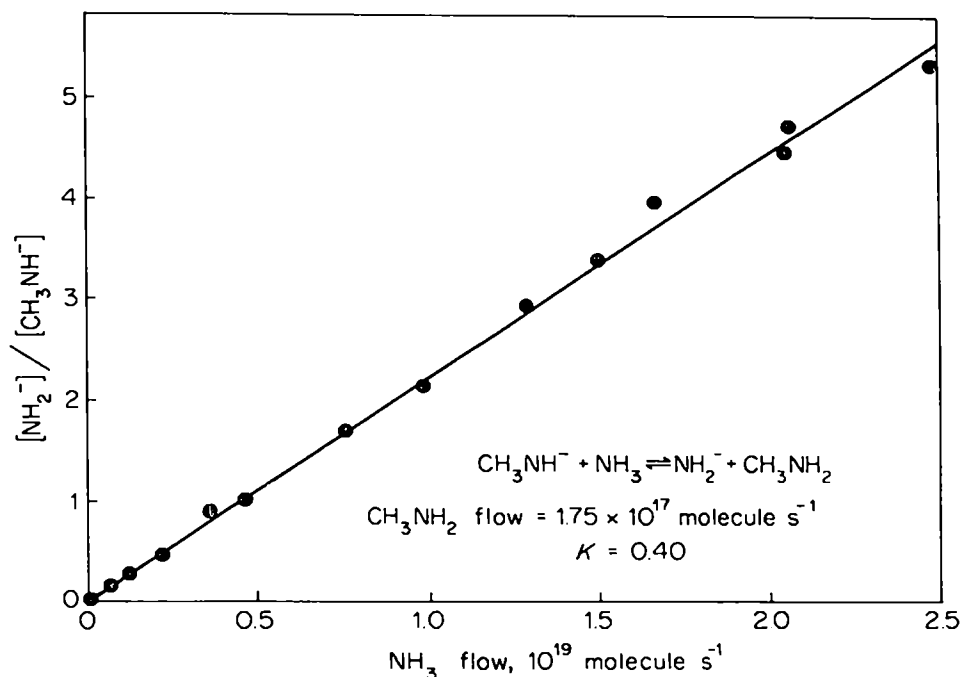


FIGURE 13. The observed variation of the ion concentration ratio with NH_3 addition. The linearity of this plot indicates attainment of equilibrium at all measured flows of NH_3 ($T = 297 \text{ K}$, $P = 0.287 \text{ Torr}$). Reproduced by permission of the National Research Council of Canada from G. I. Mackay, R. S. Hemsworth and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 1624 (1976).

should be less than 2 kcal mol^{-1} . This value is preferred as a reference in the compilation of absolute gas-phase basicities presented in Table 8. The compilation is based largely on the differences in gas-phase basicity reported in the extensive review by Taft².

The basicity $GB(\text{B})$ can provide a measure of the gas-phase proton affinity of B, $PA(\text{B})$, which is defined as the standard enthalpy change for the deprotonation reaction (22). The standard entropy change required to make the connection, when not available from experiment, can often be estimated with reasonable accuracy

TABLE 7. Summary of equilibrium constants and standard free energy changes (kcal mol^{-1}) derived from a flowing afterglow study of equilibria of the type $(\text{A}^1)^- + \text{A}^2\text{H} \rightleftharpoons (\text{A}^2)^- + \text{A}^1\text{H}$ at $296 \pm 2 \text{ K}$ ³¹

| A^2H | A^1H | K | $-\Delta G^0$ |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| CH_3NH_2 | NH_3 | 2.4 ± 0.4 | 0.51 ± 0.10 |
| H_2 | NH_3 | 26 ± 8 | 1.9 ± 0.2 |
| H_2 | CH_3NH_2 | 12 ± 3 | 1.5 ± 0.2 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$ | NH_3 | $(1.3 \pm 0.4) \times 10^3$ | 4.2 ± 0.2 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$ | H_2 | 77 ± 14 | 2.6 ± 0.2 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | H_2 | $(5.2 \pm 1.1) \times 10^3$ | 5.0 ± 0.1 |

TABLE 8. Absolute and relative gas-phase basicities of amines in kcal mol⁻¹ at 298 K. The preferred direction of proton transfer is towards the top of the table^{2,45}





| B | GB(B) ^a | ΔGB(NH ₃ ,B) ^b |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Primary aliphatic amines</i> | | |
| <i>t</i> -C ₅ H ₁₁ NH ₂ | 212.4 | 17.4 |
| <i>c</i> -C ₆ H ₁₁ NH ₂ | 211.3 | 16.3 |
| <i>t</i> -BuNH ₂ | 211.1 | 16.1 |
| <i>s</i> -BuNH ₂ | 210.2 | 15.2 |
| <i>i</i> -PrNH ₂ | 209.1 | 14.1 |
| <i>i</i> -BuNH ₂ | 209.0 | 14.0 |
| <i>n</i> -BuNH ₂ | 208.5 | 13.5 |
| <i>n</i> -PrNH ₂ | 208.0 | 13.0 |
| EtNH ₂ | 206.8 | 11.8 |
| H ₂ C=CH-CH ₂ NH ₂ | 206.3 | 11.3 |
| MeNH ₂ | 204.1 | 9.1 |
| HC≡C-CH ₂ NH ₂ | 201.7 | 6.7 |
| <i>Secondary aliphatic amines</i> | | |
| (<i>n</i> -Pr) ₂ NH | 217.2 | 22.2 |
|  | 216.2 | 21.2 |
| Et ₂ NH | 215.2 | 20.2 |
|  | 215.1 | 20.1 |
| (H ₂ C=CHCH ₂) ₂ NH | 214.3 | 19.3 |
|  | 213.0 | 18.0 |
| MeEtNH | 212.9 | 17.9 |
| Me ₂ NH | 210.5 | 15.5 |
| (NC≡CCH ₂) ₂ NH | 206.7 | 11.7 |
|  | 206.2 | 11.2 |
| <i>Tertiary aliphatic amines</i> | | |
| (<i>n</i> -Pr) ₃ N | 223.7 | 28.7 |
| Et ₃ N | 221.7 | 26.7 |
| (H ₂ C=CH-CH ₂) ₃ N | 219.7 | 24.7 |
| MeEt ₂ N | 219.6 | 24.6 |
| Me ₂ EtN | 217.4 | 22.4 |
| (CD ₃) ₃ N | 215.3 | 20.3 |
| (CH ₃) ₃ N | 215.0 | 20.0 |
| (HC≡CCH ₂) ₃ N | 210.0 | 15.0 |
| <i>Cyclic tertiary aliphatic amines</i> | | |
| Quinuclidine | 222.1 | 27.1 |
| Benzoquinuclidine | 221.0 | 26.0 |
| <i>N</i> -Methylpyrrolidine | 219.3 | 24.3 |
| Diazabicyclooctane | 218.5 | 23.5 |
| <i>N</i> -Phenylpiperidine | 216.8 | 21.8 |
| <i>N</i> -Phenylpyrrolidine | 214.3 | 19.3 |

TABLE 8. *continued*

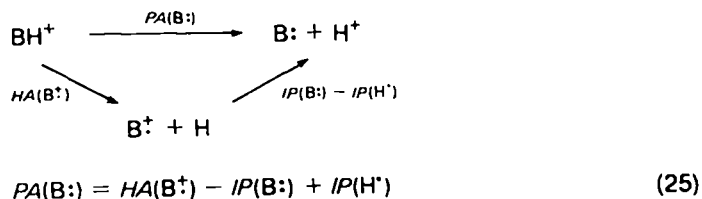
| B | $GB(B)^a$ | $\Delta GB(NH_3, B)^b$ |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| <i>Anilines</i> | | |
| $C_6H_5NMe_2$ | 214.5 | 19.5 |
| C_6H_5NHMe | 207.9 | 12.9 |
| <i>p</i> - $MeC_6H_4NH_2$ | 204.2 | 9.2 |
| <i>m</i> - $MeC_6H_4NH_2$ | 203.9 | 8.9 |
| $C_6H_5NH_2$ | 201.7 | 6.7 |
| <i>Diamines</i> | | |
| $(Me_2NCH_2)_2$ | 225.3 | 30.3 |
| 1,5-Diaminopentane | 217.6 | 22.6 |
| 1,7-Diaminoheptane | 217.4 | 22.4 |
| 1,3-Diaminopropane | 217.3 | 22.3 |
| 1,2-Diaminoethane | 216.3 | 21.3 |
| Me_2NNH_2 | 210.2 | 15.2 |
| <i>Pyridines</i> | | |
| 2,6-di- <i>t</i> - BuC_5H_3N | 221.4 | 26.4 |
| 4- MeC_5H_4N | 215.0 | 20.0 |
| 2- MeC_5H_4N | 214.4 | 19.4 |
| 3- MeC_5H_4N | 213.5 | 18.5 |
| C_5H_5N | 211.0 | 16.0 |

^aBased on $GB(NH_3) = 195.0 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$ (see text).

^bThe standard free energy change for the process $BH^+ + NH_3 \rightleftharpoons NH_4^+ + B$ as reported by Taft in Reference 2 and as derived from the results in Table 4 for the α,ω -diamines.

from a consideration of rotational symmetry numbers⁴⁹. However, this will not be the case when protonation is accompanied by intramolecular rearrangement such as cyclization⁴⁵. Values for the proton affinities of amines have been tabulated in a recent review article by Kebarle⁴⁶. These have a more direct relevance in discussions of ion thermochemistry and the experimental assessment of quantum-mechanical calculations of such properties.

Changes in the proton affinities of amines may be analysed in terms of changes in ionization potentials (IP) and hydrogen-atom affinities (HA). The proton affinity is a measure of the ionic heterolytic bond dissociation energy while the hydrogen-atom affinity is homolytic. Their relationship is demonstrated in the following thermochemical cycle and in equation (25):



A consistent set of vertical and adiabatic ionization potentials has now been measured for a series of alkylamines and related alicyclic and saturated heterocyclic amines using photoelectron spectroscopy, and it has been combined with experimental proton affinities to provide values of HA for the corresponding amine

TABLE 9. A comparison between experimental and calculated proton affinities (kcal mol⁻¹) of alkylamines

| B | Measured ^a | Calculated ^b | |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| | | STO-3G | 4-31G |
| CH ₃ NH ₂ | 212.6 | 269.0 | 232.6 |
| C ₂ H ₅ NH ₂ | 215.3 | 272.4 | 234.9 |
| <i>i</i> -C ₃ H ₇ NH ₂ | 217.8 | 275.0 | 236.5 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₄ H ₉ NH ₂ | 220.1 | 277.5 | — |

^a $PA(B) = \Delta H_{298}^0$ for the reaction $BH^+ \rightleftharpoons B + H^+$ based on $PA(NH_3) = 203.6$ kcal mol⁻¹ (see text and Reference 46).

^b $PA(B) = \Delta E$ as calculated by Radom⁵⁷.

radical cations^{41,50,51}. Changes in PA for an homologous series of aliphatic amines have been found to correlate linearly with changes in IP , which dominate HA changes in determining the PA changes⁴¹. Substituents which decrease the ionization potential increase the gas-phase proton affinity. Furthermore, it has been shown that there exists a linear correlation between values of PA and the inner-shell nitrogen 1s binding energies within a series of homologous amines⁵²⁻⁵⁴. This is attributed to a similarity in the relaxation effects initiated by the addition of a proton or ionization of a core electron. The correlations have been interpreted in terms of substituent effects and also promise to be useful for the prediction of proton affinities not available from experiment.

Experimental proton affinities of amines have found an important application in the testing of quantum-mechanical calculations of these properties. Indeed, it may be said that their availability has stimulated a renewed interest in such calculations. A number of semiempirical (CNDO/2)^{41,55} and *ab initio*^{56,57} quantum-mechanical calculations have now been reported for the simpler alkyl amines. Although they have predicted absolute proton addition energies considerably larger than the experimental values, the calculations have all been successful in reproducing the gas-phase order of PA . Moreover, the energy changes, ΔE , calculated for proton transfer between two amines are quite close to the experimental enthalpy changes (ΔPA). This is evident from the comparison between experiment and the *ab initio* calculations reported by Radom⁵⁷ which is presented in Table 9. The experimental values for ΔPA lie intermediate between the STO-3G and 4-31G values. Perhaps more significantly, the results of these calculations have provided useful insights into electron distributions in the alkylammonium ions, their equilibrium structures and sites of protonation^{41,57}. Such information is not available from the gas-phase measurements described, except perhaps through inference. Clearly experiment and theory should proceed in concert for maximum mutual benefit. Such has been the case, for example, in a recent determination of the proton affinities of aniline and a variety of *meta*- and *para*-substituted anilines and their preferred sites of protonation^{59,60}.

V. GAS-PHASE ACIDITIES OF AMINES

The standard free energy change for reaction (20) provides a measure of the difference in the gas-phase acidity, GA , of amines A^2H and A^1H , viz. $\Delta G^0 = \Delta GA$ (A^2H , A^1H), with the gas-phase acidity defined as the standard free energy change



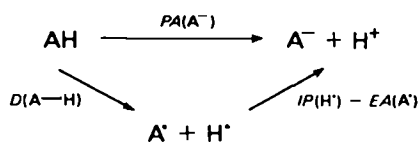
for the process in reaction (26). Again it follows that a continuous ladder of ΔG A's can yield absolute values for GA when the ladder is calibrated with an appropriate choice of absolute reference value. For the ΔG A's provided by the flowing afterglow studies of the aliphatic amines, $GA(\text{H}_2)$ is an obvious choice³¹. Its value can be established with high accuracy from values for $D^0(\text{H}-\text{H})$, the electron affinity (EA) of H , $IP(\text{H})$ and the entropies (S^0) of H_2 , H^- and H^+ (equation 27), all of

$$GA(\text{H}_2) = D_0^0(\text{H}-\text{H}) + IP(\text{H}) - EA(\text{A}) + \int_0^{298} \Delta C_p dT \quad (27)$$

$$+ S^0(\text{H}^+) + S^0(\text{H}^-) - S^0(\text{H}_2)$$

which are available from the JANAF thermochemical tables⁵⁸. The value of $GA(\text{H}_2)$ at 298 K derived in this manner is $394.2 \pm 0.5 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$ ³¹. It leads to the absolute gas-phase acidities shown in Table 10.

The acidity $GA(\text{AH})$ can provide a measure of the gas-phase proton affinity of A^- , $PA(\text{A}^-)$, which is defined as the standard enthalpy change for the deprotonation of the amine. Again this involves an estimation of the corresponding standard entropy change. In this case the proton affinities are related to electron affinities (EA) and bond dissociation energies (D) as shown by the following thermochemical cycle and equation (28):



$$PA(\text{A}^-) = D(\text{A}-\text{H}) + IP(\text{H}^*) - EA(\text{A}^-) \quad (28)$$

Consequently the experimental determination of gas-phase acidities can be useful either for the determination of $\text{A}-\text{H}$ bond dissociation energies for amine molecules

TABLE 10. Absolute gas-phase acidities of amines in kcal mol^{-1} at 298 K^a

| AH | $GA(\text{AH})$ |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$ | $>396^b$ |
| NH_3 | 396.1 ± 0.7 |
| CH_3NH_2 | 395.7 ± 0.7 |
| H_2 | 394.2 ± 0.5^c |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2$ | 391.7 ± 0.7 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$ | 389.2 ± 0.6 |

^aReproduced by permission of the National Research Council of Canada from G. I. Mackay, R. S. Hemsworth and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 1624 (1976).

^bIn this instance the acidity refers to the heterolytic dissociation of a $\text{C}-\text{H}$ rather than an $\text{N}-\text{H}$ bond.

^cReference value (see text).

TABLE 11. A comparison between experimental and calculated proton affinities (kcal mol⁻¹) of anions^a

| A ⁻ | Measured ^b | Calculated ^c | | |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------|
| | | Ref. 61 | Ref. 57 | Ref. 56 |
| H ⁻ | 400.4 ± 0.5 | 400.5 ^d | — | — |
| NH ₂ ⁻ | 403.6 ± 0.9 | 421.9 ^d | — | 553.3 |
| CH ₃ NH ⁻ | 403.2 ± 1.0 | — | 442.8, 537.5 | 539.0 |
| C ₂ H ₅ NH ⁻ | 399.4 ± 1.0 | — | 439.3, 536.2 | — |
| (CH ₃) ₂ N ⁻ | 396.4 ± 0.9 | — | — | 523.8 |

^aReproduced by permission of the National Research Council of Canada from G. I. Mackay, R. S. Hemsworth and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 1624 (1976).

^bPA(A⁻) = ΔH₂₉₈⁰ for the reaction AH ⇌ A⁻ + H⁺.

^cPA(A⁻) = ΔE.

^dΔE corrected for zero-point vibration.

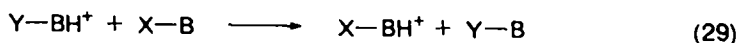
or for the determination of electron affinities for amine radicals, providing the appropriate support data are available. This approach has been clearly demonstrated by the flowing afterglow studies of the amines which have yielded D_{298}^0 (NH₂—H) = 107.4 ± 1 kcal mol⁻¹ and electron affinities for CH₃NH·, C₂H₅NH· and (CH₃)₂N· of 13.1 ± 3.5, 17 ± 4 and 14.3 ± 3.4 kcal mol⁻¹, respectively^{30,31}. Such thermochemical quantities are not easily obtained using more conventional experimental techniques.

A number of quantum-mechanical calculations of proton removal energies have recently been reported for amines. Table 11 includes results of *ab initio* molecular orbital studies reported by Hopkinson and coworkers⁶¹, Hehre and Pople⁵⁶ and Radom⁵⁷. Although the calculations differ appreciably in quality according to the choice of the basis sets, they all correctly reproduce the observed order of proton affinity of the amide ions in the gas phase. However, the calculated absolute energies for proton removal are consistently higher than the experimental values by as much as ~35%. Better agreement is obtained with more extensive basis sets. Differences in proton affinity are also reproduced more exactly with the extensive sets. For example, the measured ΔPA of 3.8 ± 2.0 kcal mol⁻¹ for PA(CH₃NH⁻) - PA(C₂H₅NH⁻) compares more favourably (in fact, remarkably well) with the value of 3.5 kcal mol⁻¹ obtained by Radom⁵⁷ with the extended 4-31G set than the value of 1.3 kcal mol⁻¹ obtained with the minimal STO-3G set.

VI. INTRINSIC EFFECTS OF MOLECULAR STRUCTURE

The preferred direction of proton transfer as well as the actual position of equilibrium (the absolute magnitude of *K*) for the gas-phase acid-base reactions involving amines discussed in the previous sections represent a response solely to intrinsic structural effects. As such they can provide valuable insight into the nature of these effects. This has been thoroughly demonstrated for the protonation of amines in two excellent review articles by Taft to which the reader is referred for a detailed and comprehensive discussion^{2,9}. With one important exception, the substituent effects which operate have been previously identified through acid-base measurements in solution, albeit their influence is more distinct in the gas phase. The gas-phase measurements were the first to identify the so-called polarizability effect according to which proton transfer will be preferred in the direction which

places the most polarizable substituent with the charge type (positive or negative), i.e. if X is the most polarizable substituent, proton transfer is preferred in the direction shown in equations (29) and (30). This was first recognized in the early



measurements of the orders of basicity and acidity for the primary, secondary and tertiary amines, all of which could be accounted for by this effect³³⁻³⁶. The polarizability effect arises from a charge induced dipole interaction, the energy of which in the point charge approximation is given by equation (31), where q is the

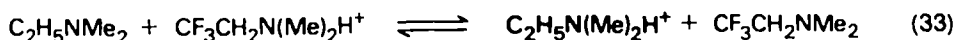
$$E = \frac{\alpha q^2}{2\epsilon r^4} \quad (31)$$

charge, α is the substituent polarizability, r is the distance of separation, and ϵ is the effective dielectric constant. The charge stabilization calculated from equation (31) has been shown to be roughly of the right magnitude to account for the observed differences in the proton affinities of alkylamines and their remarkable regularity⁴¹. Further support of the polarizability effect has been forthcoming from quantum-mechanical calculations of charge distributions^{41,57}. Trends in IP s of amines, the inner-shell nitrogen 1s binding energies of amines, and the electron affinities of amide ions have also been found to mimic the behaviour expected from polarization effects.

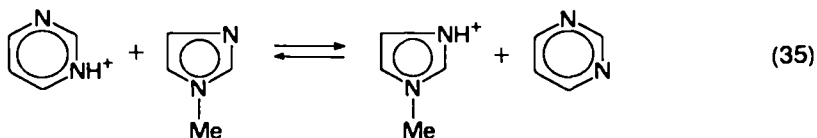
The contribution of other substituent effects may be best appreciated from a consideration of equilibria judiciously chosen to maximize the effect of interest. For example, Taft has shown that for proton-transfer equilibria involving contributions due to a polarizability effect P , an inductive-field effect I , and a resonance or π -electron delocalization effect R , it is instructive to dissect the standard free energy change in the following manner⁹:

$$-RT \ln K = \Delta G^0 = P + I + R \quad (32)$$

The I effect is made predominant by choosing structures which minimize both P and R effects as is the case in the equilibria (33) and (34) involving distant $-CF_3$ and $HC\equiv C-$ substituents. In this case proton transfer is preferred in the direction

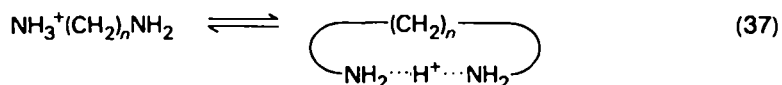
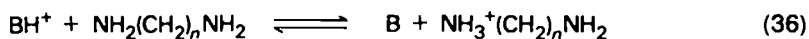


which minimizes the electrostatic charge-dipole destabilization (the large dipole moment localized in X is orientated with its positive end towards the cationic centre and contributes a favourable negative term to ΔG^0 (i.e. I is negative). The equilibrium constants for reactions (33) and (34) are $10^{8.8}$ and $10^{4.8}$, respectively^{2,62}. For alkyl substituents the inductive effects are stabilizing (electron-releasing) but considerably smaller than the predominating polarizability effects. Resonance effects are often found to be secondary to a predominant combination of I and P effects. Consequently, to obtain measures of the R effect the standards of comparison should have the same number of carbon atoms, as well as similar substituents and structures. This is the case in equilibrium (35) which is shifted towards the formation of the *N*-methylimidazolium ion which is strongly



resonance-stabilized. The equilibrium constant for this reaction⁹ is $10^{11.8}$. Examples have also been reported of proton transfer driven by preferential resonance stabilization of a neutral component⁹.

Finally, attention should be drawn to stabilization (energy release) resulting from intramolecular cyclization which has been proposed to account for the high base strengths of diamines relative to monoamines of comparable structures^{45,63}. (Indeed, it has been proposed that gas-phase measurements of basicity may provide a general method for the detection of ring formation⁶³.) The large negative entropy changes associated with the protonation of diamines may be attributed almost entirely to the loss of freedom associated with the formation of proton-bound cyclic diamines according to equations (36) and (37). Step (36) should involve very little



entropy change while step (37) involves entropy loss due to cyclization. The enthalpy change associated with the cyclization step, ΔH_{cycl}^0 , has been estimated assuming that ΔH_{36}^0 is equal to ΔH^0 for the proton transfer to the monoamine $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_2$, so that

$$\Delta H_{\text{cycl}}^0 = \Delta H_{37}^0 = PA(\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_2) - PA(\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}_3) \quad (38)$$

The values for ΔH_{cycl}^0 obtained by equation (38) are shown in Table 12. Furthermore, the strain energies associated with cyclic protonated diamines have been estimated from a comparison of ΔH_{cycl}^0 with ΔH^0 associated with the formation of proton-bound dimers involving two alkylamines (equation 39) where

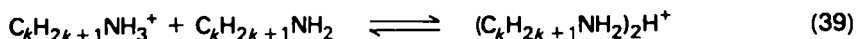


TABLE 12. Thermodynamic aspects of the cyclization of protonated α,ω -diamines^a

| | $-\Delta S_{\text{cycl}}^0$ ^b | $-\Delta H_{\text{cycl}}^0$ ^c | Strain ^c |
|--------------------|--|--|---------------------|
| 1,2-Diaminoethane | 12.7 | 12.6 | 10.4 |
| 1,3-Diaminopropane | 20.6 | 20.5 | 2.5 |
| 1,5-Diaminopentane | 20.0 | 20.1 | 2.9 |
| 1,7-Diaminoheptane | 20.0 | 20.0 | 3.0 |

^aReprinted with permission from R. Yamdagni and R. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

^bIn $\text{cal mol}^{-1} \text{deg}^{-1}$.

^cIn kcal mol^{-1} .

$$\text{strain energy} = \Delta H_{\text{cycl}} - \Delta H_{39} = \Delta H_{\text{cycl}} + \approx 23 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1} \quad (40)$$

$k \approx n/2$. The results are obtained from the approximation in equation (40) and are included in Table 12. It has been suggested that the strain energy for the proton-bound diaminoethane, which is much higher than that for the other diamines, and the entropy decrease associated with its formation, which is significantly smaller than those for the higher diamines, is consistent with a four-membered ring structure in which the N—H⁺—N hydrogen bond tends to be linear⁴⁵. A consideration of Dreiding models has indicated that a linear hydrogen bond may be accommodated only in a ring of somewhat large size (1,4-diaminobutane)⁶³. Also, comparisons have been reported with thermodynamic data for the corresponding *n*-alkanes and cycloalkanes^{45,63}.

It should be mentioned in closing that intrinsic effects of molecular structure (the position of equilibrium) will be modulated by solvation to a greater or lesser degree depending on the nature of the intrinsic effects and the nature of the competing interaction with solvent molecules. Indeed this can result in striking anomalies between the gas phase and solution. The influence of solvation was considered to fall outside the scope of this article. The reader is referred to the review articles by Taft^{2,9} and Arnett^{10,11} for detailed treatments of this subject.

VII. REFERENCES

1. J. L. Beauchamp, *Ann. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **22**, 527 (1971).
2. R. W. Taft in *Proton-transfer reactions* (Eds. E. Caldwin and V. Gold), Chapman and Hall Ltd., London, 1975, p. 31.
3. P. Kebarle in *Interactions between Ions and Molecules* (Ed. P. Ausloos), Plenum Press, New York, 1975, p. 459.
4. P. Kebarle, *Ann. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **28**, 445 (1977).
5. A. A. Herod and A. G. Harrison, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **4**, 415 (1970).
6. N. G. Adams and D. Smith, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **21**, 349 (1976).
7. E. E. Ferguson, F. C. Fehsenfeld and A. L. Schmeltekopf, *Advan. At. Mol. Phys.*, **5**, 1 (1969).
8. D. K. Bohme, R. S. Hemsworth, H. W. Rundle and H. I. Schiff, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **59**, 77 (1973).
9. R. W. Taft in *Kinetics of Ion-molecule reactions* (Ed. P. Ausloos), Plenum Press, New York, 1979, p. 271.
10. E. M. Arnett in *Proton-transfer Reactions* (Eds. E. Caldwin and V. Gold), Chapman & Hall Ltd., London, 1975, p. 79.
11. F. M. Jones and E. M. Arnett, *Progr. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **11**, 263 (1974).
12. R. S. Hemsworth, J. D. Payzant, H. I. Schiff and D. K. Bohme, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **26**, 417 (1974).
13. N. G. Adams, D. Smith and D. Grief, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **26**, 405 (1978).
14. D. Smith and N. G. Adams, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **47**, 145 (1977).
15. N. T. Huntress, *Ap. J. Suppl. Ser.*, **33**, 495 (1977).
16. T. Su and M. T. Bowers, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **12**, 347 (1973).
17. S. D. Tanner, G. I. Mackay and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 2350 (1979).
18. S. G. Lias and P. Ausloos, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **22**, 135 (1976).
19. P. Ausloos and S. G. Lias, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 4594 (1978).
20. W. Lindinger, D. L. Albritton, F. C. Fehsenfeld, A. L. Schmeltekopf and E. E. Ferguson, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **62**, 3549 (1975).
21. W. Lindinger, D. L. Albritton, C. J. Howard, F. C. Fehsenfeld and E. E. Ferguson, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **63**, 5220 (1975).
22. A. G. Harrison, P.-H. Liu and C. W. Tsang, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **19**, 23 (1976).

23. D. L. Smith and J. H. Futrell, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **24**, 611 (1974).
24. D. K. Bohme in *Interactions between Ions and Molecules* (Ed. P. Ausloos), Plenum Press, New York, 1975, p. 489.
25. M. Meot-Ner and F. H. Field, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 2014 (1975).
26. T. Su, E. C. F. Su and M. T. Bowers, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **69**, 2243 (1978).
27. W. T. Huntress and D. D. Ellcman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 3565 (1970).
28. N. G. Adams and D. Smith, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **54**, 530 (1978).
29. W. T. Huntress and M. T. Bowers, *Intern. J. Mass Spectrom. Ion Phys.*, **12**, 1 (1973).
30. D. K. Bohme, R. S. Hemsworth and H. W. Rundle, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **59**, 77 (1973).
31. G. I. Mackay, R. S. Hemsworth and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 1614 (1976).
32. M. S. B. Munson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 2332 (1965).
33. J. I. Brauman and L. K. Blair, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 6561 (1968).
34. J. I. Brauman, J. M. Riveros and L. K. Blair, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 3914 (1971).
35. J. I. Brauman and L. K. Blair, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 2126 (1969).
36. J. I. Brauman and L. K. Blair, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 3911 (1971).
37. D. K. Bohme and F. C. Fehsenfeld, *Can. J. Chem.*, **47**, 2715 (1969).
38. L. Brewster Young, E. Lee-Ruff and D. K. Bohme, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 979 (1971).
39. D. K. Bohme, E. Lee-Ruff and L. Brewster Young, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 5153 (1972).
40. M. T. Bowers, D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and R. T. McIver, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 4314 (1971).
41. D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 311 (1976).
42. R. T. McIver, *Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, **41**, 555 (1970).
43. T. B. McMahon and J. L. Beauchamp, *Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, **43**, 509 (1972).
44. J. P. Briggs, R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 5128 (1972).
45. R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973).
46. P. Kebarle, *Ann. Rev. Phys. Chem.*, **28**, 445 (1977).
47. S. T. Ceyer, P. W. Tiedemann, B. H. Mahan and Y. T. Lee, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **70**, 14 (1979).
48. M. A. Hancy and J. L. Franklin, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **73**, 4328 (1969).
49. S. G. Lias in *Kinetics of Ion-molecule Reactions* (Ed. P. Ausloos), Plenum Press, New York, 1979, p. 223.
50. D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 4726 (1972).
52. D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 4137 (1975).
52. R. L. Martin and D. A. Shirley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 5299 (1974).
53. D. W. Davis and J. W. Rabalais, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 5303 (1974).
54. B. E. Mills, R. L. Martin and D. A. Shirley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 2380 (1976).
55. T. P. Lewis, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 4117 (1969).
56. W. J. Hehre and J. A. Pople, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2959 (1970).
57. L. Radom, *Australian J. Chem.*, **28**, 1 (1975).
58. JANAF Thermochemical Tables, 2nd ed., Vol. 37, National Bureau of Standards, 1971.
59. S. K. Pollack, J. L. Devlin, K. D. Summerhays, R. W. Taft and W. J. Hehre, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4583 (1977).
60. K. D. Summerhays, S. K. Pollack, R. W. Taft and W. J. Hehre, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4585 (1977).
61. A. C. Hopkinson, N. K. Holbrook, K. Yates and I. G. Csizmadia, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **49**, 3596 (1968).
62. R. H. Staley, M. Taagepera, W. G. Henderson, I. Koppel, S. L. Beauchamp and R. W. Taft, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 326 (1977).
63. D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 2699 (1973).

CHAPTER 18

Special properties of di- and poly- amines

ROGER W. ALDER

School of Chemistry, University of Bristol, Bristol BS8 1TS, England

RICHARD B. SESSIONS

*Institut Le Bel, Université Louis Pasteur, 1 Rue Blaise Pascal, 67008
Strasbourg, France*

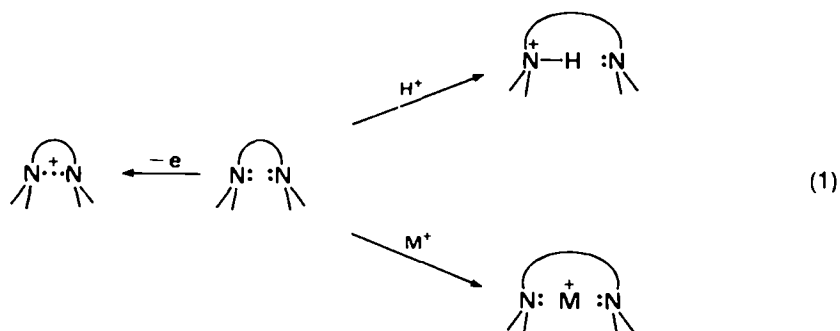
| | |
|---|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 763 |
| II. A SIMPLE THEORETICAL PICTURE OF INTERACTIONS AMONGST LONE PAIRS | 765 |
| III. STRUCTURAL CONSEQUENCES OF THE AVOIDANCE OF LONE- PAIR REPULSION | 767 |
| IV. PHOTOELECTRON SPECTRA OF DIAMINES | 771 |
| V. ELECTROCHEMISTRY OF DI- AND POLY-AMINES | 777 |
| VI. DIAMINE RADICAL CATIONS AND DICATIONS | 782 |
| VII. INTRAMOLECULAR HYDROGEN BONDING IN DIAMINES AND THEIR MONOPROTONATED IONS | 785 |
| VIII. GAS-PHASE PROTON AFFINITIES OF DIAMINES | 786 |
| IX. BASICITY OF DIAMINES IN AQUEOUS SOLUTION | 789 |
| X. PROTON-TRANSFER RATES INVOLVING DIAMINES | 791 |
| XI. METAL COMPLEXATION BY DI- AND POLY-AMINES | 793 |
| A. Chelation | 793 |
| B. Macrocycles | 793 |
| C. The Macrobicyclic or Cryptate Effect | 795 |
| D. Applications of the Cryptands | 797 |
| E. Macrotricyclic Cryptands | 798 |
| XII. REFERENCES | 800 |

I. INTRODUCTION

This chapter emphasizes those aspects of the chemistry of di- and poly-amines*

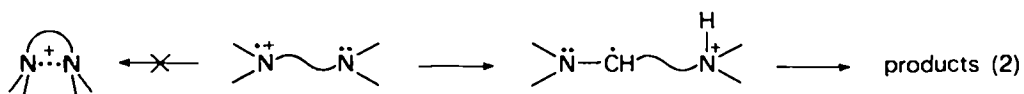
*To avoid ugly repetition, we shall frequently use the term diamine to include polyamines throughout this chapter; in practice diamines provide most of the examples with the exception of metal ion chelation.

which depend on the presence of more than one lone pair of electrons. The interaction of lone pairs in diamines is always repulsive (antibonding), but this can be changed to a bonding interaction by oxidation, protonation or metal ion chelation (reaction 1).



We may therefore expect diamines to be more easily oxidised than monoamines, and to be stronger bases and more effective ligands towards metals. In practice some important distinctions and qualifications must be made. Diamines adopt structures and conformations which minimize lone-pair interactions unless molecular constraints prevent this. Vertical ionization potentials, as measured, for example, in photoelectron spectra, may therefore only be unusual in structurally constrained diamines.

Adiabatic ionization (oxidation), such as occurs in solution, might occur with formation of a stabilized three-electron bonded radical cation by structural change. In practice, however, an alternative pathway – proton transfer – often takes place (reaction 2) so that the formation of long-lived radical ions is limited to certain



special situations. In protonation, there is no comparable competitive intramolecular reaction. However, in solution, stabilization of the monoprotinated ion by intramolecular hydrogen bonding has to compete with hydrogen bonding to the solvent. As a result, while in the gas phase diamines which can form hydrogen-bonded protonated ions are markedly more basic than monoamines, these effects are generally small for solution basicities except in special circumstances.

Lone pairs may not only interact directly (through space) by σ - or π -like orbital overlap but also via other σ - and π -bonding systems, and we shall first briefly review simple theories of these interactions. We shall then describe some structural consequences of the avoidance of lone-pair interactions in real diamines. We shall then discuss diamine oxidation and the structure of some of the radical cations formed. This is followed by a section on basicity and hydrogen bonding. Finally we shall consider metal ion chelation by di- and poly-amines with particular emphasis on nitrogen cryptands.

†We use the noncommittal term 'lone pair' deliberately. Lone pairs are never nonbonding in amines.

II. A SIMPLE THEORETICAL PICTURE OF INTERACTIONS AMONGST LONE PAIRS¹

Molecular orbital theory provides an almost too convenient framework for the discussion of lone-pair interactions. Direct, through-space interaction can occur in σ (1), π (2) or any intermediate geometry (3), and will, in detail, depend on the hybridization of the basis set lone-pair orbitals. Quite generally, however, there will

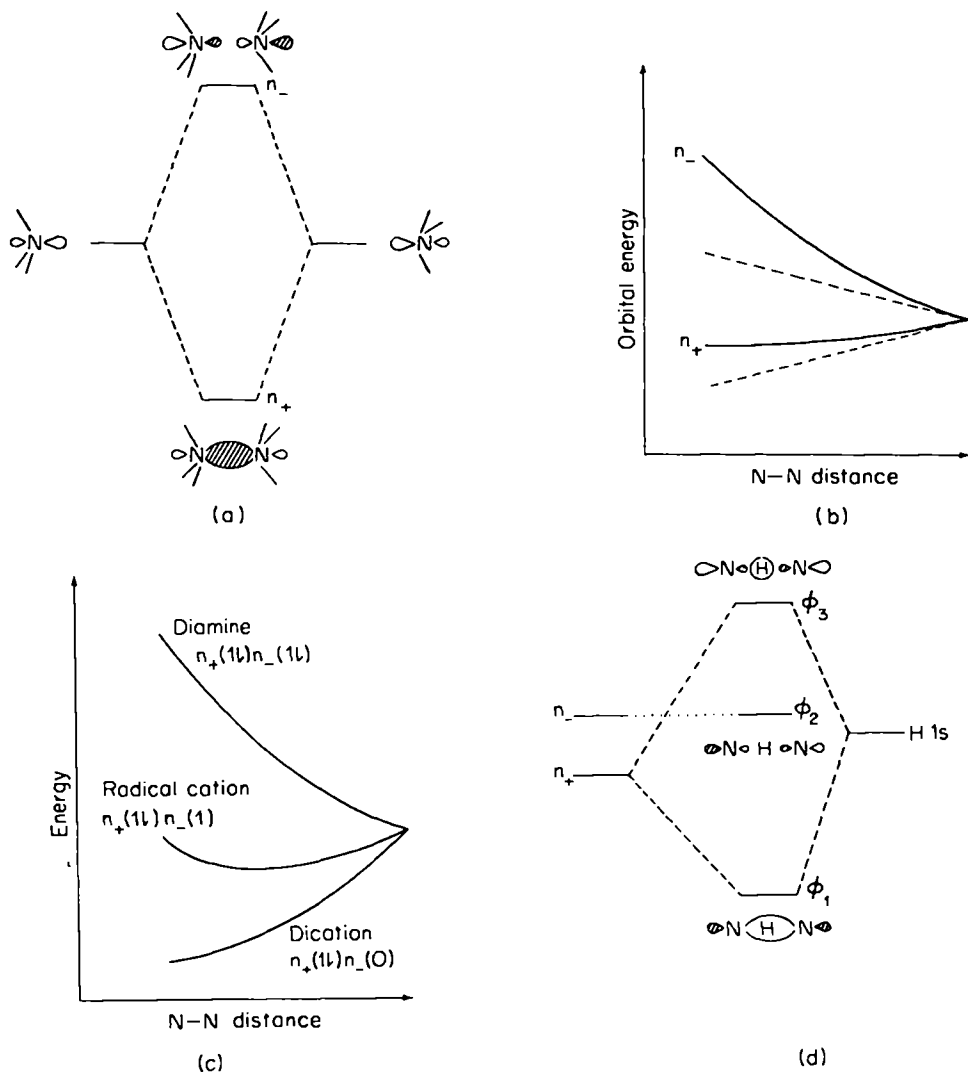
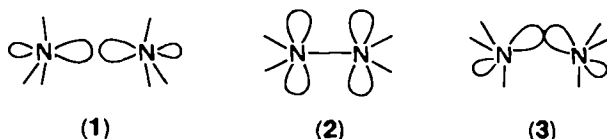


FIGURE 1. (a) Mixing of lone-pair orbitals to generate n_+ and n_- . (b) Orbital energies; without overlap n_+ is stabilized to the same extent that n_- is destabilized (dashed lines). Inclusion of overlap leads to greater destabilization of n_- . (c) Lone-pair interactions are always repulsive for diamines. The radical cation may have a weak three-electron bond, provided overlap is not too great ($s < \frac{1}{2}$)². (d) The orbitals of a hydrogen bond, derived by mixing the hydrogen 1s orbital with n_+ . Note that for the $\text{N}-\text{H} \cdots \text{N}$ system, $\phi_1(1l)$ $\phi_2(1l)$, the positive charge lowers all orbital energies.



be one (bonding) orbital with two nodal surfaces and one (antibonding) orbital with three. As Figure 1 shows, the interaction is always overall antibonding for a diamine (four electrons), but can become weakly bonding with three electrons (radical cation of the diamine), and is strongly bonding for the dication. On the other hand introduction of a proton between the nitrogens (four electrons) leads to the familiar orbitals of the hydrogen bond.

Lone-pair orbitals may not only interact directly through space, but also via other orbitals in the molecule. Interaction via π -orbitals has been recognized for many years, but Hoffmann³ pointed out that interaction could also occur via σ -orbitals. As Figure 2 shows, there is no difference in principle. The degree of orbital mixing, according to perturbation theory, is inversely proportional to the energy difference between the unperturbed orbitals. Since π -orbitals are normally higher lying than σ -orbitals, their mixing with nonbonding orbitals will normally be larger. Nevertheless, through-bond mixing via σ -orbitals is now well established. Like classical conjugation, it is subject to strict geometrical limitations. In the example shown in Figure 2(b), the symmetric orbital, ψ_3 , related to n_+ for through-space coupling, lies *higher* in energy. Thus through-space and through-bond interaction may be in conflict over the relative orbital energies, although both are destabilizing

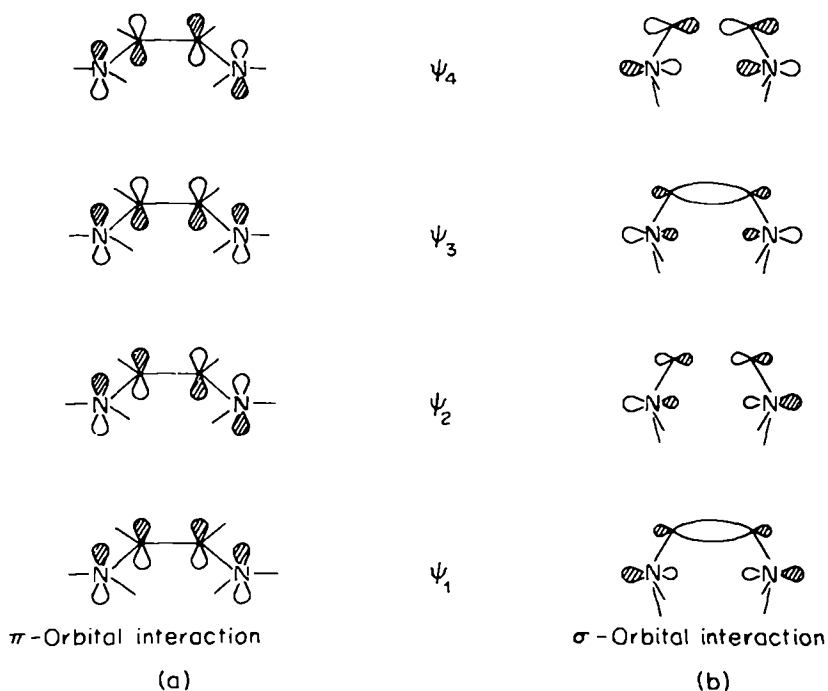


FIGURE 2. Through-bond mixing of lone-pair orbitals (a) via π -bonds, (b) via σ -bonds. Note that, especially for the σ -case (b), ψ_2 and ψ_3 are largely lone-pair orbitals, while ψ_1 is largely a C—C bonding orbital.

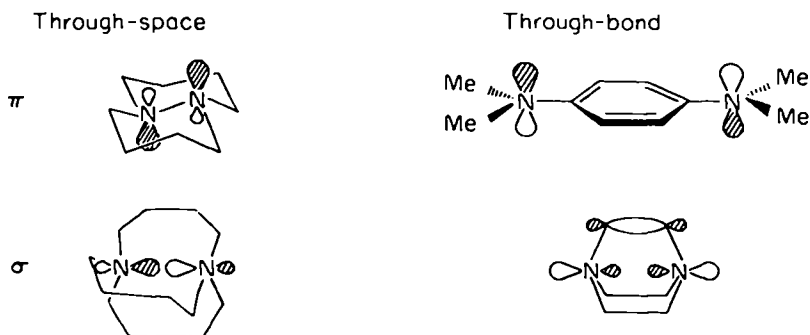


FIGURE 3. Limiting cases for different types of lone-pair interaction.

for diamines as far as overall energy is concerned. Hoffmann¹ has illustrated the orbital energy orderings for a number of common situations. In practice σ -type through-bond interaction is only dominant in the N—C—C—N situation shown in Figure 2(b) or in related cases which are rotameric about the C—C bond (but preserve the important overlaps).

Other theoretical analyses of through-bond coupling have been described⁴. Wadt and Goddard⁵ have discussed the case of pyrazine in valence-bond terms. Their paper provides a useful antidote to the seductive interplay of molecular orbital theory with photoelectron spectroscopy via Koopmans' theorem, which almost persuades one of the reality of orbitals.

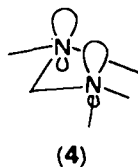
It is perhaps useful to see lone-pair interactions in terms of four limiting cases:— π through-space, σ through-space, π through-bond and σ through-bond. These are shown as four classic examples in Figure 3.

III. STRUCTURAL CONSEQUENCES OF THE AVOIDANCE OF LONE-PAIR REPULSION

In general terms, di- and poly-amines adopt structures which minimize interactions between lone pairs, unless strong molecular constraints dictate otherwise. As far as we are aware, no quantitative treatment of lone-pair repulsions as a function of geometry and hybridization has been reported and force-field calculations for amines are at present in a fairly primitive state⁶. In this section therefore we shall simply describe some structures which show the effects of avoidance of lone-pair interactions.

While outside the strict scope of this chapter, hydrazines are really the simplest example. Where possible they adopt conformations in which the dihedral angle between the lone pairs is close to 90° . When this is impossible, a dihedral angle of 180° is adopted, but other changes occur (e.g. lengthening of the N—N bond) to minimize lone-pair overlap. Two recent structures^{7,8} illustrate these effects very nicely (Figure 4), and there is much evidence of a more indirect character which supports these trends⁹⁻¹¹.

In 1,1-diamines, conformations with parallel lone pairs (4) are avoided



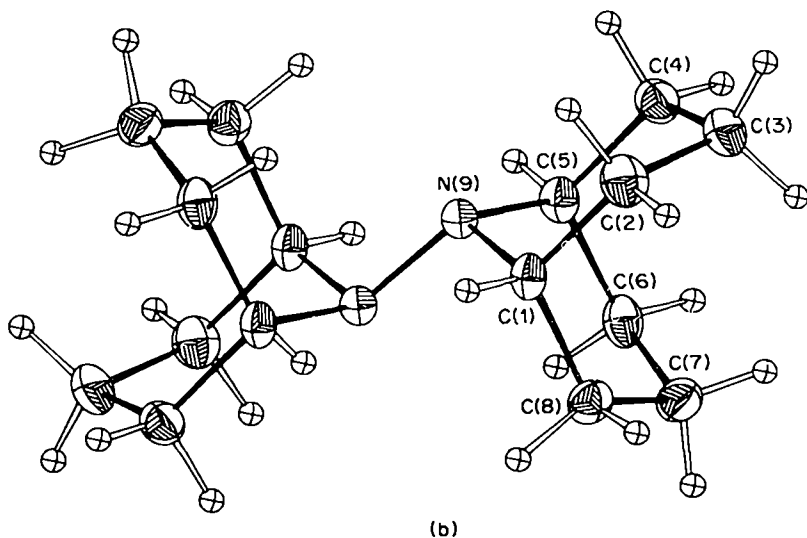
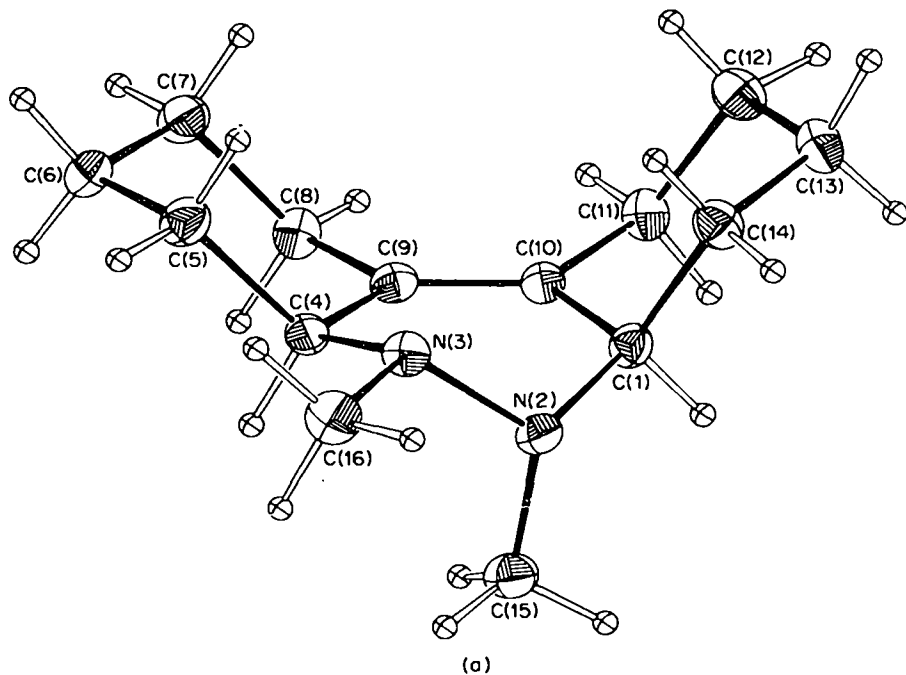
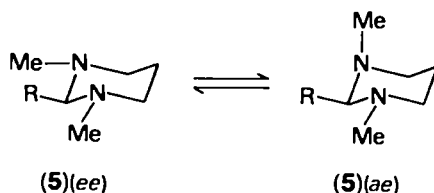
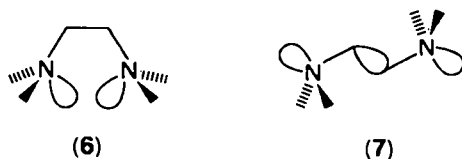


FIGURE 4. (a) Structure of 2,3-dimethyl-2,3-diazatricyclo[8.4.0.0^{4,9}] tetradec-9-ene. The N—N bond length is 1.45 Å, and the dihedral angle between the lone pairs about 70°. Reprinted with permission from S. F. Nelsen, W. C. Hollinsed and J. C. Calabrese, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4461 (1977). Copyright 1977 American Chemical Society. (b) Structure of 9,9'-bis-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane. The N—N bond length is 1.50 Å and the lone-pair dihedral angle is 180°. Reprinted with permission from S. F. Nelsen, W. C. Hollinsed, C. R. Kessel and J. C. Calabrese, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 7876 (1978). Copyright 1978 American Chemical Society.

(christened the 'rabbit ear' effect by Eliel¹²). This is really one case of the anomeric effect¹³. Discussions of the causes of this effect still continue, but it appears that, in an orbital description, mixing of lone-pair orbitals with the σ^* -orbitals of the polar C—X(C—N) bonds is important, as well as simple through-space lone-pair repulsion¹⁴. The best experimental evidence comes from NMR studies of hexahydropyrimidines, and related heterocycles. Thus for (5), R = H, the *ee* conformation is only preferred by 0.4 kcal mol⁻¹, while for (5), R = Me, the *ae* conformation is preferred by 0.85 kcal mol⁻¹¹⁵.



In 1,2-diamines, structures which lead to through-space (6) and through-bond (7) interactions are avoided but this often occurs for other reasons than the lone-pair



interactions themselves. Thus in hexahydropyrazines, conformations with both nitrogen substituents equatorial are preferred^{16,17}, and the triple constraint provided by the 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane is required to enforce the structure favourable to through-bond interaction. No diamine has been devised which is forced to adopt the through-space interactive structure.

The through-space interactive structure can only be enforced with severe constraints in 1,3-diamines. Partially alkylated 1,8-diaminonaphthalenes adopt conformations with N—H : N hydrogen bonds, but 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene is forced to adopt a structure with some lone-pair interaction (Figure 5a)¹⁸. In this and similar cases the situation is complicated by (favourable) *n*— π overlap. In the radical anion¹⁹ (odd electron in a π^* -orbital), *n*— π overlap is probably repulsive, accounting for the increase in the dihedral angle between *n*- and π -orbitals from ca. 30° to 60–70°. In the protonated ion²⁰, the lone pairs become coplanar, although the N—H : N bond is almost certainly not linear and has a symmetrical double-minimum potential (see Section VII); it is noteworthy that the nitrogens are still splayed apart (2.62 Å) relative to the naphthalene nucleus. The variable-temperature NMR behaviour of 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene²¹ shows that it costs about 7.5 kcal mol⁻¹ to achieve the C_{2v} structure with directly opposed lone pairs. 2,7-Disubstitution as in 2,7-dimethoxy-1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene²² comes close to enforcing direct opposition of the lone pairs (Figure 5b), and this leads to extreme basicity for this diamine (see Section IX). Finally, directly opposed lone pairs are achieved in the naphtho-1,5-diazabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane (Figure 5c)²³. Here the only avenue open for the relief of lone-pair interactions is outward pyramidalization of the nitrogens. This is strongly opposed by the rest of the structure, but nevertheless occurs to a limited extent.

There is no detailed structural information yet available on 1,5-diazabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane²⁴ or 1,6-diazabicyclo[4.4.4]tetradecane²⁵ but it seems certain that some degree of lone-pair interaction is enforced in these systems, and

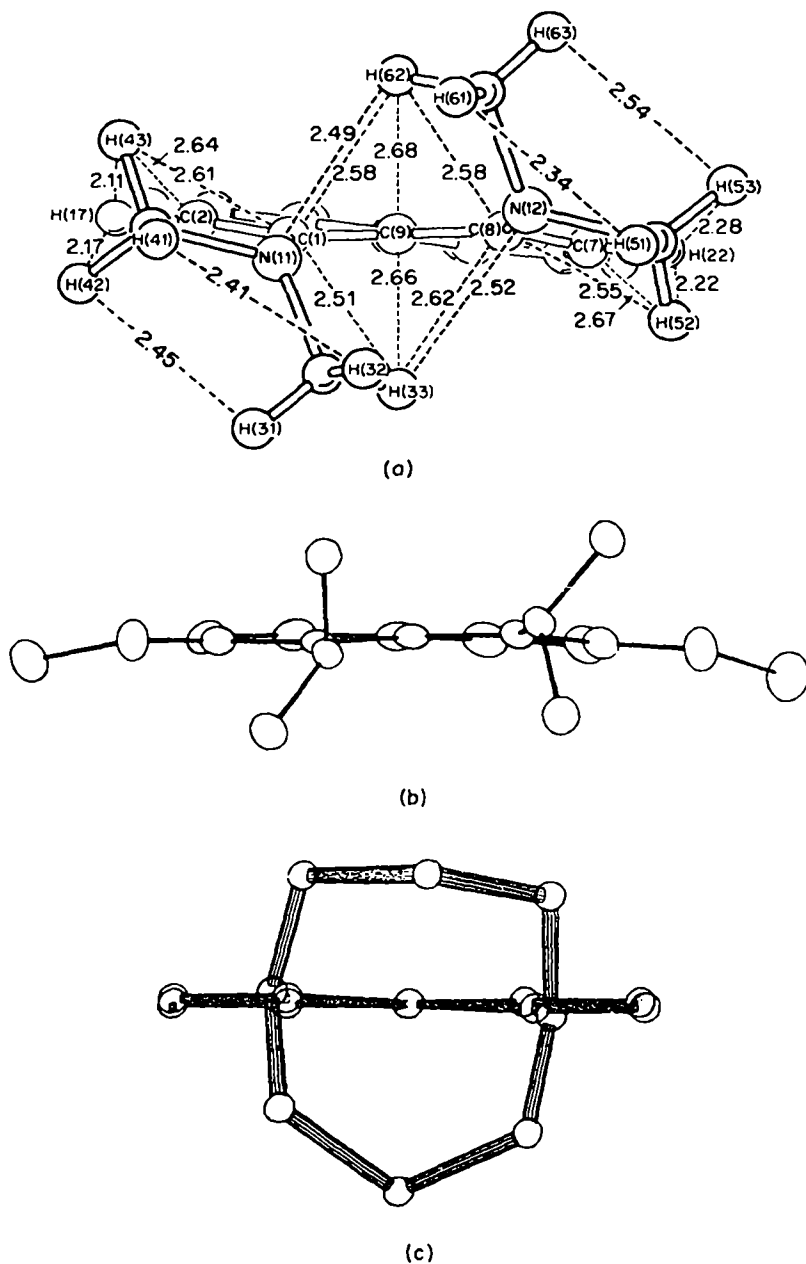


FIGURE 5. (a) Structure of 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene; the N—N distance is 2.79 Å. Reproduced by permission of the International Union of Crystallography from H. Einspahr, J.-B. Robert, R. E. Marsh and J. D. Roberts, *Acta Cryst.*, **B29**, 1611 (1973). (b) Structure of 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)-2,7-dimethoxynaphthalene²², the N—N distance is 2.76 Å. Structure of 1,8-naphtho[bc]1,5-diazabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane²³, the N—N distance is 2.89 Å and C—N—C bond angles average 118.5°.

the [4.4.4]system may have inwardly pyramidalized nitrogens. In macrobicyclic diamines²⁶ and cryptands²⁷ direct N—N interaction becomes unimportant, but *in,in,in,out* and *out,out* geometries are all found in the amines or their derivatives (Figure 6)²⁸. In one large cryptand a *planar,planar* geometry has been reported (Figure 6d)²⁹. This is rather remarkable since it requires the simultaneous destabilization of both *in* and *out* geometries, and must always represent a finely balanced situation.

IV. PHOTOELECTRON SPECTRA OF DIAMINES

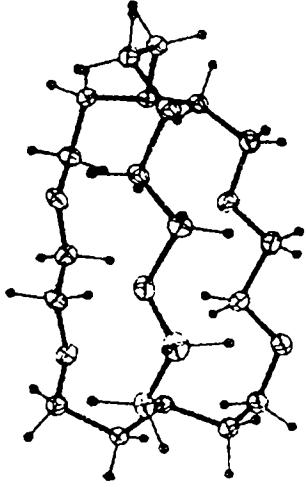
Di- and poly-amines are electron-rich species which are amongst the most easily oxidized of organic molecules. We are fortunate to be able to study electron detachment by both UV photoelectron spectroscopy in the gas phase and, in solution, by electrochemical techniques, particularly cyclic voltammetry, for these give quite distinct and complementary information. Photoionization is subject to the usual Franck–Condon restrictions, so that the most accessible information is the vertical ionization energy, the energy required to form the radical cation in the geometry of the starting diamine. The very fact that the photoelectron bands associated with ionization of lone-pair electrons are normally broad and featureless shows that (a) these lone-pair electrons are rarely, if ever, 'nonbonding' and (b) that radical cation equilibrium geometries are usually substantially different from those of their parent diamines.

Saturated diamines show two low-energy photoelectron bands (Table 1), which, using Koopmans' theorem and the orbital picture, can be associated with the removal of electrons from lone-pair orbitals. The ΔI between these bands is very sensitive to the geometry and mode of interaction of the lone pairs. Hydrazines are the simplest case and have been particularly thoroughly studied, especially by Nelsen^{9,10} and Rademacher¹¹. When the dihedral angle between the lone pairs is about 90° as in **8**, ΔI is small, but it becomes large when the dihedral angle is near 180° (as in **9**) or 0°. Enough confidence has now developed in this area to permit the use of photoelectron spectra for conformational analysis. With certain hexahydropyridazines, the photoelectron spectrum is the superposition of spectra due to different conformers.

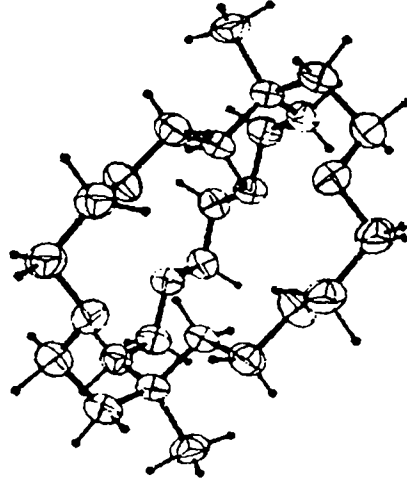
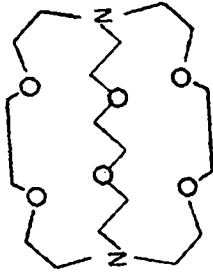
With 1,1-diamines, such as hexahydropyrimidines, ΔI is quite small when the lone pairs are *aa* or *ae* as in **10** and **11** but is larger when they are *ee* as in **12** and **13**. In the latter case it is the antisymmetric n_- -orbital which is of higher energy. As has been pointed out earlier (Section II), the orbital interactions in 1,1-diamines are complicated by n/σ^* overlap involving polar C—N bonds.

Diamine **12** contains an N—C—C—N unit fairly well aligned for through-bond coupling; in this particular case it is believed that through-space coupling dominates, putting n_- above n_+ . With two and three N—C—C—N coupling pathways, through-bond coupling dominates, according to calculations³⁰. The classic example is DABCO **14**. Analysis of the vibrational fine structure in the DABCO spectrum enabled Heilbronner and Muszkat³¹ to assign the 7.52 eV band to formation of the $A_1'(1)A_2''(1)$ state of the radical cation with some assurance, and thus to prove the dominance of through-bond coupling.

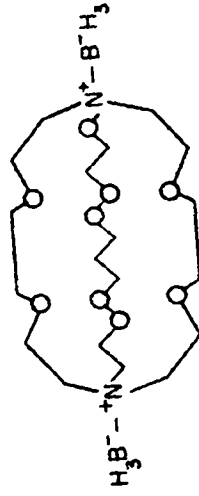
The finding of really significant through-space interactions uncontaminated by through-bond effects had to wait for the synthesis^{23–25} of medium-ring bicyclic diamines such as **16**, **17**, **18** and **19**. These compounds show exceptionally low ionization energies, and, in general terms, this is probably due to molecular strain which (a) enforces flattened geometry at nitrogen (aminium cation radicals prefer

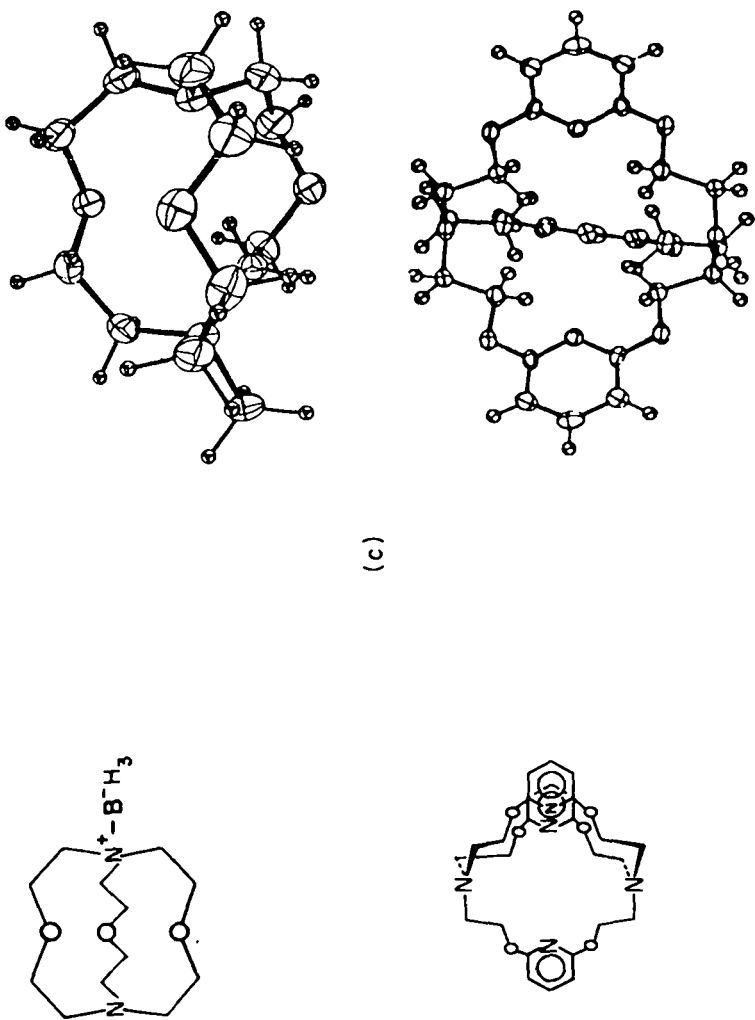


(a)



(b)





(d)

FIGURE 6. Cryptand structures showing (a) *in, in* geometry in the free [2.2.2] cryptand, average C—N—C angles 112.2° ; (b) *out, out* geometry in $[2.2.2] \cdot 2 BH_3$, average C—N—C angle 109.5° [reproduced by permission of the Chemical Society, London from B. Metz, D. Moras and R. Weiss, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 423 (1976)]; (c) $[2.2.1] \cdot BH_3$ with *in, out* geometry, average C—N—C angles 113.6° at the free nitrogen, and 110.6° at the complexed nitrogen [reproduced with permission from B. Metz and R. Weiss, *Nouveau J. Chim.*, 2, 615 (1978)]; (d) a cryptand with planar geometry at nitrogen, average C—N—C bond angles 120.0° [reproduced with permission from G. R. Newkome, V. Majestic, F. Fronczek and J. L. Atwood, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 101, 1047 (1979); copyright 1979 American Chemical Society].

TABLE 1. Vertical ionization energies, I_v , of selected di- and poly-amines

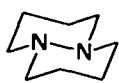
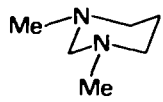
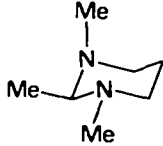
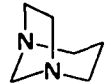


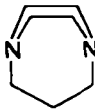
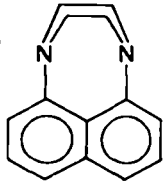

| Amine | I_v | Reference |
|--|------------|-----------|
| Me_2NNMe_2 (8) | 8.27, 8.82 | 9 |
|  (9) | 7.61, 9.92 | 9 |
|  (10) | 8.11, 8.51 | 30 |
|  (11) | 8.03, 8.41 | 30 |
|  (12) | 8.89, 9.64 | 30 |
|  (13) | 7.75, 8.78 | 30 |
|  (14) | 7.52, 9.65 | 31 |
|  (15) | 7.43, 8.65 | 30 |
|  (16) | 7.56, 8.8 | 23 |
|  (17) | 6.85, 7.90 | 24, 32 |

TABLE 1. (continued)

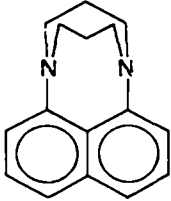
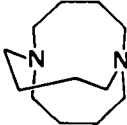
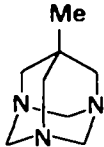
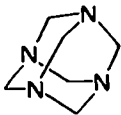
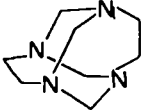

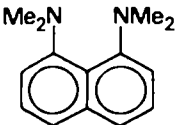
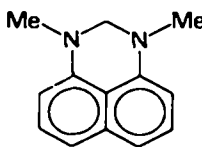
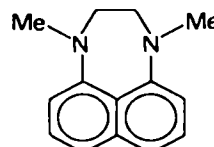
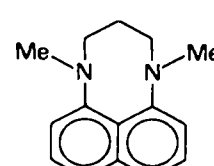
| Amine | | I_v | Reference |
|---|------|----------------------------------|-----------|
|  | (18) | 6.90, 7.76 | 23 |
|  | (19) | 6.75, 7.87 | 32 |
|  | (20) | 8.08, 9.00 | 30 |
|  | (21) | 8.53 | 30 |
|  | (22) | 7.39, 8.66, 9.54 | 33 |
| $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{NMe}_2)_2$ | (23) | 7.5, 8.2, 10.3, 12.5 | 34 |
| $(\text{Me}_2\text{N})_2\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{NMe}_2)_2$ | (24) | 5.95, 7.5, 7.85, 8.5, 9.5 | 35 |
|  | (25) | 6.84, 8.36, 8.74, 10.0, 11.16 | 36 |
|  | (26) | 7.03, 7.47, 8.50, 9.01, 9.78 | 37, 38 |

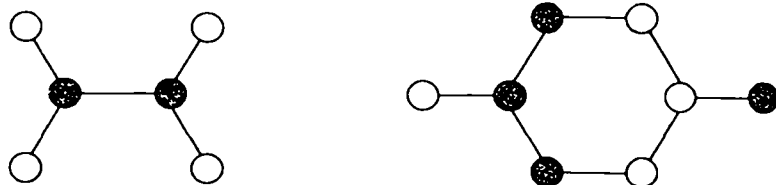
TABLE 1. (continued)

| Amine | I_v | Reference |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------|
|  (27) | 6.84, 7.76, 8.47, 9.37, 10.14 | 38 |
|  (28) | 6.72, 7.78, 8.38, 8.87, 9.90 | 38 |
|  (29) | 6.85, 8.1, 8.5, 8.8, 9.83 | 38 |

planar geometry^{39,40} so this favours ionization, raising both n_+ and n_- , and (b) also enforces through-space mixing, raising n_- and lowering n_+ .

Very few polyamines have been examined by photoelectronspectroscopy. According to calculations, the most weakly bound electrons are in a degenerate E orbital for **20**³⁰, in an orbital of T_2 symmetry for **21**³⁰ and in a B_2 orbital for **22**³³. The lowering of the ionization energies for **22** vs. **21** and **15** vs. **14** is probably again due to flattening at nitrogen.

In unsaturated and aromatic amines n/π mixing complicates band assignment but leads to compounds with very low first ionization energies. The most weakly bound electrons in **24** and **25** lie in π -orbitals of the form shown below:



With the 1,8-naphthalenediamines **26**–**29** there is only limited $n-\pi^*$ overlap. As we have seen (Section III), **26** has C_2 symmetry with the lone pairs overlapping with opposite faces of the twisted naphthalene π -system. Diamine **27** is probably almost planar while **28** and **29** have C_s symmetry. Using simple symmetry arguments, it is possible to construct a correlation diagram for both conrotatory and disrotatory change from coplanar to perpendicular geometry for a simple model 1,8-naphthalenediamine (Figure 7). The observed photoelectron bands for **26**–**29** fit on this diagram at very reasonable geometries. Unfortunately neither **16** nor **18** provide suitable models for the perpendicular geometry, the former because of

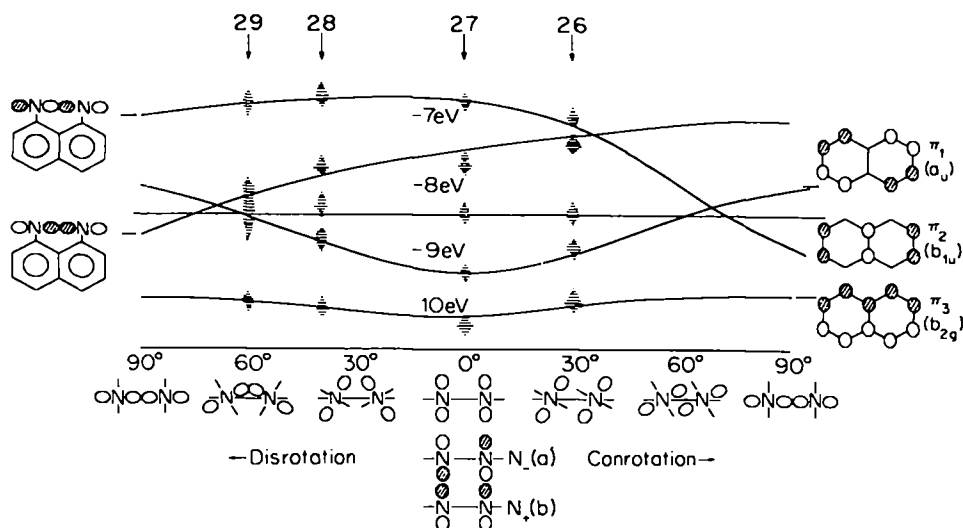


FIGURE 7. Correlation diagram for 1,8-diaminonaphthalenes.

through-bond coupling and the latter because of the effects of molecular strain (the model is taken to have sp^2 -hybridized nitrogen, whereas in practice only **18** approaches this). It should be noted that this correlation diagram leads to an assignment of the spectrum of **26** which is different from that of Maier³⁷, who assumed perpendicular geometry.

Finally, those factors which raise orbital energies and lead to low ionization energies will also influence electronic spectra. Thus **18** is yellow, possibly due to an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition, and saturated diamines like **17** and **19** show absorption at exceptionally long wavelengths^{24,25}. There is thorough discussion by Halpern of the electronic spectra of amines, including some diamines, elsewhere in this volume (Chapter 5).

V. ELECTROCHEMISTRY OF DI- AND POLY-AMINES

While the anodic oxidation of amines has been extensively studied⁴¹, our concern in this section is with the electrochemistry of those di- and poly-amines whose oxidation is electrochemically reversible (i.e. where radical cations with lifetimes greater than about 0.1 s are formed). Cyclic voltammetry has been the most frequently used technique although d.c. and a.c. polarography have also been employed. Most studies use acetonitrile or dichloromethane as solvent (butyronitrile is a superior low-temperature solvent), and gold or platinum electrodes⁹ and E^0 values are referred to either the standard calomel electrode or to a Ag/AgCl electrode. The data in Table 2 have all been referred to the standard calomel electrode. Corrections for different solvents have not been applied, but the use of any solvent other than acetonitrile is noted in the references.

In general terms compounds with low vertical ionization potentials (I_v) show low (more negative) values for E_1^0 . The relationship between these quantities and the adiabatic ionization potential (I_a) is shown in Figure 8. The relaxation energy $I_v - I_a$ will be large if there are substantial differences between the structure of the diamine and its radical cation. The relaxation energy will be smallest for diamines

TABLE 2. E^0 values for di- and poly-amines showing reversible electrochemical oxidation

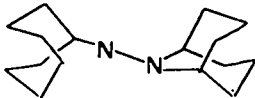
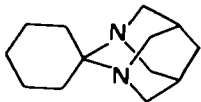


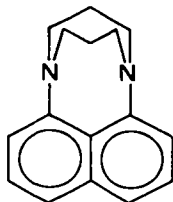
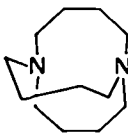
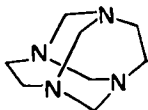

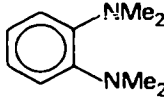
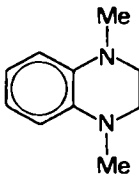
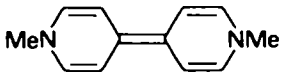
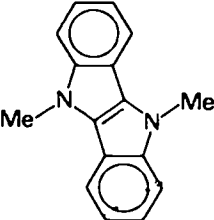
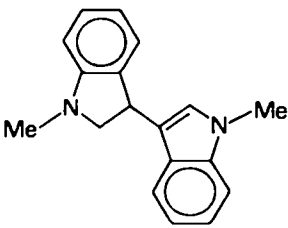
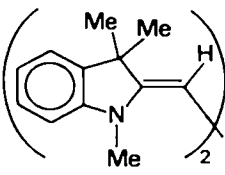
| Amine | E_1^0, E_2^0 vs. SCE | Reference |
|--|------------------------|-----------|
| Me_2NNMe_2 (8) | +0.28 | 9 |
|  (30) | -0.01, +1.18 | 42 |
|  (31) | +0.70 | 43 |
|  (14) | +0.57 | 43, 44 |
|  (17) | -0.17, +0.1 | 24 |
|  (18) | +0.11, +0.72 | 45 |
|  (19) | -0.1, +0.2 | 25 |
|  (22) | +0.56 | 43 |
| $(\text{Me}_2\text{N})_2\text{C}=\text{CMe}_2$ (32) | +0.05 | 46 |
| $(\text{Me}_2\text{N})_2\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{NMe}_2)_2$ (24) | -0.77, -0.65 | 46 |
| $[(\text{Me}_2\text{N})_2\text{C}=\text{CH}]_2$ (33) | -0.36, -0.18 | 46 |

TABLE 2. (continued)

| Amine | E_1^0, E_2^0 vs. SCE | Reference |
|---|------------------------|-----------|
|  (25) | -0.01, +0.60 | 47 |
|  (34) | +0.60, +0.84 | 48 |
|  (35) | +0.36, +0.98 | 48 |
|  (36) | -0.87, -0.45 | 49 |
|  (37) | +0.61, +1.30 | 50 |
|  (38) | +0.61, +0.95 | 51 |
|  (39) | -0.11, +0.23 | 52 |
| Tetraphenylporphin (40) | +1.05, +1.30 | 53 |

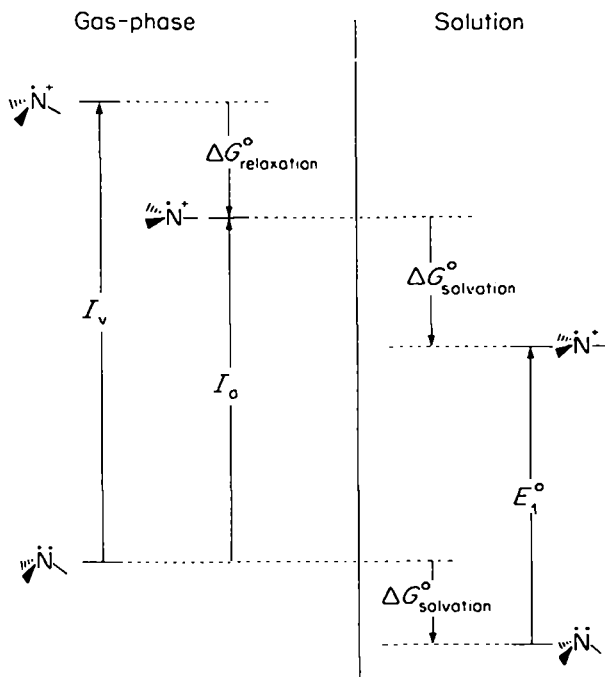
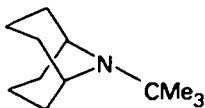


FIGURE 8. Relationships between I_v , the vertical ionization energy I_a , the adiabatic ionization energy, and E_1^0 , the oxidation potential for the amine in solution.

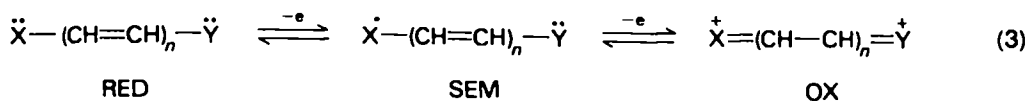
containing large π -systems. Solvation energies are undoubtedly large, but differences in solvation energies between related systems may well be quite small; there is only one case where it is believed³³ that the radical ion observed in solution is in a different electronic state from that in the gas phase (see Section VI).

The first oxidation potentials cover a wide range. In assessing the effects of different structural features it is helpful to have as a reference the oxidation potential for a simple tertiary amine. The only simple amine whose oxidation is electrochemically reversible is **41** which has $E^0 + 0.74 \text{ V}^{54}$.



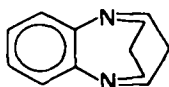
(41)

Many unsaturated and aromatic diamines in which there is extensive conjugation have very low oxidation potentials. Tetraaminoethylenes⁵⁵ are oxidized in two stages with exceptional ease, as are systems like **36**, the reduced form of paraquat, which becomes aromatic in its oxidized ions. Deuchert and Hünig⁵⁶ have reviewed these systems recently. They call any system which is a version or elaboration of system (3) a violene. It would now seem possible to design a violene system to have almost any values of E_1^0 and E_2^0 within a wide range. Of the three oxidation levels in a violene system, SEM makes the greatest demands on delocalization for



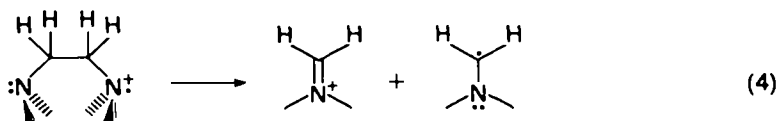
its stability, so that K_d , the disproportionation constant for the radical cation [$= \exp(23.06 \times 10^3)/(1.987T) \times (E_2^0 - E_1^0)$] is low for systems like **33** and **34** where there is steric inhibition of resonance (compare **34** and **35**)^{46,48}.

It is perhaps more surprising to find diamines *without* extensive conjugated systems which are oxidized with exceptional ease. Three cases can be distinguished (see Figure 3). Hydrazines form three-electron π -bonded radical cations; only one example, **30**, has been found which reversibly forms a dication. Medium-ring systems like **17–19** form three-electron σ -bonded radical cations, which are readily oxidized further to dications that are hexaalkylated hydrazinium ions. There is no doubt that relief of strain in these medium-ring systems is responsible for the low values of E_1^0 and E_2^0 . It is noteworthy that **42** is only irreversibly oxidized at +1.1 V. The startling contrast with **18** is presumably because the nitrogens in **42**



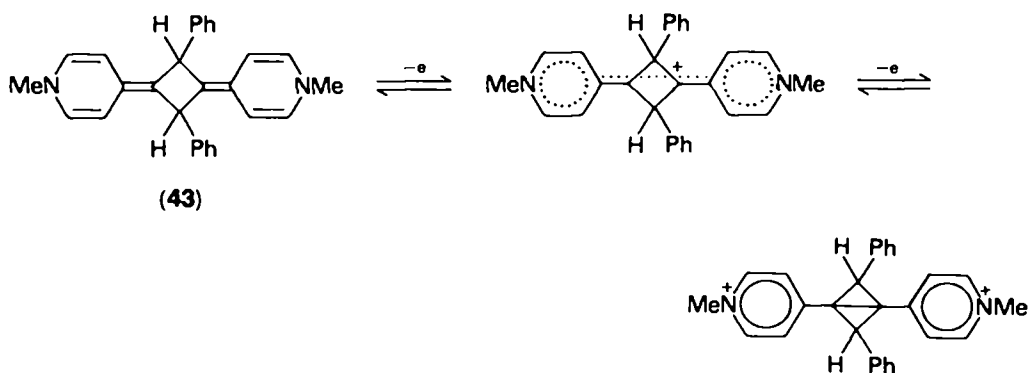
(42)

cannot pyramidalize inward and form a three-electron σ -bond. However this does seem to happen in the more flexible **22**. Finally, the DABCO radical cation is stabilized by through-bond effects as already discussed. Nelsen and Hintz⁴³ examined a number of related bridgehead diamines (1,5-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, 1,5-diazabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, etc.) and apart from **31** found no other similar diamine which is reversibly oxidized. Through-bond coupling implies easy fragmentation in the radical cation as shown in reaction (4). This is the



decomposition pathway for the DABCO radical cation⁵⁷, and it probably occurs more rapidly in other cases where delocalization is not spread over three bridges.

Horner and Hünig⁵⁸ have devised a most intriguing system (43) in which both through-space and π -electron delocalization effects are present.



It is amusing that in **43** ring strain destabilizes the (electronically-favoured) dication, whereas in **17–19**, ring strain destabilizes the diamine. Obviously many more interesting redox systems could be devised along these lines.

Nelsen⁵⁹ has recently reviewed ionization energy/oxidation potential comparisons for compounds containing amino nitrogen.

VI. DIAMINE RADICAL CATIONS AND DICATIONS

Many unsaturated and aromatic amines give long-lived radical cations and dications on oxidation, the classic example being tetramethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine which yields the blue Wurster's cation on oxidation. Much of the recent work in this field has been due to Hunig, who has studied the ESR and electronic spectra of the radical ions. Since this area has been recently reviewed⁵⁶, we shall not discuss it further, but will concentrate on those long-lived radical ions and dications which are derived from simple nonconjugated diamines.

Table 3 lists the approximate lifetime, nitrogen hyperfine coupling constants and absorption spectral data for some typical diamine radical ions. The radical ion **44** is by far the most stable of a large number of hydrazine radical cations which have been studied. This is undoubtedly because of the impossibility of α -deprotonation in this case. A crystal structure of **44** as the PF_6^- salt has been reported; the N—N distance is remarkably short (1.27 Å) and the $\text{C}_2\text{N—NC}_2$ system is completely flat. The odd electron must lie in an orbital which is largely N—N antibonding in character and it is surprising that the N—N distance is very little longer than in many azo compounds ($-\text{N}=\text{N}-$). Nelsen has examined the ESR spectra of many hydrazine radical cations. The nitrogen hyperfine splitting varies between 10 and 20 gauss and while some correlation with geometrical distortions have been discerned, some variations are not understood⁶².

In the DABCO radical cation **45**, the nitrogens remain equivalent down to 77 K⁶⁰, and it is presumed that the cation is symmetrical. The rather small nitrogen hyperfine coupling has caused comment³³, since in simple aminium ions low values of a_{N} are expected for planar nitrogen, around 20 gauss, equivalent to 10 gauss per N in **45**, while much higher values are expected for pyramidal ions⁴⁰. The cation **45** is unlikely to be nearly planar at nitrogen and indeed, if the ion is through-bond-coupled, this might induce a more pyramidal structure³¹. The suggestion was made that in solution the through-space coupled ion was preferred^{33a}, but this was later withdrawn^{33b}. However Symons apparently believes that **45** is through-space-coupled, i.e. in a $n_+(| \downarrow) n_-(|)$ state⁶⁰. One factor which needs consideration is that for these more complex systems maximum p character in the spin-bearing orbital (and thus minimum a_{N}), need not, and indeed will not, correspond with planarity at nitrogen. These considerations also apply to the ions **46–48**, although it does seem that the nitrogens in **48** must be much more pyramidal than those of **46** and **47**. It seems very likely that **48** is strongly inwardly pyramidalized; this minimizes strain in the hydrocarbon bridges. Finally, it has recently been argued^{33b} that, while **49** exists in a symmetrical state in the gas phase, in solution it exists in a geometry of lower symmetry with the odd electron in a σ^* -orbital involving only one pair of nitrogens, the whole system undergoing rapid electron transfer/isomerization to an equivalent system to account for the simplicity of the ESR spectrum.

All the ions in Table 3 are coloured, and at least for **44–48**, show one broad and quite intense absorption. It seems likely that this corresponds to the simple transition $n_+(| \downarrow) n_-(|) \rightarrow n_+(|) n_-(| \downarrow)$ for **44** and **46–48**, and $n_+(|) n_-(| \downarrow) \rightarrow n_+(| \downarrow) n_-(|)$ for **45**. The absorption bands for **46–48** cover the entire visible region;

TABLE 3. Diamine radical cations: lifetimes, nitrogen hyperfine coupling constants and absorption spectra

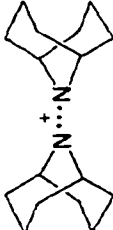
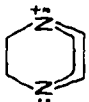

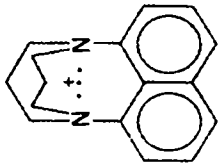
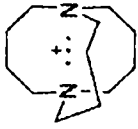

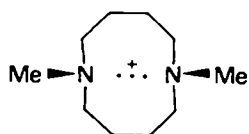
| Cation | Approx. Lifetime in CH ₃ CN at 25°C | a_N (gauss) | λ_{\max} (nm) | ϵ (M ⁻¹ cm ⁻¹) | References |
|---|---|---------------|---------------------------|--|----------------|
|  (44) | ~1 year | 13.15 | 345 (95% EtOH) | 3600 | 42 |
|  (45) | ~1 second | 17.02 | 465 (H ₂ O) | 2100 | 33, 44, 57, 60 |
|  (46) | ~1 day | 14.7 | 480 (H ₂ O) | 2600 | 24, 61 |

TABLE 3. (continued)

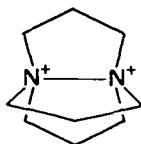
| Cation | Approx. Lifetime in CH ₃ CN at 25°C | a_N (gauss) | λ_{\max} (nm) | ϵ (M ⁻¹ cm ⁻¹) | References |
|---|---|---------------|-----------------------------|--|------------|
|  | ~1 week | 14.1 | 480 (CH ₃ CN) | >1000 | 45 |
|  | ~1 year | 34.4 | 470 (H ₂ O) | 4500 | 25, 61 |
|  | <1 second | 7.09 (4N) | (purple) | — | 33 |

their exceptional width corresponds with a large change in structure on excitation, which, in turn, accords with transfer of an electron from an N—N σ - to σ^* -orbital.

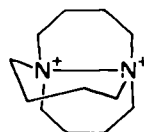
It would be most interesting to know the strength of the through-bond delocalization in **45** and of the 'three-electron σ -bond' in **46–48**, and also to know the length of the bond in **46–48**. No information is available on the latter point, but Staley and Beauchamp⁶³ have pointed out that the *difference* in homolytic bond dissociation energies $D(N^+—H)$ for protonated quinuclidine and DABCO provide a measure of the stabilization of the DABCO radical cation. $D(N^+—H)$ values in the gas phase are derivable from knowledge of proton affinities and adiabatic ionization energies. Staley and Beauchamp have estimated that the stabilization energy of **45**, due to delocalization, was 13 kcal mol⁻¹ (more recent data³² suggest a lower figure, around 9 kcal mol⁻¹). If a similar argument is applied to **46** and **48**, the three-electron σ -bond seems to be worth³² about 11 kcal mol⁻¹. An independent study⁶¹ of the generation (by pulse radiolysis) of **50** showed that this ion has a half-life of 5 ms in water at 25°C, and decays by a pH-independent, first-order process, corresponding to ΔG^\ddagger 14.5 kcal mol⁻¹. It seems likely that this process is fission of the three-electron σ -bond, followed by rapid decay of the unstabilized aminium radical ion. Thus this measurement suggests that the three-electron σ -bond in **50** is worth about 10–15 kcal mol⁻¹.



(50)



(51)

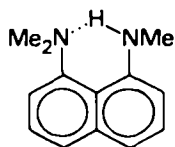


(52)

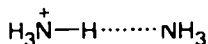
Radical ions **44** and **46–48** can be oxidized to dications. The dication from **44** is a dialkylated azocompound, while those from **46–48** are hexaalkylhydrazinium dications and undoubtedly contain a normal two-electron N—N σ -bond. Dications **51** and **52** are isolable as stable, colourless, water-soluble salts and indeed the corresponding medium-ring diamines are made by their reduction^{24,25}.

VII. INTRAMOLECULAR HYDROGEN BONDING IN DIAMINES AND THEIR MONOPROTONATED IONS

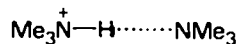
Amines are poor hydrogen bond donors so that amine-to-amine hydrogen bonding is weak. Thus the dissociation energy⁶⁴ of the H₂N—H ... NH₃ dimer in the gas phase is 4.5 kcal mol⁻¹. Intramolecular hydrogen bonding in diamines themselves is therefore only observed in favourable situations. For example the N—H stretch for **53** is at 3280 cm⁻¹.



(53)



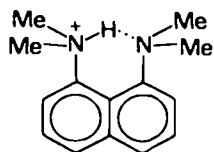
(54)



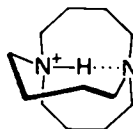
(55)

The ammonium ion-to-amine hydrogen bond is much stronger. Yamdagni and Kebarle⁶⁵ have shown by high-pressure mass spectrometry that ΔH^0 for dissociation

of **54** is 24.8 and of **55** 20.2 kcal mol⁻¹. This can have important consequences for the basicity of diamines as we shall see (Sections VIII and IX). Protons involved in N⁺—H...N hydrogen bonds occur at very low fields in ¹H NMR spectra. Thus the N—H proton in **56** appears at δ 19.5 in CF₃COOH solution⁶⁶, while that in **57**



(56)



(57)

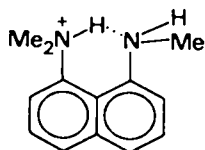
appears at δ 17.4⁸¹. N⁺—H...N hydrogen bonds both inter- and intra-molecular, give rise to very broad infrared absorption in the 2000–1000 cm⁻¹ region. Inter-molecular examples have been extensively examined by Wood⁶⁷. These N⁺—H...N bonds are approaching the strength of the F—H...F⁻ and H₂O⁺—H...OH₂ cases and the interesting question arises for symmetrical situations like **56** and **57** as to whether the proton sits in a single- or double-minimum potential energy well. An ESCA study⁶⁸ on **56** showed two nitrogen 1s peaks at 400.1 and 401.5 eV, consistent with a double-minimum potential, the proton being instantaneously unsymmetrically located. Even so, the small difference between the nitrogen 1s peaks, compared with the 2.6 eV difference between the nitrogen 1s ionization energies for piperidine and the piperidinium cation, implies partial proton transfer in **56**. Recently several ingenious NMR techniques have been devised to distinguish double- and single-minimum potential energy surfaces. These do not seek (as ESCA does) an 'instantaneous' picture of the N⁺—H...N system, but they make use of differences between the properties of time-averaged double-minimum and a genuine single-minimum situation^{69,70}. Thus, because of zero-point energy differences, the *average* lengths of N⁺—H, N⁺—D and N⁺—T bonds will differ in the case of a double minimum, but will be the same if there is a single energy minimum. This leads to substantial isotope effects on chemical shifts in the double minimum case, and, in the case of **56** this was observed⁶⁹, in agreement with the ESCA result.

VIII. GAS-PHASE PROTON AFFINITIES OF DIAMINES

The proton affinities (PA) of some diamines and, for comparison, related monoamines are shown in Table 4 (see footnote for the scaling of these numbers). Diamines, such as H₂N(CH₂)₄NH₂, which can form unstrained intramolecularly hydrogen-bonded cations have proton affinities 20 kcal mol⁻¹ higher than comparable monoamines in good agreement with the expected strength of the N⁺—H...N bond (see Section VII). The hydrogen-bonded cyclic ions from H₂N(CH₂)₂NH₂ and H₂N(CH₂)₃NH₂ are somewhat strained, so the PA increases are less dramatic in these cases. Because of the loss of entropy on cyclization, the gas-phase basicities (ΔG^0 for B + H⁺ → BH⁺; the proton affinity is ΔH^0) are only ~12 kcal mol⁻¹ higher than for comparable monoamines. This is nevertheless a very significant factor, which if translated into solution would cause dramatic shifts in pK_a values; in fact, as we shall see in Section IX, these shifts are rarely observed.

1-Aminonaphthalene is C-protonated in the gas phase; the PA for N-protonation is therefore <221. 1,8-Diaminonaphthalene is N-protonated and a considerably stronger base. Methylation increases the basicity so that 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene has the highest recorded PA of a neutral com-

pound. The pattern of increases in *PA* with methylation is as expected by comparison with simple amines, except that addition of the last methyl causes a much larger effect than might be anticipated. Since on methylation of **58** (which will be



(58)

protonated on the tertiary amino group) the added methyl only replaces the hydrogen on the hydrogen-bonding nitrogen and does not directly affect the protonated

TABLE 4. Proton affinities (*PA*) of some diamines and comparable monoamines

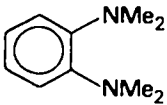
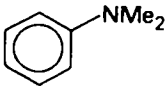
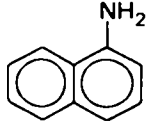
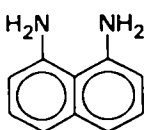
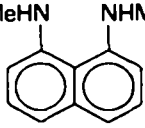
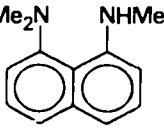
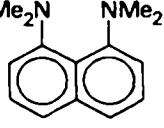
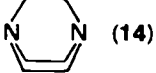
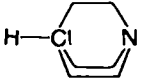
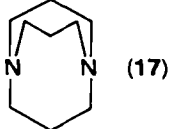
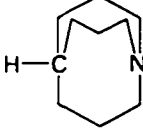
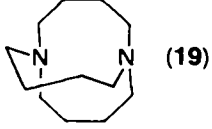
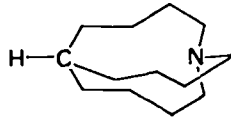
| Amine | <i>PA</i> ^a | Reference |
|---|------------------------|-----------|
| $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}_2$ | 232.0 | 71 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}_2$ | 222.3 | 71 |
| $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}_2$ | 238.3 | 71 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}_2$ | 222.8 | 71 |
| $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}_2$ | 243.3 | 71 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}_2$ | 223.1 | 71 |
| $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{NH}_2^{\text{b}}$ | 241.3 | 71 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{NH}_2$ | 223.2 | 71 |
| $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$ | 242.1 | 71 |
| $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$ | 223.2 | 71 |
|  | 238.8 | 72 |
|  | 227.9 | 72 |
|  | 221.0 | 72 |
|  | 228.1 | 72 |

TABLE 4. (continued)

| Amine | PA ^a | Reference |
|---|-----------------|-----------|
|  | 234.9 | 72 |
|  | 239.2 | 72 |
|  | 246.2 | 72 |
|  | 230.9 | 32 |
|  | 233.6 | 32 |
|  | 234.1 | 32 |
|  | 233.4 | 32 |
|  | 228.3 | 32 |
|  | 217 | 32 |

^aAll PA values are in kcal mol⁻¹ and are referred to a value of 205.5 kcal mol⁻¹ for NH₃. This latter value is still uncertain¹¹⁹. Relative PA values determined by different groups using ion cyclotron resonance and high-pressure mass spectrometry do not always agree within quoted error limits. In particular Reference 72 takes the PA of H₂N(CH₂)₅NH₂ to be only 233.2; thus the numbers in the table for the naphthalenediamines should be *increased* by 8.1 if the higher number is correct.

nitrogen itself, a rather small ($< 2 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$) increase in PA might be expected. The large increase in PA is due to relief of steric strains (see Section III) in 1,8-bis-(dimethylamino)naphthalene and a corresponding increase in pK_a is observed in solution (Section IX).

The bicyclic diamines in Table 4 cannot form intramolecular hydrogen-bonded cations (inside protonation of **19** apparently cannot occur in the gas phase; if it did, **19** might have a very high PA). In this series we also see the operation of strain effects. In the absence of these we would expect PA to increase along the series **14**, **17**, **19**, due to a decreasing inductive effect from the second nitrogen and because of increased polarizability. The lower PA of **19** is due to the strain induced in outward pyramidalization of a bridgehead atom in the [4.4.4] ring system. This is actually less of a problem for **19**, which can adopt an *in,out* conformation, with the unprotonated nitrogen inwardly pyramidalized, than for the corresponding monoamine, where both bridgeheads must be *out* in the protonated ion.

IX. BASICITY OF DIAMINES IN AQUEOUS SOLUTION

The basicity of diamines, and the inductive (field) effect of $-\text{NH}_3^+$ as a substituent in reducing pK_{a2} , have been discussed in an earlier volume in this series⁷³. We shall only discuss here the effects of $\text{N}^+-\text{H} \dots \text{N}$ bonding on aqueous pK_a values. Considering the diamine in isolation, this bonding should increase pK_{a1} and reduce pK_{a2} . This is substantially modified by solvation (see Figure 9)^{74,75}. The non-

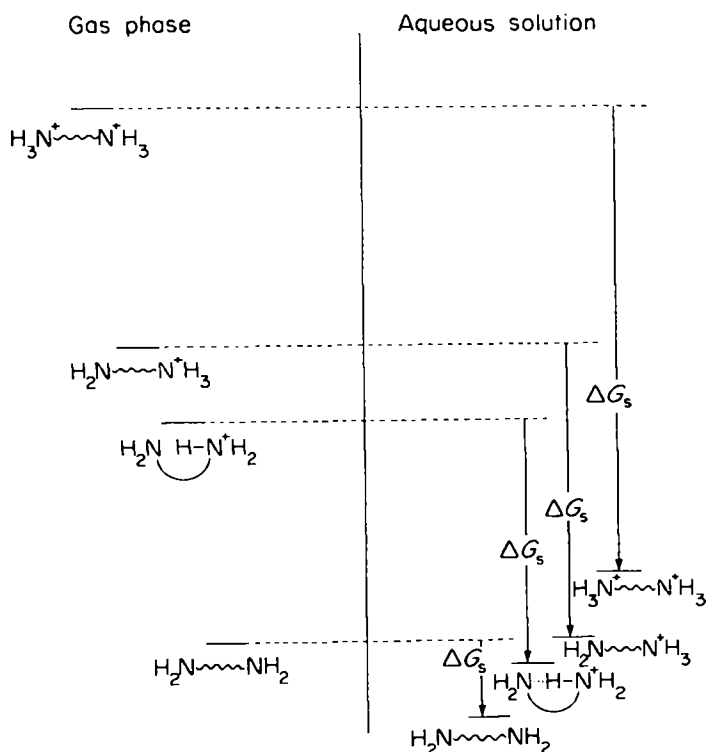
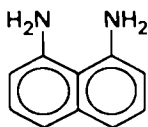


FIGURE 9. Solvation effects on the energetics of diamine protonation; ΔG_s = free energy of solvation.

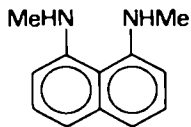
intramolecularly hydrogen-bonded cation has the higher solvation energy (more sites for hydrogen bonding to water), and so the energetic advantage of the intramolecularly hydrogen-bonded cation is lost. Simple diamines do not show enhanced pK_{a1} values⁷³ and Hine and Li⁷⁶ have shown that the fraction of cyclic ion present in aqueous solution is ~ 0 for $\text{Me}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}_2$, 0.24 for $\text{Me}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CHMeCH}_2\text{NH}_2$ and 0.71 for $\text{Me}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CMe}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. The pK_a values for formation of $\text{Me}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CMe}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{Me}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CMe}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_3^+$ and the cyclic hydrogen-bonded ion were estimated as 9.29, 9.08 and 9.88. Thus, in this case, the solvation energy differences almost exactly cancel the energetic advantage of the isolated cyclic ion. Again, although 1,2-bis(dimethylaminomethyl)benzene was protonated to give an ion which was almost completely cyclized (98.6%), the effects on pK_a values were small (pK_{a1} 10.58, pK_{a2} 4.97).

When protonation can relieve lone-pair interactions and/or other nonbonded interactions and strain effects (these effects are not attenuated in solution), dramatic effects on pK_a values can be observed. This is illustrated by a series of 1,8-diaminonaphthalenes as shown with the formulae below. The basicities of **59**, **60** and **56** are essentially normal⁶⁶; the basicity shoots up only when the last methyl group is added. The free base is then strained (see Section III) and this strain is relieved by protonation. It is interesting that the solvation energy of protonated **26** is comparable to that of delocalized carbonium ions; protonated **26** has no sites for hydrogen bonding to water⁷². The second pK_a of **26** is very low, protonation being half-complete in 86% H_2SO_4 . Diprotonation breaks the hydrogen bond and



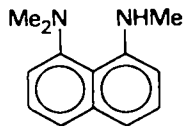
4.61

(59)



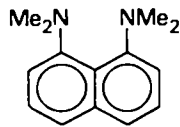
5.61

(60)



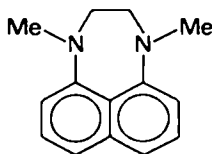
6.43

(53)



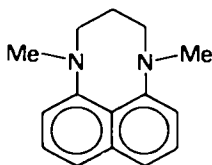
12.34

(26)



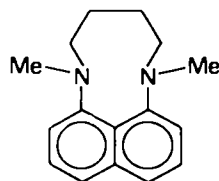
4.61

(28)



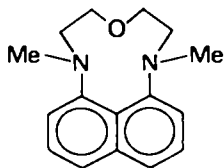
10.30

(29)



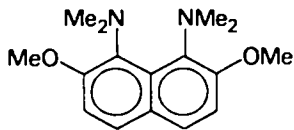
13.6

(61)



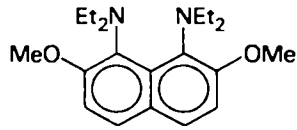
13.0

(62)



16.3

(63)

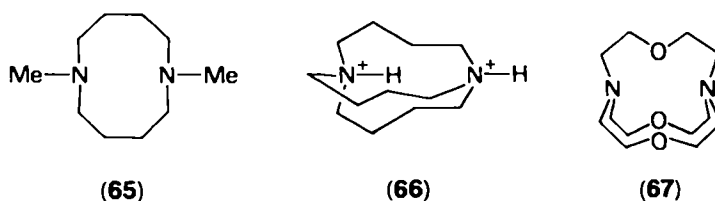


16.6

(64)

reintroduces strain. Alkylation of **26** is also very difficult compared with amines of similar pK_a ^{66,77}. The compounds **28**, **29**⁷⁸, **61** and **62**^{78,79} nicely illustrate the effects of varying ring-size. Protonation of these compounds converts a medium ring into bicyclic system, relieving transannular interactions. Surprisingly, the pK_a values of simple alicyclic medium-ring diamines have not been reported. We have observed that the addition of **65** to a protonated salt of **63** in $CDCl_3$ causes partial proton transfer, so **65** is comparable in base strength to **63**. The diamines **63** and **64** are the strongest known neutral bases. The buttressing effects of the methoxy groups induce more strain in these compounds than in **26** (see Section III for the structure of **63**), and this strain is clearly relieved on protonation. When, as in **63**, the nitrogen lone pairs are not in conjugation with the aromatic ring, an increase in basicity from this cause is expected⁸⁰. Clearly detailed dissection of the effects in **63** would be a formidable task.

Strain can also be *increased* by protonation. This arises not so much from differences in size of the proton and the lone pair, but in cases of unfavourable geometric and hybridization changes at the nitrogen. Thus the pK_a values for outside protonation of 1,6-diazabicyclo[4.4.4]tetradecane (**19**) are ~ 6.5 and -3.25 ⁸¹. The exceptionally low pK_{a2} reflects the strain induced by outward pyramidalization of both nitrogens (see also Section VIII). An inside protonated ion can also be made from **19**, but not by conventional methods and the pK_a for inside protonation is unknown; it could be very *high*. Further outside protonation of this inside protonated ion to give **66** occurs in HSO_3F/SbF_5 but not in HSO_3F alone; **66** must count as the most acidic ammonium ion known.

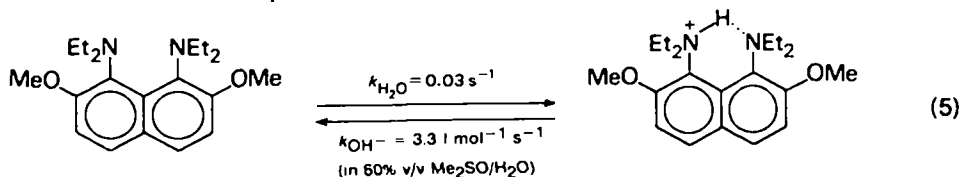


When the ring-sizes in a bicyclic diamine increase beyond the medium-ring stage (8- to 11-membered), these steric strains should moderate. Indeed the pK_a values for outside protonation of **67** are $+7.1$ and $\sim +1$ ⁸². However, the major interest in these molecules is in the rates of proton transfer inside and outside the cage and this is discussed in the next section.

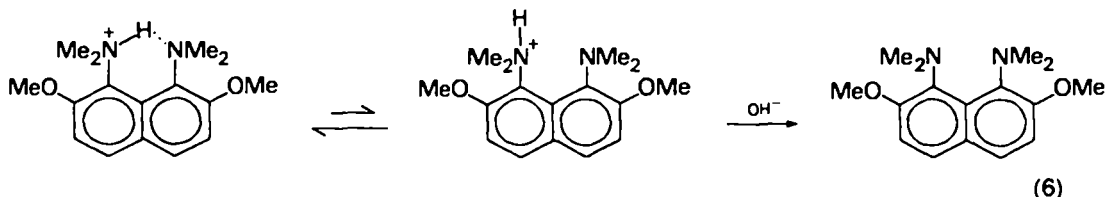
X. PROTON-TRANSFER RATES INVOLVING DIAMINES

The protonation of an amine is usually a diffusion-controlled process when it is thermodynamically favourable. It has been shown, however, that proton-transfer rates for certain diamines can be very much slower.

Hibbert and his coworkers have shown that the rates of protonation of some 1,8-diaminonaphthalenes are well below diffusion control^{22,83,84}. For 2,7-dimethoxy-1,8-bis(diethylamino)naphthalene (reaction 5) the rates were slow enough to be followed in a conventional spectrometer²².

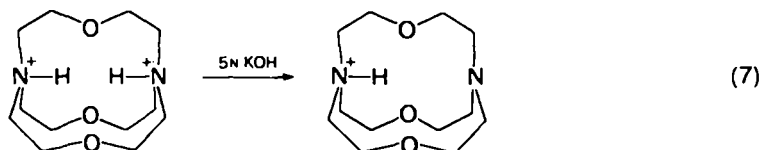


By studying buffer catalysis of the proton transfers involving 2,7-dimethoxy-1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene (reaction 6), Hibbert and Robbins⁸⁵ have provided evidence that protonation and deprotonation are two-step processes where an ammonium ion in which the hydrogen bond has broken plays the role of an intermediate. On the assumption of diffusion-controlled proton transfer in the latter step, one could derive the activation energy for breaking the hydrogen bond; however, it seems likely that the actual proton transfer to OH^- is sterically hindered and slower than diffusion-controlled.



Simmons and Park²⁶ have studied the rates of inside-outside isomerism of macrobicyclic diamines, and the rate of proton exchange of the inside protonated ions. For the $i^+i^+[8.8.8]$ ion the rate of exchange of inside protons is $\sim 10^4$ times slower than for Et_3NH^+ . Proton transfer to an inside lone pair seems to require (a) diffusion of a water molecule into the hydrophobic cavity (10^5 below normal bimolecular diffusion rates) and (b) protonation of the H_2O by H_3O^+ from outside, with simultaneous proton transfer onto nitrogen.

When the cavity inside the molecule becomes smaller, the barriers to inside protonation and deprotonation become even higher. Thus the doubly inside-protonated [1.1.1]cryptand (reaction 7) was only partially converted to the monoprotonated ion after 80 hours at 60°C in 5N KOH; further deprotonation did not seem to occur at all⁸².



The inside-diprotonated cryptand is formed when the cryptand- BH_3 complex is refluxed in boiling 6N HCl for two hours, and an inside H^+ , inside D^+ species is formed by refluxing the monoprotonated ion in concentrated $\text{D}_2\text{O}/\text{DCl}$ for about 90 min. There is therefore no question but that the inside protons do originate from the solvent.

With 1,6-diazabicyclo[4.4.4]tetradecane 19, an inside-protonated ion is obtained on leaving the amine in 50% $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ for several days⁸¹. However labelling experiments show that the inside proton does not come from the solvent but from an $\alpha\text{-CH}_2$ group! The reaction is catalysed by one-electron oxidizing agents and is not a proton transfer at all. In fact no way has been found of inserting the proton in a conventional fashion, nor of removing it once inside.

Besides their intrinsic interest, these observations of slow proton transfers have an important practical implication. Compounds such as 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene are potentially useful as strong bases without significant nucleophilic properties. If, however, their proton-transfer rates involving OH protons are slow, those involving CH protons will probably be very slow indeed. We have found⁸⁶ that while good yields of olefins may be obtained by heating alkyl tosylates etc.

with 1,8-bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene in DMF, the diamine is never the kinetically active base even with $\text{Me}_3\text{N}^+\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$. The trade name 'proton sponge' is indeed apt – sponges are not kinetically active in seeking water, they merely mop it up when it is presented to them!

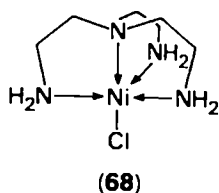
XI. METAL COMPLEXATION BY DI- AND POLY-AMINES

The extensive complexation chemistry of amines with transition metals forms an important section of inorganic chemistry and clearly cannot be comprehensively treated here. Rather, this section will highlight some of the effects which specifically arise as a result of increased structural organization in the ligand, particularly the macrocyclic and macrobicyclic effects.

A. Chelation

The complex of Ni^{2+} with ethylenediamine is about 10^{10} times as stable towards hydrolysis as that with ammonia. This is an example of the well-known chelate effect and is quite general for bi- and poly- dentate ligands. The effect is largely entropic in origin and is dependent upon the size of the chelate ring formed. Five-membered rings are usually most favourable.

Linear polyamines can form 'wrap-around' complexes which may exist as several configurational and conformational isomers. Strain energy calculations have been successfully employed⁸⁷ to determine the most stable isomers of $[\text{Co}(\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH})_5\text{H})]^{3+}$. Branched polyamines have been used to stabilize certain coordination geometries around the metal ion. For example the tripodal ligand tren enforces trigonal bipyramidal-type geometry in five-coordinate Ni^{II} complexes (68).



B. Macrocycles

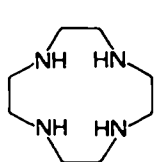
1. Synthesis

Nitrogen-containing macrocycles have been prepared by three principal methods:

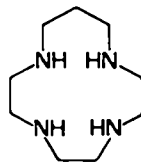
- (a) Condensation of a diamine with a diacid chloride under conditions of high dilution, followed by reduction of the macrocyclic diamide⁸⁸.
- (b) Template reaction of a diamine with a dialdehyde (or diketone) in the presence of a suitable metal ion. This gives a macrocyclic imine encircling the template metal. Typically the imine functions can be reduced to amines with sodium borohydride and the metal decomplexed or exchanged⁸⁹.
- (c) Reaction of a ditosylamide dianion with a ditosyloxyalkane in dimethylformamide without high dilution⁹⁰.

2. Macrocylic effect

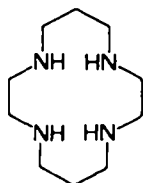
In general the metal complexes of macrocyclic polyamine ligands show an enhanced stability relative to their acyclic counterparts which is too large to be accounted for solely by the formation of one extra chelate ring. [12–16]ane N_4 macrocycles **69–72** have received considerable attention recently, both as interesting

[12]ane N_4

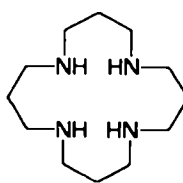
(69)

[13]ane N_4

(70)

[14]ane N_4

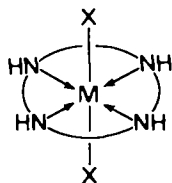
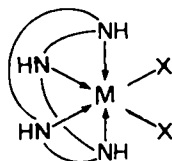
(71)

[16]ane N_4

(72)

compounds in their own right and as models for porphyrin and corrin systems. Investigations have shown that the origin of the macrocyclic effect in these ligands can lie either in the enthalpy or entropy of complexation. Thus the enhanced stability of the Ni^{II} ([14]ane N_4) complex is enthalpic, and this has been explained in terms of poorer ligand solvation for the macrocycle than the corresponding linear tetramine⁹¹. On the other hand the Zn^{II} ([13]ane N_4) complex owes its stability largely to a favourable entropy of complexation⁹², which is simply explained in terms of a favourable orientation of nitrogen atoms in the free ligand, and the displacement of four inner-sphere water molecules upon complexation.

Metal ions which prefer six-coordinate octahedral geometry form *cis* and/or *trans* complexes with the [12–16]ane N_4 ligands depending upon the ring-size. In the case of the *trans* complexes the size of the ring affects the metal–nitrogen interaction, and this shows up in the size of the ligand field splitting, Dq^{xy} . It turns out that [12]ane N_4 is the best size for Co^{3+} and the value of Dq^{xy} is about that of the complexes with acyclic tetramines. [13]ane N_4 exerts a constrictive effect, enhancing Dq^{xy} , whereas [15]- and [16]-ane N_4 exert a dilative effect, reducing the value of Dq^{xy} ⁹³. Busch has developed additivity rules to predict changes in Dq^{xy}

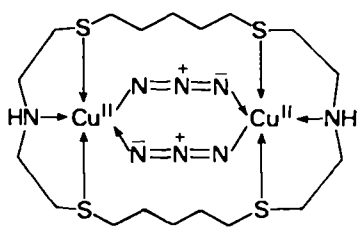
*trans**cis*For Co^{3+} :[12]ane N_4 *cis* only[13–14]ane N_4 *cis* and *trans*[15–16]ane N_4 *trans* only

with various structural changes in these systems⁹⁴. Reactivity in the axial positions is also influenced by the macrocycle. For the series *trans*-Co([13–16]ane N₄)Cl₂⁺ the rate of the first aquation reaction correlates with the calculated strain energies of the starting complexes, which is in accord with the formation of a five-coordinate transition state⁹⁵.

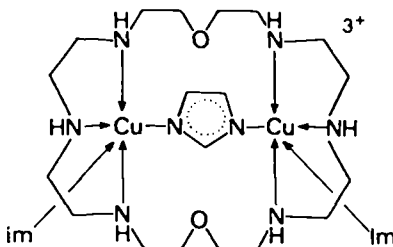
The rates of complexation of the unprotonated [12–16]ane N₄ macrocycles are comparable to those of the acyclic analogues⁹⁶. Thus the enhanced stability is manifested in slow rates of decomplexation. The protonated macrocycles react 10³–10⁴ times more slowly than the open-chain ligands, and this appears to be a simple electrostatic effect in the case of the diprotonated ligands⁹⁷, but this correlation is not found for the monoprotinated compounds. By contrast, the unprotonated [9–12]ane N₃ macrocycles show accelerated rates of complexation and normal rates of decomplexation in acid solution⁹⁸.

3. Binuclear macrocyclic complexes

Larger macrocycles can often complex more than one metal atom. Such binuclear complexes have attracted much current interest, particularly with regard to the question of metal/metal exchange interaction and as models for some copper metalloproteins⁹⁹. Addition of a bidentate ligand to the binuclear complex may result in bridging of the metals and thereby provide a pathway for spin coupling. Macrocycles exhibiting these properties are typically in the 20–30-membered ring range and contain other heteroatoms such as oxygen and sulphur. Thus the azide-bridged (bis)Cu^{II} complex of the [24]N₂S₄ macrocycle **73** is diamagnetic. The azide bridges enable strong antiferromagnetic coupling between the copper atoms¹⁰⁰. Imidazolate-bridged binuclear copper complexes are proposed to exist in certain metalloproteins and a macrocyclic model for this system has been prepared, and characterized by X-ray diffraction (**74**)¹⁰¹.



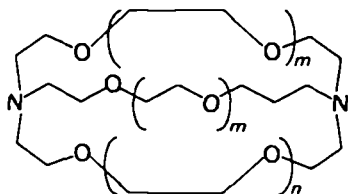
(73)



(74)

C. The Macrobicyclic or Cryptate Effect

Although the alkali and alkaline earth metal cations play an important role in chemistry and biology the complexation chemistry of these ions was little studied before 1965 as a consequence of the weakness of their complexation with simple ligands. The discovery by Pedersen¹⁰² that macrocyclic polyethers form stable complexes (K_s between 10² and 10⁶) with these metal ions marks the real beginning of this field. The crown ether forms a ring of oxygen atoms which can encircle and efficiently 'solvate' a suitable-sized metal ion. A surprisingly large proportion of the complexation behaviour can be qualitatively explained in terms of the fit between cation and hole. Lehn and coworkers elaborated these crown ethers by synthesizing macrobicyclic polyethers with nitrogen atom bridgeheads¹⁰³. By



- (75) [1.1.1] $m = n = 0$
 (76) [2.1.1] $m = 0, n = 1$
 (77) [2.2.1] $m = 1, n = 0$
 (78) [2.2.2] $m = n = 1$
 (79) [3.2.2] $m = 1, n = 2$
 (80) [3.3.2] $m = 2, n = 1$
 (81) [3.3.3] $m = 2, n = 2$

varying the length of the bridges a series, 75–81, of these cryptands were prepared having polar three-dimensional cavities capable of encapsulating metal ions. The cryptands form extremely stable complexes with alkali and alkaline earth metal cations, the most stable being that of [2.2.2] with Ba^{2+} ($\log K_s = 9.5$ in water). Just as the crown ethers can show a macrocyclic effect of some 10^4 , the extra bridge of the cryptand can lend a macrobicyclic effect of another 10^4 – 10^5 to the stability constant. The nitrogen lone pairs in the free cryptands may be pointing more or less inside or outside the cavity, depending on the compound and its situation, however, in the metal complexes (cryptates) the lone pairs invariably point inside towards the cation. In acidic solution the cryptate nitrogen atoms become protonated and the metal ion is lost.

As well as forming very stable complexes the cryptands show a remarkable degree of selectivity¹⁰⁴. Again the most stable complexes are formed between cations and cavities of similar size. The smaller cryptands show peak selectivity in the alkali metal series, disfavoring both cations too small and too large. [2.1.1], [2.2.1] and [2.2.2] form most stable complexes with Li^+ , Na^+ and K^+ respectively. The larger cryptands show plateau selectivity, binding large- and medium-sized cations equally well, but disfavoring the smaller cations. The alkaline earth metal cations are complexed with a selectivity which is typically the reverse of that shown by acyclic polyanionic ligands, hence (with the exception of [2.1.1]) Sr^{2+} and Ba^{2+} are preferred over Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} . Selection between M^+ and M^{2+} can also be unusual, thus [2.1.1] favours Li^+ over Mg^{2+} and Na^+ over Ca^{2+} although the larger cryptands prefer M^{2+} over M^+ of similar size.

The free energies of complexation have been dissected into enthalpies and entropies by calorimetric studies¹⁰⁵. The entropy of complexation for the small cations is large and favourable but decreases monotonically with increasing cation size, until it becomes disfavoured. This is accounted for in terms of two major effects: a favourable loss of the metal ion hydration sphere, which becomes less important as the size of the cation increases, and secondly an essentially constant disfavoured water structuring caused by the large hydrophobic cryptate cation. Favourable enthalpies of complexation are thought to arise principally from poor ligand solvation and a lack of interbinding site repulsions in the cryptate (as a consequence of the binding sites being built into the molecule). The enthalpies of complexation show grossly the same trends as the free energies; thus although the free energy of complexation may be largely entropic or enthalpic, the selectivity is enthalpic in origin, providing a basis for the empirical 'best fit' rule. The alkaline earth cations show similar behaviour. The preference of the larger cryptands for M^{2+} over M^+ is almost entirely for reasons of entropy.

The rate of cryptate formation is several orders of magnitude slower than the complexation of alkali metal cations by simple ligands, which may be due to steric crowding during insertion of the metal. For the complexation of a series of cryptands with one metal K_s is usually reflected in the rate of dissociation, but in general the rates of formation vary substantially¹⁰⁶. Activation parameters indicate that the transition state for cryptation lies nearer the reactants than the cryptate.

Cryptands [2.2.1] and [2.2.2] have also been found to be effective ligands for the encapsulation of the lanthanide metal cations¹⁰⁷. The Eu^{3+} and Gd^{3+} cryptates are the first kinetically inert lanthanide complexes and find some use as T_1 (shiftless) relaxation reagents in NMR. Cryptation by [2.2.1] renders the $\text{Eu}^{3+}/\text{Eu}^{2+}$ couple electrochemically reversible and 190 mV more positive than $\text{Eu}^{3+}(\text{aq})/\text{Eu}^{2+}(\text{aq})$. Thus $\text{Eu}^{2+}\text{C}[2.2.1]^*$ is about 10^4 times more stable than $\text{Eu}^{3+}\text{C}[2.2.1]$ which is explained in terms of a better fit for the larger Eu^{2+} ion in the cavity and a lower free energy of solvation for free Eu^{2+} than Eu^{3+} . $\text{Eu}^{3+}\text{C}[2.2.1]$ exhibits another intriguing property, namely complexation of small anions such as fluoride and hydroxide.

D. Applications of the Cryptands¹⁰⁸

1. Transport

Whereas the cryptands 75–81 show sufficiently strong and selective complexation behaviour to be considered as specific cation receptors, somewhat different properties are required of a specific cation carrier. A successful carrier must exhibit a high selectivity for the substrate in question but the stability of the complex must not be so high that the carrier becomes saturated or that the rates of exchange become prohibitively slow. Simple modification of [2.2.2] by replacement of the two oxygen atoms in one bridge by methylene groups gave a cryptand, [2.2.C₈], which retained a high selectivity for potassium but with a much reduced stability constant. [2.2.C₈] proved to be an efficient specific carrier for potassium picrate across a chloroform 'membrane'¹⁰⁹.

2. Detoxification

The high selectivity of the cryptands and the stability of their complexes makes them potentially useful agents for the removal of radioactive or heavy metals from living tissue. Indeed, [2.2.2] has been found to be effective in eliminating $^{85}\text{Sr}^{2+}$ and $^{224}\text{Ra}^{2+}$ from rats.

3. Solubilization

Cryptation may greatly increase the solubility of salts in polar and nonpolar media. Dramatic examples are the 10^4 times increase in solubility of BaSO_4 in water caused by [2.2.2] and the solubilization of KMnO_4 in benzene by the same cryptand.

4. Anion activation

Anion activation by cryptation is even more effective than that shown by crown ethers because the complete encapsulation of the cation further reduces the tendency towards ion pairing. For example the hydrolysis of methyl mesitylate by KOH in dimethyl sulphoxide is greatly accelerated by [2.2.2].

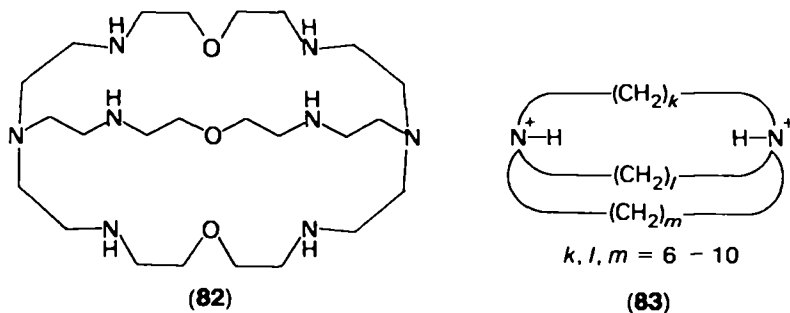
*Lchn²⁷ has introduced the mathematical symbol for inclusion, C, to indicate cryptate formation.

5. Stabilization

Unusual species may be stabilized by a cryptate counterion. The most spectacular example is the isolation of alkali metal anions by Dye¹¹⁰. Thus cooling a solution of sodium and [2.2.2] in ethylamine caused the growth of gold coloured crystals of $\text{Na}^+ \text{C}[2.2.2] \text{C Na}^-$

6. Modification of binding sites

Substitution of the oxygen atoms in the cryptands by sulphur or nitrogen reduces their ability to complex alkali and alkaline earth metal cations and increases their affinity for the transition metal ions. Ligand (**82**) can be thought of as a derivative of [3.3.3] and consists of two tren units linked by ether bridges. This compound¹¹¹ forms binuclear metal complexes with Co^{2+} , Cu^{2+} and Zn^{2+} . Addition of increasing amounts of Zn^{2+} to a solution of **82** results in the stepwise formation of an unsymmetrical mononuclear complex followed by the binuclear complex. The ESR spectrum of the binuclear Cu^{II} complex of **82** shows a weak $\Delta m_s \pm 2$ transition at $g = 4.7$, indicating metal/metal interaction.



In its protonated form **82** can act as a complexing agent for anions. Inclusion complexes of anions were first observed by Simmons and Park with diprotonated macrobicyclic diamines **83**²⁶. These compounds form stable and selective complexes with the halide ions. The observed selectivities correlate with cavity/anion size. $\mathbf{82} \cdot 6 \text{H}^+$ is expected to be protonated on the secondary nitrogen atoms and the cavity defined by this ligand is large enough to accept small molecular anions. The observed selectivity sequence of $\mathbf{82} \cdot 6 \text{H}^+$ is Cl^- , $\text{I}^- < \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2^-$, $\text{Br}^- < \text{HCO}_2^- < \text{NO}_3^- \ll \text{N}_3^-$ which is neither the lyotropic series nor the sequence of hydration energies, indicating the topological discrimination of the ligand arising from the defined cavity size and shape. Molecular models suggest that linear triatomic molecules would fit best in the cavity and indeed azide ion shows the highest stability constant in this series, with $\log K_s = 4.6$.

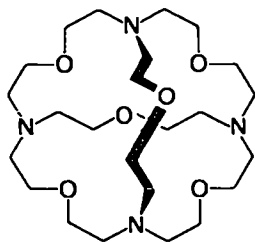
E. Macrotricyclic Cryptands

Increasing the cyclic order of the cryptands results in ligands with more highly defined cavity geometries. Macrotricyclic cryptands have been synthesized with spherical and cylindrical topologies.

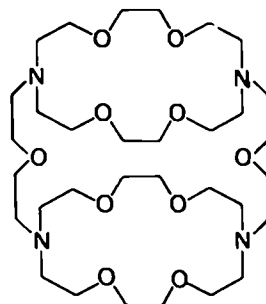
1. Spherical

Ligand **84** has high (Td) symmetry and possesses a spherical cavity¹¹². This cryptand is an intriguing molecule. It forms stable complexes with the larger alkali

metals, with an affinity for Cs^+ greater than any other known ligand. It also forms a molecular inclusion complex with ammonium ion, the tetrahedral array of nitrogen atoms providing an ideal receptor site. Diprotonated **84** complexes a water molecule, and the tetraprotonated species forms a very stable complex with chloride ion ($\log K_s > 4.0 \pm 0.5$) with all four $\text{N}^+\text{—H}$ sites pointing inside the cavity towards the anion¹¹³.



(84)

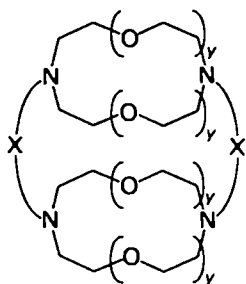
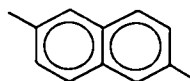
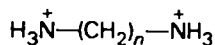
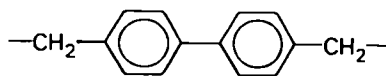


(85)

2. Cylindrical

These ligands consist of two macrocycles linked face to face by two bridges, e.g. **85**. A variety of these compounds have been synthesized containing different sized macrocycles and bridges. Compounds like **85** have the ability to form mononuclear and binuclear complexes with alkali metal cations¹¹⁴. Substitution of the oxygen atoms by sulphur leads to ligands which can form binuclear complexes with the transition metals¹¹⁵.

The binding of ammonium ions to crown ethers and azacrown ethers has been the subject of much research in recent years^{116,102}. Ligands **86**¹¹⁷ and **87**¹¹⁸ can form 1:1 molecular complexes with simple diprotonated diamines (**88**), and these compounds show a selectivity which depends upon the length of the alkyl chain between the nitrogen atoms. Thus NMR measurements show that **87** complexes **88** ($n = 5$ and 6) in preference to **88** ($n = 4$ and 7) which are respectively too short and too long to fit well inside the cavity.

(86) $y = 2, X =$ (87) $y = 1, X =$ 

(88)

In conclusion it has been shown that a large variety of interesting ligands can be synthesized using the basic structural unit of a tertiary amine acting both as a binding site and a vertex in a three-dimensional structure. These macropolycyclic ligands show diverse properties including the ability to complex atomic and molecular cations and anions.

XII. REFERENCES

1. R. Hoffmann, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **4**, 1 (1971). In addition to the references given there, much pertinent material can be found in M. J. S. Dewar and R. C. Dougherty, *The PMO Theory of Organic Chemistry*, Plenum Press, New York, 1975.
2. Three-electron bonding is discussed by N. C. Baird, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **54**, 291 (1977).
3. R. Hoffmann, A. Imamura and W. J. Hehre, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 1499 (1968); see also Reference 1.
4. T. K. Brunck and F. Weinhold, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 4392 (1976); M. J. S. Dewar and J. S. Wasson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 3506 (1970).
5. W. R. Wadt and W. A. Goddard, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 2034 (1975).
6. N. L. Allinger, *Advan. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **13**, 1 (1976); see especially p. 69. S. Profeta, Jr. and N. L. Allinger, *Abstract ORGN 232, 181st ACS National Meeting, Atlanta, April 1981*, report improved results for amines using the MM2 force field.
7. S. F. Nelsen, W. C. Hollinsed and J. C. Calabrese, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4461 (1977).
8. S. F. Nelsen, W. C. Hollinsed, C. R. Kessel and J. C. Calabrese, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 7876 (1978).
9. S. F. Nelsen, V. Peacock and G. R. Weisman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 5269 (1976).
10. S. F. Nelsen, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **11**, 14 (1978).
11. M. Klessinger and P. Radmacher, *Angew. Chem.*, **91**, 885 (1979); see also Y. Shvo in *The Chemistry of Hydrato, Azo and Azoxy Groups* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1975, pp. 1017-1095.
12. E. L. Eliel, *Angew. Chem.*, **84**, 779 (1972).
13. P. L. Durette and D. Horton, *Advan. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.*, **26**, 49 (1971); R. U. Lemieux, *Pure Appl. Chem.*, **25**, 527 (1971); see also Reference 12.
14. C. Romers, C. Altona, H. R. Buys and E. Havinga, *Top. Stereochem.*, **4**, 39 (1969); S. David, O. Eisenstein, W. J. Hehre, L. Salem and R. Hoffmann, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3806 (1973); S. Wolfe, A. Rauk, L. M. Tel and I. G. Csizmadia, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 136 (1971); G. A. Jeffrey, J. A. Pople and L. Radom, *Carbohydr. Res.*, **25**, 117 (1972).
15. A. R. Katritzky, V. J. Baker, I. J. Ferguson and R. C. Patel, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 143 (1979).
16. M. Davis and O. Hassel, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **17**, 1181 (1963).
17. R. G. Letl, L. Petrakis, A. F. Ellis and R. K. Jensen, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **74**, 2816 (1970).
18. H. Einspahr, J.-B. Robert, R. E. Marsh and J. D. Roberts, *Acta Cryst.*, **29B**, 1611 (1973).
19. F. Gerson, E. Haselbach and G. Plattner, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **12**, 316 (1971).
20. M. R. Truter and B. L. Vickery, *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton*, 395 (1972).
21. R. W. Alder and J. E. Anderson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 2086 (1973).
22. R. W. Alder, N. C. Goode, N. Miller, F. Hibbert, K. P. P. Hunte and H. J. Robbins, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 89 (1978). The crystal structure of this material has been solved by Dr. A. A. Wolff, University of Bath.
23. R. W. Alder, N. C. Goode, T. J. King, J. M. Mellor and B. W. Miller, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 173 (1976).
24. R. W. Alder, R. B. Sessions, J. M. Mellor and M. F. Rawlins, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 747 (1977).
25. R. W. Alder and R. B. Sessions, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 3651 (1979).
26. H. E. Simmons, C. H. Park, R. T. Uyeda and M. F. Habibi, *Trans. N.Y. Acad. Sci. Ser. II*, **32**, 521 (1970) and references therein.
27. J.-M. Lehn, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **11**, 49 (1978) and references therein.
28. B. Metz, D. Moras and R. Weiss, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 423 (1976); B. Metz and R. Weiss, *Nouveau J. Chem.*, **2**, 615 (1978).
29. G. R. Newkome, V. Majestic, F. Fronczek and J. L. Atwood, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 1047 (1979).
30. S. F. Nelsen and J. M. Buschek, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 7930 (1974); the conformations of **10** and **11** are discussed in Reference 15.
31. P. Bischof, J. A. Hasmall, E. Heilbronner and V. Hornung, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4025 (1969); E. Heilbronner and K. A. Muszkat, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 3818 (1970).

32. R. W. Alder, R. J. Arrowsmith, A. Casson, R. B. Sessions, E. Heilbronner, B. Kovač, H. Huber and M. Taagepera, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, in press.
33. (a) S. F. Nelsen and J. M. Buschek, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 6424 (1974).
(b) S. F. Nelsen, E. Haselbach, R. Gschwind, U. Klemm and S. Lanyova, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 4367 (1978).
34. H. Bock, G. Wagner, K. Wittel, J. Sauer and D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.*, **107**, 1869 (1974).
35. B. Cetinkaya, G. H. King, S. S. Krishnamurthy, M. F. Lappert and J. B. Pedley, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1370 (1971).
36. R. Egdell, J. C. Green and C. N. R. Rao, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **33**, 600 (1975).
37. J. P. Maier, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **57**, 994 (1974).
38. R. W. Alder, N. C. Goode, J. M. Mellor and B. W. Miller, unpublished.
39. S. F. Nelsen in *Free Radicals*, Vol. II (Ed. J. K. Kochi), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1973, pp. 565–583.
40. W. C. Danen and R. C. Rickard, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 2303 (1975).
41. R. N. Adams, *Electrochemistry at Solid Electrodes*, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1969; for updating see the *Specialist Periodical Reports on Electrochemistry*, Vol. 1–7, The Chemical Society, London.
42. S. F. Nelsen and C. R. Kessel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 2392 (1977).
43. S. F. Nelsen and P. J. Hintz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 7114 (1972).
44. T. M. McKinney and D. H. Geske, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 3013 (1965).
45. R. W. Alder, R. Gill and N. C. Goode, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 973 (1976).
46. J. M. Fritsch, H. Weingarten and J. D. Wilson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 4038 (1970).
47. V. Dvorak, I. Nemeč and J. Zyka, *Microchem. J.*, **12**, 350 (1967).
48. S. F. Nelsen, E. L. Clennan, L. Echegoyan and L. A. Grezzo, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2621 (1978); data are for butyronitrile solvent.
49. S. Hünig, J. Gross and W. Schenk, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 324 (1973).
50. S. Hünig and H.-C. Steinmetzer, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1090 (1976); data are for CH₃NO₂ solutions.
51. S. Hünig and H.-C. Steinmetzer, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1060 (1976).
52. S. Hünig, F. Linhards and D. Scheutzow, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 2102 (1975).
53. N. E. Tokel, C. P. Keszthelyi and A. J. Bard, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 4872 (1972); data are for CH₂Cl₂ solutions.
54. S. F. Nelsen and C. R. Kessel, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 490 (1977).
55. D. M. Lemal in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968, pp. 701–748.
56. K. Deuchert and S. Hünig, *Angew. Chem.*, **90**, 927 (1978).
57. G. T. Davis, M. M. Demek and D. H. Rosenblatt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 3321 (1972) and references therein.
58. M. Horner and S. Hünig, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 6120, 6122 (1977).
59. S. F. Nelsen, *Israel J. Chem.*, **18**, 45 (1979).
60. G. W. Eastland and M. C. R. Symons, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **45**, 422 (1977).
61. S. F. Nelsen, R. W. Alder, R. B. Sessions, K.-D. Asmus, K.-O. Hiller and M. Göbl, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 1429 (1980).
62. S. F. Nelsen, V. E. Peacock, G. R. Weisman, M. E. Landis and J. A. Spencer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 2806 (1978); S. F. Nelsen, C. R. Kessel and H. O. Brace, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 1874 (1979).
63. R. H. Staley and J. L. Beauchamp, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 1604 (1974).
64. J. F. Lowder, *J. Quant. Spectry Radiat. Transfer*, **10**, 1085, (1970).
65. R. Yamdagni and P. Kebarle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3504 (1973).
66. R. W. Alder, P. S. Bowman, W. R. S. Steele and D. R. Winterman, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 723 (1968).
67. R. Clements, R. L. Dean, T. R. Singh and J. L. Wood, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1125 (1971); R. Clements, R. L. Dean and J. L. Wood, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1127 (1971); R. Clements, F. N. Masri and J. L. Wood, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 1530 (1971); J. L. Wood in *Spectroscopy and Structure of Molecular Complexes* (Ed. J. Yarwood), Plenum Press, London, 1973, p. 303.

68. E. Haselbach, A. Hendriksson, F. Jachimovicz and J. Wirz, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **55**, 1757 (1972).
69. L. J. Altman, D. Laungani, G. Gunnarsson, H. Wennerstrom and S. Forsén, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 8264 (1978); see also W. Egan, G. Gunnarsson, T. E. Bull and S. Forsén, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4568 (1977).
70. L. M. Jackman, J. C. Trewella and R. C. Haddon, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 2519 (1980).
71. D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 2699 (1973); similar data for a more restricted set of diamines have been reported by Yamdagni and Kebarle (Reference 65).
72. Y. K. Lau, P. P. S. Saluja, P. Kebarle and R. W. Alder, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 7328 (1978).
73. J. W. Smith in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968, p. 161.
74. D. H. Aue, H. M. Webb and M. T. Bowers, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 318 (1976).
75. For a discussion of gas-phase diprotonation see P. A. Kollmann and G. L. Kenyon, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 1892 (1977).
76. J. Hine and W.-S. Li, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 1795 (1975).
77. R. W. Alder and N. C. Goode, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 108 (1976).
78. R. W. Alder and N. C. Goode, unpublished.
79. Values of pK_a and rate constants for protonation and deprotonation of **61** and **62** were determined in 30% Me_2SO/H_2O (F. Hibbert, personal communication).
80. B. M. Wepster, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **71**, 1171 (1952).
81. R. W. Alder, A. Casson and R. B. Sessions, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 3652 (1979).
82. J. Cheney and J.-M. Lehn, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 487 (1972); J. Cheney, J. P. Kintzinger and J.-M. Lehn, *Nouveau J. Chem.*, **2**, 411 (1978); P. B. Smith, *Ph.D. Thesis*, Michigan State University, 1978.
83. F. Hibbert, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1862 (1974).
84. A. Awwal and F. Hibbert, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1589 (1977).
85. F. Hibbert and H. J. Robbins, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 8239 (1978).
86. See footnote in Reference 22.
87. Y. Yoshikawa, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **49**, 159 (1976).
88. H. Stetter and J. Marx, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **607**, 59 (1957).
89. M. G. B. Drew, M. McCann and S. M. Nelson, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 481 (1979).
90. T. J. Atkins, J. E. Richman and W. F. Oettle, *Org. Synth.*, **58**, 87 (1979).
91. F. P. Hinz and D. W. Margerum, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 4993 (1974).
92. M. Kodama and E. Kimura, *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton*, 2269 (1977).
93. Y. Hung, L. Y. Martin, S. C. Jackels, A. M. Tait and D. H. Busch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4029 (1977).
94. L. Y. Martin, C. R. Sperati and D. H. Busch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 2968 (1977).
95. Y. Hung and D. H. Busch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4977 (1977).
96. C. T. Lin, D. B. Rorabacher, G. R. Cayley and D. W. Margerum, *Inorg. Chem.*, **14**, 919 (1975).
97. A. P. Leugger, L. Hertli and T. A. Kaden, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **61**, 2296 (1978).
98. T. J. Riedo and T. A. Kaden, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **62**, 1089 (1979).
99. J. A. Fee, *Structure and Bonding*, **23**, 1 (1975).
100. Y. Agnus, R. Louis and R. Weiss, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 3381 (1979).
101. P. K. Coughlin, J. C. Dewan, S. J. Lippard, E. Watanabe and J.-M. Lehn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 265 (1979).
102. C. J. Pedersen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 2495 (1967); C. J. Pedersen in *Synthetic Multidentate Macrocyclic Compounds* (Ed. R. M. Izatt and J. J. Christensen), Academic Press, New York, 1978.
103. B. Dietrich, J.-M. Lehn, J. P. Sauvage and J. Blanzat, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 1629 (1973).
104. J.-M. Lehn and J. P. Sauvage, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 6700 (1975).
105. E. Kauffmann, J.-M. Lehn and J. P. Sauvage, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **59**, 1099 (1976).
106. V. M. Loyola, R. Pizer and R. G. Wilkins, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 7185 (1977).
107. O. A. Gansow, A. R. Kausar, K. M. Triplett, M. J. Weaver and E. L. Yee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 7087 (1977).

108. For a more comprehensive review see Reference 27.
109. M. Kirch and J.-M. Lehn, *Angew. Chem.*, **87**, 542 (1975).
110. F. J. Tehan, B. L. Barnett and J. L. Dye, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 7203 (1974); J. L. Dye in *Progress in Macrocyclic Chemistry*, **1**, 63 (1979).
111. J.-M. Lehn, S. H. Pine, E. Watanabe and A. K. Willard, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 6766 (1977).
112. E. Graf and J.-M. Lehn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 5022 (1975); **98**, 6403 (1976).
113. B. Metz, J. M. Rosalky and R. Weiss, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 533 (1976).
114. J.-M. Lehn and J. Simon, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **60**, 141 (1977).
115. A. H. Alberts, R. Annunziata and J.-M. Lehn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 8502 (1977).
116. D. J. Cram and J. M. Cram, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **11**, 8 (1978); M. R. Johnson, I. O. Sutherland and R. F. Newton, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 357 (1979).
117. F. Kotzyba-Hibbert, J.-M. Lehn and P. Vierling, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 941 (1980).
118. R. Mageswaran, S. Mageswaran and I. O. Sutherland, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 722 (1979).
119. F. A. Houle and J. L. Beauchamp, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 4067 (1979).

CHAPTER 19

Alkyl nitrate nitrations

HENRY FEUER

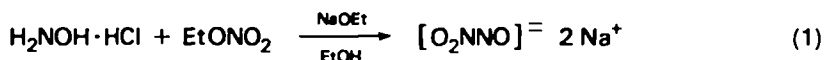
Department of Chemistry, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907, U.S.A.

| | |
|--|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 806 |
| II. THE ALKYL NITRATE NITRATION OF ACTIVE METHYLENE COMPOUNDS | 808 |
| A. Importance of Base and Solvent | 809 |
| 1. Potassium <i>t</i> -butoxide | 809 |
| a. Experimental procedure | 811 |
| b. Scope of the alkyl nitrate nitration in the potassium <i>t</i> -butoxide-THF system | 812 |
| c. Acetone cyanohydrin nitrate | 812 |
| 2. Alkali amide-liquid ammonia systems | 816 |
| a. Experimental conditions | 817 |
| b. Scope of the alkyl nitrate nitration in the alkali amide-liquid ammonia system | 817 |
| (i) Ketones | 817 |
| (ii) Aliphatic carboxylic and phenylacetic esters | 820 |
| (iii) Alkylsulphonate esters | 823 |
| (iv) Activated toluenes | 824 |
| (v) Amides and lactams | 826 |
| (vi) Heterocyclic compounds | 827 |
| (vii) Arylmethylene, alkylidene and heterarylmethylene phenylhydrazines | 834 |
| (viii) Aldimines and alicyclic ketimines | 836 |
| 3. <i>n</i> -Butyllithium | 841 |
| 4. Lithium diisopropylamide | 841 |
| B. Intramolecular Alkyl Nitrate Nitration | 842 |
| III. RELATED REACTIONS | 843 |
| A. Tetranitromethane | 843 |
| B. Fluorotrinitromethane | 843 |
| C. Methyl dinitramine | 844 |
| D. Intramolecular Alkyl Nitrations | 844 |
| IV. ALKYL NITRATE NITRATION OF AMINES | 844 |
| A. Introduction | 844 |
| B. Nitration with Cyanohydrin Nitrates | 845 |
| C. Nitration with Alkyl Nitrates in the Presence of Lithium Bases | 845 |
| D. Nitration with Methyl dinitramine | 846 |
| V. REFERENCES | 846 |

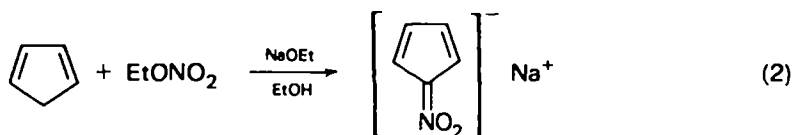
I. INTRODUCTION

The alkyl nitrate nitration is defined as the reaction of a nitrate ester in the presence of a base with active methylene compounds and with amines. With active methylene compounds the reaction enables the introduction of nitro groups at carbon atoms α to the activating group. In the case of amines the reaction leads to nitramines.

Historically, the reaction goes back to the 19th century. Angeli prepared the disodium salt of nitrohydroxylamine by the action of ethyl nitrate on hydroxylamine hydrochloride in the presence of excess sodium ethoxide¹ (equation 1).

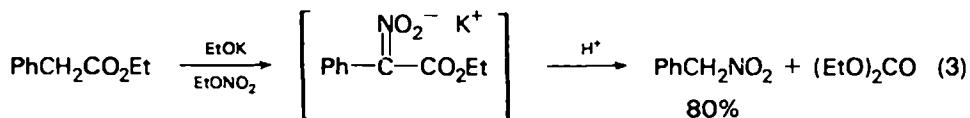


A similar introduction of a nitro group into a carbon compound was first demonstrated by Thiele², who converted cyclopentadiene into the sodium salt of nitrocyclopentadiene on treatment with ethyl nitrate and sodium ethoxide (equation 2).

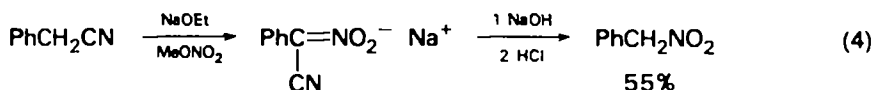


Wislicenus and coworkers³ reported the nitration of various phenylacetic esters, phenylacetonitriles and naphthylacetonitriles. The results with ethyl phenylacetate and *p*-bromophenylacetate were particularly significant. The expected α -nitrophenyl esters were not obtained. The products which were isolated after acidification of the crude reaction mixtures were phenylnitromethanes and diethyl carbonate.

The importance of base strength on the yield of product was indicated by the fact that the yield of phenylnitromethane was increased from 50% to 80% in the nitration of ethyl phenylacetate when sodium ethoxide was substituted by potassium ethoxide⁴ (equation 3). A similar improvement in yield from 30% with sodium ethoxide to

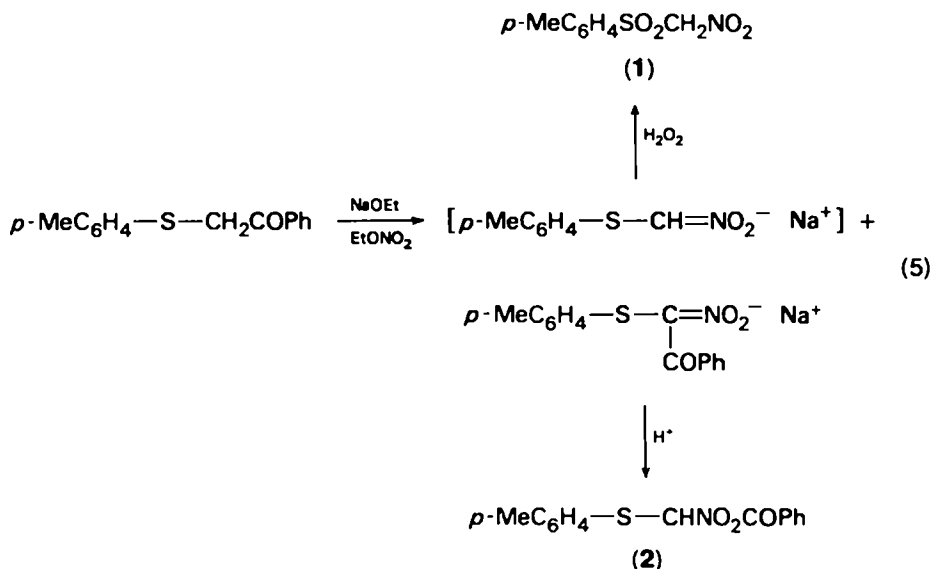


70% with potassium ethoxide was recognized in the nitration of *o*-bromophenylacetonitrile⁵. On the other hand a 90% yield of the salt of *p*-bromophenylnitroacetonitrile was obtained with either base⁶. The reaction of phenylacetonitrile with sodium ethoxide and methyl nitrate and the subsequent hydrolysis of the sodium salt of phenylnitroacetonitrile has been adopted for the preparation⁷ of phenylnitromethane in an overall yield of 55% (equation 4).

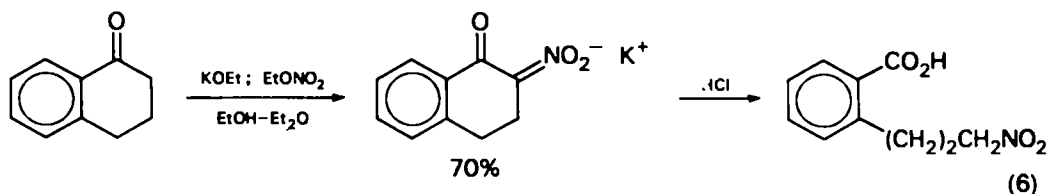


Attempts by Wislicenus⁴ to extend the nitration to aliphatic esters by using potassium ethoxide as the base were unsuccessful; but he was able to convert fluorene to the potassium salt of 9-nitrofluorene in 70% yield. Nitration was, however, unsuccessful when sodium ethoxide was employed as the base⁸. Much later, the potassium salts of 2-bromo-9-nitrofluorene (62% yield)⁹, 2-benzoyl-9-nitrofluorene (84% yield) and 2,7-dibenzoyl-9-nitrofluorene (65% yield)¹⁰ were prepared.

On nitrating *p*-mercaptotolylacetophenone in ethanolic sodium ethoxide with ethyl nitrate at reflux temperature, Arndt and Rose¹¹ reported that the benzoyl group had cleaved off during the reaction. The compound which was isolated after oxidation of the reaction mixture directly with hydrogen peroxide was *p*-tolyl nitromethyl sulphone (1). Similar results were obtained with *p*-mercaptotolylacetone. It is very likely that the cleavage was partially caused by the reaction conditions. For, in addition to 1, nitroketone 2 was obtained when a lower reaction temperature was employed during the nitration (equation 5).

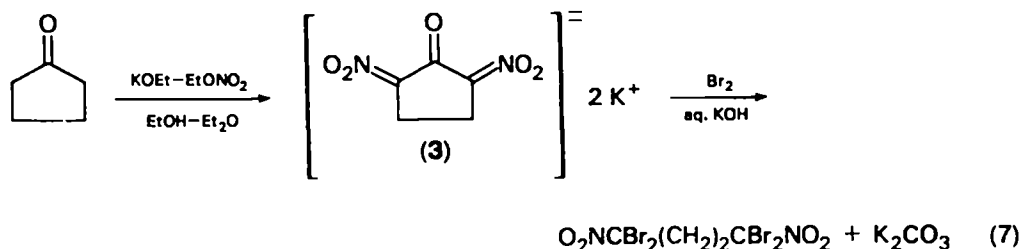


The nitration of a cyclic ketone was first achieved by Straus and Ekhard¹². α -Tetralone was converted in 70% yield to the potassium salt of 2-nitrotetralone. Acidification of the salt with hydrochloric acid led to ring-opening with the formation of 2-(3-nitropropyl) benzoic acid (equation 6). About three years later, Wieland and



coworkers¹³ reported that the nitration of cyclopentanone and cyclohexanone with two molar equivalents of nitrate ester and base afforded, respectively, the dipotassium salts of 2,5-dinitrocyclopentanone (3) and 2,6-dinitrocyclohexanone (3a). The yields of these salts were reported as quantitative and their purity was based only on potassium analyses. On nitrating cyclopentanone by Wieland's procedure, Klager¹⁴ found that the yield of 3 did not exceed 10%. The yield was ascertained by conversion of 3 to 1,1,4,4-tetrabromo-1,4-dinitrobutane on treatment with bromine in aqueous base (equation 7). This ring-opening reaction, essentially a haloform reaction, was established to proceed in a yield of about 88% with analytically pure 3a¹⁵.

A short account of the importance of the alkyl nitration for the preparation of



primary nitramines has been presented by Wright¹⁶. A more detailed discussion is presented in Section IV.

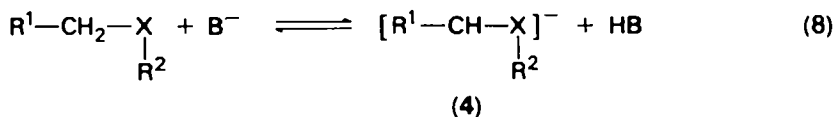
II. THE ALKYL NITRATE NITRATION OF ACTIVE METHYLENE COMPOUNDS

The developments of the last 25 years have been cursorily presented in various publications¹⁷.

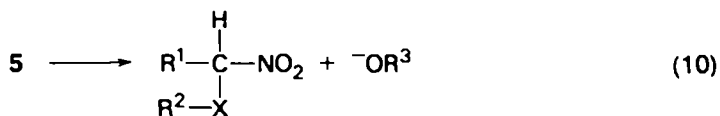
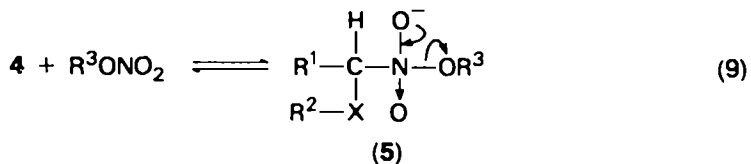
Prior to 1955 the reaction was limited to the nitration of aryl-substituted esters and nitriles, and to a few cyclic ketones. The results of a systematic study¹⁸ which appeared in 1956 set the stage for a much broader application of the reaction to other classes of compounds.

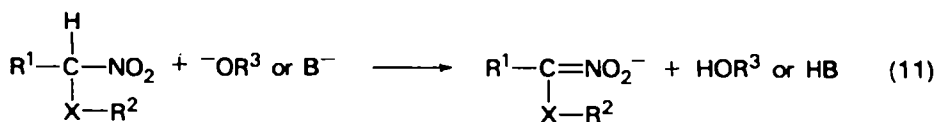
On considering the accepted mechanism of the alkyl nitrate reaction (equations 8-11), it is clear that for a successful reaction, important requirements have to be fulfilled, such as:

- (1) Generation of high concentrations of anion **4** by the choice of a strong base and a suitable aprotic solvent (equation 8).
- (2) Choice of a nitrate ester which would not be readily destroyed by the strong base and readily form intermediate **5** (equation 9), and which would then irreversibly collapse into the nitro compound and alkoxide ion (equation 10).
- (3) Choice of reaction conditions which would minimize the well-established interactions between base and nitrate ester¹⁹ and also side-reactions of the substrate, such as self-condensation of ketones and esters.



X = activating group, B = base





It should be emphasized that the formation of the nitronate salt in the final step (equation 11) is important in that it largely eliminates side-reactions.

A. Importance of Base and Solvent

1. Potassium *t*-butoxide

In considering suitable alkoxide bases to produce high concentrations of anion (equation 8), it is apparent that to fulfill this requirement such bases should be free of alcohol. Moreover, any reaction with the nitrating agent should be negligible.

Sublimed potassium *t*-butoxide, free from excess *t*-butyl alcohol, and dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (THF) has been found to be a suitable base-solvent combination for the nitration of ketones¹⁸ and nitriles²⁰. Primary alkyl nitrates are suitable nitrating agents since they are not affected by the base *t*-butoxide below -10°C . A tertiary nitrate such as *t*-butyl nitrate is unsuitable because it is converted to isobutylene by the base, even at -30°C .

The importance of solvent on the yield in the nitration of cyclopentanone is shown in Table 1. Reactions are performed at -30°C since it has been established that side-reactions, such as the self-condensation of the ketone are minimized at this temperature. Except for THF, the yields of dipotassium 2,5-dinitrocyclopentanone (**6**) cannot be correlated with either the dielectric constant of the solvent or the solubility of the base in the solvent^{21,22}.

The advantage of sublimed potassium *t*-butoxide lies not only in its being a stronger base than potassium ethoxide but also in its ability to complex strongly with *t*-butyl alcohol which is formed during the reaction²³ (equation 8). The removal of the alcohol ensures a favourable equilibrium for carbanion formation. The adverse effect of added *t*-butyl alcohol on the yield of **6** is shown in Table 2. The amount of added alcohol is only 1.5 times larger than the amount formed in the overall

TABLE 1. Solvent effects in the alkyl nitrate nitration of cyclopentanone^a

| Solvent | Solubility ^b | Dielectric constant at 20°C | Yield (%) ^{c,d} |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Toluene | 2.27 | 2.38 ²¹ | 21 ^e |
| Hexane | 0.27 | 1.89 | 38 ^e |
| Ether | 4.34 | 4.34 | 48 ^e , 55 ^f |
| THF | 25.00 | 7.58 ²² | 62 ^f |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer, J. W. Shepherd and Ch. Savides, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4364 (1956). Copyright 1956 American Chemical Society.

^bSolubility of *t*-BuOK in g/100 g solvent at 25–26°C.

^cIn all experiments the ketone is added to a 10% excess of base followed by a 10% excess of amyl nitrate at -30°C .

^dDetermined by conversion of dipotassium 2,5-dinitrocyclopentanone to 1,1,4,4-tetrabromo-1,4-dinitrobutane.

^eThe reaction time is 17 h.

^fThe reaction time is 1 h.

TABLE 2. Effect of added *t*-butyl alcohol on the alkyl nitrate nitration of cyclopentanone^a

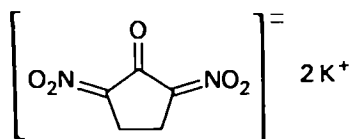
| <i>t</i> -BuOK ^b | <i>t</i> -BuOH | Yield (%) ^c |
|-----------------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| 0.110 | — | 39.0 |
| 0.110 | 0.11 | 15.5 |
| 0.165 | — | 55.0 |
| 0.165 | 0.15 | 17.0 |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer, J. W. Shepherd and Ch. Savides, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4364 (1956). Copyright 1956 American Chemical Society.

^b0.05 mole of ketone and a 10% excess of amyl nitrate are used in all experiments.

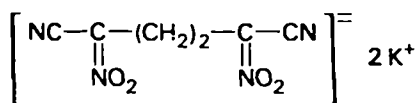
^cDetermined by conversion of the dinitro salt **6** to 1,1,4,4-tetrabromo-1,4-dinitrobutane.

reaction. The data also indicate that an excess of base gives higher yields of **6**; a 65% excess over the ketone is optimum¹⁸.



(6)

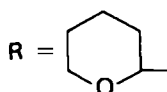
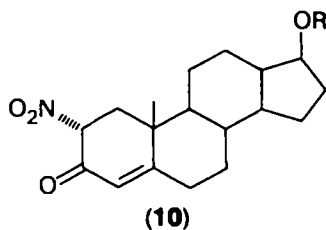
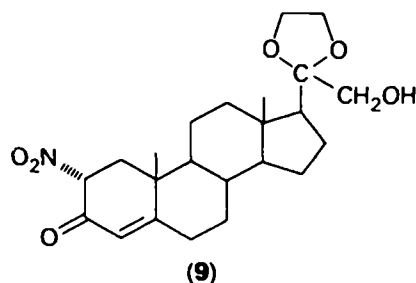
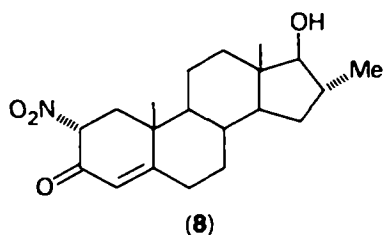
The adverse effect of added alcohol is also observed in the nitration of adiponitrile²⁰; the yield of dipotassium 2,5-dinitroadiponitrile (**7**) decreases from 93% to



(7)

11%. Schaub and coworkers²⁴ report that nitration of 17-methyltestosterone and of 20-ethylenedioxy-21-hydroxypregn-4-en-3-one gives 2 α -nitro-17-methyltestosterone (**8**) and 20-ethylenedioxy-21-hydroxy-2 α -nitropregn-4-en-3-one (**9**) in yields of 9% and 18%, respectively. It is very likely that the free hydroxyl groups interfere with the reaction, for conversion of the hydroxyl group in testosterone to the tetrahydropyranyl ether affords 2 α -nitro-17 β -(tetrahydropyran-2-yloxy)androst-4-en-3-one (**10**) in 42% yield.

The importance of temperature and mode of addition in the nitration of cyclopentanone is indicated in Table 3. The highest yield of **6** is attained if the reaction temperature is maintained at -30°C and the ketone is added to the base followed by the nitrate. The temperature effect is further illustrated by the fact that in the nitration of acetophenone, the yield of potassium ω -nitroacetophenone increases from 6.7% to 40.5% when the reaction temperature is decreased from -10°C to -40°C .



The effect of reaction time, especially in the nitration of ketones is of interest. Nitration of 2-tetralone at -78°C , as monitored spectrophotometrically, shows that the concentration of the formed potassium salt of 2-nitrotetralone decreases with time²⁰. This is very likely due to a reaction between the product and the starting material. Indeed it is found that at ambient temperatures the amount of 2-nitrotetralone in a mixture with 2-tetralone decreases steadily and is virtually zero after six hours. Immediate work-up of the reaction mixture also increases the yield of 6 as shown in Table 4.

a. Experimental procedure. The reaction conditions which lead to high yields in the nitration of ketones and nitriles are as follows: a 65% excess of 100% potassium *t*-butoxide is added to purified THF and the mixture is cooled to about -50°C . The compound, dissolved in THF, is added followed by the rapid addition of a primary alkyl nitrate (10% excess) at -40°C to -50°C . Then the nitro salt is removed as soon as ambient temperatures are attained.

TABLE 3. Effect of temperature and mode of addition on the yield of 6^a

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Temp. ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) | -20 | -30 | -40 | -30 | -30 |
| Yield (%) ^b | 28 ^c | 38 ^c | 36 ^c | 34 ^d | 44 ^e |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer, J. W. Shepherd and Ch. Savides, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4364 (1956). Copyright 1956 American Chemical Society.

^bDetermined by conversion of 6 to 1,1,4,4-tetrabromo-1,4-dinitrobutane.

^cKetone and nitrate are added to the base.

^dKetone is added to a mixture of base and nitrate.

^eNitrate is added to a mixture of base and ketone.

TABLE 4. Effect of reaction time on the yield of **6**^a

| Reaction time (h) ^{b,c} | Excess <i>t</i> -BuOK (%) | Yield (%) ^d |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 65 | 62.0 |
| 4 | 65 | 60.0 |
| 16 | 65 | 57.0 |

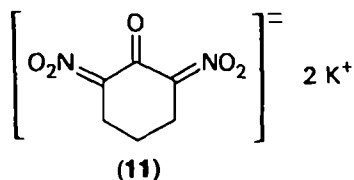
^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer, J. W. Shepherd and Ch. Savides, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4364 (1956). Copyright 1956 American Chemical Society.

^bReaction temperature is -30°C .

^cAn additional one-hour period required to attain ambient temperature is not included.

^dDetermined by conversion of **6** to 1,1,4,4-tetrabromo-1,4-dinitrobutane.

High yields (Table 5) of pure **6** and dipotassium 2,6-dinitrocyclohexanone (**11**) are



obtained by dissolving the crude salts in a minimum amount of equal parts water and methanol followed by precipitation with acetone²⁵. An alternate method involves converting disalts **6** and **11** to the monosalts directly in the reaction mixture with acetic acid, dissolving the dried salts in aqueous potassium hydroxide, and precipitating the disalts with methanol²⁶. These procedures, however, do not give pure dipotassium salts of 2,7-dinitrocycloheptanone and 2,8-dinitrocyclo-octanone.

*b. Scope of the alkyl nitrate nitration in the potassium *t*-butoxide-THF system.* In general, the nitration in the potassium *t*-butoxide-THF system gives good results with activated methylene compounds in the approximate acidity range of 18 to 25 $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ units. Thus, α -nitration, induced by this base, is also successful with *N,N*-disubstituted amides²⁷, *N,N*-disubstituted sulphonamides²⁸ and sulphones²⁹ (Table 5). In the nitration of amides it is frequently advantageous to use diethyl ether as the solvent because the salts of the α -nitroamides precipitate during the reaction and can be easily removed. The high solubility in THF makes the isolation of the salts more difficult. The potassium salts of α -nitro-*N,N*-dialkyl substituted amides are highly hygroscopic. They tend to decompose with charring upon exposure to the atmosphere.

The nitration is unsuccessful with primary and secondary amides. Apparently the amido hydrogens interfere with the anion formation at the α -carbon atom which is essential for successful nitration to occur (equation 8). For instance, butyramide is recovered quantitatively when subjected to the alkyl nitration²⁷.

c. Acetone cyanohydrin nitrate. The failure of compounds of high acidity to undergo the alkyl nitration with primary nitrates in potassium *t*-butoxide can be explained by considering the second step in the reaction (equation 9). The reaction between the carbanion and alkyl nitrate leading to intermediate **5** is reversible. The position of the equilibrium lies far to the left with carbanions of highly acidic compounds. A more favourable position of this equilibrium is achieved with a

TABLE 5. Synthesis of nitro compounds by the alkyl nitration employing 100% *t*-BuOK^a

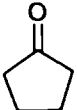
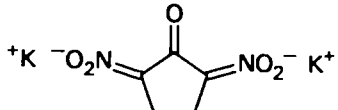
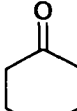
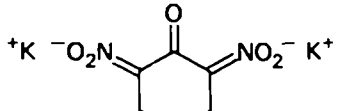
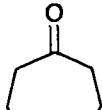
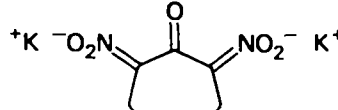
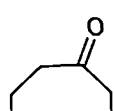
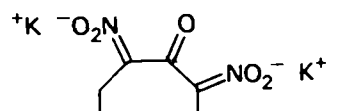
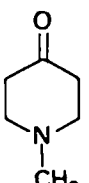
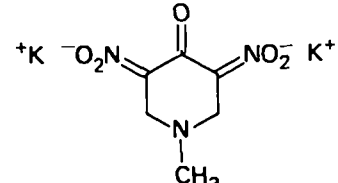
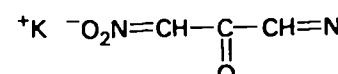
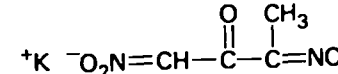
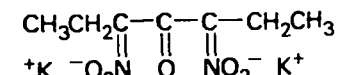
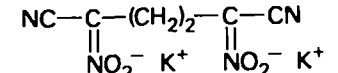
| Reactant | Product | Yield (%) | Reference |
|---|---|-------------------|-----------|
| <i>Dinitration</i> | | | |
|  |  | 98 | 18, 30 |
|  |  | 74 | 18, 30 |
|  |  | 55 ^b | 18 |
|  |  | 35 ^{b,c} | 18, 25 |
|  |  | 78 | 31 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}=\text{O}$ |  | 49 | 20 |
| $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ |  | 57 | 20 |
| $(\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2)_2\text{C}=\text{O}$ |  | 50 ^d | 20 |
| $(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2\text{CN})_2$ |  | 93 | 20 |

TABLE 5. (continued)

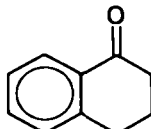
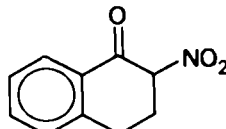
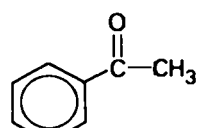
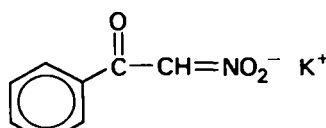
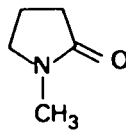
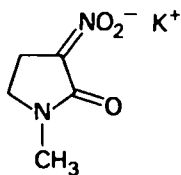
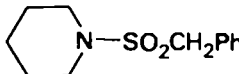
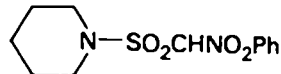
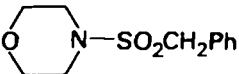
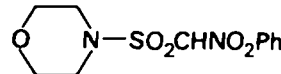
| Reactant | Product | Yield (%) | Reference |
|---|--|-----------------|-----------|
| $(\text{H}_2\text{C})_3(\text{CH}_2\text{CN})_2$ | $\text{NC}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CN}$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+ \quad \text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 45 ^b | 20 |
| $(\text{H}_2\text{C})_4(\text{CH}_2\text{CN})_2$ | $\text{NC}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-(\text{CH}_2)_4-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CN}$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+ \quad \text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 67 ^c | 20 |
| $(\text{H}_2\text{C})_6(\text{CH}_2\text{CN})_2$ | $\text{NC}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-(\text{CH}_2)_6-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CN}$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+ \quad \text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 48 ^c | 20 |
| $(\text{H}_2\text{C})_2[\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2]_2$ | $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+ \quad \text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | | 27 |
| <i>Mononitration</i> ⁸ | | | |
|  |  | 59 | 32 |
|  |  | 40 | 20 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CN}$ | $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CN}$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 44 ^h | 20 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CN}$ | $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_3-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CN}$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 55 ⁱ | 20 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ^j | $\text{HC}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 32 ^k | 27 |
| $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ^j | $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ $\text{NO}_2^- \text{K}^+$ | 65 ^l | 27 |

TABLE 5. (continued)

| Reactant | Product | Yield (%) | Reference |
|--|--|-----------------|-----------|
|  |  | 85 | 31 |
|  |  | 64 | 28 |
|  |  | 66 | 28 |
| PhCH ₂ SO ₂ Ph | PhCHNO ₂ SO ₂ Ph | 81 | 29 |
| <i>p</i> -CH ₃ C ₆ H ₄ SO ₂ CH ₂ Ph | <i>p</i> -CH ₃ C ₆ H ₄ SO ₂ CHNO ₂ Ph | 79 | 29 |
| (PhCH ₂) ₂ SO ₂ | PhCHNO ₂ SO ₂ CH ₂ Ph | 82 | 29 |
| PhCH ₂ SO ₂ Ph | PhCHNO ₂ SO ₂ Ph | 42 | 29 |
| <i>n</i> -PrSO ₂ Ph | CH ₃ CH ₂ CHNO ₂ SO ₂ Ph | 8 | 29 |
| (<i>n</i> -C ₄ H ₉) ₂ SO ₂ | CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₂ CHNO ₂ SO ₂ C ₄ H ₉ - <i>n</i> | 33 ^m | 29 |

^aUnless stated otherwise, the solvent is purified THF.

^bDetermined by conversion to NO₂Br₂C-(CH₂)_n-CBr₂NO₂.

^c2-Nitrocyclooctanone (47% yield) is also formed.

^dDetermined by conversion to CH₃CH₂-CBrNO₂-C(=O)-CBrNO₂-CH₂-CH₃.

^eDetermined by conversion to NC-CBrNO₂-(CH₂)_n-CBrNO₂-CN.

^fDetermined by conversion to (CH₃)₂N-C(=O)-CBrNO₂-(CH₂)₂-CBrNO₂-C(=O)-N(CH₃)₂.

^gOne equivalent of RONO₂ is used.

^hDetermined by conversion to CH₃CH₂CBrNO₂CN.

ⁱDetermined by conversion to CH₃(CH₂)₃-CBrNO₂CN.

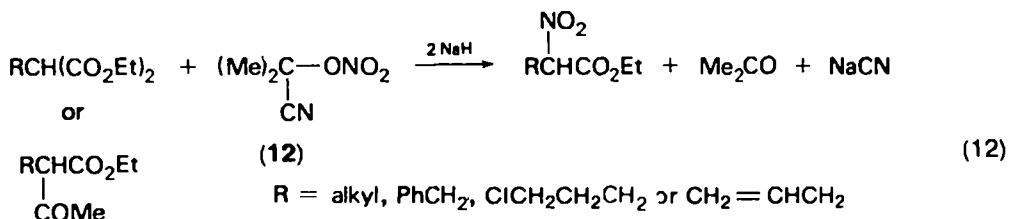
^jThe solvent is absolute ether.

^kDetermined by conversion to CBr₂NO₂-CON(CH₃)₂.

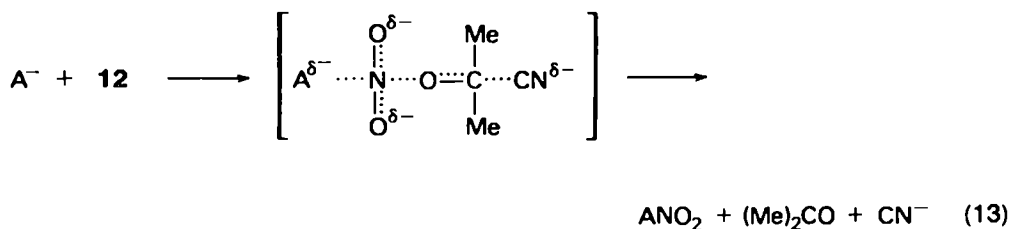
^lDetermined by conversion to CH₃CH₂CBrNO₂-CON(CH₃)₂.

^mThe yield is 79% when nitration is performed in the potassium amide-liquid ammonia system.

nitrating agent such as acetone cyanohydrin nitrate³³ (12). The successful nitration of several ethyl esters of substituted malonic and acetoacetic acids with 12 and an excess of sodium hydride in THF is reported³³. This reaction, which is performed at ambient temperatures, constitutes a general method for preparing ethyl esters of α -nitro acids in yields ranging between 42 and 70% (equation 12). It is suggested³³



that intermediate 5 (equation 9) is not involved in nitrations with 12 but that instead a direct displacement reaction takes place (equation 13).



A = Carbanion

Less acidic compounds such as *t*-butyl acetate, acetophenone and diethyl succinate fail to undergo nitration with 12³³. Also, the choice of base in nitrations with 12 seems to be restricted to sodium hydride and potassium hydride³⁴. Alkoxide bases cannot be used because they react rapidly with 12.

Nitration of *N,N*-dimethylbenzylsulphonamide with potassium hydride and 12 gives the α -nitrosulphonamide in 25% yield, while the yield is 75% with ethyl nitrate³⁴.

2. Alkali amide–liquid ammonia systems

Stronger bases than potassium *t*-butoxide are required for the successful extension of the alkyl nitrate nitration to active methylene compounds of low acidity. The use of amide bases such as potassium or sodium amide in liquid ammonia enables successful nitrations to compounds of $\text{p}K_a \sim 35$ ³⁵. With very few exceptions nitrations in the potassium amide–liquid ammonia system give higher yields than those in the sodium amide system^{35–38}. Nitrations in lithium amide, the weakest base in the series, give nitro compounds in very low yield^{37,38}.

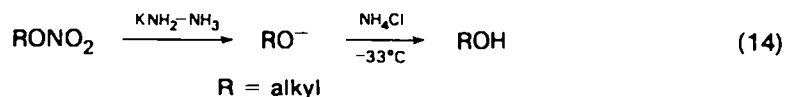
Major advantages of the potassium amide–liquid ammonia system are:

- (1) Increase of the scope of the alkyl nitrate nitration.
- (2) Elimination of the time-consuming sublimation procedure to prepare 100% potassium *t*-butoxide. (This base has also been prepared *in situ* from *t*-butyl alcohol and potassium amide in refluxing THF³¹)
- (3) Elimination of operations mandatory in the handling and storage of dry THF to prevent peroxide formation²⁰.

Disadvantages of the potassium amide system are:

- (1) Reaction with the nitrating agent³⁰, the alkyl nitrate, even at -40°C (equation 14).
- (2) Determination of the optimum ratio of the reactants for every class of compounds.

- (3) Careful control of the exothermal stage which occurs during the addition of nitrate to the reaction mixture; although it usually subsides after a few drops of the alkyl nitrate are added.



a. Experimental conditions. The required time for anion formation, optimum ratio of reactants, and work-up procedures vary with different classes of compounds. Otherwise experimental operations are rather simple. The substrate is added at -33°C to the alkali amide which is prepared *in situ* in liquid ammonia. Then, the nitrate ester is added as fast as is feasible by maintaining the reaction temperature at about -40°C . Replacement of ammonia by diethyl ether causes precipitation of the salt, which on acidification with glacial acetic acid is converted to the nitro compound. An alternate procedure for obtaining the nitro compound involves direct acidification of the reaction mixture with ammonium chloride.

b. Scope of the alkyl nitrate nitration in the alkali amide-liquid ammonia system (i) Ketones. Ditrations³⁰ of $\text{C}_5\text{-C}_7$ cycloalkanones using potassium amide give the corresponding dinitro salts in yields which are comparable with or better than those using potassium *t*-butoxide as the base (Table 6). Essentially, equivalent amounts of base and alkyl nitrate are employed to obtain optimum yields and in the case of cyclopentanone and cyclohexanone, two equivalents of base suffice for generating high anion concentrations. With the less acidic cycloheptanone an excess of base (3.5 equiv.) is needed. A mixture of dinitro and mononitro salts is obtained when less base is used. In the case of cyclooctanone, nitration with an excess of base (3.5 equiv.) still gives a mixture of dinitro and mononitro salts³⁰.

The formation of mononitro compounds is a good indication that dinitration proceeds stepwise. This conclusion seems to be supported by the conversion of 2-nitrocyclooctane to dipotassium 2,7-dinitrocyclooctanone (28% yield) on further nitration.

The yield of dinitrated products reflects the acidity of the corresponding salt of the mononitrocyclanone which is converted into a dianion **13** by proton removal (equation 15).

TABLE 6. Comparison of dinitration of cyclanones in *t*-BuOK-THF and $\text{KNH}_2\text{-NH}_3$ ³⁰

| Ketone ^a | <i>t</i> -BuOK-THF | | $\text{KNH}_2\text{-NH}_3$ | |
|---------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| | bromination product ^b , yield (%) | Disalt ^c , yield (%) | bromination product ^b , yield (%) | Disalt ^c , yield (%) |
| Cyclopentanone | 72 | 98 | 89 | 94 |
| Cyclohexanone | 54 ^d | 74 | 52 ^d | 95 |
| Cycloheptanone | 55 ^d | — | 80.5 | 85 ^e |
| Cyclooctanone | 35 ^d | — | 25 ^{d,e} | — |

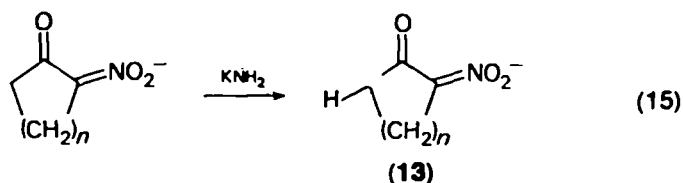
^aUnless otherwise stated 2.0 equiv. of KNH_2 and 2.2 equiv. of amyl nitrate are used.

^bBromination product is $\text{O}_2\text{NCBr}_2\text{-(CH}_2)_n\text{-CBr}_2\text{NO}_2$.

^cDisalt is 2-oxo-1,3-cycloalkanedinitronate.

^dObtained on bromination of the crude disalt.

^e KNH_2 (3.5 equiv.) and amyl nitrate (3.5 equiv.) are used.



The alkyl nitrate nitration leads to mononitroketones if equimolar amounts of ketone and base are used^{30,32}. At this ratio of reactants, however, the nitration is accompanied by a fragmentation reaction.

A comparison of the data compiled in Table 7 shows that in potassium amide less cleavage and more overall nitration occur than in potassium *t*-butoxide. Three products are obtained from the nitration of aliphatic ketones. Nitration of 4-heptanone, for instance, with ethyl nitrate gives 3-nitro-4-heptanone (14) (55%), 1-nitropropane (8%) and ethyl butanoate (8%) (equation 16).

Mononitration of cyclanones leads to α -nitrocyclanones and esters of ω -nitrocarboxylic acids (equation 17).

TABLE 7. Mononitration of ketones in the potassium *t*-butoxide-THF and potassium amide-ammonia systems^{30, a,b}

| Ketone | α -Nitroketone | | ω -Nitrocarboxylic ester | |
|--|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|
| | <i>t</i> -BuOK-THF, yield (%) | KNH ₂ -NH ₃ , yield (%) | <i>t</i> -BuOK-THF, yield (%) | KNH ₂ -NH ₃ , yield (%) |
| Cyclopentanone ^c | 0 | 0 | 10 | 11 |
| 2,2,4-Trimethylcyclopentanone ^d | 82 | — | trace | — |
| 2,2,5-Trimethylcyclopentanone ^e | 0 | — | 53 | — |
| 2,5-Dimethylcyclopentanone ^f | 10 | — | 58 | — |
| Cyclohexanone | 20 ^g | 59 | 10 | 2 |
| Cycloheptanone | 65 | 79 | 4 | 1 |
| Cyclooctanone | 35 | 60 | 37 | 21 |
| Cyclononanone | 14 | 26 | 60 | 46 |
| Cyclodecanone | 14 | 17 | 58 | 50 |
| Cyclododecanone | 54 | 64 | 23 | 17 |
| Propiophenone ^h | 16 | 30 | 0 ⁱ | — |
| α -Tetralone ^j | 59 | 71 | — | — |
| 4-Heptanone | 39 | 55 | 0 ^k | 0 ^l |
| 2,4-Dimethyl-3-pentanone ^m | 0 | — | 0 ⁿ | — |

^a*t*-BuOK (1.65 equiv.) and alkyl nitrate (1.1 equiv.) in THF at -40°C are used.

^bKNH₂ (1.0 equiv.) and alkyl nitrate (2.0 equiv.) in NH₃ at -33°C are employed.

^cCompound 6 (19%) is obtained in *t*-BuOK and 29% in KNH₂.

^dRecovered 40% of ketone.

^eRecovered 20% of ketone.

^fRecovered 16% of ketone.

^gPotassium 2-oxo-3-nitrocyclohexanenitronate (18%) is also formed.

^hRecovered 59% of ketone.

ⁱEthyl benzoate (8%) and benzoic acid (7%) are formed (nitrating agent is EtONO₂).

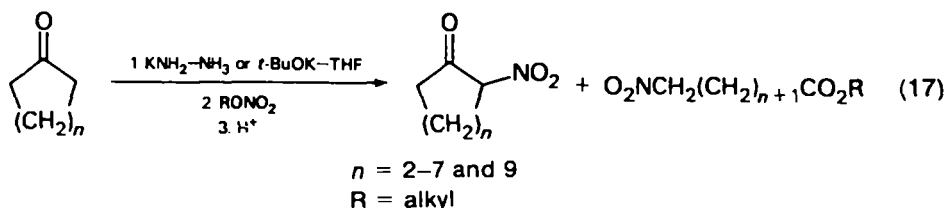
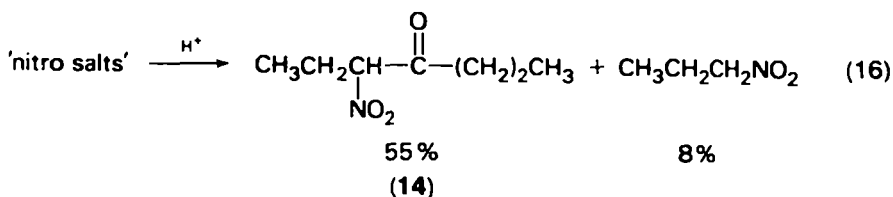
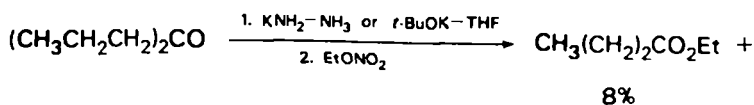
^jRecovered 34% of ketone.

^kAmyl butyrate (25%) and 1-nitropropane (20%) are isolated (nitrating agent is AmONO₂).

^lEthyl butyrate (7%) and 1-nitropropane are formed (nitrating agent is EtONO₂).

^mRecovered 16% of ketone.

ⁿAmyl isobutyrate (84%) and 2-nitropropane (66%) are obtained.



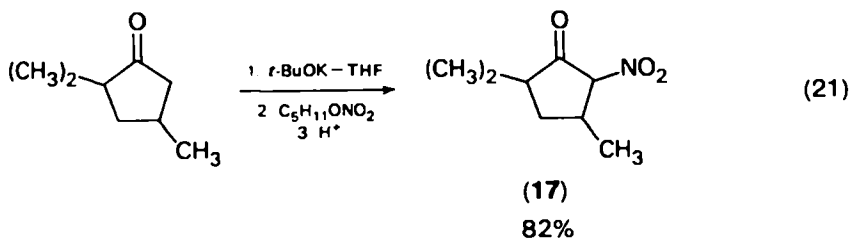
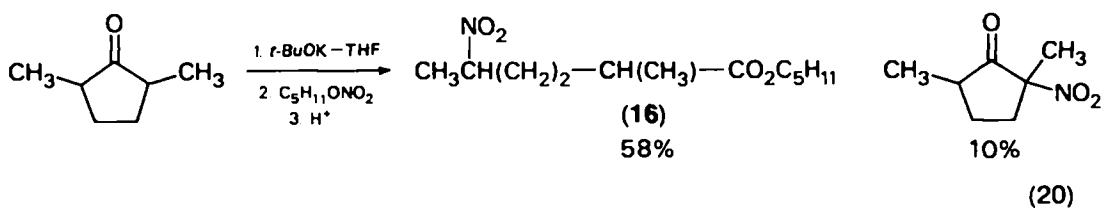
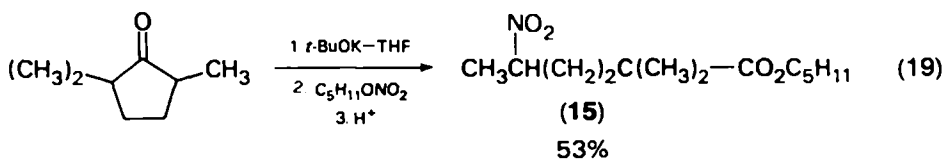
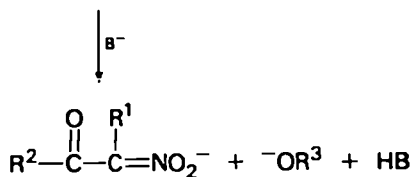
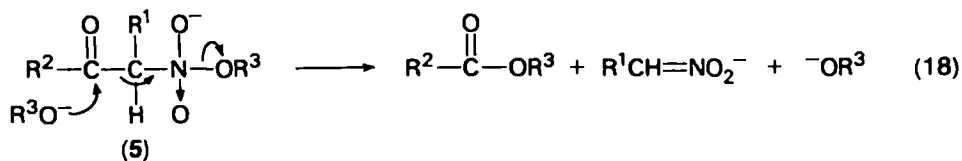
The following observations confirm that the fragmentation occurs during the nitration and not during the acidification step:

- (1) One of the reaction products, the carboxylic ester, can be isolated from the basic reaction mixture prior to acidification (equation 16).
- (2) Fragmentation is not a consequence of direct attack on the nitroketone by alkoxide derived from the alkyl nitrate. No cleavage products are formed when THF solutions of 2-nitrocyclooctanone or of **14** are added at -40°C (the temperature maintained during the nitration) to varying ratios of a potassium *t*-butoxide-potassium ethoxide mixture or to potassium ethoxide alone, followed by acidification.
- (3) Cleavage is not caused by direct attack of alkoxide on the nitroketone which might be present in equilibrium with its salt³⁹. When in a nitration of cyclooctanone absolute ethanol is added immediately after the amyl nitrate, the only ester present after acidification is amyl 8-nitrooctanoate.

The foregoing results indicate clearly that the salt of a nitroketone, once formed during the nitration, does not participate in the cleavage reaction. A mechanism consistent with the experimental observations involves alkoxide attack at the carbonyl group of the intermediate **5** (equation 9 $\text{X} = \text{CO}$) which may have some stability at the temperature (-40°C) at which nitrations are performed. Intermediate **5** also leads to the nitroketone after removal of the acidic α -hydrogen by base (equation 18).

These two competing reactions should be influenced by the availability of α -hydrogens and by any steric inhibition to alkoxide attack on the carbonyl group of **5**. As shown in Table 7 and in equations (19)–(21), nitrations of 2,2,5-trimethylcyclopentanone and of 2,5-dimethylcyclopentanone in which no α -hydrogens are available, lead mostly to the nitrocarboxylic esters **15** and **16**, respectively. Nitration of 2,2,4-trimethylcyclopentanone, in which one of the α -positions is blocked, gives the nitroketone **17** in high yield and only a trace of cleavage product.

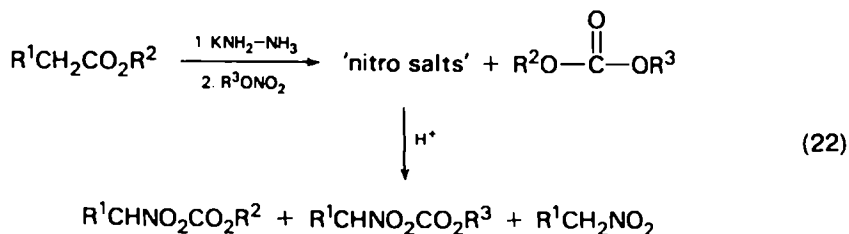
Also consistent with the role of intermediate **5**, it is reported that more of the



nitroketone forms in nitrations in potassium amide than in potassium *t*-butoxide; in the stronger basic medium removal of the acidic hydrogen in **5** occurs at a faster rate than the attack of alkoxide at the carbonyl group³⁰.

(ii) *Aliphatic carboxylic and phenylacetic esters.* Nitration of aliphatic carboxylic and phenylacetic esters affords α -nitro esters and the products of fragmentation (decarboxylation), namely nitroalkanes and dialkyl carbonates⁴⁰. Moreover, two α -nitro esters might form via transesterification if the alkoxy groups in the carboxylic and nitrate esters differ from each other (equation 22).

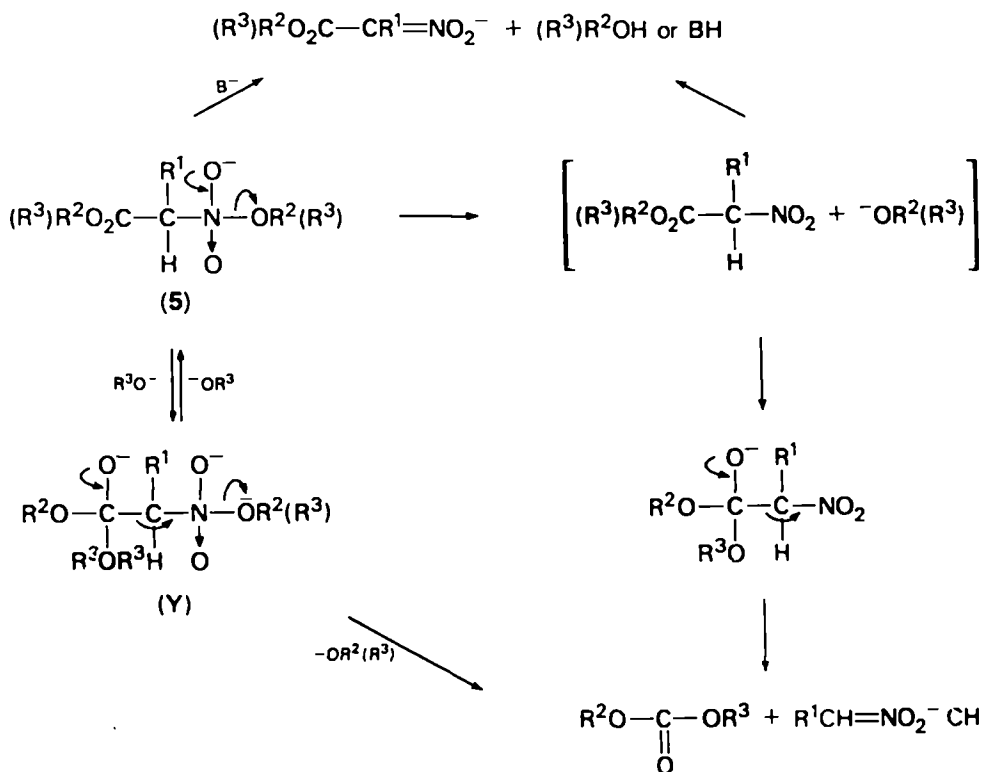
In nitrations of ethyl esters only a 10% excess of amide can be used without causing ammonolysis. Apparently this excess is insufficient for optimum anion formation because the total amount of nitration is not very high. It is, however, substantially increased when nitrations are carried out on *t*-butyl esters where amide formation is negligible even when a 100% excess of amide is employed⁴¹. Moreover,



the nitration results for several *t*-butyl esters and ethyl esters show that less fragmentation occurs in the nitration of *t*-butyl esters except in the case of *t*-butyl phenylacetate where the major product is phenylnitromethane.

The nitration of *p*-nitrophenyl acetate is unsuccessful⁴⁰ and 75% of the ester is recovered unchanged. Apparently as in the case of diethyl malonate, which also fails to undergo nitration, the equilibrium indicated in equation (9) lies far to the left of intermediate 5 (X = CO₂).

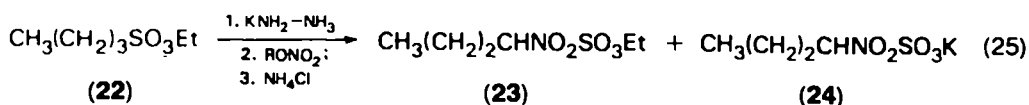
Based on several control experiments⁴⁰ it has been determined that the decarboxylation of the α -nitro esters does not occur in the acidification step. Also, it has been ascertained that at the conditions of the nitration reaction, the α -nitro ester salt, once formed, is not involved in the decarboxylation and transesterification reactions. A reasonable mechanism of these reactions is presented in Scheme 1. Nucleophilic attack of alkoxide (from the nitrating agent) at the carboxyl group of



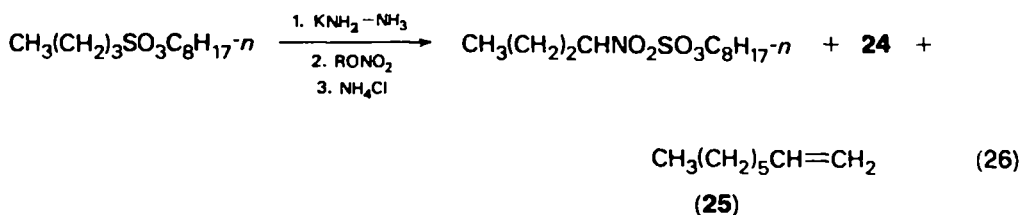
SCHEME 1

esters **19** and **20** in the nitration of **18** is due to the presence of both *n*-butyl and ethyl nitrates. The equilibrium of the transesterification lies far to the right (equation 24); only a small amount of *n*-butyl nitrate forms when potassium *n*-butoxide is added to ethyl nitrate. This is explained by the low solubility of *n*-butoxide in liquid ammonia. The low solubility might account for the observation that only a small amount of **19** is formed if *n*-butoxide is added before the ethyl nitrate in the nitration of **18**. It is also possible that some of nitro ester **20** originates from ethyl hexanoate (**21**) itself. This is indicated by the observation that **21** forms in ~23% yield from the *t*-butyl ester **18** and ethoxide under the conditions of the nitration reaction.

(iii) *Alkylsulphonate esters*. In contrast to carboxylic esters, alkylsulphonate esters are not subjected to desulphonation or transesterification in the alkyl nitrate nitration⁴². The choice of the ester group, however, is important to avoid the formation of α -nitroalkylsulphonic acids. Nitration of ethyl 1-butan-1-ylsulphonate (**22**), using potassium amide as the base, gives two compounds, namely 55% of ethyl 1-nitro-1-butanesulphonate (**23**) and 11% of potassium 1-nitro-1-butanesulphonate (**24**) (equation 25). With sodium amide, the yield of **23** is only 36%. Similarly,



nitration of *n*-octyl 1-butanesulphonate gives *n*-octyl 1-nitro-1-butanesulphonate (**24**) and 1-octene (**25**) (equation 26). The presence of **25** in the reaction mixture indicates that the loss of the ester group proceeds via a β -elimination reaction.



The choice of an ester group, such as neopentyl, in which β -elimination cannot occur during the nitration of alkylsulphonates, affords only neopentyl α -nitroalkylsulphonates (Table 9). In order to obtain high yields of α -nitrosulphonate esters containing 8–12 carbons in the acid part, more concentrated reaction mixtures have to be employed. For instance, the yield of neopentyl 1-nitro-1-dodecanesulphonate (**26**) increases from 3% to 33% when the concentration of potassium amide is increased from 0.3 M to ~0.7 M. Apparently, this is due to a slower rate of anion formation (equation 8), for the yield of **26** is further increased to 47% when the anion of neopentyl 1-dodecanesulphonate (**27**) is generated with potassium amide in THF at 65°C and then subjected to nitration at -33°C. Similar treatment of neopentyl 1-hexadecanesulphonate (**28**) gives no nitrated product, and 95% of **28** is recovered. The failure of **28** to undergo nitration is accounted for by a lack of anion formation, as confirmed by a deuterium-exchange experiment. No deuterium is incorporated into **28** after treatment with potassium amide in liquid ammonia and subsequent acidification with deuterium oxide in anhydrous ether. Under similar reaction conditions, 75% of deuterium is incorporated into ester **27**.

Since desulphonation does not take place in the nitration of alkylsulphonates it is possible to obtain tertiary α -nitroalkylsulphonates. Nitration of neopentyl 2-butan-2-ylsulphonate affords neopentyl 2-nitro-2-butan-2-ylsulphonate (equation 27). In

TABLE 9. Alkyl nitrate nitration of neopentyl alkylsulphonates, $\text{RSO}_3\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, in potassium amide-liquid ammonia^{a,b}

| R | Neopentyl 1-nitrosulphonates | |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| | yield (%) ^c | yield (%) ^d |
| CH_3CH_2 | 74 (22) ^e | — |
| $n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9$ | 76 (22) | — |
| $n\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{13}$ | 56 (37) | 75 (21) ^e |
| $n\text{-C}_8\text{H}_{17}$ | 33 (62) | 76 (22) |
| $n\text{-C}_{10}\text{H}_{21}$ | 17 (78) | 56 (40) |
| $n\text{-C}_{12}\text{H}_{25}$ | 3 (93) | 40 (63), 47 ^f |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ | — | 35 (60) |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CCH}_2\text{O}_3\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_4$ | 69 | — |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer and M. Auerbach, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2552 (1970). Copyright 1970 American Chemical Society.

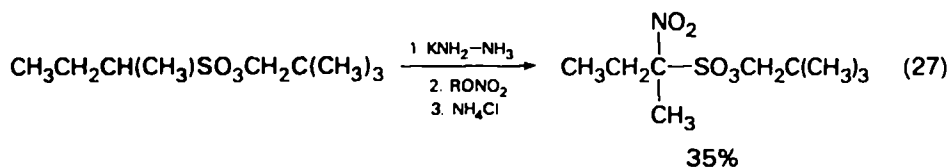
^bThe ratio of ester to base to nitrate is 1:2:3.

^cReactions are performed at -33°C in ca. 0.3 M solution of potassium amide. The nitration time is 5 min.

^dThe concentration of potassium amide is ca. 0.7 M. The nitration time is one hour.

^eThe numbers in parenthesis represent recovered starting material.

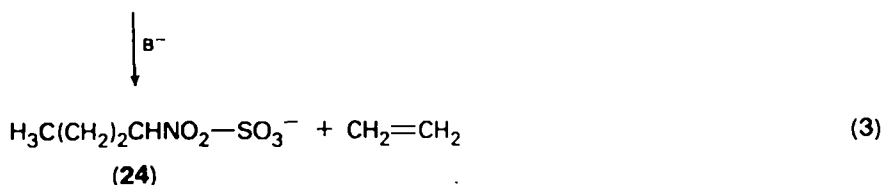
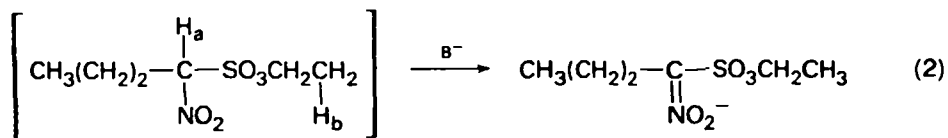
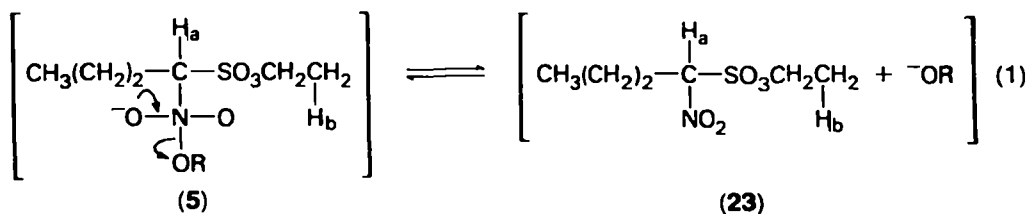
^fAnion formation is carried out in THF at 65°C , and the nitration at -33°C .



contrast, nitration of *t*-butyl 2-methylbutanoate leads entirely with decarboxylation to 2-nitrobutane (Table 8).

Regarding the β -elimination reaction which takes place in the ester part of alkylsulphonates, it has been confirmed that it occurs during the nitration step and not during anion formation or acidification. The important findings are: (a) ester **22** is recovered in 92% yield after treatment in the potassium amide-liquid ammonia system and acidification with ammonium chloride; (b) the potassium salt of **23** is converted in 97% yield to **23** on treatment with potassium amide in liquid ammonia and subsequent acidification with ammonium chloride; (c) on similar treatment, however, nitro ester **23** undergoes β -elimination to the potassium salt of **24** to the extent of 26%. A mechanism consistent with these observations is presented in Scheme 2. It shows in the first step the collapse of intermediate **5** (equation 9, $\text{X} = \text{SO}_3$) into nitrosulphonate **23** and alkoxide. Then, as suggested by the results of experiment (c) (see above), a competitive reaction takes place in which the base can attack the α -hydrogen (H_α) as shown in step (2), or alternately can abstract the β -hydrogen (H_β) in the ester part to give salt **24** and ethylene in step (3).

(iv) *Activated toluenes*. The alkyl nitrate nitration of toluenes³⁵ substituted in the *ortho* or *para* position with an electron-withdrawing group gives the corresponding α -nitrotoluenes in yields of about 40–55% (Table 10). The yield varies greatly with the particular activating group. With two substituted toluenes, higher yields are obtained in the weaker sodium amide-liquid ammonia system than in the stronger potassium amide-liquid ammonia system. This is encountered in the nitrations of



SCHEME 2

N,N-dimethyl-*p*-toluenesulphonamide (29) and phenyl *p*-tolyl sulphone (30). The lower yields obtained in potassium amide are not due to side-reactions because the material balances are about 70–80%. The results have been explained by the ambident nature of the anions of 29 and 30. In one of the contributing structures of these anions, the negative charge resides on the oxygen. It is conceivable that the electrophilic attack of the nitrate would occur on oxygen rather than on carbon. The product of such nitration would very likely be unstable and revert to starting material (equation 28). According to the well-known cation effect⁴³, *O*-nitration predominates in potassium amide and as a consequence the yields in the nitration of 29 and 30 are lower than in sodium amide.

Toluene ($pK_a \sim 37$)⁴⁴ fails to undergo nitration in potassium amide; diphenylmethane ($pK_a \sim 35$)⁴⁵, however, is converted to diphenylnitromethane (31)

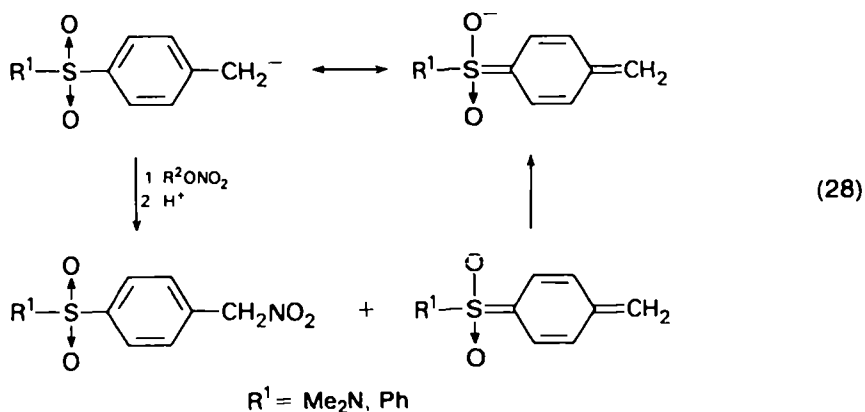
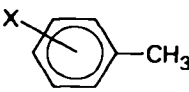
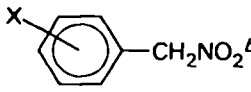
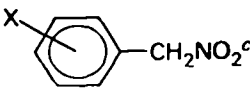


TABLE 10. Alkyl nitrate nitration of activated toluenes^{35,a}

|  |  |  |
|---|---|--|
| X | yield (%) | yield (%) |
| <i>p</i> -CN | 47 (36) ^d | 42 (41) ^d |
| <i>o</i> -CN | 38 (35) | — |
| <i>p</i> -PhCO | 16 (64) | 0 (100) |
| <i>p</i> -Me ₂ NSO ₂ | 15 (55) | 40 (27) |
| <i>p</i> -PhSO ₂ | 4 (84) | 55 (39) |

^aThe molar ratio of substrate to base to alkyl nitrate is 1:1.5:2.

^bThe base is potassium amide.

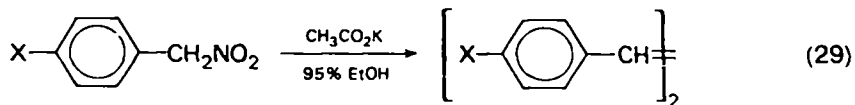
^cThe base is sodium amide.

^dThe number in brackets refers to recovered starting material.

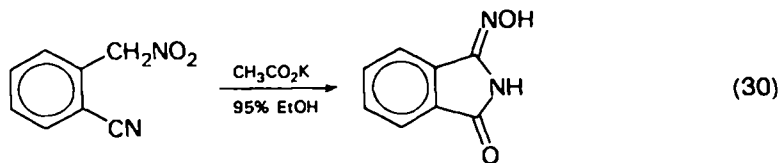
(40%); Spectroscopically pure **31** decomposes to benzophenone⁴⁶ when stored at 0°C; diphenylbromonitromethane, however, is stable when kept at 0°C.

Attempts to nitrate *p*-nitrotoluene have been unsuccessful. Under the basic conditions of the nitration it is converted to *p,p'*-dinitrobibenzyl⁴⁷.

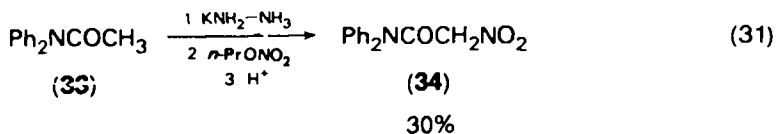
The *para*-substituted α -nitrotoluenes (Table 10) are readily converted in good yield into the corresponding stilbenes on treatment with a catalytic amount of potassium acetate in refluxing ethanol³⁵ (equation 29). Under similar reaction conditions, *o*-cyanophenylnitromethane is converted to 3-oximinophthalimide (92%) (equation 30).



X = CN (76%), Me₂NSO₂ (67%), PhSO₂ (55%), PhCO (100%)

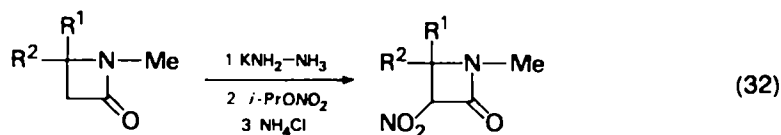


(v) *Amides and lactams*. There is only one example in the literature in which the nitration of an *N*-substituted amide in potassium amide is described⁴⁸. *N*-Acetylpiperidine (**32**) is converted into *N*-nitroacetylpiperidine in about 8% yield and a considerable amount of starting material is recovered. It is possible that the low yield in the nitration of **32** is due to transamidation. For instance, when *N,N*-diphenylacetamide (**33**) is placed in potassium amide-liquid ammonia only 80% is recovered and 20% diphenylamine is isolated. However, nitration of **33** affords *N,N*-diphenylnitroacetamide (**34**) in 30% yield⁴⁹ (equation 31).



Attempts to nitrate *o*-*N,N*-dimethyltoluamide and its *para* isomer are unsuccessful because they are converted to *o*- and *p*-toluamides, respectively³⁵.

The conversion of several *N*-methyl-2-azetidinones to the *N*-methyl-3-nitroacetidinones has been reported⁴⁸. It is of interest that the *trans* isomers are formed exclusively (equation 32). Also nitrations of *N*-methylcaprolactam and *N*-methylpyrrolidone afford *N*-methyl-3-nitrocaprolactam (37%) and *N*-methyl-3-nitropyrrolidone (34%).



$\text{R}^1 = \text{Me}, \text{R}^2 = \text{H}$ (34%); $\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2 = \text{Me}$ (70%); $\text{R}^1 = \text{H}, \text{R}^2 = \text{Ph}$ (10%); $\text{R}^1 = \text{H}, \text{R}^2 = \text{MeO}$ (30%); $\text{R}^1 = \text{H}, \text{R}^2 = \text{MeS}$ (32%)

(vi) *Heterocyclic compounds*. The alkyl nitrate nitration of π -deficient heterocyclic compounds such as 4-methylpyridine (35) and 4-methylpyrimidine and of π -excessive heterocyclic compounds such as 2-methylbenzoxazole and 2-methylbenzothiazole leads to α -nitroalkyl heterocyclics³⁶. Both sodium amide and potassium amide have been found effective as bases in the nitration, but they are not equally effective in providing optimum yields (Table 11). For instance, in sodium amide, 35 is converted into 4-nitromethylpyridine (36) in 66% yield while in

TABLE 11. Alkyl nitrate nitration of alkyl-substituted heterocyclic compounds^a

| Starting material | Product ^b | NaNH ₂ -NH ₃ ^c , yield (%) | KNH ₂ -NH ₃ ^d , yield (%) |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| | | 58 | 48 ^e |
| | | 66 | 33 |
| | | 69 | 53 |
| | | 68 | 65 |
| | | 52 ^f | — |

TABLE 11. (continued)

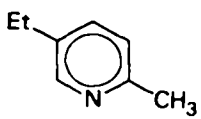
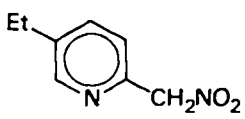
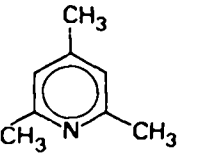
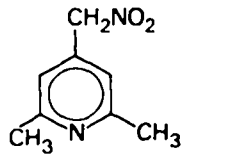
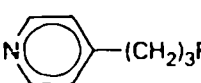
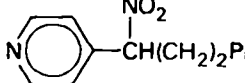
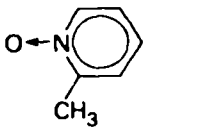
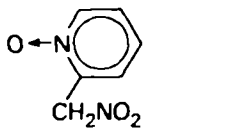

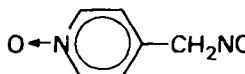
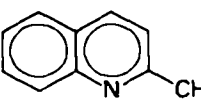
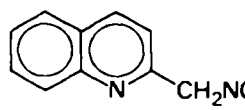
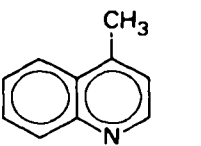
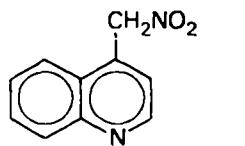
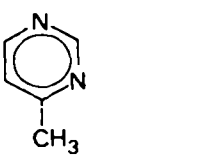
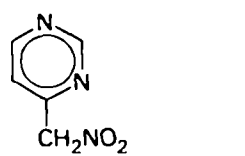
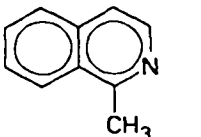
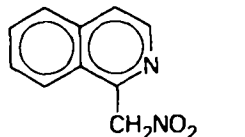
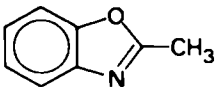
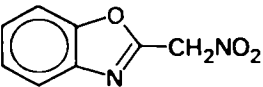
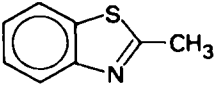
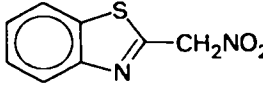
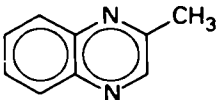
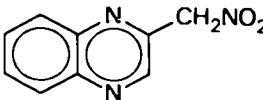
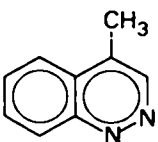
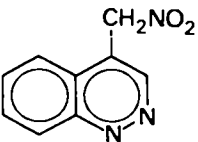
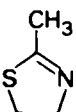
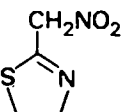
| Starting material | Product ^b | NaNH ₂ -N ₃ ^c , yield (%) | KNH ₂ -NH ₃ ^d , yield (%) |
|---|---|---|---|
|  |  | 0 ^g | 42 ^h |
|  |  | 76 | 55 |
|  |  | 90 | 74 |
|  |  | 71 ⁱ | 54 ^j |
|  |  | 58 ^k | 58 ^k |
|  |  | — | 33 ^c |
|  |  | 58 | 93 |
|  |  | — | 71 |
|  |  | 54 | 50 |

TABLE 11. (continued)

| Starting material | Product ^b | NaNH ₂ -NH ₃ ^c , yield (%) | KNH ₂ -NH ₃ ^d , yield (%) |
|---|---|--|---|
|  |  | 62 | — |
|  |  | 66 | — |
|  |  | 55 | 58 |
|  |  | — | 88 |
|  |  | 43 | — |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer and J. P. Lawrence, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 3663 (1972). Copyright 1972 American Chemical Society.

^bReactions are performed in ca. 0.5 M amide concentration. The products are obtained from their salts without prior purification upon acidification with aqueous acetic acid.

^cThe ratio of substrate to NaNH₂ to RONO₂ is 1:2.5:3.

^dThe ratio of substrate to KNH₂ to RONO₂ is 1:2.0:2.5.

^eObtained after acidification with acetic acid of the aqueous solution of pure salt.

^fIsolated as the picrate salt.

^g87% of starting material is recovered.

^hA 1.19 M concentration of KNH₂ is used.

ⁱIsolated as 2-(dibromonitromethyl)pyridine-*N*-oxide.

^jImpure compound.

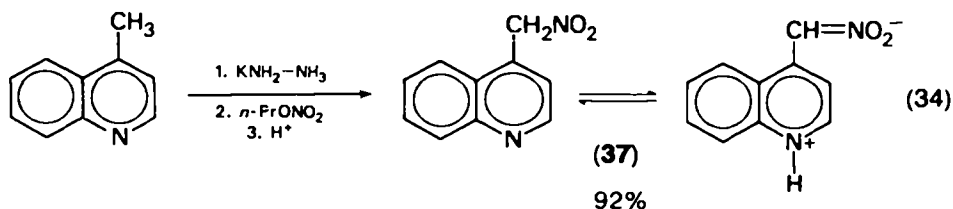
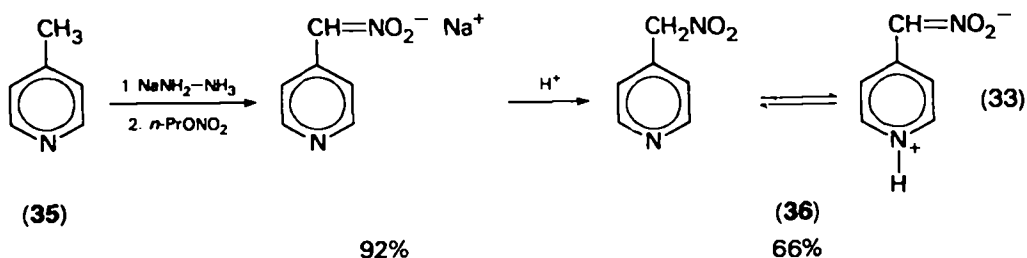
^kIsolated as 4-(dibromonitromethyl)pyridine-*N*-oxide.

^lOnly 1-(2-quinolyl)2-butanol is obtained (26%).

potassium amide the yield is only 33% and 42% of **35** is recovered. The sodium salt of **36** which can be readily purified is obtained in 92% yield (equation 33). This is not the case with the potassium salt of **36** which is highly hygroscopic.

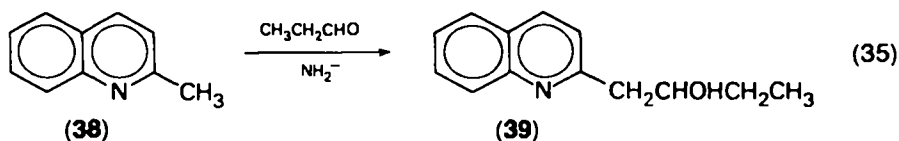
On the other hand, in the nitration of 4-methylquinoline, potassium amide provides a higher yield of 4-nitromethylquinoline (**37**) (92%) than sodium amide (58%) (equation 34).

The nitration of 2-methylquinoline (**38**) is rather interesting. It is only successful in



potassium amide, and the concentration of the reaction mixture is rather important to obtain the potassium salt of 2-nitromethylquinoline in good yield (Table 12).

When sodium amide is used in the nitration of **38**, the only compound isolated (26%) is 1-(2-quinolyl)-2-butanol (**39**). The formation of **39** is probably due to a base-catalysed reaction of **38** and propanal (equation 35). The aldehyde originates



from the attack of base (NH_2^-) on *n*-propyl nitrate via α -hydrogen abstraction. A similar reaction of the nitrate ester has been observed in the nitration of aldimines (see below, equation 52).

Nitration of heterocycles having more than one methyl group affords only mononitration products (Table 11) even if an excess of base and nitrate ester is used. As in oximation⁵⁰ and side-chain alkylation⁵¹, the reactivity of the methyl group in pyridine is in the order of $4 > 2 > 3$. Thus 2,4,6-trimethylpyridine and 2,3-dimethylpyridine are converted respectively to 2,6-dimethyl-4-nitromethylpyridine and 2-nitromethyl-3-methylpyridine.

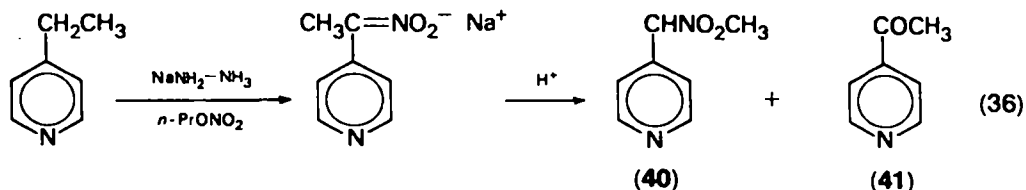
TABLE 12. Effects of potassium amide concentration on the nitration of 2-methylquinoline^a

| Concentration of KNH_2 (M) ^b | Potassium salt of 2-nitromethylquinoline, yield (%) | Recovered 2-methylquinoline (38), yield (%) |
|--|---|--|
| 0.35 | 0 | 88 |
| 0.59 | 42 | 42 |
| 1.58 | 43 | 43 |
| 2.84 | 50 | 37 |

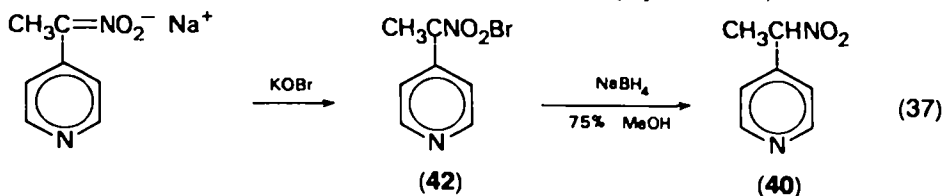
^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer and J. P. Lawrence, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 3663 (1972). Copyright 1972 American Chemical Society.

^bRatio of **38** to KNH_2 to *n*-PrONO₂ is 1.0:2.0:2.5.

The nitration of 4-ethylpyridine leads to a mixture consisting of 1-(4-pyridyl)nitroethane (40) and 4-acetylpyridine (41) (equation 36). Since

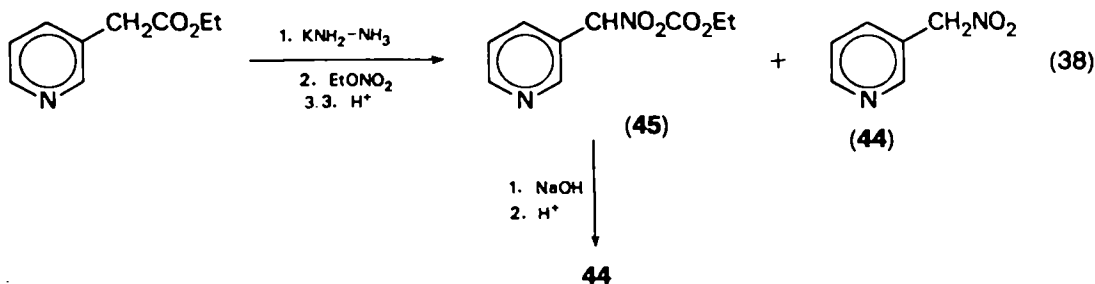


according to the spectral data the material isolated from the basic nitration mixture does not indicate the presence of 41, it must be formed during the acidification step in a Nef-type reaction from 40. This is also confirmed by the observation that analytically pure 40 transforms slowly into 41. Pure 40 is obtained by reduction of 1-bromo-1-nitro-1-(4-pyridyl)ethane (42) with sodium borohydride. Compound 42 is prepared by bromination of the crude sodium salt of 40 (equation 37).



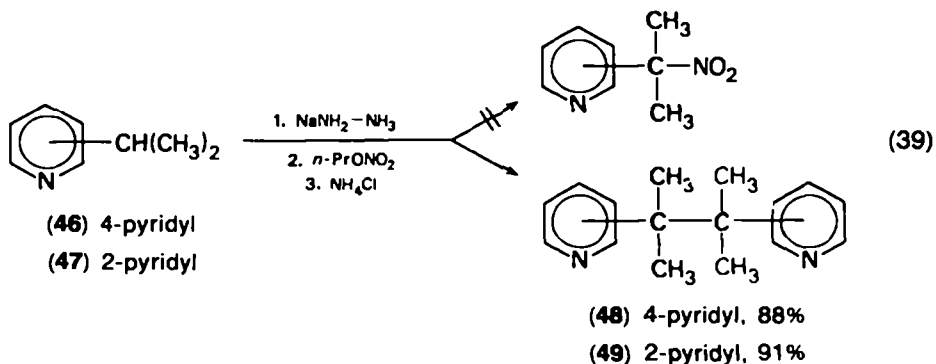
Attempts to nitrate 3-methylpyridine (43) have met with failure. This cannot be due to the lack of anion formation because 43 undergoes alkylation reactions in both sodium amide and potassium amide⁵². It is possible that the anion of 43, being more basic than those of the 4- and 2-isomers reacts with the nitrating agent in an E₂-type rather than in a S_N2-type fashion. The consequence of this is destruction of the alkyl nitrate.

3-Nitromethylpyridine (44) has, however, been prepared by the nitration of ethyl 3-pyridylacetate. A mixture is obtained consisting of 44 (65%) and ethyl α-nitro-3-pyridylacetate (45) (33%). The mixture is completely converted to 44 on heating in base followed by acidification (equation 38).

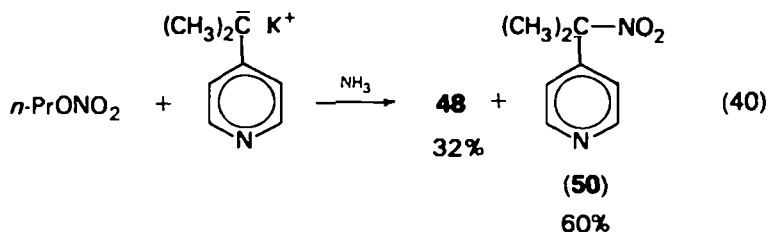


Nitrations⁵³ of 4-isopropylpyridine (46) and 2-isopropylpyridine (47) do not give the expected tertiary isopropylnitropyridines but instead lead to the dimers, 2,3-bis(4-pyridyl)-2,3-dimethylbutane (48) and 2,3-bis(2-pyridyl)-2,3-dimethylbutane (49) (equation 39). On the other hand, 3-isopropylpyridine is recovered unchanged.

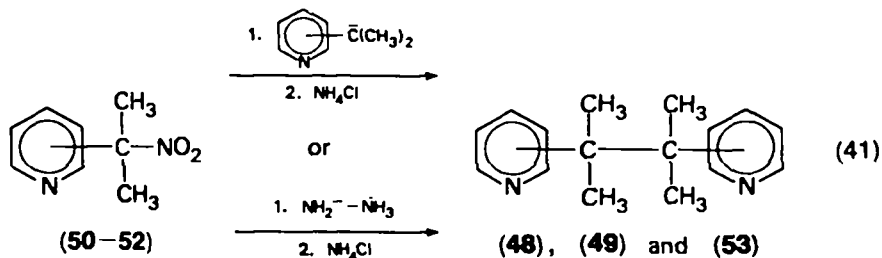
Convincing evidence is presented that the nitro compounds, 2-nitro-2-(4-pyridyl)propane (50) and 2-nitro-2-(2-pyridyl)propane (51) are intermediates in the formation of dimers 48 and 49. For instance, in the absence of the nitrating agent, 46 and 47 are recovered unchanged. Also, both compounds 48 and 50 are isolated



when in an inverse addition the potassium salt of **46** is added to the nitrating agent in liquid ammonia (equation 40). Moreover, nitro compounds **50**, **51** and

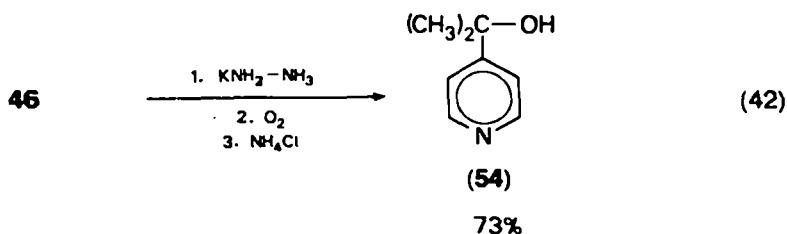


2-nitro-2-(3-pyridyl)propane (**52**), which have been prepared by direct nitration with 90% nitric acid⁵³, are converted in high yields to the respective dimers **48**, **49** and 2,3-bis(3-pyridyl)-2,3-dimethylbutane (**53**). The dimerizations occur in potassium amide-liquid ammonia or in the presence of the respective isopropylpyridine anions generated in the potassium or sodium amide-ammonia systems (equation 41).

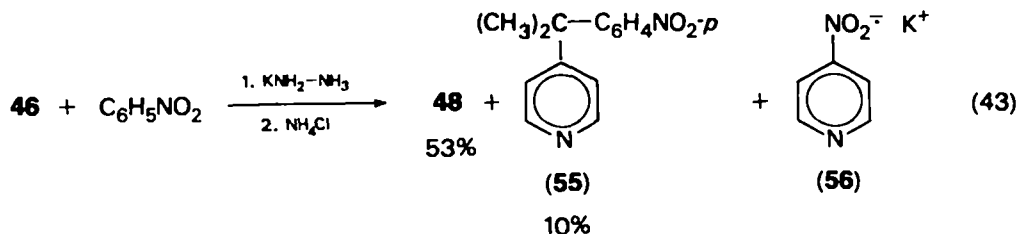


Regarding the formation of dimers **48**, **49** and **53**, a direct displacement of the tertiary nitro group in compounds **50-52** by the tertiary carbanion of **46**, **47** and 3-isopropylpyridine would seem unlikely because of steric considerations. It has been proposed⁵³ that these dimerizations occur by electron-transfer processes related to reactions in which the tertiary nitro group of α,p -dinitrocumene is replaced by a variety of anions⁵⁴ (see Chapter 10 in this volume).

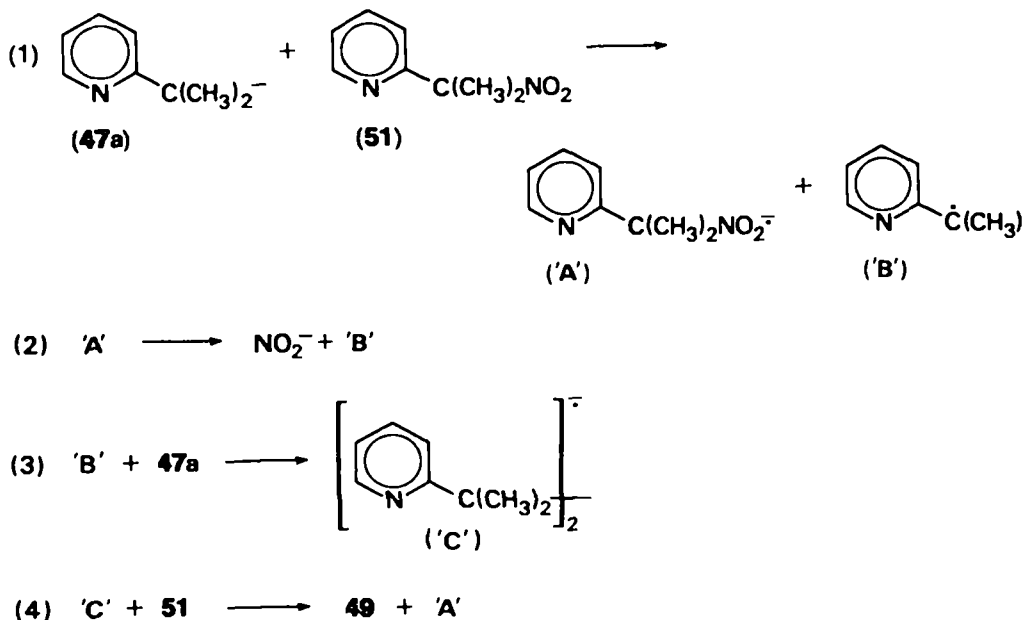
Evidence that isopropylpyridines can participate in electron-transfer reactions in the amide-ammonia system is offered from two observations. In potassium amide-liquid ammonia, **46** is converted in the presence of oxygen to 2-(4)pyridyl-2-propanol (**54**) (equation 42). Oxygenation of carbanions are considered to involve a radical-radical anion mechanism⁵⁵. Moreover, the reaction of **46** and nitrobenzene in potassium amide-liquid ammonia affords dimer **48** (53%),



2-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)propane (**55**) (10%) and potassium nitrobenzenide (**56**) (equation 43). The reddish-brown **56** decomposes to benzene on addition of water^{56,57}.



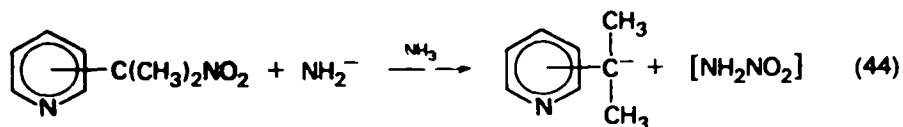
The essential steps which lead to the formation of dimers **48**, **49** and **53** are shown in Scheme 3 by using the formation of **49** as an example. The reaction is initiated by an electron transfer of the anion **47a** of **47** to the nitro compound **51** to give the radical anion **A** of **51** and radical **B** of **47**. In step (2), **A** collapses into nitrite ion and **B**, which then couples with the anion **47a** to produce the radical anion **C** of dimer **49** (step 3). Propagation of the radical chain by an electron transfer from **C** to **51** leads then to dimer **49** and regeneration of radical anion **A** (step 4).



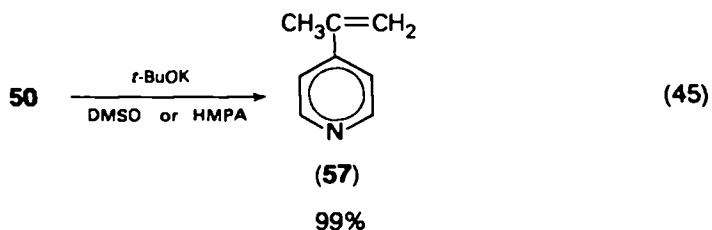
SCHEME 3

The combination of radicals **B** can also lead to dimer **49**, but this process is considered less favourable in the highly diluted solution in which the experiments are performed.

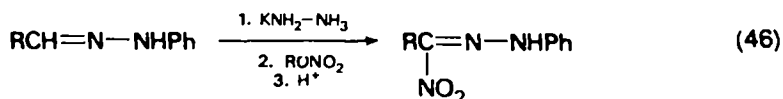
In the direct formation of dimers **48**, **49** and **53** from the nitro compounds **50**, **51** and **52** on treatment with amide in liquid ammonia, it is suggested that the isopropylpyridine anion (the electron donor in step 1 of Scheme 3) is generated by displacement of the nitro group by amide ion (equation 44).



The base-solvent system is rather critical for the dimerization to occur. Compound **50** is recovered unchanged after treatment with potassium methoxide in methanol at reflux. A reaction, however, does occur in DMSO at 75°C as well as at ambient temperatures with potassium *t*-butoxide in DMSO or HMPA. However, the product of these reactions is not the dimer **48** but the olefin 4-isopropenylpyridine (**57**) arising from the loss of nitrous acid (equation 45).



(vii) *Arylmethylene, alkylidene and hetarylmethylene phenylhydrazines*. The alkyl nitrate nitration of arylmethylene, alkylidene and hetarylmethylene phenylhydrazines constitutes a general method for the introduction of the nitro group into the α -position of these classes of compounds³⁷ (equation 46). Nitration in several



R = aryl, alkyl, hetaryl

base-solvent systems with benzylidene phenylhydrazine (**58**) shows that highest yields (91%) of α -nitrobenzylidene phenylhydrazine (**59**) are realized in potassium amide (Table 13). A high yield (80%) of **59** is obtained in potassium *t*-butoxide-THF but the reaction is accompanied by the formation (20%) of 1,3,4,6-tetraphenyl-1,4-dihydro-1,2,4,5-tetrazine (**60**) (equation 47). It is known that **59** is converted to **60** on heating in methanolic sodium hydroxide⁵⁸, so it is possible that **59** is the precursor in the formation of **60** during the alkyl nitrate nitration. The mechanism of this conversion is not known. It is possible that **59** is converted to diphenyliminonitrile (**61**) which then undergoes a 1,3-dipolar head-to-tail coupling to give **60** (equation 48). **61** has been postulated as an intermediate in the conversion of α -chlorobenzylidene phenylhydrazine to **60** on treatment with triethylamine in benzene⁵⁹. It is of interest that **59** is recovered unchanged on similar treatment. However, on heating with sodium hydroxide in acetonitrile **59** is apparently

TABLE 13. Effect of base-solvent systems on the nitration of benzylidene phenylhydrazine (58)^a

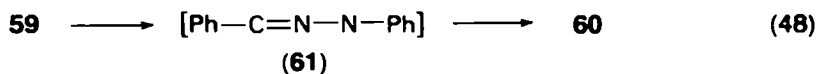
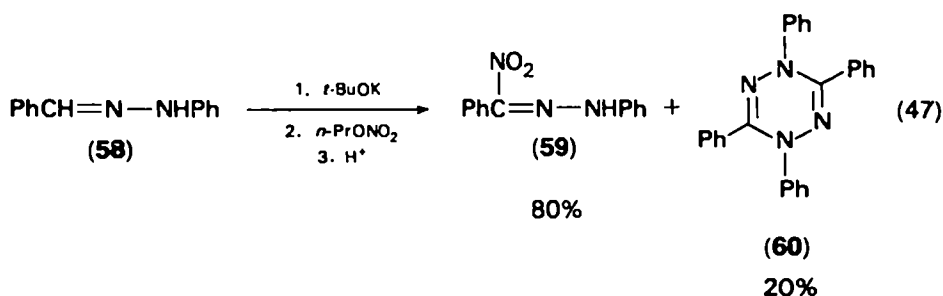
| Base-solvent ^b system | PhC(NO ₂)=N-NHPh (59), yield (%) | Recovered PhCH=N-NHPh (58), yield (%) |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| KNH ₂ -NH ₃ | 91 | 3 |
| NaNH ₂ -NH ₃ | 45 ^b | 45 |
| LiNH ₂ -NH ₃ | 2 | 90 |
| <i>t</i> -BuOK-THF | 80 | ^d |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer and L. F. Spinicelli, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2982 (1976).

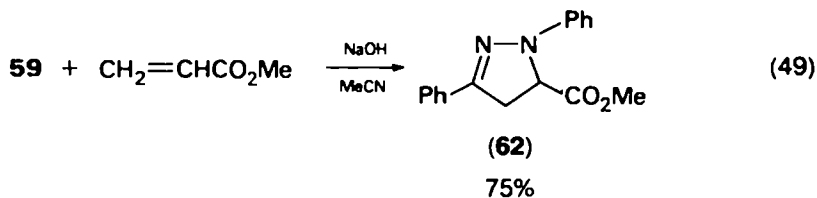
^bRatio of 50 to base to nitrate is maintained at 1:1:2.

^cThe yield is unchanged when the ratio of 50 to NaNH₂ to nitrate is 1:2:2.

^dA 20% yield of 1,3,4,6-tetraphenyl-1,4-dihydro-1,2,4,5-tetrazine is also obtained.



converted to 61, for 59 reacts with methyl acrylate to give the 1,3-dipolar adduct, 5-carboxymethyl-4,5-dihydro-1,3-diphenyl-2-pyrazoline (62)⁶⁰ (equation 49).



The data shown in Table 14 indicate the generality of the nitration in potassium amide with a variety of phenylhydrazines. As discussed (see above) in the nitration of alkylsulphonate esters⁴² and alkyl-substituted heterocyclic compounds³⁶, the yields of some of the nitro compounds are substantially higher when reactions are carried out in a more concentrated medium. For instance, the yield of α -nitroethylidene phenylhydrazine is increased by 53% when the concentration of potassium amide is increased from 0.3 M to 0.7 M. On the other hand, the yield of α -nitrobutylidene phenylhydrazine has been found to decrease in the more concentrated reaction medium.

The data in Table 14 show that only C-nitro compounds are obtained in these nitrations. According to the accepted mechanism (equations 8-11), the initial

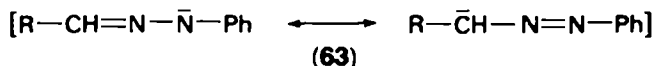
TABLE 14. Alkyl nitrate nitration of arylmethylene alkylidene and hetarylmethylene phenylhydrazines, $R-CH=N-NHPh^a$

| R ^b | R-C(NO ₂)=N-NHPh | |
|---|--|--|
| | In 0.3 M KNH ₂ , yield (%) | In 0.7 M KNH ₂ , yield (%) |
| Ph | 91 | — |
| 2-MeOC ₆ H ₄ | 28 | 65 |
| 4-MeOC ₆ H ₄ | 74 | — |
| 2-MeC ₆ H ₄ | 94 | — |
| 2-ClC ₆ H ₄ | 21 | 45 |
| 4-ClC ₆ H ₄ | 73 | — |
| 4-BrC ₆ H ₄ | 16 | 58 |
| 4-(<i>i</i> -Pr)C ₆ H ₄ | 94 | — |
| 4-CF ₃ C ₆ H ₄ | 83 | — |
| 1-Naphthyl | 14 | 14 |
| 2-Naphthyl | 46 | — |
| 2-Furyl | 19 | 47 |
| 2-Thienyl | 83 | — |
| 3-Pyridyl | 38 | — |
| H | 30 | — |
| Me | 30 | 83 |
| <i>n</i> -Pr | 30 | 15 |

^aReprinted with permission from H. Feuer and L. F. Spinicelli, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2982 (1976). Copyright 1976 American Chemical Society.

^bThe ratio of substrate to amide to nitrate is 1:1:2. The nitro compounds are obtained from their crude salts upon aqueous acidification with acetic acid.

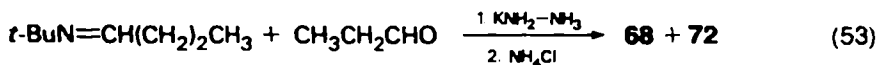
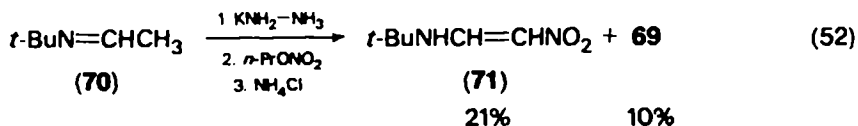
reaction in the case of the substituted phenylhydrazines involves proton abstraction with the formation of resonance-stabilized ambident anion **63**. The exclusive



formation of *C*-nitro compounds might be a consequence of the greater nucleophilicity of the carbanion over the anilide ion towards the nitrate ester (equation 9). One might also expect that a nitroamino compound resulting from an electrophilic attack of nitrate ester on nitrogen would revert to starting material because it cannot be stabilized by salt formation.

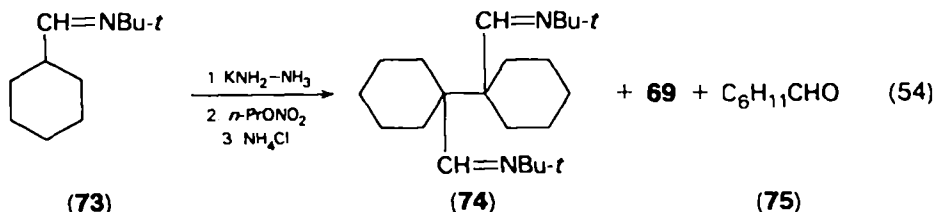
In contrast to the results in the alkyl nitrate nitration, alkylation reactions in alkaline media lead to exclusive substitution on nitrogen⁶¹. Apparently alkylation reactions are less influenced by the nucleophilicity of the anion. This fact is substantiated by experiments in which certain arylmethylene phenylhydrazines which fail to undergo nitration are readily alkylated. For example, 3-nitrobenzylidene phenylhydrazine (**64**) and 4-cyanobenzylidene phenylhydrazine (**65**) which are recovered unchanged from alkyl nitration experiments, are converted quantitatively to the respective *N*-methylated phenylhydrazines **66** and **67** when methyl iodide is added to the reaction mixture (equation 50).

(viii) *Aldimines and alicyclic ketimines*. The alkyl nitrate nitration of aldimines affords 1-alkylamino-2-nitro-1-alkenes³⁸. *N*-Propylidene-*t*-butylamine (**68**) is converted to 1-(*t*-butylamino)-2-nitro-1-propene (**69**) in 53% yield if potassium

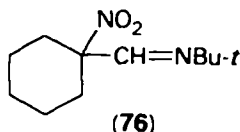


butylamine (72) is treated with propanal (equation 53). The well-established¹⁹ α -hydrogen elimination reaction which primary alkyl nitrates undergo in basic media accounts for the formation of propanal from *n*-propyl nitrate.

Nitrations of aldimines derived from α -branched aldehydes do not lead to *t*- α -nitroaldimines. Instead, products are obtained which arise both from dimerization of the aldimine and aldehyde interchange. For example, nitration of cyclohexylmethylene-*t*-butylamine (73) with *n*-propyl nitrate gives 1,1'-bis(cyclohexylmethylene-*t*-butylamine) (74) (18%), compound 69 (4%), cyclohexanecarboxaldehyde (75) (2%) and unreacted 73 (23%) (equation 54). The mechanism

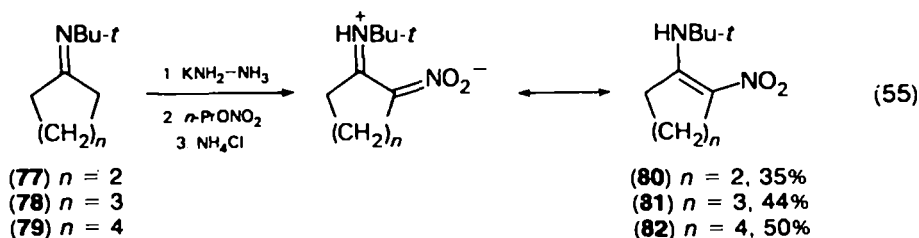


of the formation of dimer 74 has not been established. The dimerization is reminiscent of the formation of dimers 48, 49 and 53 from the respective isomeric nitroisopropylpyridines on treatment with potassium amide in liquid ammonia (equations 39–41). It is possible that a tertiary nitro compound such as *N*-(1-nitrocyclohexylmethylene)-*t*-butylamine (76) is the precursor and is converted to 74 in an electron-transfer process.

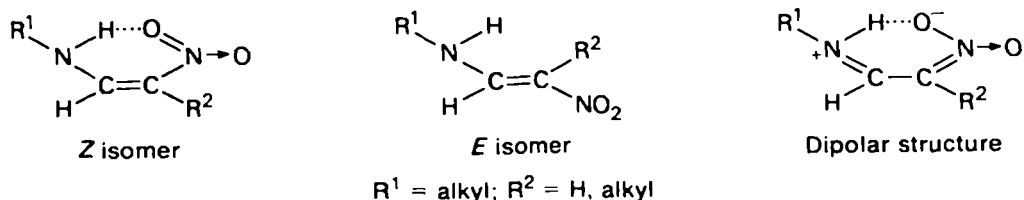


Only mononitrated products are obtained in the alkyl nitrate nitration of cycloalkyl-*t*-butylamines^{62a}. This is in contrast to the results with cyclanones where under appropriate conditions both mononitro and dinitro compounds are obtained^{18,20,30,32}. Nitrations of *N*-cyclopentylidene-*t*-butylamine (77), *N*-cyclohexylidene-*t*-butylamine (78), and *N*-cycloheptylidene-*t*-butylamine (79) give 1-nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)cyclopentene (80), 1-nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)cyclohexene (81) and 1-nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)cycloheptene (82) in yields of 35%, 44% and 50%, respectively (equation 55). The molar ratio of imine to base to nitrating agent employed is 1:2:1.5, and ammonium chloride is used in the acidification step.

The formation of compound 80 is of interest in view of the fact that attempts to prepare the ketone analogue 2-nitrocyclopentanone (83) by the alkyl nitrate nitration led to ring-opening and gave the ester of ω -nitropentanoic acid³². However, 83 has been recently prepared and characterized as a yellow solid which decomposes at room temperature^{62b}.

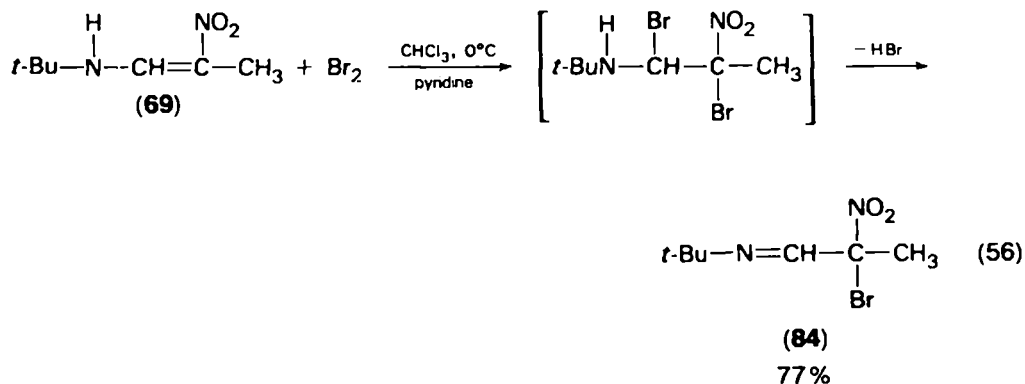


The structures of the 1-alkylamino-2-nitro-1-alkenes are indicated by their spectral data³⁸. NMR spectra confirm that in solution both *Z* and *E* isomers are present. The *Z* isomer predominates in nonpolar solvents because of its increased stability through intramolecular hydrogen bonding. The presence of the dipolar structure is also apparent in the solid-state infrared spectra.



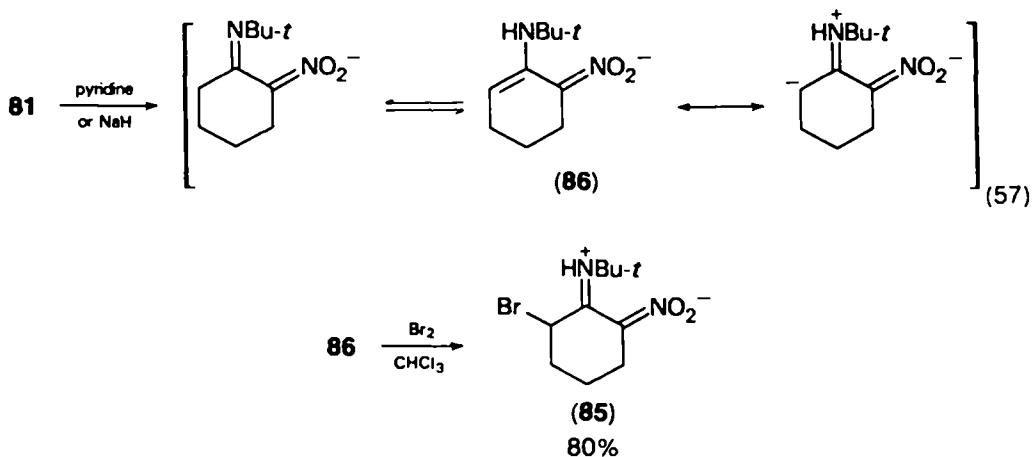
The spectra of compounds **80–82** confirm that the dipolar structure is a very important contributor (equation 55). The NMR spectra in deuterated chloroform or deuterated dimethyl sulphoxide, (CD₃)₂SO, show the presence of the iminium proton of compounds **80–82** at 10.17, 12.00, and 12.30 ppm, respectively. The IR and UV spectra of these compounds also confirm the presence of the dipolar structure^{62a}.

Bromination of the alkylaminonitroalkene **69** in the presence of pyridine gives the α -bromo- α -nitroaldimine **84**. It is suggested⁶³ that the intermediate in the formation of **84** is a dibromo compound which eliminates hydrogen bromide (equation 56).



In contrast, bromination of the dipolar aminonitrocycloalkene **81**, in the presence of pyridine, does not occur as expected at the carbonitronate group. Instead it occurs at C-6 of **81** to give 1-nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)-3-bromocyclohexane (**85**) which exists mostly in the dipolar structure. The position of the bromine atom is clearly defined in the NMR spectrum of **85** by a multiplet at 5.30 ppm due to the methine hydrogen. This peak is absent in the NMR spectrum of **81**.

It is proposed^{62a} that the enamine **86**, which is generated from **81** on treatment with pyridine is involved in the formation of **85** (equation 57). Compound **85** also results



from the bromination of the sodium salt of **81** whose spectral data indicate that it exists in the enamine structure **86**. The NMR spectrum of the salt taken in $(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$, shows a triplet at 4.34 ppm and a singlet at 8.10 ppm for the vinyl and amino protons, respectively.

TABLE 16. Alkyl nitrate nitration of aliphatic sulphonamides in the butyllithium-THF system²⁸

| Sulphonamide | α -Nitrosulphonamide | Yield (%) |
|--|---|-----------|
| $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | $\text{O}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | 31 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | $\text{CH}_3\text{CHNO}_2\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | 36 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHSO}_2\text{-N}$ | $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CNO}_2\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | 46 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCHNO}_2\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | 39 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CNO}_2(\text{CH}_3)\text{SO}_2\text{-N}$ | 35 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{N}[\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2]_2$ | $\text{NO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{N}[\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2]_2$ | 25 |

^aReactants are used in equimolar amounts. The nitrating agent is $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{ONO}_2$.

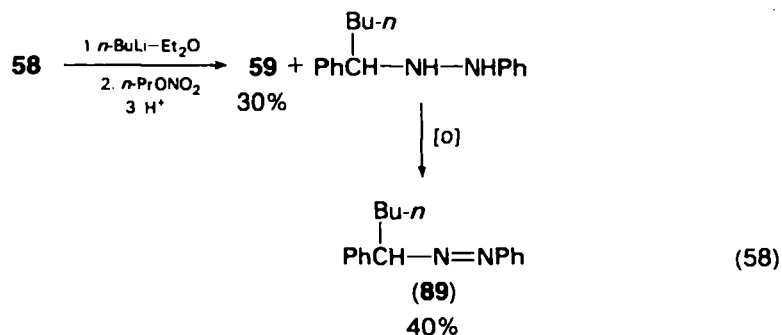
3. *n*-Butyllithium

n-Butyllithium (**87**) has been used with varying success in the alkyl nitrate nitration of active methylene compounds.

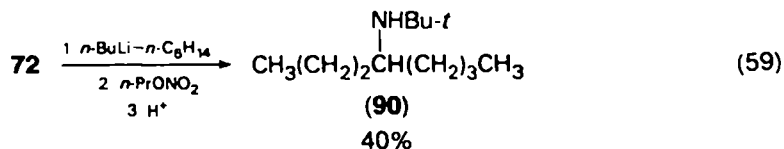
While potassium *t*-butoxide is found adequate for nitrating benzylic sulphonamides (Table 5), it is necessary to use the stronger base **87** in THF for aliphatic sulphonamides (Table 16). Its greater effectiveness might be due to the formation of the anion in larger amounts and this is actually demonstrated in deuterium exchange experiments²⁸. When morpholine methanesulphonamide (**88**) is treated with an equimolar amount of **87** followed by deuterium oxide, 77% of **87** is α -deuterated. Similar treatment of **88** in potassium *t*-butoxide gives only 18% deuteration.

In contrast, nitrations of certain sulphones, such as benzyl phenyl sulphone and dibenzyl sulphone give much lower yields of the corresponding α -nitrosulphones with **87** than with potassium *t*-butoxide²⁹.

The nitration of the phenylhydrazine **58** (Table 13) in the **87**-ether system gives 1-phenylazo-1-phenylpentane (**89**) as the major product (40%) and **59** as the minor product (30%); about 21% of **58** is recovered. The formation of **89** arises from a nucleophilic attack of **87** on the azomethine carbon of **58**, followed by air oxidation⁶⁴ (equation 58).



A similar addition on the azomethine carbon takes place when **87** in *n*-hexane is used as the base in the nitration of aldimine **72**. The product of the reaction (40%) is (*N*-*t*-butyl)-4-aminooctane (**90**) (equation 59).

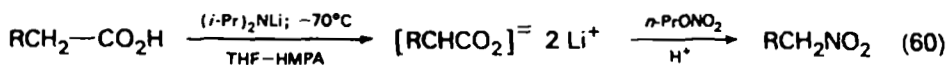


4. Lithium diisopropylamide

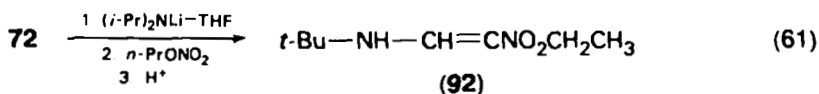
There are a few reports which describe the use of lithium diisopropylamide (**91**) as the base in nitration reactions. Dideprotonation of carboxylic acids with **91** in THF and hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA) as cosolvents leads to dilithium salts of carboxylic acids which on subsequent treatment with *n*-propyl nitrate and acid are converted into nitroalkanes⁶⁵ (equation 60).

The nitroaldimine **92** is obtained³⁰ in 29% yield when **72** is nitrated with *n*-propyl nitrate in lithium diisopropylamide-THF (equation 61). In potassium amide the yield is 51% (Table 15).

Nitration⁶⁶ of alkylphosphonate dibutyl esters (**93**) with **91** as the base leads

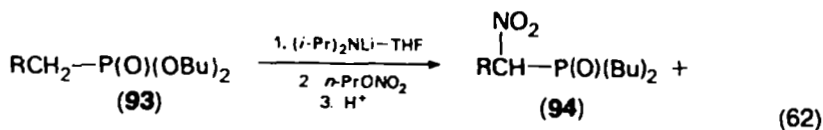


R = C₇H₁₅ (68%), C₁₀H₂₁ (53%), C₁₂H₂₅ (50%).
cis-CH₃(CH₂)₇CH = CH(CH₂)₆ (45%)



28%

directly to 1-nitroalkylphosphonates (**94**). As in the case of carboxylic esters the nitration reaction of **93** gives, in addition to **94**, cleavage products, namely, nitroalkanes and trialkyl phosphates (equation 62). It is very likely that the cleavage



R = Pr (41%)

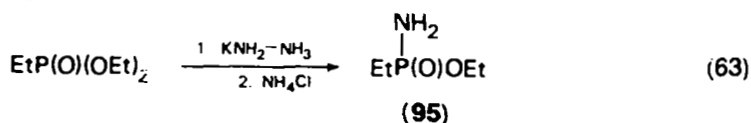
R = Bu (47%)



23%

reaction occurs by the mechanism shown in Scheme 1 except for the steps leading to transesterification, which is not observed in the nitration of **93**. Scheme 1 is supported by the observations that one of the fragmentation products, the trialkyl phosphate, is isolated prior to acidification, and that **94** is quantitatively regenerated from its sodium or lithium salts on acidification with acetic acid.

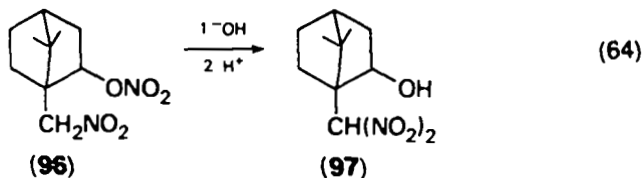
In contrast to carboxylic esters, potassium amide has been found to be unsuitable as the base in the preparation of **94** because it causes transamidation. Diethyl ethylphosphonate, for example, is converted to ethyl *P*-ethylphosphoramidate (**95**) in 60% yield (equation 63).



60%

B. Intramolecular Alkyl Nitrate Nitration

The occurrence of an intramolecular nitration has been demonstrated⁶⁷ with 10-nitro-2-nitratocamphane (**96**). Treatment of **96** with potassium hydroxide followed by acidification gives 10,10-dinitro-2-camphanol (**97**) (equation 64).

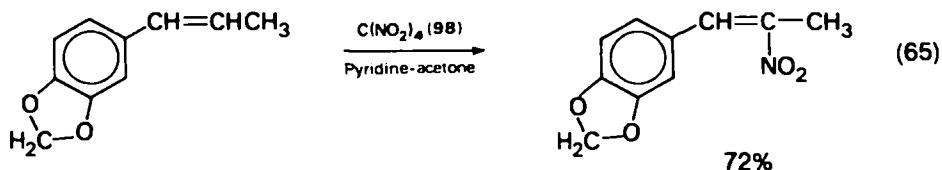


III. RELATED REACTIONS

A. Tetranitromethane

In alkaline media, tetranitromethane (**98**) is effective as a nitrating agent for aliphatic nitro compounds and for aromatic systems. Primary nitroalkanes and *gem*-dinitroalkanes are converted into dinitroalkanes and trinitroalkanes, respectively⁶⁸.

The reaction of *p*-cresol with **98** in a pyridine-ethanol mixture gives *m*-nitrocresol (60%) and pyridinium trinitromethide. Under similar reaction conditions in pyridine-acetone, isosafrole has been converted into β -nitroisosafrole (72%) (equation 65) and anethole into β -nitroanethole (64%)⁶⁹. The reaction seems to be



specific for conjugated arylalkenes. Nitration does not occur if the unsaturation in the arylalkene is in the allylic position⁷⁰. Without additional base, **98** reacts with *N,N*-dialkyl-*p*-toluidines to give salts of trinitromethane and *m*-nitro-*N,N*-dialkyl-*p*-toluidines, which on treatment with base are converted into *m*-nitro-*N,N*-dialkyl-*p*-toluidines⁶⁹.

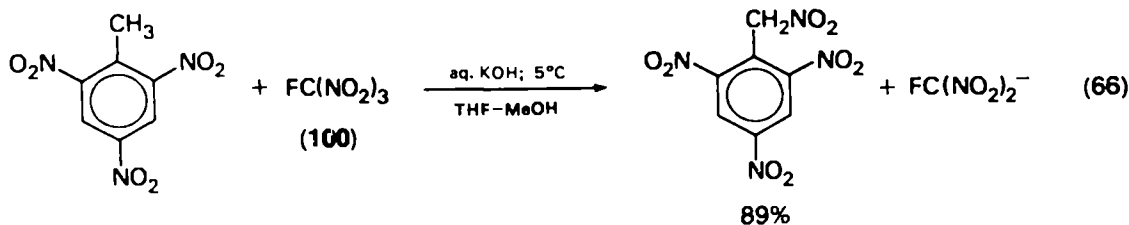
A recent study of the kinetics and mechanism concerning the reaction of **98** with phenols in water and in 95% ethanol gives good indication of an electron-transfer process⁷¹.

The nitration of tyrosine with **98** affords 3-nitrotyrosine quantitatively at pH 8–9. At higher pH, **98** undergoes decomposition and below pH 7 no significant nitration occurs. The reaction seems to be highly specific⁷². Tryptophan and tryptophanyl peptides are unaffected by **98**.

Azulene (**99**) and its derivatives are readily nitrated with **98** in the presence of pyridine. **99** is converted to 1-nitroazulene (81%)⁷³, 2,4,8-trimethylazulene to 1-nitro-2,4,8-trimethylazulene (85%)⁷⁴, and 1,3-di-*t*-butylazulene into 5-nitro-1,3-di-*t*-butylazulene (39%)⁷⁵. A mixture of 5-nitro- and 7-nitrocyclopenta[*b*]thiapyran is obtained on treatment of the cyclopenta[*b*]thiapyran-1,3,5-trinitrobenzene addition compound with **98** and pyridine⁷⁶.

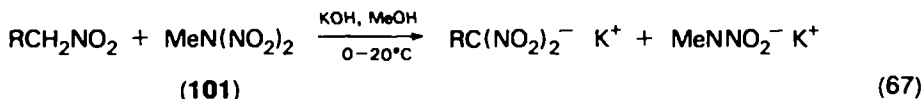
B. Fluorotrinitromethane

Fluorotrinitromethane (**100**) in alkaline medium can function as a nitrating agent. 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene on treatment with **100** and potassium hydroxide is converted in 89% to α ,2,4,6-tetranitrotoluene (equation 66). The reaction is unsuccessful with **98** or alkyl nitrates⁷⁷.



C. Methyl dinitramine

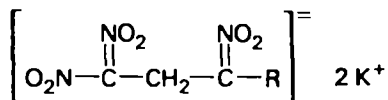
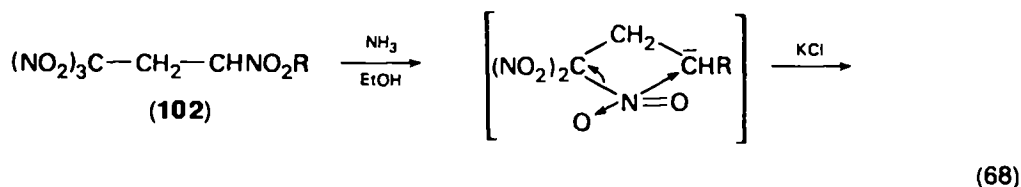
Salts of primary nitroalkanes are converted into *gem*-dinitroalkanes on treatment with methyl dinitramine (**101**)⁷⁸ (equation 67). On similar treatment, secondary nitroalkanes undergo oxidative dimerization.



R = H (34%), Me (47%), Et (55%), CH₂OH (45%)

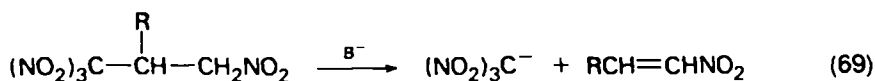
D. Intramolecular Alkyl Nitrations

The transformation of 1,1,1,3-tetranitroalkanes to 1,1,3,3-tetranitroalkanes on treatment with weak bases may be considered as an intramolecular alkyl nitration⁷⁹. 1,1,1,3-Tetranitropropane (**102**, R = H) and the two higher homologues, for example, have been isomerized to the corresponding 1,1,3,3-tetranitro compounds^{80,81} in yields of ~35% (equation 68). The isomerization of **102** is accompanied by an elimination reaction giving rise to the potassium salt of 1,1,3-trinitro-2-propene⁷⁹.



R = H (33%), Me (35%), Et (35%)

1,1,1,3-Tetranitro-2-alkylpropanes do not undergo the isomerization⁸⁰ reaction on treatment with base. Instead they undergo a retrograde Michael reaction with the formation of trinitromethide ion and the nitroalkene⁸² (equation 69).



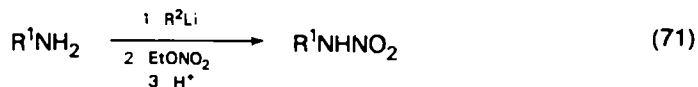
R = Me, Et, *n*-Pr

B = ⁻OH, ⁻OCH₃, ⁻OCOCH₃, C₅H₅N

IV. ALKYL NITRATE NITRATION OF AMINES

A. Introduction

The first successful preparation of an aromatic nitramine by the alkyl nitrate nitration is due to Angeli⁸³ who converted aniline to phenylnitramine with ethyl nitrate in the presence of sodium. Bamberger improved the procedure by replacing sodium with sodium ethoxide⁸⁴. This method of preparing aromatic nitramines



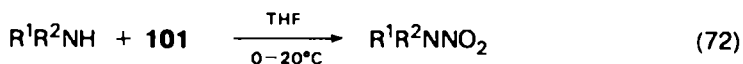
$\text{R}^1 = \text{Me}$ (35%), *i*-Pr (58%), *n*-Bu (49%), *s*-Bu (45%), *t*-Bu (37%)
 $\text{R}^2 = n\text{-Bu}$ or Ph

α -carbon atom⁹⁰ (equation 71). Isopropylamine is converted to isopropyl nitramine in 58% when the ratio of amine to base to nitrate is 2:2:1 in an ether-hexane mixture (2:1 by volume). Essentially, the procedure is a one-step process. The nitramine is obtained directly upon acidification.

The main disadvantage of the method is that amines bearing functional groups which might react with the base **87** do not form nitramines.

D. Nitration with Methyldinitramine (101)

Compound **101** is reported⁷⁸ to convert primary and secondary amines to the corresponding nitramines (equation 72).



$\text{R}^1 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^2 = \text{Pr}$ (54%), $\text{R}^1 = \text{R}^2 = \text{Et}$ (74%), $\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2 = (\text{CH}_2)_4\text{O}$ (70%)

V. REFERENCES

1. A. Angeli, *Chemiker-Z.*, **20**, 176 (1896).
2. J. Thiele, *Chem. Ber.*, **33**, 666 (1900).
3. W. Wislicenus, *Chem. Ber.*, **33**, 771 (1900); W. Wislicenus and A. Endres, *Chem. Ber.*, **35**, 1755 (1902); **36**, 1194 (1903); W. Wislicenus and H. Wren, *Chem. Ber.*, **38**, 502 (1905).
4. W. Wislicenus and R. Gruetzner, *Chem. Ber.*, **42**, 1930 (1909).
5. W. Wislicenus and M. Fischer, *Chem. Ber.*, **43**, 2234 (1910).
6. W. Wislicenus and H. Elvert, *Chem. Ber.*, **41**, 4121 (1908).
7. A. P. Black and F. H. Babers in *Organic Syntheses*. Collect. Vol. II (Ed. A. H. Blatt), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1943, p. 512.
8. W. Wislicenus and M. Waldmueller, *Chem. Ber.*, **41**, 3334 (1908).
9. J. T. Thurston and R. L. Shriner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **17**, 2163 (1935).
10. F. E. Ray and S. Palinchak, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **62**, 2109 (1940).
11. F. Arndt and J. D. Rose, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1 (1935).
12. F. Straus and W. Ekhard, *Ann. Chem.*, **444**, 146 (1925); W. H. Horn and R. L. Shriner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **55**, 4652 (1933).
13. H. Wieland, P. Garbsch and J. J. Chavin, *Ann. Chem.*, **461**, 295 (1928).
14. K. Klager, *J. Org. Chem.*, **20**, 646 (1955).
15. A. M. Hall, unpublished work, Purdue University.
16. G. F. Wright in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 1, (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York, 1969, Chap. 9.
17. N. Kornblum in *Organic Reactions*, Vol. XII (Ed. A. C. Cope), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1962, p. 120; H. O. Larsen in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 1 (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York, 1969, p. 310; O. von Schickh, H. G. Padeken and A. Segnitz in *Houben-Weyl: Methoden der Organischen Chemie*, Vol. X/1 (Ed. E. Müller), George Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1971, p. 100; H. Feuer in *Industrial and Laboratory Nitrations* (Eds. L. F. Albright and C. Hanson), ACS Symposium Series No. 22, American Chemical Society, Washington D.C., 1975, p. 160; R. G. Coombes in *Comprehensive Organic Chemistry*, Vol. II (Ed. I. O. Sutherland), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1979, p. 326.

18. H. Feuer, J. W. Shepherd and Ch. Savides, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4364 (1956).
19. J. W. Baker and D. M. Easty, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1193, 1208 (1952).
20. H. Feuer and Ch. Savides, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 5826 (1959).
21. A. A. Maryott and E. R. Smith, *Table of Dielectric Constants of Pure Liquids*, National Bureau of Standards, Circular 514, August, 1951.
22. F. E. Critchfield, J. A. Gibson, Jr. and J. L. Hall, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 6054 (1953).
23. S. M. McElvain and L. R. Morris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 206 (1951).
24. R. E. Schaub, W. Fulmor and M. Weiss, *Tetrahedron*, **20**, 373 (1964).
25. H. Feuer and A. M. Hall, unpublished results.
26. H. Feuer and R. S. Anderson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 2960 (1961).
27. H. Feuer and B. F. Vincent, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 939 (1964).
28. W. E. Truce and L. W. Christensen, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 181 (1969).
29. W. E. Truce, T. C. Klingler, J. E. Paar, H. Feuer and D. K. Wu, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 3104 (1969).
30. H. Feuer, A. M. Hall, S. Golden and R. L. Reitz, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3622 (1968).
31. H. Feuer, L. R. Blecker, R. W. Jans and J. W. Frost, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **16**, 481 (1979).
32. H. Feuer and P. M. Pivawer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 3152 (1966).
33. W. D. Emmons and J. P. Freeman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 4391 (1955).
34. B. Loev, F. Dowalo, I. M. Fried and M. M. Goodman, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 817 (1968).
35. H. Feuer and H. Friedman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 187 (1975).
36. H. Feuer and J. P. Lawrence, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 3662 (1972).
37. H. Feuer and L. F. Spinicelli, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2981 (1976).
38. A. I. Fetell and H. Feuer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 497 (1978).
39. R. G. Pearson, D. H. Anderson and L. L. Alt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 527 (1955).
40. H. Feuer and R. P. Monter, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 991 (1969).
41. C. R. Hauser, R. Levine and R. F. Kibler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **68**, 26 (1946).
42. H. Feuer and M. Auerbach, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2551 (1970).
43. W. J. Noble and H. F. Morris, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 1969 (1969).
44. A. Streitwieser Jr., *Tetrahedron Letters*, 23 (1960).
45. W. K. McEwen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **58**, 1124 (1936).
46. M. I. Konowalov, *Chem. Ber.*, **29**, 2193 (1896).
47. G. A. Russell and E. G. Janzen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 300 (1967).
48. H. Jensen and P. Wegener, *German Patent*, No. 1960157 (16 June 1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, **75**, 63589t (1971).
49. A. Aydin and H. Feuer, *Chim. Acta Turc.*, **7**, 121 (1979).
50. S. E. Forman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 3323 (1964).
51. H. Lochte and T. H. Cheavens, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 1667 (1975).
52. H. C. Brown and W. A. Murphey, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 3308 (1951).
53. H. Feuer, J. Doty and J. P. Lawrence, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 417 (1973).
54. N. Kornblum *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **14**, 734 (1975).
55. G. A. Russell, E. H. Janzen, A. G. Bemis, E. J. Gecls, A. J. Moye, S. Mak and T. Strom in *Selective Oxidation Processes*, Advances in Chemistry Series No. 51; American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1965, Chap. 10.
56. G. A. Russell and A. G. Bemis, *Inorg. Chem.*, **6**, 403 (1967).
57. G. A. Russell, E. G. Janzen and E. T. Strom, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 1807 (1964).
58. E. Bamberger, *Chem. Ber.*, **31**, 2627 (1898).
59. R. Huisgen, *Tetrahedron*, **17**, 3 (1962).
60. H. Feuer and L. F. Spinicelli, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 2091 (1977).
61. W. G. Kenyon and C. R. Hauser, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 292 (1965).
62. (a) H. Feuer and R. M. McMillan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 3410 (1979).
(b) F. Ellehail, P. Dampawan and W. Zajac, Jr., *Synth. Commun.*, **10**, 929 (1980).
63. A. I. Fetell and H. Feuer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 1238 (1978).
64. K. Harada in *The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970, Chap. 6.
65. P. E. Pfeffer and L. S. Silbert, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 699 (1970).
66. H. Feuer, W. D. Van Buren, II and J. B. Grutzner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 4676 (1978).
67. T. E. Stevens, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1549 (1957); T. E. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 865 (1959).

68. C. W. Plummer, *U.S. Patent*, No. 2, 991, 315 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 2330e (1962); *U.S. Patent*, No. 3, 316, 311 (1957); *Chem. Abstr.*, **67**, 53650b (1967).
69. E. Schmidt and H. Fischer, *Chem. Ber.*, **53**, 1529 (1920).
70. E. Schmidt, R. Schumacher, W. Bäjén and A. Wagner, *Chem. Ber.*, **55**, 1751 (1922).
71. T. C. Bruice, M. J. Gregory and S. L. Walters, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 1612 (1968).
72. J. F. Riordan, M. Sokolovsky and B. L. Vallee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 4104 (1966).
73. A. G. Anderson, Jr., R. Scotoni, Jr., E. J. Cowles and C. G. Fritz, *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 1193 (1957).
74. W. Treibs, J. Hiebsch and H.-J. Neupert, *Chem. Ber.*, **92**, 614 (1959).
75. K. Hafner and K.-L. Moritz, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **656**, 52 (1962).
76. R. Mayer and J. Franke, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, [4] **30**, 269 (1965).
77. M. E. Sitzmann, L. A. Kaplan and I. Angres, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 563 (1977).
78. O. A. Luk'yanov, N. I. Shlykova, V. P. Gorelik and V. A. Tartakovskii, *Bull. Acad. Sci. USSR, Chem. Ser.*, **26**, 2217 (1977).
79. M. J. Kamlet, J. C. Dacons and J. C. Hoffsommer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 4881 (1961).
80. S. S. Novikov, A. A. Fainzil'berg, S. A. Shevelev, I. S. Korsakova and K. K. Babievskii, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, **124**, 589 (1959).
81. S. S. Novikov, A. A. Fainzil'berg, S. A. Shevelev, I. S. Korsakova and K. K. Babievskii, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, **132**, 846 (1960).
82. L. A. Kaplan in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 2 (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York, 1970, Chap. 5.
83. A. Angeli and G. Maragliano, *Atti R. Accad. dei Lincei Roma* [5], **14**, 11, 127 (1905).
84. E. Bamberger, *Chem. Ber.*, **53**, 2321 (1920).
85. K. J. P. Orton and C. Pearson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 725 (1908).
86. R. Boschan, R. T. Merrow and R. W. Van Dolah, *Chem. Rev.*, **55**, 501 (1955).
87. W. D. Emmons and J. P. Freeman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 4387 (1955).
88. W. N. White, E. F. Wolfarth, J. R. Kling, J. Kindig, C. Hathaway and D. Lazdins, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 4124 (1961).
89. D. V. Banthorpe, J. A. Thomas and D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 6134 (1965).
90. L. J. Winters, D. B. Learn and S. C. Desai, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2471 (1965).

CHAPTER 20

Aminals

LUCETTE DUHAMEL

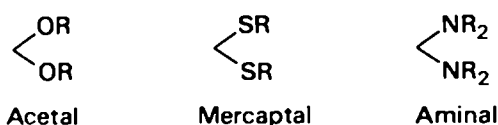
*Université de Rouen, Faculté des Sciences et des Techniques, 76130
Mont-Saint-Aignan, France*

| | |
|--|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 850 |
| II. PREPARATION | 851 |
| A. Condensation of Carbonyl Compounds with Amines | 852 |
| 1. Open-chain aminals | 852 |
| 2. Cyclic aminals | 857 |
| B. Substitution of Dihalide Compounds by Amines | 860 |
| 1. Aldoaminals | 861 |
| 2. Ketoaminals | 862 |
| C. Addition of Amines to Iminium Salts | 863 |
| D. Synthetic Methods | 864 |
| E. Reduction of Amidines and Amidinium Salts | 867 |
| III. FORMATION OF AMMONIUM AND IMINIUM SALTS | 867 |
| A. Mono- and Bi-ammonium Salts | 868 |
| B. Iminium Salts | 870 |
| 1. Open-chain aminals | 870 |
| 2. Cyclic aminals | 875 |
| IV. FORMATION OF ENAMINES | 876 |
| A. The Aminal-Enamine Equilibrium | 876 |
| B. Kinetics of the Dissociation into Enamine | 876 |
| C. Stereochemistry of Amine Elimination | 877 |
| D. Enamines from Functional and Cyclic Aminals | 878 |
| E. Aminals Non-transformable into Enamines | 880 |
| F. Stability of Aminals in Strongly Basic Media | 883 |
| V. REACTIONS | 883 |
| A. Reactions with Heteroatom Nucleophilic Reagents | 883 |
| 1. Water | 884 |
| 2. Alcohols | 886 |
| 3. Thiols | 886 |
| 4. Amines | 887 |
| 5. Amides | 887 |
| B. Reactions with Carbon Nucleophilic Reagents | 888 |
| 1. Grignard reagents | 889 |
| 2. Diazoalkanes | 889 |
| 3. Isonitriles | 889 |
| 4. Trihaloacetic acids | 890 |
| 5. C-H acidic compounds | 890 |

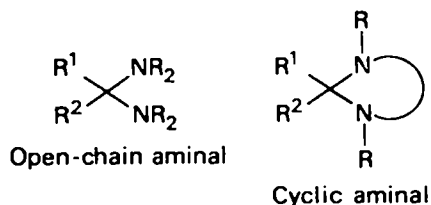
| | |
|---|-----|
| C. Reactions with Heterocumulenes | 893 |
| D. Reduction | 895 |
| E. Oxidation | 897 |
| 1. Without modification of the oxidation number of the aminor carbon atom | 897 |
| 2. With modification of the oxidation number of the aminor carbon atom | 898 |
| 3. With cleavage of the carbon chain | 900 |
| VI. AMINALS AS POTENTIAL AND PROTECTED CARBONYL COMPOUNDS | 900 |
| VII. REFERENCES | 902 |

I. INTRODUCTION

The term *aminal*²⁰ was introduced in 1956 to designate the aminated equivalents of acetals and mercaptals. Aminals are *gem*-diamines, i.e. the aminor function is characterized by the presence of two di- or mono-substituted amino groups on the same carbon atom. Although their existence has been known for some time, the properties of aminals have been explored only for about the past two decades.



The term 'cyclic' is used when the aminor function is part of a heterocycle. The term 'open-chain' is used in all other cases even if one amino group is a heterocyclic amine such as piperidine. Because they can be considered as derivatives of carbonyl groups, they are called *aldoaminals* or *ketoaminals* according to their structures.



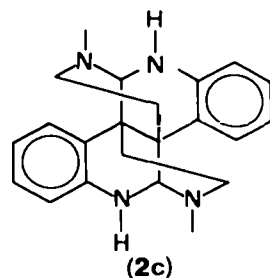
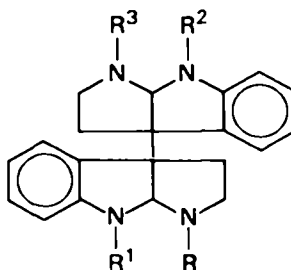
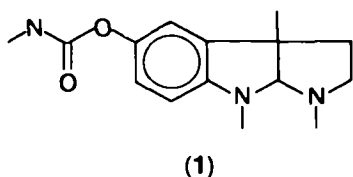
R^1 or/and $R^2 = H$; *aldoaminal*
 $R^1, R^2 \neq H$; *ketoaminal*

Aminals occur in natural products. Among the most thoroughly investigated compounds, members of the indole and quinoline alkaloid families may be cited as examples. Thus, *physostigmine* (**1**), found in Calabar bean, and *chimonanthine* (**2a**) *folicanthine* (**2b**) and *calycanthine* (**2c**), which occur in various species of *calycanthus* and *chimonanthus*, contain the aminor function³.

Capreomycin (**3**) is a component of the antitubercular polypeptide antibiotics *capreomycin*, *tuberactinomycin N* and *tuberactinomycin O*¹⁹⁷.

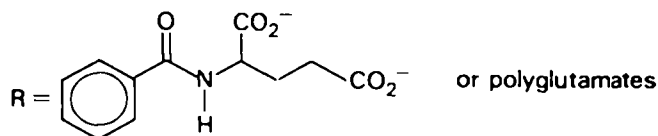
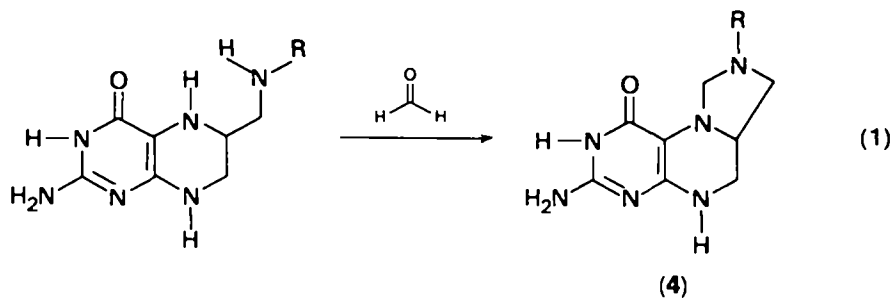
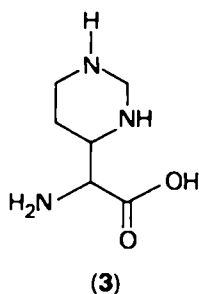
The aminor function also occurs in derivatives of 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, responsible for transporting single carbon units in biosynthesis. In many organisms serine is the major precursor of single carbon units. The β -carbon of serine is removed as formaldehyde via direct transfer to tetrahydrofolate with formation of aminor **4** (equation 1)^{198,220a}.

Literature references on aminals are presented in some review articles^{66,240}.



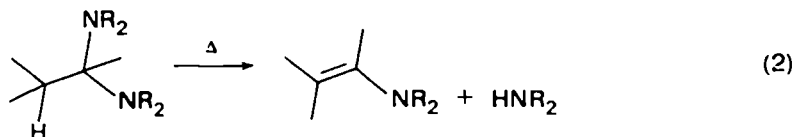
(2a) $R = R^3 = \text{Me}$, $R^1 = R^2 = \text{H}$

(2b) $R = R^1 = R^2 = R^3 = \text{Me}$



II. PREPARATION

Open-chain aminals with at least one α -hydrogen atom are easily decomposed into enamine and amine by heating¹⁹⁵ (equation 2), therefore drastic methods must be avoided in the course of their preparation. Conversely, aminals in which α -hydrogen atoms are absent can be isolated without difficulty.



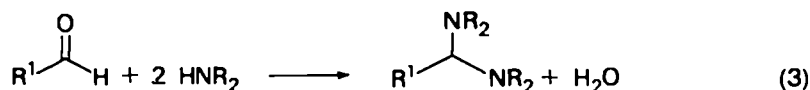
Most aminals are solid compounds. Morpholine is the most preferred secondary amine because of its aptitude to form crystallized derivatives. Aminals are relatively stable compounds, but in aqueous acid solution, they are immediately decomposed into carbonyl compounds and amines.

A. Condensation of Carbonyl Compounds with Amines

This method is the most widely used.



1. Open-chain aminals

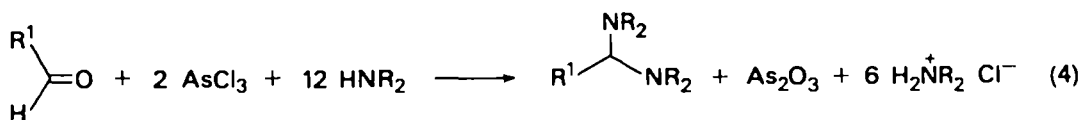
(a) *Aldoaminals*. The condensation of secondary amines with aldehydes proceeds rapidly on mixing of the reagents¹⁸⁰ in the absence or in the presence of a solvent such as ethanol¹³⁵ or pyridine⁶⁸ (equation 3). The yields become nearly



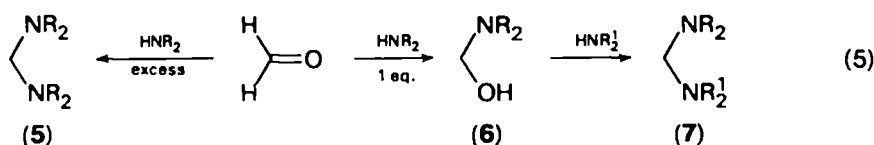
quantitative by using a dehydrating agent such as anhydrous potassium carbonate^{188,195}, boric anhydride²³⁸, drierite¹⁶⁷ or molecular sieves, or by removal of water by azeotropic distillation with benzene²⁴⁷. This last technique was originally employed for the preparation of steroidal enamines¹³⁸.

Aldoaminals have also been prepared by reaction with $\text{As}(\text{NR}_2)_3$ ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{N} \begin{array}{l} \diagup \\ \diagdown \end{array}$,

, ),^{139,275} or with $\text{Sb}(\text{NMe}_2)_3$ ¹⁷³. They have been obtained more readily by action of secondary amines together with TiCl_4 , SbCl_3 , AsCl_3 in an inert solvent, employing a technique initially used in the preparation of sterically hindered enamines²⁷⁸ (equation 4). These methods are attempted when the simpler ones fail.



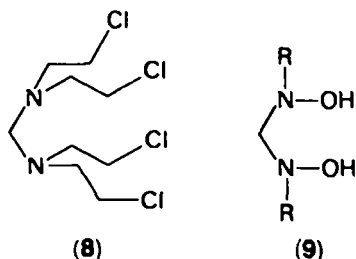
Aminals (5) are generally obtained by mixing an aqueous solution of formaldehyde and secondary amines¹³². Many structural variations are known^{23,132,148,280}. The intermediary carbinolamine (6) can be isolated by using



equimolecular quantities of reagents^{133,134,148,175,280,281}. The utilization of a different secondary amine permits the formation of an unsymmetric aminal (7)^{280,281,283,284}.

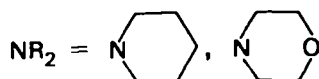
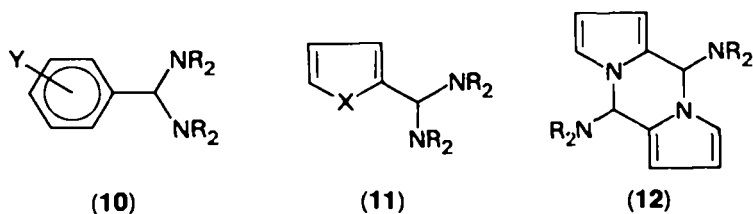
Aminals 5 of the weakly basic aziridine are also easily obtained¹⁷⁵. Those of 2-methylaziridine are formed with a very low yield²⁸⁴. With 2,2-dimethylaziridine, only the carbinolamine 6 can be isolated¹⁷⁶.

Aminal 8 is obtained via reaction of β -chloroethylamine with paraformaldehyde, in the presence of triton B³⁷, and aminals 9 from aqueous solutions of formaldehyde and *N*-alkylhydroxylamines²⁸². Compounds with β -chloroethylamino groups were used in the treatment of cancer^{37,152}.



Aminals of benzaldehyde and dimethylamine^{139,188,275}, pyrrolidine²³⁸, piperidine^{180,243,247}, morpholine¹³⁵ and hexahydroazepine²⁵⁴ are readily obtained. However, under the same conditions, the more sterically hindered diethylamine and diisopropylamine appear to be inactive^{68,238}.

Numerous aminals derived from substituted benzaldehydes and heterocyclic aldehydes such as 10 and 11 are known^{46,72,79,92,135,137}. The reactivity of the carbonyl group is largely dependent on the substitution. Thus, in the reaction of *p*-chlorobenzaldehyde, or *p*-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde, or mesitylcarbaldehyde with morpholine, in benzene with azeotropic water elimination, the reflux times and the yields are respectively 1 h(92%), 72 h(96%), 120 h(51%)⁹². The nitrogen of 2-pyrrolcarbaldehyde is involved in the reaction of this aldehyde with secondary amines leading to the aminal 12^{136,137}.

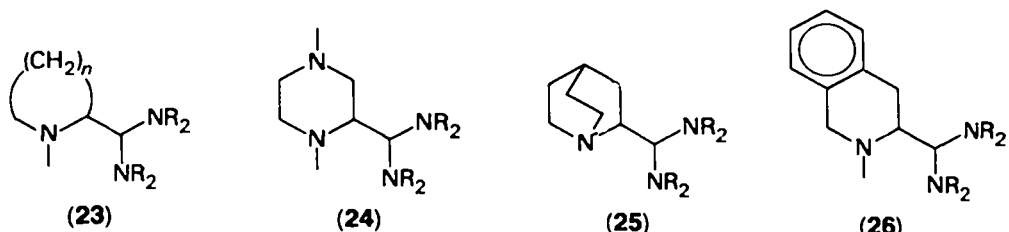


Y = Me, Cl, OH, OMe, SMe, NMe₂, NO₂

X = O, S, NMe

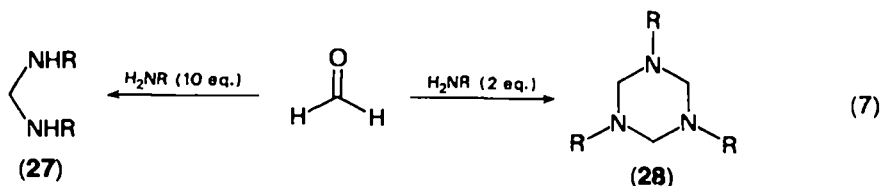
(Bis)aminals 13, 14^{47a} and 15^{112,172} and functional aminals 16¹⁸⁶ and 17⁴⁹ have been prepared from the corresponding nonenolizable aldehydes, and piperidine or morpholine. The reaction of aqueous glyoxal with *N*-methylaniline does not lead to an aminal, as in the case of piperidine or morpholine, but to the aminoindole 18¹⁷².

For aminals with an α -hydrogen atom, the general method of Mannich¹⁹⁵ (reaction of an aldehyde with at least two secondary amine equivalents, in presence of

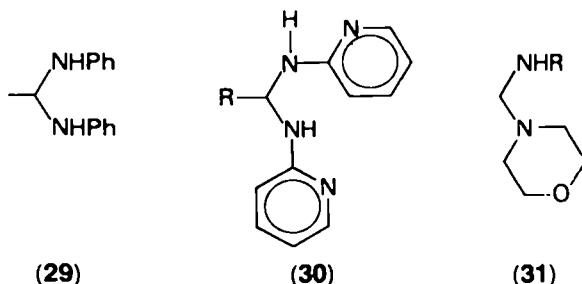


$n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$

Some aminals of primary aromatic amines are known. The condensation of aqueous formaldehyde and aniline leads to aminal **27** or to hexahydrotriazine (**28**, $R = \text{Ph}$)^{15,220c,260,265} (equation 7).



The aminal **29** is obtained when very pure reagents and strictly defined experimental conditions avoiding acidic contaminations are used^{107,199}. With 2-aminopyridine, aminals **30** ($R = \text{Ph}$, alkyl) are described^{114,168,244,249,255}, whereas with 3-aminopyridine, only the Schiff base is obtained. Primary aliphatic amines do not lead to stable aminals, but to hexahydrotriazines²¹⁵. However, primary aliphatic amines allow the preparation of aminals **31** from carbinolamines **6**²⁸⁰.

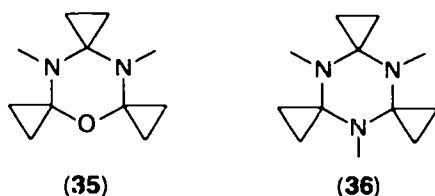
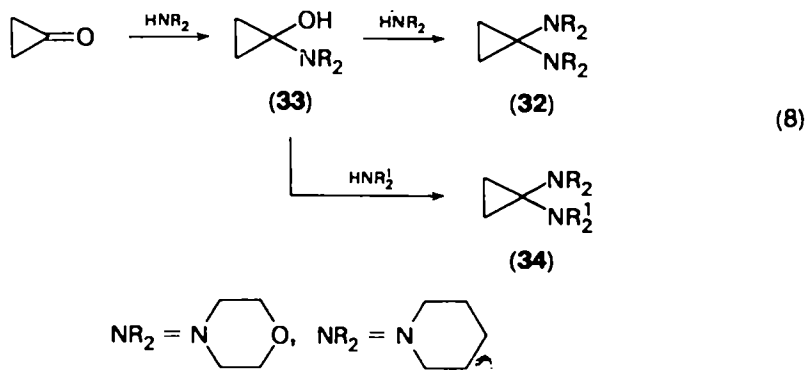


(b) *Ketoaminals*. Only a few aminals have been prepared from ketones which are directly converted into enamines when treated with secondary amines.

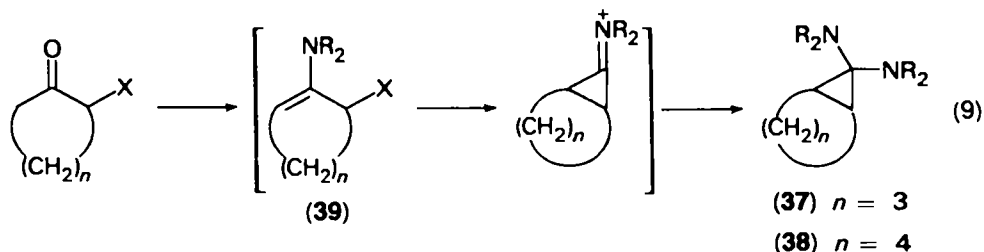
Cyclopropanone is exceptionally reactive. The reactivity of its carbonyl group can be compared with that of the highly reactive formaldehyde. Cyclopropanone reacts readily with secondary amines such as dimethylamine and piperidine providing aminals **32**²⁶¹. When treated with an equivalent of secondary amine, the primary reaction product **33** can sometimes be isolated. It leads to mixed aminal **34**, accompanied by small quantities of the two symmetrical aminals²⁷² (equation 8).

Upon adding methylamine to an ethereal solution of cyclopropanone, the cyclic aminal **35** (48%) and the hexahydrotriazine **36** (3%) have been isolated²⁶¹.

Aminals **32** have been also prepared by reaction of amines with cyclopropanone ethylhemiketal ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{NHPH}$ ²⁷¹) or with cyclopropanone hydrate in presence of molecular sieves ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{NMe}_2$ ²⁶¹).



The cyclopropanone aminals **37** and **38** are very well known, because they were the first Favorski intermediates isolated in the reaction of nucleophiles with haloketones. These aminals were obtained by reaction of piperidine or pyrrolidine with α -chlorocycloheptanone or α -chlorocyclohexanone^{250,251} (equation 9).

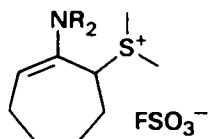


Indeed, the haloenamines **39**, suggested as likely intermediates, lead effectively to aminals **37** or **38** when treated with secondary amines^{16,61} or with a dimethylamine- AgBF_4 complex. In the last case, the yield is nearly quantitative¹⁵⁴.

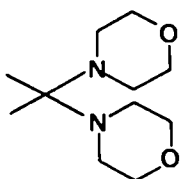
Aminal **38** ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{O}$) is also obtained by reaction of morpholine with a derivative of α -dimethylsulphonium cycloheptanone (**40**) by reflux in acetonitrile²⁶³.

Ketoaminals **41**¹⁰ and **42**¹⁷⁸ have been synthesized by amination of the corresponding ketones, in the presence of TiCl_4 . Aminals **42**, characterized among other open-ring products, are generated with moderate yields (11–43%). Treatment of cyclopentanone with aziridine without TiCl_4 affords no aminal, but rather the imine **43**.¹⁷⁸

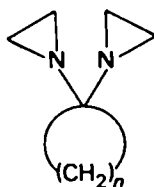
The condensation of difluoroamine with ketones and aldehydes on reflux in the presence of sulphuric acid yields the corresponding aminals^{6,117}.



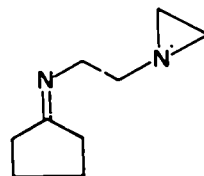
(40)



(41)



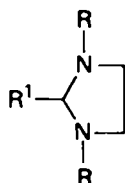
(42)

 $n = 4, 5, 6$ 

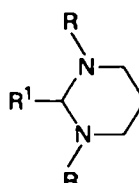
(43)

2. Cyclic aminals

The condensation of N,N' -disubstituted 1,2- or 1,3-diamines with aldehydes is simple and leads to 1,2,3-trisubstituted imidazolidines (44) or hexahydropyrimidines (45). The reaction is easier with 1,2-diamines, but does not occur with ketones.

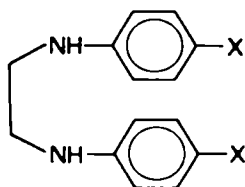


(44)

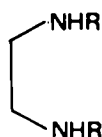


(45)

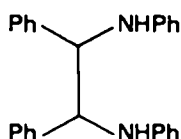
(a) *Imidazolidines*. Since the solid derivatives are generally facile to purify and have sharp melting points, many 1,2-diamines have been proposed in the past for the rapid determination of aldehydes. Particularly useful are the 1,2-dianilinoethanes 46 ($X = H^{14,80,203,266}$, OMe^{11} , OEt^{14} , Cl^{12} , Br^{253}). Other 1,2-diamines such as 47 ($R = \text{alkyl}^{80}$, $\text{benzyl}^{11,190}$), 48^{149,150} and the optically active 49^{206,207} have also been tested.



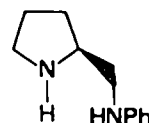
(46)



(47)



(meso-48)

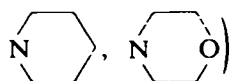


(49)

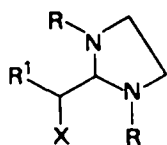
1,2-Dianilinoethane (the Wanzlick reagent²⁶⁶) is the most widely used. In methanol, the crystalline imidazolidine generally precipitates immediately after addition of a few drops of acetic acid.

Many cyclic aminals have been prepared with functional aldehydes^{266,267}.

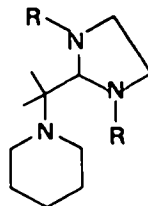
Imidazolidines 50 are obtained from α -substituted aldehydes ($X = Cl, Br, OMe,$



)^{103,239}. However, for the hindered compound 51, the utilization of $TiCl_4$ is necessary²³⁹.

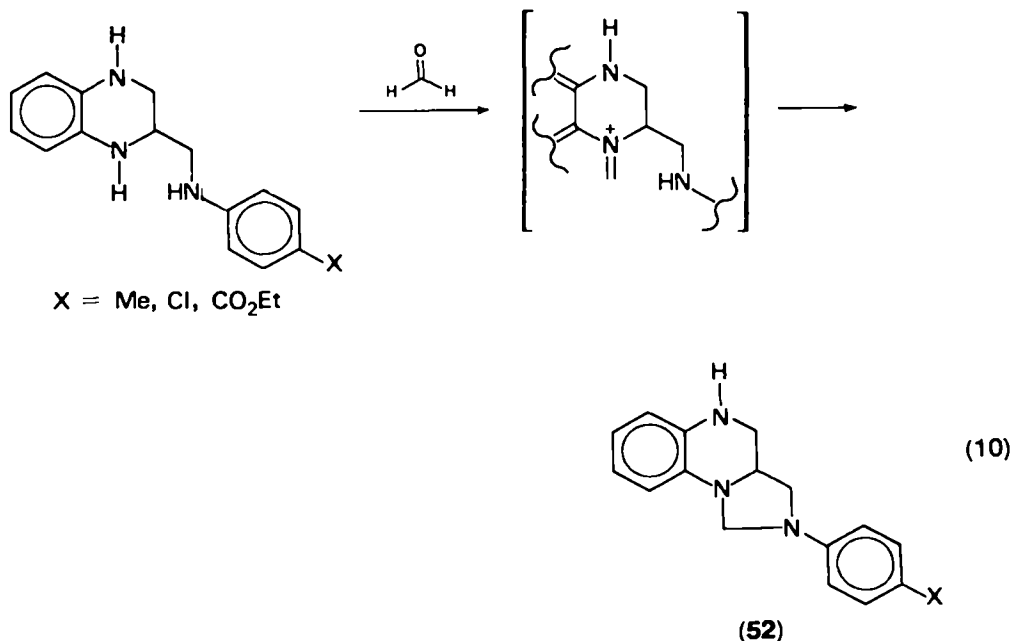


(50)

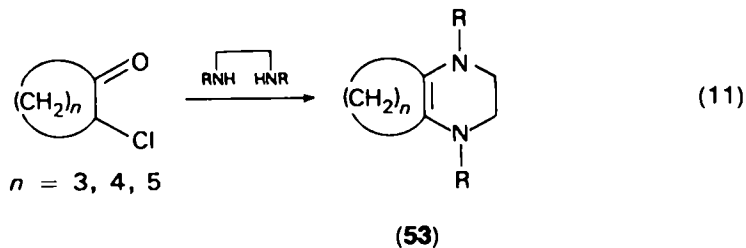


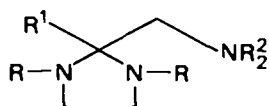
(51)

Aminals **52** have been prepared, from formaldehyde and the corresponding diamines, as model substances to study the mechanism of methylene transfer from tetrahydrofolic acid. The intermediary of an iminium cation in the formation of aminal **52** has been demonstrated⁷⁻⁹ (equation 10).



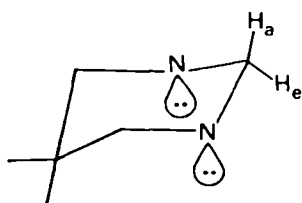
Simple ketones do not react with 1,2-diamines (although an imidazolidine derived from acetone has been described¹¹) but α -halo- and α -hydroxy-ketones are directly transformed into tetrahydropyrazines^{103,121,194} such as **53** (equation 11), whereas α -dialkylaminoketones provide imidazolidines **54** ($R^1 = \text{Me, Ph}$), only in the presence of TiCl_4 ¹⁰³.



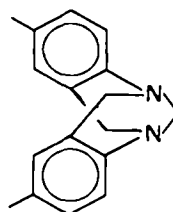


(54)

(b) *Hexahydropyrimidines*. The condensation with *N,N'*-disubstituted 1,3-diamines is somewhat slower, yet many hexahydropyrimidines **45** have been prepared from aliphatic^{42,234,279} and functional²³⁹ aldehydes. The ¹H-NMR spectrum of cyclic amination **45a** shows a $\Delta\delta_{e-a} = 1.70$ ppm between the equatorial and axial protons H_e and H_a . It is well established that a lone electron pair deshields an α -proton in a *gauche* relationship with it relatively more than one in an *anti* position. In compound **45a**, an important effect is observed because two lone pairs are antiperiplanar to H_a and *gauche* to H_e ¹¹⁸. The Tröger base **55** was obtained from formaldehyde and *p*-toluidine²⁴²; it has been resolved chromatographically, by use of lactose, into the optically active isomers²²⁴.

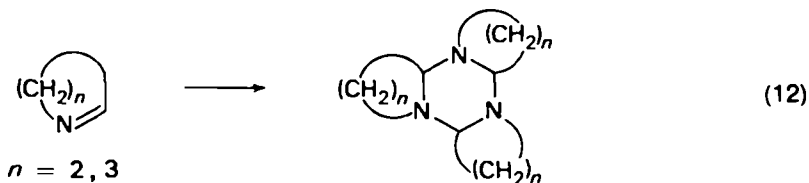


(45a)



(55)

(c) *1,3,4-Triazines*. Hexahydro-1,3,5-triazines are obtained by trimerization of very reactive imines. Compounds **56** are prepared with cyclic imines, proceeding from *N*-chloropiperidine²³⁶ or from pyrrolidine²¹² (equation 12).

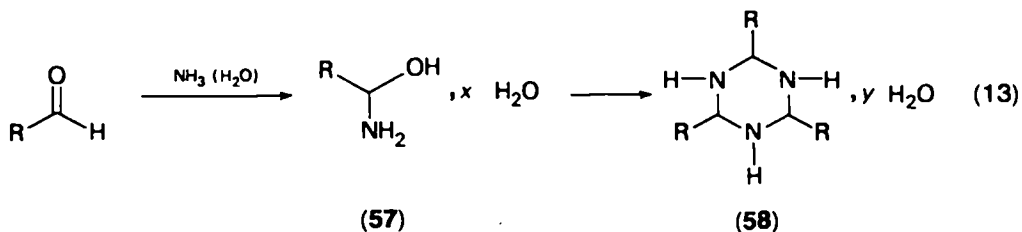


$n = 2, 3$

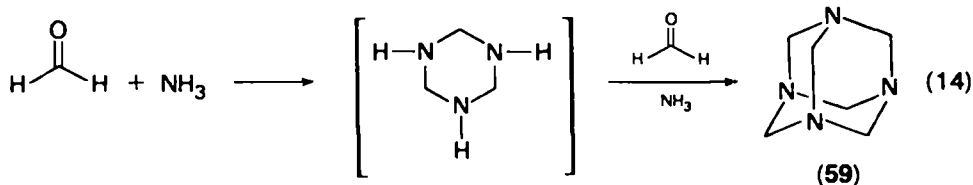
(56)

We have already mentioned triazine **28** in the condensation of formaldehyde with primary amines.

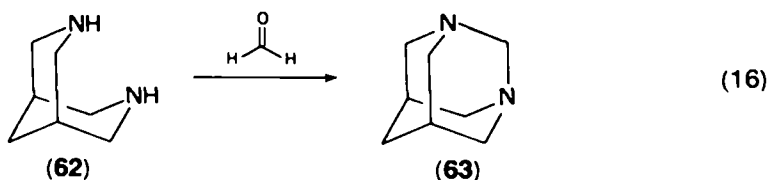
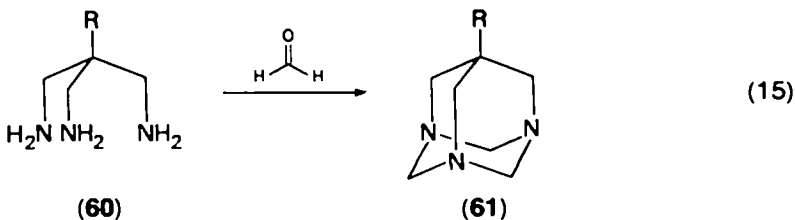
Reactions of aliphatic aldehydes with aqueous ammonia^{221a} at -10°C leads instantly to very unstable low-melting 1-amino-1-alkanol hydrates **57** which upon standing in the same medium at $0-5^\circ\text{C}$ are converted to hexahydrotriazines **58**, usually isolated as hydrates²¹⁰ (equation 13). The triazine hydrate of isovaleraldehyde contains 24 water molecules (mass of water equal to nearly twice that of triazine); some of these triazine hydrates are the 'aldehyde ammonias' described by early workers. The first example, acetaldehyde ammonia, was discovered by Liebig in 1835¹⁸⁹. Delepine⁷³⁻⁷⁷ was the first to suggest the correct structure **58** ($R = \text{Me}$) later confirmed by X-ray crystallographic studies^{196,211}. NMR studies of the anhydrous product indicate only one epimer having all alkyl groups equatorial²¹⁰.



(d) *Polyazaadamantanes*. When formaldehyde reacts with ammonia, the initially formed hexahydrotriazine reacts producing hexamethylenetetramine (59) (equation 74).

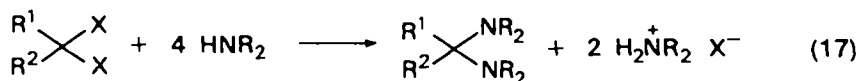


1,3-Triazaadamantane 61 is obtained by condensation of the triamines 60 (equation 15) and formaldehyde (R = Me²⁴⁵, NO₂¹⁴³). 1,3-Diazaadamantane 63 is the product of diamine 62 and formaldehyde²⁴⁶ (equation 16).



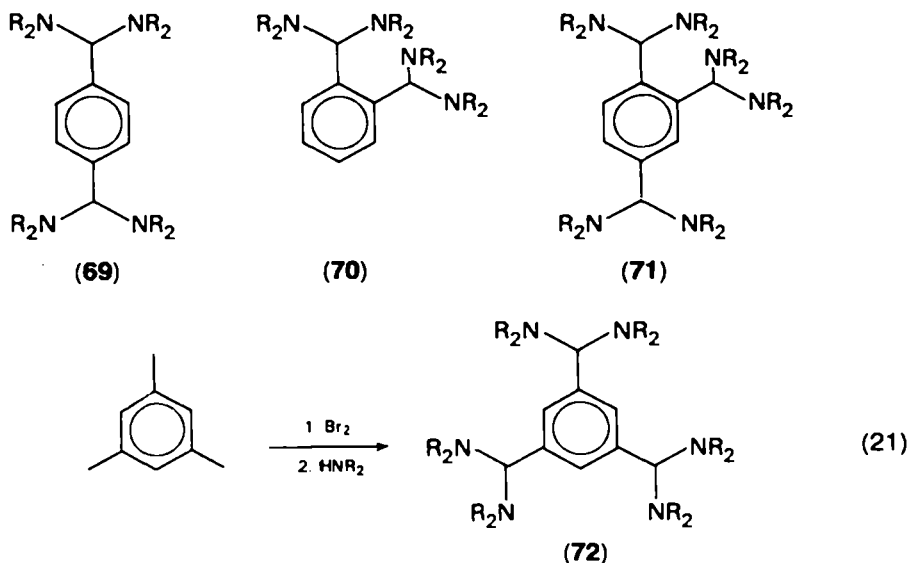
B. Substitution of Dihalo Compounds by Amines

This important method (equation 17) has been used to prepare open-chain aminals containing no α -hydrogen atoms. The amino groups are tertiary – generally morpholino or piperidino groups^{162,167}.

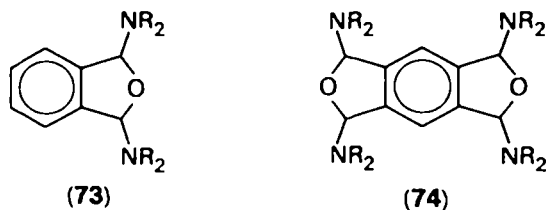


When an α -hydrogen atom is present in the dihalo compound, elimination occurs (equation 18). Likewise, the reaction of secondary amines with gem-dihalo-cyclopropanes leads to β -bromoallylamines by a ring-opening reaction^{179,231} (equation 19).

Di- and tri-aminals **69**–**72** have been prepared from polymethylbenzenes via the corresponding dibromomethyl compounds^{162,167} (equation 21).



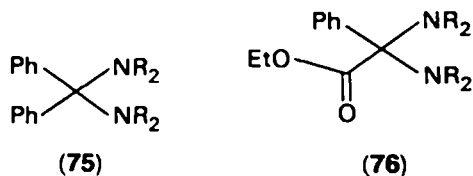
Compounds with two *ortho* aminal functions are readily partially hydrolysed. Thus aminal **70** can only be prepared under strictly anhydrous conditions. Otherwise, compound **73** is obtained¹⁶⁵. Similarly, the compound **74** is isolated on amination of octabromodurene¹⁶⁶.

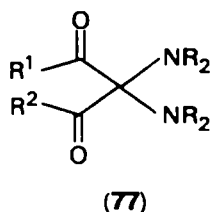
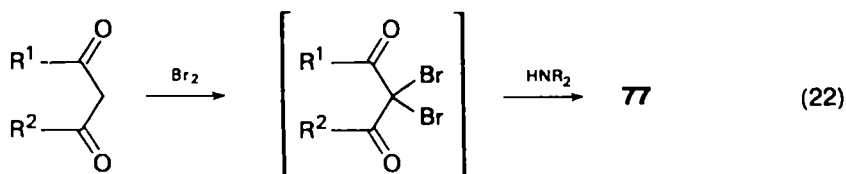
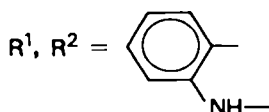


2. Ketoaminals

Amination of dihalo compounds allows the preparation of many ketoaminals, such as **75**^{119,162}, **76** and **77**^{158,162,167}, which cannot be directly obtained from the corresponding ketones.

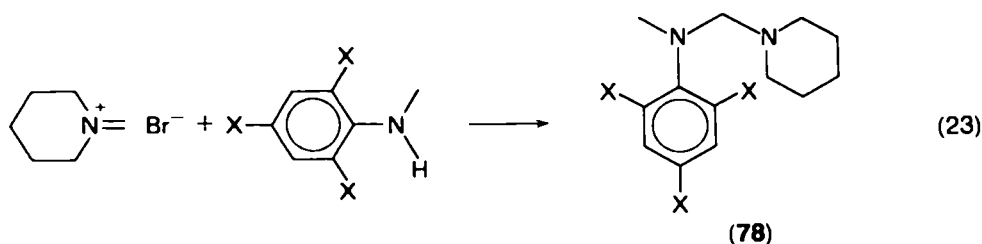
Transformation of β -dicarbonyl compounds into aminals **77** can be carried out without isolation of the dihalo compounds. When bromine is added to a solution of an active methylene compound in excess of an amine the dibromo compound is aminated as soon as it is formed²⁰⁵ (equation 22).



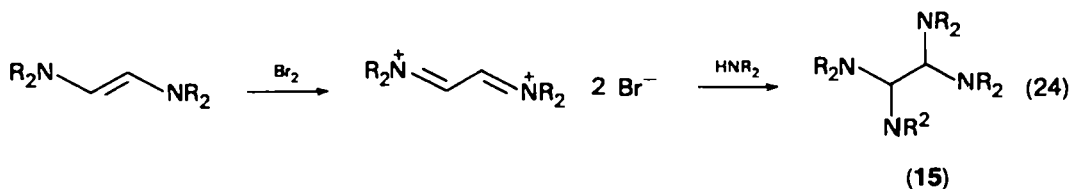

 $R^1 = R^2 = \text{OMe, OEt, Me, Et}$
 $R^1 = \text{Me, Ph; } R^2 = \text{OEt, Me}$


C. Addition of Amines to Iminium Salts

Reactions of secondary amines with iminium salts allows the preparation of mixed aminals such as **78** ($X = \text{H}^{17,18}$, Me, Cl³⁸ (equation 23)). The condensation of 2,4,6-trichloro- (or trimethyl-) *N*-methylaniline with formaldehyde or with dichloromethane has been unsuccessful.

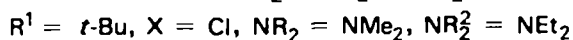
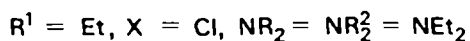
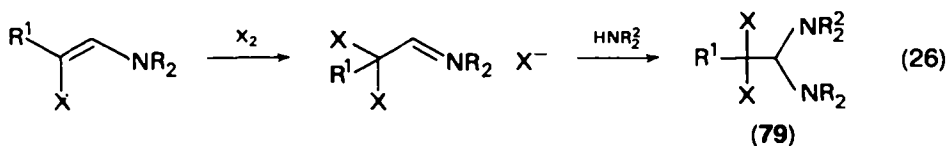
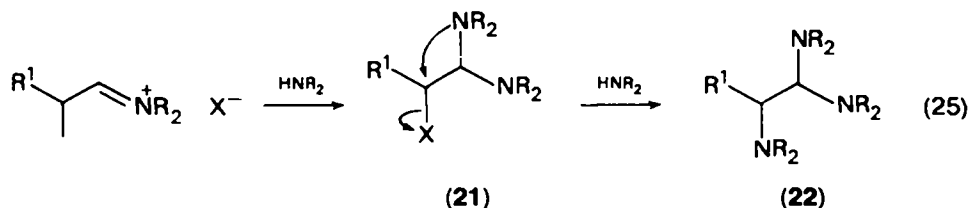


Aminals **15** ($\text{NR}_2 =$
 $)$ have been prepared by reaction of secondary ary amines with diiminium salts obtained by oxidation of 1,2-diaminoethylenes^{85,88} (equation 24).

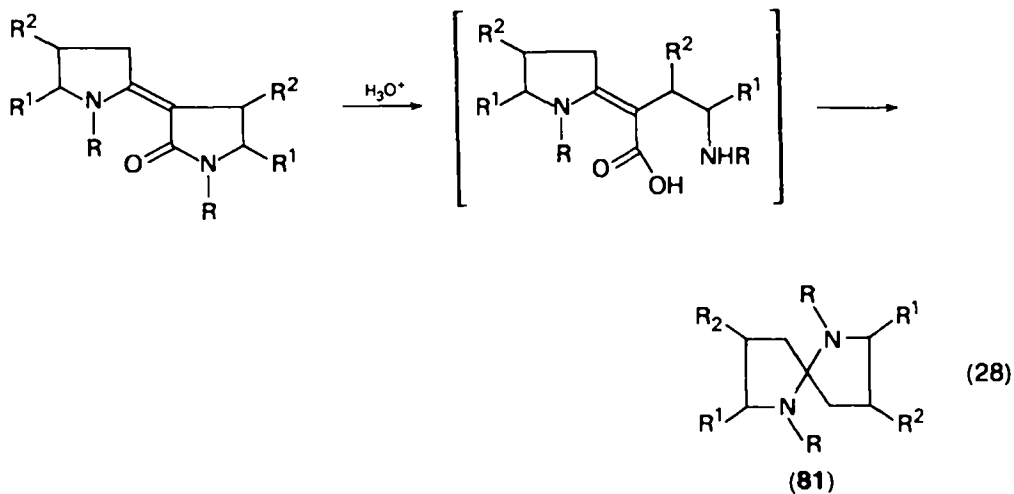
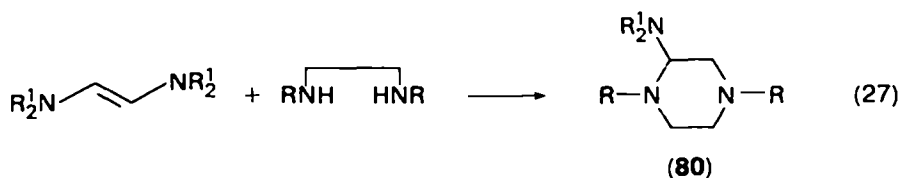


With α -haloiminium salts, secondary amines lead to α -haloaminals **21** ($R^1 = t\text{-Bu}$, $X = \text{Cl}$)⁹⁹⁻¹⁰⁰, or to α -aminoaminals **22** when the halogen is more reactive and the R^1 group is less crowded ($X = \text{Br}$, $R^1 = \text{Ph}$)⁹⁷ (equation 25).

α,α -Dihaloaminals **79** have also been prepared from α,α -dihaloiminium salts obtained by halogenation of β -haloenamines or of the corresponding enamines ($X = \text{H}$), in the presence of two halogen equivalents and a tertiary amine²²² (equation 26).

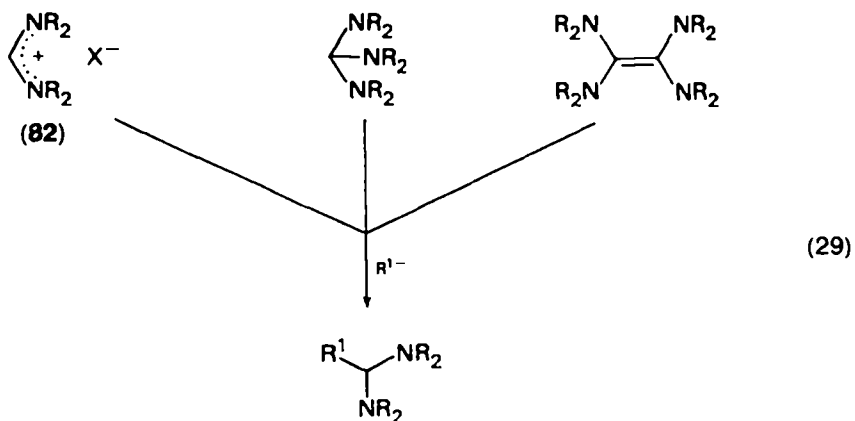


Presumably, iminium ion intermediates are also involved in reactions (27) and (28) yielding cyclic aminals **80**¹³⁰ and spiroaminals **81**⁵⁸.



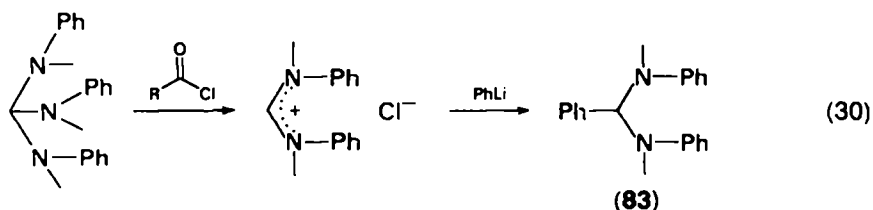
D. Synthetic Methods

Aminals have also been prepared by formation of a new C—C bond, when the amidinium salt **82**, tris(dialkylamino)methane or tetra(dialkylamino)ethylene react with compounds containing nucleophilic carbon atoms (equation 29). Mechanistic

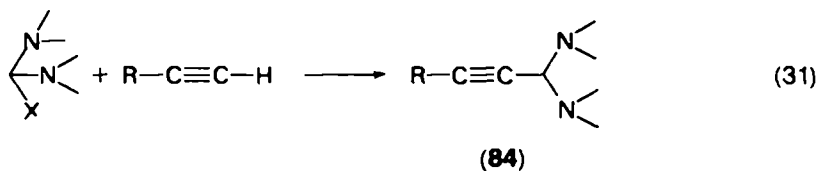


considerations suggest that the reactions of all three compounds proceed via the same amidinium salt **82**.

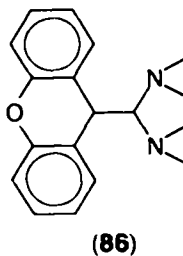
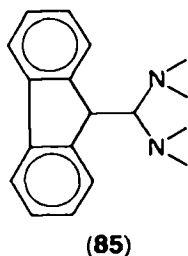
Thus the aminal **83** has been prepared by reaction of phenyllithium with the formamidinium chloride isolated from the reaction of an acid halide with a triaminomethane⁶⁵.



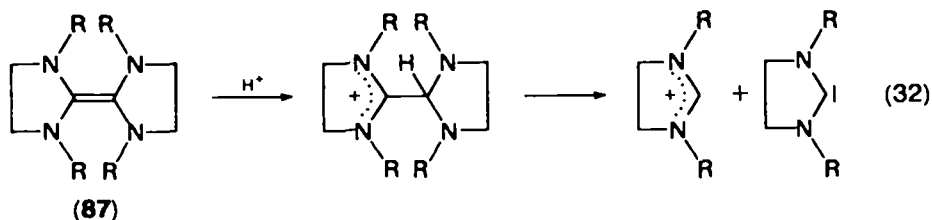
Tris(dimethylamino)methane or bis(dimethylamino)-*t*-butoxymethane react with acetylenic carbon acids such as phenylacetylene or hydrogen cyanide leading to aminals **84** (equation 31) or **65** ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{NMe}_2$)^{55,277}.



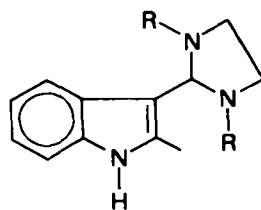
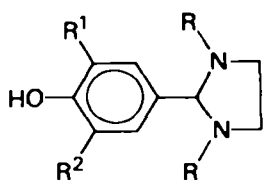
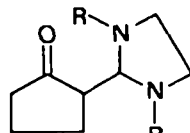
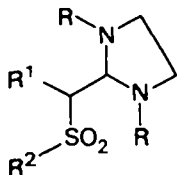
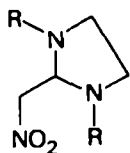
The condensation of tris(dimethylamino)methane with weaker carbon acids such as fluorene ($\text{p}K_a$ 25) or xanthene ($\text{p}K_a$ 29), although slower, yields the expected aminals **85** and **86**²⁷⁶.



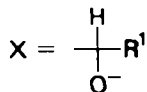
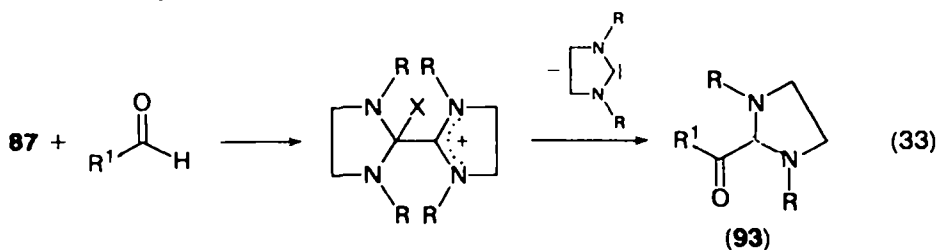
Electron-rich olefins such as **87** or tetramorpholinoethylene react with proton sources with cleavage of the central C=C double bond^{140-142,267}. Protonation of the double bond is probably the initial step, followed by decomposition into a cation and a carbene. The cation reacts with the nucleophile and the carbene can dimerize to give the starting olefin¹⁴⁰ (equation 32).



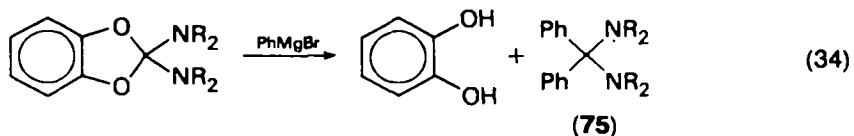
Aminals **88-92** have been prepared from olefin **87** and nitromethane^{257,267}, sulphones²⁶⁸, cyclopentanone²⁶⁷, 2,6-disubstituted phenols and 2-methylindole^{140,142,220b}.



Olefin **87** also reacts with aldehydes to give compounds **93**²⁶⁷ formally regarded as 'C-H insertion products' (equation 33). Since the aldehydic hydrogen possesses practically no acidity, the initial step is probably electrophilic attack on the double bond by the carbonyl carbon atom¹⁴⁰.

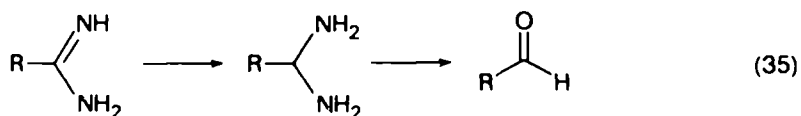


Ketoaminal **75** has been noted in the reaction of phenylmagnesium bromide with 1,3-benzodioxole derivatives⁶⁰ (equation 34).

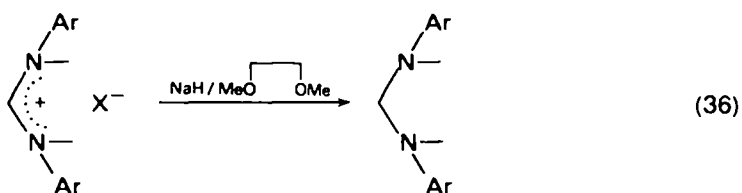


E. Reduction of Amidines and Amidinium Salts

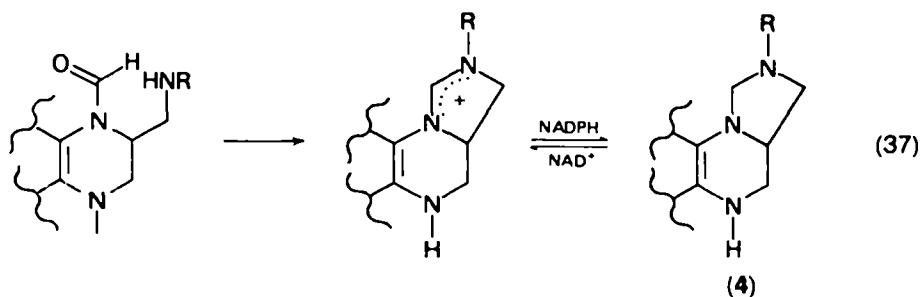
The reduction of amidines to aminals is effected by Na-EtOH-NH₃, and provides a route to aldehydes. Unsubstituted amidines give the highest yields⁴ (equation 35).



Amidinium salts react readily with sodium hydride to give aminals (equation 36). This reaction is one of the few known cases in which NaH smoothly reduces an organic compound⁶⁵.

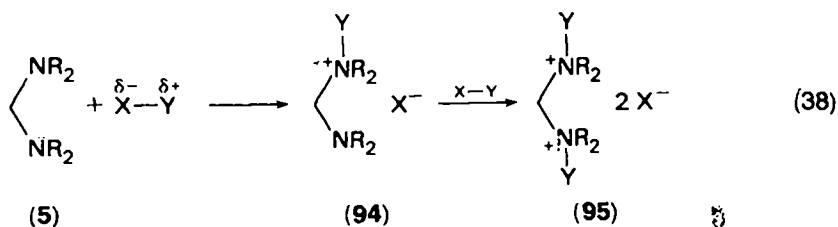


Reduction of amidinium salts by NADPH also occurs in the reversible enzymatic formation of aminal **4** from a *N*-formyl derivative¹⁹⁸ (equation 37). This reaction has also been studied with model compounds²⁰⁰.

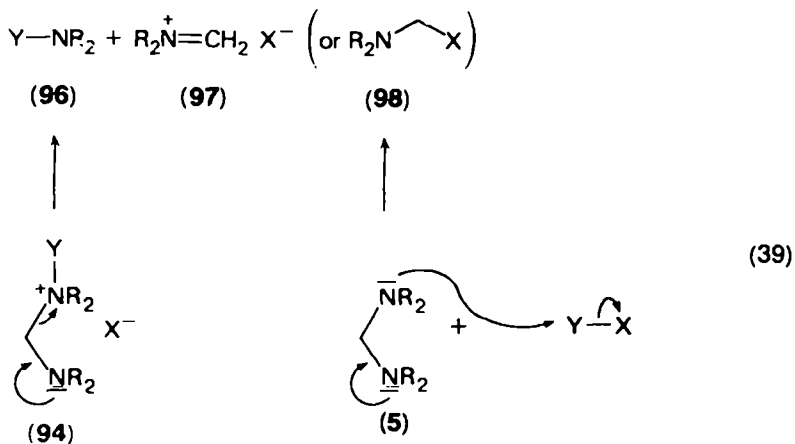


III. FORMATION OF AMMONIUM AND IMINIUM SALTS

The presence of the two amino groups of an aminal such as **5** allows, with a suitable X-Y reagent, the formation of a monoammonium salt **94** or a biammonium salt **95** (equation 38). The presence of an electron acceptor group




$^+\text{NR}_2\text{Y}$ and an electron donor group NR_2 on the same carbon of the monoammonium salt **94** facilitates the cleavage of one C—N bond, with formation of an amino compound **96** and either an ionic derivative **97** or a covalent derivative **98**. These compounds can also directly result from electrophilic attack of $\text{X}-\text{Y}$ on amina **5** (equation 39). We have used the iminium salt structure for the ionic

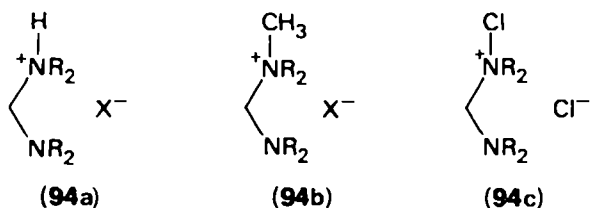


compound **97**, although in fact the positive charge is displaced between the carbon and nitrogen atoms. Formation of the ionic structure **97** in preference to the covalent structure **98** is directly proportional to the basicity of NR_2 and indirectly proportional to the basicity of X . Ionic and covalent compounds **97** and **98** are both very reactive.

Iminium salts participate in many reactions. Even before their preparation had been achieved²⁶⁴, they were postulated as intermediates.

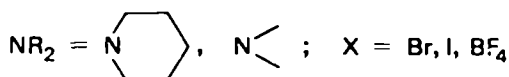
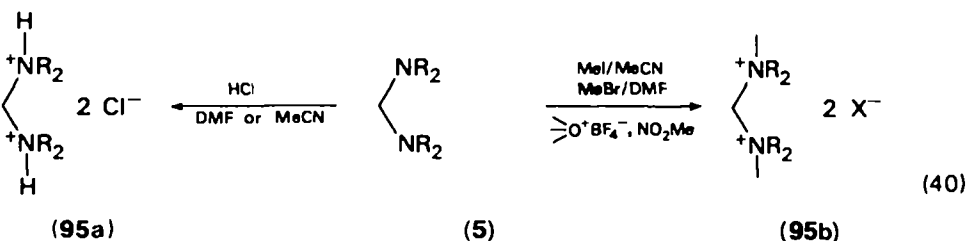
A. Mono- and Bi-ammonium Salts

Monoammonium salts **94a**, **b** and **c** are obtained by reaction of amina **5** ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{N}$ , NMe_2) with one equivalent of HCl ¹⁰⁶, HBr ¹⁷, methyl bromide^{17,18} or

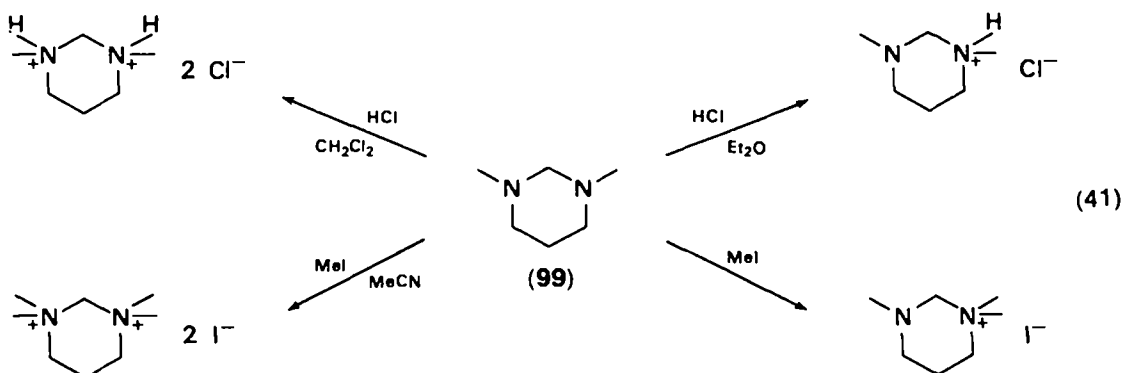


halogen (Cl_2)^{20,21} in a non-polar aprotic solvent such as ether in which they precipitate.

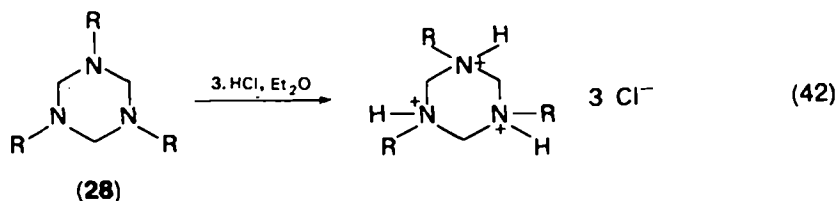
Biammonium salts mentioned in the literature prior to 1953 were erroneously identified¹⁹. However, in polar solvents such as dimethylformamide or acetonitrile where monoammonium salts **94** are soluble, biammonium salts **95a** and **b** can be prepared⁴¹ (equation 40).



Similarly, mono- and bi-ammonium salts of imidazolidine (**44**)¹⁸ and hexahydropyrimidine (**99**)⁴² have been described (equation 41).

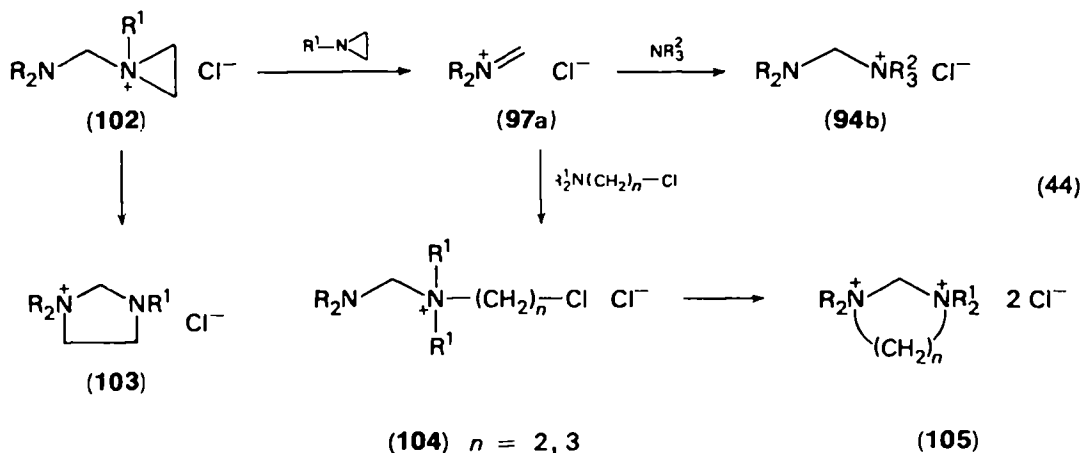
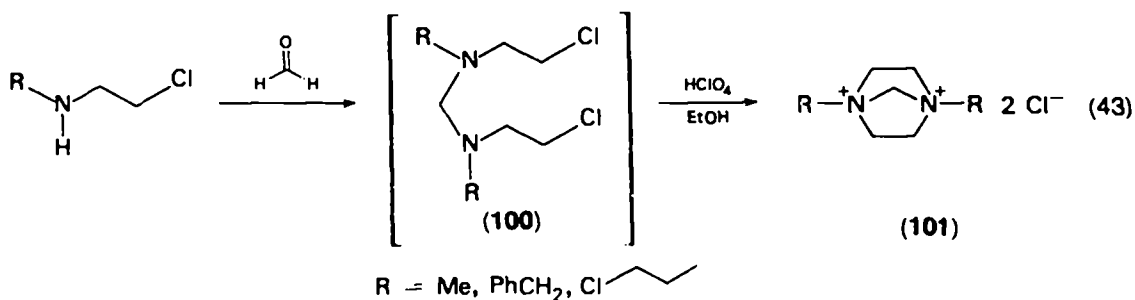


Triammonium salts have been isolated when hexahydrotriazines **28** are treated with three equivalents of hydrogen chloride²²⁹ (equation 42).



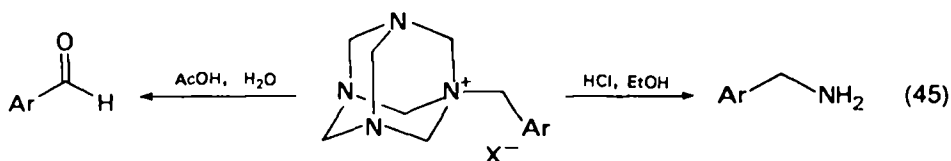
Cyclic ammonium salts **101** are directly formed from aminals **100** possessing a halogen in a suitable position³⁷ (equation 43).

Monoammonium salts are likewise obtainable by reaction of iminium salts **97a** with tertiary amines³⁹. In the case of *N*-alkylaziridines or of β - or γ -chlorodialkylamines, the initially isolated monoammonium salts **102** or **104** can rearrange into cyclic mono- or bi-ammonium salts **103** or **105**^{36,42} (equation 44).



Ammonium salts are hygroscopic and unstable. Generally, they have been isolated by working in the cold to avoid their transformation into iminium salts.

Formation of an ammonium salt by reaction of hexamethylenetetramine with primary halides is the first step of the Delcpeine synthesis of primary amines and the Sommelet synthesis of aldehydes^{1,256} (equation 45).



B. Iminium Salts

1. Open-chain amins

The monoammonium salt **94c** obtained by chlorination of the amina **5** at -50°C , undergoes decomposition at room temperature into the iminium chloride **97a** and *N*-chlorodialkylamine^{20,21} (equation 46). The cleavage of amins has been achieved by means of a large variety of compounds (Table 1).

Van't Hoff *i* factors near 4 have been reported in cryoscopic studies on amins **5** at 0.02 M concentrations in concentrated sulphuric acid¹¹⁰. The results agree with

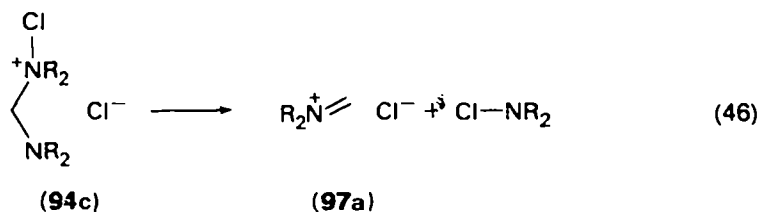
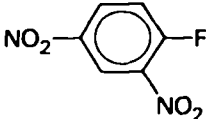
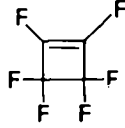
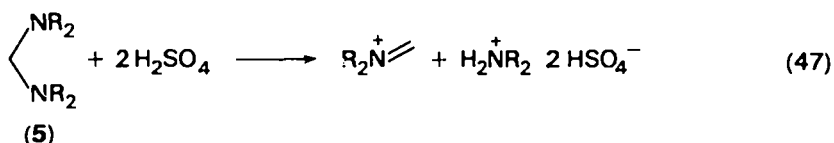


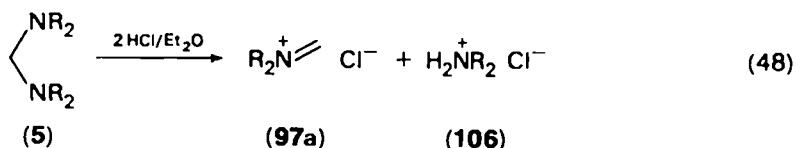
TABLE 1. Compounds YX used for the formation of iminium salts

| Y-X | | References |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------|
| H-X | Hydrogen halides | 23, 24, 26 |
| Cl-Cl | Halogens | 20, 21 |
| NC-Br | Cyanogen bromide | 21, 54 |
| RCO-X | Acyl halides | 27, 29, 44 |
| ROCO-Cl | Alkyl chlorocarbonates | 27 |
| CICO-Cl | Phosgene | 30, 31, 260 |
| RSO ₂ -Cl | Sulphonyl chlorides | 51 |
| CISO ₂ -Cl | Sulphuryl chloride | 31 |
| CISO-Cl | Thionyl chloride | 31 |
| CIS-Cl | Dichlorosulphane | 51 |
| R ₂ NS-Cl | Aminosulphur chlorides | 51 |
| NO-X | Nitrosyl halides | 31 |
| PX ₂ -X | Phosphorus trihalides | 31 |
| Cl ₄ P-Cl | Phosphorus pentachloride | 115, 116 |
| NO-ClO ₄ | Nitrosyl perchlorate | 51 |
| CCl ₃ CO-OCOCl ₃ | Trichloroacetic anhydride | 50 |
| RSO ₂ -OSO ₂ R | Sulphonic acid anhydrides | 35 |
| (RO) ₂ P-OP(OR) ₂ | Tetraalkyl pyrophosphate | 35 |
| RCO-OSO ₂ R ¹ | Mixed anhydrides | 35 |
| RCO-OSOR ¹ | | |
| RSO-OSO ₂ R ¹ | | |
| (EtO) ₂ PO-OSO ₂ R ¹ | | |
| RCO-OPO(OEt) ₂ | | |
| R-X | Alkyl halides | 17, 18 |
| Me-OSO ₂ F | Methyl fluorosulphonate | 153, 154 |
| XCH ₂ -X | Dihalomethanes | 47b |
| ROCH ₂ -X | α-Halo ethers | 45 |
| RSCH ₂ -X | α-Halo thioethers | 45 |
|  | 1-Fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene | 44 |
|  | Perfluorocyclobutene | 230 |

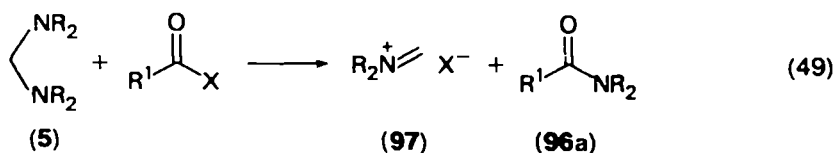


the dissociation shown in equation (47). Diamines $\text{R}_2\text{N}-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{NR}_2$ with $n > 1$ exhibit Van't Hoff i factors of about 3 under the same conditions.

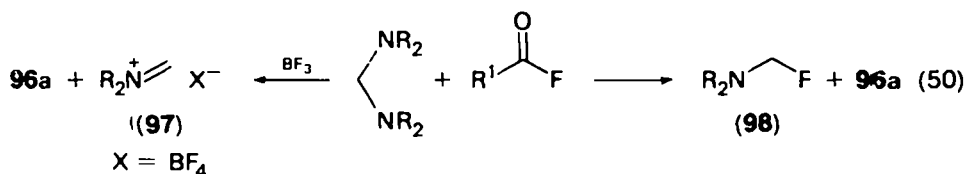
With hydrogen chloride in excess in Et_2O , aminals are cleaved into iminium chlorides **97a** and dialkylammonium chlorides **106** which can occasionally be separated by their different solubilities in polar solvents (DMF or MeCN)^{23,24} (equation 48).



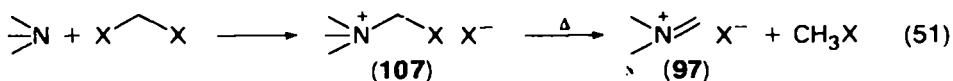
The most convenient method for the preparation of iminium salts utilizes cleavage of aminals by acyl halides in ether (equation 49). The iminium salt **97** precipitates, whereas the dialkylamide **96a** remains in solution. The yields are quantitative^{27,29}.



Iminium chlorides, bromides and iodides **97** have been prepared by this method²⁷. With acyl fluorides the cleavage product **98** possesses a covalent structure, but in the presence of BF_3 an iminium tetrafluoroborate is obtained^{27,44} (equation 50).

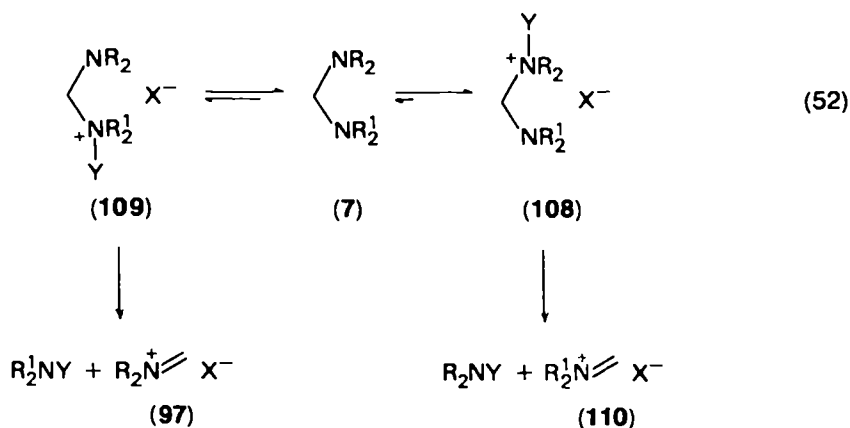


Iminium salts **97** ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{N} <$) can also be prepared by fragmentation of ammonium salts **107** ($\text{X} = \text{Cl}^{47b}$, Br^{41} , I^{237}) readily obtained from trimethylamine and dihalomethane ($\text{X} = \text{Cl}^{22}$, Br and I^{232}) (equation 51).



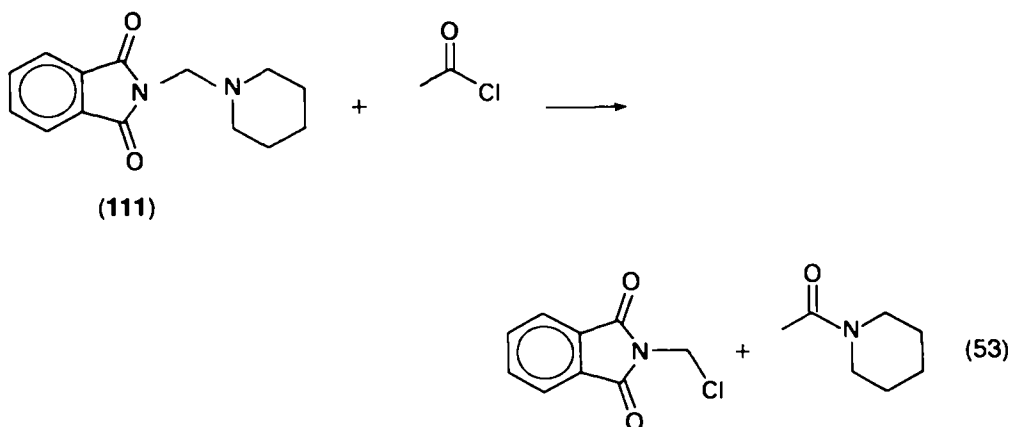
Cleavage of unsymmetric aminals **7** by acyl halides always leads to iminium salts **97** corresponding to the more basic amino group^{38,200,281,283,284}.

These results suggest an equilibrium between the monoammonium salts **108** and **109**. Monoammonium salt **109**, although less abundant than **108** is decomposed into

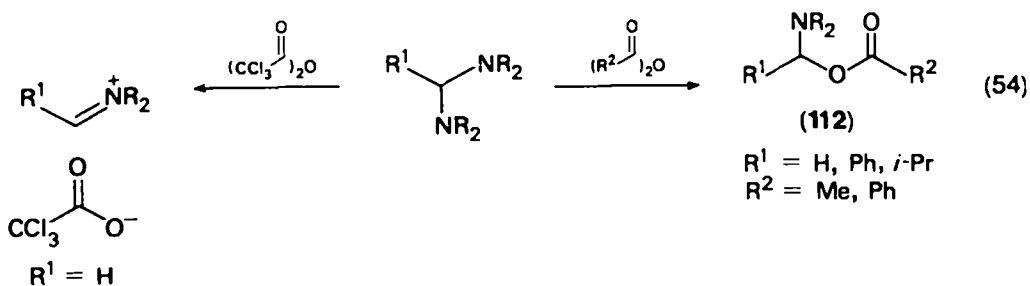


NR_2 more basic than NR_2^1

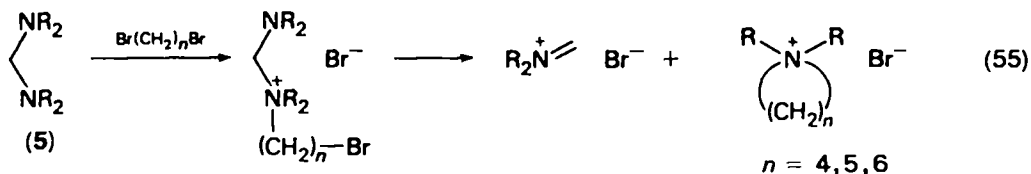
the iminium salt more rapidly than **108**. Yet the cleavage reaction (53) is observed for the unsymmetric acyl aminal **111** with acetyl chloride³². It is likely that in this case, the NR_2^1 group (phthalimido) is not sufficiently basic to allow formation of ammonium salt **109**.



Cleavage of aminals by carboxylic anhydrides leads to covalent esters **112**^{28,33,50} (equation 54). However, in the case of trichloroacetic anhydride, iminium trichloroacetates are obtained⁵⁰.

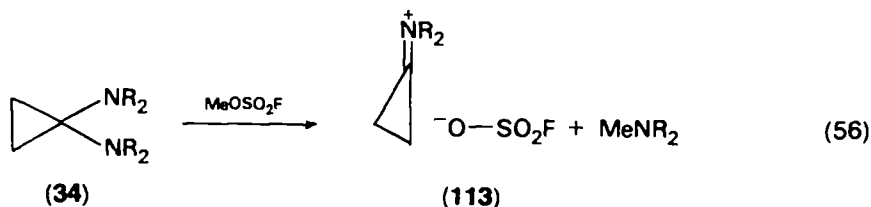


Reaction of aminals **5** with ω,ω' -dihalides allows the preparation of cyclic quaternary ammonium salts²¹⁶ (equation 55).

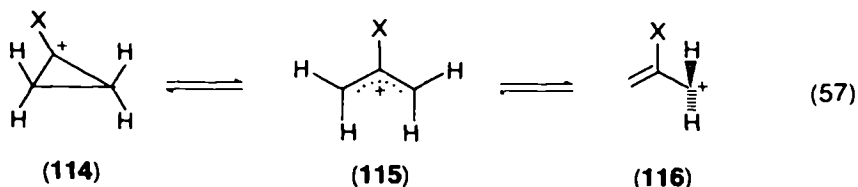


Mono- and bis-aminals **10–12**, **13–17**, **19–20** and **66** have been transformed into mono- or bis-iminium salts by cleavage with thionyl chloride (**16**, **66**)^{127,128} or acyl halide (**10**^{27,29,40,46,92,101}, **11**^{46,92}, **13**^{47a,101}, **14**, **15**^{47a}, **17**⁴⁹, **19**⁹², **20**^{30,86,92}, **66**⁹²).

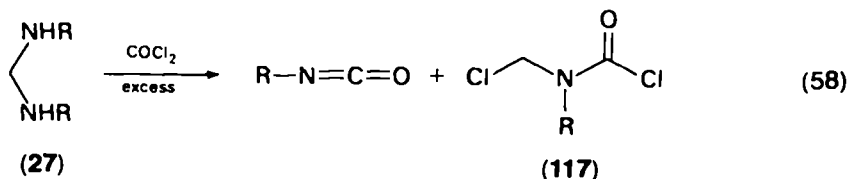
The cyclopropanone aminals **34** and **38** react with an excess of methyl fluorosulphonate at -78°C forming cyclopropyliminium fluorosulphonates such as **113**. These salts are relatively stable and can be stored many hours at 35°C , without change in NMR^{153,154} (equation 56).



The isolation of cyclopropyliminium salts and the substitutions observed without ring-opening are consistent with *ab initio* STO-3G orbital calculations. For $\text{X} = \text{NH}_2$, the cyclopropyl cation **114** is more stable than either the planar allylic cation **115** or the perpendicular allylic cation **116** (equation 57); the calculated relative energies of cations **114**, **115** and **116** are respectively: -33.5 , 0 and $+41.6$ kcal mol⁻¹. For $\text{X} = \text{H}$, **116** is more stable than **114**²²⁷.



Aminals **27** when treated with excess phosgen are cleaved into phenyl isocyanate and carbamoyl chloride **117**²⁶⁰ (equation 58).

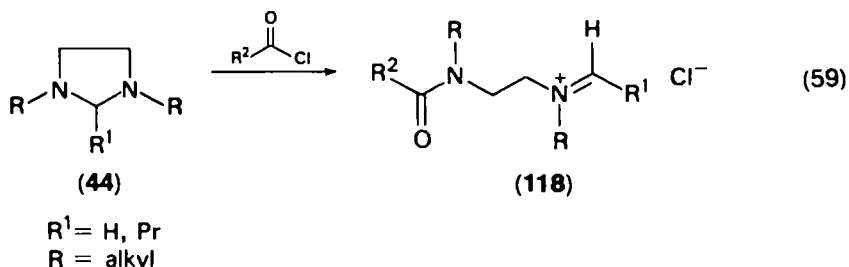


$\text{R} = \text{Ph}$

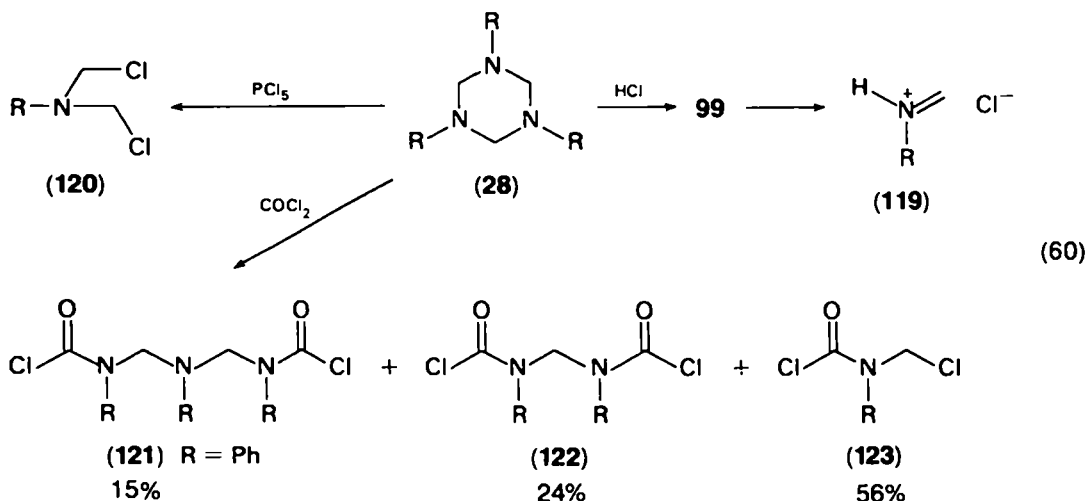
2. Cyclic aminals

With cyclic aminals, the same types of cleavage occur.

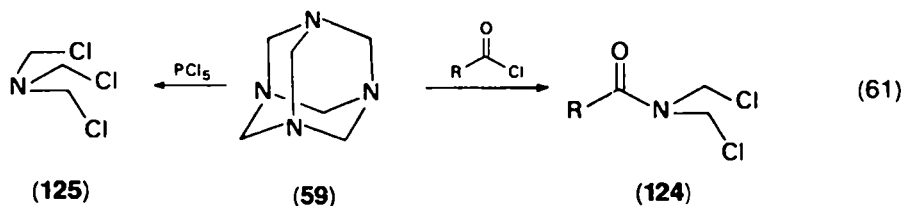
Imidazolidines **44** are transformed by acyl chlorides into iminium salts **118**⁴⁸ (equation 59).



Cleavage of hexahydrotriazine **28** by hydrogen halides leads via the ammonium salt **99** to the corresponding unisolated iminium salt **119**, characterized by its reaction products with nucleophiles²⁹ [for a similar reaction with hexahydrotriazine **56** ($n = 3$) see Reference 26]. Reactions with phosphorus pentachloride¹¹⁶ yield bis(chloromethyl)alkylamine **120** and cleavage with excess phosgen affords compounds **121–123**⁶⁰ (equation 60).



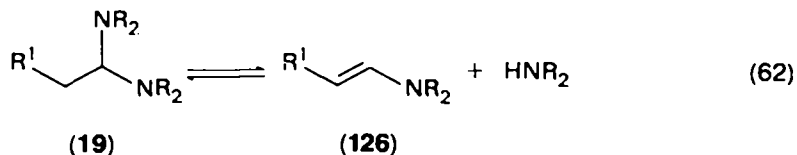
Cleavage reactions of hexamethylenetetramine **59** have been achieved with acyl halides⁵² and phosphorus pentachloride^{115,116} yielding carboxamide **124** or tri(chloromethyl)amine **125** (equation 61).



IV. FORMATION OF ENAMINES

A. The Aminal–Enamine Equilibrium

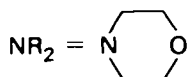
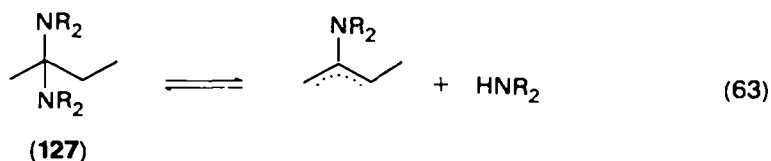
Equilibrium (62) has long been known for acetaldehyde amins **19** ($R^1 = H$)^{70,195}. On distillation, 1,1-dimorpholinoethane dissociates into morpholinoethylene (**126**)



$R^1 = H$, $\text{NR}_2 =$ morpholino) and morpholine (both having similar boiling points) which immediately recombine exothermically to the starting aminal. The equilibrium has been confirmed by spectroscopic and reactivity studies^{70,111}.

The next higher aminal homologue (**19**; $R^1 = \text{Me}$; $\text{NR}_2 =$ morpholino) partly dissociates into enamine and amine on dissolution in CDCl_3 . The same composition $\text{19/126} = 1$ at 37°C is obtained from an equimolecular mixture of the enamine **126** and morpholine²³⁹.

The ketoaminal **41** exists as such only in the solid state. In solution or when melted, it is in equilibrium with the corresponding enamine. The ketoaminal **127** could not be isolated from the amination of methyl ethyl ketone, but it was identified as the product of equilibrium (63) between the corresponding enamine and morpholine¹⁰.

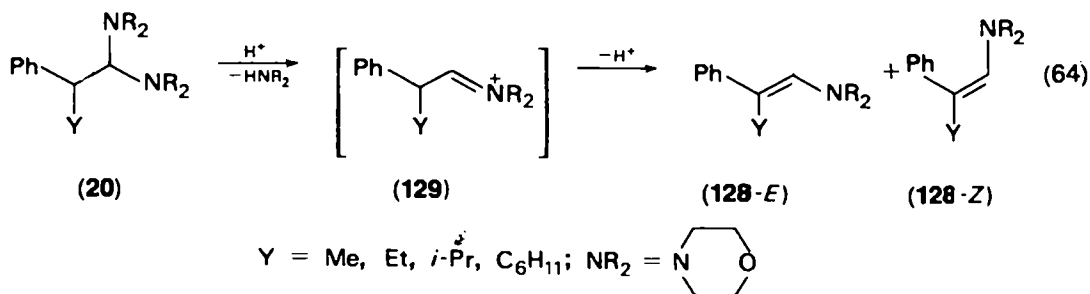


Except for these few cases (see also Section IV.E), the dissociation equilibrium is almost always completely shifted toward the corresponding enamine.

B. Kinetics of the Dissociation into Enamine

The dissociation of aminal **20** into enamines **128-Z** and **128-E** has been studied. The dissociation rate (ν) is very sensitive to the nature of the solvent: $\nu(\text{CDCl}_3) > \nu(\text{C}_6\text{D}_6) \gg \nu(\text{NEt}_3)$. In DMSO, dissociation is accelerated by traces of hydrogen chloride and strongly retarded by addition of potassium *t*-butylate. In CDCl_3 , the dissociation is first order with respect to aminal. The rate constant increases with the size of Y ($Y = \text{Me}$, $k = 4.3 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$; $Y = \text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}$, $k = 16.7 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$, in CDCl_3 at 37°C).

These results correspond with the formation of an iminium ion **129** as the rate-determining step, followed by a rapid deprotonation to yield enamines **128**^{86,239} (equation 64).

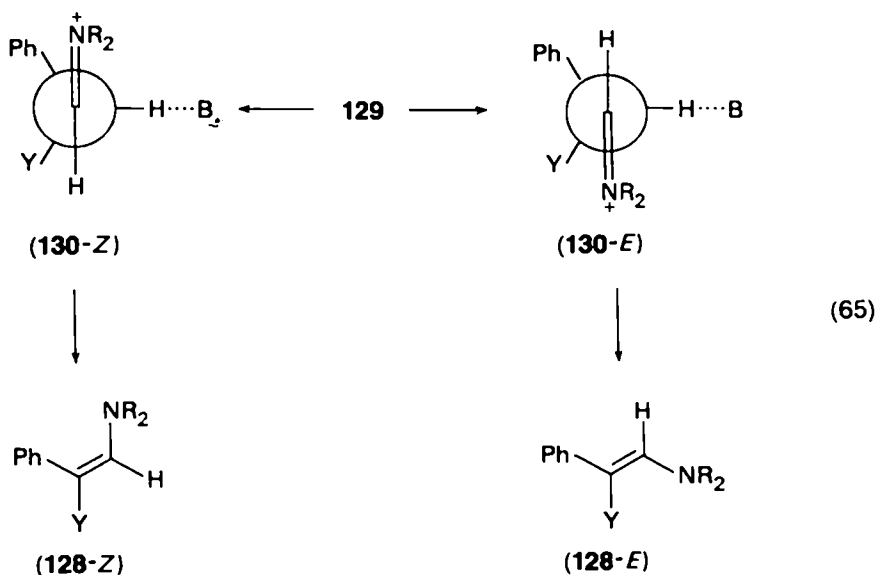


C. Stereochemistry of Amine Elimination

The ratio of enamines **128-Z** and **128-E** obtained immediately after heating aminals **20** or on their dissociation in solvents, is very different from the thermodynamic composition. For enamines **128** ($\text{Y} = \text{Me}$), the following data have been given.⁸⁶

| | Z | E |
|---|----|----|
| Equilibrium at 37°C | 16 | 84 |
| Aminal heating and distillation | 64 | 36 |
| Aminal dissociation in CDCl_3 , CCl_4 or NEt_3 at 37°C | 80 | 20 |

As expected from the proposed transition states **130-E** and **130-Z**, the **128-Z** isomer (Ph and NR_2 in the *cis* position) is favoured when the size of Y increases ($\text{Y} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}$, **128-Z** = 100%; $\text{Y} = \text{Me}$, **128-Z** = 80%)⁸⁶ (equation 65).



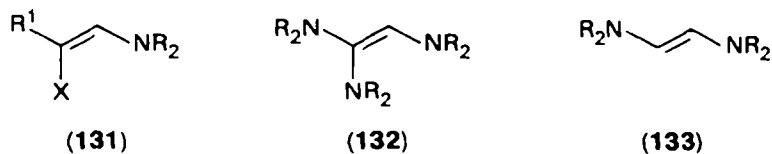
B = any base such as aminal, enamine, morpholine, always present in the medium

In agreement with the proposed mechanism, the iminium chloride **129** ($\text{Y} = \text{Me}$) when treated with triethylamine rapidly affords the enamines **128** in a *Z/E* ratio of 80/20, corresponding to the kinetic ratio observed from the decomposition of the aminal **20** ($\text{Y} = \text{Me}$) in this solvent⁸⁶.

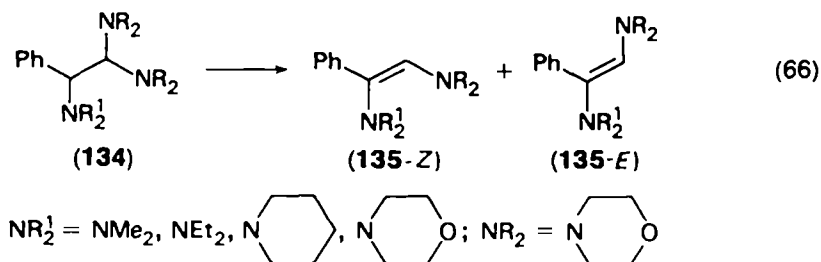
D. Enamines from Functional and Cyclic Aminals

α -Haloaminals **21** are transformed by heating into β -haloenamines **131**^{94,99} of exclusive or predominant *Z* configuration^{125,222}.

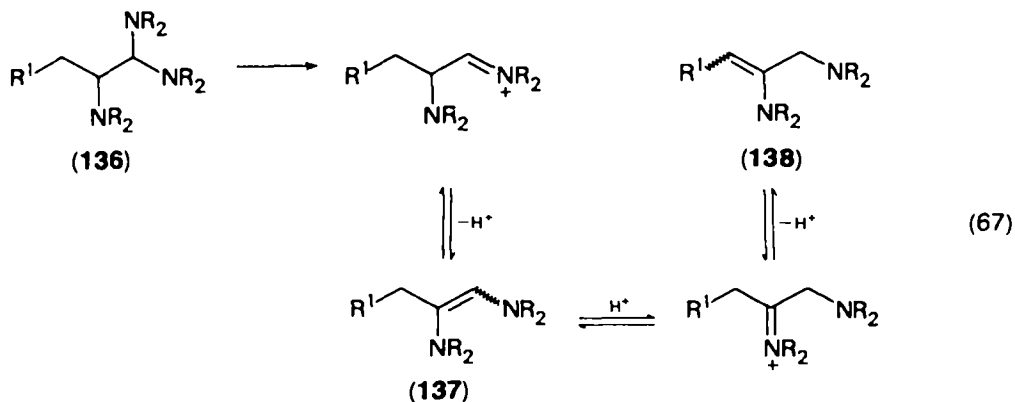
Aminals **15** and **22** ($R^1 = H$) yield by distillation triaminoethylenes **132**^{112,172} and *E*-1,2-diaminoethylenes **133**^{83,96,129}.



Dissociation (66) of α -aminoaminals **134** with different NR_2^1 groups has been studied in $CDCl_3$. In the kinetic product, the enamine **135-Z** (Ph and NR_2 in the *trans* position) is predominant and its ratio varies only slightly with the size of NR_2^1 [61% (NMe_2) to 70% (NEt_2)]. For these compounds, transition states such as **130** ($Y = NR_2^1$) are insufficient, because they take in consideration only the size of Y ²³⁹.



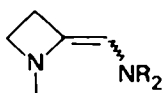
α -Aminoaminals **136** containing a β -H atom could lead to enamines **137** or **138**, thus presenting in addition to the configurational isomerism a double-bond positional isomerism. The ratio **137/138** is 3 when R^1 is a methyl group and 4 when R^1 is hydrogen. Enamines **137** and **138** are in equilibrium¹⁰⁴ (equation 67).



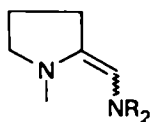
This type of isomerization can also be observed in enamines **139–144** derived from α -aminoaminals **23–26**. Enamines **139**, **140** and **142** with an exocyclic double bond^{91,103} and enamines **143** and **144** with an endocyclic double bond²⁰⁸ have been characterized. Both types of double bonds are present in enamine **141**

(NR_2N )₂, the endocyclic isomer **141b** representing 80% of the mixture¹⁰³.

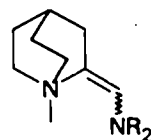
The structural differences between five- and six-membered ring aminoenamines **140** and **141** are in agreement with the Brown Rule⁵⁶ and with other studies on five- and six-membered heterocyclic enamines^{62,66b,193}. An equilibrium between endocyclic and exocyclic structures is always detected by deuteration even if only one structure is apparent^{208,239}.



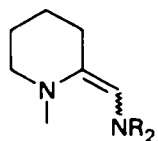
(139)



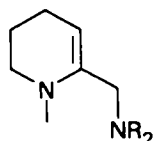
(140)



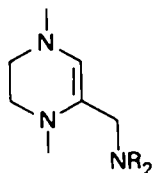
(142)



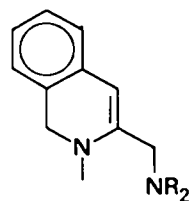
(141a)



(141b)

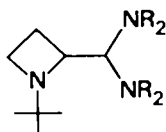


(143)

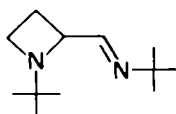


(144)

The particular behaviour of aminal **145** underlines the instability of the four-membered heterocycle. Heating affords imine **146** isolated with 28% yield⁸⁹ (equation 68). The same product was characterized by decomposition of aminal **145** in CDCl_3 .

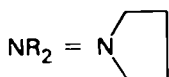


(145)



(146)

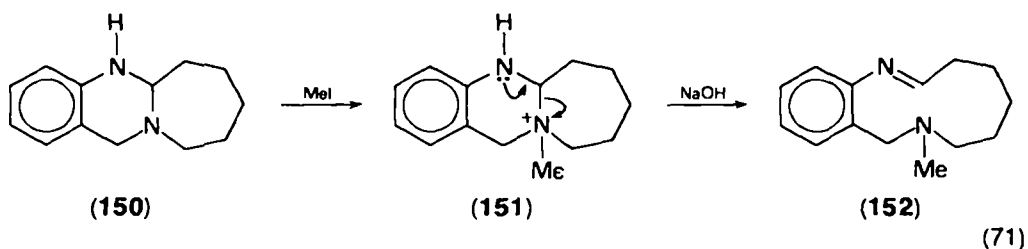
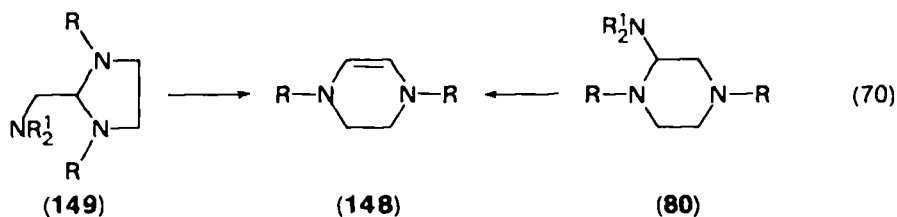
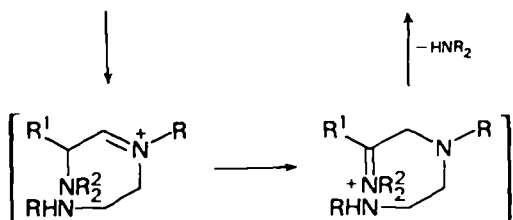
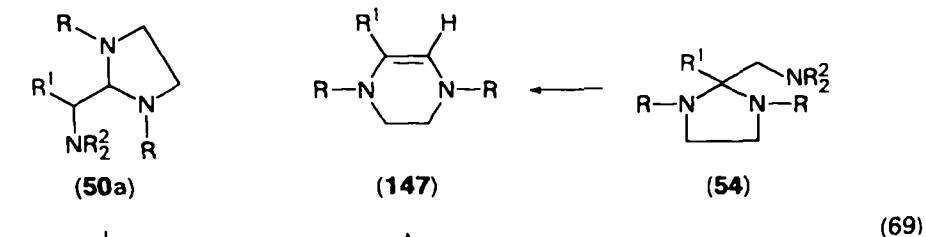
(68)



Imidazolidines **44** and hexahydropyrimidines **45** can be distilled without decomposition. Imidazolidines **50a** and **54** are transformed by heating into 1,2,4-trisubstituted tetrahydropyrazines **147**. An internal transamination via open-chain iminium compounds is a plausible scheme⁹³ (equation 69).

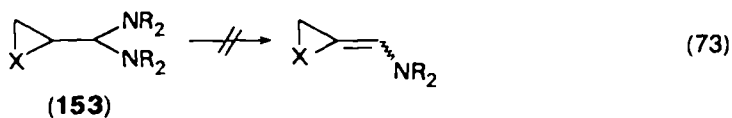
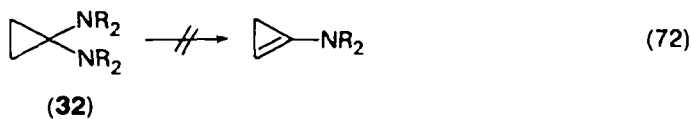
Tetrahydropiperazine **148** has been prepared either from imidazolidine **149**²³⁹ or from hexahydropiperazine **80**¹³⁰ (equation 70).


Aminals **150** can be used as starting material for the synthesis of medium-ring diazaheterocycles such as **152**. This is achieved via selective alkylation of the more basic nitrogen (formation of ammonium salt **151**), followed by subtraction of a proton leading to imine **152** in equilibrium with the corresponding enamine⁵⁷ (equation 71).

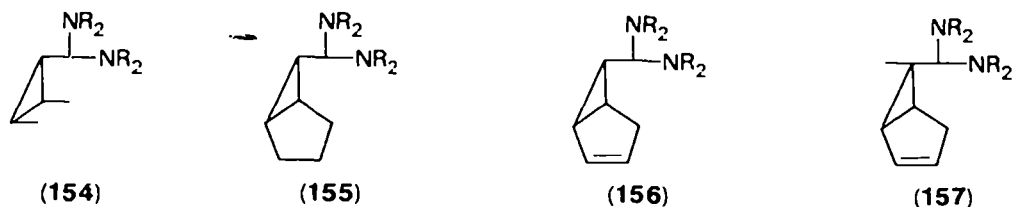


E. Aminals Non-transformable into Enamines

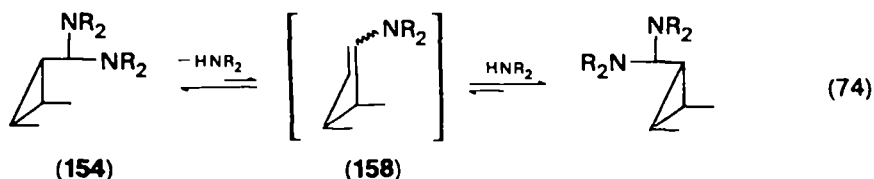
Cyclopropanone aminals **32**, cyclopropylcarbaminals^{53,67,145-147,228} and azacyclopropylcarbaminals **153**^{269,270} are not transformed by distillation or by prolonged heating into the expected enamines (equations 72 and 73).



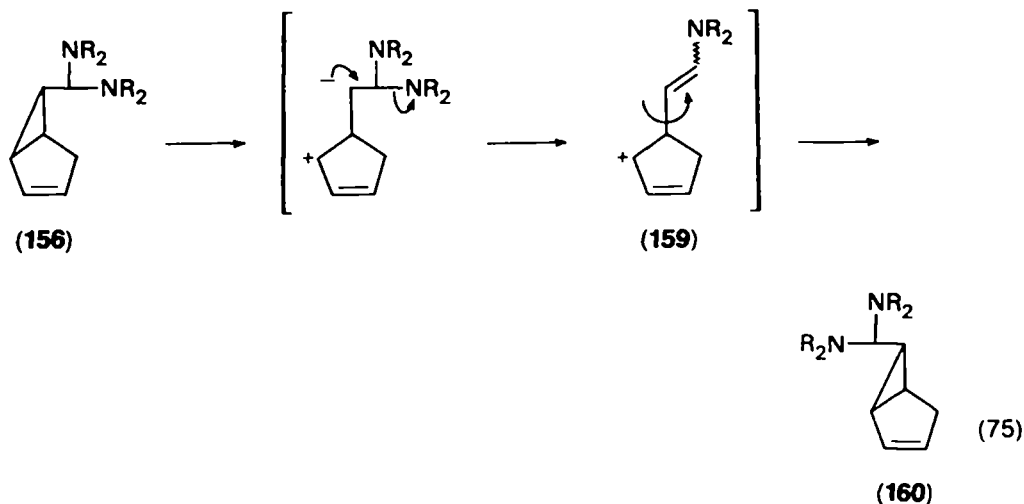
endo-Cyclopropylaminals such as **154**, **155** and **156** ($\text{NR}_2 = \text{N}$ ) undergo an



easy isomerization into the *exo* isomers. This isomerization sometimes occurs during the isolation of the aminal. It is catalysed by benzoic acid and is complete on distillation. It is considered to occur via a cyclopropylidene amine such as **158** with which the *endo* and *exo* aminals are in equilibrium^{146,228} (equation 74). The isomerization of aminal **154** in C_6D_6 at 20°C is first order, with a rate coefficient of $1.9 \times 10^{-3} \text{ min}^{-1}$.

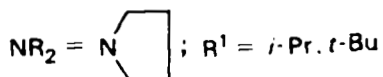
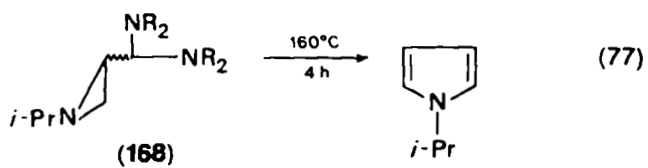
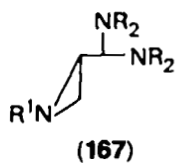
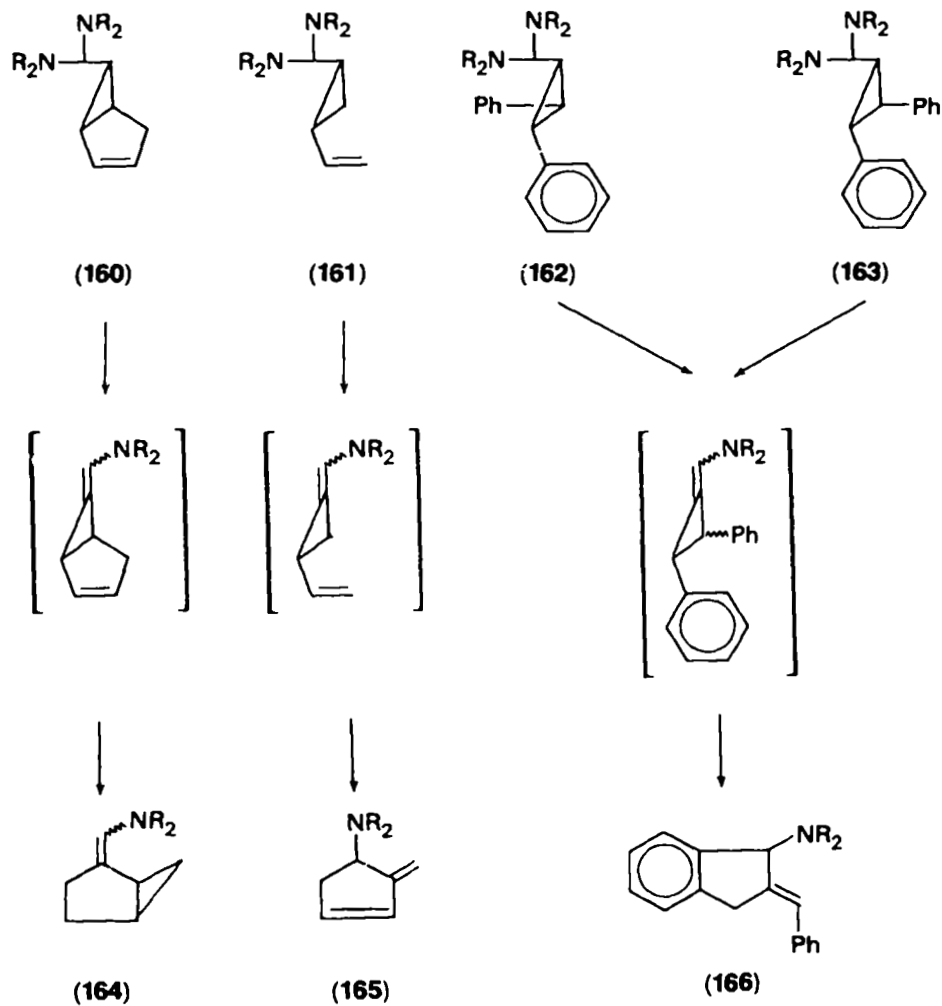


For the aminal **156** an alternative mechanism (75) via the allylic cation **159** has been excluded, because the aminal **157** which can give such an allyl cation but cannot give an enamine such as **158**, does not undergo the *endo* \rightleftharpoons *exo* isomerization¹⁴⁵.



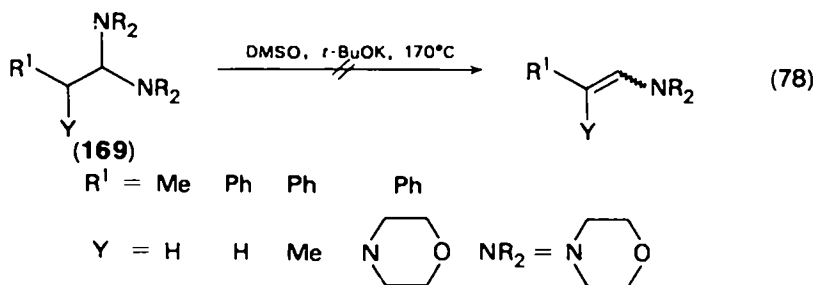
Under more drastic thermal conditions, cyclopropylcarbaminals with a vinylic double bond, such as **160–163**, are decomposed with elimination of amine and formation of rearranged products **164–166**^{145,147,228}. Cyclopropylidene amines are considered to be plausible reactive intermediates (equation 76).

Aziridinoaminals **167** are recovered unchanged after heating at 200°C ²⁶⁹, whereas aminal **168** is transformed into a pyrrole²⁷⁰ (equation 77).



F. Stability of Aminals in Strongly Basic Media

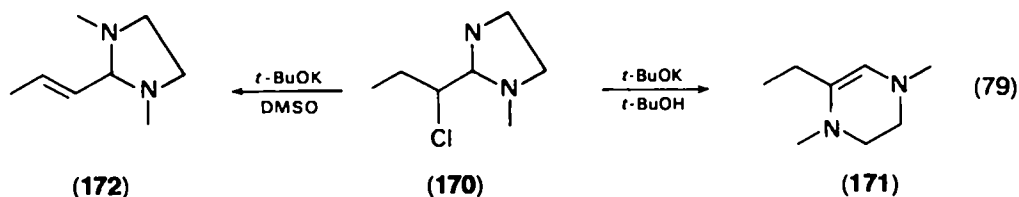
Aminals **169** and aminoimidazolidine **50** ($X = \text{NEt}_2$, $R^1 = \text{Et}$, $R = \text{Me}$) are stable in DMSO in the presence of potassium *t*-butylate, even after two hours at 170°C , while they are totally transformed into enamines in the absence of this base (equation 78).



Similarly aminoaminal **169** ($R^1 = \text{Ph}$, $\text{Y} = \text{NR}_2 = \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \quad \text{O} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{---} \end{array}$) is unchanged after some hours of reflux in DMF containing potassium *t*-butylate, or in ether, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane containing lithium aluminium hydride^{93,239}.

This result suggests that decomposition of aminals into enamines does not occur when the formation of iminium ions is impossible. Therefore, an E_1 thermal mechanism with a four-electron transfer transition state is highly improbable, even at 170°C .

The haloimidazolidine **170** undergoes hydrogen halide elimination when treated with potassium *t*-butylate. The tetrahydropyrazine **171** is obtained in a protic medium such as *t*-butanol in which the formation of iminium ions is allowed. However, in DMSO, the imidazolidine function is preserved, and the ethylenic compound **172** is formed exclusively^{103,239} (equation 79).



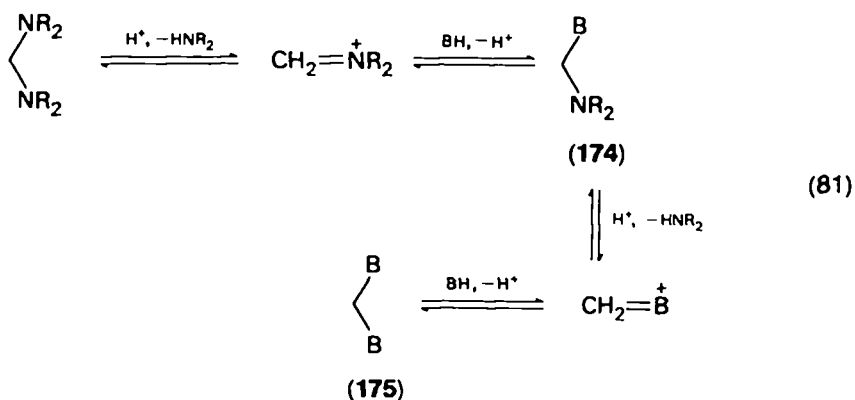
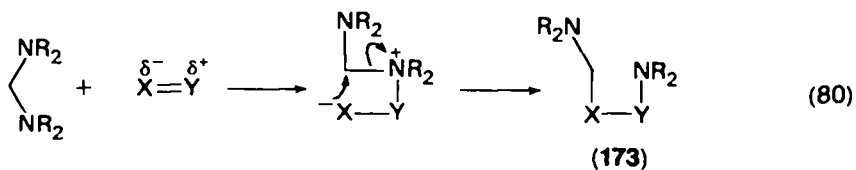
V. REACTIONS

Aminals react with electrophilic reagents yielding iminium ions (Section III.B) and do not react with nucleophilic reagents. Therefore, reaction of aminals with nucleophilic reagents occurs only in conditions in which the iminium formation is possible.

Reaction of aminals with polarized double bonds leads to an addition compound **173** which formally corresponds to insertion of the double bond into the aminal C—N bond (equation 80).

A. Reactions with Heteroatom Nucleophilic Reagents

Mono- and di-substitution compounds **174** and **175** can be isolated by reaction of heteroatom nucleophilic reagents with aminals (equation 81).

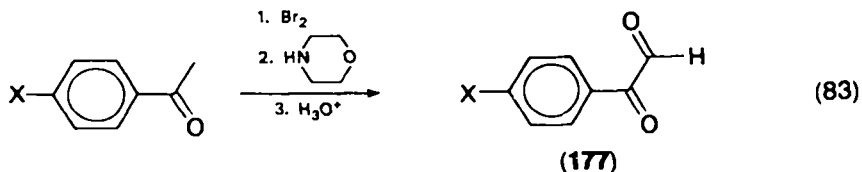
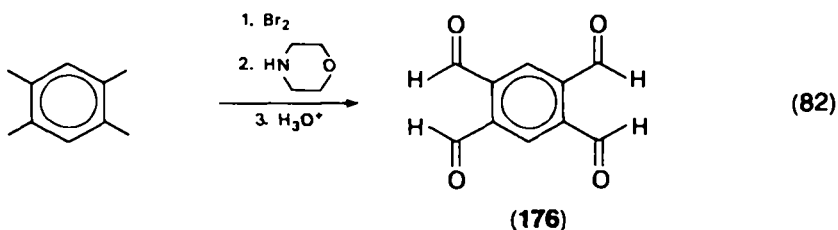


1. Water

Generally, hydrolysis of aminals in acidic conditions is immediate. Hydrolysis of ketoaminals **75** and **77** seems somewhat more difficult.

Polyformylbenzenes (**176**) and *para*-substituted phenylglyoxals (**177**) have been advantageously prepared from polymethylbenzenes^{159,161,164,166,167,241} (equation 82) and *para*-substituted acetophenones^{160,262} (equation 83) via aminals. In some cases, isolation of the aminor is not necessary, as the amination and hydrolysis steps may occur in the same pot.

Regeneration of the free aldehyde function from 1,2-diphenylimidazolidine derivatives has been achieved in mild conditions by treatment with 2.5–3 molar

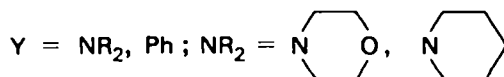
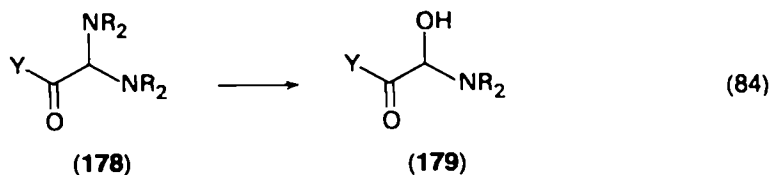


X = Me, CN, CO₂H, F, Cl, Br

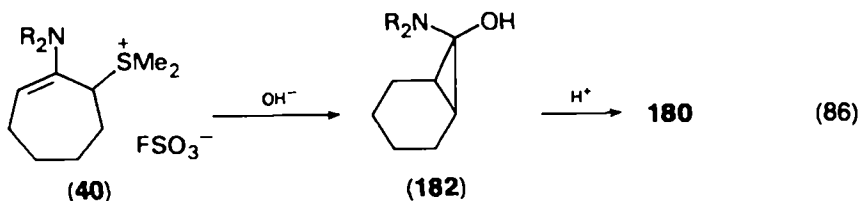
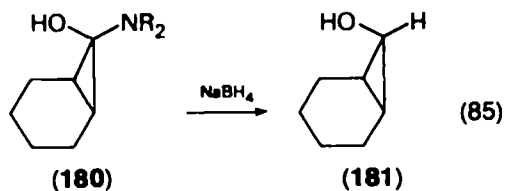
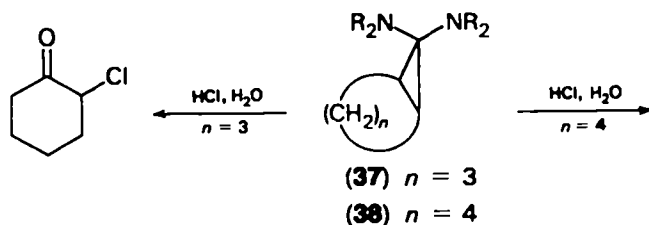
equivalents of *p*-toluenesulphonic acid monohydrate in acetone and methylene chloride. The diamine salt is removed by filtration and the aldehyde by aqueous extraction².

Hydrolysis of aminals with $H_2^{18}O$ represents a useful method for the preparation of ^{18}O -carbonyl compounds²⁴⁸.

Monosubstitution products **179** have been obtained by partial hydrolysis of α -ketoaminals **178**^{49,127,128,217,218} (equation 84).

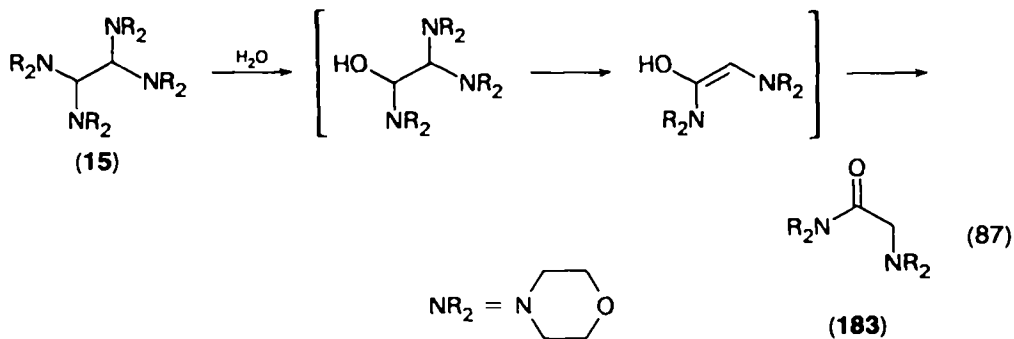


The cyclopropanone amina **38** ($\text{NR}_2 = \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array}$) on treatment with hydrochloric acid affords the hemiaminal **180** which permits a convenient synthesis of endonorcaranol **181** (equation 85). Under similar conditions, **37** ($\text{NR}_2 = \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array}$) gives 2-chlorocyclohexanone^{250,251}. The unexpected formation of the *exo*-amine **180** from **38** is probably the result of a thermodynamically controlled isomerization²⁶³. The isomeric *endo*-amine **182** can be prepared from the fluorosulphonate **40** in basic medium (equation 86). In the presence of traces of acid, it undergoes rapid



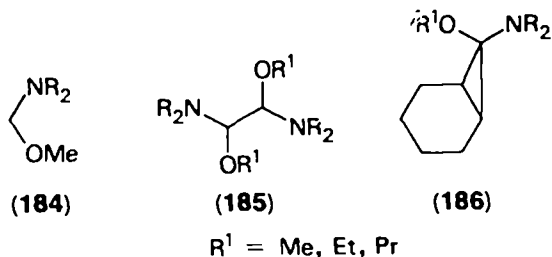
isomerization to **180**. The *endo-exo* assignment of the bridge substituents is facile when a morpholino group is present. An *exo* morpholino group exhibits in $^1\text{H-NMR}$ an AA'XX' signal while an *endo* morpholino group shows an ABXY system²⁶³.

The specific hydrolysis of tetramorpholinoethane (**15**; $\text{NR}_2 = \text{N} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array}$) into the aminoamide **183**, according to equation (87), must be noted¹¹³.



2. Alcohols

Monosubstitution products **184–186** have been obtained by successively adding acetyl chloride, triethylamine and methanol to amination **5**³⁴, by heating tetramorpholinoethane (**15**; $\text{NR}_2 = \text{N} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \diagdown \\ \text{O} \end{array}$) in alcohols¹¹² or by reaction of methanol or ethanol with cyclopropanone amination **38**^{263,273}.

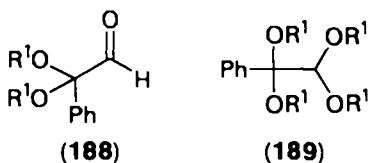
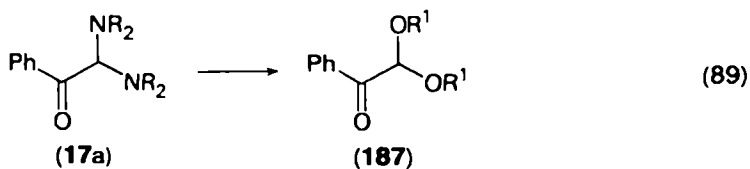
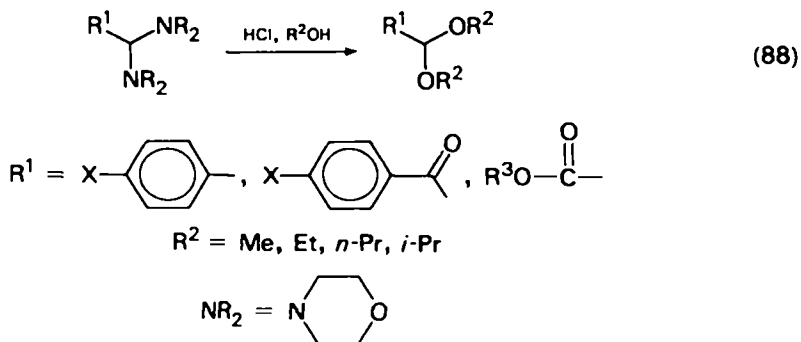


Many acetals have been prepared by reaction of amination with alcohols in the presence of hydrogen chloride (equation 88). The reaction occurs at room temperature or at reflux, depending upon the structures^{163,217,218}.

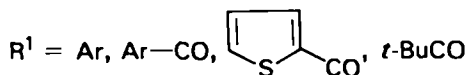
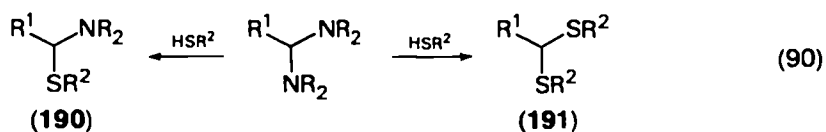
Solvolysis by methanol of α -ketoamination such as **17a** is complex. Ketals **188** and **189** have been detected. Nevertheless, it has been possible to determine experimental conditions yielding exclusively acetal **187** (equation 89). Direct acetalization of phenylglyoxal by methanol has given, in the best case, an equal mixture of the ketal **188** and the starting material²¹⁸.

3. Thiols

Mono- and di-substitution products **190** and **191** have been obtained by reaction of thiols with amination in the presence of acetyl chloride, hydrogen chloride or



sulphuric acid^{34,181,182,184} (equation 90). The reaction is rapid and the yields are often in excess of 80%. The method is useful for the preparation of α -ketothioacetals which are difficult to obtain.

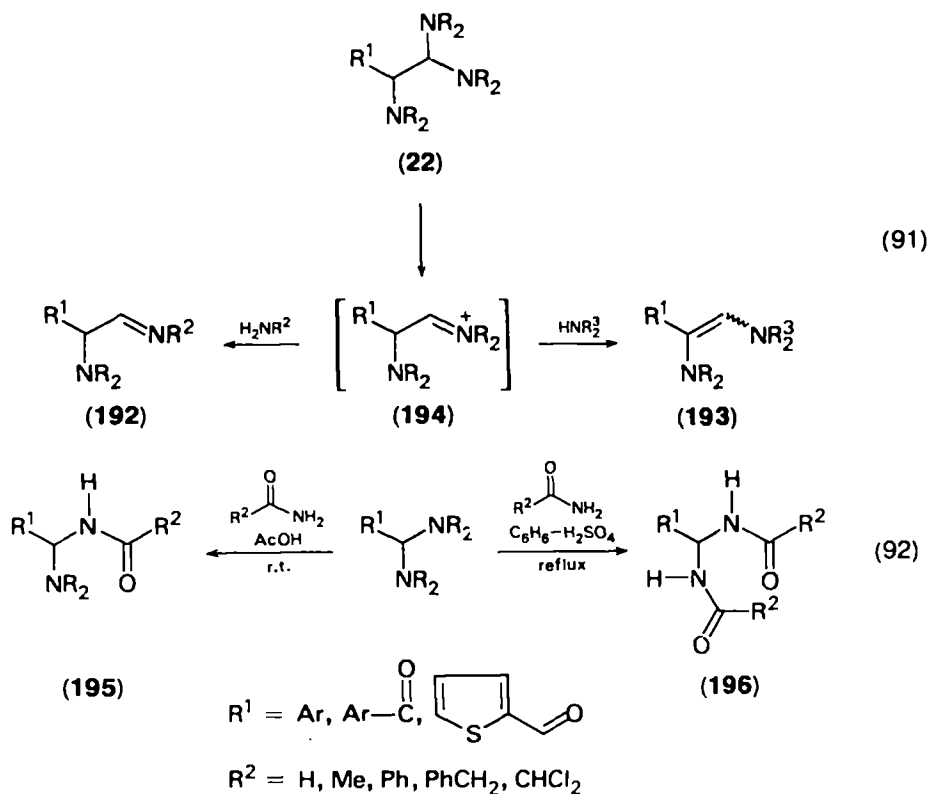


4. Amines

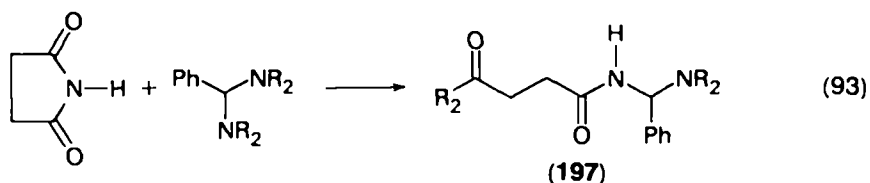
Reaction of α -aminoaminals **22** with primary and secondary amines leads to α -amino imines **192** and enediamines **193** (equation 91). The amine exchange occurs on the aminal carbon involving an α -aminoaldiminium cation **194**^{98,102}.

5. Amides

A variety of monosubstitution compounds **195** and amidals (*N,N*-diacylaminals) **196** have been prepared by reaction of aminals with amides^{183,185,238} (equation 92).



Reaction with succinimide results in rupture of the succinimide ring with formation of amide **197**²³⁸ (equation 93).



B. Reactions with Carbon Nucleophilic Reagents

These reactions lead to formation of a new C—C bond.

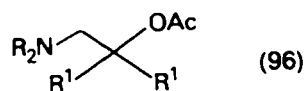
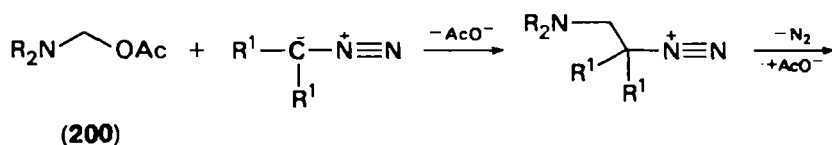
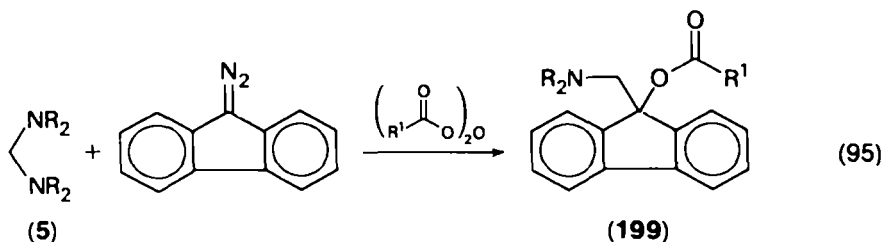
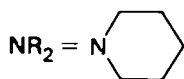
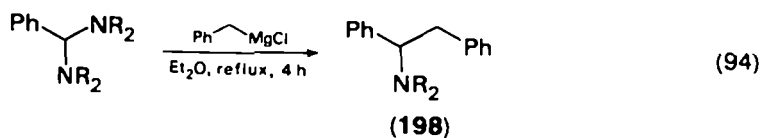
1. Grignard reagents

Grignard reagents react very slowly with amins leading to a tertiary amine such as **198** isolated in low yield¹²² (equation 94).

2. Diazoalkanes

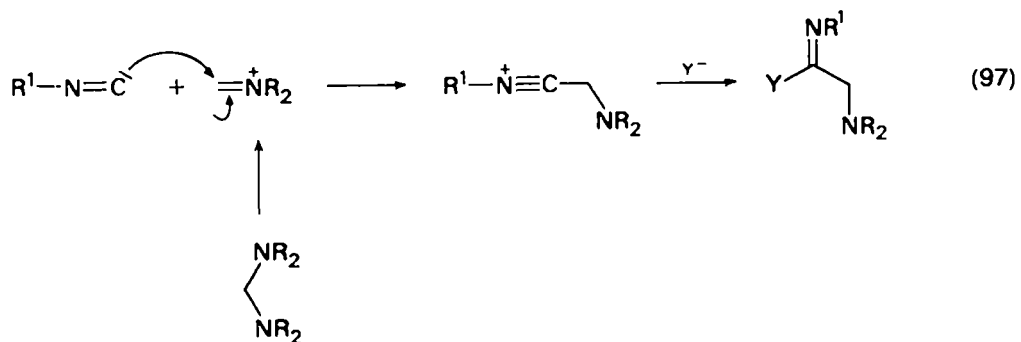
Reaction of amins **5** with diazofluorene in the presence of carboxylic anhydrides yields *O*-acylethanolamines **199**²³⁵ (equation 95).

An amino ester, e.g. **200**, may be an intermediate (equation 96).

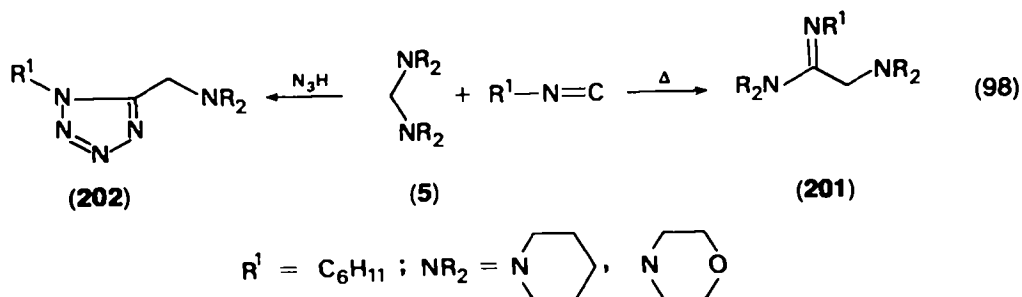


3. Isonitriles

The nucleophilic divalent carbon of isonitriles reacts with iminium cation intermediate giving a nitrilium ion, which in turn can react with a nucleophile Y^- ²⁵⁸ (equation 97).

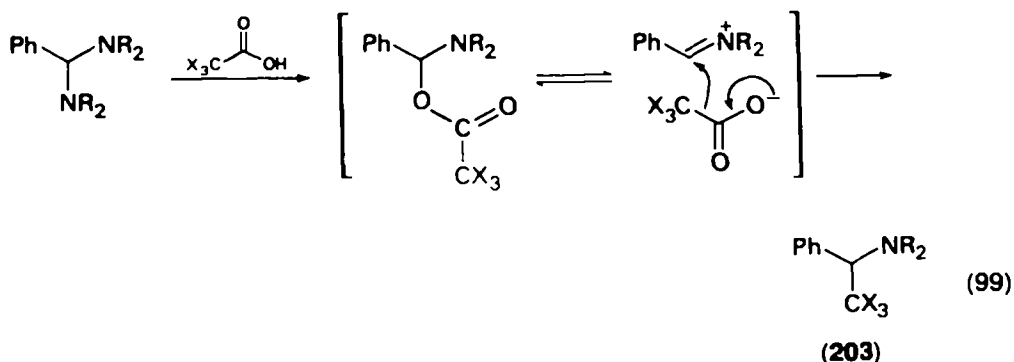


Reaction of aminal **5** with an isonitrile yields an aminoacetamide **201**²⁸⁵. In the presence of hydrazoic acid, a tetrazole derivative **202** is obtained²⁵⁸ (equation 98).



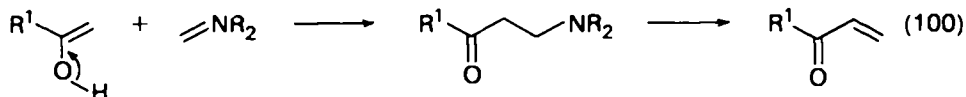
4. Trihaloacetic acids

Trichloro- and tribromo-acetic acids react with aminals at high temperature with evolution of carbon dioxide and formation of an α -(trihalo)methylamine **203**¹⁹² (equation 99).



5. C—H acidic compounds

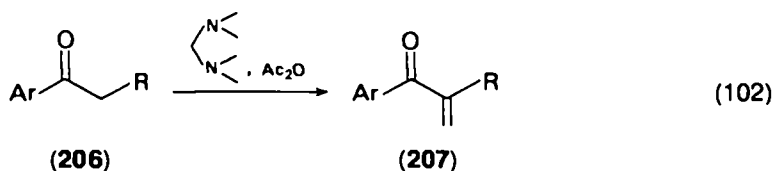
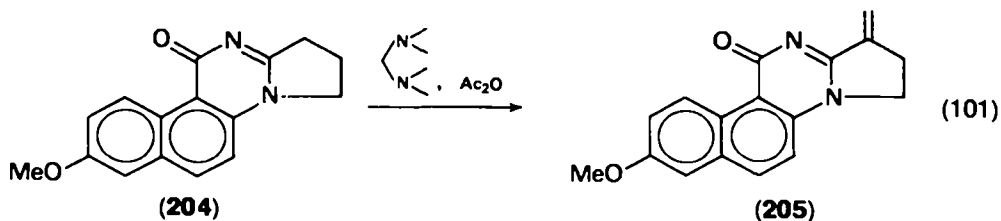
The acid-catalysed Mannich reaction is believed to involve an iminium cation intermediate⁶⁹ which is formed from the condensation of the amine and the carbonyl compound (usually formaldehyde). The active hydrogen compound reacts as the enol with the iminium cations²⁵. The condensation product can be transformed into an α -ethylenic carbonyl compound by amine elimination (equation 100).



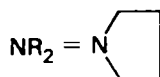
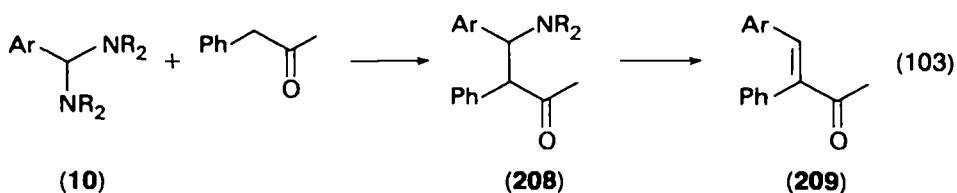
Instead of aldehydes and amines, this reaction may be carried out with the corresponding aminals which give iminium cations easily under acidic conditions¹⁸⁷.

Thus, treatment of compound **204** or ketone **206** with formaldehyde and dimethylamine hydrochloride under the usual Mannich conditions affords unsaturated compounds **205** and **207**, with the only fair yields, while excellent yields are obtained by using bis(dimethylamino)methane and acetic anhydride^{78,252} (equations 101 and 102).

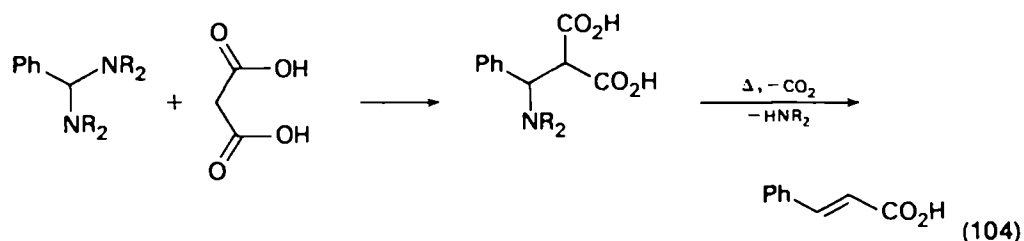
Reaction of phenylacetone with aminal **10** yields a labile intermediate **208** which upon elimination provides the ethylenic ketone **209**⁷¹ (equation 103).



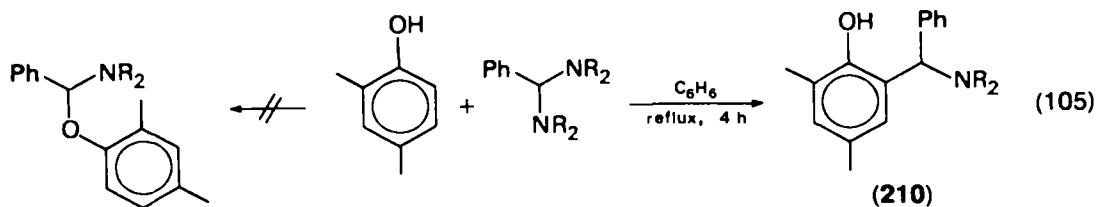
R = Ar, Et



The aminal **10** (Ar = Ph) reacts with malonic acid affording cinnamic acid in a rapid reaction and good yield (equation 104). The intermediate has been isolated¹⁵⁵.

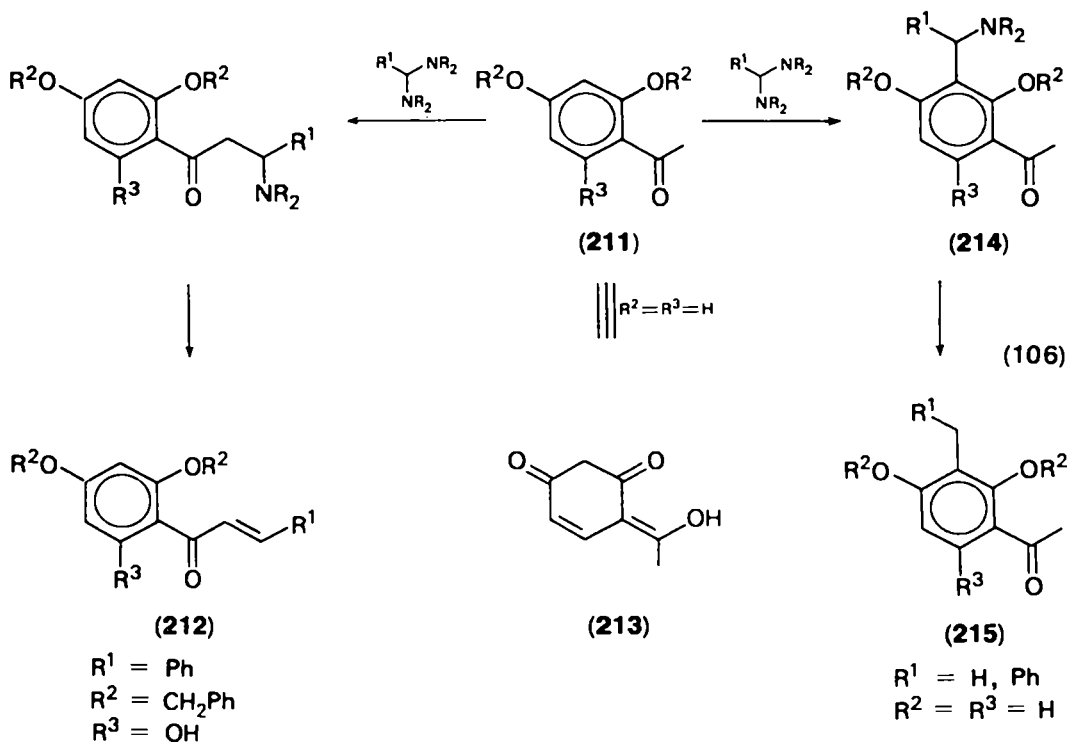


Aminals aminoalkylate the aromatic ring of phenols³⁴, yielding substituted phenols such as **210**²⁰⁹ (equation 105). In basic solutions (pH ~ 9), kinetic studies with varied concentrations of amine and formaldehyde seem to demonstrate the



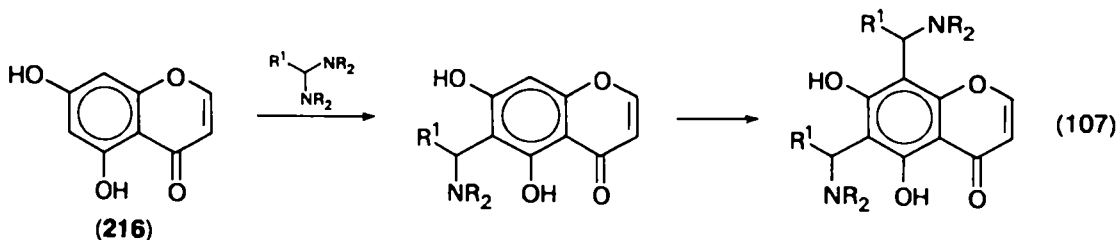
intermediary role of an aminal, thus ruling out an iminium cation⁵⁹. The different behaviour of phenols and alcohols must be underlined.

With acetophenones such as **211**, aminoalkylation can occur either on the aromatic ring or on the methyl group (equation 106). When the two hydroxyl

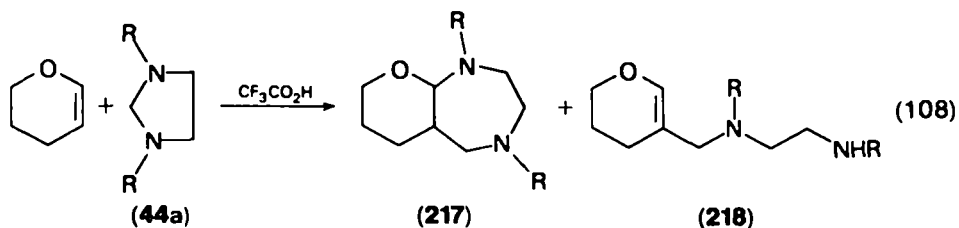


groups are protected, the reaction takes place exclusively on the methyl group giving the chalcone **212**. When the two hydroxyl groups are free, a regioselective aminoalkylation of the nucleus occurs, due to the tautomeric structure **213**. Since the benzylic amino group of compound **214** can be removed by reduction, this method offers a selective route to C-methyl- or C-benzyl-acetophenone **215**¹⁵⁵⁻¹⁵⁷.

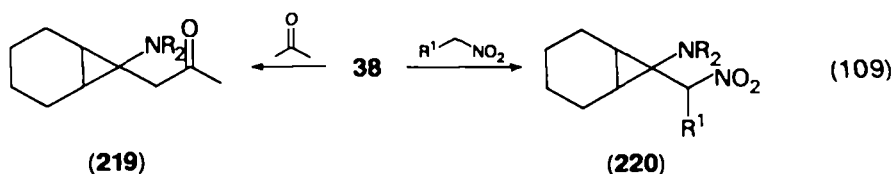
Reaction of chrysin (**216**) with aminals leads to mono- or di-aminoalkylation which, via removal of the amino group should allow the preparation of natural substituted flavanones¹⁵⁵⁻¹⁵⁷ (equation 107).



The condensation of imidazolidines **44a** with dihydropyrene proceeds similarly, yielding an perhydrodiazepine **217** and a secondary amine **218**¹²⁶ (equation 108).

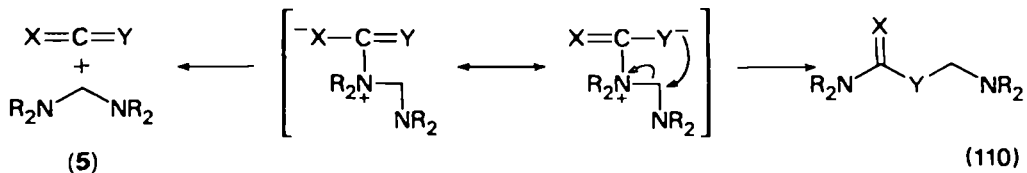


The cyclopropanone amination **38** readily undergoes reaction with ketones (acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, cyclopentanone) in the presence of an aqueous buffer of pH 5.5, to form addition products such as **219**. **38** also reacts with nitromethane or nitroethane¹⁸⁸ in the presence of methyl iodide (used to generate a cyclopropyliminium intermediate) leading to the nitro compound **220**^{273,274} (equation 109).

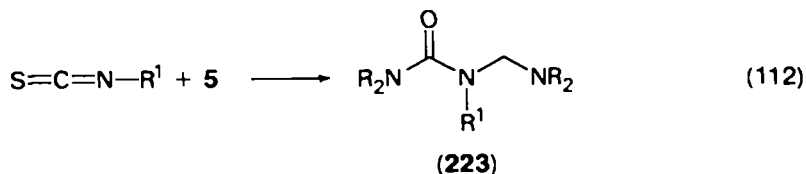
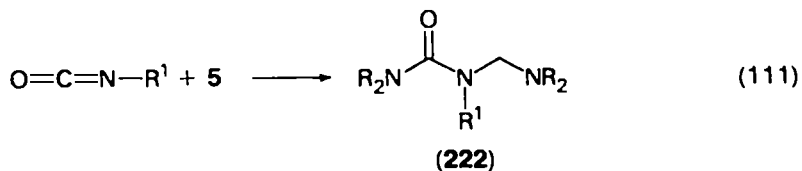


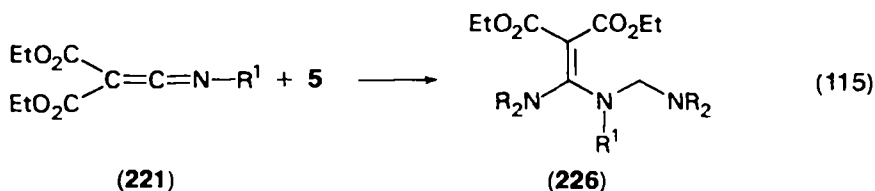
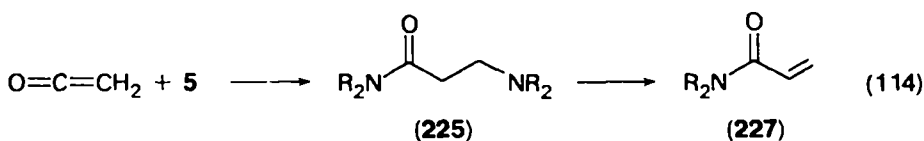
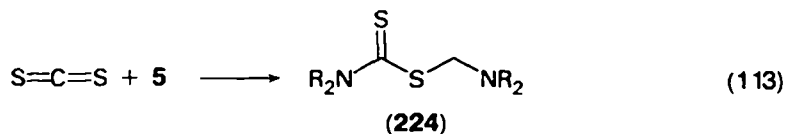
C. Reactions with Heterocumulenes

Aminals **5** react with heterocumulenes $\text{X}=\text{C}=\text{Y}$ with formation of a 1:1 adduct (equation 110).



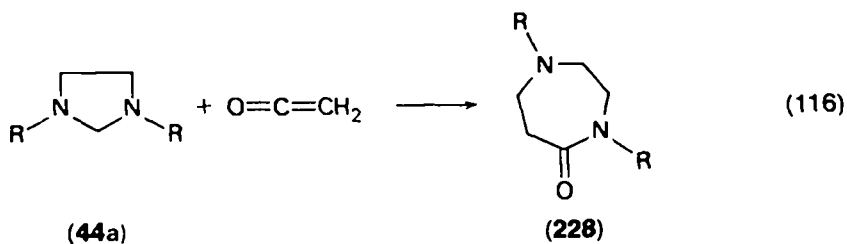
Addition products of this type (**222–226**) have been obtained with isocyanates (equation 111), isothiocyanates (equation 112)^{43,259}, carbon disulphide^{80,177,259} (equation 113), ketene (equation 114)^{105,214} and ketene imines (equation 115)⁴³. Generally, reaction occurs even at room temperature in the absence of a catalyst.



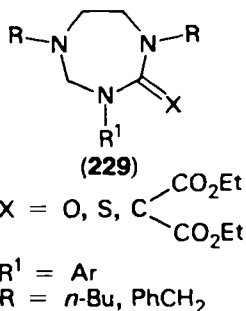


Compounds **222**–**224** are thermolabile and are cleaved into the starting materials on heating to 100°C²⁵⁹. The β -aminoamide **225** eliminates amine forming an α -unsaturated amide **227**¹⁰⁵.

Cyclic amidals undergo analogous reactions yielding ring-enlargement products. Hexahydrodiazepinone **228** is formed from imidazolidines **44a** and ketene (equation 116), and hexahydrotriazepine derivatives **229** are formed from **44a** and isocyanate, isothiocyanate or ketene imine **221**. These compounds are stable⁴³.

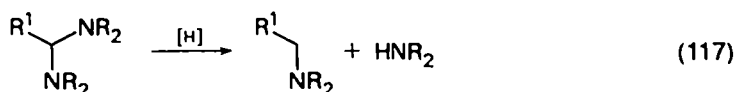


R = *n*-Bu, PhCH₂

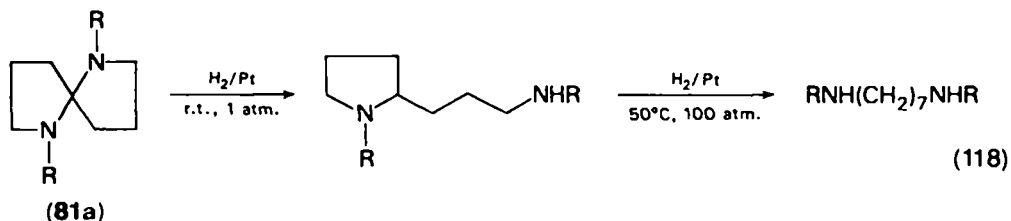


D. Reduction

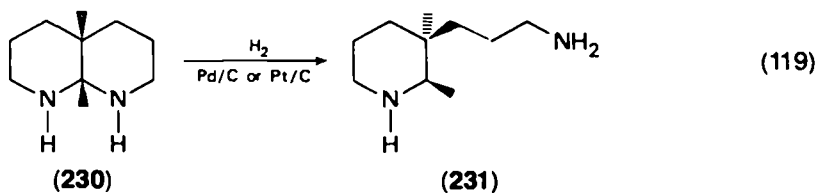
Aminals are cleaved and reduced into both tertiary and secondary amines by catalytic hydrogenation, formic acid, or metal hydrides (equation 117).



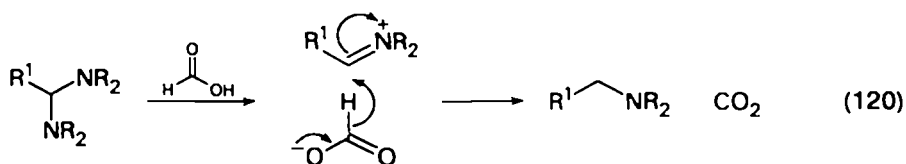
Reduction of open-chain and cyclic aminals occurs by hydrogenation in the presence of platinum, palladium or Raney nickel^{174,286}. Splitting of the C—N bond of the spiroaminal **81a** is easy, whereas more drastic conditions are required for the cleavage of the pyrrolidino ring¹⁷⁴ (equation 118).



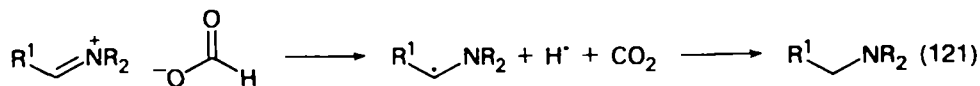
Cis- and *trans*-3(γ -aminopropyl)piperidines **231** are formed by reduction of decahydronaphthyridines **230**. The *cis* isomer is largely predominant. The stereoselectivity is influenced by the catalyst used (Pt or Pd)²⁸⁶ (equation 119).

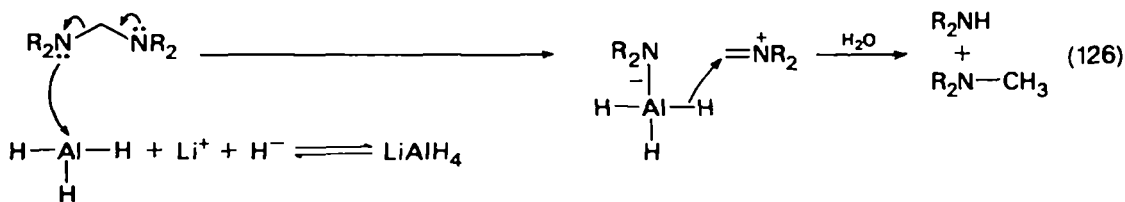
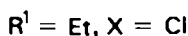
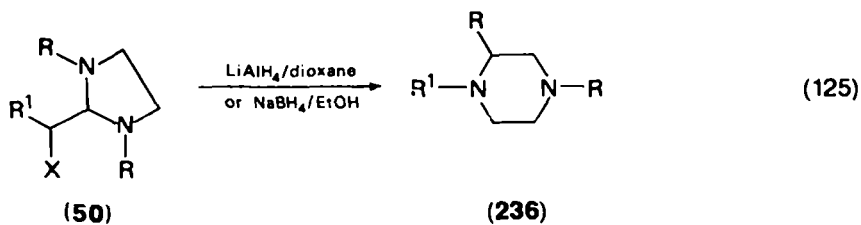
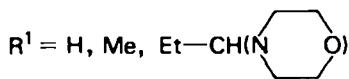
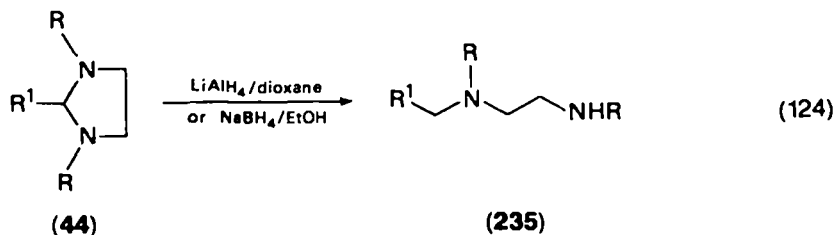


Reduction of aminals by formic acid was initially investigated in order to study the Leuckart–Wallach reaction (reductive amination of aldehydes and ketones) and the Escheweiler–Clarke reaction (reductive methylation of amines). Generally, aminals react spontaneously with formic acid^{63,191,243}. An ionic mechanism involving the direct transfer of a hydride ion to the iminium cation is generally accepted (equation 120). A free-radical mechanism involving the transfer of an electron from



the formate anion to the iminium cation, and decomposition of the formyloxyl radical has also been proposed: (equation 121). The thermal decomposition of an intermediate ester **232** has also been suggested¹⁹¹ (equation 122).



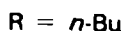
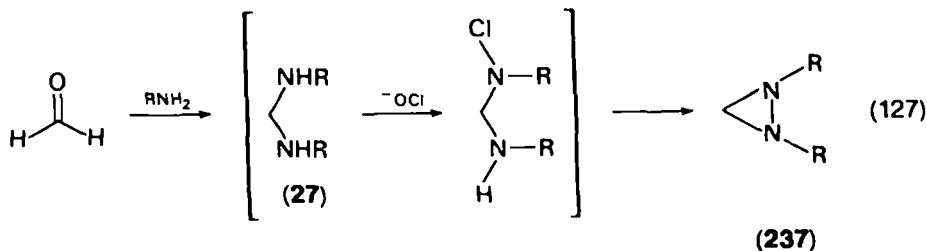


The reduction of aminals **27** with zinc in the presence of sodium hydroxide has been reported¹²⁰.

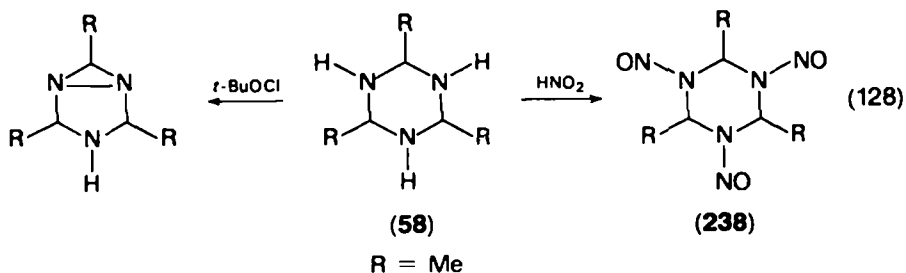
E. Oxidation

1. Without modification of the oxidation number of the aminal carbon atom

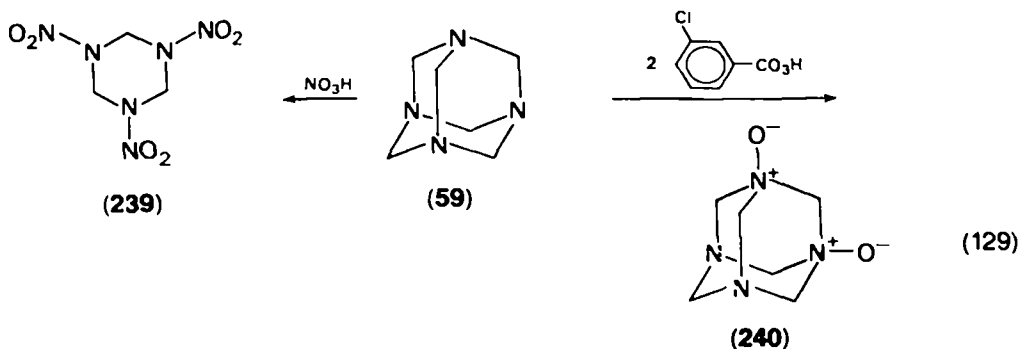
Aminals **27** formed *in situ* from formaldehyde and primary amines are transformed into diaziridines **237** by reaction with hypochlorite in a basic medium^{215,221b} (equation 127). This reaction also occurs with the hexahydrotriazine



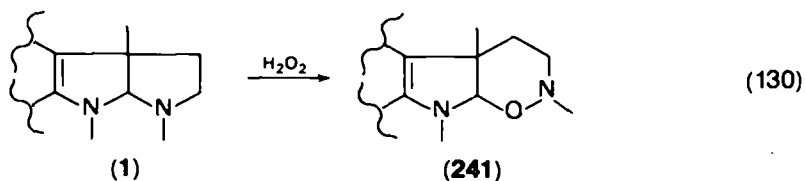
58²¹⁰ (equation 128). The hexahydrotriazine **58** reacts with nitrous acid to provide a fair yield of the trinitroso derivative **238**²¹⁰ (equation 128).



The nitration of hexamethylenetetramine **59** leads to the high-explosive cyclotrimethylenetrinitroamine **239**⁵. *N*-Oxide aminals such as **240** have only been isolated from rigid systems such as polyaadamantanes. Mono-, di- or tri-*N*-oxides are obtained by reaction of hexamethylenetetramine **59** with 3-chloroperbenzoic acid, depending on structural type and molar ratio between the reactants¹⁷⁰ (equation 129).



In other cases, the *N*-oxides are unstable and rearrange into oxazines such as **241** and **243** obtained from the aminals **1**^{144,223} and **242**¹⁷¹ (equations 130 and 131).

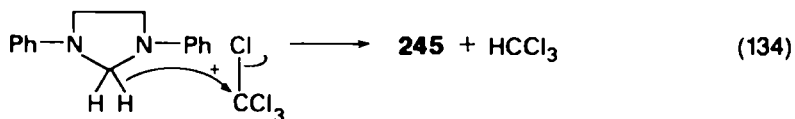
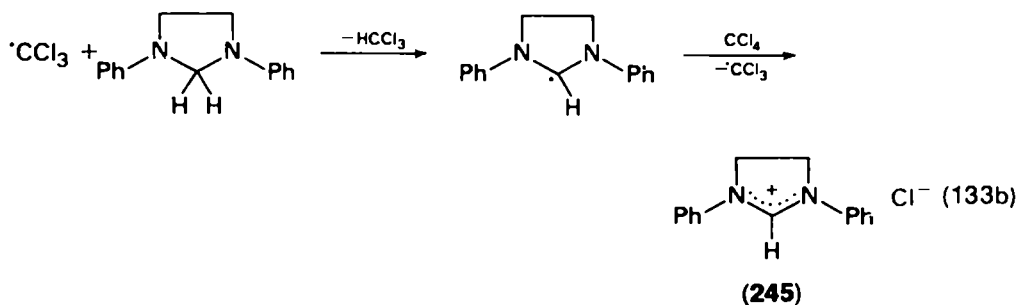
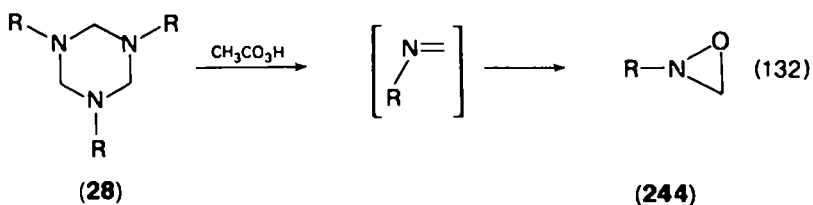
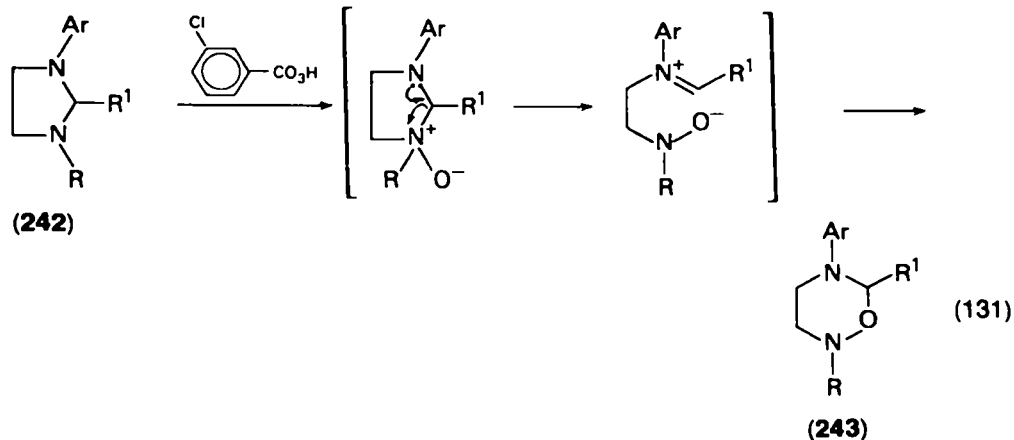


Triazines **28** are transformed into oxaziranes **244** by action of peracetic acid, via oxidation of formaldehyde imine¹⁰⁹ (equation 132).

2. With modification of the oxidation number of the aminal carbon atom

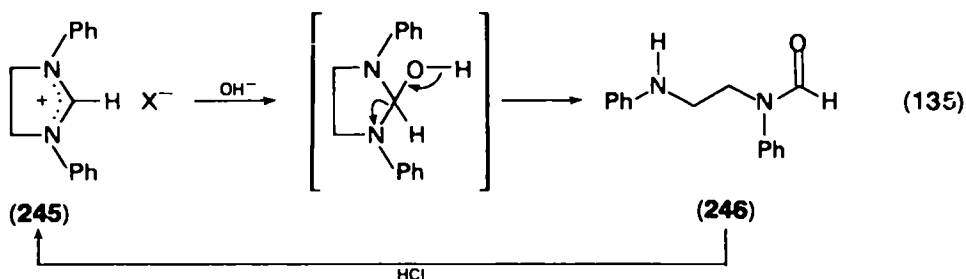
1,3-Diarylimidazolidines are dehydrogenated by carbon tetrachloride to yield the corresponding imidazolidinium salt **245**. Both free-radical (equation 133) and ionic (equation 134) mechanisms have been suggested²²⁵.

Dehydrogenation also occurs with potassium permanganate, peracetic acid in aqueous solutions¹⁵¹, quinones, ethyl azodicarboxylate²²⁶, mercuric



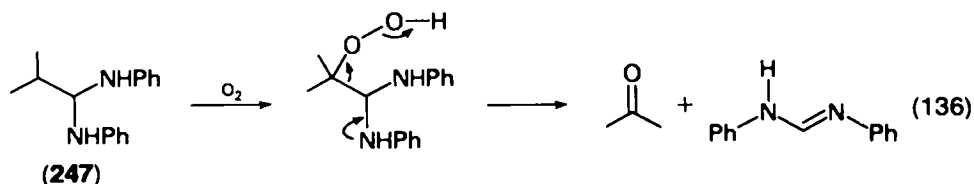
ethylenediaminetetracetate^{201,202}, and dimethyl sulphoxide in the presence of zinc chloride¹²⁶. In some cases *N*-monoformylidiamine **246** is isolated, which can yield the imidazolidinium salt **245** after acidic treatment.^{151,226} (equation 135).

Dehydrogenation of 2-substituted 1,3-diphenylimidazolidines **44** is more difficult, but is effected with 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-*p*-benzoquinone²²⁶ and with mercuric ethylenediaminetetracetate^{201,202}.



3. With cleavage of the carbon chain

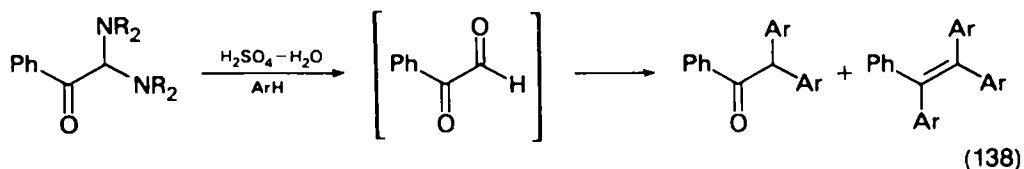
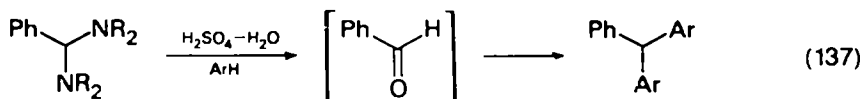
Isobutanal aminal **247** is cleaved in acetone and diphenylformamidine when stirred in the presence of pure oxygen or air (equation 136). The fragmentation of an intermediary hydroperoxide has been proposed. The presence of two α -alkyl groups in the aminal seems indispensable, because analogous ethanal and *n*-butanal aminals are stable under the same conditions²³³.



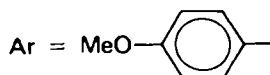
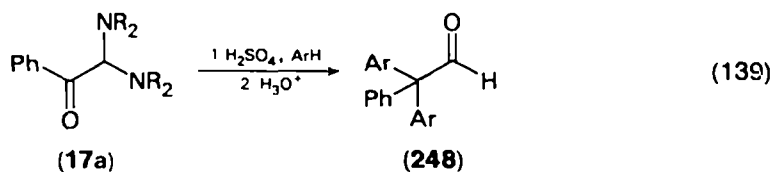
VI. AMINALS AS POTENTIAL AND PROTECTED CARBONYL COMPOUNDS

It has already been noted that aminals can be used as potential aldehydes for the easy synthesis of acetals and thioacetals (Section V.A.2.3).

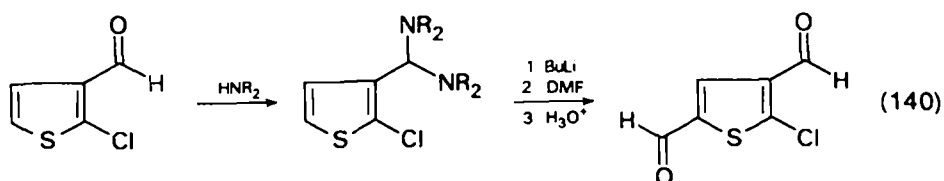
Reaction of aminals with aromatic compounds in very concentrated aqueous solutions of sulphuric acid occurs via the hydrolysis products^{204,219} (equations 137 and 138).



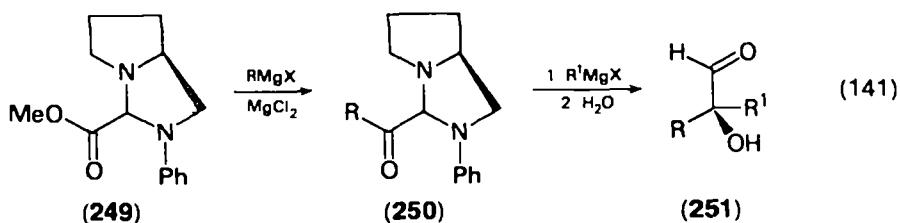
In even more strongly acidic media such as anhydrous sulphuric acid, the aminal function does not react with aromatic compounds. This lack of reactivity is probably due to the protonation of both amino groups. This property permits the preparation of triarylacetaldehydes **248** from the α -ketoaminal **17a**²¹⁹ with good yields (equation 139).



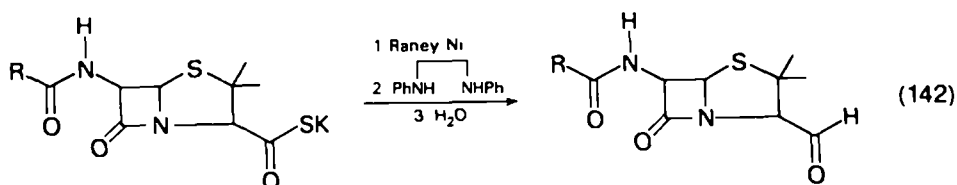
In strongly basic media, the reactions of aminals are very sluggish, due to the difficulty of forming iminium cations (Section IV.F). Aminals can be used as aldehyde protecting groups in the presence of organometallic compounds. Thus, 2-chloro-3,5-diformylthiophene has been prepared from 2-chloro-3-formylthiophene via intermediate protection of the aldehyde-group⁶⁴ (equation 140).



α -Hydroxy aldehydes **251** have been prepared in high optical yields by the reaction of α -ketoaminals **250** with Grignard reagents and hydrolysis of the resulting hydroxyaminal. α -Ketoaminals **250** have been obtained by treatment of the methoxycarbonylaminal **249** with Grignard reagents in the presence of magnesium chloride^{206,207} (equation 141).



Protection of aldehydes in reducing media was realized by their transformation into imidazolidines. Reduction of nitriles or thio acid salts with Raney nickel was carried out in the presence of *N,N'*-diphenylethylenediamine, to trap the nascent aldehyde and thus, circumvent further reduction to the corresponding alcohol^{2,123,131} (equation 142). Penicillin aldehydes have been synthesized under these conditions¹²³.



Reduction of *p*-isopropylbenzaldehyde into the 2,5-dihydro derivative has been effected by metal ammonia after conversion into the 1,3-dimethylimidazolidine derivative¹³.

Aminals have also been used to trap labile aldehydes. Thus, α -amino aldehydes have been isolated from reaction mixtures as crystallized aminals **22**, in order to avoid their transformation into the more stable isomeric ω -aminoketones^{84,90,95}.

VII. REFERENCES

1. R. Adams, *Organic Reactions*, 2nd ed., Vol. VIII, J. Wiley and Sons, New York, 1962, p. 197.
2. H. P. Albrecht, D. B. Repke and J. G. Moffatt, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1836 (1973).
3. J. Apsimon, *The Total Synthesis of Natural Products*, Vol. 3, Wiley-Interscience, London-New York, 1977, p. 310.
4. R. L. Augustine, *Reduction, Techniques and Applications in Organic Synthesis*, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1968, p. 117.
5. W. E. Bachmann and J. C. Sheehan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 1842 (1949).
6. K. Baum, *U.S. Patent*, 3, 637, 848 Cl 260.563R, C 07 c (1962); *Chem. Abstr.*, **76**, 85379x (1972).
7. S. J. Benkovic, P. A. Benkovic and D. R. Confort, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 1860 (1969).
8. S. J. Benkovic, P. A. Benkovic and D. R. Confort, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 5270 (1969).
9. S. J. Benkovic, P. A. Benkovic and R. Chrzanowski, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 523 (1970).
10. G. Bianchetti, D. Pocar and R. Stradi, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **100**, 726 (1970).
11. J. H. Billman, J. Y. Chenho and L. R. Caswell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **17**, 1375 (1952).
12. J. H. Billman, J. Y. Chenho and L. R. Caswell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 538 (1957).
13. A. J. Birch and K. P. Datsur, *Australian J. Chem.*, **26**, 1363 (1973); *Chem. Abstr.*, **79**, 53586h (1973).
14. C. A. Bischoff, *Ber.*, **31**, 3246 (1898).
15. C. A. Bischoff and F. Reinfeld, *Ber.*, **36**, 41 (1903).
16. J. C. Blazejewski, D. Cantacuzène and C. Wakselman, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 4233 (1973).
17. H. Böhme and N. Kreutzkamp, *Naturwissenschaften*, **40**, 340 (1953).
18. H. Böhme and N. Kreutzkamp, *Marburger Sitzungsberichte*, **76**, 3 (1953).
19. H. Böhme and W. Lehnert, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **595**, 169 (1955).
20. H. Böhme, *Angew. Chem.*, **68**, 224 (1956).
21. H. Böhme, E. Mundlos and O. C. Herboth, *Chem. Ber.*, **90**, 2003 (1957).
22. H. Böhme and E. Boll, *Chem. Ber.*, **90**, 2013 (1957).
23. H. Böhme, W. Lehnert and G. Keitzer, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 340 (1958).
24. H. Böhme and W. Lehnert, Brevet 1,026,316, Mar. 20, (Cl 12o), addition to *German Patent*, 1,012,304 (1958); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 11 055c (1960).
25. H. Böhme, E. Mundlos and G. Keitzer, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 656 (1958).
26. H. Böhme, H. Ellenberg, O. E. Berboth and W. Lehnert, *Chem. Ber.*, **92**, 1608 (1959).
27. H. Böhme and K. Hartke, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 1305 (1960).
28. H. Böhme and E. Köhler, *Angew. Chem.*, **72**, 523 (1960).
29. H. Böhme and K. Hartke, Brevet Farbwerke Hoechst A.G., July 13 (Cl. 12g), *German Patent*, 1, 110, 652 (1961); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 3330c (1962).
30. H. Böhme, Brevet Farbwerke Hoechst A.G., Oct. 15 (Cl. 12g), Appl. Dec. 12 (1959), *German Patent*, 1, 114, 819 (1961) (addition to *German Patent*, 1, 110, 662); *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 12854i (1962).
31. H. Böhme, L. Koch and E. Köhler, *Chem. Ber.*, **95**, 1849 (1962).
32. H. Böhme, K. Hartke and A. Müller, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 595 (1963).
33. H. Böhme, H. J. Bohn, E. Köhler and J. Roehr, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **664**, 130 (1963).
34. H. Böhme and K. Hartke, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 604 (1963).
35. H. Böhme and K. H. Meyer-Dulheuer, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **688**, 78 (1965).
36. H. Böhme and H. Orth, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 2842 (1966).
37. H. Böhme and H. Orth, *Arch. Pharm.*, **300**, 148 (1967).
38. H. Böhme and D. Eichler, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 2131 (1967).
39. H. Böhme and M. Haake, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **705**, 147 (1967).

40. H. Böhme and M. Haake, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 3609 (1967).
41. H. Böhme, M. Dähne, W. Lehnert and E. Ritter, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **723**, 34 (1969).
42. H. Böhme and M. Dähne, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **723**, 41 (1969).
43. H. Böhme and W. Pasche, *Arch. Pharm.*, **302**, 81 (1969).
44. H. Böhme and M. Hilp, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 104 (1970).
45. H. Böhme and W. Höver, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 3918 (1970).
46. H. Böhme and G. Auterhoff, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 2013 (1971).
47. (a) H. Böhme, G. Auterhoff and W. Höver, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 3350 (1971).
(b) H. Böhme, M. Hilp, L. Koch and E. Ritter, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 2018 (1971).
48. H. Böhme and K. Osmer, *Chem. Ber.*, **105**, 2237 (1972).
49. H. Böhme and Y. S. Sadanandam, *Arch. Pharm.*, **306**, 227 (1973).
50. H. Böhme and P. Backhaus, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1790 (1975).
51. H. Böhme and H. G. Viehe, *Iminium Salts in Organic Chemistry*, Part 1, Wiley-Interscience, London-New York, 1976, pp. 121-133.
52. H. Böhme, J. P. Denis and H. J. Drechsler, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 1447 (1979).
53. K. C. Brannock, A. Bell, R. D. Burpitt and C. A. Kelly, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 801 (1964).
54. J. von Braun and E. Röver, *Ber.*, **36**, 1196 (1903).
55. H. Brederick, G. Simchen and P. Horn, *Chem. Ber.*, **103**, 210 (1970).
56. H. C. Brown, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 439 (1957).
57. L. Brzechffa, M. K. Eberle and G. G. Kahle, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 3062 (1975).
58. K. H. Büchel, A. K. Bocz and F. Korte, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 724 (1966).
59. J. H. Burckhalter, J. N. Wells and W. J. Mayer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1353 (1964).
60. S. Cabbidu, E. Marongiu and F. Sotgiu, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **102**, 558 (1972).
61. D. Cantacuzène and M. Tordeux, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4807 (1971).
62. O. Cervinka, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **23**, 1174 (1960).
63. H. T. Clarke, H. B. Gillespie and S. Z. Weisshaus, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **55**, 4571 (1933).
64. J. A. Clarke and O. Meth-Cohn, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4705 (1975).
65. D. O. Clemens, E. Y. Shropshire and W. D. Emmons, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 3664 (1962).
66. A. G. Cook, *Enamines, Synthesis, Structure and Reactions*, Marcel Dekker, New York and London, 1969; (a) p. 59-62, 87, 317-318, 449-450; (b) p. 83.
67. A. G. Cook, S. B. Herscher, D. J. Schultz and J. A. Burke, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 1551 (1970).
68. A. H. Cook and S. F. Cok, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2342 (1949).
69. T. F. Cummings and J. R. Shelton, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 419 (1960).
70. F. Danusso, P. Ferruti and G. Perruzo, *Atti. Accad. Nazl. Lincei Rend., Classe Sci. Fis. Mat. Nat.*, **39**, 498 (1965); *Chem. Abstr.*, **65**, 2253d (1966).
71. V. K. Dansal, M. Seth and A. P. Bhaduri, *Indian J. Chem. (B)*, **18**, 176 (1979).
72. G. De Chalmot, *Ann. Chem.*, **271**, 11 (1892).
73. M. Delepine, *Compt. Rend.*, **125**, 951 (1897).
74. M. Delepine, *Bull. Soc. Chim.*, **19**, 15 (1898).
75. M. Delepine, *Compt. Rend.*, **128**, 105 (1899).
76. M. Delepine, *Compt. Rend.*, **144**, 590 (1907).
77. M. Delepine, *Compt. Rend.*, **144**, 853 (1907).
78. S. J. De Solms, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2650 (1976).
79. W. Dilthey and B. Stallman, *Ber.*, **62**, 1603 (1929).
80. R. A. Donia, J. A. Shotton, L. O. Bentz and G. E. Smith, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **14**, 952 (1949).
81. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and R. Nourri-Bimorghy, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1186 (1967).
82. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel, H. Malandain and D. Lefevre, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 4642 (1967).
83. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and G. Plé, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 4423 (1968).
84. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2942 (1968).
85. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and G. Plé, *Compt. Rend.*, **271C**, 751 (1970).
86. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3607 (1972).
87. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and V. Truxillo, *Compt. Rend.*, **275C**, 225 (1972).

88. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and G. Plé, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 85 (1972).
89. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Compt. Rend.*, 276C, 519 (1973).
90. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2460 (1973).
91. L. Duhamel, P. Siret and F. Mulot, *Compt. Rend.*, 279C, 1159 (1974).
92. L. Duhamel, P. Duhamel and N. Mancelle, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 331 (1974).
93. L. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 908 (1975).
94. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and J. M. Poirier, *Compt. Rend.*, 270C, 957 (1970).
95. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Compt. Rend.*, 270C, 1750 (1970).
96. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and G. Plé, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 4169 (1971).
97. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel, C. Collet and A. Haider, *Compt. Rend.*, 273C, 1461 (1971).
98. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and J. Y. Valnot, *Compt. Rend.*, 273C, 835 (1971).
99. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and J. M. Poirier, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 221 (1972).
100. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and J. M. Poirier, *Compt. Rend.*, 274C, 411 (1972).
101. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and N. Mancelle, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2991 (1972).
102. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel, J. C. Legal and J. Y. Valnot, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 3222 (1972).
103. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and P. Siret, *Compt. Rend.*, 276C, 1319 (1973).
104. P. Duhamel, L. Duhamel and J. L. Klein, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2517 (1973).
105. H. Eck, H. Prigge and H. Spes, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 733, 101 (1970).
106. A. Ehrenberg, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, 36, 117 (1887).
107. A. Eibner, *Ber.*, 30, 1444 (1897).
108. E. Elzik and H. Assadi-Far, *Compt. Rend.*, 263C, 945 (1966).
109. W. D. Emmons, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 79, 5739 (1957).
110. J. E. Fernandez and R. Sutor, *J. Org. Chem.*, 32, 477 (1967).
111. P. Ferruti, D. Pocar and G. Bianchetti, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, 97, 109 (1967).
112. P. Ferruti, A. Segre and A. Fere, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2721 (1968).
113. P. Ferruti, A. Peré and L. Zetta, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2512 (1970).
114. O. Fischer, *Ber.*, 32, 1297 (1899).
115. E. Fluck and P. Meiser, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, 10, 653 (1971).
116. E. Fluck and P. Meiser, *Chem. Ber.*, 106, 69 (1973).
117. A. V. Fokin, Y. Kosyrev, V. I. Shevchenko and T. M. Potarina, USSR Patent, 299,505, 26 Mar. (Cl c 07 c) (1971); *Chem. Abstr.*, 75, 76265j (1971).
118. B. Fuchs and A. Ellenweig, *Rec. Roy. Neth. Chem. Soc.*, 98, 326 (1979).
119. R. Fusco, G. Bianchetti and G. Cignarella, *Ann. Chim. (Rome)*, 46, 122 (1956).
120. P. F. Frankland, F. Challenger and N. A. Nicholls, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 198 (1919).
121. L. Garzino, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, 21, 497 (1891).
122. L. H. Goodson and H. Christopher, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 72, 358 (1950).
123. W. J. Gottstein, G. E. Bocian, L. B. Crast, K. Dabado, J. M. Essery, J. C. Godfrey and L. C. Cheney, *J. Org. Chem.*, 31, 1922 (1966).
124. J. Gralak, *Thèse 3ème cycle*, Roucn, 1970.
125. P. Granger, S. Chapelle and J. M. Poirier, *Org. Mag. Res.*, 14, 69, (1980).
126. H. Griengl, G. Prischl and A. Bleikolm, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 400 (1979).
127. H. Gross and J. Gloede, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, 5, 837 (1966).
128. H. Gross, J. Gloede and J. Freiberg, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 702, 68 (1967).
129. A. Halleux and H. G. Viehe, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1726 (1968).
130. A. Halleux and H. G. Viehe, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 881 (1970).
131. I. T. Harrison and S. Harrison, *Compendium of Organic Synthetic Methods*, Vol. I, Wiley-Interscience, London-New York, 1971, p. 166.
132. L. Henry, *Bull. Soc. Chim. F.*, 13, 157 (1895).
133. L. Henry, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Belg.*, 28, 366 (1895).
134. L. Henry, *Ber.*, 38, 2027 (1905).
135. R. A. Henry and W. M. Dehn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 71, 2271 (1949).
136. H. R. Hensel, *Chem. Ber.*, 98, 1325 (1965).
137. H. R. Hensel, *Chem. Ber.*, 99, 868 (1966).
138. F. E. Heyl and H. E. Herr, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 75, 1918 (1953).
139. H. von Hirsch, *Chem. Ber.*, 100, 1289 (1967).
140. J. Hocker and R. Merten, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, 11, 964 (1972).
141. J. Hocker and R. Merten, *German Patent*, 2.262.187 (1974) (Appl. P.2262 187.0, 19 Dec. 1972); *Chem. Abstr.*, 81, 105510s (1974).

142. J. Hocker, H. Giesecke and R. Merten, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **15**, 169 (1976).
143. E. B. Hodge, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 320 (1972).
144. C. Hootelé, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2713 (1969).
145. M. K. Huber and A. S. Dreiding, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **57**, 748 (1974).
146. M. K. Huber, R. Martin, M. Rey and A. S. Dreiding, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **60**, 1781 (1977).
147. M. K. Huber, R. Martin and A. S. Dreiding, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **60**, 1811 (1977).
148. W. C. Hunt and E. C. Wagner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **16**, 1792 (1951).
149. R. Jaunin, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **43**, 561 (1960).
150. R. Jaunin and J. P. Godat, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **44**, 95 (1961).
151. L. Jaenicke and E. Brode, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **624**, 121 (1959).
152. K. A. Jensen and D. Alhede, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **6**, 201 (1952).
153. E. Jongejan, W. J. M. Van Tilborg, Ch. H. V. Dusseau, H. Steinberg and Th. J. De Boer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2359 (1972).
154. E. Jongejan, H. Steinberg and Th. J. De Boer, *Synth. Commun.*, **4**, 11 (1974).
155. F. Kállay, G. Janzsó, I. Egyed and E. Baitz-Gács, *Proceedings Hungarian Bioflavonoid Symposium, Matrafured Hungary, 1977*, p. 235; *Chem. Abstr.*, **89**, 43029 (1978).
156. F. Kállay and G. Janzsó, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1443 (1978).
157. F. Kállay, G. Janzsó, I. Egyed, E. Baitz-Gács and J. Támas, *Acta Chim. Acad. Sci. Hung.*, **100**, 311 (1979).
158. Th. Kappe, E. Lender and E. Ziegler, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **99**, 990 (1968).
159. M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **252**, 3457 (1961).
160. M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **254**, 493 (1962).
161. M. Kerfanto and J. P. Quentin, *Compt. Rend.*, **257**, 2660 (1963).
162. M. Kerfanto, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 3544 (1965).
163. M. Kerfanto and D. Jegou, *Compt. Rend.*, **261**, 2232 (1965).
164. M. Kerfanto and N. Soyer, *Compt. Rend.*, **260**, 213 (1965).
165. M. Kerfanto and N. Soyer, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2966 (1966).
166. M. Kerfanto and N. Soyer, *Compt. Rend.*, **264C**, 1072 (1967).
167. M. Kerfanto, A. Brault, F. Venien, J. M. Morvan and A. Le Rouzic, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 196 (1975).
168. A. Kirpal and E. Reiter, *Ber.*, **60**, 665 (1927).
169. A. Kirrmann, L. Duhamel and P. Duhamel, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1732 (1966).
170. W. Kliegel and G. H. Franckenstein, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 2294 (1976).
171. W. Kliegel and G. H. Franckenstein, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, 956 (1977).
172. J. M. Kliegman and R. K. Barnes, *J. Het. Chem.*, **7**, 1153 (1970).
173. J. Koketsu and Y. Ishii, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 511 (1971).
174. F. Korte, A. K. Bocz and K. H. Büchcl, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 737 (1966).
175. R. G. Kostyanovskii, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 853 (1960); *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 12380 (1961).
176. R. G. Kostyanovskii, O. A. Pans'hin and T. Z. Papoyan, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 1099 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **69**, 106346 g (1968).
177. N. Kreutzkamp and H. Y. Oei, *Arch. Pharm.*, **299**, 906 (1966).
178. S. C. Kuo and W. H. Daly, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 1861 (1970).
179. A. Laplanche and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **271C**, 1462 (1970).
180. W. Laun, *Ber.*, **17**, 675 (1884).
181. Y. Le Floc'h, A. Brault and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **268C**, 1718 (1969).
182. Y. Le Floc'h, A. Brault and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **270C**, 436 (1970).
183. Y. Le Floc'h, A. Brault and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **275C**, 1545 (1972).
184. Y. Le Floc'h, A. Brault and M. Kerfanto, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 3499 (1973).
185. Y. Le Floc'h, D. Plusquellec, N. Soyer and M. Kerfanto, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 409 (1979).
186. A. Le Rouzic-Bellevre, *Compt. Rend.*, **282C**, 307 (1976).
187. S. V. Lieberman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **14**, 1001 (1949).
188. S. V. Lieberman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 1114 (1955).
189. J. Liebig, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **14**, 133 (1835).
190. G. Lob, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **55**, 859 (1936).
191. A. Lukasiewicz, *Tetrahedron*, **19**, 1799 (1963).

192. A. Lukasicwicz, *Tetrahedron*, **20**, 1113 (1964).
193. R. Lukes, V. Dedek and L. Novotny, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **24**, 1117 (1959).
194. C. D. Lundsford, R. E. Lutz and E. E. Bowden, *J. Org. Chem.*, **20**, 1513 (1955).
195. C. Mannich and H. Davidsen, *Ber.*, **69** 2106 (1936).
196. H. Mark, *Ber.*, **57**, 1820 (1924).
197. M. J. McGahren, G. O. Morton, M. P. Kunstmann and G. A. Ellestad, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 1282 (1977).
198. D. E. Metzler, *Biochemistry*, Academic Press, New York, 1977, p. 496.
199. J. G. Miller and E. C. Wagner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **54**, 3699 (1932).
200. G. Moad and S. J. Benkovic, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 5495 (1978).
201. H. Möhrle and C. M. Seidel, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **107**, 51 (1976).
202. H. Möhrle and C. M. Seidel, *Arch. Pharm.*, **309**, 471 (1976).
203. F. Moos, *Ber.*, **20**, 732 (1887).
204. J. M. Morvan, A. Brault and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **271C**, 695 (1970).
205. J. M. Morvan, M. Kerfanto and A. Brault, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1679 (1975).
206. T. Mukaiyama, Y. Sakito and M. Asami, *Chem. Letters*, 1253 (1978).
207. T. Mukaiyama, Y. Sakito and M. Asami, *Chem. Letters*, 705 (1979).
208. F. Mulot, *Thèse 3ème cycle*, Rouen, 1977.
209. P. N. Natarajan and J. H. Burckhalter, *Chim. Therap.*, **11**, 89 (1976).
210. A. T. Nielsen, R. L. Atkins, D. W. Moore, R. Scott, D. Mallory and J. M. Laberge, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 3288 (1973).
211. N. F. Noerman, *Z. Kristallograph.*, **98**, 447 (1938).
212. Y. Nomura, K. Ogawa and Y. Takeuchi, *Chem. Letters*, 693 (1977).
213. R. C. Northrop, Jr. and P. L. Russ, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 558 (1975).
214. R. Oda, N. Nomura, S. Tanimotou and T. Nishimura, *Bull. Inst. Chem. Res. (Kyoto)*, **34**, 224 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **51**, 6528 (1957).
215. R. Ohme, E. Schmitz and P. Dolge, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 2104 (1966).
216. R. M. Ottenbrite and G. R. Myers, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 3631 (1973).
217. D. Papillon-Jegou, B. Bariou and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **279C**, 221 (1974).
218. D. Papillon-Jegou, B. Bariou, N. Soyer and M. Kerfanto, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 977 (1977).
219. D. Papillon-Jegou, B. Bariou and M. Kerfanto, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 234 (1978).
220. S. Patai, *The Chemistry of the Amino Group*, John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968; (a) p. 533; (b) p. 718; (c) p. 350.
221. S. Patai, *The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond*. John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970; (a) p. 67-68; (b) p. 304.
222. J. M. Poirier, *Thèse ès Sciences Physiques*, Rouen, 1978.
223. M. Polonovski, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 191 (1917).
224. V. Prelog and P. Wieland, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **27**, 1127 (1944).
225. E. Rabe and H. W. Wanzlick, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **40** (1973).
226. E. Rabe and H. W. Wanzlick, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **195** (1975).
227. L. Radom, J. A. Pople and P. v. R. Schleyer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 8193 (1973).
228. M. Rey and A. S. Dreiding, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **57**, 734 (1974).
229. D. D. Reynolds and B. C. Cossar, *J. Het. Chem.*, **8**, 597 (1971).
230. Z. E. Samojlova and R. G. Kostyanovskii, *Izv. Akad. SSSR, Ser. Khim.*, 1030 (1970); *Chem. Abstr.*, **73**, 66352 (1970).
231. S. R. Sandler, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4537 (1968).
232. E. Schmidt and F. M. Litterscheid, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **337**, 67 (1904).
233. E. Schmitz, D. Habisch and R. Ohme, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **37**, 252 (1968).
234. M. Scholtz and K. Jaross, *Ber.*, **34**, 1504 (1901).
235. A. Schönberg, E. Singer and W. Knöfel, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 3813 (1966).
236. C. Schöpf, H. Arm, and H. Krimm, *Chem. Ber.*, **84**, 690 (1951).
237. J. Schreiber, H. Magg, N. Hashimoto and A. Eschenmoser, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **10**, 330 (1971).
238. M. Sckiya and H. Sakai, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **17**, 32 (1969).
239. P. Siret, *Thèse ès Sciences Physiques*, Rouen, 1973.
240. P. A. S. Smith, *Open-chain Nitrogen Compounds*. Vol. 1, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., New York-Amsterdam, 1965, p. 291-337.

241. N. Soyer, M. Kerfanto and D. Raphalen, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2121 (1975).
242. M. A. Spielman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **57**, 583 (1935).
243. E. Staple and E. C. Wagner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 559 (1949).
244. E. Steinhauser and E. Diepolder, *J. Prakt. Chem.*, **93**, 387 (1916).
245. H. Stetter and W. Brockmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **84**, 834 (1951).
246. H. Stetter and H. Hennig, *Chem. Ber.*, **88**, 789 (1955).
247. A. Th. Stewart, Jr. and C. R. Hauser, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 1098 (1955).
248. Y. A. Strepikhcev, L. V. Kovalenko, A. V. Batalina and A. I. Livshits, *Deposited Doc., Viniti*, 3701-3775 (1975).
249. J. W. Suggs, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 488 (1979).
250. J. Szmuzkovicz, E. Cerda, M. F. Grostic and J. F. Zieserl, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3969 (1967).
251. J. Szmuzkovicz, D. J. Duchamp, F. Cerda and C. G. Chidester, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1309 (1969).
252. E. C. Taylor and Y. Shvo, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 1719 (1968).
253. Y. T. Tch'en, *K'o H. Such Tung Pao*, 168 (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 3160 (1960).
254. A. P. Terent'ev, E. G. Rukhadze, I. G. Il'ina and N. N. Pavlova, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **388**, 1683 (1968); *Chem. Abstr.*, **70**, 19901 m (1968).
255. R. Thiollais, G. Bouget and H. Bouget, *Compt. Rend.*, **254**, 2597 (1962).
256. B. S. Thyagarajan, *Mechanisms of Molecular Migrations*, Vol. 3, Wiley-Interscience, London-New York, 1971, p. 297.
257. O. Tsuge, K. Yanagi and M. Horie, *Bull. Soc. Chem. Japan*, **44**, 2171 (1971).
258. I. Ugi and C. Steinbruckner, *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 734 (1961).
259. H. Ulrich and A. A. R. Sayigh, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **5**, 844 (1966).
260. H. Ulrich, R. Richter, P. J. Whitman and A. A. R. Sayigh, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 2897 (1974).
261. W. J. M. Van Tilborg, S. E. Schaafsma, H. Steinberg and Th. J. De Boer, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **86**, 417 (1967).
262. F. Venien, A. Brault and M. Kerfanto, *Compt. Rend.*, **266C**, 1650 (1968).
263. E. Vilsmaier and W. Tröger, *Angew. Chem. Intern. Ed.*, **18**, 798 (1979).
264. E. C. Wagner, *J. Org. Chem.*, **19**, 1862 (1954).
265. W. Wakae and K. Konishi, *Osaka Furitsu Koggo-Shoreikan Hokoku*, **29**, 47 (1963); *Chem. Abstr.*, **59**, 6280 (1963).
266. H. W. Wanzlick and W. Löchel, *Chem. Ber.*, **86**, 1463 (1953).
267. H. W. Wanzlick and E. Schikora, *Chem. Ber.*, **94**, 2389 (1961).
268. H. W. Wanzlick and H. Ahrens, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 1580 (1966).
269. L. Wartski, C. Wakselman and A. Sierra Escudero, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4193 (1970).
270. L. Wartski and A. Sierra Escudero, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 1163 (1975).
271. H. H. Wasserman and D. C. Clagett, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 5368 (1966).
272. H. H. Wasserman and M. S. Baird, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 172g (1970).
273. H. H. Wasserman and M. S. Baird, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3721 (1971).
274. H. H. Wasserman, M. J. Hearn, B. Haveaux and M. Thyès, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 153 (1976).
275. H. Weingarten and W. A. White, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 4041 (1966).
276. H. Weingarten and N. K. Edelman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 3293 (1967).
277. H. Weingarten, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 2767 (1968).
278. W. A. White and H. Weingarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 213 (1967).
279. E. M. Wilson, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 2561 (1965).
280. M. Zief and J. P. Mason, *J. Org. Chem.*, **8**, 1 (1943).
281. G. Zinner and W. Kliegel, *Chem. Ber.*, **98**, 4036 (1965).
282. G. Zinner and W. Kliegel, *Chem. Ber.*, **99**, 2686 (1966).
283. G. Zinner and W. Kliegel, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 2515 (1967).
284. G. Zinner and W. Kilwing, *Chem Zeitung*, **97**, 156 (1973).
285. G. Zinner, D. Moderhack and W. Heuer, *Chem. Zeitung*, **98**, 112 (1974).
286. Z. Zondler and W. Pfeleiderer, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **58**, 2247 (1975).

CHAPTER 21

Detection and determination of nitro and nitroso compounds

Y. TAPUHI and ELI GRUSHKA

Department of Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel

| | |
|--|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 910 |
| II. DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION | 910 |
| A. Chemical Methods | 910 |
| 1. Nitro compounds | 910 |
| 2. Nitroso compounds | 911 |
| B. Infrared and Raman Spectroscopy | 912 |
| 1. Nitro compounds | 912 |
| 2. Nitroso compounds | 913 |
| C. Electronic Spectroscopy | 914 |
| 1. Nitro compounds | 914 |
| 2. Nitroso compounds | 915 |
| D. Nuclear Magnetic Resonance | 915 |
| 1. Proton NMR | 915 |
| 2. Carbon-13 NMR | 916 |
| 3. Nitrogen-14 NMR | 916 |
| E. Nuclear Quadrupole Resonance | 917 |
| III. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION | 917 |
| A. Titrimetric Methods | 917 |
| 1. Nitro compounds | 917 |
| 2. Nitroso compounds | 918 |
| 3. Recent developments | 918 |
| B. The Modified Kjeldahl Method | 919 |
| C. Gasometric Methods | 919 |
| D. Electroanalytical Methods | 919 |
| E. Spectroscopic Methods | 920 |
| 1. Nitro compounds | 920 |
| 2. Nitroso compounds | 920 |
| 3. Recent developments | 920 |
| F. Gravimetric Determination | 921 |
| G. Other Methods of Determination | 921 |
| IV. DETECTION AND DETERMINATION BY CHROMATOGRAPHIC METHODS | 922 |
| A. Gas Chromatography | 922 |
| B. Liquid Chromatography | 922 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| C. Paper and Thin-layer Chromatography | 923 |
| D. Paper Electrophoresis | 924 |
| V. RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN THE DETECTION AND DETERMINATION OF <i>N</i> -NITROSO COMPOUNDS | 924 |
| VI. REFERENCES | 924 |

I. INTRODUCTION

This chapter deals with detection and determination methods of nitro, *C*-nitroso and *N*-nitroso compounds. Reviews dealing with the analytical chemistry¹⁻¹¹ and spectroscopy^{12,13} of nitro and nitroso derivatives have appeared. The aim of this chapter is therefore to give a brief account of known methods without repeating details and procedures readily available in these sources. Recent developments (literature covered till the end of 1978) are emphasized, but as a rule we do not reproduce detailed procedures. The interested reader is referred to the specialized review literature and to the original works.

The analytical chemistry of explosives, most of them nitro derivatives, has been thoroughly covered by a recent review¹⁴ and will not be repeated here. Mass spectra of nitro and nitroso derivatives are treated in a separate chapter of this volume.

II. DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Chemical Methods

This topic has been treated by several books²⁻⁵ and a recent review¹, so only a brief and selective summary is given here. For detailed procedures the reader is referred to the reviews and original works.

1. Nitro compounds

The most characteristic reaction of the nitro group, the reduction to amines (equation 1), is conveniently accomplished by using tin or zinc in hydrochloric



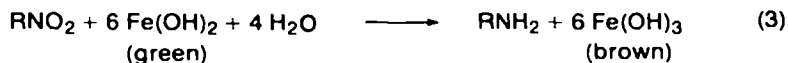
acid^{4,5}. The resulting primary amine can then be detected^{4,5}. Nitroso, azoxy or azo compounds give the same results.

With a neutral reducing agent⁵ or with zinc dust and acetic acid in alcohol⁴ nitro compounds are reduced to hydroxylamines (equation 2), which can be detected by



Tollen's reagent or by the ferric hydroxamate test⁴. Under the same conditions azoxy and azo compounds are reduced to hydrazo and hydrazine derivatives respectively, which also respond positively to Tollen's test. However, only hydroxylamines give the ferric hydroxamate test⁴. The application of both tests to the reduction products enables one to differentiate between nitro or nitroso derivatives, and azoxy or azo compounds. The original compound should be tested with Tollen's reagent before the reduction step, to make sure that it does not affect the reagent.

Compounds containing one or more nitro groups give a positive ferrous hydroxide test³⁻⁵ (equation 3). Not all nitroparaffins give a positive response, whereas a positive test is given also by other oxidizing compounds.



Distinction between primary, secondary and tertiary aliphatic nitro compounds can be accomplished by reacting the nitro derivative with nitrous acid^{1,3-5}. Primary nitroalkanes give a red colour, resulting from the formation of the salt of nitrolic acid; secondary nitroalkanes give a blue colouration resulting from the pseudonitrole formed in the reaction; tertiary nitroalkanes do not react with this acid. Primary and secondary nitroparaffins give a positive ferric chloride test⁴. Secondary and some tertiary nitroparaffins liberate nitrous acid upon heating with sulphuric acid. The nitrous acid forms an intense purple product with resorcinol¹. Primary nitroparaffins couple in alkaline media with diazonium salts to yield coloured condensation products².

Aromatic mononitro derivatives can be detected without interference from nitroparaffins by reaction with sodium hydride¹. Dinitro and trinitro derivatives of benzene and its homologues can be classified by the acetone-sodium hydroxide test^{3,4}. Dinitro derivatives produce a purplish-blue colour and trinitro compounds show red colour. Mononitro compounds do not lead to colour development.

A sensitive spot test for aromatic nitro compounds is their reduction to nitroso derivatives by warming with calcium chloride and zinc, and the detection of the nitroso compound by a reaction with $\text{Na}_3[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_5\text{NH}_3]$ (purple, blue or green colour)².

Dinitro aromatic compounds give blue to green colour with tetraethylammonium hydroxide and fluorenone or butanone in dimethylformamide solution. Trinitro aromatics form red colours in this test². *m*-Dinitro aromatic compounds give a specific test with KCN^2 , while *o*- and *p*-dinitrobenzenes can be identified through reduction with phenylhydrazine or other reducing organic compounds in alkaline media^{1,2}.

2. Nitroso compounds

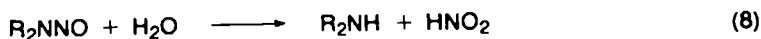
C-Nitroso compounds (like their nitro analogues) can be reduced to amines and hydroxylamines, depending on reaction conditions³⁻⁵ (equations 4 and 5). *N*-Nitroso compounds are reduced to hydrazines (equation 6). *N*-Nitroso and *C*-nitroso



compounds can be distinguished by hydrazoic acid². The *N*-nitroso derivatives are easily denitrosated by the acid at room temperature (equation 7). *C*-Nitroso compounds are not altered by this reagent.



Aliphatic *C*-nitroso compounds can be detected by a rearrangement to the oximes and the identification of the latter with chlorourea¹. Aliphatic *N*-nitroso compounds liberate nitrous acid upon hydrolysis in an acid medium (equation 8). The nitrous acid can be detected with Griess reagent^{1,2}.



Nitroso compounds can be distinguished from nitro compounds by their reaction with $[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_5\text{NH}_3]^{-3}$ or $[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_5\text{H}_2\text{O}]^{-3}$. A colour develops upon the exchange of NH_3 or H_2O for the nitroso compound^{1,2} (equation 9). Aromatic amines or hydrazines will also give a positive test.



Nitroso compounds give a positive Liebermann test (red colouration upon heating in conc. H_2SO_4 with phenol)^{1,2}. A very sensitive test for nitroso compounds includes the reaction with diphenylbenzidine¹. Oxidizing materials or compounds containing active halogens, interfere with this test since they give positive results. Aromatic nitroso compounds give a coloured product with resorcinol¹.

Finally, some physical and chemical constants that can assist in the identification of the compounds, like melting and boiling points, refractive indices and densities, as well as properties of derivatives, can be found in Reference 15.

B. Infrared and Raman Spectroscopy

The infrared and Raman spectroscopy of nitro¹² and nitroso¹³ compounds has been extensively reviewed.

1. Nitro compounds¹²

The infrared and Raman fundamental frequencies of nitromethane are summarized in Table 1. Two characteristic bands of high intensity appear in the infrared spectra of alkyl nitro compounds; the symmetric stretching (ν_s) in the region of $1300\text{--}1700\text{ cm}^{-1}$, and the asymmetric stretching (ν_{as}) in the region of $1500\text{--}1600\text{ cm}^{-1}$. Generally primary and secondary nitro derivatives absorb at slightly higher frequencies than the tertiary derivatives, as seen in Table 2. α -Halogen substituents increase the nitro group frequencies, whereas conjugation of the nitro group to an ethylenic double bond lowers the stretching frequencies.

Conjugation in aromatic compounds causes a shift in the NO_2 vibrations toward lower frequencies¹⁷. Coplanar aromatic nitro groups generally have their ν_{as} vibration in the region of $1520\text{--}1550\text{ cm}^{-1}$. Strongly electron-withdrawing groups in the *para* position or bulky groups in the *ortho* position cause an increase in the ν_{as} frequency. Electron-releasing groups lower the ν_{as} frequency.

The nitro group frequencies can be shifted under the influence of a solvent. Usually the shift is negligible in the absence of hydrogen bonding¹⁸, though a

TABLE 1. The fundamental infrared and Raman frequencies of nitromethane¹²

| Description | Infrared ^a (cm^{-1}) | Raman ^b (cm^{-1}) |
|---|---|--|
| NO_2 asym. stretching (ν_{as}) | 1586 | 1562 |
| NO_2 sym. stretching (ν_s) | 1377 | 1377.3 |
| C—N stretching | 918 | 918.8 |
| NO_2 sym. bending | 658 | 656.5 |
| NO_2 rocking | 605 | 608 |
| | 477 | 481 |

^aVapour.

^bLiquid.

TABLE 2. Infrared frequencies of aliphatic nitro compounds¹⁶

| Nitro derivative | ν_{as} (cm ⁻¹) | ν_s (cm ⁻¹) |
|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Primary | 1550 ± 2 | 1379 ± 3 |
| Secondary | 1550 ± 2 | 1357 |
| Tertiary | 1536 ± 2 | 1348 ± 3 |

decrease in frequency in polar solvents has been recorded for *para*-substituted nitrobenzenes¹⁹.

The infrared spectra of nitro derivatives have been recently reviewed²⁰. Several papers dealing with various aspects of the infrared²¹⁻²⁴ and Raman^{25,26} spectra of nitro compounds have appeared recently.

2. Nitroso compounds¹³

Owing to possibilities of dimerization and geometrical isomerism in nitroso compounds, their characteristic frequencies vary with temperature and concentration.

The most important group frequency in these derivatives is due to the N=O stretching vibration. In the nitrosomethane monomer the N=O stretching vibration is found at 1564 cm⁻¹, whereas in the nitrosobenzene monomer it appears at 1506 cm⁻¹. Generally aliphatic C-nitroso compounds show the free N=O stretching vibration in the region of 1538–1621 cm⁻¹, while in aromatic C-nitroso compounds it appears at 1485–1515 cm⁻¹. In aliphatic nitroso compounds substitution of an α -hydrogen by an acetyl group causes lowering in the N=O frequency, whereas substitution by a Cl, CN or NO₂ group increases this frequency.

The C—N stretching vibration appears in these compounds around 1100 cm⁻¹, and the C—N=O bending in the region of 400–460 cm⁻¹. The absorption frequencies of the *cis* and *trans* dimers of C-nitroso compounds are given in Table 3.



The *trans* dimers generally show high-intensity bands in the region 1180–1300 cm⁻¹, while *cis* dimers do not have any remarkable bands in this region. Band intensities may thus serve for the assignment of *cis* and *trans* structures to unknown dimers. *para*-Substituted nitrosobenzenes show increased dimer band intensities with the electron-withdrawing ability of the substituent.

TABLE 3. Infrared characteristic frequencies of *cis* and *trans* dimers of C-nitroso compounds¹³

| R | <i>Trans</i> dimer | <i>Cis</i> dimer |
|-----------|---|--|
| Aliphatic | Single band in the region 1176–1290 cm ⁻¹ | Two bands in the regions 1323–1344 and 1330–1420 cm ⁻¹ |
| Aromatic | Single band in the region 1253–1299 cm ⁻¹ | Two bands in the regions 1389–1397 and 1409 cm ⁻¹ |

The infrared spectra of some nitroso derivatives are indicative of oxime formation. According to infrared spectroscopic evidence, *p*-nitrosophenol (1) is present in the quinoid oxime structure 2.



N-Nitrosamines in the monomeric state show the N=O stretching frequency in the region 1430–1530 cm^{-1} , whereas dimers absorb around 1300 cm^{-1} . The N=O stretching vibration of aliphatic nitrosamines appears around 1425–1460 cm^{-1} , while that of aromatic nitrosamines around 1450–1500 cm^{-1} . The intensity of this absorption and its frequency decrease on going to more polar solvents.

The N—N stretching vibration of aliphatic nitrosamines appears around 1030–1150 cm^{-1} , whereas in aromatic nitrosamines it appears around 925–1025 cm^{-1} . The C—N stretching of these compounds is assigned to a band in the region 1160–1200 cm^{-1} , and the N—N=O deformation mode to a band around 660 cm^{-1} .

The infrared spectra of nitroso derivatives have been reviewed recently²⁷.

C. Electronic Spectroscopy

The electronic spectra of nitro and nitroso compounds have been extensively reviewed^{12,13}. A brief summary is presented here.

1. Nitro compounds¹²

Both $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ and $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transitions are responsible for the observed absorption bands of nitro derivatives. In nitromethane the absorption band due to the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition appears at 270 nm ($\log \epsilon = 1.3$), while the band due to the $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition appears at 210 nm ($\log \epsilon = 4.2$). In nitroaromatics the absorption bands due to the nitro groups are usually masked by the intense bands due to the $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transitions of the aromatic moiety.

The nitro group is highly electron-withdrawing, and causes bathochromic shifts of the aromatic absorption bands, and also considerable variation in the intensities. Nitrobenzene in inert solvents exhibits two absorption bands; at 260 nm ($\epsilon = 8500$) (probably corresponds to the 203 nm band of benzene), and at 290 nm ($\epsilon = 1500$) (corresponding to the forbidden $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of benzene, around 260 nm). *para*-Substituted nitrobenzenes exhibit a bathochromic shift relative to nitrobenzene when substituted with an electron-donating substituent. The absorption spectra of *ortho*-substituted benzenes are governed by electronic and steric effects of the substituents. Substituents in the *meta* position have small effects on the spectra, relative to the parent compounds.

The electronic absorption spectra of 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazones are utilized in the analysis of carbonyl compounds. 2,4-Dinitrophenylhydrazones of saturated carbonyl compounds absorb at 360 nm ($\epsilon \sim 20,000$) while those of α,β -unsaturated derivatives absorb at 380 nm ($\epsilon \sim 25,000$).

Several papers dealing with the interpretation of electronic spectra of

nitroanilines^{28,29}, *N*-phenylmaleimide derivatives³⁰ and health-related compounds containing nitro groups³¹ have appeared recently.

2. Nitroso compounds¹³

Monomeric aliphatic nitroso compounds are blue, while the aromatic derivatives have a green colour. Aliphatic nitroso monomers absorb at 220 nm with $\epsilon \sim 5000$ ($\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition), at 270–290 nm with $\epsilon \sim 80$ ($n \rightarrow \pi^*$ oxygen lone-pair transition) and at 630–790 nm with $\epsilon \sim 1-20$ ($n \rightarrow \pi^*$ nitrogen lone-pair transition).

The visible absorption disappears upon oxidation of the nitroso group to the nitro group. The 700 nm band is affected markedly upon dimerization of the nitroso derivative.

In aromatic nitroso derivatives only the long-wavelength $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition is seen distinctly. The lower wavelength $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition is masked by the aromatic absorption bands. The nitrosobenzene monomer absorbs at 194 nm ($\epsilon \sim 11,890$), 280 nm ($\epsilon \sim 10,330$), 301–350 nm ($\epsilon \sim 5200$) and at 680–760 nm ($\epsilon \sim 40-70$). When a dimer is formed the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ band disappears and a new $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ band emerges in the region of 270 nm ($\epsilon \sim 1000$). The change in absorption is expressed by the change in colour from blue to yellow. The wavelength of absorption is lower in the *cis* dimer than in its *trans* isomer.

N-Nitrosamines are characterized by bands at 235 nm ($\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition) and at 360 nm ($n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition with fine structure). The 360 nm band is affected markedly by dimerization of the nitrosamine.

The electronic structures of nitrosomethane, nitrosoethylene and nitrosobenzene have been studied by the PPP and CNDO/2 methods³².

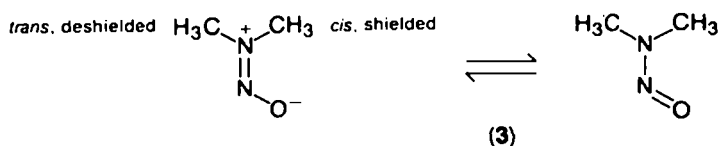
D. Nuclear Magnetic Resonance

1. Proton NMR

The ¹H-NMR spectra of nitro and nitroso compounds have been reviewed^{12,13}. The nitro group exerts an inductive effect on the alkane moiety, and causes a deshielding effect on the protons of the carbon adjacent to it. The chemical shift of the methyl protons of nitromethane is $\delta = 4.28$ ppm. The effect of the nitro group on the ¹H chemical shifts of benzene is a combination of inductive, resonance and magnetic anisotropy effects. The chemical shifts of the protons of nitrobenzene with respect to benzene ($\delta = 7.27$ ppm) are as follows: $\delta_{ortho} = 0.92$, $\delta_{meta} = 0.25$ and $\delta_{para} = 0.38$ ppm³³.

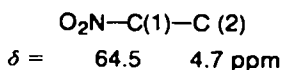
N-Nitrosamines have been studied by ¹H-NMR spectroscopy with respect to hindered rotation about the N—N bond. Generally, protons within two bonds removed from the nitroso group and *cis* to it are shielded, and protons *trans* to the nitroso group are deshielded in *N*-nitrosodialkylamines. The resonance structure **3** accounts for these findings. *C*-Nitroso compounds exist as *cis* and *trans* dimers having distinguishable ¹H-NMR spectra.

Several papers dealing with the structure and barriers to hindered rotation in *N*-nitrosamines have appeared recently³⁴⁻³⁸.



2. Carbon-13 NMR

The nitro group exhibits the largest effect of any substituent examined on the carbon of an aliphatic chain. The effect of the NO_2 group on the ^{13}C chemical shifts of the aliphatic chain, relative to the parent alkane is as following:



The ^{13}C chemical shifts of the carbons of nitrosobenzene are³³: $\delta_{(1)} = 148.3$, $\delta_{(2)} = 123.4$, $\delta_{(3)} = 129.5$ and $\delta_{(4)} = 134.7$ ppm.

N-Nitrosamines and *N*-nitrosoanilines have been studied by ^{13}C -NMR spectroscopy with respect to their structure, *cis-trans* isomerism and the effect of the $\text{N}-\text{NO}$ group on ^{13}C chemical shifts^{39,40}. It has been suggested that apart from the magnetic anisotropic effect of the $\text{N}-\text{NO}$ group, it also exerts an electronic field effect. Both effects contribute to the ^{13}C chemical shifts of the carbons close to the nitroso group. These effects were taken into account in deriving the empirical substituent parameter for the $\text{N}-\text{NO}$ group⁴⁰.

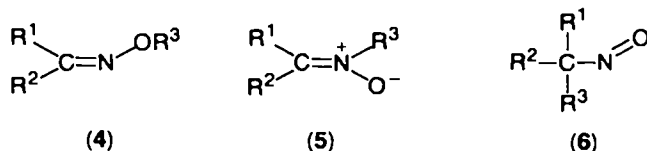
3. Nitrogen-14 NMR

The ^{14}N -NMR spectra of nitroalkanes, nitroaromatic compounds as well as various nitroso compounds have been extensively reviewed^{12,41-43}.

Nitromethane serves as a standard for ^{14}N -NMR chemical shifts. Generally the ^{14}N -NMR resonances of nitro compounds appear at higher fields with increasing electronegativity of the group R in $\text{R}-\text{NO}_2$. ^{14}N resonance signals of nitroaromatic compounds occur at higher fields than those of nitroalkanes. The ^{14}N chemical shift of nitrobenzene is 8 ppm (from CH_3NO_2)⁴¹. Studies of aromatic nitro compounds have indicated little effect on the chemical shifts due to the π -electron conjugation between the substituents⁴⁴.

A double bond exerts a general shielding effect on the ^{14}N resonance of the nitro group. A double bond at the carbon atom β to the nitro group results in a shielding of about 4 ppm relative to the corresponding nitroalkane or nitrocycloalkane; whereas a double bond at the carbon α to the nitro group causes a high-field shift of about 15 ppm⁴⁵. High-field ^{14}N chemical shifts observed for anions derived from nitroalkanes have been attributed to an appreciable double-bond character of the carbon-nitrogen bond in the nitro group⁴⁵. The ^{14}N chemical shifts of several nitroalkanes have been calculated according to the Pople MO theory and compared with experimental values⁴⁶.

The mutually isomeric structures of oximes (4), nitrones (5) and nitroso compounds (6) may be differentiated on the basis of their ^{14}N chemical shifts⁴⁷: for



oximes 0 to 50 ppm, for nitrones 70 to 110 ppm and for nitroso compounds -400 to -550 ppm (referred to CH_3NO_2 or NO_3^- on the screening constant scale). The tautomeric equilibria present in oxime-nitroso systems may thus be easily observed by means of ^{14}N -NMR spectroscopy.

The ^{14}N chemical shifts of some nitroso compounds have been correlated for the nuclear quadrupole coupling constants⁴⁸.

E. Nuclear Quadrupole Resonance

Nitrogen-14 nuclear quadrupole effects have been extensively reviewed⁴⁹. The ^{14}N -NQR spectra of a group of substituted nitrobenzenes and of nitromethane have been reported and analysed in the framework of the Townes and Dailey theory⁵⁰. It has been suggested, that the z direction of the principal axis system, for the electric field gradient tensor at the nitrogen of the nitro group, is in the plane of the molecule and perpendicular to the C—N bond, whereas the x direction is along the C—N bond. The variations of the calculated π -electron density at the nitrogen of the NO_2 group, with changing the substituents on the benzene ring, have been found to be in good agreement with the theories of resonance and inductive effects of the substituents. Satisfactory correlations of the NQR data with the Hammett σ and σ_{R} constants have been found.

III. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION

The quantitative determination of nitro and nitroso compounds has been extensively reviewed^{1,6-11,51,52}. We shall mention only briefly the well-established methods. The reader is referred to the cited literature for details and procedures, as well as for other known methods. Recent developments will be emphasized here.

A. Titrimetric Methods

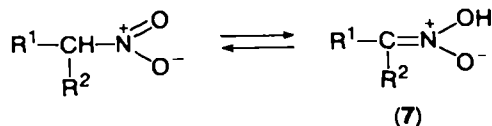
1. Nitro compounds

Reductive techniques^{1,6,7,9-11} are the most popular for the determination of nitro compounds. The overall reduction to the amine can be accomplished in various ways, depending on the type of compound. The analysis may be based on the determination of the excess of reductant, or the amine, or water formed in the reaction.

The most popular reducing agents employed are: Sn^{+2} , Ti^{+3} , Cr^{+2} and V^{+2} . Usually a standard ferric ammonium sulphate solution is used for the back-titration of the excess reducing titrants. The whole procedure has to be carried out in the absence of oxygen. Detailed procedures using titanous chloride (most popular) and chromous chloride are given by Siggia⁷ and by Gawargious⁹. The reductive methods are applicable to aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds, on micro and macro scales. If solubility problems in aqueous solutions arise in some cases, alcoholic or alcohol-water media may be used.

Primary and secondary nitroalkanes can be accurately determined by the chlorination reaction with excess sodium hypochlorite, and subsequent estimation of the unconsumed reagent by titrimetry¹.

Aliphatic nitro compounds with the nitro function attached to a primary or secondary carbon atom, can enolize to the *aci* form 7. The *aci* form is titratable as acid



in nonaqueous basic medium, thus enabling the direct determination of the nitro derivative^{1,9,11}.

Procedures for the determination of aromatic nitro compounds by measurement of water produced in their reduction or condensation reactions have been described¹¹.

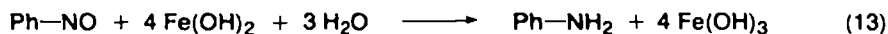
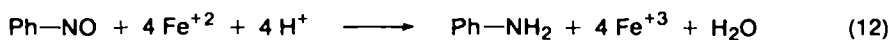
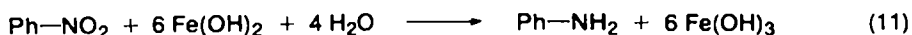
2. Nitroso compounds

C-Nitroso compounds can be reduced to the corresponding amine. *N*-Nitroso compounds are usually reduced to the corresponding substituted hydrazines; but a few undergo cleavage at the N—N bond under reducing conditions, yielding the corresponding amine.

Reductive titrimetric methods for the determination of nitroso compounds, similar in principle to the methods applicable to nitro compounds, are well established^{1,6,7,9-11}. An iodometric method for the determination of C-nitroso compounds has also been described by several authors^{1,6,9,11}.

3. Recent developments

Fe⁺² in acidic or alkaline medium is a suitable reducing agent for the quantitative titrimetric microdetermination of aromatic nitro groups according to equations (10) and (11)⁵³. The same method is also suitable for the microdetermination of aromatic



C-nitroso compounds according to equations (12) and (13). The acidic medium is found suitable for the reduction of mononitro aromatic compounds substituted with electron-attracting groups, and for di- and poly-nitro aromatic compounds. Nitro hydrocarbons and aromatic nitro compounds substituted with electron-releasing groups are not reduced quantitatively. The alkaline medium is found to be suitable for the reduction of nitro hydrocarbons and mononitro aromatic compounds substituted with electron-attracting or -releasing groups. Di- and poly-nitro aromatic compounds are not reduced quantitatively. The nitroso compounds are satisfactorily reduced in both acidic and alkaline media. After the reduction step thiocyanate is added and the Fe⁺³ formed by the reduction is titrated with Ti⁺³ solution to the disappearance of the red colour of the Fe⁺³-SCN⁻ complex⁵³.

A method similar to that given above, based on the reduction of nitro and nitroso compounds with Fe(OH)₂ has been described by Bartha⁵⁴. The reduction is performed in a boiling alkaline solution of FeSO₄ [to avoid the oxidation of Fe(OH)₂ by atmospheric oxygen] and the resulting Fe⁺³ is determined by titration with Hg₂(NO₃)₂.

Determination of aromatic mono-, di-, and tri-nitro compounds on the microscale by direct reduction with Fe⁺² using potentiometric or amperometric end-point detection has been described by Velikov and coworkers⁵⁵. The direct titration of the nitro group with Fe⁺² to yield amino derivatives is possible by using alkaline solutions of sorbitol as the titration medium. In this medium the Fe⁺³ formed is bound in a strong complex, and the formal redox potential of the Fe⁺³/Fe⁺² system is

decreased enough to permit the reduction. This method eliminates the need for unstable reductants for the titration, or an indirect determination.

A quantitative and specific microdetermination of *m*-dinitro aromatics by reaction with KCN has been developed by Hassan⁵⁶. *m*-Dinitro aromatics react with cyanide in a 1:1 molar ratio, whereas *sym*-trinitro aromatics consume 2 moles of KCN per mole. The excess cyanide is determined by a potentiometric titration with AgNO₃ using a silver sulphide or silver cyanide selective electrode.

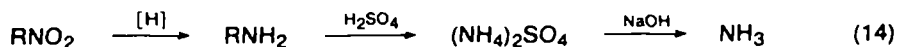
Nitro and nitroso compounds have been determined by reduction with a known excess of Ti⁺³ solution and thermometric titration of the excess with Fe⁺³ solution⁵⁷. The thermometric detection of the end-point has some advantages over a visual indication, especially for some industrial materials and for highly coloured samples.

1,2,4,6-Tetraphenylpyridinium acetate has been evaluated recently for the potentiometric precipitation titration of semimicro amounts of organic anions⁵⁸. The method allows determination of nitrophenols, some dinitro- and trinitro-phenols and various halogenated nitrophenols.

A microdetermination of nitro compounds based on reduction with TiCl₃ in dimethylformamide solution and subsequent titration of the water formed in the reaction has been described⁵⁹. The TiCl₃ is generated from TiCl₄ in dimethylformamide by electrolysis with an Hg cathode. The water is determined by Karl Fischer titration.

B. The Modified Kjeldahl Method^{1,6,9,11}

Nitro and nitroso compounds can be determined by reduction and decomposition to ammonia, and determination of the latter by the Kjeldahl^{52,60} method (equation 14). The method is completely nonselective and can be specific only when other nitrogenous species are absent.



C. Gasometric Methods^{1,6,9,11}

Nitro and nitroso functions attached to an amino liberate NO on treatment with Hg in H₂SO₄^{6,9,11}. Aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds can be decomposed to nitrite or nitrate which liberate NO on treatment with the same reagent¹. The volume of the evolved NO gas is measured in a nitrometer, thus enabling the determination of the nitro function.

A gasometric micro method applicable to aromatic nitro and nitroso compounds has recently been described by Hassan and coworkers⁶¹. The method is based on the reduction of the compounds with zinc in HCl to the corresponding amino compounds, and the subsequent deamination reaction with HNO₃-HCl. The N₂O gas evolved upon the deamination reaction is collected in a nitrometer. Samples of 3–5 mg have been determined by this method within 0.2% absolute of the theoretical nitrogen content.

D. Electroanalytical Methods^{1,6,9,11}

Polarographic and coulometric reductions can serve for sensitive determination of aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds, as well as for nitroso derivatives, in aqueous or organic solvents. For details and procedures of well-established methods the reader is referred to References 1 and 9.

A selective coulometric titration of mixtures of nitro and nitroso aromatic

compounds has been described by Bourg and coworkers⁶². The nitroso aromatic derivatives were determined in the presence of their parent nitro analogues by titration with Ti^{+3} , which was generated coulometrically from Ti^{+4} in an aqueous EDTA solution. A subsequent coulometric titration with Cr^{+2} enabled the determination of total nitro and nitroso content, and the estimation of the nitro derivatives by difference.

A coulometric determination of individual nitro and nitroso compounds, and their mixtures, with externally generated Ti^{+3} has been described by Mitev and coworkers⁶³. Both the nitro and the nitroso groups were found to react quantitatively with Ti^{+3} in a citrate buffer solution, whereas only the nitroso group reacted in 6M HCl. The method thus enables a selective determination of nitro and nitroso compounds.

The analysis of organic water pollutants including nitroso and nitro derivatives⁶⁴, the polarographic determination of some aromatic nitro derivatives in corresponding amines⁶⁵ and the simultaneous polarographic determination of *N*-unsubstituted and *N*-substituted nitroazoles⁶⁶ are well described in the literature.

Walters and coworkers have described a procedure for the separation of volatile and nonvolatile *N*-nitrosamines, and their determination at low levels by differential polarography in acidic media⁶⁷.

E. Spectroscopic Methods^{1,6,9,11}

1. Nitro compounds

Most procedures for the spectrophotometric determination of aliphatic nitro compounds are based on their conversion to nitrite, followed by determination of the latter by the Griess reaction^{1,9}. *m*-Dinitro aromatics can be determined colorimetrically via their reaction with diethylamine in dimethyl sulphoxide¹. Aromatic nitro compounds can also be determined colorimetrically after their conversion to the corresponding amines¹.

2. Nitroso compounds

C-Nitroso compounds form coloured solutions in some organic solvents and can thus be measured directly¹. One colorimetric method for determining these compounds is based on their conversion to the coloured azoxy derivative¹. Another reaction that yields a coloured product is condensation of an aromatic nitroso derivative with a primary aromatic amine to yield a coloured azo compound, which can be determined spectrophotometrically.

3. Recent developments

Aliphatic and aromatic nitro compounds have been determined photometrically at 470 nm in μg amounts⁶⁸. The sample was used to oxidize Fe^{+2} in alkaline solution to Fe^{+3} , and the latter was determined photometrically after reaction with KSCN.

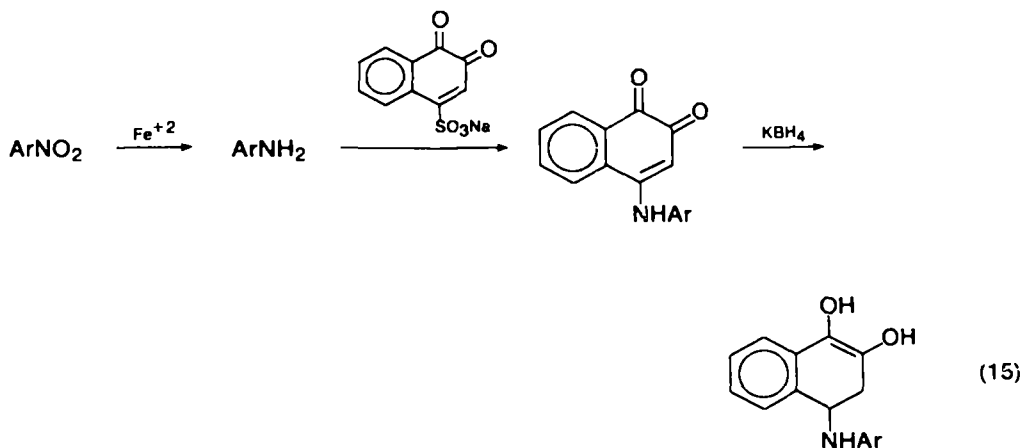
$LiAlH_4$ in tetrahydrofuran has been used to reduce aromatic nitro compounds to yield coloured azo compounds, which were determined spectrophotometrically⁶⁹. The method enables analysis in μg quantities within 2.5%. $NaBH_4$ in ethanol has been used for a specific spectrophotometric determination of *meta* di- and tri-nitro aromatic compounds⁷⁰. The coloured products of the reaction were measured at 520–530 nm. The method enables the determination of μg amounts within 2%.

Zinc in the presence of NH_4Cl has been used as the reducing agent to convert aromatic nitro compounds to arylhydroxylamines, which form violet complexes with Fe^{+3} and acetyl chloride⁷¹. Spectrophotometric determination of the complexes enables the determination of the aromatic nitro derivatives in μg amounts within 1.2%. Aromatic nitro compounds have been determined by reduction with formamidine-sulphinic acid, and subsequent spectrophotometric determination of the Schiff bases formed was by condensation of the resulting amines with *p*-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde⁷².

A separate spectrophotometric determination of the three isomeric nitrophenols⁷³ and simultaneous determination of nitropyrazoles⁷⁴ have been described.

An automatic colorimetric analysis of *N*-nitroso compounds, based on their cleavage by UV irradiation followed by determination of the released nitrite has been described⁷⁵. The nitrite was determined using its diazotization reaction with sulphanic acid. The coupling of the product with *N*-1-naphthylethylenediamine yielded the azo dye which was determined colorimetrically.

Aromatic nitro compounds on the μg scale have been determined by a fluorimetric method consisting of the steps shown in equation (15). The fluorescent enediol (**8**) was determined fluorimetrically⁷⁶.



F. Gravimetric Determination^{1,6,9,11}

The gravimetric method of analysis is suitable for the determination of aromatic nitro and nitroso compounds. It is based on the reduction of these groups by metals (usually tin or copper) in acidic solutions. The weight of the consumed metal (by the reduction process) is directly related to the amount of nitro or nitroso compounds present. The method is simple and generally applicable on the macro scale. For procedures the reader is referred to the literature^{1,6,11}.

G. Other Methods of Determination

Aromatic nitro compounds can be determined indirectly by reduction to the amine stage and subsequent determination of the latter¹. Primary and secondary aliphatic nitroso compounds rearrange readily to the corresponding oximes and are most conveniently determined as such¹.

IV. DETECTION AND DETERMINATION BY CHROMATOGRAPHIC METHODS

Nitro and nitroso compounds rearrange and decompose relatively easily on heating or by contact with chromatographic supports¹. The most suitable method for the separation of nitro or nitroso compounds from other compounds, or from each other, is thus dependent on the characteristics of the sample, and no general procedure can be given. Some representative examples of the use of chromatographic methods for the detection and quantitative determination of nitro and nitroso compounds will be mentioned here. Practical information concerning the application of various chromatographic methods to the analysis of these compounds can be found in the *Handbook of Chromatography*⁷⁷.

A. Gas Chromatography (GC)

As many nitro compounds have low volatility or decompose to some extent on heating, direct GC determination is sometimes impossible. Siggia and coworkers have⁷⁸ described a method for the determination of nonvolatile nitro compounds that uses carbohydrazide reduction of the nitro group to the amino group, and GC analysis of the products. The analysis is specific and enables resolution of mixtures of nitro and azo compounds.

The *ortho*, *meta* and *para* isomers of chloronitrobenzenes and nitroanilines are separated on columns packed with 3% cyclohexanedimethanol succinate on Gas-Chrom Q⁷⁹. A quantitative method for collection of air pollutants, including nitrobenzene, on a porous polymer (Tenax GC) trap, and their analysis by GC has been described by Parsons and Mitzner⁸⁰. Fusion reaction GC including its application to nitro compounds has been reviewed by Whitlock and Siggia⁸¹. The effect of the dipole moment of nitroaromatic hydrocarbons on their retention in gas-liquid chromatography, has been the subject of a recent work⁸².

B. Liquid Chromatography (LC)^{83,84}

LC has the advantage of being applicable to thermally unstable compounds and to the separation of nonvolatile compounds. Due to the high performances achieved using the HPLC (High Performance LC) technique, it is a promising method for fast detection and quantitative determination of nitro and nitroso compounds, in the presence of other organic compounds.

The HPLC technique has been used for the separation and qualitative analysis of various nitroaromatics and other constituents of explosive formulations⁸⁵. Toluene, *p*-nitrotoluene, 2,4-dinitrotoluene and 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene were separated on Corasil II within 15 minutes, using 60% hexane/40% CH₂Cl₂ as the mobile phase, with a refractive index detector.

Ortho, *meta* and *para* nitroanilines have been separated on a chemically bonded Corasil I stationary phase using HPLC⁸⁶. The mobile phase was 0.5% isopropanol in heptane, and a UV monitor was used for detection. HPLC has been used for the separation and quantitative determination of 2-nitrodiphenylamine (a stabilizer used in explosives) and its nitro derivatives, on Corasil II with a mobile phase of 20% CH₂Cl₂/80% cyclohexane, by one group⁸⁷, and on Microbondapack C18 with a mobile phase of 67.5 methanol in water by another group⁸⁸.

β -Nitroso- α -naphthol and its isomer α -nitroso- β -naphthol have been separated by ligand exchange chromatography⁸⁹, using a strong acid-type resin in the Fe⁺³ form as the stationary phase. 50% ethanolic ammonia solutions (pH 9.5 and 12.0) have been used for the stepwise elution of the isomeric nitroso compounds.

C. Paper and Thin-layer Chromatography⁹⁰

These methods enable qualitative identification and quantitative determination. Their main advantage is their simplicity and sensitivity; however they are very dependent on the experimental conditions, so it is compulsory to run standards together with the unknown. For a given mixture of compounds it is usually difficult to achieve a separation of all the components in one run, and sometimes several runs using different conditions are needed. The quantitation of the methods is also quite difficult.

A mechanistic model of liquid–solid chromatography has been proposed^{91,92} and given experimental verification. The model assumes that adsorption complexes are formed between the surface of the thin layer, and an electron-donor function on the solute. The chromatographic behaviour of aromatic nitro compounds on thin layers of silica⁹³, alumina⁹⁴, Florisil and magnesium silicate^{95,96}, has been examined and interpreted. The mobile phase was a mixture of a polar solvent and a nonpolar diluent. The adsorption was analysed in terms of the mole fraction of the polar solvent and the number and positions of nitro groups. Typically, polynitro compounds are retained longer and the selectivity of separation is generally higher with dilution of the polar component in the developing solvent.

Jäger⁹⁷ has used TLC on silica and cellulose plates for the detection and characterization of nitro derivatives of some polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from airborne particulates (application to air pollution analysis). The nitro derivatives were reduced to their fluorescent amino analogues on the plate, and their subsequent treatment with the quenching reagents aniline and phenylhydrazine served as a basis for their characterization.

Schutz and Schindler⁹⁸ have developed a method for the detection and separation of sixteen nitropesticides. The compounds were separated on silica TLC plates, and then converted with TiCl_3 to primary aromatic amines, which were detected by diazotization and subsequent coupling with Bratton–Marshall reagent. The resulting dyes were eluted with dimethylformamide and determined quantitatively by photometry.

A method for the quantitative determination of a nitro-group containing drug in blood and plasma by TLC has been developed by Haefelfinger⁹⁹. The method is generally applicable to aromatic nitro compounds. The determination is based on TLC separation, subsequent reduction of the nitro group with SnCl_2 , and reaction of the resulting primary aromatic amine with fluorescamine. A direct fluorimetric scanning of the resulting fluorescent spots enables the determination of the drug with high sensitivity.

Klemm and coworkers¹⁰⁰ have measured the R_F values of 43 nitro-substituted arenes on alumina and on silica gel TLC plates in an atmosphere of constant relative humidity. They have found that adsorbability increases with substitution of a second nitro group on the benzene ring, and that R_F values on alumina plates are more sensitive to the substitution pattern than on silica gel plates. It was concluded from the experimental data that nitro-substituted arenes are adsorbed on alumina and on silica gel preferentially in a flat manner, with the nitro group in a coplanar arrangement with the aromatic ring. The twisting of the nitro group from coplanarity with the ring resulted in a lower retention. Separability was found to be better on alumina plates than on silica gel plates under the same conditions. The spots of nitroarenes were detected by spraying the developed plates with Rhodamine B and observation in UV light.

An examination of 60 nitro derivatives and the products of their incomplete reduction, by chromatography on thin layers of gypsum-bound silica gel, and

detection by reaction on the plates, has led to the conclusion that detection by reaction is superior to examination in UV light¹⁰¹. The reaction sequence used was reduction of the nitro group, diazotization of the resulting amino derivative and azo coupling to yield a dye. It has been found that Sn^{+2} in conc. HCl is a superior reducing agent to zinc, and that *N*-(1-naphthyl)ethylenediamine is superior to β -naphthol for the azo coupling reaction. The detection sensitivity was 0.05 μg . Nitroso derivatives were not reduced under the above conditions, and do not interfere with the determination.

Other methods for the detection of nitro compounds on TLC plates are spraying with 30% 3,3'-iminobispropylamine in pyridine¹⁰², or with an acetone solution of tetraethylammonium hydroxide (10% aqueous solution), 1:1 by volume¹⁰³.

D. Paper Electrophoresis

The number of nitro groups in nitrophenols, nitrobenzoic acids and nitronaphthalenes can be detected by reduction of the nitro derivatives with zinc in acetic acid, and comparison of the mobilities of the reduced compounds with those of the starting materials in paper electrophoresis¹⁰⁴.

V. RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN THE DETECTION AND DETERMINATION OF *N*-NITROSO COMPOUNDS

The investigations concerned with the role of *N*-nitroso compounds in human cancer have prompted the development of selective methods for the trace analysis of both volatile and nonvolatile *N*-nitroso compounds in foods and other biological mixtures, and in the environment. The subject has been covered extensively by books, reviews and articles¹⁰⁵⁻¹¹⁰, thus only a brief introduction will be given here.

The most recent methods for detection and determination of *N*-nitroso compounds are based on the thermal energy analyser (TEA), a selective detector for the *N*-nitroso group, developed by Fine and coworkers¹¹¹⁻¹¹⁵. The detection is based on the decomposition of the *N*-nitroso compound into a nitrosyl radical ($\cdot\text{NO}$), and its reaction with ozone to yield electronically excited NO_2 . The emitted light, in the near infrared region of the spectrum, by the decay process of the excited NO_2 to its ground state, is detected and measured by means of an S-20 photomultiplier tube. The intensity of the emission is proportional to the $\cdot\text{NO}$ concentration, and hence to the *N*-nitroso compound concentration. The method enables the detection of *N*-nitroso compounds below 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ in foodstuffs and other biological materials.

The TEA technique has been combined with GC^{115,116} and with HPLC^{117,118}, and has so enabled the analysis of a wide variety of *N*-nitroso compounds. Problems of artifacts in the analysis of *N*-nitroso compounds have been discussed in a recent review¹¹⁰.

VI. REFERENCES

1. J. M. Kruse in *The Analytical Chemistry of Nitrogen and Its Compounds*, Part 2 (Eds. C. A. Streuli and P. R. Avcrell), Vol. 18 in *Chemical Analysis Series* (Eds. P. J. Elving and I. M. Kolthoff), Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1970, pp. 431-458, and references cited therein.
2. F. Feigl, *Spot Tests in Organic Analysis*, 6th ed., Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1960, pp. 162-178, 364-365, 599-600, and references cited therein.
3. N. D. Cheronis and J. B. Entrikin, *Identification of Organic Compounds*, Interscience, New York, 1963, pp. 144-147, 324-327, and references cited therein.

4. N. D. Cheronis and J. B. Entrikin, *Semimicro Qualitative Organic Analysis*, 2nd ed., Interscience, New York, 1957, pp. 231, 241–242, 269–272, 505–511, and references cited therein.
5. A. I. Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*, Part 2: *Qualitative Organic Analysis*, Longmans, London, 1957, pp. 462–467, 522–525.
6. W. W. Becker and W. E. Shaefer in *Organic Analysis*, Vol. 2 (Eds. J. Mitchell, J. M. Kolthoff, E. S. Proskauer and A. Weissberger), Interscience, New York, 1954, p. 71, and references cited therein.
7. S. Siggia, *Quantitative Organic Analysis via Functional Groups*, 3rd ed., John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1963, pp. 526–535, and references cited therein.
8. S. Siggia and J. G. Hanna, *Quantitative Organic Analysis via Functional Groups*, 4th ed., John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1978.
9. Y. A. Gawargious, *The Determination of Nitro and Related Functions: The Analysis of Organic Materials Series* (Eds. R. Belcher and D. M. W. Anderson), Academic Press, London, 1973, and references cited therein.
10. G. Ingram in *Comprehensive Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 1B: *Classical Analysis* (Eds. C. L. Wilson and D. W. Wilson), Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1960, p. 700, and references cited therein.
11. N. D. Cheronis and T. S. Ma, *Organic Functional Group Analysis by Micro and Semimicro Methods*, Interscience, New York, 1964, p. 301, and references cited therein.
12. C. N. R. Rao in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 1 (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York, 1969, p. 79, and references cited therein.
13. C. N. R. Rao and K. R. Bhaskar in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 1 (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York, 1969, p. 137, and references cited therein.
14. J. Yinon, *Crit. Rev. Anal. Chem.*, **7**, 1 (1977).
15. *Handbook of Tables for Organic Compound Identification*, 3rd ed. (compiled by Z. Rappoport), The Chemical Rubber Co., Cleveland, Ohio, 1967.
16. N. Kornblum, H. E. Ungnade and R. A. Smiley, *J. Org. Chem.*, **21**, 377 (1956).
17. B. Franck, H. Hörman and S. Scheibe, *Ber.*, **90**, 330 (1957).
18. A. V. Iogansen and G. D. Litouchenko, *Opt. Spektrosk.*, **16**, 700 (1964).
19. E. Lippert and W. Vogel, *Z. Phys. Chem.*, **9**, 133 (1956).
20. M. Colette, *Ann. Sci. Univ. Besancon, Chim.*, **9**, 3 (1972).
21. R. T. C. Brownlee, J. DiStefano and R. D. Topsom, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **31A**, 1685 (1975).
22. J. Fruwert, R. Salzer and G. Geisler, *Z. Chem.*, **13**, 30 (1973).
23. S. Higuchi and S. Tanaka, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **31A**, 1003 (1975).
24. I. Yuchnovski and G. Andreev, *Dokl. Bolg. Akad. Nauk*, **29**, 1637 (1976); *Chem. Abstr.*, **86**, 105326 g (1977).
25. M. Harrand, *Compt. Rend.*, **280B**, 271 (1975); *Chem. Abstr.*, **83**, 27080b (1975).
26. F. Giancarlo and P. Mironc, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **32A**, 625 (1976).
27. M. Colette, *Ann. Sci. Univ. Besancon, Chem.*, **8**, 1 (1971).
28. M. J. Kamlet, E. G. Kayser, J. W. Eastes and W. H. Gilligan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 5210 (1973).
29. S. Millefiori, G. Farini, A. Millefiori and D. Grasso, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **33A**, 21 (1977).
30. A. A. Harfoush, R. M. Issa and S. A. Soliman, *Indian J. Chem.*, **15B**, 973 (1977).
31. S. P. Gagolkin, V. A. Grin, N. M. Turkevich and V. P. Buryak, *Farm. Zh. (Kiev)*, **30**, 37 (1975); *Chem. Abstr.*, **84**, 104616f (1976).
32. V. Bhujle, M. P. Wild, H. Baumann and G. Wagniere, *Tetrahedron*, **32**, 467 (1976).
33. D. E. Leyden and R. H. Cox, *Analytical Applications of NMR*, Vol. 48 in *Chemical Analysis Series* (Eds. P. J. Elving and J. D. Winefordner), Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1977.
34. R. K. Harris and R. A. Spragg, *J. Mol. Spectry.*, **23**, 159 (1967).
35. R. K. Harris and R. A. Spragg, *J. Mol. Spectry.*, **30**, 77 (1969).
36. T. P. Forrest, D. L. Hooper and S. Ray, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 4286 (1974).
37. J. D. Cooney, S. K. Brownstein and J. W. ApSimon, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 3028 (1974).
38. D. R. Battiste and J. G. Traynham, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 1239 (1975).
39. P. S. Pregosin and E. W. Randall, *Chem. Commun.*, **399** (1971).
40. G. E. Ellis, R. G. Jones and M. G. Papadopoulos, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 1381 (1974).

41. J. D. Memory in *The Analytical Chemistry of Nitrogen and its Compounds*, Part 1 (Eds. C. A. Streuli and P. R. Averell), Vol. 28 in *Chemical Analysis Series* (Eds. P. J. Elving and I. M. Kolthoff), Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1970, p. 29.
42. M. Witanowski, L. Stefaniak and H. Januszewski in *Nitrogen NMR* (Eds. M. Witanowski and G. A. Webb), Plenum Press, London, 1973, p. 163.
43. M. Witanowski and G. A. Webb in *Annual Reports on NMR Spectroscopy* (Ed. E. F. Mooney), Vol. 5A, Academic Press, London, 1972, p. 395.
44. M. Witanowski, L. Stefaniak and G. A. Webb, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1065 (1967).
45. M. Witanowski, L. Stefaniak, H. Januszewski and H. Piotrowska, *Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci., Ser. Sci. Chim.*, **23**, 333 (1975).
46. W. B. Moniz and C. F. Poranski, Jr., *J. Mag. Res.*, **11**, 62 (1973).
47. M. Witanowski, L. Stefaniak, H. Januszewski, S. Szymanski and G. A. Webb, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 2833 (1973).
48. J. Mason, *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. 2*, **72**, 2064 (1976).
49. J. M. Lehn and J. P. Kintzinger in *Nitrogen NMR* (Eds. M. Witanowski and G. A. Webb), Plenum Press, London, 1973, p. 79.
50. S. N. Subbarao and P. J. Bray, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **67**, 3947 (1977).
51. *Handbook of Analytical Chemistry* (Ed. L. Meites), McGraw-Hill, New York, 1963, pp. 12-117-12-120, and references cited therein.
52. R. B. Bradstreet, *The Kjeldahl Method for Organic Nitrogen*, Academic Press, New York, 1965, pp. 115 and 210, and references cited therein.
53. W. I. Awad, S. S. M. Hassan and M. T. M. Zaki, *Anal. Chem.*, **44**, 911 (1972).
54. L. G. Bartha, *Acta Phys. Chem.*, **20**, 413 (1974).
55. B. Vclikov, J. Dolezal and J. Zyka, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, **94**, 149 (1977).
56. S. S. M. Hassan, *Anal. Chem.*, **49**, 45 (1977).
57. L. S. Bark and P. Bate, *Analyst*, **98**, 103 (1973).
58. W. Selig, *Mikrochim. Acta*, **2**, 359 (1978).
59. V. A. Klimova and R. A. Dubinskii, *Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. Khim.*, **3**, 640 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 330003d (1974).
60. H. D. Drew in *The Analytical Chemistry of Nitrogen and its Compounds*, Part 1 (Eds. C. A. Streuli and P. R. Averell), Vol. 28 in *Chemical Analysis Series* (Eds. P. J. Elving and I. M. Kolthoff), Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1970, p. 1.
61. S. S. M. Hassan and K. A. Tollan, *Analyst*, **100**, 806 (1975).
62. P. Bourg, M. Astruc and J. Bonaste, *Analysis*, **3**, 252 (1975).
63. S. Mitev, I. Mladenov and P. K. Agasyan, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, **29**, 940 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 85766z (1974).
64. S. H. Eberle, C. Hoesle, O. Hoyer and Chr. Krueckeberg, *Vom Wasser*, **43**, 359 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **83** 15179c (1975).
65. O. S. Zhdamarov and B. N. Kolokolov, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, **30**, 352 (1975); *Chem. Abstr.*, **83**, 52974d (1975).
66. D. Dumanovic, R. Maksimovic, J. Ciric and D. Jeremic, *Talanta*, **21**, 455 (1974).
67. C. L. Walters, E. M. Johnson and N. Ray, *Analyst*, **95**, 485 (1970).
68. J. Bartos, *Analysis*, **2**, 411 (1973).
69. R. D. Tiwari and M. C. Pande, *Microchem. J.*, **17**, 476 (1972).
70. G. Srivastava, M. Gopal, M. C. Pande and R. D. Tiwari, *Fresenius' Z. Anal. Chem.*, **278**, 367 (1976).
71. J. P. Rawat and J. P. Singh, *Indian J. Chem.*, **16A**, 551 (1978).
72. S. I. Obtemperanskaya, V. K. Zlobin and E. V. Terent'eva, *Vestn. Mosk. Univ., Khim.*, **15**, 119 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 9506z (1974).
73. S. I. Obtemperanskaya and V. K. Zlobin, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, **29**, 609 (1974); *Chem. Abstr.*, **81**, 33002c (1974).
74. D. Dumanovic, J. Ciric, A. Muk and V. Nikolic, *Talanta*, **22**, 819 (1975).
75. T. Y. Fan and S. R. Tannenbaum, *J. Agr. Food Chem.*, **19**, 1267 (1971).
76. J. Bartos, *Talanta*, **21**, 1303 (1974).
77. *Handbook of Chromatography*, Vol. 1 (Eds. G. Zweig and J. Sherma), CRC Press, Cleveland, Ohio (1972).
78. P. C. Rahn and S. Siggia, *Anal. Chem.*, **45**, 2336 (1973).
79. E. Krasuska and W. Celler, *J. Chromatogr.*, **147**, 470 (1978).

80. J. S. Parsons and S. Mitzner, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **9**, 1053 (1975).
81. R. L. Whitlock and S. Siggia, *Sep. Purif. Methods*, **3**, 299 (1974).
82. R. I. Sidorov, L. S. Romanek and S. A. Reznikov, *Zh. Fiz. Khim.*, **51**, 2913 (1977); *Chem. Abstr.*, **88**, 110953n (1978).
83. *Bibliography of Column Chromatography 1967-1970 and Survey of Applications* (Eds. Z. Deyl, J. Rosmus, M. Juricova and J. Kopecky), *J. Chromatogr. Suppl.*, Vol. 3, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1973, pp. 272-274.
84. *Bibliography of Liquid Column Chromatography 1971-1973 and Survey of Applications* (Eds. Z. Deyl and J. Kopecky), *J. Chromatogr. Suppl.*, Vol. 6, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1976, pp. 251-256.
85. J. O. Doali and A. A. Juhasz, *J. Chromatogr. Sci.*, **12**, 51 (1974).
86. M. Novotny, S. L. Bektesh, K. B. Denson, K. Grohmann and W. Parr, *Anal. Chem.*, **45**, 971 (1973).
87. J. O. Doali and A. A. Juhasz, *Anal. Chem.*, **48**, 1859 (1976).
88. J. M. Poyet, H. Prigent and M. Vigraud, *Analysis*, **4**, 53 (1976).
89. K. Fujimura, M. Matsubara and W. Funasaka, *J. Chromatogr.*, **59**, 383 (1971).
90. *Bibliography of Paper and Thin-Layer Chromatography 1970-1973 and Survey of Applications* (Eds. K. Macek, I. M. Hais, J. Kopecky, V. Schwarz, J. Gasparic and J. Churacek), *J. Chromatogr. Suppl.*, Vol. 5, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1976, pp. 215-217.
91. E. Soczewinski, *Anal. Chem.*, **41**, 197 (1969).
92. E. Soczewinski and W. Golkiewicz, *Chromatographia*, **4**, 501 (1971).
93. E. Soczewinski, W. Golkiewicz and W. Markowski, *Chromatographia* **8**, 13 (1975).
94. T. Wawrzynowicz and T. Dzido, *Talanta*, **24**, 669 (1974).
95. E. Soczewinski, W. Golkiewicz and T. Dzido, *Chromatographia*, **10**, 221 (1977).
96. E. Soczewinski, T. Dzido and W. Golkiewicz, *Chromatographia*, **10**, 298 (1977).
97. J. Jäger, *J. Chromatogr.*, **152**, 575 (1978).
98. H. Schutz and A. Schindler, *Fresenius' Z. Anal. Chem.*, **270**, 356 (1974).
99. P. Haefelfinger, *J. Chromatogr.*, **111**, 323 (1975).
100. L. H. Klemm, D. S. W. Chia and H. P. Kelly, *J. Chromatogr.*, **150**, 129 (1978).
101. M. R. Bagreeva and S. D. Sokolov, *J. Anal. Chem. USSR*, **28**, 1458 (1973).
102. E. Trachman, A. Fono and T. S. Ma, *Mikrochim. Acta*, 1185 (1968).
103. J. Polesuk and T. S. Ma, *Mikrochim. Acta*, 352 (1969).
104. J. Franc and K. Pospisilova, *J. Chromatogr.*, **74**, 157 (1972).
105. *N-Nitroso Compounds Analysis and Formation* (Eds. P. Bogovski, R. Preussman and E. A. Walker), International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon (IARC Scientific Publications No. 3), 1972.
106. *N-Nitroso Compounds in the Environment* (Eds. P. Bogovski and E. A. Walker), International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon (IARC Scientific Publications No. 9), 1975.
107. *Environmental N-Nitroso Compounds Analysis and Formation* (Eds. E. A. Walker, P. Bogovski and L. Gričute), International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon (IARC Scientific Publications No. 14), 1976.
108. *Environmental Aspects of N-Nitroso Compounds* (Eds. E. A. Walker, M. Castegnaro, L. Gričute and R. E. Lyle), International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon (IARC Scientific Publications No. 19), 1978.
109. W. Fiddler, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, **31**, 352 (1975).
110. I. S. Krull, T. Y. Fan and D. H. Fine, *Anal. Chem.*, **50**, 698 (1978).
111. D. H. Fine, F. Rufeh and B. Gunther, *Anal. Letters*, **6**, 731 (1973).
112. D. H. Fine, F. Rufeh and D. Lieb, *Nature*, **247**, 309 (1974).
113. D. H. Fine, D. Lieb and F. Rufeh, *J. Chromatogr.*, **107**, 351 (1975).
114. D. H. Fine, F. Rufeh, D. Lieb, D. P. Rounbehler and P. David, *Anal. Chem.*, **47**, 1188 (1975).
115. D. H. Fine and D. P. Rounbehler, *J. Chromatogr.*, **109**, 271 (1975).
116. D. H. Fine, D. P. Rounbehler and P. E. Dettinger, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, **78**, 383 (1975).
117. P. E. Dettinger, F. Huffman, D. H. Fine and D. Lieb, *Anal. Letters*, **8**, 411 (1975).
118. D. H. Fine, D. P. Rounbehler, A. Silvergleid and R. Ross in *Proc. 2nd International Symposium on Nitrite in Meat Products* (Eds. B. J. Tinbergen and B. Krol), Cent. Agric. Publ. Documentation, Wageningen, Netherlands, 1977, p. 191.

CHAPTER 22

Deaminations (carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages)

RONALD J. BAUMGARTEN and VERONICA A. CURTIS

Department of Chemistry, University of Illinois at Chicago Circle, Box 4348
Chicago, Illinois 60680, U.S.A.

| | |
|--|-----|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 931 |
| A. The Principle of Activation | 932 |
| B. Oxidation States in Deamination | 934 |
| C. Deaminations of Arylamines | 935 |
| D. The Scope and Organization of this Chapter | 935 |
| II. DEAMINATIONS OF AMINES, WHICH INVOLVE NO CHANGE IN OXIDATION STATE IN THE ALKYL OR ARYL MOIETIES | 935 |
| A. <i>N,N</i> -Diarylsulphonimide Anion Leaving Groups | 937 |
| 1. Synthesis and properties of <i>N</i> -alkyl- <i>N,N</i> -disulphonimides | 937 |
| 2. Scope of the reaction with respect to R, R ¹ and Y | 938 |
| 3. The effect of strongly acidic conditions on these deaminations—carbon– nitrogen to carbon–oxygen conversions | 938 |
| 4. Alkene formation | 941 |
| 5. Stereochemical considerations | 942 |
| B. <i>N</i> -Alkyl- <i>N,N</i> -di(trifluoro)methanesulphonimide Anion Leaving Groups (‘Triflimides’) | 942 |
| 1. Synthesis of triflimides | 943 |
| 2. Carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages | 943 |
| C. Mechanisms of the Deaminations Utilizing Various Disulphonimide Leaving Groups | 944 |
| 1. Probable S _N 2 character | 944 |
| 2. Solvent participation | 944 |
| 3. Alkene formation | 945 |
| 4. Carbon–nitrogen vs. sulphur–nitrogen bond cleavage | 945 |
| D. Other Imides as Leaving Groups | 945 |
| E. Sulphonamides as Leaving Groups | 946 |
| F. Carboxamides as Leaving Groups | 946 |
| G. 2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine and Related Leaving Groups | 947 |
| 1. Scope of the reaction | 947 |
| 2. Related leaving groups | 948 |
| 3. Arylamines to aryl iodides and aryl thiocyanates | 948 |
| 4. Mechanistic considerations | 949 |
| H. Pyrrole Derivatives as Potential Leaving Groups | 949 |
| J. Amines and Ammonia as Leaving Groups | 949 |
| 1. Tertiary amines as leaving groups | 949 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 2. Dialkylhydroxylamines as leaving groups | 950 |
| 3. Ammonia, primary and secondary amines and/or their conjugate anions as leaving groups | 950 |
| K. Nitrogen Gas as Leaving Group | 951 |
| 1. Nitrogen as the leaving group in the deamination of aliphatic amines | 952 |
| a. Nitrosations of primary amines | 952 |
| b. Decompositions of diazoalkanes | 953 |
| c. Decompositions of <i>N</i> -nitrosoamides | 953 |
| d. Decompositions of triazenes | 954 |
| e. Alkane diazotates | 954 |
| f. Nitrosations of secondary amines | 955 |
| g. Alkylsulphinylamines | 956 |
| h. Alkyl isocyanates | 956 |
| 2. Aromatic deaminations via dediazoniations | 957 |
| a. Scope of the reaction | 957 |
| b. One-pot aromatic deaminations | 957 |
| c. Photochemical dediazonation and the photorearrangements of diazo-ketones | 958 |
| d. Arynes from certain aryldiazonium salts | 958 |
| e. Industrial applications of aromatic deaminations | 958 |
| L. Miscellaneous Leaving Groups in Aromatic Deaminations | 959 |
| 1. Photochemical deaminations of aromatic amines | 959 |
| 2. 2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine and related leaving groups | 959 |
| M. Dinitrogen Oxide (N ₂ O) Gas as Leaving Group | 959 |
| 1. Pyrolyses of <i>N</i> -nitroamides and related compounds | 959 |
| 2. Reactions of tertiary amines with nitrosating agents | 960 |
| 3. Reactions of aziridines with certain nitrosating agents | 960 |
| N. Nitrile Leaving Group | 960 |
| O. Some Potentially Good Leaving Groups | 961 |
| P. <i>N</i> -Containing Leaving Groups Compared with Other Leaving Groups | 961 |
| III. REDUCTIVE DEAMINATIONS | 962 |
| A. Sulphonamide Anion Leaving Groups | 962 |
| B. Succinimide Leaving Group | 962 |
| C. Pyridine-derived Leaving Groups | 962 |
| D. Ammonia and Amines as Leaving Groups | 963 |
| E. Nitrogen Gas Leaving Groups | 964 |
| 1. Aliphatic cases | 964 |
| a. The reaction of primary amines with difluoramine | 964 |
| b. The reaction of hydroxylamine- <i>O</i> -sulphonic acid or chloramine with arylsulphonamides | 964 |
| c. The reaction of primary amines with hydroxylamine- <i>O</i> -sulphonic acid | 964 |
| d. The reaction of diazoketones with HI | 964 |
| 2. Aromatic cases | 965 |
| F. Aromatic Reductions via 2,4,6-Triarylpyridine Leaving Groups | 965 |
| G. Alkylations | 965 |
| IV. OXIDATIVE DEAMINATIONS | 966 |
| A. Oxidations of Amines by Direct Dehydrogenation | 966 |
| B. Photochemical Oxidations of Amines to Aldehydes and Ketones | 967 |
| C. Oxidations of Amines to Imines via the Generation of Good Leaving Groups | 969 |
| 1. Oxidations with halogens and related species—HX as leaving groups | 969 |
| 2. Sulphonic acids as leaving groups—oxidations with sulphonyl peroxides | 969 |
| 3. Sulphonates as leaving groups—eliminations of sulphonates and sulphinates from sulphonamides and sulphonimides | 970 |
| 4. Active methylene compounds (or their anions) as leaving groups | 971 |
| 5. Eliminations of halogens | 971 |
| D. Nitrile Formation | 971 |
| E. Carboxylic Acid and Amide Formation | 971 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 22. Deaminations (carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages) | 931 |
| F. Imines via Transamination | 972 |
| 1. Transaminations with aldehydes and ketones | 973 |
| 2. Transamination oxidations via imines and oxaziridines | 974 |
| G. Primary Amines to Aldehydes via Triazoles | 975 |
| H. Pyrolysis of Certain <i>N</i> -Nitroamides | 975 |
| J. Dimethyl Sulphoxide Oxidations of Disulphonimides (Disulphonimide Anion Leaving Groups) | 975 |
| K. Oxidations of <i>N</i> -Substituted 2,4,6-Triphenylpyridinium Tetrafluoroborates (2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine Leaving Group) | 976 |
| L. Conversions of Amines to Geminal Dihalides via the Gaseous Nitrogen Leaving Group | 976 |
| M. Oxidative Degradations of Tertiary Amines | 976 |
| V. BIOCHEMICAL, BIOORGANIC, TOXICOLOGICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND RELATED CONSIDERATIONS | 978 |
| A. Biochemical Deaminations | 978 |
| 1. Oxidative deaminations | 978 |
| 2. Deaminations involving no change in oxidation state of the carbon bearing the amine | 979 |
| 3. A reductive deamination | 980 |
| B. Bioorganic Chemistry | 980 |
| 1. Comparisons of biochemical and organochemical deaminations | 980 |
| 2. Enzyme inhibition and active-site mapping | 980 |
| 3. The synthesis and application of chiral methyl carriers in biosynthetic studies | 981 |
| 4. Deaminations of amino sugars | 982 |
| 5. 'Pseudophysiological' deaminations via pyridinium salts | 982 |
| C. Environmental Considerations | 982 |
| 1. Nitrosamines, nitrosoamides and related compounds | 982 |
| 2. Other amine derivatives as mutagens, carcinogens and teratogens | 983 |
| 3. Teratogens | 983 |
| 4. Mechanisms of action | 983 |
| 5. Environmental sources of <i>N</i> -nitroso compounds and similar carcinogens, and nutritional factors | 984 |
| 6. Other environmental considerations | 986 |
| VI. REFERENCES | 986 |

I. INTRODUCTION

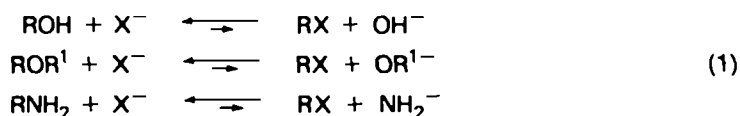
The organic chemist, like the biochemical cell, frequently encounters the problem of carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage. Thus, academic and industrial organic chemists deal with deaminations during syntheses, degradations, and analyses; and also as mechanistic problems. Biochemists likewise frequently encounter a wide variety of biological deaminations. More recently, deaminations, especially those involving nitrosations and nitrosamines, have been the centre of much study with respect to environmental chemistry, toxicology and related areas.

In some ways the problems of carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage are similar to the problems involved in carbon–oxygen bond breakage, but unlike the inventory of dehydroxylations, the inventory of deaminations which are both simple in execution and high-yielding in products is relatively small. In fact until the 1950s there were few if any nonaromatic deamination methods which were comparable in facility and efficiency to dehydroxylation methods. Nonetheless many deamination procedures such as the nitrous acid reaction³³¹ and the Hoffmann elimination¹⁸⁶ date from the early years of organic chemistry. These historical and still useful reactions were almost certainly discovered via empirical techniques, since mechanistic

predictions as we use them today were all but totally unknown in the 19th century. However, mechanistic logic is the best and most interesting way to analyse deamination reactions both with respect to a review of known methods and to predicting future deamination techniques. Thus, by using mechanistic reasoning, the large number of deamination reaction procedures, most of which at first glance appear to be unrelated, neatly sort themselves into only a few reaction types, many of which have analogous procedures in dehydroxylation chemistry.

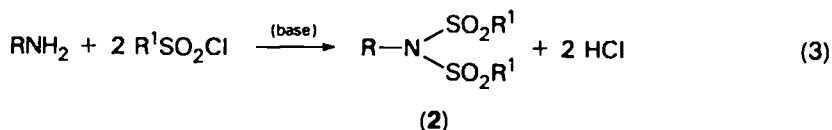
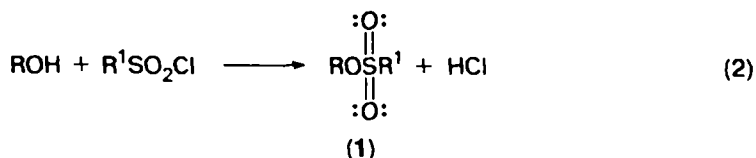
A. The Principle of Activation

Amines must first be activated before deamination can occur under laboratory conditions. This activation principle is best observed by analogy to the alcohol and ether series. In particular, alcohols, ethers and amines do not normally undergo simple substitutions at the carbon to heteroatom bond without some form of activation, since S_N reactions on the unactivated compounds give rise to strongly basic, and consequently very poor, leaving groups (equation 1)³¹.

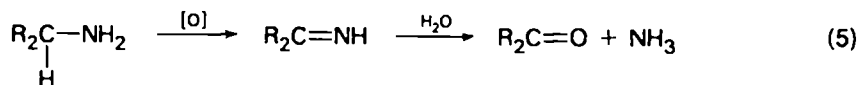
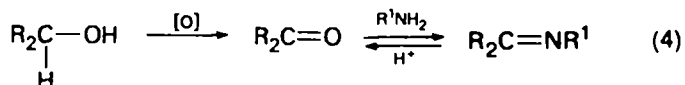


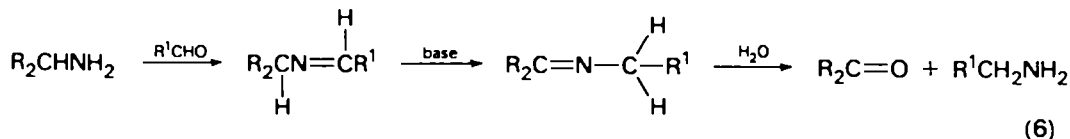
With the above-type functional groups, however, the carbon-oxygen or the carbon-nitrogen bonds can be thermodynamically and/or kinetically weakened by using at least one of the following activating principles.

(1) The heteroatom may be altered in some fashion, as for example, by forming an isolable sulphonate (1) or disulphonimide (2) derivative (equations 2 and 3) (see Sections II.A-C and II.G)^{31,109}.



(2) The carbon bonded to the heteroatom *and* the heteroatom may simultaneously be altered in some way, as for example, by oxidation (equations 4-6) (see Section IV).



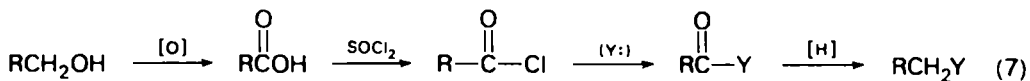


It is interesting to note that in these oxidation reactions, the carbon to heteroatom bond is activated from a kinetic viewpoint, while being strengthened from a thermodynamic standpoint.

(3) The procedures wherein only the organic portions of the molecules are altered to labilize the molecule for carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage have rarely been exploited in deamination chemistry. However, new general procedures for deamination may be found by reasoning along these lines. Thus, for example, the activation of the alkyl moieties of amines might occur at the α -, β , or γ -positions.

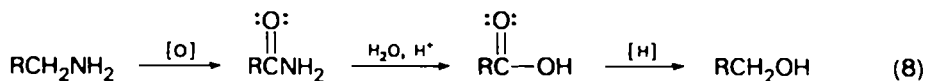
(a) *Activation at the α -position:* Most of the dehydroxylation and deaminations in the literature, which at first glance appear to be occurring on nonactivated alcohols or amines, are in fact occurring on activated alcohols or activated amines wherein the activation is on the organic moiety of the molecules. Thus, the catalytic hydrogenolysis of benzyl alcohols and the catalytic hydrogenolysis of tertiary amines having at least one *N*-benzyl group are in actuality examples of labilization to dehydroxylation or deamination via some activating substituent at the position α to the heteroatom, with the activating group being the phenyl group (e.g. see Section III.D).

Another example of α -activation with respect to dehydroxylation of alcohols involves one of the oldest and most common synthetic procedures in organic chemistry – namely the conversion of a primary alcohol into some activated carboxylic acid derivative (equation 7). Thus, for example, alcohols may be



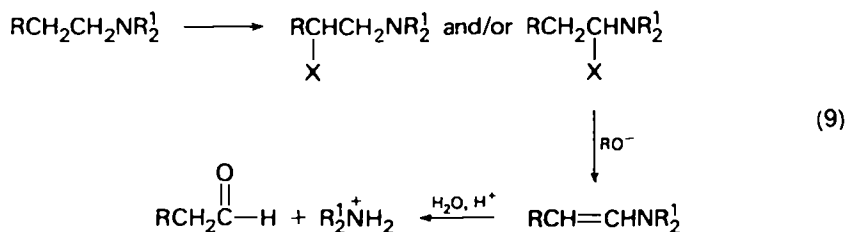
converted to a variety of amines by this procedure, without the complications of eliminations, rearrangements, etc.

Similarly, oxidizing reagents which might convert amines to amides would lead to kinetic weakening of the carbon–nitrogen bond with analogous synthetic utility (equation 8). No reagents, however, are currently known which accomplish this



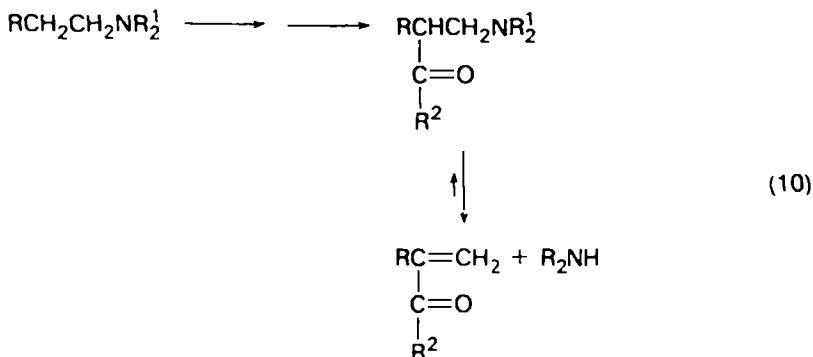
conversion in good yield, although oxidations of primary carbinamines to carboxylic acids with basic potassium permanganate and other reagents, are known, and may very well proceed via amides as intermediates (see Section IV.E).

Yet another activation for deamination via the α -position would involve the conversion of a saturated amine to an enamine (equation 9), since the enamine is readily hydrolysed to the corresponding carbonyl compound. Such procedures are modifications of the procedures summarized in equation (6), and would appear to be a very promising approach for innovations in the field (see also Sections IV.F and IV.C).

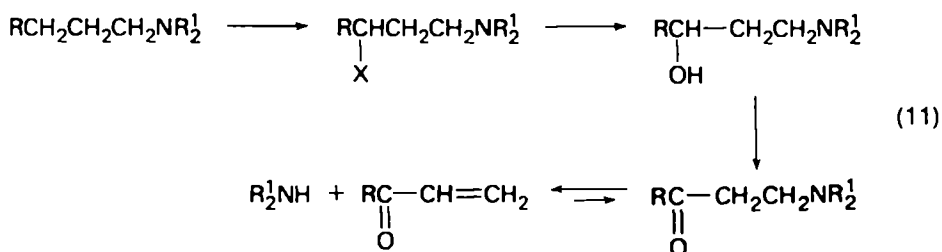


(b) *Activation at the β -position*: The reaction scheme described in equation (9) might also be considered as an example of initial activation at the β -position.

Yet another type of β -activation might be considered, however, since Mannich-type amines are more susceptible to eliminations (via reverse 1,4-additions) than are most other amines (equation 10) (see Section II.J.3).



(c) *Activations at the γ -position*: Similarly Mannich-type bases may be produced via the sequence in equation (11), wherein R represents an unsaturated functionality such as phenyl.



B. Oxidation States in Deamination

Deaminations may be organized according to changes in oxidation state which occur in the alkyl group during the deamination process. Thus, deaminations resulting in every oxidation state change have been observed.

(1) *Deaminations without any change in oxidation state at the alkyl carbon*

The most common deamination techniques, such as the Hofmann elimination, the nitrous acid reaction, the nitrosoamide and triazene decompositions, and the disulphonimide and triphenylpyridine substitutions, involve either substitution or elimination without changes in oxidation state of the alkyl products, although of

course the leaving activated nitrogen moiety is frequently oxidized during these procedures (see Section II).

(2) *Reductive deamination*

Several processes have been developed for converting amines into alkanes (Section III).

(3) *Oxidative deamination*

(a) *Conversions to aldehydes or ketones.* A variety of procedures are known wherein primary or secondary amines are first oxidized to imines, which are then hydrolysed to the corresponding carbonyl compound (Sections IV.A, B, C and F).

(b) *Conversions to carboxylic acids.* Many oxidizing agents have been found which convert primary carbinamines to either carboxylic acids, nitriles or their oxidation state equivalents (Sections IV.A, D and E).

C. Deaminations of Arylamines

Aromatic amine deaminations most commonly involve a different set of problems and mechanisms than do the aliphatic amine deaminations. Almost all deaminations of arylamines centre around the gaseous nitrogen leaving group, but the few exceptions will also be briefly discussed.

D. The Scope and Organization of this Chapter

A number of excellent reviews on various aspects of deamination have appeared within the last few years including one by White and Woodcock³⁹⁴, emphasizing nitrogen gas leaving groups, in the earlier volume in this series and one by Wulfman⁴²⁴, covering aspects of aromatic deaminations, in a recent volume in this series. Other reviews have discussed yet other aspects of gaseous nitrogen leaving groups^{88,231,264,297,298,429}. Thus, while this chapter will be comprehensive in scope, it will be selective in emphasis. Those topics which have been previously reviewed will only be briefly summarized here, with appropriate references to the relevant reviews.

The main topic organization of the chapter is according to change in oxidation states. Subheadings in Sections II and III and to a lesser extent in Section IV are based on leaving groups. Furthermore, the aliphatic and aromatic cases are usually divided into separate subheadings where applicable. A final topic (Section V) is devoted to biochemical, bioorganic, and environmental tie-ins.

We wish to thank Dr. Phillip J. DeChristopher for reading an early draft of Sections I and II of the manuscript and for making some helpful suggestions as well as forwarding some useful references (especially those pertaining to industrial aromatic deaminations). We also wish to thank Professor Alan R. Katritzky for a preprint copy of his excellent review for *Tetrahedron* on his deaminations via pyrillium cations²²⁰. Since this highly versatile procedure is reviewed by its developer, somewhat less space is being devoted to it here than would otherwise have been the case. We also wish to thank all those others, too numerous to mention individually, who sent us reprints of their articles.

II. DEAMINATIONS OF AMINES, WHICH INVOLVE NO CHANGE IN OXIDATION STATE IN THE ALKYL OR ARYL MOETIES

Most of the well-known and practical deaminations fall under this topic. A variety of leaving groups ranging from one of the worst (the NH_2^- anion) to one of the

best leaving groups (nitrogen), have been observed during carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages. The oldest deamination techniques centre around nitrogen gas (via nitrous acid)³³¹ and trialkylamine¹⁸⁶ leaving groups. In fact until the mid 1960s these were still the only commonly observed leaving groups during deamination procedures, although a number of more sophisticated modifications were devised in the 1950s and 1960s towards activating amino groups with the end goal of forming the gaseous nitrogen leaving group^{31,88,231,264,297,298,394}. In 1966, however, a prediction was made that a whole new category of nitrogenous leaving groups should be possible by forming activated derivatives of amines, which would be analogous to the well-known sulphonate ester activating groups in the alcohol series (equations 2 and 3). These predictions were based upon a consideration of the K_a s of a variety of potential leaving groups. From this type of an analysis, such leaving groups as the anions derived from disulphonimides, carboximides, saccharin, sulphonamides, barbituric acid and uracil should be fair-to-good leaving groups^{31,32,34}. All these anions, with the exception of the last two, have since been

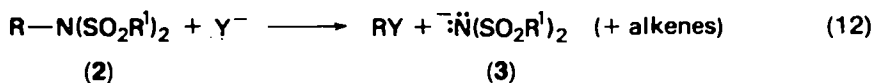
TABLE 1. pK_a s of the conjugate acids of several observed or potential leaving groups in deamination

| Leaving group | pK_a of the conjugate acid of leaving group | Reference |
|---|---|-----------|
| NH_2^- | >35 | 316 |
| RNH^- | >35 | 316 |
| $:NH_3; RNH_2$ | ~9–11 | 316 |
| $R_2NH; R_3N$ | ~9–11 | 316 |
| Aziridine | 8.0 | 316 |
| $R-\overset{\overset{O}{ }}{C}-NR^-$ | ~16 | 316, 87 |
| Acetamide | ~-1 | 316 |
| Amidine | ~-12 | 316 |
| Urea | 1.0 | 316 |
| <i>N</i> -Phenylurea | -2.0 | 316 |
| Succinimide anion | ~10.5 | 421 |
| Phthalimide anion | ~7 | 421 |
| Saccharin anion | ~2 | 384 |
| <i>N</i> -Phenylbenzenesulphonamide anion | 8.65 | 104 |
| <i>p</i> -Aminobenzenesulphonamide anion | 10.6 | 207 |
| <i>N,N</i> -Di(<i>p</i> -toluene)sulphonimide anion | 1.70 | 104 |
| <i>N,N</i> -Di(benzene)sulphonimide anion | 1.45 | 104 |
| <i>N,N</i> -Di(<i>p</i> -nitrobenzene)sulphonimide anion | 0.30 | 104 |
| <i>N,N</i> -Disulphonimides | $\ll 1$ | - |
| Uracil anion | 9.45 | 261 |
| Barbituric acid anion | ~4 | 421 |
| Purine | 2.6 | 316 |
| Pyrimidine | 1.3 | 316 |
| Pyrrole | 0.4 | 316 |
| Pyridine | 5.3 | 316 |
| 2-Chloropyridine | 0.7 | 316 |
| $ArNH_2$ | ~4 | 316 |
| Diphenylamine | 0.9 | 316 |
| <i>o</i> -Nitroaniline | 0.3 | 316 |
| 2,4-Dinitroaniline | -4.5 | 316 |
| 2,4,6-Trinitroaniline | -9.4 | 316 |

observed at least once in a variety of new deamination procedures. And while heterocyclics, such as barbituric acid and uracil, have not yet been incorporated in any deamination scheme, Katritzky and coworkers have recently developed an analogous scheme wherein pyridine derivatives become leaving groups^{27,210,224}. Table 1 lists the pK_a s of the conjugate acids of several amines and amine derivatives which have already been observed as leaving groups, or which may possibly be used as leaving groups in the future. Of the several new nitrogenous leaving groups, the various disulphonimide types and the pyridine types have demonstrated the most synthetic promise. This section of the chapter is organized with respect to leaving groups.

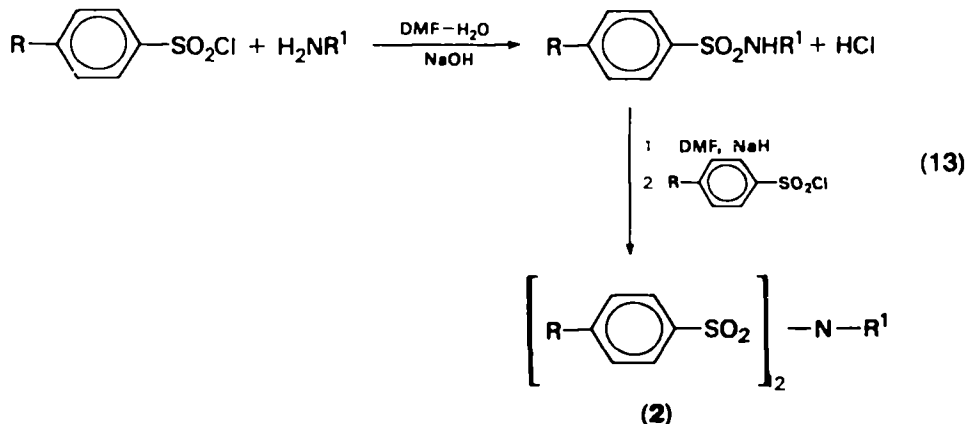
A. *N,N*-Diarylsulphonimide Anion (3) Leaving Groups

As predicted from the pK_a s in Table 1, several disulphonimides (2) have been treated with a variety of nucleophiles under a wide diversity of conditions to give the corresponding substitution and/or elimination products (equation 12). Since the overall deamination process which involves activation of the primary amine by forming the disulphonimide (2) followed by treatment of 2 with nucleophiles has proved to be simple in execution, versatile in scope, and often high-yielding, this deamination technique will be discussed in some detail^{109,110,112,113}.



1. Synthesis and properties of *N*-alkyl-*N,N*-disulphonimides

A variety of crystalline, stable disulphonimides (2) may be prepared by a simple two-step procedure (equation 13). The yields are generally excellent for most



primary and secondary carbinamines^{110,112,113}. More recently, Bartsch²⁹ has reported a one-step variation on this procedure. Diarylsulphonimides (2) derived from such sterically hindered amines as tertiary carbinamines, adamantyl amine, exo-2-aminonorborene and aminodiphenylmethane, however, cannot be prepared, even though there are no problems in obtaining the corresponding arylsulphonamides^{110,113,199,200}. In an effort to obtain these difficult cases, Hutchins and his research group²⁰⁰ introduced a variety of modifications, including one

originally devised by Pan and Fletcher³²² employing thallium salts, without any success. A few other procedures for disulphonimide synthesis have been reported^{2,174,234,347b,370}. Finally a technique for synthesizing polymeric diarylsulphonimides has been described²⁹⁵, as has one for *o*-benzenedisulphonimides^{182,198}.

Some chemical and physical properties of a large number of disulphonimides have been reported, including IR and PMR properties^{110,112,113}.

Besides deamination, the most characteristic chemical properties of disulphonimides are their resistance to acid-catalysed hydrolysis, and their partial saponification when they are treated with basic nucleophiles such as hydroxide, cyanide, hydrides or mercaptide^{100,101,110,113,156,199,200}.

2. Scope of the reaction with respect to *R*, *R*¹ and *Y*

The yields of substitution products are highest when the *R* groups are unhindered primary alkyls. Unhindered secondary alkyls also give fair-to-good yields of substitution products. Both the primary and secondary cases react with little or no skeletal rearrangement. As might be predicted, cyclohexyl derivatives give high yields of alkene, but poor yields of substitution products, regardless of the nucleophile. Since diarylsulphonimides of tertiary carbinamines and other hindered amines could not be prepared, these deaminations are not applicable to bulky carbinamines^{7,36,109,112-114,199,200}.

The nucleophiles, *Y*⁻, which have given the best yields in these substitution reactions, are iodide, bromide, chloride, thiophenoxide and phenylselenide ions^{7,109,112-114,436}. Fair-to-good yields of 3,5-dinitrobenzoates have also been obtained^{101,102}. Other substitutions have been observed with the homocysteine thiolate anion, azide, mercaptide, tosylate, triphenylphosphine and aniline^{12,102,109,111-113,278,436,439}. In addition, hydrides and certain solvents have been observed to act as nucleophiles; these will be discussed in connection with other leaving groups, and also with reductive and oxidative deaminations.

In the presence of basic nucleophiles such as hydroxide anions, cyanide, malonic ester anions and mercaptides, sulphur–nitrogen bond partial hydrolyses have been observed rather than carbon–nitrogen bond deaminations. However, alternate procedures have been developed for converting amino groups to all these functionalities. One such example is the conversion of carbon–nitrogen bonds to carbon–oxygen bonds via 3,5-dinitrobenzoate anion rather than via hydroxide anion. Other examples will be discussed under other topics^{101,102,111-113,439}.

Finally it is worth noting that various *N*-2-butyl-*N,N*-disulphonimides only give unspecified amounts of 1-butene when treated with a variety of alkoxides at 50°C, which indicates that sulphur–nitrogen bond cleavage is not always the exclusive pathway with strongly basic nucleophiles³⁰.

Some representative cases are summarized in Table 2.

3. The effect of strongly acidic conditions on these deaminations – carbon–nitrogen to carbon–oxygen conversions

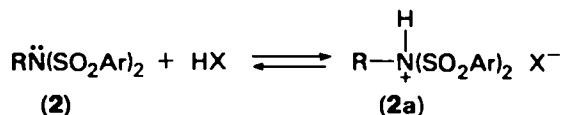
Under strongly acidic conditions, it would be expected that *N*-alkyldisulphonimides (**2**) would exist to a small, but significant, degree as the protonated cations **2a**. Reactions of the latter with nucleophiles should lead to the neutral disulphonimide (**3a**) leaving groups (equation 14). **3a** are much weaker bases than their conjugate anions (**3**), and, thus, should be better leaving groups¹¹⁻¹¹³.

TABLE 2. Sample conditions and yields for selected deaminations with various disulphonimides

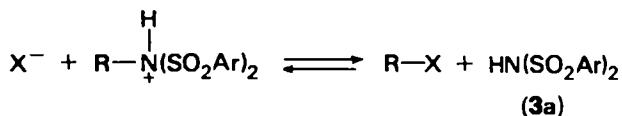
| R | R ¹ | Y | Solvent | Temp., time | Products, yield | References |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | KI | DMF | 95–105°C, 2–4 h | 1-Iodohexane, 85–90% | 109, 112, 113, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | LiCl | DMF | 100°C, 2 h | 1-Chlorohexane, 93.5% | 112, 113, 439 |
| <i>dl</i> -2-Heptyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | LiBr | DMF | 25°C, 7 days | 2-Bromoheptane, 73.7% | 112, 113, 439 |
| <i>l</i> -2-Octyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | LiCl | DMF | 43°C, 1 day | <i>l</i> -2-Octyl chloride 87% | 112, 113, 439 |
| Benzyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | NaN ₃ | DMSO | 70°C, 40 h | Benzyl azide, 56.5% | 112, 113, 439 |
| 2-Phenylethyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | LiCl | DMF | 60°C, 1 day | 2-Phenylethyl chloride, 46.3% | 112, 113, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | Aniline | DMF | Reflux, 3 days | <i>n</i> -Hexylaniline, 75.5% | 109, 112, 113, 439 |
| Cyclohexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | Aniline | DMF | 145°C, 72 h | <i>N</i> -Cyclohexylaniline, 34.6% | 109, 112, 113, 439 |
| Cyclohexyl | <i>m</i> -Nitrobenzene | LiCl | DMF | 68°C, 7 days | Cyclohexyl chloride, ~7–12% | 36 |
| Cyclohexyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | KI | DMF | 90°C, 41 h | Cyclohexene, 90.3% | 112, 113, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | KI + CH ₃ COO ⁻ | HMPA | 115°C, 1 day | <i>n</i> -Hexyl acetate, 100% | 7 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | NaSH | DMF | 60°C, 17 h | 1-Hexanethiol, 24.7% | 112, 113, 439 |
| Cyclohexyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | Lithium 3,5-di- nitrobenzoate | DMF | 107°C, 24 h | Cyclohexyl 3,5-di- nitrobenzoate, ~12%; cyclohexene, 60% | 101, 102, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Dodecyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | Lithium 3,5-di- nitrobenzoate | DMF | 140°C, 24 h | <i>n</i> -Dodecyl 3,5- dinitrobenzoate, 60% | 101, 102, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | Lithium tosylate | DMF | Reflux, 1 h | <i>n</i> -Hexyl tosylate, 18.5% | 101, 102, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Decyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | NaBH ₄ | HMPA | 175°C, 8 h | <i>n</i> -Decane, 91% | 200 |

TABLE 2. continued

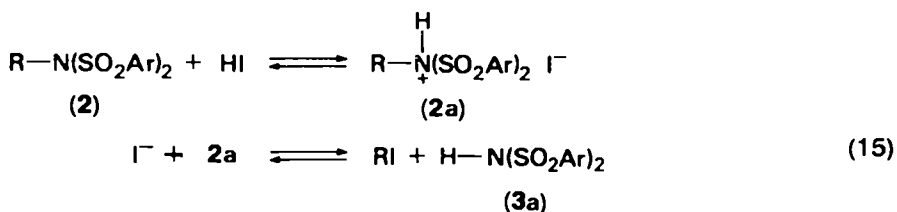
| R | R ¹ | Y | Solvent | Temp., time | Products, yield | References |
|-------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|------------------|--|---------------|
| Cyclooctyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | Neat | Pyrolysis | 200°C, 30 min | <i>cis</i> -Cyclooctene, >91% | 101, 103, 439 |
| 1,2-Diphenylethyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | Neat | Pyrolysis | 200°C, 25 min | <i>trans</i> -Stilbene, 99% | 101, 103, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Dodecyl | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene | Lithium tosylate | DMF | Reflux, 18 h | <i>n</i> -Dodecyl formate, 57%; <i>n</i> -Dodecanol, 25% | 101, 102, 439 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | HI | H ₂ O-HI- DMF | 125°C, 94 h | 1-Hexanol, 60.3%; 1-hexyl formate | 111, 113, 439 |
| Benzyl | CF ₃ | CN ⁻ | HMPA | R.t. | Benzyl cyanide, 80% | 157 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | CF ₃ | ⁻ CH(CO ₂ Et) ₂ | HMPA | R.t. | <i>n</i> -Hexyldiethyl malonate, 57% | 157 |
| Methyl | 'Mixed' <i>p</i> -toluene and <i>p</i> -nitrobenzene | ⁻ CH(CO ₂ Et) ₂ | HMPA | R.t. | Methyl diethyl- malonate, 60% | 388 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | PhS ⁻ | DMF | 150°C, 1.5 h | <i>n</i> -Hexyl phenyl sulphide, 68% | 436 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | PhSc ⁻ | DMF | 150°C, 1.5 h | <i>n</i> -Hexyl phenyl selenide, 96% | 436 |
| Benzyl | <i>p</i> -Toluene | Ph ₃ P, LiI | AcOH | Reflux, 24 h | PhCH ₂ PPh ₃ , 53% | 436 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | CF ₃ | NaI | CH ₃ CN | 25°C, 2 h | 1-Iodoheptane, 76% | 112, 113, 439 |



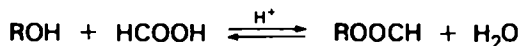
(14)



Results obtained when a variety of alkyl diarylsulphonimides (2) were treated with aqueous HI in DMF, confirm these predictions. Under these conditions, yields of up to 97.6% of deaminations to alcohols and/or esters have been obtained without any skeletal rearrangement. For example, *N*-(*n*-hexyl)-*N,N*-di(*p*-toluene) sulphonimide gives with HI in DMF, 60.3% of 1-hexanol and 37.6% of 1-hexyl formate. A likely scheme to rationalize these results is given in equation (15). This scheme may represent the first example of the 'Aal2' amide hydrolysis mechanism^{111-113,204}.



(15)



(from DMF
hydrolysis)

4. Alkene formation

The degree of alkene formation in these reactions is dependent largely upon the nature of the alkyl group. Thus, under most conditions, primary and unhindered secondary alkylamine derivatives give either no, or minor amounts of, alkenes^{7,109,111-113}. On the other hand, hindered secondary amine derivatives such as cyclohexyl and cyclododecyl give cycloalkenes as the major products. In fact, the best yield of S_{N} product with such cycloalkylamine derivatives was 35%, obtained from the reaction of *N*-(cyclohexyl)-*N,N*-di(*p*-nitrobenzene)sulphonimide with aniline¹⁰⁹. Most runs with these cycloalkyl derivatives give 0–12% yields of substitution products^{7,36,109,112,113}.

While no tertiary derived diarylsulphonimides have been successfully isolated, there is some indication that isobutylene may be forming during the attempted preparation of *N*-*t*-butyldiarylsulphonimides (see also the discussion under 'triflimide' leaving groups in Section II.B.2)¹¹³.

Although strong bases under most conditions give sulphur–nitrogen bond cleavage, alkene formation has also been observed, including a highly stereospecific

β -elimination of unspecified yield [see also the discussions involving the stereochemistry (Section II.A.5) and the mechanisms (Sections II.C.3) of these reactions]^{30,113}.

Disulphonimides (2) derived from secondary carbinamines give good to excellent yields of alkenes when pyrolysed neat at 160–200°C. These conditions are much milder than the 400–500°C temperatures required for the pyrolyses of most esters and carboxamides. This reaction is stereoselective. For example, *N*-cyclooctyl-*N,N*-di(*p*-nitrobenzene)sulphonimide gives over 91% *cis*-cyclooctene when pyrolysed at 175°C, and the corresponding 1,2-diphenylethyl derivative gives 99% *trans*-stilbene at 200°C. The analogous primary carbinamine derivatives do not give this reaction^{101,103}. *N*-Cyclohexyl-*N,N*-di(*p*-nitrobenzene)sulphonimide gives cyclohexene in 70% yield when refluxed in pure DMF^{111,113}.

Small amounts of mostly Saytzeff alkenes are obtained with some nucleophiles¹¹³. Finally, alkenes are obtained in 22–88% yields as unwanted by-products during oxidations with DMSO–NaHCO₃ (see Section IV.J)^{100,101}.

5. Stereochemical considerations

Only limited stereochemical data are currently available for these deaminations. The available stereochemical data indicate that the substitutions occur with predominant inversion of configuration. Thus, runs done with LiCl in dry DMF on *N*-(*l*)-(2-octyl)-*N,N*-di(*p*-nitrobenzene)sulphonimide, indicate that the deamination to 2-chlorooctane occurs with at least ~80–90% inversion of configuration^{112,113}. More recently it has been shown that chiral methyl transfer from *N*-methyl-*N,N*-di(*p*-toluene)sulphonimide to homocysteine thiolate in HMPA proceeds with clean inversion^{12,278}, and Townsend and Theis³⁸⁸ have proposed and obtained some data extending this concept towards the syntheses of a variety of complex substances bearing labelled methyl groups by using mixed tosyltrifluoromethylidisulphonimides (see also Section V.B.3).

With respect to the β -elimination pathway in these deaminations, Bartsch and coworkers³⁰ have made the remarkable observation that the reaction of *N*-(2-butyl)-*N,N*-di(*p*-toluene)sulphonimide with *t*-BuOK–DMSO and other base–solvent systems at 50°C, yields entirely 1-butene, although Bartsch did not specify the alkene yields as opposed to S_N or other products. To date no other leaving group has demonstrated such exclusive Hofmann orientation in eliminations. The *N,N*-dimethylsulphonimide leaving group also gave exclusive Hofmann orientation under identical conditions, while the di(*m*-nitrobenzene)sulphonimide leaving group gave 98.8% 1-butene and 1.2% 2-butene. This latter result was expected, since more reactive leaving groups tend to give smaller proportions of terminal alkenes. Bartsch attributes the overwhelming Hofmann orientation to the steric effect of the –N(SO₂–)₂ portion of the leaving group. The steric bulk of the –N(SO₂–)₂ group is also suggested by the difficulties encountered in all attempted preparations of disulphonimides derived from hindered alkylamines^{110,113,200}. Nonetheless, the small amounts of alkene obtained with less bulky and less basic nucleophiles were the Saytzeff oriented alkenes¹¹³.

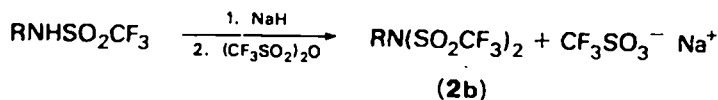
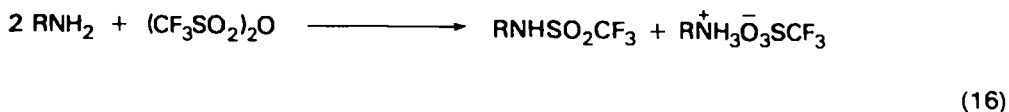
B. *N*-Alkyl-*N,N*-di(trifluoromethane)sulphonimide Anion Leaving Groups ('Triflimides') (2b)

The development of the trifluoromethanesulphonyl group as an activating group in deaminations has arisen concurrently with the development of the diarylsulphonyl activating groups^{112,113,156,157,180,181}. While in a general sense the two types

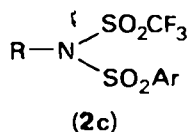
of activating groups behave similarly, there are several important differences between them.

1. Synthesis of triflimides (2b)

The triflimides **2b** may be prepared via the same procedure as other disulphonimides^{110,113}. However, trifluoromethanesulphonyl chloride is handled with considerable difficulty and the trifluoromethanesulphonic anhydride is used instead (equation 16). In many cases yields are not as good as the yields obtained in the preparations of diarylsulphonimides (**2**)^{69,110,112,113,156,157,163,180}.

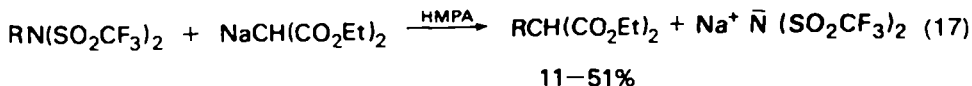


While most diarylsulphonimides (**2**) are crystalline solids, most triflimides (**2b**) are liquids^{110,113,156,180}. Finally, crystalline mixed aryl-'triflyl'-sulphonimides (**2c**) have been prepared^{158,388}.



2. Carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages

As a general rule, triflimides **2b** are more reactive in deaminations than are any of the other disulphonimides so far studied. The first triflimide prepared and studied, *N*-(*n*-hexyl)-*N,N*-di(trifluoromethyl)sulphonimide, gives carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage by merely treating the compound with sodium iodide in acetonitrile at 25°C for two hours; 1-iodohexane is produced in 76% yield. By contrast, *N*-(*n*-hexyl)-*N,N*-di(*p*-nitrobenzene)sulphonimide requires heating to 100°C in DMF with KI to give 85–90% yields of 1-iodohexane over a period of two hours, and *N*-(*n*-hexyl)-*N,N*-di(methyl)sulphonimide gives only trace amounts of 1-iodohexane and 1-hexene after 44 h with KI at 100°C in DMF^{112,113}. Since these initial studies, it has been observed that triflimides may give deaminations under conditions in which other disulphonimides either give no reaction or react with sulphur–nitrogen rather than carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage. Synthetically most useful of triflimide deaminations are alkylations and nitrile formations. Thus, Glass and Swedo have alkylated malonic ester anions in poor-to-good yields using alkyl



triflimides in HMPA (equation 17)^{156,157}. Müller and Phuong have obtained somewhat better alkylation yields using lithium dimethyl cuprate and lithium diphenylcuprate (equation 18)^{307,436}. Most recently, Townsend and Theis have alkylated potassium salts of various malonic esters with the mixed disulphonimides **2c** in 19



12–73%

to 60% yields³⁸⁸. Another type of carbon–carbon bond formation, nitrile formation, has been achieved by reacting these triflimides with cyanide in HMPA¹⁵⁶.

Other types of deamination utilizing triflimides have been reported. Thus, Hendrickson and his group¹⁸⁰ have obtained indirect evidence for the synthesis of the *t*-amine derivative, *N*-(*t*-butyl)-*N,N*-di(trifluoromethane)sulphonimide, by observing quantitative isobutylene formation during its attempted preparation at -78°C . Since gas evolution is noted during the attempted preparation of other disulphonimides derived from tertiary carbinamines, this one reported case may not be unique¹¹³. Hendrickson and coworkers have reported the only example of a successful substitution of disulphonimides with alkoxides¹⁸⁰.

Many of the results involving triflimides in HMPA may involve intermediate salt formation due to the reaction of the triflimide with the HMPA. This will be considered further under the discussion of mechanisms.

Glass and coworkers^{156,158} and Hendrickson and coworkers^{180,181} have investigated other areas of triflimide and triflamide chemistry, and certain aspects of triflimide and triflamide chemistry have been briefly discussed as parts of general reviews on trifluoromethylsulphonyl chemistry^{178,179,192}.

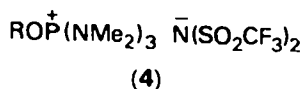
C. Mechanisms of the Deaminations Utilizing Various Disulphonimide Leaving Groups

1. Probable S_N2 character

Limited data involving nucleophile substitution with disulphonimides suggest that these reactions proceed via mechanisms of essentially S_N2 character. Thus, skeletal rearrangements occur minimally if at all, and the reactions proceed best with the disulphonimides derived from unhindered primary carbinamines. Similarly, the stereochemical results show that the reactions proceed with predominant inversion of configuration (see Section II.A.5). In addition kinetic studies involving the reactions at different temperatures of various *N*-(*n*-hexyl)-*N,N*-di(benzene)-sulphonimides with KI in DMF indicate that the reaction rate is dependent on both reactants. Related results have also been obtained which demonstrate that the reactions are Hammett-correlated for the various diarylsulphonimides investigated, which implies that the mechanism is invariant throughout the series. Furthermore a positive ρ value in these runs shows, as expected, that the reactions are facilitated by electron-withdrawing groups. Arrhenius plots of runs at three different temperatures have also been obtained. The resulting activation parameters also expectedly parallel those seen for the reactions of the corresponding alkyl sulphonates^{112,114}.

2. Solvent participation

The choice of solvent is often crucial for these runs. Thus, most nucleophilic substitutions occur faster in HMPA than in other solvents^{156,318}. In particular some of the deaminations involving basic nucleophiles only give good results in this solvent. This has been especially true for the carbon–carbon bond formations of Glass^{156,157} and the NaBH_4 reductions of Hutchins^{199,200}. In fact in some cases the HMPA may itself act as a nucleophile to form intermediate salts (4) with the HMPA¹⁵⁶.



Anselmi¹⁰ and Glass¹⁵⁶ caution that other reported substitutions in HMPA may involve similar solvent participation. However, the work of Arigoni¹² and Townsend and Theis³⁸⁸ indicates clean inversion in HMPA in respect to their chiral methyl transfers. Apparently no salts form here, and perhaps this only can happen with specially reactive sulphonimides such as the triflimides (see also Section II.A.5).

In most cases, DMF gives excellent results and is the solvent of choice based on its relatively low cost and low toxicity¹¹⁰. Unlike tosylates and most other good leaving groups most sulphonimides are not solvolysed by nucleophilic solvents, and they may even be recrystallized from them^{110,113}. DMSO, however, may act as a nucleophile in oxidative deaminations (see Section IV.I)^{100,101,138}.

3. Alkene formation

Under most of the observed deamination conditions, the small amounts of alkene products probably arise via E2-type eliminations. As discussed previously, Bartsch and coworkers have noted an extreme regioselectivity in respect to the elimination of the diarylsulphonimide leaving group upon treatment with *t*-butoxides so that only the Hofmann alkene is produced. Apparently the $-\text{N}(\text{SO}_2)_2$ portion of the leaving group equals or surpasses the trimethylammonium ion in its steric requirements (see Section II.A.5)^{30,200}. When less bulky and less basic nucleophiles initiate the eliminations, however, Saytzeff orientation predominates¹¹³.

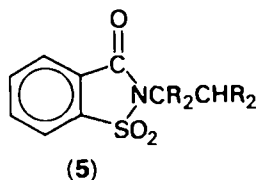
4. Carbon–nitrogen vs. sulphur–nitrogen bond cleavage

Under most conditions, strongly basic nucleophiles react with disulphonimides to give primarily sulphur–nitrogen bond cleavages^{100,101,110,113,199}. Exceptions to this rule include the NaBH_4 reductions in HMPA^{199,200}, alkylations in HMPA^{156,157}, alkylations with organocuprates³⁰⁷, nitrile formations in HMPA¹⁵⁶, sulphide and selenide formations in DMF⁴³⁶ and one case of alkoxide formation¹⁸⁰.

The different selectivities of phenyl sulphide and selenide as compared with certain other bases with respect to competing attack rates on carbon versus sulphur atoms, have been rationalized by Müller and Nguyen Thi on the grounds of Pearson's hard and soft acid–base theories^{436,437}. All or most of the other examples mentioned in this section involving competing carbon–nitrogen versus nitrogen–sulphur bond cleavages with nucleophiles may be similarly rationalized according to hard and soft acids and bases.

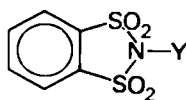
D. Other Imides as Leaving Groups

The first imide investigated as an activating group for the deamination of amines was saccharin. Unfortunately, nonbasic nucleophiles did not react at all with *N*-alkylsaccharins (5), while basic nucleophiles (i.e. hydroxide anion) react with



most alkylsaccharins to give the sulphamic acid derivatives derived from attack at the carbonyl group. However, when the *N*-alkylsaccharin **5** is properly activated in respect to the alkyl moiety (e.g. via an sp^2 system β to the nitrogen, as with *N*-2-phenylethylsaccharin), alkenes are formed upon heating with potassium hydroxide pellets^{32,34,339,340}.

Shortly after the very limited activating effect of saccharin was reported, the *o*-benzenedisulphonimide (**6**) activating group was observed to have an even weaker



(6)

activating ability in respect to carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage. However, when Y is Br or Cl, this sulphonimide does act as a good leaving group¹⁸².

The earliest example in the literature of a cyclic sulphonimide leaving group was the one associated with 1,3-propane disulphonimide. In this case, though, only the leaving group was sought and identified¹⁷⁴.

Carboximides such as phthalimide also do not ordinarily give alkyl carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage with nucleophiles. Yet, *N*-2-phenylethylphthalimide gives styrene in ca. 50–70% yield when heated with potassium hydroxide pellets³⁴. Similarly arylaminomethylsuccinimides have been shown to give alkyl carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage upon treatment with $NaBH_4$ in $DMSO$ ²⁰⁹ (see also Section III.B, since this is a ‘reductive deamination’).

E. Sulphonamides as Leaving Groups

As might be predicted from the poor activating ability of saccharin and related compounds, most *N*-alkyl-*N*-sulphonamides rarely give carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages with nucleophiles. Nonetheless, alkylsulphonamides which are suitably activated in the alkyl moiety do occasionally give carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage. Thus, *N*-2-(phenylethyl)-*p*-toluenesulphonamide gives 50–70% yields of styrene, and *N*-(1,2-diphenylethyl)-*p*-nitrobenzenesulphonamide gives 29% of *trans*-stilbene, when pyrolysed with KOH ³⁴. Similarly, benzenesulphonamides derived from tertiary carbinamines and benzylic amines give S_N1 and $E1$ -type products during acid-catalysed hydrolysis⁵⁹.

The trifluoromethanesulphonyl group is a more potent activator than arylsulphonyl groups towards deaminations. Thus, *N*-acyltrifluoromethanesulphonamides (**7**) have been observed to act as excellent acylating agents (equation 19)¹⁸¹. Although this acylation process is not a true deamination due to the formation of **7**



(7)

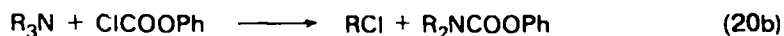
from acyl halides and triflamides¹⁸¹, we feel this scheme has the potential for becoming a good deamination technique if some simple process can be found for oxidizing $RCH_2N(R')SO_2CF_3$ to $RCON(R')SO_2CF_3$. Such potential schemes for deamination via activation at both the alkyl and amino portion of a molecule were discussed in Section I.A.3.a.

F. Carboxamides as Leaving Groups

Earlier reviews have discussed alkyl carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages wherein carboxamides or carboxamide anions are the leaving groups^{31,394}. Thus

N-alkylamides have been pyrolysed with and without acid catalysts to give alkenes^{89,116}. In addition certain amides give nitrate esters on treatment with 100% nitric acid or nitric acid–sulphuric acid mixtures. The nature of the leaving group has not been identified for these nitrate ester formations, so that it may be the carboxamide group, N₂O and acetic acid, or some other species^{35,143,144,411}.

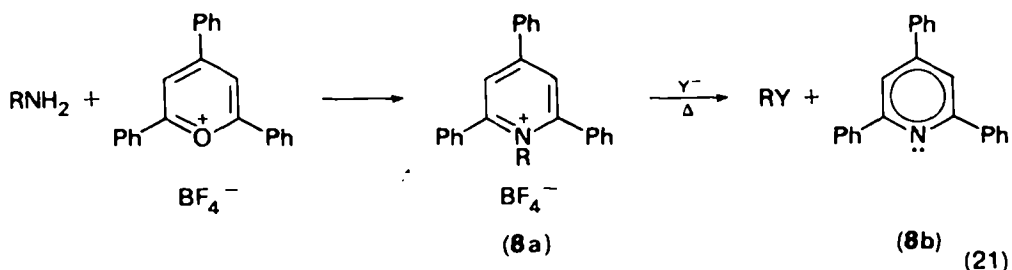
More recently it has been found that tertiary amines which have an alkyl group capable of forming a stable carbonium ion (such as benzyl or tertiary) can be cleaved with acetic anhydride. The leaving group is the carboxamide (equation 20a)^{160,276,277}. A related reaction involves the degradation of tertiary amines with phenyl chloroformate and related reagents. (equation 20b)^{160,184,249,293}.



G. 2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine and Related Leaving Groups (8b)

1. Scope of the reaction

A relatively new deamination procedure features the 2,4,6-triphenylpyridine leaving group (8b) (equation 21)^{27,210–215,217,220–222,381,426,433}. Although Ziegler and Fries⁴²⁶



were the first to report an example of this reaction, Susan and Balaban³⁸¹ were the first to realize the synthetic possibilities of the process. It remained, however, for Katritzky and coworkers to develop the reaction into an especially useful synthetic procedure. Some examples are given in Table 3 which illustrate the versatility of the reaction. As with most other deamination procedures, this deamination technique is not applicable to tertiary carbinamines.

An extensive review by Katritzky of this highly useful and interesting reaction through June, 1979, is in press as of this writing. In addition to the deaminations listed in Table 3, this article gives preliminary results for deaminations via thiourea, sulphinate anion, phthalimide anion, azide anion, malonate anions, oxidizing and reducing agents, and others. Eliminations, oxidations and reductions are discussed as well as a variety of nondeaminative processes²²⁰ (see also Sections III.C, III.F, and IV.K).

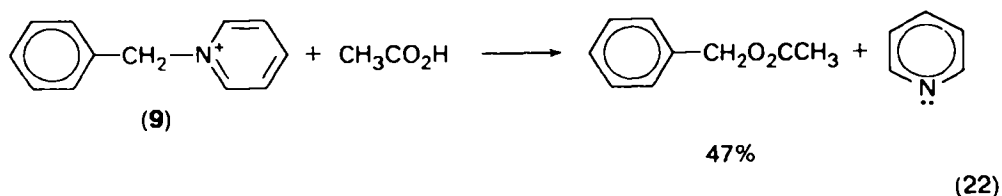
Katritzky and coworkers^{220,433} have also mentioned some preliminary results which indicate that this method should be subtly selective in deaminating polyfunctional natural products which contain one or more amino groups under conditions which may be mild enough to be termed 'pseudophysiological conditions' (see also Section V.B.5).

TABLE 3. Selected examples of pyrolytic substitution reactions of *N*-substituted 2,4,6-triphenylpyridinium salts with various nucleophiles

| <i>N</i> -Substituent | Nucleophile | Product | Yield (%) | Reference |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Methyl | Acetate | Methyl acetate | 65 | 212 |
| <i>n</i> -Butyl | Benzoate | <i>n</i> -Butyl benzoate | 85 | 212 |
| 2-Butyl | I ⁻ | 2-Iodobutane | 83 | 213, 220 |
| Cyclohexyl | I ⁻ | Cyclohexene | 66 | 213, 220 |
| | | Cyclohexyl iodide | 20 | |
| Phenyl | I ⁻ | Iodobenzene | 75 | 213, 220 |
| 3-Hydroxypropyl | Br ⁻ | 3-Bromo-1-propanol | 72 | 214 |
| Benzyl | Cl ⁻ | Benzyl chloride | 50 | 214, 220 |
| Benzyl | Piperidine | Benzylpiperidine | 85 | 27 |
| <i>n</i> -Heptyl | F ⁻ | 1-Fluoroheptane | 82 | 216 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | NO ₃ ⁻ | <i>n</i> -Hexyl nitrate | 68 | 220 |
| Benzyl | β-Naphthoxide | Benzyl β-naphthyl ether | 71 | 220 |
| Methyl | SCN ⁻ | Methyl thiocyanate | 95 | 217, 220 |
| Phenyl | SCN ⁻ | Phenyl thiocyanate | 98 | 220, 221 |
| <i>n</i> -Butyl | Xanthate | <i>n</i> -Butyl xanthate | 80 | 217, 220 |
| <i>n</i> -Hexyl | Succinimide | <i>n</i> -Hexyl succinimide | 65 | 220, 222 |
| <i>n</i> -Butyl | Anion of 2-nitropropane | C-alkylated product | 73 | 220 |
| 2-Phenylethyl | Base | Styrene | | 220 |

2. Related leaving groups

Theoretically, the parent alkylpyridinium salts **9** should also be capable of pyrolytic deaminations, and rare examples of pyridine acting as a leaving group have been observed (equation 22)^{201,246}. Katritzky has analysed several serious problems



involved with utilizing unsubstituted pyridine as a leaving group for deamination²¹⁰. With such major obstacles, there is little doubt that the 2,4,6-triphenylpyridine (**8b**) or related leaving groups are the choice ones for these deaminations. 2,3,4,5,6-Pentaphenylpyridinium salts have also been prepared and pyrolysed by Katritzky but the deamination yields are poor in these cases²¹⁴.

3. Arylamines to aryl iodides and aryl thiocyanates

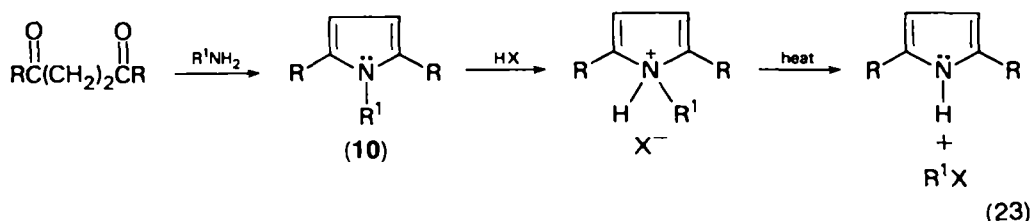
An important synthetic feature of this reaction is an apparently useful new procedure for converting arylamines into iodides and thiocyanates^{213,221}. None of the other modern activating techniques such as the ones using disulphonimides have so far been shown to be useful for the deamination of arylamines.

4. Mechanistic considerations

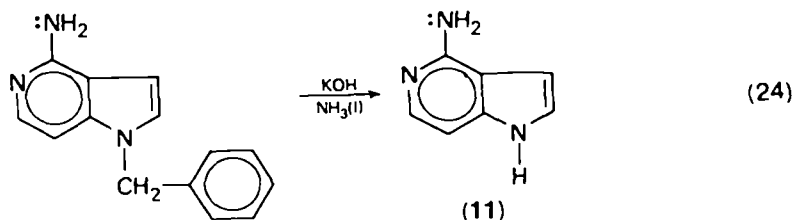
Susan and Balaban³⁸¹ were the first to suggest an S_N2 mechanism for the deaminations using halides as nucleophiles. Katritzky likewise suggests an S_N2 mechanism for the reactions of the alkyldipyridinium salts with halides. For those cases where arylamines are converted to aryl halides, Katritzky²¹² proposes a charge-transfer complex promoted S_{RN}1 mechanism. Some kinetic mechanistic data are discussed in the review by Katritzky²²⁰.

H. Pyrrole Derivatives as Potential Leaving Groups

Since pyrrole is a much weaker base than pyridine (see Table 1), *N*-alkylpyrroles (10) might very well undergo alkyl carbon–nitrogen bond cleavages, especially under strongly acidic conditions (equation 23). A complicating factor arises in the evidence for the greater base strength of the α-position than the nitrogen for many pyrroles.



Nonetheless, there is an example of the related azaindole (11) acting as a leaving group (equation 24)¹³³. In this reaction, the authors were only concerned with the azaindole leaving group, and, thus did not characterize the benzyl-derived product.



J. Amines and Ammonia as Leaving Groups

Under this category are two of the most famous and important types of deamination. In particular, when trialkylamines are leaving groups, we have the familiar Hofmann elimination, and when dialkylhydroxylamines are the leaving groups, we have the equally useful Cope elimination^{91,186}. Examples where other amines, ammonia, and/or their conjugate anions are leaving groups are much less frequent and commonly require special activating groups in the alkyl portion of the amines and/or severe conditions.

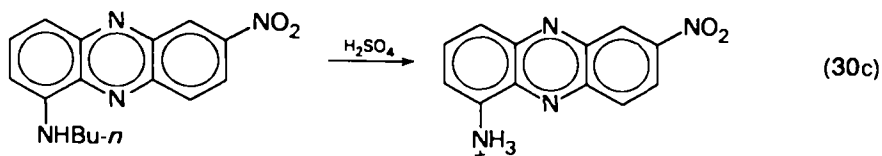
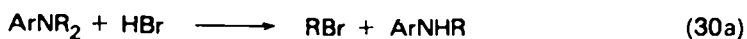
1. Tertiary amines as leaving groups

The Hofmann *trans* (or *anti* or antarafacial) elimination is represented by equation (25a)^{186,187}. This reaction and the competing substitution pathway have been reviewed previously and will not be discussed further^{31,91,116,394}. A variety of related

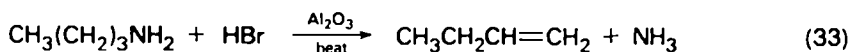
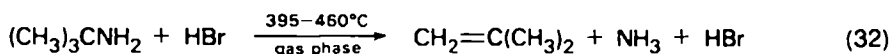
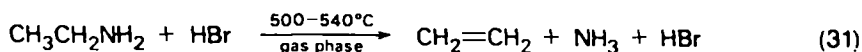
syntheses and degradations of a variety of alkaloids and other natural products^{45,317,387,389}.

Activated amines, such as *N*-benzylic tertiary amines, readily undergo reductive deaminations (see also Section III)^{31,168,394}.

Arylamines are much weaker bases and thus should be better leaving groups than most alkylamines. Some examples have been reported (equations 30a–c), although occasionally the investigators are only interested in the arylamine leaving groups and do not bother to characterize the alkyl moiety as in equation (30c). These deaminations are related to ether cleavages in acidic media.

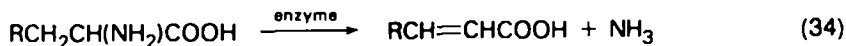


Even amines which are totally unactivated deaminate with the loss of ammonia when conditions are severe enough (equations 31–33)^{139,241,269,270,385}.

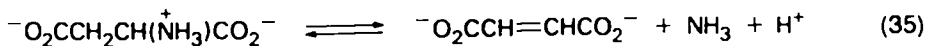


Photochemical dealkylations of amines have also been reported. Many of these involve oxidations of the alkyl moiety and will, thus, be discussed in Section IV.M^{78,83,84,87,105,106,355}.

It is also interesting to note that biochemical deaminations of phenylalanine, tyrosine, histidine and aspartic acid in certain organisms involve the apparent loss of ammonia from only moderately activated amines to give alkenes (equation 34)^{17,267,282} (see also Sections V.A.2 and V.B).



Finally the ammonia leaving group has been proposed in connection with theories pertaining to the origin of certain organic compounds on prebiotic earth (equation 35)^{1,17}. While most amino acids pyrolytically decompose with CO_2 evolution, aspartate decomposes with loss of ammonia (equation 35). The kinetics of this



reaction have been used to estimate the minimum concentration of ammonium ion on prebiotic earth^{1,17}.

K. Nitrogen Gas as Leaving Group

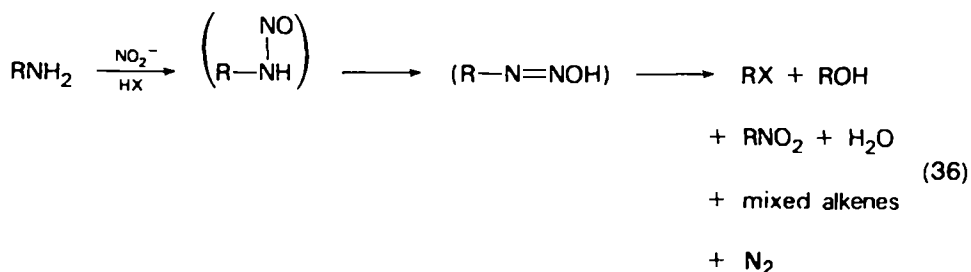
Although yields are often poor, the most facile leaving group in deaminations is nitrogen. This is also the oldest, the most extensively studied, the best known, and the

most complex in respect to mechanisms of formation, of all the leaving groups in both the aliphatic and aromatic series. A number of excellent reviews of deamination via the nitrogen leaving group have appeared^{31,88,147,194,228,231,264,294,297,298,341,364,379,394,427-429} and, thus, these types of deaminations will only be briefly discussed here. Of special note is the earlier two-part volume in this series, *The Chemistry of Diazonium and Diazo Groups*³²⁴.

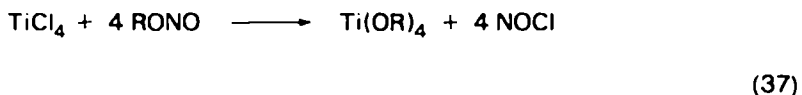
Deaminations involving the nitrogen leaving group may be divided into the aliphatic series and the aromatic series. Then the aliphatic series may be further subdivided in respect to the numerous variations by which amines are oxidatively activated to the many isolable and nonisolable intermediates which eventually lead to nitrogen gas evolution, followed by product formation.

1. Nitrogen as the leaving group in the deamination of aliphatic amines

a. Nitrosations of primary amines. A somewhat simplified representation of the direct nitrosation of primary amines is given in equation (36). The older investigations

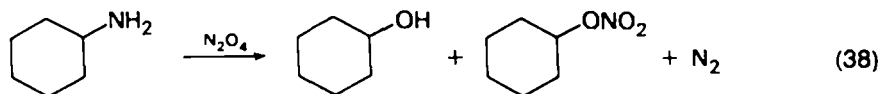


featured nitrosation in water. These almost always led to complex mixtures of products which usually included rearranged R groups as well as the promiscuous variety of functionalities. More recently nonaqueous protic and aprotic conditions have been utilized along with a variety of modifications employed in the generation of nitrosating agents^{231,297,298,341,390,394}. These newer nonaqueous nitrosations often greatly simplify the product mixtures. The investigations in aprotic solvents have proven to be especially promising with respect to generating respectable yields of unrearranged substitution products. Much of the pioneer work on aprotic conditions was done by Friedman and group^{39,147-149} and Bakke¹⁸⁻²⁰. More recently, Doyle and coworkers¹²⁹ have improved on these early techniques by developing a method for generating nitrosyl chloride which minimizes typical side-reactions such as rearrangement, elimination and oxidation. This technique utilizes alkyl nitrites, titanium tetrachloride (or other halides), and DMF for the generation of nitrosyl chloride. The yields of unrearranged halide range from 48-80% (equation 37)¹²⁹. Similarly, the research groups of

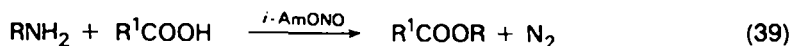


Wudl^{422,423}, Barton²⁸ and White⁴⁰⁴ have greatly advanced the utility of dinitrogen tetroxide as a synthetically useful nitrosating agent. For example, Barton and Narang²⁸ have converted cyclohexylamine to a cyclohexanol-cyclohexyl nitrate mixture in 81-89% yield, and 3β-amincholestane to the corresponding alcohol-nitrate ester mixture in 87% yield, by treating the amines with dinitrogen tetroxide in the presence

of a tertiary amine of stronger base strength (amidine) than the reactant amine in ether at -78°C (equation 38).

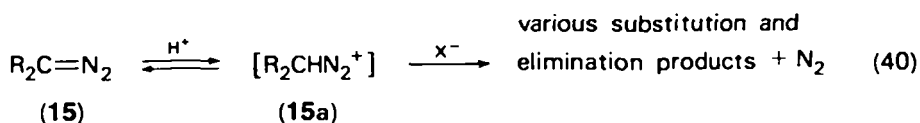


In another modification unrearranged carboxylate esters are produced in fair-to-good yields. To achieve this conversion, Jacobson has treated a variety of amines with a small excess of carboxylic acid and isoamyl nitrite in refluxing benzene (equation 39)²⁰⁵. Alkyl nitrites as nitrosating agents had earlier been reported by the groups of Cadogan, Friedman and Curtin^{39,70,71,99,149,208}.



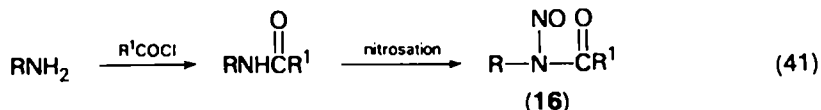
Yet another technique for exerting some control over the highly promiscuous nitrous acid deaminations involves the designing of micellar aqueous conditions. In this approach, pioneered and largely developed by Moss and coworkers^{297,301,303,304}, significant stereochemical control may be exerted, even though no claims are made for improved yields of products. For example, the stereochemistry of the 2-aminooctane to 2-octanol conversion can be changed from 24% net inversion (nonmicellar conditions) to 6% net retention (micellar conditions). To effect these stereochemical changes, counterions such as perchlorate, *p*-tosylate, fluoroborate, or *d*-10-camphorsulphonate are necessary. Micellar conditions also catalyse deamination rates about 15-fold. Kirmse and coworkers^{231,232} have also studied the effect of micelles on nitrous acid deaminations. Kirmse has observed that some micelles tend to increase the overall yields of alkenes and rearranged products. On the other hand, Kirmse has found that alkyl shifts may be suppressed under certain micellar conditions^{231–233}.

b. Decompositions of diazoalkanes (15). Since one of the many procedures for generating diazoalkanes (15) is by nitrosation of the parent amine, the chemistry of diazoalkanes is relevant to any discussion of deaminations. In any event, diazoalkanes and/or their corresponding diazonium ions (15a) are important intermediates in the many procedures used to generate the nitrogen leaving group. The typical diazoalkane decomposition under acidic conditions is represented by equation (40). Carbonium ions generated from diazoalkanes are among the hottest carbonium ions known³⁹⁴.

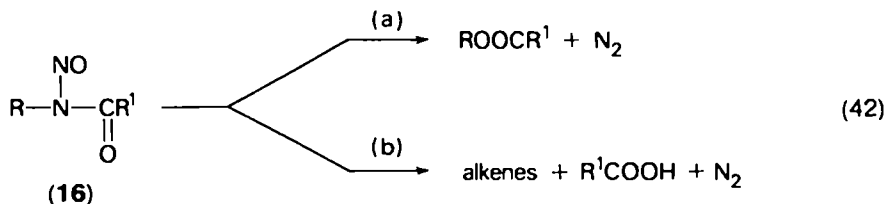


Diazoalkanes, and their possible participation in the various mechanisms involving nitrogen leaving groups, have been much discussed, and, thus, will not be considered further here^{18–20,76,88,118,136,147,231,294,297,324,380,394,428}. Readers of this section are especially referred to the chapter by Hegarty in the recent volume in this series *The Chemistry of the Diazonium Ion and Diazo Groups*¹⁷¹. Also, a section of Wulfman's chapter in the same volume deals with alkyldiazonium ions⁴²⁴.

c. Decompositions of N-nitrosoamides (16). *N*-nitrosoamides (16) are easily prepared from the corresponding amines in two steps (equation 41). While nitrosoamides of most primary carbinamines are reasonably stable at room temperature, the nitrosoamides of most secondary and tertiary carbinamines decompose between ca. -40°



and 30°C. The pyrolytic decomposition of nitrosoamides results in deamination involving nitrogen loss as briefly formulated in equation (42). Pathway (a) predominates with nitrosoamides of primary amines, attaining yields of unrearranged ester



often approaching 80%. Ester yields from the pyrolyses of nitrosoamides of secondary and tertiary carbinamines are much less satisfactory (20–65%), with alkenes being important products. Nitrosamide pyrolyses were pioneered by Huisgen and co-workers^{195,196} and White and coworkers^{394,395,397–401}. The many fascinating mechanistic subtleties have been mainly elucidated by White and his research group^{248,394,396,399,400,402,403,407–410}.

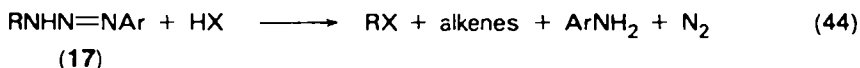
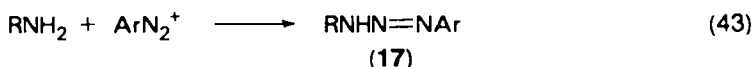
Nitrosocarbamates, nitrososulphonamides, nitrosohydrazones, nitrosohydroxylamines and the corresponding *N*-nitro derivatives behave in an analogous fashion^{264,297,394,396,416} (see also Section II.M).

The very highly mutagenic and carcinogenic properties of nitrosoamides and related compounds will be briefly discussed in Section V.C.

Nitrosamide deaminations have been extensively reviewed^{31,264,297,394}.

The photochemistry of nitrosoamides and other properties of nitrosoamides have also been discussed⁷⁹.

d. Decompositions of triazenes (17). Triazenes (17) are easily prepared in one step (equation 43). They readily deaminate under acidic conditions (equation 44).

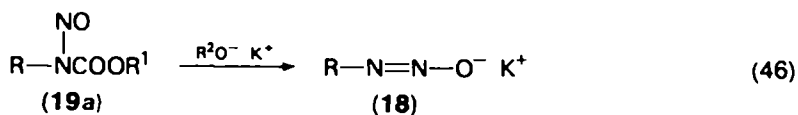
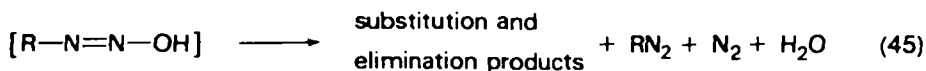
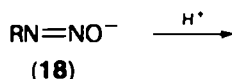


With carboxylic acids, esters are obtained in 35–95% yields. As in other deamination pathways, the highest yields are obtained from triazenes derived from primary carbinamines, while the lowest yields are obtained from the tertiary carbinamine derivatives.

White and coworkers have pioneered, and done many of the subsequent studies on, the triazene deamination technique. White and others have investigated the mechanism of this reaction^{31,33,227,250,297,394,412,413}.

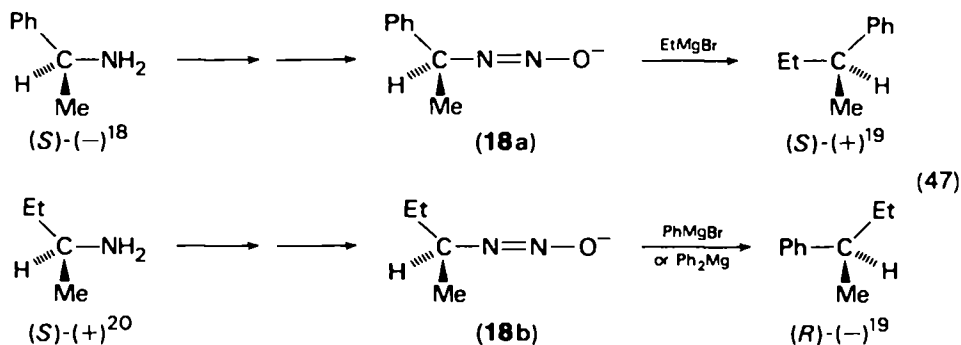
e. Alkane diazotates (18). The most recent of the indirect methods for activating amines for the purpose of breaking carbon–nitrogen bonds with the production of nitrogen as leaving group, involves the treatment of alkane diazotates (18) with acids (equation 45)^{298,300}.

Alkane diazotates are formed by treating *N*-nitrosocarbamates (19a) with strong base (equation 46).^{167,298,300,306}



Alkane diazotates (18) are the conjugate bases of the unstable $\text{R}-\text{N}=\text{N}-\text{OH}$ intermediates in nitrous acid deaminations. However, while certain similarities exist between nitrous acid deamination products and diazotate deaminations, the product distributions are usually quite different. Thus, for example, diazoalkanes are rarely isolated in nitrous acid deaminations, while they are important products in alkane diazotate deaminations, especially when the R group is primary²⁹⁸.

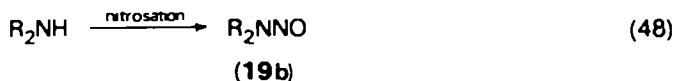
Another interesting aspect of alkane diazotates is that they apparently give extensive amounts of $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ substitutions under certain conditions. Thus, the reactions of alkane diazotates with such nucleophiles as ammonia, hydrazine, azide anions and Grignard reagents, give the corresponding substitution products with ca. 40–70% net inversion^{298,299}. Complete inversion is not observed, due to the competing internal return process. Perhaps the synthetically most promising of these $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ displacements is the reaction of 1-phenylethyldiazotate (18a) with Grignard reagents to give the corresponding 2-phenylbutane with 70% inversion (equation 47)^{298,299}. The overall yield, however, of 2-phenylbutane is only 25%²⁹⁹.



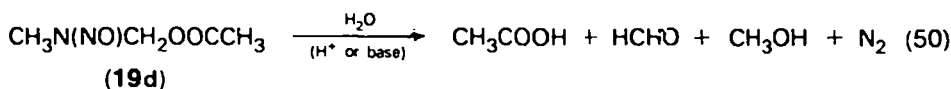
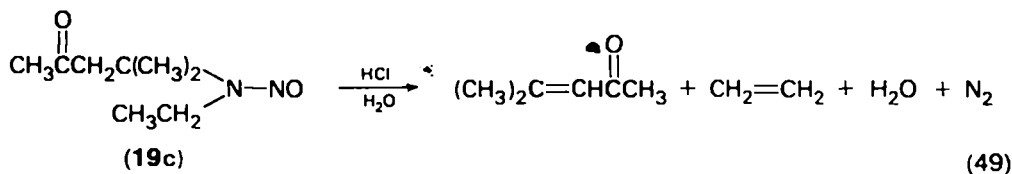
White and coworkers have generated diazotate intermediates, from nitrosoamide precursors, in their studies on enzyme active-site inhibition and labelling. The diazotates generate carbonium ions which alkylate the enzyme (see Section V.B.2)⁴¹⁵.

Most of the work on diazotates has been reported by Moss and his group. Moss has also extensively reviewed the subject^{297,298}.

f. Nitrosations of secondary amines. When secondary amines are nitrosated under a variety of conditions, *N,N*-dialkyl-*N*-nitrosamines (19b) are produced (equation 48)^{9,146,390}.



Nitrosamines (**19b**) have elicited much recent interest due to the unhealthy combination of their presence in our natural and unnatural environment, and their extraordinarily high mutagenicity and carcinogenicity. These nitrosamines are apparently precarcinogens which are oxidatively activated *in vivo* to compounds which are nitrogen-emitting alkylating agents. Most nitrosamines (**19b**) do not behave as alkylating agents under nonbiological conditions. Nonetheless a few very special types of nitrosamines (**19c** and **d**) do deaminate and act as alkylating agents or potential alkylating agents *in vitro* (equations 49 and 50)^{146,344}. Nitrosamine **19d** is believed to be similar to oxidized nitrosamine metabolites^{229,268,287,344,417}.



Stereochemical effects on *N*-nitrosamine chemistry have also been surveyed²⁶⁸.

Bioorganic alkylations with nitrosamines **19b** will be further discussed in Section V.C.

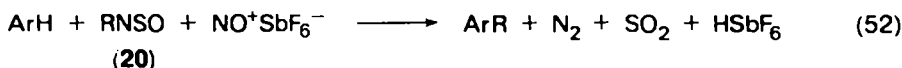
The chemical and physical properties of nitrosamines have been reviewed by Fridman¹⁴⁶, and most recently in an ACS symposium report⁹.

Finally, certain aspects of nitrosamine chemistry are discussed in the chapter by Challis in this volume.

g. Alkylsulphinylamines (20). Alkylsulphinylamines (**20**) may be prepared from primary amines and SOCl_2 (equation 51)³¹⁹.



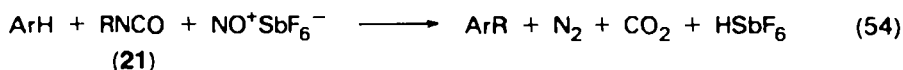
When sulphinylamines (**20**) have been treated with certain nitrosating agents, they have been observed to alkylate aromatics via carbonium ion mechanisms in 25–45% yields (equation 52)³¹⁹.



h. Alkyl isocyanates (21). Alkyl isocyanates (**21**) may be formed from primary amines by treatment with COCl_2 (equation 53)³¹⁹.

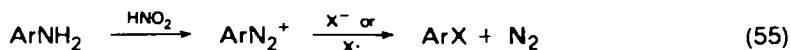


Isocyanates (**21**) behave similarly to sulphinylamines (**20**) when treated with certain nitrosating reagents (equation 54)³¹⁹.



2. Aromatic deaminations via dediazoniations

Virtually all the synthetically useful aromatic deaminations occur via the conversion of aromatic amines to diazonium ions followed by homolytic or heterolytic nitrogen loss with subsequent substitution by some nucleophile or free radical (equation 55).



The conditions and mechanisms by which nitrogen loss may be effected are extraordinarily diverse. Thus, it is an oversimplification to break these mechanisms down into the two textbook categories of 'homolytic' and 'heterolytic', since within each of these categories may be found many subtle variations. Not only will the mechanisms often change upon only slight changes in reaction conditions, but often so will the products. Some of the many variations in conditions employed which have been shown to greatly influence mechanisms and/or products include: the nature of the solvents, the pH, oxygen concentrations, the absence or presence of light, the absence or presence of metallic ions, the nature of the reaction vessel, the concentrations of reactants, etc. And new mechanistic surprises occur constantly. For example, it has been found that aryl carbonium ions can reversibly combine with nitrogen⁴⁴. The fascinating story of the mechanisms of aromatic dediazonation is worth whole review articles, and such articles have been excellently written by Zollinger^{427,429}. In addition Wulfman has extensively reviewed the replacements of the aryl diazo group by a large number of substituents in a recent volume in this series⁴²⁴.

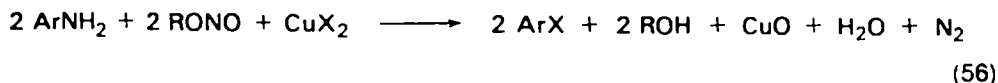
a. Scope of the reaction. Preparative and industrial chemists are more concerned with the synthetic aspects of aromatic deaminations. A number of famous name reactions such as the Sandmeyer reactions, the Gatterman reaction, the Schiemann reaction, the Meerwein reaction, the Gomberg reaction and the P₂chorr ring-closure are aromatic dediazoniations. Some of the substituents represented by these name reactions as well as some others are: OH, RO, SH, RS, SCN, N₃, Br, Cl, I, F (via BF₄⁻), CN, NO₂, Ar, alkene, H and metals. Polymerizations are also very important, especially in industrial chemistry.

Textbooks often state that Sandmeyer-type dediazoniations which utilize Cu(I) proceed via homolytic mechanisms, while dediazoniations in water proceed via heterolytic mechanisms. However, Zollinger's reports reveal these statements to be oversimplifications^{427,429}.

Factors affecting yields in Sandmeyer reactions have been discussed¹²³.

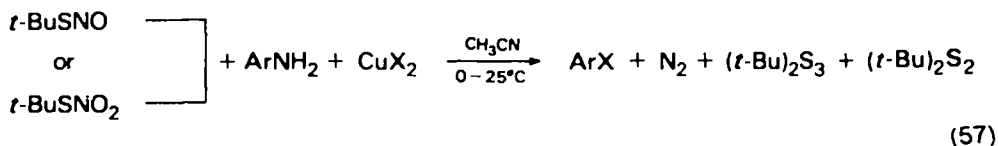
In addition to Wulfman's recent chapter in this series and Zollinger's reviews, a number of other surveys of aromatic deaminations in general, and also of specific cases, have appeared^{41,95,338,343,382}. Furthermore, the process of diazotization has also been reviewed^{76,352}.

b. One-pot aromatic deaminations. Most aromatic deaminations involve two separate synthetic steps. Recently, however, one-step procedures utilizing alkyl nitrates and copper (II) halides have been reported (equation 56)¹²³. Yields are generally excellent, ranging up to 99.5% halide production. Earlier one-pot conversions to halides have been published, but apparently are of only limited use^{53,313}.



Another one-step deamination resulting in mostly good to excellent halide yields,

involves the use of *t*-butyl thionitrite or *t*-butyl thionitrate as the diazotizing reagent (equation 57).²³⁰

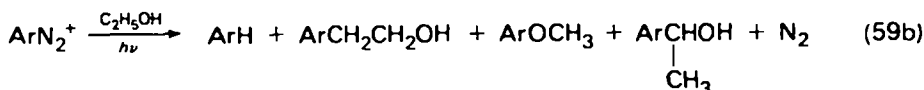
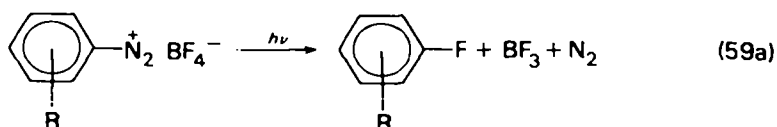


A one-pot Meerwein arylation of alkenes using alkyl nitrites and copper (II) halides has similarly been developed (equation 58)¹²⁴.



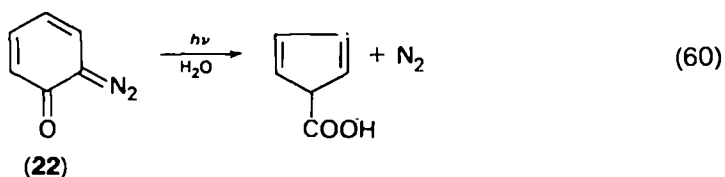
Analogous displacements of the aryl amino group with hydrogen have been reported and will be briefly discussed under 'reductive deaminations' (Section III)^{71,125,220,223}.

c. Photochemical dediazonation and the photorearrangements of diazoketones. The photochemistry of diazonium ions has been reviewed by Ando⁸, and by Dinaburg¹¹⁹. Two representative examples of photodediazonation are given in equations (59a) and (59b)^{8,24,253,335,363,425}. When the anions in these photochemical deaminations are derived from Lewis acids, as in equation (59a), the Lewis acid



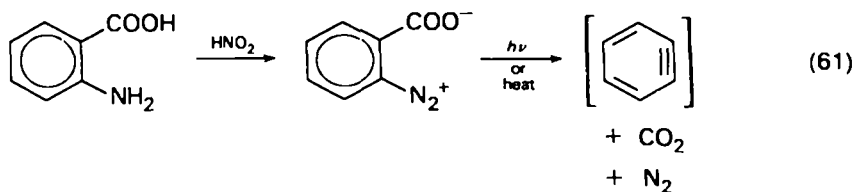
is released as a by-product. This method of generating Lewis acids *in situ* has found much application in industrial polymer chemistry (see Section II.K.2.e)^{24,335}.

Aryl-1,2-diazooxides ('*o*-quinone diazides') (22), give Arndt-Eistert-type ring-contractions on photolysis (equation 60)³⁶³. This reaction has also been found to be useful to industrial chemists (see Section II.K.2.e).



d. Arynes from certain aryldiazonium salts. Special diazonium salts, such as those prepared from anthranilic acid or its derivatives, photochemically or thermally decompose to give arynes (equation 61)^{148,161,266,374,375,424}.

e. Industrial applications of aromatic deaminations. The photochemical and thermal decompositions of aromatic diazonium salts and diazoketones have found extensive use in industrial chemistry. In particular, many polymerizations make use of the photolysis of diazoketones or diazonium salts. The photographic and related industries have made considerable use of these types of dediazoniations and related



processes^{24,363}. Many of the details of these procedures are trade secrets, but much information can be found in several reviews as well as in the voluminous patent literature^{24,72,119,155,239,245,335,351}.

A particularly interesting example of the applied chemistry of dediazonation is partly given in equation (59a). In this case the important product is the boron trifluoride, which is generated for use as a Lewis acid catalyst for cationic polymerizations such as the polymerizations of various epoxides³⁵⁵.

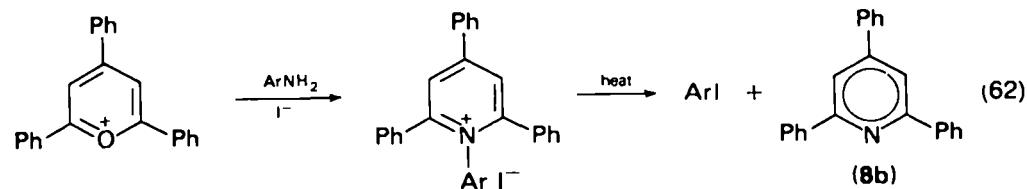
L. Miscellaneous Leaving Groups in Aromatic Deaminations

1. Photochemical deaminations of aromatic amines

Whereas photochemical dealkylation of amines is commonly observed, photochemical dearylation of arylamines is a rarely observed process^{355,365}. An example of the latter involves the photodegradation of certain quarternary amine salts with easily oxidizable counterions such as iodide³⁹².

2. 2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine and related leaving groups

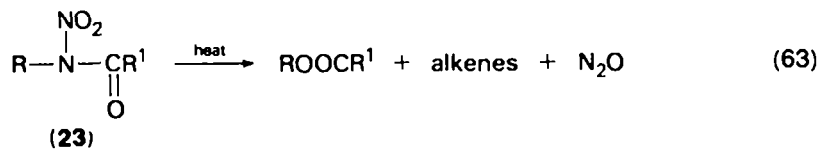
It has already been mentioned that arylamines can be converted to aryl iodides and thiocyanates by forming 2,4,6-triphenylpyridinium salts and then pyrolysing them (equation 62) (see also Section II.G)^{213,221}. A variant on **8b** has recently been found to give better yields²²¹.



M. Dinitrogen Oxide (N₂O) Gas as Leaving Group

1. Pyrolyses of N-nitroamides and related compounds (23)

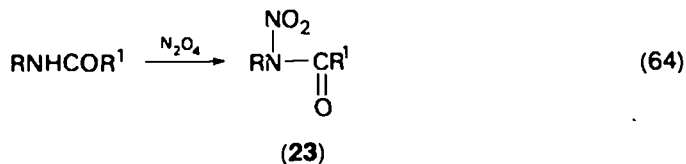
N-Nitroamides (**23**) and *N*-nitrocarbamates pyrolyse similarly to *N*-nitrosoamides with N₂O being expelled instead of nitrogen (equation 63)^{411,416} (see also Section II.K.1.c).



White and Field³⁹⁶ have proposed for these reactions mechanisms involving ion-pair intermediates which are analogous to those proposed for nitrosoamide

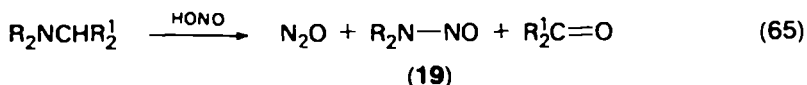
decompositions. The product distributions for different R groups indicate a gradual change in mechanism with carbonium ion stability, but there are no discontinuities in the series as a function of substituents.

N-Nitroamides (23) and *N*-nitrocarbamates are readily prepared by nitrating the parent amides (equation 64)³⁹⁶.



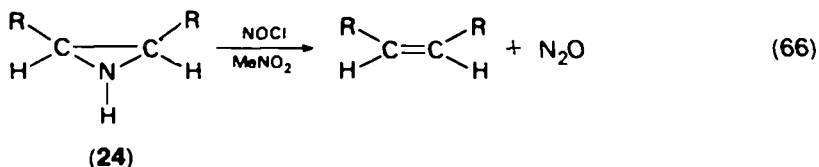
2. Reactions of tertiary amines with nitrosating agents

The reactions of most tertiary amines with nitrous acid produce complex mixtures of products, the most important of which are *N,N*-dialkylnitrosamines (19) and carbonyl compounds. The leaving group is N₂O (equation 65)^{146,172,394} (see also Sections IV.M and V.C.4).

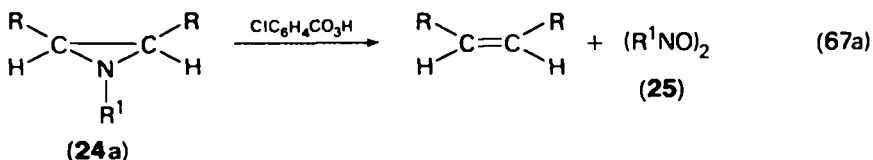


3. The reaction of aziridines (24) with certain nitrosating agents

Aziridines (24) react with nitrosating agents such as nitrosyl chloride or methyl nitrite to give alkenes and N₂O (equation 66). The reactions are completely stereospecific with retention of configuration^{68,80,130,345,347a,394}.



A related reaction involves treating certain aziridines (24a) with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid. Alkenes with retention of stereochemistry are again produced, but the leaving group in this case is the nitroso dimer (25) instead of N₂O (equation 67a)^{173,321}.



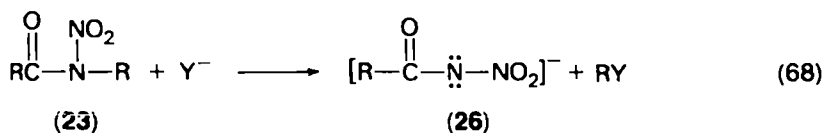
N. Nitrile Leaving Group

The von Braun degradation which involves the heating of secondary or tertiary amides with PCl₅ or PBr₅, expels nitrile leaving groups (equations 67b and 67c)^{31,50,54,55,327,391,394}.

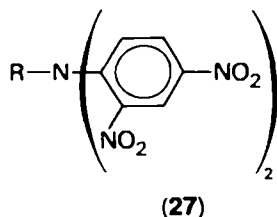


O. Some Potentially Good Leaving Groups

A number of other leaving groups derived from amines should be fair-to-good leaving groups. Some of these activated amines may even have been ‘unintentionally’ observed to give carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage. Rigorous literature searches, particularly of the older literature, thus, might prove fruitful in suggesting ‘new’ deamination procedures. It has already been pointed out here that heterocyclics such as pyrrole and the barbiturates might be good leaving groups. Other candidates may be suggested by perusing $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ tables or by structural analysis. One example of the latter approach would involve groups such as nitroamide leaving groups (26) in $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reactions (equation 68) (hypothetical equation). Of course, the pathway wherein such compounds rearrange and evolve N_2O are well known and have already been discussed.



Not all groups which appear to be good leaving groups on paper, however, turn out to be good leaving groups in fact. Thus, some trial runs with *N,N*-di(2,4-nitrophenyl)alkylamines (27) with a variety of nucleophiles gave no evidence for carbon–nitrogen bond cleavage^{113,114}.



P. N-Containing Leaving Groups Compared with Other Leaving Groups

It has already been mentioned that aryl disulphonimides (2), unlike most compounds with good leaving groups, can be readily recrystallized from a variety of nucleophilic solvents without solvolysis^{111,113}. Similarly Katritzky's 2,4,6-triphenylpyridinium salts are recrystallized from ethanol²¹⁰.

Various nitrogen-containing groups have been compared with a variety of other leaving groups in a review by Stirling³⁷⁶, and Beak, Adams and Barron⁴⁰ have compared gaseous nitrogen with other especially facile leaving groups.

III. REDUCTIVE DEAMINATIONS

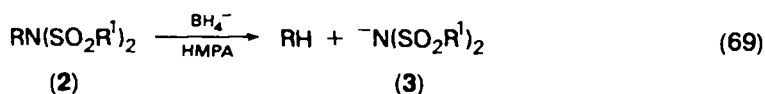
Most of the generally useful aliphatic reductive deamination procedures are of recent vintage. Reductions reported before 1960, with few exceptions, were observed to occur only with amines with special activating features such as benzyl or carbonyl. More recent reductive techniques are much more general in scope.

Reductive deaminations through around 1968 have been previously reviewed^{31,154,394}.

As in the previous section, reductive deaminations are organized according to leaving group.

A. Sulphonimide Anion (3) Leaving Groups

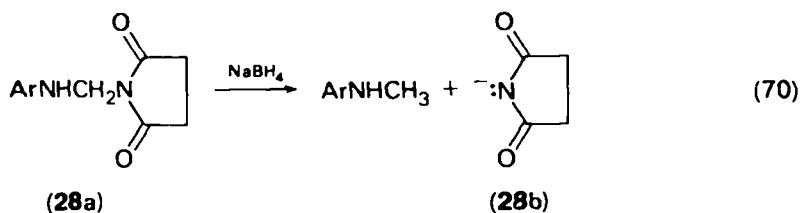
Hutchins and coworkers have recently reported that hydride (from BH_4^-) may displace diarylsulphonimide anions and triflimides (3) (equation 69)^{199,200}. Yields in



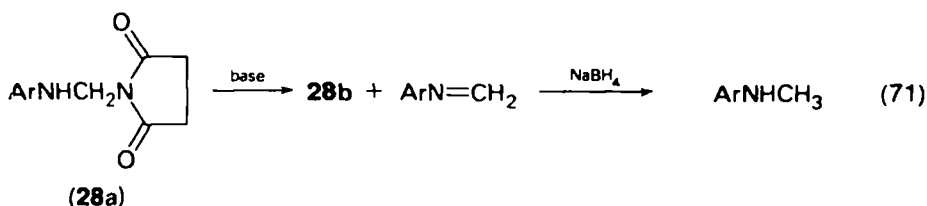
these reductions are fair to excellent, with unhindered primary amine derivatives giving the best results. As discussed in Section II.A, sulphonimides 2 derived from hindered amines cannot be prepared or give poor yields of substitution products. The mechanisms of these reductions have also been discussed^{156,200}.

B. Succinimide Leaving Group (28b)

In the course of developing a new monomethylation procedure for aromatic amines, Kadin²⁰⁹ has found that certain succinimides derived from Mannich bases (28a) may be reductively deaminated with NaBH_4 (equation 70). Functionalities

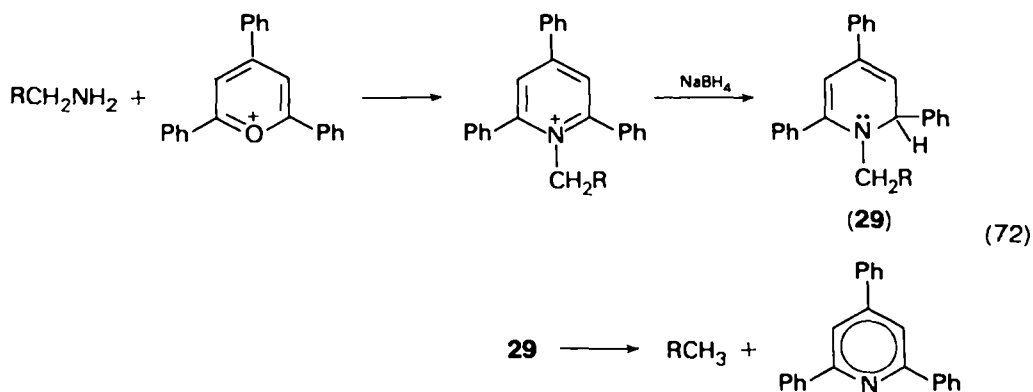


such as ester, nitrile, or amide do not interfere with the reaction. Circumstantial evidence suggests the mechanism shown in equation (71) for this reduction²⁰⁹.



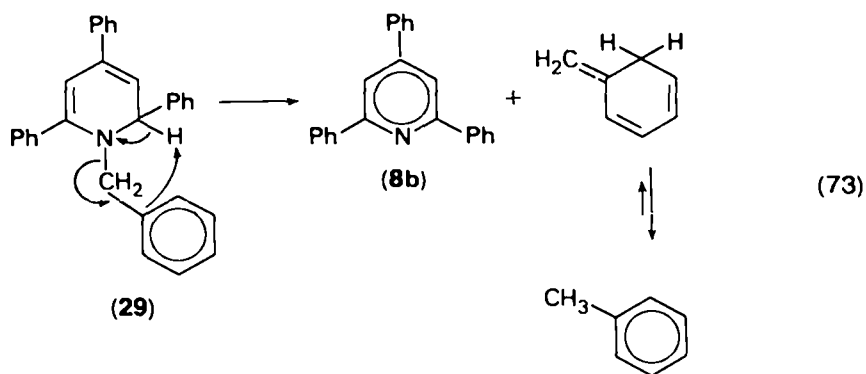
C. Pyridine-derived Leaving Groups (8b)

Katritzky and coworkers have reported a novel procedure for reducing benzyl-, allyl- and heteroarylmethyl-amines via substituted dihydropyridines (29) (equation



72). Yields are generally very good^{52,215}. (This method is related to the reaction described in Section II.G; see also Section III.F.)

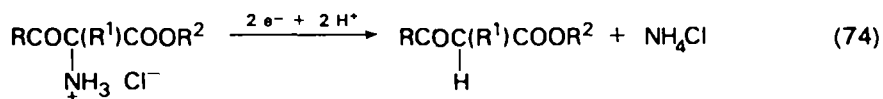
Katritzky has proposed the mechanism shown in equation (73) for this reaction^{52,215}.



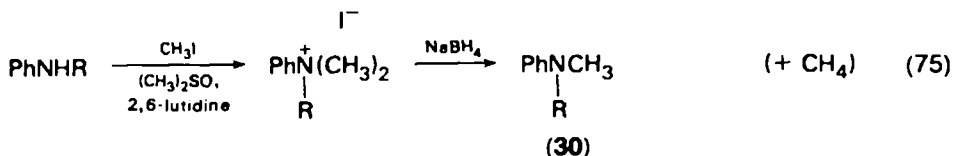
D. Ammonia and Amines as Leaving Groups

Amines and ammonium salts which are appropriately activated in the R group(s) bonded to the nitrogen may be reduced to the corresponding alkyl moiety by catalytic hydrogenation, metals and various hydrides. These methods have been reviewed^{31,154,273,387,394}. Furthermore, certain enamines have been reduced via AlH_3 or diborane to the corresponding alkene^{94,262,292}.

Electrolytic reductions are also known and have been briefly reviewed³⁹⁴. A more recent example involves the electrolytic reduction of α -acylamino acid esters to the corresponding β -keto esters in good yields (equation 74)²⁸⁰.



Hutchins and group have developed a synthesis of tertiary amines derived from aniline (30), using NaBH_4 as the reducing agent. Yields are good (71–79%) (equation 75)²⁰⁰.

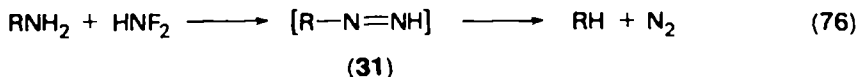


E. Nitrogen Gas Leaving Groups

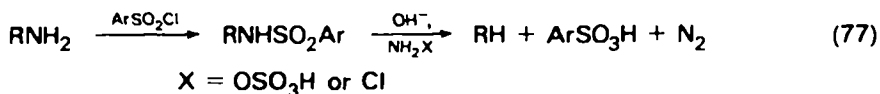
1. Aliphatic cases

With the exception of the reduction of special diazoalkanes, reported amine reductions which emit nitrogen as the leaving group probably proceed via diimide (31) intermediates.

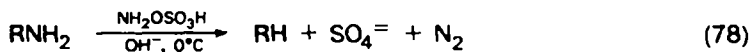
a. The reaction of primary amines with difluoramine. The difluoramine procedure for generating diimide(31)-type reductions looks very promising on paper, but in actuality it is a very difficult and potentially dangerous procedure (equation 76). This reaction and its mechanism have been previously discussed^{31,67,98,240,256,394}.



b. The reaction of hydroxylamine-O-sulphonic acid or chloramine with arylsulphonamides. The first reported deamination procedure for reducing amines to alkanes via the probable diimide (31) intermediate is summarized in equation (77)^{98,314,315,394}. Similar reductions are observed when alkylhydrazines are oxidized to alkyl diimides⁹⁸.



c. The reaction of primary amines with hydroxylamine-O-sulphonic acid. A reaction similar to the previously described case has recently been reported and is summarized in equation (78)¹²². This procedure is also believed to proceed via a diimide intermediate.



Seven amines were reported to be reduced in 26–72% yield. Carboxyl and amide groups apparently do not seriously interfere with the reductions of 2-aminobenzoic acid to benzoic acid and 2-amino-3-methylbenzoic acid to 3-methyl-benzoic acid¹²².

Trace amounts of cupric ion give a reaction which appears to be a disproportionation (equation 79).



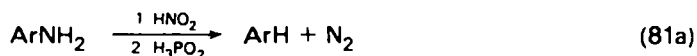
d. The reaction of diazoketones with HI. Diazoketones may be reduced to methyl ketones by HI (equation 80)³³². Since diazoketones may be obtained from the parent amines, this constitutes a possibly useful type of deamination.



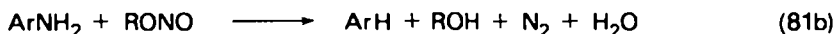
2. Aromatic cases

Reductive dediazoniations are generally discussed with other aromatic deaminations and most of the reviews cited in Section II.K.2 discuss these.

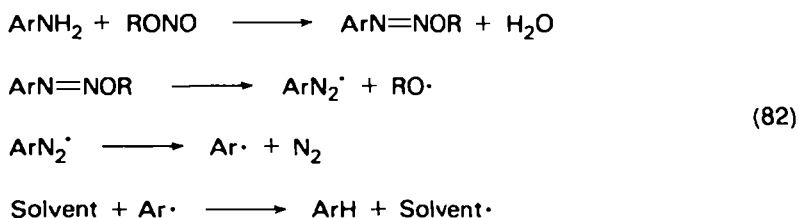
Until recently, aromatic reductive deaminations were accomplished in two steps; the first was formation of the diazonium ion and the second involved the reductive dediazonation. Hypophosphorous acid has been the most popular reducing agent, although a number of others have been reported (equation 81a)^{41,125,237,238,274}.



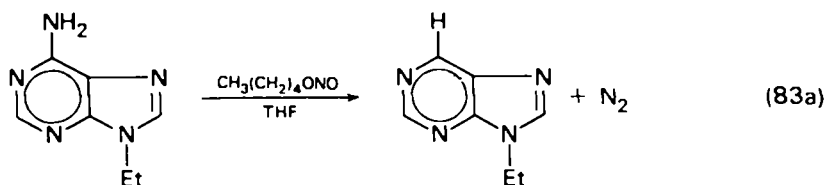
In newer one-pot procedures, the arylamines are treated with alkyl nitrites in solvents such as ethers or DMF^{71,125}. In the modification by Doyle and coworkers¹²⁵, yields are generally good (equation 81b).



Doyle and coworkers¹²⁵ have obtained evidence for a free-radical mechanism for this reaction (equation 82).



The alkyl nitrite reductive dediazoniations have been applied to the conversion of adenine derivatives to the corresponding purines by Nair and Richardson^{308a} (equation 83a). This type of deamination had reportedly failed under a variety of previously tried conditions^{351,428}.



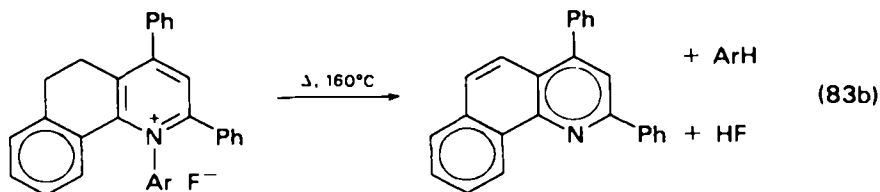
This procedure has been used to synthesize the antibiotic, nebularine and other nucleosides^{308a}. Nair and Richardson have also found that Cl, Br and I may replace nitrogen using this procedure^{308b}.

F. Aromatic Reductions via 2,4,6-Triarylpyridine Leaving Groups

The amazingly versatile procedure of Katritzky and coworkers utilizing 2,4,6-triarylpyridine leaving groups may be used to reduce arylamines (equation 83b)^{220,223}. Yields of reduced arylamine are 57–62% (see also Sections III–C and II.G).

G. Alkylations

When the amino group is replaced by an alkyl group; there is a reductive change



in the oxidation state of the molecule. These deaminations have been discussed in other sections of this chapter (see Sections II.B.2, II.K.1.e and Table 3).

IV. OXIDATIVE DEAMINATIONS

Until recently there were essentially no practical laboratory methods for oxidatively deaminating most amines. However, over the last few years procedures have been developed to convert many types of amines into ketones, aldehydes, carboxylic acids, etc, including simple photochemical oxidation which converts many amines into aldehydes or ketones, in excellent yields.

Amines may be oxidized by a large inventory of reagents to aldehydes, ketones and carboxylic acids (or other functionalities of equivalent oxidation states). Most of these oxidations proceed via intermediate imines, nitriles or amides, and in some cases the unsaturated nitrogen compounds are isolated. Virtually all the imine and nitrile intermediates may be hydrolysed, and the conditions for the hydrolysis of Schiff bases and related functionalities have been discussed^{63,275}. Thus, the ultimate leaving group in Sections A–F below is ammonia or an amine.

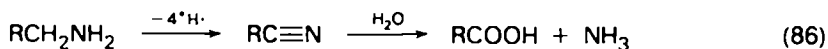
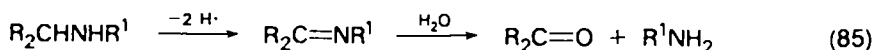
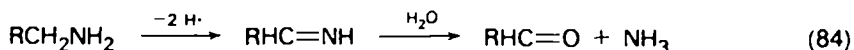
In addition to oxidations via imine-type intermediates, a few newer procedures effect oxidations via totally different mechanistic paths.

A number of reviews of oxidative deaminations and related topics have appeared^{31,76,78,84,108,368,394}.

Since a recent comprehensive review by Chow and coauthors⁷⁸ on amine oxidations which proceed via nonaromatic aminium radical intermediates has been published, this type of oxidation will not be specifically discussed here (however, see Chapter 25 in this volume).

A. Oxidations of Amines by Direct Dehydrogenation

Dehydrogenations of amines are represented by equations (84)–(86). The leaving group in these cases is ammonia or an amine.



A representative list of inorganic oxidizing reagents used in these types of dehydrogenation includes: Ag(II)^{14,16}, Ag₂CO₃¹⁴¹, KMnO₄^{334,353,354}, MnO₂³³³, NiO₂²¹, Pb(OAc)₄³⁵⁹, chromic oxide³¹, copper chromite–nickel–K₃PO₄²⁸⁹, mercuric oxide¹⁷⁵, Hg(OAc)₂²⁵⁹, potassium peroxydisulphate¹⁹¹, IF₅³⁷¹, other peroxides^{108,185}, NaNH₂–NH₃¹⁶⁹, Ni, Pt, Cr¹⁰⁸, Pd^{22,31}, S³⁴², Se⁷³, ruthenium and other transition metals¹¹⁷, chromic acid^{38,153}, FeCl₃³⁸, silver oxide¹⁵³, S₂O₈²⁻/Ag¹⁵. Not all these reagents work in all cases, and in those cases where they do work, yields are often

poor^{31,108}. Of the above, the Ag(II) salts give the best yields (30–60%). The mechanisms involving some of the above dehydrogenations most probably involve more complex pathways than simple hydrogen abstractions (e.g. some oxidations proceed via ammonium radical intermediates⁷⁸) (also see Section IV.C).

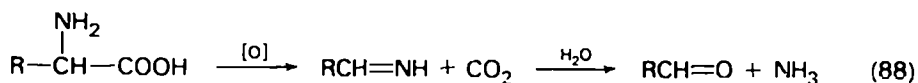
In addition to the above large inventory of inorganic reagents which may dehydrogenate amines, some organic oxidizing agents convert amines to carbonyl compounds via imines. These include hexamethylenetetramine¹³⁴, various derivatives of formic acid²⁸¹, derivatives of diaminomethane²⁸¹, *o*'-bromoanisole^{42,108,296}, *t*-butyl peroxide²⁰², quinones¹⁷⁷, nitrosobenzene³⁸³, and photochemically with benzophenone (see next topic)^{81–84,106}. Oxidation may also occur via transamination (see Section IV.F). Furthermore a key step in the Sommelet–Hauser rearrangement involves dehydrogenation (equation 87). This and related rearrangements have been reviewed^{11,394}.



A procedure has also been developed for oxidizing enamines to α -acetoxyketones with thallium triacetate^{243,292}.

A number of oxidizing agents may oxidize primary amines and/or hydroxylamines to oximes^{31,108}.

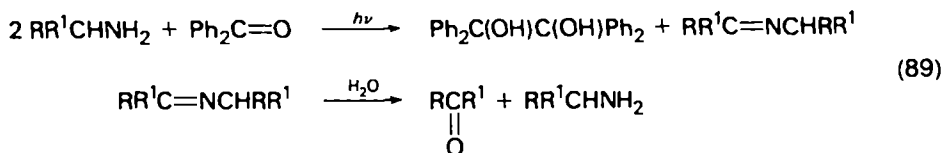
The Strecker degradation of α -amino acids involves a simultaneous oxidation and decarboxylation (equation 88). The various reagents which may be used in this reaction have been discussed in reviews^{31,356}. Some of these reactions proceed via transamination mechanisms which will be discussed later (Section IV.F).



The direct oxidation of amino acids and amines via enzymatic dehydrogenation in biochemistry is a well-known process and will be briefly discussed under Section V.A.

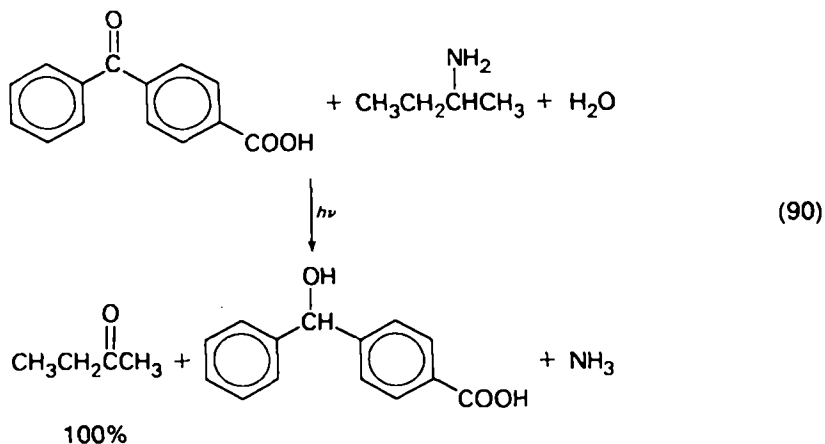
B. Photochemical Oxidations of Amines to Aldehydes and Ketones

A reaction well known to photochemists, but surprisingly neglected by synthetic chemists, involves the photodehydrogenation of amines by benzophenone and related compounds (equation 89)^{81,82,84}. By this technique, both aldehydes and ketones may be obtained simply and in good yield.



When these photooxidations are run under anhydrous conditions, the maximum yield of aldehyde or ketone is only 50% due to the stoichiometric requirement of a 2:1 molar ratio of amine to benzophenone. Fortunately, however, this reaction proceeds as efficiently in aqueous media, so that quantitative yields of acetone and 2-butanone have been obtained by irradiation in an aqueous media with 4-carboxybenzophenone (equation 90)^{83,84,85,106}.

The products and mechanisms of these reactions are different in aqueous media from those observed under anhydrous conditions. Many interesting aspects as well



as the mechanisms of these and related reactions have been investigated by Cohen and coworkers and reviewed by Cohen, Parola and Parsons⁸⁴. Preparative organic chemists should note the following advantages of this oxidative procedure:

(1) Yields are not only potentially quantitative, but work-ups are easy, and no corrosive or sensitive reagents are involved. Toxicity levels are also probably on the relatively low side.

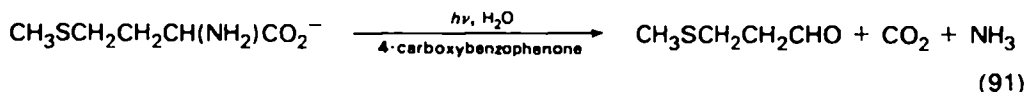
(2) Most oxidations of amines give little or no aldehyde products. Here aldehyde yields may be good.

(3) The procedure is excellent for the degradation of secondary amines. Tertiary amines are also efficiently and selectively degraded (see Section IV.M).

(4) In these energy-conscious times it is interesting to note that these reactions may at least theoretically be performed using only direct solar energy.

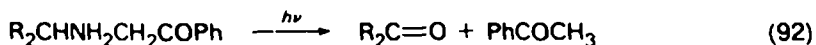
Drawbacks are the probable interference of many types of functional groups and the sensitivity of aldehydes to the basic conditions employed in the aqueous runs.

A further interesting application of this reaction is in essence a photochemical variation of the Strecker degradation of α -amino acids, as Cohen and Ojanpera⁸⁶ have reported that methionine can be oxidatively deaminated to the corresponding aldehyde (equation 91).



Other varieties of photochemical amine oxidations involving ammonium ion radical intermediates from *N*-haloamines have been reviewed⁷⁸.

Yet another interesting photooxidation is apparently more limited in scope. Hyatt²⁰³ has reported that salts of certain amines are converted to aldehydes or ketones by a Norrish type II photolysis (equation 92).

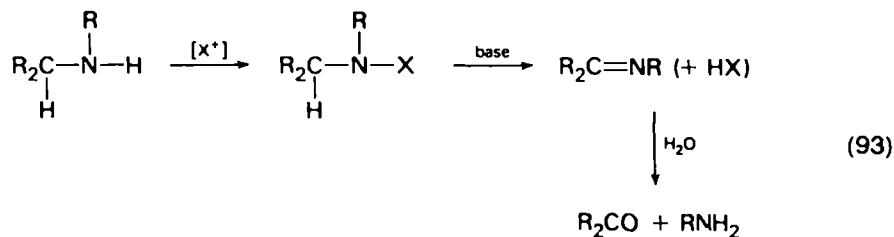


The photochemistry of nitrosoamides is rather complex; among the many products isolated have been aldehydes, amides and *N*-arylimines⁷⁹.

Nonoxidative photochemical dealkylations are also known³⁵⁵.

C. Oxidations of Amines to Imines via the Generation of Good Leaving Groups

In these reactions, one or two NH and/or CH bonds are replaced by some functionality such as halogen, which can then be eliminated, for example, as HX (equation 93) (see also Section I).

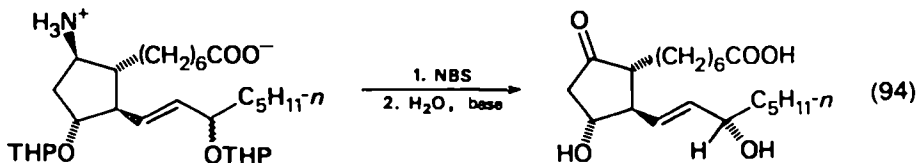


1. Oxidations with halogens and related species – HX as leaving groups

In general most *N*-haloamines are readily converted to imines by merely heating or by treating with base^{108,164,206,265,372}. Thus, any procedures which convert amines to *N*-haloamines are potentially deamination procedures. Some of the halogen species which have been used to oxidize amines are: Br₂¹¹⁵, *N*-bromosuccinimide^{135,177}, *t*-butyl hypochlorite^{13,60,170,260}, hypochlorous acid⁴³ and NaOCl with phase-transfer catalysts²⁵¹.

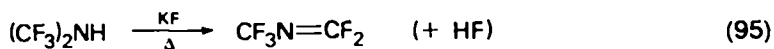
Deaminations via *N*-haloamines are sometimes called the 'Ruschig reaction'^{346b}. Labler and Sorm²⁴⁴, and Bachmann, Cava and Dreiding¹³ have successfully applied this reaction to a variety of systems.

Corey and coworkers⁹² have used this type of oxidative deamination as a key step in their syntheses of prostaglandins of the E₁ and F₁ series (equation 94). The overall yield of ketone in this process is 25%.



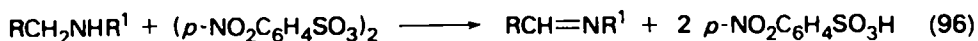
Amino acids give a Strecker-type oxidative decarboxylation with hypohalites²⁴⁷.

Examples of HX elimination from α -haloamines are much harder to find in the literature. One such rare case is given in equation (95)³²⁹.



2. Sulphonic acids as leaving groups – oxidations with sulphonyl peroxides (32)

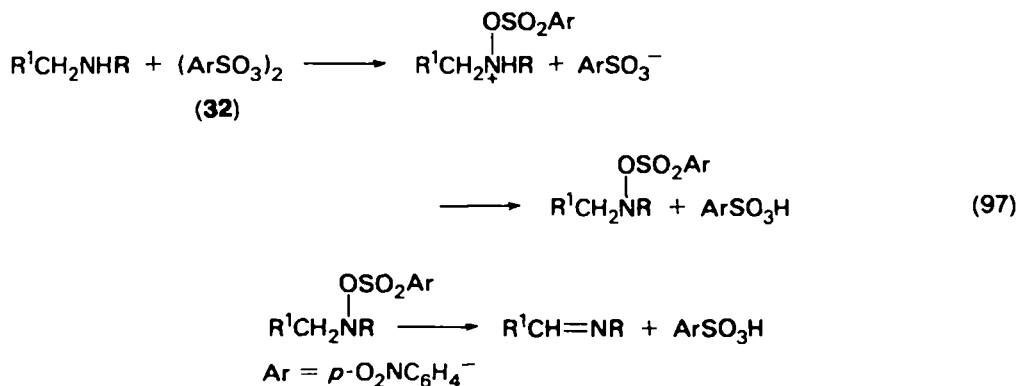
Sulphonyl peroxides (32) oxidize primary and secondary amines to the corresponding aldehydes and ketones in 37–96% yield (equation 96). This reaction



(32)

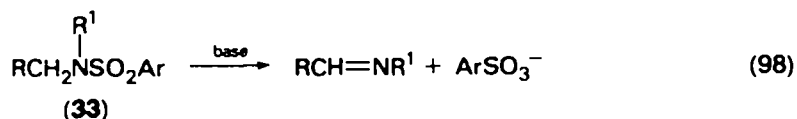
R¹ = H or alkyl

was reported by Hoffman¹⁸⁵ who proposed the mechanistic sequence shown in equation (97).

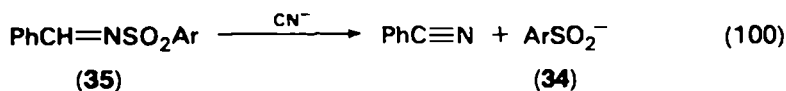
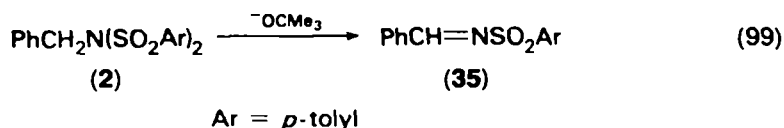


3. Sulphonates as leaving groups – eliminations of sulphonates and sulphinates from sulphonamides and sulphonimides

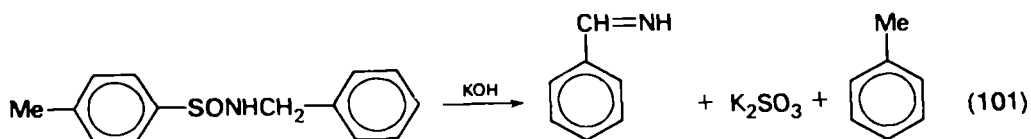
Certain arylsulphonamides (33) activated via an electron-attracting R group give imines by eliminating sulphonates when treated with strong bases (equation 98). The reaction usually fails when R¹ is hydrogen^{312,325,326,366}.



More recently Glass and Hoy have found that *N*-benzyl-*N,N*-diarylsulphonimides (2) may eliminate either the arylsulphonate anion, or both arylsulphonate anion and the arylsulphinate anion (34) to give either imino derivatives (35) or nitriles (equations 99 and 100)¹⁵⁸. The details of this mechanism have also been discussed by Glass and Hoy¹⁵⁸.

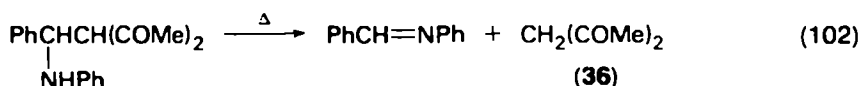


The following reaction is probably related to the reactions in this section (equation 101)¹⁸⁹.



4. Active methylene compounds (or their anions) as leaving groups

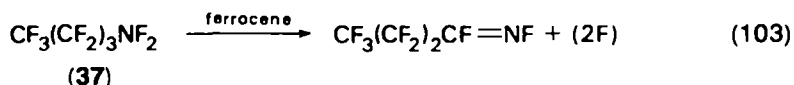
Diacetylmethane (and its derivatives) (36) have been observed as leaving groups to give imines from certain Mannich-type bases (equation 102)^{225,226}.



This reaction looks like a reverse Mannich reaction and is, thus, yet another example of deamination activated by substituents in the R moiety of the amine. It would not be surprising to observe this reaction with a variety of other Mannich bases and in fact, thermal retro-Mannich reactions have been reported^{64,65}.

5. Elimination of halogens

An imine formation from a substituted amine occurs in the reductive defluorination of the exceptionally stable perfluoroazaalkanes (37). The reducing agent for the process is ferrocene (equation 103)²⁹⁰.



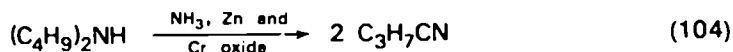
D. Nitrile Formation

Some of the oxidizing procedures previously described may oxidize amines to nitriles as well as to imines, and a few produce nitriles but no imine. Thus, $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ ²⁸⁸, NBS¹⁶², IF_5 ³⁷¹, Br_2 ¹⁸⁸, Ni and other catalysts^{328,348}, Ni peroxide³¹⁰, Ag(II)picolinate²⁵², and Cl_2 - NaHCO_3 followed by CsF ³⁵⁷ oxidize primary amines to nitriles in usually poor yield. The best results are most commonly obtained with $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$. In addition small amounts of nitriles are obtained as by-products when primary carbinamines are treated with Cu(II) halide nitrosyls (see also Section IV.L)^{126,127}.

With NBS, Strecker degradations of amino acids have been observed to give nitriles along with the more commonly observed aldehyde products³⁷³.

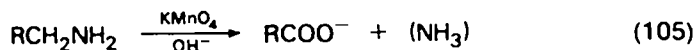
The anomalous oxidations of certain sulphonimides, described in Section IV.C.3, give some benzonitrile¹⁵⁸. Certain ruthenium-promoted oxidations lead to nitriles¹¹⁷.

Finally the degradation of *N,N*-di-*n*-butylamine shown in equation (104) gives 1-cyanobutane³⁷.



E. Carboxylic Acid and Amide Formation

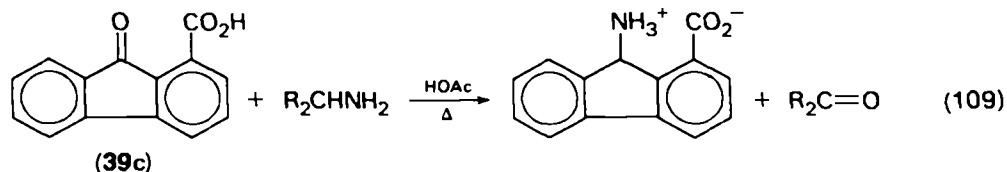
Some of the oxidizing reagents described under Section IV.A may convert primary carbinamines to carboxylic acids or their derivatives. Yields are, however, usually poor. Probably the most useful of these techniques involves the treatment of primary carbinamines with basic permanganate (equation 105). These conditions have been used in degradation schemes for locating ^{14}C ^{334,353,354}.



The key to the success of these transamination oxidations lies in the ingenious choice of specially hindered quinones and aldehydes since the selective hindrance suppresses competing reactions while driving the transamination equilibrium towards the desired isomer.

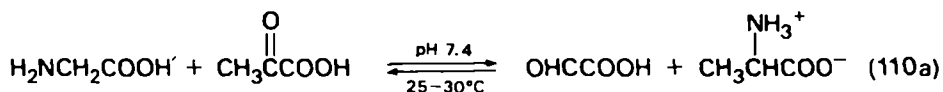
Calo and Todesco⁴³⁴ have reported yet another transamination system analogous to the Corey–Achiwa system.

Most recently Panetta and Dixit³²³ have reported the deamination of simple aliphatic and cycloalkylamines, as well as L-glutamic acid and L-alanine, to the corresponding carbonyl compounds utilizing 9-fluorenone-1-carboxylic acid (**39c**) as the transaminating oxidizing agent (equation 109). The L-amino acids in turn convert **39c** to the corresponding amine with some asymmetric induction.



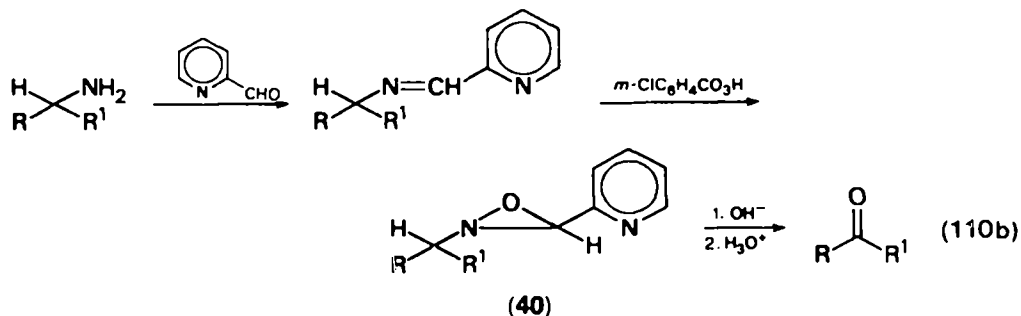
Amino acids and other amines are oxidized by ninhydrin. The mechanism again most probably involves transamination^{151,283,356}. Those cases (i.e. α -amino acids) which give simultaneous CO_2 loss and deamination are called Strecker degradations^{283,378}. Besides ninhydrin and pyridoxal other transaminating reagents capable of effecting Strecker degradations are alloxan and *p*-nitrosalicylaldehyde^{93,283,356,378}. Yields of amine to carbonyl compound conversion are poor for amines other than amino acids³⁰⁵.

Transaminations involving such systems as pyruvic acid and glycine have also been reported (equation 110a)³⁰⁹.



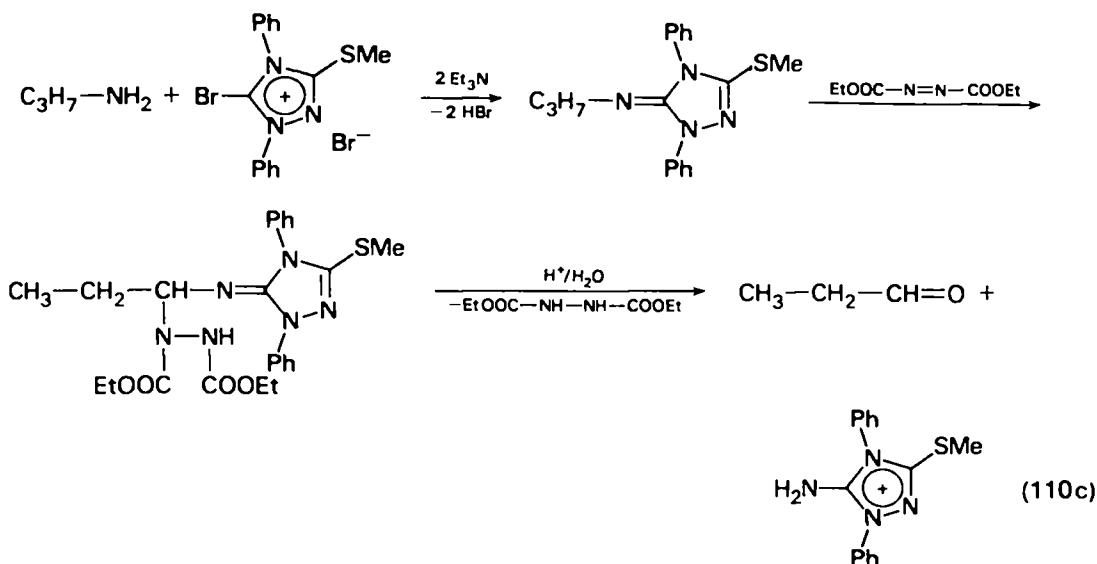
2. Transamination oxidations via imines and oxaziridines (**40**)

Dinizio and Watt¹²⁰ have devised a novel transamination procedure for converting a variety of amines to ketones in 42–77% yield. The procedure consists of the initial condensation of the amine with 2-pyridinecarboxyaldehyde to form the aldimine. *m*-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid then oxidizes the aldimine to the oxaziridine (**40**), after which base followed by acid gives the ketone via another imine (equation 110b).



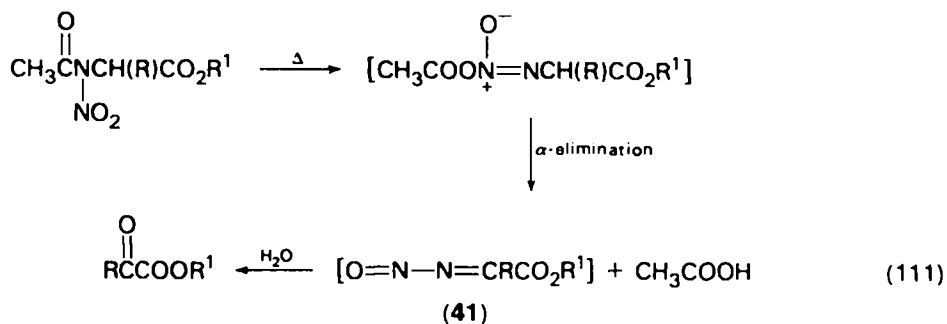
G. Primary Amines to Aldehydes via Triazoles

Doleschall⁴³⁵ has reported a procedure wherein primary carbinamines have been converted to aldehydes in good yields via triazole activation (equation 110c).



H. The Pyrolysis of Certain N-Nitroamides

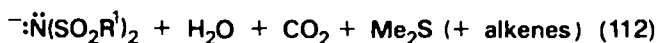
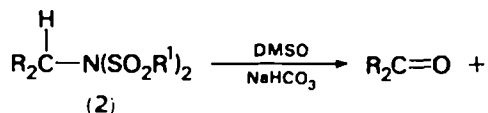
N-Nitroamides may be obtained from the parent amines in two steps. Pyrolyses of some *N*-nitroamides (i.e. those derived from certain amino acid esters), result in aldehydes or ketones (equation 111)^{35,411}. The mechanism of this reaction possibly involves a nitrosoimine intermediate (41).



J. Dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO) Oxidations of Disulphonimides (2) (Disulphonimide Anion Leaving Groups)

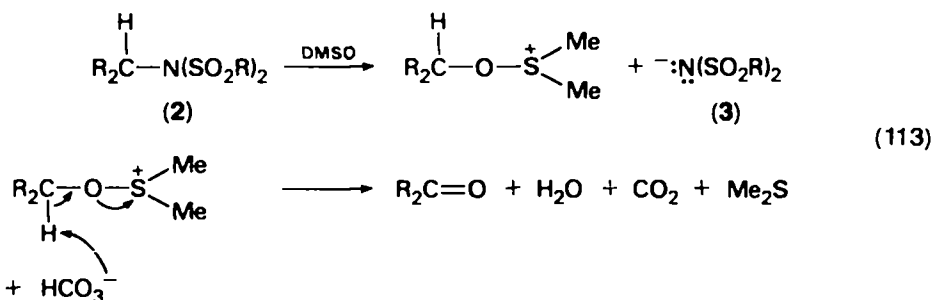
All the oxidations considered up to now most probably proceed via imine or nitrile intermediates. DMSO-mediated oxidations of disulphonimides (2), however, most probably do not proceed via imine intermediates at all.

A typical DMSO oxidation of 2 is summarized in equation (112)^{100,101}. As suggested by the equation, this oxidation only proceeds on sulphonimides derived



from secondary carbinamines. Derivatives of the activated primary carbinamine, benzylamine, did, however, give benzaldehyde. Yields of the carbonyl product ranged from 5 to 67% with cyclohexyl derivatives surprisingly giving the best results. The other deaminations with sulphonimides derived from cyclohexylamine gave predominantly alkenes as described in Section II of this chapter^{100,101,113,439}. Alkene by-products in these oxidations range from 22% to 88%^{100,101}.

The mechanisms for most DMSO oxidations apparently proceed with DMSO acting as nucleophile (equation 113)¹³⁸. The failure of most primary carbinamine



derivatives to give this oxidation suggests that the intermediate may have significant carbonium ion character. The tendency for the benzylamine derivative to give the oxidation easily, reinforces this suggestion.

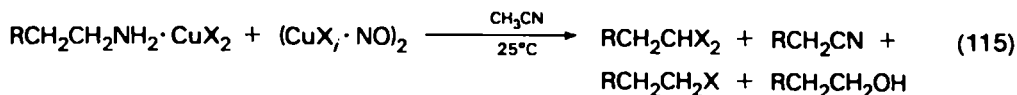
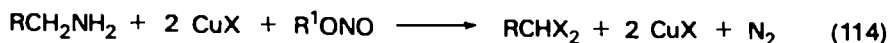
Epstein and Sweat have reviewed earlier DMSO oxidations¹³⁸. Bosworth and Magnus⁵¹ have suggested an alternative mechanism for some DMSO oxidations, which involves the action of bicarbonate anion as a nucleophile, as well as a base. This alternative mechanism may be operating in at least some of these oxidations.

K. Oxidations of *N*-Substituted 2,4,6-Triphenylpyridinium Tetrafluoroborates (8a) [2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine Leaving Group (8b)]

Another example of an amine oxidation which probably does not involve intermediate imines is the pyrolysis of various 8a with sodium 1-oxo-4,6-diphenyl-2-pyridone. Yields are 3–59% of aldehydes. This reaction provides one more example of the expulsion of the 2,4,6-triphenylpyridine leaving group, which is apparently even more versatile than the disulphonimide leaving group^{218–220}. A variation on this reaction involves the treatment of 1-benzyl-2,4,6-triphenylpyridiniums with $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ to give benzaldehyde²²⁴ (see also Section II.G).

L. Conversions of Amines to Geminal Dihalides via the Gaseous Nitrogen Leaving Group

An unusual oxidation of amines involves the treatment of primary carbinamines with either alkyl nitrites and copper (II) halides or the treatment with copper halide

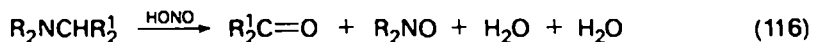


nitrosyls (equations 114 and 115). The products are geminal dihalides which like imines are in essence masked aldehydes due to the ease with which they are hydrolysed to the carbonyl functionality. Yields are 38–67% with the alkyl nitrite procedure and 14–58% with the copper halide nitrosyls. The leaving group is gaseous nitrogen in both procedures^{126,127}. Yields of nitrile in equation (115) are low (3–7%), and thus, this procedure is not recommended for that purpose. The alkyl halide and alcohol products probably arise via the well-known diazonium ion intermediates. Doyle, Siegfried and Hammond¹²⁶ suggest that the geminal dihalide is produced by reaction of a diazoalkane intermediate and copper (II) chloride, by analogy to the previously reported³⁴⁹ reaction of ethyl diazoacetate with copper (II) chloride to produce ethyl dichloroacetate.

M. Oxidative Degradations of Tertiary Amines

A few representative examples of tertiary amine oxidative degradations are briefly covered here.

When tertiary amines are treated with nitrous acid, a complex degradation reaction ensues with the production of a carbonyl compound as one of the main products (equation 116). This reaction has been reviewed elsewhere^{146,172,360,361,394}.

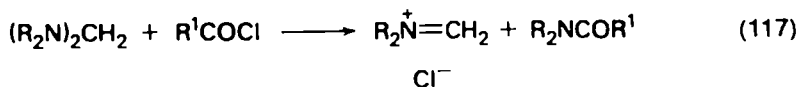


A variety of other oxidizing agents cleave tertiary amines to secondary amines and an aldehyde or ketone. Electrophilic reagents such as NBS or chlorine dioxide are especially useful in these degradations.^{197,346a,361} These and similar oxidations have been reviewed^{78,108,394}.

Examples of oxidations of cyclic tertiary amines to iminium salts utilizing mercuric acetate have found application in the study of alkaloids^{47,259}.

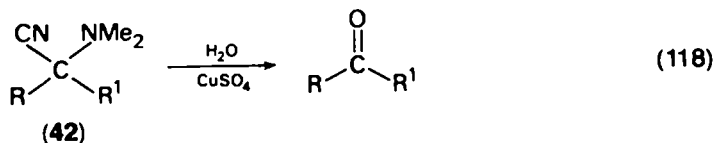
Oxidation of certain secondary and tertiary amines to amides have been reported^{153,431,432}.

Substituted diaminomethanes may be degraded via iminium salts utilizing chlorine or acyl halides (equation 117)^{48,49}. This reaction is related to the von Braun amide reaction (Section II.N).

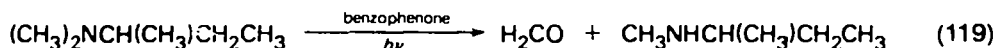


A complex novel method involves treating a tertiary amine with 2-nitropropane and H_2O_2 – CuCl ¹⁴⁵.

A procedure has been reported for obtaining aldehydes or ketones from α -dialkylaminonitriles (42) (equation 118)⁶⁶. Yields range from 65 to 94%.



A very promising oxidative degradation of tertiary amines, developed by Cohen and coworkers involves the photooxidation of these amines by such oxidants as benzophenone or fluorenone (equation 119)⁸²⁻⁸⁴. This interesting reaction which



has already been discussed in relation to the oxidation of primary and secondary amines, has been reviewed⁸⁴. Cleavage usually occurs at the least substituted carbon. The reaction works well for both tertiary alkylamines and tertiary arylalkylamines. This reaction has been recommended for stepwise degradations of both tertiary and secondary amines⁸³.

Many tertiary amine oxidations proceed via aminium radical intermediates. These oxidations have been reviewed⁷⁸.

Nonoxidative degradations of tertiary amines such as the Hofmann elimination, the Cope elimination, and a few other reactions have been discussed in Sections II.F, II.J.1, II.J.2 and III.D. Another non-oxidative degradation is the von Braun cyanogen bromide reaction which has been reviewed elsewhere^{165,394}.

V. BIOCHEMICAL, BIOORGANIC, TOXICOLOGICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND RELATED CONSIDERATIONS

Deamination chemistry is of special importance in a variety of areas associated with the life sciences. For example, hardly a day goes by when even the layman does not hear some reference to nitrosamines and/or nitrosoamides as carcinogenic and mutagenic agents. Similarly some of the most interesting areas of biochemistry are concerned with the deaminations of amino acids and other biological amines.

Scientists in the life sciences often get mechanistic clues to biochemical reactions from organic chemical mechanisms. On the other hand, whole categories of reactions, as well as synthetic pathways, may be suggested to organic chemists by individual biochemical reactions as well as by complete biosynthetic or catabolic pathways.

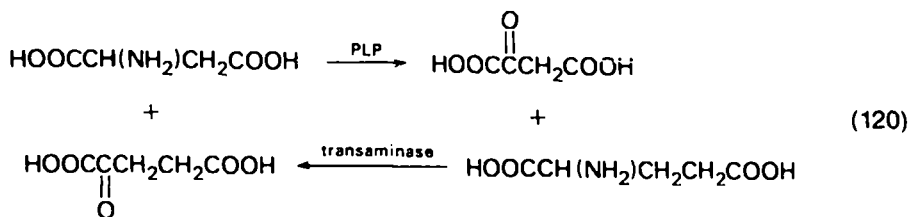
Deaminations and related processes comprise vast areas of study in the voluminous life science field, and, thus, only selected examples of such deaminations will be outlined here.

A. Biochemical Deaminations

1. Oxidative deaminations

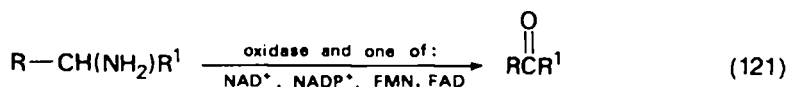
By far the most important and common biochemical deaminations are oxidative deaminations. There are two major categories of biochemical oxidative deaminations and both of these categories have several subcategories. The first category consists of the transaminations which utilize pyridoxal phosphate as a cofactor. The second category consists of a variety of oxidases (or dehydrogenases). These oxidases require such cofactors as NAD^+ , NADP^+ , FMN or FAD. It is also worth noting that there are different enzyme systems operating for the L-amino acids and the far less common D-amino acids. Discussions of these deaminations have appeared^{26,57,255,283,284}.

The most common deamination mechanism in cells is the transamination wherein α -ketoglutarate (or another keto acid) is the ultimate recipient of NH_3 via pyridoxal phosphate (PLP) (equation 120)²²⁵. The mechanisms of these reactions involving

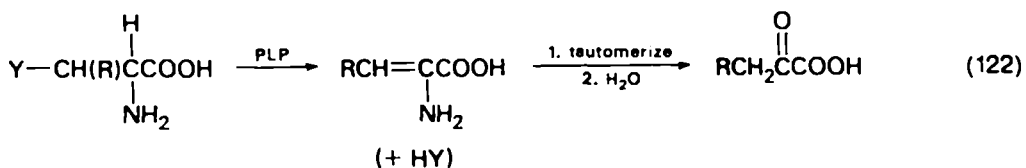


Schiff bases derived from pyridoxal phosphate have been discussed^{26,57,255,283,284}. Over 50 pyridoxal-requiring transaminase enzymes have already been reported^{57,283,284,350}. Although the transamination mechanism is most important for amino acids, other amines may oxidatively deaminate by this mechanism. Prosthetic groups in place of or in addition to pyridoxal may be at least partly involved in some transaminases³²⁰.

Dehydrogenation (via dehydrogenases or amine oxidases) of amines to ketones or aldehydes are also very common in biochemistry (equation 121). Four coenzymes (NAD⁺, NADP⁺, FMN, FAD) have been observed to be cofactors for various dehydrogenases^{26,255,284}.



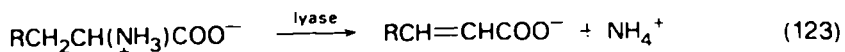
Amines which have a leaving group β to the amino group may be converted to the carbonyl group by elimination to form the enamine, followed by tautomerization and hydrolysis (equation 122)^{26,284}. These deaminations also



require pyridoxal. However, these conversions are not true oxidative deaminations, since the carbon β to the amine is reduced while the carbon bearing the amino group is oxidized. Y groups which have been observed as leaving groups include water (from serine and threonine), H₂S (from cysteine), propanethial *S*-oxide, the onion lachrymatory factor [from *trans*-(+)-(1-propenyl)-L-cysteine sulphoxide], and indole (from tryptophan).^{26,46,283}

2. Deaminations involving no change in oxidation state of the carbon bearing the amine

Although these deaminations are not nearly as common as oxidative deaminations in biochemistry, a number of important examples of nonoxidative deaminations are known. Most commonly in these cases ammonia is eliminated to form the α,β -unsaturated acids (equation 123)^{107,283}. Amino acids which may

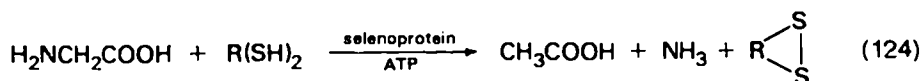


deaminate by this route include phenylalanine (to *trans*-cinnamic acid), tyrosine (to *p*-coumarate), histidine (to urocanic acid), aspartic acid (to fumarate) and

β -hydroxyaspartate (to oxaloacetate)^{236,267,282,283}. These deaminations are most commonly observed in plants and certain 'lower' organisms. Mechanisms have been proposed^{121,166}.

3. A reductive deamination

Reductive biological deaminations are very rare. However, one remarkable example in *Clostridium sticklandii* involves the reduction of glycine to acetate with the aid of a dithiol, ATP and a selenoprotein (equation 124)³⁶⁷.



B. Bioorganic Chemistry

1. Comparisons of biochemical and organochemical deaminations

Sections IV.F and IV.A, B, and C provide a number of analogous organochemical cases to the important biochemical oxidative deaminations and oxidative transaminations. Some of the transamination studies described in Section IV.F were probably prompted by, or inspired by, the biochemical models. In turn the biochemical mechanisms which have been proposed were, no doubt, suggested by what was known about imine chemistry at the time. One of the most obvious symbiotic relationships between organo- and bio-chemistry can be found in the work with pyridoxal, as evidenced by the studies of Metzler, Ikawa and Snell²⁸⁵. Also, many of the newer transamination schemes described in Section IV.F, such as the Corey-Achiwa transaminations⁹³, and the recent use of 9-fluorenone-1-carboxylic acid as a transaminating agent³²³, were probably influenced by the biochemical models. Yet it still appears as if there remains much virgin territory to explore in this area. Other related possibilities were mentioned in Section I.

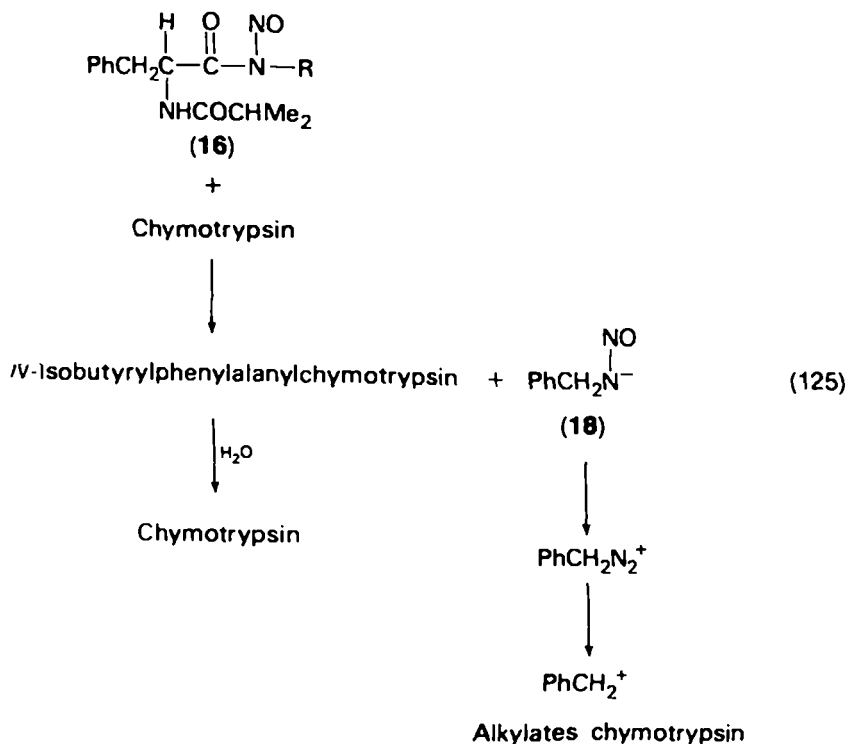
Analogies to the biochemical deaminations of α -substituted amino acids are worth considering for enamine preparations as well as for the conversions of amines to carbonyls.

The intriguing reduction described in Section V.A.3 is wide open to speculation. Does the ATP form a phosphoramidate, or even a phosphorimide, so as to make the nitrogen a better leaving group in analogy to the sulphonimides described in Topic II.A? For that matter, sulphonimides may yet be found in some of the lower forms such as Clostridia. Far more surprising functionalities (i.e. nitrosoureas and diazoalkanes) have been isolated in certain species. Similarly, one might look for analogies to Katritzky's pyridine-type leaving groups (Section II.G).

2. Enzyme inhibition and active-site mapping

A recent method for irreversibly inhibiting enzyme active sites makes use of a deamination reaction. In particular, White and his research group have achieved ~99% inhibition of chymotrypsin by treating it with certain *N*-nitrosoamides (**16**). The idea is the following: the nitrosoamide itself does not alkylate the nucleophilic functionalities at the active site. Rather, the chymotrypsin hydrolyses the nitrosoamide to a diazotate anion (**18**) (see Section II.K.1.e). The diazotate anion then rapidly decomposes to a 'hot' carbonium ion which alkylates the nucleophiles

(especially oxygen) at the active site (equation 125)^{405,406,414,415}. Analogous inhibitors have been called 'suicide-type' inhibitors²⁵.

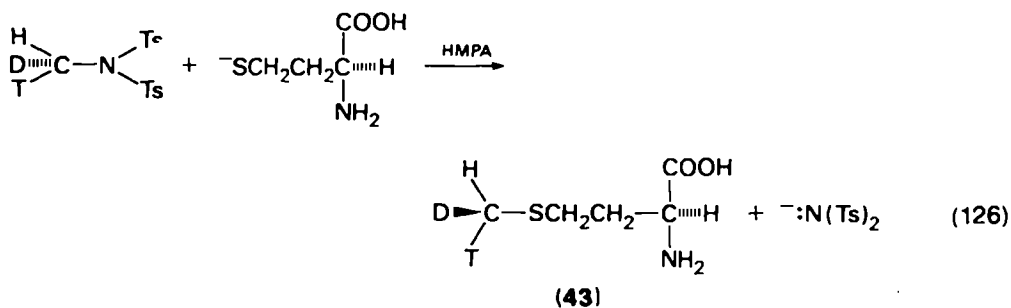


In addition to inhibiting the enzyme's active site, these alkylating agents provide a valuable tool for the mapping of active sites. The preferential points of attack are apparently the oxygens of imidate anions derived from the peptide bonds. The alkylated imidates can then be hydrolysed at pH 5 into two easily analysable fragments. White suggests that a variety of enzymes such as other proteolytic enzymes and oxidases should be amenable to this type of active-site mapping^{405,406}.

Finally it should be pointed out that with some nitrosoamides the D isomer is a more potent inhibitor than the L isomer, while with other nitrosoamides, the L isomer is more effective. Apparently the alignment of the *N*-nitroso portion of the inhibitor in the hydrophobic enzyme clefts of the active site is crucial for determining the degree of inhibition⁴⁰⁵.

3. The synthesis and application of chiral methyl carriers in biosynthetic studies

A process has been developed for synthesizing methionine with a chiral methyl group carrier. The key step in the synthetic sequence is a deamination which involves the transfer of the chiral methyl group to the anion of homocysteine thiol. The deamination is accomplished by treating the homocysteine thiolate anion with the *N,N*-ditoluenesulphonimide derivative of chiral methylamine (equation 126)^{12,278}. This methionine (43) with its chiral methyl carrier can then be employed to investigate the mechanism of methyl transferase biosynthetic processes. Thus, Mascaro and coworkers²⁷⁸ have used a chiral methyl carrier to determine the steric



course of the enzymatic C-methylation of indole pyruvate during the biosynthesis of the antibiotic indolymycin.

Townsend and Theis³⁸⁸ have also discussed this technique, and have further demonstrated the feasibility of transferring chiral methyl groups via disulphonimide derivatives, by using a variety of organic chemical models (see also Section II.A.5).

4. Deaminations of amino sugars

The deamination of amino sugars is a well-explored area which has been reviewed⁴¹⁸. A discussion of the specific use of the Corey-Achiwa method for deaminating aminodeoxy sugars has also appeared²⁵⁷.

5. 'Pseudophysiological' deaminations via pyridinium salts

Katritzky and coworkers^{220,433} have predicted from preliminary data that highly selective deaminations may be observed under conditions mild enough to be termed 'pseudophysiological' on such polyfunctional natural products as nucleic acids and polyamino compounds. Katritzky also draws analogies between his *in vitro* deamination technique and enzyme-active sites (see also Section II.G).

C. Environmental Considerations

Environmental studies indicate that all life forms are actual or potential victims of a variety of mostly man-made mutagens, carcinogens, teratogens and other toxins. Among the most notoriously dangerous of these poisons are a variety of *N*-nitroso and related compounds, some of which have been shown to be the most powerful mutagens yet discovered. However, while the dangers of *N*-nitroso compounds should never be minimized, they are quite possibly less environmentally dangerous than ecological poisons such as radioactive chemicals, many heavy metal compounds and most halogenated aromatics, due to the fact that most of them have relatively short half-lives in the environment. Furthermore, *N*-nitroso compounds do not tend to be stored in fatty or other tissues to the extent of many other environmental toxins and their very danger is at least partly related to their tendency to be rapidly metabolized to compounds with very short half-lives. Many other amines and amine derivatives such as triazenes, 2-naphthalenamine and benzidine have similarly high mutagenicity and/or carcinogenicity.

1. Nitrosamines, nitrosoamides and related compounds

N,N-Dialkyl-*N*-nitrosoamines, *N*-nitrosoamides and related compounds are astonishingly potent mutagens and/or carcinogens as shown by a large volume of

data based on Ames and other types of tests. In fact, ethyl nitrosourea has been reported to be the only chemical more potent than radiation for causing mammalian mutations. Since that report certain *N*-nitrosoamides have been shown to be over ten times more mutagenic than the corresponding *N*-nitrosoureas via Ames tests! *N*-Nitrosoamides are ineffective as antitumour agents, while the nitrosoureas are effective in this respect. Side-effects of a usually very unpleasant nature are a major characteristic of these and most other antitumour agents. A number of reports pertaining to the mutagenicity etc. of *N*-nitroso compounds have appeared including many reviews^{5,6,9,62,132,137,271,291,311,420}. Extreme caution is always recommended in handling these compounds. For example, no visible effects may be evident on initial exposure. But on repeated contact, even of minute amounts, effects such as nasty skin rashes may occur, as actually did happen when this author was repeatedly exposed to *N*-nitrosocarbamate derivatives of amino acid esters. The long latency period for cancer development is, of course, well known (see also Sections II.K.1.c and II.K.1.f).

The ACS Symposium on '*N*-nitrosamines' and related compounds reviews a wide range of topics relevant to this whole section⁹.

2. Other amine derivatives as mutagens, carcinogens and teratogens

A number of linear and cyclic triazenes (see Section II.K.1.d) have been shown to be powerful mutagens, carcinogens and teratogens by Ames-type and other studies³⁸⁶. Evidence has been presented for the formation of triazenes from the treatment of diamines, polyamines and amine derivatives with nitrous acid *in vivo* and *in vitro*³⁸⁶.

A variety of monofunctional and bifunctional disulphonimides have been tested for antitumour activity. None of these disulphonimides were particularly active against tumours in the tests performed²⁷⁹.

A number of amines (especially certain aromatic amines), have long been known to be carcinogenic. The mechanisms of their carcinogenic action may very well not involve deaminations for many of these compounds.

3. Teratogens

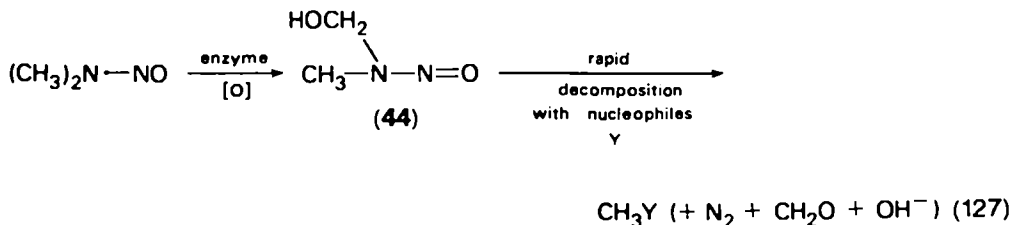
Lists of teratogens, including many amines and amine derivatives, have been published^{286,358}.

4. Mechanisms of action

It appears as if most of the amine-derived mutagens and carcinogens discussed here do their damage by acting as direct or indirect alkylating agents. Alkylating agents which have two or more good leaving groups on the same molecule are especially potent mutagens or carcinogens.

The *N,N*-dialkylnitrosamines are good examples of indirect mutagens. These do not normally undergo deamination *in vitro* (see Section II.K.1.f). However, indirect evidence has been obtained to show that they are enzymatically oxidized *in vivo* to *C*-hydroxy compounds (**44**). It is these metabolites (**44**) which then, most likely, rapidly decompose to carbonium ions which alkylate nucleophilic portions of enzymes and/or nucleic acids (equation 127)^{9,229,287,344}.

Tertiary amines may also be mutagenic agents in the presence of nitrosating agents, since they react with nitrous acid to give *N,N*-dialkylnitrosamines (see Sections II.M.2 and IV.M).



Triazenes are probably direct-acting mutagens and carcinogens, as only acid is required to convert them into labile nitrogen-emitting alkylating agents³⁸⁶ (see Section II.K.1.d).

There are at least two mechanisms by which nitrosoamides may act as mutagens. One possibility involves enzymatic or nonenzymatic hydrolysis to give the unstable diazotate anions, which then act as potent alkylating agents [see Section V.B.2 (equation 125) and Section II.K.1.c). Some nitrosoamides are far more mutagenic or carcinogenic than others. For example, the relatively stable *N*-nitroso-*N*-methyl-*p*-toluenesulphonamide is far less carcinogenic than the relatively unstable *N*-nitroso-*N*-methylurethane. In the latter case it is believed that diazomethane is produced on hydrolysis, which then acts as the alkylating agent. Hence, the *N*-nitrosotoluenesulphonamide is now recommended as the reagent to use for generating diazomethane in the laboratory¹³¹.

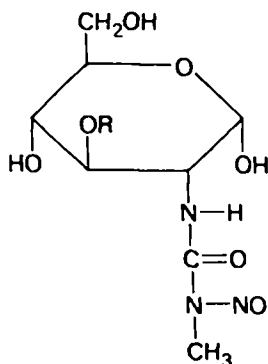
N-Nitroamides probably behave in an analogous manner expelling dinitrogen oxide instead of nitrogen.

5. Environmental sources of *N*-nitroso compounds and similar carcinogens, and nutritional factors

N-Nitrosamines, *N*-nitrosoamides and related compounds are carcinogenic and mutagenic at very low levels. They have been detected in widely diverse sources, such as cured meats, cured fish, cosmetics, drugs, herbicides, industrial areas, many vegetables (especially when not fresh), drinking water, beer, polluted air, cigarette smoke, soil and many more. Their prevalence is not surprising when one considers that amines, nitrates, nitrites and nitrogen oxides are common compounds in the environment. In addition, nitrates are added intentionally to food, water and soil (chiefly in the form of fertilizers). Nitrites, in small amounts, are used as preservatives and meat-colouring agents. Amines are not only naturally occurring, but may also be introduced into the environment from industrial sources, or as food additives, drugs, etc. Nitrates are not ordinarily dangerous, and they do not figure in any nitrosation mechanisms. However, under certain conditions (e.g. via certain intestinal and salivary bacteria) nitrates may be converted to nitrites, and under appropriately acidic conditions, nitrites become nitrosating agents. Nitrosamines possibly form in the stomach if foods containing amines are consumed along with any source of nitrite ion. One such possible source of nitrite is the reduction of nitrates to nitrites by salivary bacteria. Perhaps nitrosation of amines in the stomach is not an important source of most nitrosamines, since the low pH (~1-3) of gastric juice is below the optimum pH for nitrosations of aliphatic amines. Nitrosoamides and aryl diazonium ions may, however, form under such acidic conditions. Stale foods (and most meats, and to a lesser extent other foods, are consumed in varying degrees of putrefaction) contain higher proportions of amines, nitrites and nitrosamines. While nitrosamines and related compounds have probably always been present in the environment, the amounts consumed in industrial societies are most likely much higher

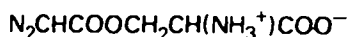
than in most primitive societies. Nitroso compounds in the environment have been reviewed^{9,137,242,263,420,438}.

An example of a naturally occurring *N1-nitrosourea derivative of an amino sugar is the antitumour agent, Streptozotocin (45)* (from *Streptomyces achromogenes*)¹⁸³.

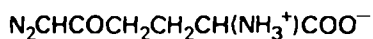


(45)

Two equally surprising and better known naturally occurring alkylating agents are L-azaserine (46) and 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine (47)²⁸⁴.



(46)



(47)

Other aspects related to the potency of nitroso compounds as mutagens and carcinogens are nutritional factors. Certain vitamins (especially C and E) protect against nitrosamines and certain other mutagens¹³⁷. There is much evidence to support this statement^{23,61}. Apparently ascorbic acid inhibits the formation of nitrosamines. Certain theories consider the presence or absence of other vitamins, minerals and naturally occurring anticancer agents in whole foods (especially certain vegetables, fruits and soy beans). Still other theories emphasize the importance of low-fat, high-fibre diets. It is very likely that all these factors are important in determining whether a malignancy will arise. For example, the dietary deficiency of even one vitamin or mineral could upset the body's immunological capacity.

An area of nutritional chemistry which is directly related to oxidative deaminations (as well as many other metabolic processes) is the vitamin B₆ (pyridoxine) requirement. This vitamin is sometimes called the 'master vitamin' since it is involved with at least sixty enzymes^{23,350}. It may be that most modern diets are deficient in this key vitamin.

Finally, there is a question as to what is the best technique for identifying the vast number of potential mutagens and carcinogens in our environment, which, of course, include numerous functional groups in addition to *N*-nitroso and related functionalities. In particular, over 50,000 synthetic chemicals are currently produced and in use, with close to 1,000 new chemicals being introduced every year. Most of these compounds are untested. Thorough animal tests require over \$250,000 per chemical and three years to perform. Thus the current method of

choice for screening mutagens appears to be the Ames test on salmonella and related short-term tests. These tests can be performed at a tiny fraction of the cost of animal tests and in a small fraction of the time period. The correlation between mutagenicity and carcinogenicity is high^{5,6}. Another highly promising, inexpensive, rapid and potentially reliable alternative to the use of animal models, is the chick embryonic skin (CES) organ culture assay for cellular neoplasia⁴³⁰. Finally, Meyers and Meyers²⁸⁶ point out that the prediction level for teratogens based on animal studies is often very poor.

6. Other environmental considerations

Modern organic chemists are concerned with more than 'yields' and 'costs'. In the old days, only the most obviously toxic or explosive chemicals were treated with any degree of respect, and then only with regard to those researchers immediately exposed. Today industrial and laboratory chemists must consider health and safety factors as well as the effects of their products and by-products on the environment. In addition, the cost factors have changed. Until recently, only the visible costs of reagents and equipment were considered. Now with rapidly escalating energy costs the cost of the energy required to run a process or perform a reaction is also considered, as are hopefully the hidden costs to the health and safety of the community. Also, it is no longer acceptable to promiscuously dump or bury wastes. Of course the rising costs of energy are partly reflected in the rising costs of organic chemicals, but some chemicals will rise at faster rates than others, due not only to their source, but also to the energy expense in their preparation, as well as the cost of essential safety and health precautions which must be taken into account. As a result many old favourite type reactions may eventually be priced out of practicality. For a while it looked as if reactions requiring silver such as the Hofmann elimination might fall in this category. Now it is not so certain that this will be the case, since silver is falling in price as of this writing. On the other hand, reactions which take place without the need for heating or cooling will take on new economic importance. Others which make use of potentially free or cheap forms of energy such as photochemical reactions, might soon assume greater importance than they have in the past. On the basis of this discussion, certain reactions discussed in this chapter receive relatively poor grades due to negative environmental considerations. Thus, all reactions which involve *N*-nitroso compounds, nitrous acid, triazenes, etc. fall in this category. When these reactions are conducted it is very important to protect not only those immediately in contact with these toxins, but also to render these toxic materials harmless before disposing of them, especially when done on a large industrial scale. From energy utilization considerations, however, these reactions are relatively economical. On the other hand, many of the oxidative deaminations discussed environmentally rate relatively high. This is especially true for those types which consist of biological transaminations, or the photooxidations of amines. If the 2,4,6-triphenylpyridinium ions and the corresponding leaving groups are relatively nontoxic, the Katritzky reactions also rate high. The diarylsulphonimide procedure probably rates somewhere in the middle of the scale, environmentally speaking.

VI. REFERENCES

1. P. H. Abelson in *Researches in Geochemistry* (Ed. P. H. Abelson), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1959, p. 79.
2. R. Adams and R. S. Colgrove, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 3584 (1954).

3. C. Ainsworth and N. R. Easton, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 4118 (1962).
4. A. Albini, G. F. Bettinetti, E. Fasani and G. Minoli, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 299 (1978).
5. B. N. Ames, *Science*, **204**, 587 (1979).
6. B. N. Ames, J. McCann and E. Yamasaki, *Mutat. Res.*, **31**, 347 (1975).
7. N. H. Andersen and H. Uh, *Synth. Commun.*, **2**, 297 (1972).
8. W. Ando in *Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups*, Vol. 1 (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1978, pp. 344–360.
9. J.-P. Anselme (Ed.), *N-Nitrosamines*, ACS Symposium Series No. 101, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979.
10. C. Anselmi, B. Berti, B. Macchia, F. Macchia and L. Monti, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1209 (1972).
11. S. J. Angyal, *Org. Reactions*, **8**, 197 (1954).
12. D. Arigoni, *Ciba Foundation Symposium*, **60**, 243 (1978); see also *International Symposium on Stereochemistry, Kingston, Canada, June 27–July 2, 1976* (paper).
13. W. E. Bachmann, M. P. Cava and A. S. Dreiding, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 5554 (1954).
14. R. G. R. Bacon and W. J. W. Hanna, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 305 (1959).
15. R. G. R. Bacon, W. J. W. Hanna, D. J. Munro and D. Stewart, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 113 (1962).
16. R. G. R. Bacon and D. Stewart, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1384 (1966).
17. J. L. Bada and S. L. Miller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 3946 (1969).
18. J. Bakke, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **21**, 1007 (1967).
19. J. Bakke, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **22**, 1833 (1968).
20. J. Bakke, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 859 (1971).
21. K. S. Balachandran, I. Bhatnagar and M. V. George, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3891 (1968).
22. A. A. Balandin and N. A. Vasyunina, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 103 (1955); *Chem. Abstr.*, **50**, 9283 f (1956).
23. R. Ballentine, *Diet and Nutrition*, Himalayan International Institute, Honesdale, Penn., 1978, p. 201.
24. E. S. Baltazzi, E. E. Dailey, P. Datta, H. Printy and W. J. Wagner, *Photographic Science and Engineering*, **18**, 123 (1974).
25. S. Bando, *Science*, **185**, 320 (1974).
26. B. E. C. Banks in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968, pp. 504–509, 519–531, 570–576, 536–537.
27. J. B. Bapat, R. J. Blace, A. J. Boulton, J. Epszajn, A. R. Katritzky, J. Lewis, P. Molina-Buendia, P.-L. Nie and C. A. Ramsden, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2691 (1976).
28. D. H. R. Barton and S. C. Narang, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1114 (1977).
29. R. A. Bartsch, J. R. Allaway, R. B. Yandell, J.-G. Lee and D. W. McCann, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **22**(4), 453 (1977).
30. R. A. Bartsch, J. R. Allaway, D. D. Ingram and J.-G. Lee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 6873 (1975).
31. R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **43**, 398 (1966).
32. R. J. Baumgarten and P. J. DeChristopher, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3027 (1967).
33. R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 484 (1967).
34. R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 234 (1968).
35. R. J. Baumgarten, *Thesis*, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md., 1962.
36. R. J. Baumgarten, S. A. Klein and R. Rakoczy, unpublished work.
37. K. Baur, D. Vierling and K. Wimmer, DRP 730, 179, v. 26.7, 1940/9.1, I. G. Farbenindustrie, AG, 1943 (C. 1943 I, 1517).
38. O. Bayer, (1954) in *Houben-Weyl: Methoden der Organische Chemie* 4th ed., Vol. VII/1, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1954, p. 206.
39. J. H. Bayless, F. D. Mendicino and L. Friedman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 5790 (1965).
40. P. Beak, J. T. Adams and J. A. Barron, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 2494 (1974).
41. B. I. Belov and V. V. Kozlov, *Russ. Chem. Rev.*, **32**, 59–75 (1963).
42. R. A. Benkeser and C. E. DeBoer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **21**, 281 (1956).
43. A. Berg, *Ann. Chim. Phys.*, **7**, 289 (1894).
44. R. G. Bergstrom, G. H. Wahl, Jr. and H. Zollinger, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2975 (1974).

45. F. F. Blicke, *Org. Reactions*, **1**, 303 (1942).
46. E. Block, R. E. Penn and L. K. Revelle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 2200 (1979).
47. F. Bohlman, W. Weise, D. Rahtz and C. Arndt, *Chem. Ber.*, **91**, 2176, 2167 (1958).
48. H. Böhme and K. Hartke, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 1305 (1960).
49. H. Böhme, E. Mundlos and O.-E. Herboth, *Chem. Ber.*, **90**, 2003 (1957).
50. R. Bonnett, in *The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970, p. 653.
51. N. Bosworth and P. D. Magnus, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 257 (1972).
52. A. J. Boulton, J. Epszajn, A. R. Katritzky and P.-L. Nie, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2689 (1976).
53. W. Brackman and P. J. Smit, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **85**, 857 (1966).
54. J. von Braun and J. Weismantel, *Chem. Ber.*, **55**, 3165 (1922).
55. J. von Braun and F. Joster, *Chem. Ber.*, **59**, 1091 (1926).
56. A. E. Braunstein and M. M. Shemyakin, *Biokhimiya*, **18**, 393 (1953).
57. A. E. Braunstein, in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed. (Ed. P. D. Boyer) Vol. 9, Academic Press, New York, 1973, p. 379-381.
58. J. H. Brewster and E. L. Eliel, New York, *Org. Reactions*, **7**, 99 (1953).
59. P. A. Briscoe, F. Challenger and P. S. Duckworth, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1755 (1956).
60. A. Brossi, F. Schenker and W. Leimgruber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **47**, 2089 (1964).
61. W. R. Bruce, paper presented to September, 1977 meeting of American Chemical Society.
62. R. B. Brundrett, M. Colvin, E. H. White, J. McKee, P. E. Hartman and D. L. Brown, *Cancer Research*, **39**, 1328 (1979).
63. A. Bruylants and E. F.-De. Medicis, in *The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond*, (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970, Chap. 10.
64. G. L. Buchanan and A. C. W. Curran, *Chem. Commun.*, 773 (1966).
65. G. L. Buchanan and G. W. McLay, *Chem. Commun.*, 504 (1965).
66. G. Büchi, P. H. Liang and H. Wüest, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2763 (1978).
67. C. L. Bumgardner, K. J. Martin and J. P. Freeman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 97 (1963).
68. C. L. Bumgardner, K. S. McCallum and J. P. Freeman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 4417 (1961).
69. J. Burdon, I. Farazmand, M. Stacey and J. C. Tatlow *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2574 (1957).
70. J. I. G. Cadogan, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4257 (1962).
71. J. I. G. Cadogan and G. A. Molina, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 541 (1973).
72. J. C. Cain, *Chemistry and Technology of Diazo Compounds*. Arnold, London, 1920.
73. E. A. Calderon, *Anales assoc. quim. arg.*, **35**, 149 (1947); *Chem. Abstr.*, **42**, 7744 (1948).
74. P. Cársky, P. Zuman and V. Horák, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **29**, 3044 (1964).
75. A. F. Casy and J. L. Myers, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4639 (1964).
76. B. C. Challis and A. R. Butler, in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1969, Chap. 6, pp. 320-338, 483-485.
77. R. A. Chambers and D. E. Pearson, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 3144 (1963).
78. Y. L. Chow, W. C. Danen, S. F. Nelson and D. H. Rosenblatt, (1978), *Chem. Rev.*, **78**, 243 (1978).
79. Y. L. Chow, in *N-Nitrosamines*, (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, Chap. 2, pp. 13-37.
80. R. D. Clark and G. K. Helmkamp, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 1316 (1964).
81. S. G. Cohen and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 2996 (1965).
82. S. G. Cohen and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 3471 (1967).
83. S. G. Cohen and N. M. Stein, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 6542 (1971).
84. S. G. Cohen, A. Parola and G. H. Parsons, Jr. *Chem. Rev.*, **73**, 141 (1973).
85. S. G. Cohen and H. M. Chao, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 165 (1968).
86. S. G. Cohen and S. Ojanpera, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 5633 (1975).
87. S. G. Cohen, A. Streitwieser, Jr. and R. W. Taft (Ed.) in *Progress in Physical Organic Chemistry*, Vol. 1, Interscience, New York, 1963, p. 344.
88. C. J. Collins, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **4**, 315 (1971).
89. J. W. Cook, G. T. Dickson, D. Ellis and J. D. Loudon, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1074 (1949).
90. A. C. Cope, T. T. Foster and P. H. Towle, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3929 (1949).

91. A. C. Cope and E. R. Trumbull, *Org. Reactions*, **11**, 317 (1960).
92. E. J. Corey, N. H. Andersen, R. M. Carlson, J. Paust, E. Vedejs, I. Vlattas and R. E. K. Winter, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 3245 (1968).
93. E. J. Corey and K. Achiwa, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 1429 (1969).
94. J. M. Coulter, J. W. Lewis and P. P. Lynch, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 4489 (1968).
95. W. A. Cowdrey and D. S. Davies, *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.*, **6**, 358 (1952).
96. J. C. Craig, M. Moyle and L. F. Johnson, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 410 (1964).
97. D. J. Cram, J. S. Bradshaw, W. Lwowski and G. R. Knox, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 2832 (1962).
98. D. J. Cram and J. S. Bradshaw, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 1108 (1963).
99. D. Y. Curtin, J. A. Kampmeier and B. R. O'Connor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 863 (1965).
100. V. A. Curtis, A. Raheja, J. E. Rejowski, R. W. Majewski and R. J. Baumgarten, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3107 (1975).
101. V. A. Curtis, *Thesis*, University of Illinois at Chicago Circle, Chicago, Illinois, 1980.
102. V. A. Curtis, H. S. Schwartz, A. F. Hartman, R. M. Pick, L. W. Kolar and R. J. Baumgarten, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1969 (1977).
103. V. A. Curtis, F. J. Knutson and R. J. Baumgarten, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 199 (1981).
104. G. Dauphin and A. Kergomard, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 486 (1961).
105. R. S. Davidson, *Chem. Commun.*, 575 (1966).
106. R. S. Davidson and P. F. Lambeth, *Chem. Commun.*, 1265 (1967).
107. L. Davis and D. E. Metzler, in *The Enzymes*, 3rd Ed., (Ed. P. D. Boyer) Vol. 7, Academic Press, New York, 1972, pp. 33–74.
108. S. Dayagi and Y. Degani, in *The Chemistry of the Carbon–Nitrogen Double Bond* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970, pp. 117–124.
109. P. J. DeChristopher, J. P. Adamek, G. D. Lyon, J. J. Galante, H. E. Haffner, R. J. Boggio and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 2384 (1969).
110. P. J. DeChristopher, S. A. Klein, J. P. Adamek, G. D. Lyon and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3525 (1974).
111. P. J. DeChristopher, J. P. Adamek, S. A. Klein, G. D. Lyon and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 3288 (1975).
112. P. J. DeChristopher, G. D. Lyon, J. P. Adamek, R. J. Swedo, S. A. Klein and R. J. Baumgarten, presented to the Division of Organic Chemistry at the 161st National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Los Angeles, ORGN #14, 1971.
113. P. J. DeChristopher, *Thesis*, University of Illinois at Chicago Circle, Chicago, Illinois, 1971; *Diss. Absr., Int. B1972*, **32**, 5686 (1972).
114. P. J. DeChristopher, G. D. Lyon, S. A. Klein, J. P. Adamek and R. J. Baumgarten, unpublished work.
115. N. C. Deno and R. E. Fruit, Jr. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 3502 (1968).
116. C. H. DePuy and R. W. King, *Chem. Rev.*, **60**, 431–48, 452, 448–51 (1960).
117. S. E. Diamond, G. M. Tom and H. Taube, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 2661 (1975).
118. A. F. Diaz and S. Winstein, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 1318 (1966).
119. M. S. Dinaburg, *Photosensitive Diazo Compounds and their Uses*, Focal Press, London and New York, 1964.
120. S. E. Dinizio, and D. S. Watt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 6900 (1975).
121. N. E. Dixon, C. Gazzola, R. L. Blakeley and B. Zerner, *Science*, **191**, 1144 (1976).
122. G. A. Doldouras and J. Kollonitsch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 341 (1978).
123. M. P. Doyle, B. Siegfried and J. F. Dellaria, Jr. *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 2426 (1977).
124. M. P. Doyle, B. Siegfried, R. C. Elliot and J. F. Dellaria, Jr. *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 2431 (1977).
125. M. P. Doyle, J. F. Dellaria, Jr., B. Siegfried and S. W. Bishop. *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 3494 (1977).
126. M. P. Doyle, B. Siegfried and J. J. Hammond, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 1627 (1976).
127. M. P. Doyle and B. Siegfried, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 433 (1976).
128. M. P. Doyle, W. Wicrenga and M. A. Zaletta, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1597 (1972).
129. M. P. Doyle, R. J. Bosch and P. G. Scites, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 4120 (1978).
130. G. Drefahl, K. Ponsold and B. Schönecker, *Chem. Ber.*, **97**, 2014 (1964).
131. H. Druckrey and R. Preussmann, *Nature*, **195**, 1111 (1962).

132. H. Druckrey, *Gann. Monogr. Cancer Res.*, **17**, 107 (1975); *Chem. Abstr.*, **84**, 84953h (1976).
133. C. Ducrocq, F. Bisagni, J.-M. Lhoste and J. Mispelter, *Tetrahedron*, **32**, 773 (1976).
134. J. C. Duff and V. I. Furness, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1512 (1951).
135. S. Dunstan and H. B. Henbest, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4905 (1957).
136. B. Eistent, M. Regitz, G. Heck and H. Schwall, *Houben Weyl: Methoden Der Organischen Chemie* (Ed. E. Müller, Vol. 10, Part 4, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1968, p. 473).
137. L. R. Ember, *Chem. Eng. News*, **58**, Sect. 13, 20 (1980).
138. W. W. Epstein and F. W. Sweat, *Chem. Rev.*, **67**, 247 (1967).
139. G. Farné, *Atti Accad. Naz. Lincei, Rend., Classe Sci. Fis. Mat. Nat.*, **42**(4), 497 (1967); *Chem. Abstr.*, **68**, 12359r (1968).
140. H. Feichtinger, *Chem. Ber.*, **95**, 2238 (1962).
141. M. Fetizon, M. Golfier, R. Milcent and I. Papadakis, *Tetrahedron*, **31**, 165 (1975).
142. T. Fex, J. Froberg, G. Magnusson and S. Thorén, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 3518 (1976).
143. A. P. N. Franchimont, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **2**, 95, 331 (1882).
144. A. P. N. Franchimont, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **29**, 296 (1910).
145. B. Franck, J. Conrad and P. Misbach, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **9**, 892 (1970).
146. A. L. Fridman, F. M. Mukhametshin and S. S. Novikov, *Russ. Chem. Rev.*, **40**, 34 (1971).
147. L. Friedman, *Carbonium Ions*, Vol. II, (Eds. G. A. Olah and P. v. R. Schleyer) Interscience, New York, 1970, p. 655.
148. L. Friedman, F. M. Logullo, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 3089 (1969).
149. L. Friedman and F. M. Logullo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 1549 (1963).
150. L. Friedman, A. T. Jurewicz and J. H. Bayless, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 1795 (1969).
151. M. Friedman and L. D. Williams, *Bioorganic Chem.*, **3**, 267-280 (1974).
152. J. Froberg, G. Magnusson and S. Thorén, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1621 (1975).
153. R. I. Fryer, G. A. Archer, B. Brust, W. Zally and L. H. Sternbach, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 1308 (1965).
154. N. G. Gaylord, *Reduction with Complex Metal Halides*, Interscience, New York, 1956, pp. 889-917.
155. A. Gislou, *Traité de Chimie Organique*, **15**, 83 (1948).
156. R. S. Glass and R. J. Swedo, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2291 (1978).
157. R. S. Glass, *Chem. Commun.*, 1546 (1971).
158. R. S. Glass and R. C. Hoy, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1777 (1976).
159. Y. L. Gol'dfarb, and L. I. Belen'kii, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 2174 (1973).
160. Y. L. Gol'dfarb, R. M. Ispiryan and L. I. Belen'kii, *Bull. Acad. Sci., USSR, Div. Chem. Sci.*, 839 (1969); see also Reference 273.
161. R. Gompper, G. Seybold and B. Schmolke, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **7**, 389 (1968).
162. W. Gottardi, *Monatsh. Chem.*, **104**, 1690 (1973).
163. T. Gramstad and R. N. Hazeldine, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4069 (1957).
164. M. F. Grundon and B. E. Reynolds, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2445 (1964).
165. H. A. Hageman, *Org. Reactions*, **7**, 198 (1953).
166. K. R. Hanson and E. A. Havir, in *The Enzymes*, 3rd ed., (Ed. P. D. Boyer), Vol. 7, Academic Press, New York, 1972, pp. 75-166.
167. A. Hantzsch and M. Lehmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **35**, 897 (1902).
168. W. H. Hartung and R. Simonoff, *Org. Reactions*, **7**, 263 (1953).
169. C. R. Hauser, W. R. Brasen, P. S. Skell, S. W. Kantor and A. E. Brodhag, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 1653 (1956).
170. C. R. Hauser, A. G. Gillaspie and J. W. Le Maistre, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **57**, 567 (1935).
171. A. F. Hegarty, in *The Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups*, Part 2 (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1978, pp. 344-360.
172. G. E. Hein, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **40**, 181 (1963).
173. J. W. Heine, J. D. Myers and E. T. Peltzer, *III Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)* **9**, 374 (1970).

174. B. Helferich and R. W. Hoffmann, *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.*, **657**, 86 (1962).
175. L. Hellerman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **68**, 825 (1946).
176. L. Hellerman and A. G. Sanders, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **49**, 1742 (1927).
177. H. B. Henbest and P. J. Slade, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1558 (1960).
178. J. B. Hendrickson, D. D. Sternbach and K. W. Bair, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **10**, 306 (1977).
179. J. B. Hendrickson, K. W. Bair, R. Bergeron, A. Giga, P. L. Skipper, D. D. Sternbach and J. A. Wareing, *Organic Preparations and Procedures, Int.*, **9**, 173 (1977).
180. J. B. Hendrickson, R. Bergeron, A. Giga and D. D. Sternbach, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3412 (1973).
181. J. B. Hendrickson and R. Bergeron *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4607 (1973).
182. J. B. Hendrickson, S. Okano and R. K. Bloom, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 3434 (1969).
183. R. R. Herr, H. K. Jahnke and A. D. Argoudelis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 4808 (1967).
184. J. D. Hobson and J. G. McCluskey, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2015 (1967).
185. R. V. Hoffman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 6702 (1976).
186. A. W. Hoffmann, *Ann. Chem.*, **78**, 253 (1851); **79**, 11 (1851).
187. A. W. Hofmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **14**, 494, 695 (1881).
188. A. W. Hofmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **16**, 558 (1883).
189. E. L. Holmes and C. K. Ingold, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1305 (1926).
190. V. Horák, J. Michl and P. Zuman, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 744 (1961).
191. Z. Horii, K. Sakurai, K. Tomino and T. Konishi, *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan*, **76**, 1101 (1956); *Chem. Abstr.*, **51**, 3553b (1957).
192. R. D. Howells and J. D. McCown, *Chem. Rev.*, **77**, 69 (1977).
193. M. Hudlicky, *Chemistry of Organic Fluorine Compounds*, 2nd ed., Chap. 4, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, 1976.
194. R. Huisgen, *Angew. Chem.*, **67**, 439 (1955).
195. R. Huisgen and J. Reinertshofer, *Ann. Chem.*, **575**, 174, 197 (1952).
196. R. Huisgen and H. Reimlinger, *Ann. Chem.*, **599**, 161 (1956); R. Huisgen and C. Ruchardt, *Ann. Chem.*, **601**, 1 (1956).
197. L. A. Hull, G. T. Davis, D. H. Rosenblatt, H. K. R. Williams and R. C. Weglein, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1163 (1967).
198. W. R. H. Hurtlely, and S. Smiles, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1821 (1926).
199. R. O. Hutchins, F. Cistone, B. Goldsmith and P. Heuman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 2018 (1975).
200. R. O. Hutchins, D. Kandasamy, F. Dux III, C. A. Marynanoff, D. Rotstein, B. Goldsmith, W. Burgoyne, F. Cistone, J. Dalessandro and J. Puglis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2259 (1978).
201. R. E. J. Hutchinson and D. S. Tarbell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 66 (1969).
202. E. S. Huyscr, C. J. Bredeweg and R. M. VanScoy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4148 (1964).
203. J. A. Hyatt, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1254 (1972).
204. C. K. Ingold, *Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York, 1969, Chap. XV.
205. R. M. Jacobson, *Synth. Commun.*, **8**, 33 (1978).
206. F. A. Johnson, C. Hancy and T. E. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 466 (1967).
207. D. O. Jordan and H. F. W. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 994 (1946).
208. A. T. Jurewicz, J. H. Bayless and L. Friedman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 5788 (1965).
209. S. B. Kadin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1348 (1973).
210. A. R. Katritzky, J. B. Bapat, R. J. Blade, B. P. Leddy, P.-L. Nie, C. A. Ramsden and S. S. Thind, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 418 (1979).
211. A. R. Katritzky, M. F. Abdel-Megged, G. Lhomme and C. A. Randsen, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 426 (1979).
212. A. R. Katritzky, U. Gruntz, D. H. Kenny, M. C. Rezende and H. Sheikh, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 430 (1979).
213. A. R. Katritzky, N. F. Eweiss and P.-L. Nie, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 433 (1979).
214. A. R. Katritzky, U. Gruntz, A. A. Ikizler, D. H. Kenny and B. P. Leddy, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I*, 436 (1979).

215. A. R. Katritzky, J. Lewis and P.-L. Nie, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 442 (1979).
216. A. R. Katritzky, A. Chermprapai and R. C. Patel, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 238 (1979).
217. A. R. Katritzky, U. Gruntz, N. Mongelli and M. C. Rezende, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1953 (1979).
218. A. R. Katritzky, M. J. Cook, S. B. Brown, R. Cruz, G. H. Millet and A. Anani, (1979), *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 2493 (1979).
219. A. R. Katritzky, M. J. Cook, A. A. Ibizler and G. H. Millet, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 2500 (1979).
220. A. R. Katritzky, *Tetrahedron*, **36**, 679 (1980).
221. A. R. Katritzky and S. S. Thind, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 865 (1980).
222. A. R. Katritzky, G. Liso, E. Lunt, R. C. Patel, S. S. Thind and A. Zia, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 849 (1980).
223. A. R. Katritzky, S. Bravo and R. Patel, unpublished work.
224. A. R. Katritzky and S. S. Thind, unpublished work.
225. H. Hellmann, G. Hallmann and F. Ligens, *Chem. Ber.*, **86**, 1346 (1953).
226. H. Hellmann and E. Renz, *Chem. Ber.*, **84**, 901 (1951); see also *Angew. Chem.*, **65**, 473 (1951).
227. M. Kawanisi, I. Ötani and H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 5575 (1968).
228. J. T. Keating and P. S. Skell in *Carbonium Ions*, Vol. II (Ed. G. Olah and P. v. R. Schleyer), Interscience, New York, 1970, p. 573.
229. L. K. Keefer, in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 91-107.
230. Y. H. Kim, K. Shinhama and S. Oae, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4519 (1978).
231. W. Kirmse, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **15**, 251-261 (1976); *Angew. Chem.*, **88**, 273-283 (1976).
232. W. Kirmse, H.-J. Ratajczak, and G. Rauleder *Chem. Ber.*, **110**(6), 2290 (1977).
233. W. Kirmse, G. Rauleder and H.-J. Ratajczak, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 4141 (1975).
234. D. Klamann and E. Fabienke, *Chem. Ber.*, **95**, 2688 (1962).
235. (a) E. C. F. Ko, and K. T. Leffek, *Can. J. Chem.*, **48**, 1865 (1970).
(b) E. C. F. Ko and K. T. Leffek, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 129 (1971).
236. H. L. Kornberg and J. G. Morris, *Biochem. J.*, **95**, 577 (1965).
237. N. Kornblum, *Org. Reactions*, **2**, 262 (1944).
238. N. Kornblum, A. E. Kelley and G. D. Cooper, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* **74**, 3074 (1952).
239. J. Kosar, *Light-sensitive Systems*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1965, pp. 196, 198.
240. E. M. Kosower, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **4**, 193 (1971).
241. N. S. Kozlov, and V. A. Jarasevich, *Kinet. Katal.*, **17**(4), 1077 (1976); *Chem. Abstr.*, **85**, 176753a (1976).
242. I. S. Krull, G. Edwards, M. H. Wolf, T. Y. Fan and D. H. Fine in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 175-195.
243. M. E. Kuehne and T. J. Giacobbe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 3359 (1968).
244. L. Labler and F. Sorm, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 598 (1959).
245. R. Landau, P. Pinot de Moira and J. Tannenbaum, *J. Photogr. Sci.*, **13**, 144 (1965).
246. T. H. Lane and J. L. Speier, *J. Org. Chem.* **41**, 2714 (1976).
247. K. Langheld, *Ber.*, **42**, 2360 (1909).
248. W. J. le Noble, E. H. White and P. M. Dzadzic, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 4020 (1976).
249. G. Leclerc, B. Rouot and C. G. Wermuth, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3765 (1974).
250. C. C. Lee, R. Reichle and U. Weber, *Can. J. Chem.*, **56**, 658 (1978).
251. G. A. Lee and H. H. Freedman, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1641 (1976).
252. J. B. Lee, C. Parkin, M. J. Shaw, N. A. Hampson and K. I. MacDonald, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 751 (1973).
253. W. E. Lee, J. C. Calvert and E. W. Malmberg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 1928 (1961).
254. K. T. Leffek and F. H. T. Tsao, *Can. J. Chem.*, **46**, 1215 (1968).
255. A. L. Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 2nd ed., Worth, New York, 1975, Chap. 21 (and references therein).
256. M. Lemal, *Nitrenes* (Ed. W. Lwowski), Interscience, New York, 1970, p. 347.
257. B. Lengstad and J. Lonngren, *Carbohydrate Research*, **72**, 312 (1979).

258. N. J. Leonard and S. Gelfand, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 3269 (1955).
259. N. J. Leonard, A. S. Hay, W. Fulmer and V. W. Gash, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 439 (1955).
260. H. Lettre and L. Knof, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 2860 (1960).
261. P. A. Levene, L. W. Bass and H. S. Simms, *J. Biol. Chem.* **70**, 231 (1926).
262. J. W. Lewis and A. A. Pearce, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2039 (1964).
263. W. Lijinsky, in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme) American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 165–173.
264. T. J. Lobl, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **49**, 730 (1972).
265. A. L. Logothetis and G. N. Sausen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 3689 (1966).
266. F. M. Logullo, A. M. Seitz and L. Friedman, *Organic Syntheses Collect. Vol. V* (Ed. H. Baumgarten), 1973, p. 54.
267. M. Luckner, *Secondary Metabolism in Plants and Animals*, Academic Press, New York, 1972, pp. 343–345.
268. R. E. Lyle, H. M. Fribush, S. Singh, J. E. Saavedra, G. C. Lyle, R. Barton, S. Yoder and M. K. Jacobson, in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 39–55.
269. A. Maccoll and S. S. Nagra, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1099 (1974).
270. A. Maccoll and S. S. Nagra, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1865 (1971).
271. P. N. Magee, R. Montesano and R. Preussman, *Amer. Chem. Soc. Monogr.*, **173**, 491–625 (1976).
272. J. C. March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1977, pp. 397–398, 1012–1015.
273. Reference 272, pp. 397, 404.
274. Reference 272, p. 660–661.
275. Reference 272, pp. 806, 1106–1107.
276. R. P. Mariella and K. H. Brown, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 3348 (1971).
277. R. P. Mariella and K. H. Brown, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 2177 (1973).
278. L. Mascaro, Jr., R. Hörhammer, S. Eisenstein, L. K. Sellers, K. Mascaro and H. G. Floss, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 273 (1977).
279. D. E. Masters and W. J. Rost, *J. Pharm. Sciences*, **67**, 857 (1978).
280. K. Matsumoto, M. Suzuki, T. Iwasaki and M. Miyoshi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2731 (1973).
281. P. J. McLaughlin and E. C. Wagner, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **66**, 251 (1944).
282. A. H. Mehler, H. Tabor, and O. Hayaishi, *Biochem. Prep.*, **4**, 50 (1955).
283. D. E. Metzler, *Biochemistry*, Academic Press, New York, 1977, pp. 444–464.
284. D. E. Metzler, *Biochemistry*, Academic Press, New York, 1977, Chap 14 (and references therein).
285. D. E. Metzler, M. Ikawa and E. E. Snell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 648 (1954).
286. V. K. Meyers and C. Y. Meyers, *Chemicals Which Cause Birth Defects—Teratogens, A Brief Guide*, 1980 (available from the authors at Department of Chemistry, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, Ill., 62901).
287. C. J. Michejda, M. B. Kroeger-Koepke, S. R. Koepke and R. J. Kupper, in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 77–89.
288. M. Lj. Mihailović, A. Stojiljković and V. Andrejević, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 461 (1965).
289. R. E. Miller, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 2126 (1960).
290. R. A. Mitsch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 328 (1965).
291. R. Montesano and H. Bartsch, *Mutat. Res.*, **32**, 179–228 (1976).
292. M. Montury and J. Gore, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 219 (1977).
293. T. A. Montzka, J. D. Matiskella and R. A. Partyka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1325 (1974).
294. R. A. More O'Ferrall, *Adv. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **5**, 331–399 (1967).
295. P. W. Morgan, *Condensation Polymers by Interfacial and Solvation Methods*, Interscience, New York, pp. 310–311.
296. H. S. Mosher and E. J. Blanz, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 445 (1957).
297. R. A. Moss, *Chem. Eng. News*, **49** (48), 28 (1971).
298. R. A. Moss, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **7**, 421 (1974).
299. R. A. Moss and J. Banger, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3549 (1974).

300. R. A. Moss, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 1082 (1966).
301. R. A. Moss and S. M. Lane, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 5655 (1967).
302. R. A. Moss and C. E. Powell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 283 (1976).
303. R. A. Moss, and D. W. Reger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 7359 (1969).
304. R. A. Moss, C. J. Talkowski, D. W. Reger and C. E. Powell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 5215 (1973).
305. R. Moubasher and A. M. Othman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **72**, 2666 (1950).
306. E. Mueller. H. Haiss and W. Rundel, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 1541 (1960).
307. P. Müller, and N. T. M. Phuong, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4727 (1978).
308. (a) V. Nair and S. G. Richardson, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1181 (1979).
(b) V. Nair and S. G. Richardson, *J. Org. Chem.*, 3969 (1980).
309. H. I. Nakada and S. Weinhouse, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **204**, 831 (1953).
310. K. Nakagawa and T. Tsuji, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **11**, 296 (1963).
311. S. Nealc *Mutat. Res.*, **32**, 229 (1972).
312. E. Negishi and A. R. Day, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 43 (1965).
313. M. S. Newman, and W. S. Fones, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 1221 (1947).
314. A. Nickon and A. Sinz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 753 (1960).
315. A. Nickon and A. S. Hill, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 1152 (1964).
316. C. R. Noller, *Chemistry of Organic Compounds*, 3rd ed., W. B. Saunders, Philadelphia, 1965, pp. 986–990.
317. R. O. C. Norman, *Principles of Organic Synthesis*, Methuen and Co., London, 1968, pp. 271–278.
318. H. O. Normant, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **6**, 1046 (1967).
319. G. A. Olah, N. Friedman, J. M. Bollinger and J. Lukas, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 5328 (1966).
320. T. C. Owen and P. R. Young, Jr. *FEBS Letters*, **43**, 308 (1974).
321. A. Padwa and L. Hamilton, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 1995 (1966).
322. H.-L. Pan and T. L. Fletcher, *Synthesis*, 39 (1975).
323. C. A. Panetta and A. S. Dixit, *Abstracts of the 179th ACS National Meetings, Division of Organic Chemistry, March 24–28, 1980*, Abstract 114, Houston, Texas, 1980.
324. S. Patai, *The Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups*. Vol. 1 and 2, John Wiley and Sons, London, 1978.
325. W. Paterson and G. R. Proctor, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 248 (1961).
326. W. Paterson and G. R. Proctor *J. Chem. Soc.*, 485 (1965).
327. H. von Pechmann, *Ber.*, **33**, 611 (1900).
328. L. M. Peters, K. E. Marple, T. W. Evans, S. H. McAllister and R. C. Castner, *Ind. Chem. Eng. Chem.*, **40**, 2046 (1948).
329. K. A. Petrov and A. A. Neimysheva, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **29**, 2165, 2169, 2695, (1959); *Chem. Abstr.*, **54**, 10912 (1960).
330. S. Pietra, G. Casiraghi (1959) and F. Rolla, *Gazzetta*, **99**, 665 (1969).
331. R. Piria, *Ann. Chem.*, 348 (1848).
332. P. M. Pojer, C. D. Ritchie and W. L. Taylor *Australian J. Chem.*, **21**, 1375 (1968).
333. E. F. Pratt and T. P. McGovern, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 1540 (1964).
334. V. Prelog, H. H. Kägi and E. H. White, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **45**, 1658 (1962).
335. A. Prycc, *J. Oil Col. Chem. Assoc.*, **59**, 169 (1976).
336. P. A. Recsei and E. E. Snell, *Biochemistry*, **9**, 1492 (1970) (and references therein).
337. M. Regitz, *The Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups* (Ed. S. Patai), Vol. 2, John Wiley and Sons, London, 1978, pp. 659–708.
338. O. A. Rcutov and O. A. Ptitsyna, *Organomet. React.*, **4**, 73–162 (1972).
339. L. M. Rice, C. H. Grogan and E. E. Reid, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 4304 (1953).
340. L. M. Rice, C. H. Grogan and E. E. Reid, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 5628 (1955).
341. J. H. Ridd, *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.*, **15**, 418 (1961).
342. J. J. Ritter, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **55**, 3322 (1933).
343. A. Roe, *Org. Reactions*, **5**, 193–228 (1949).
344. P. P. Roller, D. R. Shimp and L. K. Keefer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2065 (1975).
345. C. S. Rondstvedt, Jr. and S. J. Davis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 200 (1957).
346. (a) D. H. Rosenblatt, L. A. Hull, D. C. DeLuca, G. T. Davis, R. C. Weglein and H. K. R. Williams, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1158 (1967).

- (b) H. Ruschig, W. Fritsch, J. Schmidt-Thome and W. Haede, *Ber.*, **88**, 883 (1955).
347. (a) W. Rundel and E. Müller, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 2528 (1963).
(b) F. Runge, H.-J. Engelbrecht and H. Franke, *Chem. Ber.*, **88**, 533 (1955).
348. P. Sabatier, and G. Gaudion *Compt. Rend.*, **165**, 224 (1917).
349. T. Saegusa, Y. Ito, T. Shimizu and S. Kobayashi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **42**, 3635 (1969).
350. H. E. Sauberlich, in *The Vitamins*, 2nd ed., Vol. II, Academic Press, New York, 1968, pp. 45–51.
351. K. H. Saunders, *Aromatic Diazo Compounds and their Technical Applications*, Longman Green & Co., London, 1948.
352. K. Schank, in *The Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups*. (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1978, Chap. 14.
353. H. Schechter, S. S. Rawalay, and M. Tubis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 1701 (1964).
354. H. Schechter, S. S. Rawalay and M. Tubis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 1706 (1964).
355. A. Schönberg, G. O. Schenck and O.-A. Neumuller, *Preparative Organic Photochemistry*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1968, p. 255.
356. A. Schönberg and R. Moubacher, *Chem. Rev.*, **50**, 261 (1952).
357. C. M. Sharts, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 1008 (1968).
358. T. H. Shepard, *Catalog of Teratogenic Agents*, The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Md., 1973.
359. A. J. Sisti and S. R. Milstein *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3932 (1974).
360. P. A. S. Smith and R. N. Loeppky, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1147 (1967).
361. P. A. S. Smith and H. G. Pars, *J. Org. Chem.*, **24**, 1325 (1959).
362. P. A. S. Smith, *The Chemistry of Open-Chain Nitrogen Compounds*, Vol. I, W. A. Benjamin, New York, 1965, Chap. 2.
363. P. A. S. Smith, *The Chemistry of Open-Chain Organic Nitrogen Compounds*, Vol. II, W. A. Benjamin, New York, 1966, Chaps. 10, 11 and pp. 215–221.
364. H. Söll, in *Houben–Weyl: Methoden der Organischen Chemis*, 4th ed., Vol. XI/2 (Ed. E. Muller), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1958, p. 133.
365. D. P. Specht, J. L. R. Williams, T.-H. Chen, and S. Farid, *Chem. Commun.*, 705 (1975).
366. W. N. Speckamp, H. de Koning, U. K. Pandit and H. O. Huisman, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 2517 (1965).
367. T. C. Stadtman, *Science*, **183**, 915 (1974).
368. E. J. Stamhuis, in *Enamines* (Ed. A. G. Cook), Marcel Decker, New York, 1969, pp. 101–113.
369. H. Stephen and W. Bleloch, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 886 (1931).
370. H. Stetter and H. Hansmann, *Chem. Ber.*, **90**, 2728 (1957).
371. T. E. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 2531 (1961).
372. T. E. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 670 (1967).
373. G. W. Stevenson and J. M. Luck, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **236**, 715 (1961).
374. M. Stiles and R. G. Miller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 3802 (1960).
375. M. Stiles, R. G. Miller and U. Burckhardt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 1792 (1963).
376. C. J. M. Stirling, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **12**, 198 (1979).
377. A. Stojiljković, V. Andrejević and M. Lj. Mihailović, *Tetrahedron*, **23**, 721 (1967).
378. A. Strecker, *Annalen*, **123**, 363 (1862).
379. A. Stritwieser, Jr. *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 861 (1957).
380. O. P. Studzinskii, and I. K. Korobitsyna, *Russ. Chem. Rev.*, **39**, 834–843 (1970).
381. A. B. Susan and A. T. Balaban, *Rev. Roumaine Chim.*, **14**, 111 (1969).
382. H. Suschitzky, *Advan. Fluorine Chem.*, **4**, 1–30 (1965).
383. K. Suzuki and E. K. Weisburger, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 199 (1968).
384. K. Tafel and C. Wagner, *Chem. Ber.*, **58**, 1910 (1925).
385. H. A. Taylor, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **34**, 2761 (1930).
386. H. F. Thomas, D. L. Brown, P. E. Hartman, E. H. White and Z. Hartman, *Mutat. Res.*, **60**, 25 (1979).
387. M. Tramontini, *Synthesis* 744–754 (1973).
388. C. A. Towns and A. B. Theis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **45**, 1697 (1980).
389. R. B. Turner and R. B. Woodward, in *The Alkaloids*, Vol. 3 (Eds R. Manske and H. Holmes) Academic Press, New York, 1956, p. 9.

390. T. A. Turney and G. A. Wright, *Chem. Rev.*, **59**, 497 (1959).
391. W. R. Vaughan and R. D. Carlson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 769 (1962).
392. T. D. Walsh and R. C. Long, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 3943 (1967).
393. W. Wernick and R. Wolffenstein, *Chem. Ber.*, **31**, i553 (1898).
394. E. H. White and D. J. Woodcock, in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968, pp. 409-497.
395. E. H. White, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 4497 (1954).
396. E. H. White and K. W. Field, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 2148 (1975).
397. E. H. White, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 6008 (1955).
398. E. H. White, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 6011 (1955).
399. E. H. White, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 6014 (1955).
400. E. H. White, and C. A. Aufdermarsh, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 1174 (1961).
401. E. H. White and C. A. Aufdermarsh, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 1179 (1961).
402. E. H. White, R. H. McGirk, C. A. Aufdermarsh, Jr., H. P. Tiwari and M. J. Todd, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 8107 (1973).
403. E. H. White, T. J. Ryan and K. W. Field, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 1360 (1972).
404. E. H. White, and W. R. Feldman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 5832 (1957).
405. E. H. White, L. W. Jelinski, H. M. Perks, E. P. Burrows and D. F. Roswell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 3171 (1977).
406. E. H. White, D. F. Roswell, L. R. Politzer, and B. R. Branchini, *Methods Enzymol.*, **46**, 216 (1977).
407. E. H. White and J. Stuber, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 2168 (1963).
408. E. H. White and C. A. Aufdermarsh, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 2597 (1958).
409. E. H. White and C. A. Elliger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 165 (1967).
410. E. H. White and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2070 (1964).
411. E. H. White and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 3636 (1964).
412. E. H. White, H. Maskill, D. J. Woodcock and M. A. Schroeder, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1713 (1969).
413. E. H. White and H. Scherrer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 758 (1961).
414. E. H. White, D. F. Roswell, I. R. Politzer and B. R. Branchini, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 2290 (1975).
415. E. H. White, H. M. Perks and D. F. Roswell, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 7421 (1978).
416. E. H. White and D. W. Grisley, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 1191 (1961).
417. M. Wiessler, in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 57-75.
418. M. J. Williams, *Advan. Carbohydrate Chem. Biochem.*, **31**, 9-79 (1975).
419. N. D. V. Wilson and J. A. Joule, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 5493 (1968).
420. I. A. Wolff and A. E. Wasserman, *Science*, **177**, 15 (1972) see also the replies of W. Lijinsky, *Science* **182**, 1194 (1973) and P. H. Schuck and H. Wellford, *Science*, **180**, 1322 (1973).
421. J. K. Wood, *J. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1836 (1906).
422. F. Wudl and T. B. K. Lee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 271 (1971).
423. F. Wudl and T. B. K. Lee, *Chem. Commun.*, 490 (1970).
424. D. S. Wulfman, in *The Chemistry of the Diazonium and Diazo Groups*, Vol. I (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1978, pp. 297-305, 285-297, 305-312.
425. P. J. Zandrstra and E. M. Evleth, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 2664 (1964).
426. K. Ziegler and F. A. Fries, *Ber.*, **59**, 242 (1926).
427. H. Zollinger, *Accounts Chem. Res.*, **6**, 335 (1973).
428. H. Zollinger, *Azo and Diazo Chemistry*, Interscience, New York, 1961.
429. H. Zollinger, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **17**, 141-150 (1978).
430. P. D. Noguchi, J. B. Johnson, R. O'Donnell and J. C. Petriccioni, *Science*, **199**, 980 (1979).
431. J. Forrest, D. A. Liddell and S. H. Tucker, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 454 (1946); see also *J. Chem. Soc.*, 303 (1951).
432. N. J. Leonard and W. K. Musker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 5148 (1960).
433. D. O'Sullivan, *Chem. Eng. News*, **58**, Sect. 32, 31 (1980).
434. V. Calo and P. E. Todesco, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1652 (1972).

435. G. Doleschall, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2131 (1978).
436. P. Müller and M. P. Nguyen Thi, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **62**, 1485 (1979).
437. R. G. Pearson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 3533 (1963); *J. Chem. Educ.*, **45**, 581, 643 (1968).
438. J. S. Wishnok, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **54**, 440 (1977).
439. P. J. DeChristopher, V. A. Curtis, G. D. Lyon, J. P. Adamck, S. A. Klein, J. J. Galante, H. S. Schwartz, A. F. Hartman, R. M. Pick, L. W. Kolar and R. J. Baumgarten, in print for *J. Org. Chem.*

CHAPTER 23

Chiroptical properties of amino, nitroso and nitro compounds

HOWARD E. SMITH

Department of Chemistry, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee
37235, U.S.A.

| | |
|--|------|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 1000 |
| II. CHIRAL AMINO COMPOUNDS | 1001 |
| A. Sources of Chiral Amino Compounds | 1001 |
| B. Application of Brewster's Rules | 1001 |
| C. Optical Rotatory Dispersion (ORD) and Circular Dichroism (CD) | 1003 |
| 1. Amino chromophore | 1003 |
| 2. Amino group influence on other chromophores | 1004 |
| a. Carbonyl chromophore | 1004 |
| b. Carboxyl chromophore | 1006 |
| c. Benzene chromophore | 1007 |
| 3. Chromophoric derivatives | 1009 |
| a. Isolated derivatives | 1009 |
| b. Derivatives formed <i>in situ</i> | 1012 |
| 4. Salicylideneimino chirality rule | 1013 |
| a. Salicylideneimino chromophore | 1013 |
| b. Planar sector rule | 1016 |
| c. Coupled oscillator mechanism | 1019 |
| III. CHIRAL NITROSO COMPOUNDS | 1020 |
| A. Preparation of Chiral Nitroso Compounds | 1020 |
| 1. C-Nitroso compounds | 1020 |
| 2. O-Nitroso compounds, nitrite esters | 1021 |
| 3. N-Nitroso compounds | 1021 |
| a. N-Nitrosoamides | 1021 |
| b. Nitrosamines | 1021 |
| B. Optical Rotatory Dispersion (ORD) and Circular Dichroism (CD) | 1022 |
| 1. C-Nitroso compounds | 1022 |
| 2. O-Nitroso compounds, nitrite esters | 1023 |
| 3. N-Nitroso compounds | 1023 |
| a. N-Nitrosoamides | 1023 |
| b. Nitrosamines | 1023 |
| IV. CHIRAL NITRO COMPOUNDS | 1025 |
| A. Preparation of Chiral Nitro Compounds | 1025 |
| 1. C-Nitro compounds | 1025 |

| | |
|--|------|
| 2. <i>O</i> -Nitro compounds, nitrite esters | 1028 |
| 3. <i>N</i> -Nitro compounds, nitramines | 1028 |
| B. Optical Rotatory Dispersion (ORD) and Circular Dichroism (CD) | 1029 |
| 1. <i>C</i> -Nitro compounds | 1029 |
| 2. <i>O</i> -Nitro compounds, nitrate esters | 1029 |
| 3. <i>N</i> -Nitro compounds, nitramines | 1030 |
| V. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS | 1031 |
| VI. REFERENCES | 1031 |

I. INTRODUCTION

In the early part of the nineteenth century, John Baptiste Biot discovered that chiral substances rotate the plane of plane-polarized light and that the rotatory power changes with a change in the wavelength of the light used¹. The rotatory power of a substance over a range of wavelengths is known as its optical rotatory dispersion (ORD)¹. During Biot's life nearly all measurements of optical rotatory power, including those of his pupil, Louis Pasteur, were of the ORD type, utilizing light in the visible part of the spectrum. After Biot's death in 1862 and the invention in 1866 of the Bunsen burner, it became much easier to work with the nearly monochromatic light of the sodium flame (589 nm) and thus the more laborious study of ORD was for the most part abandoned¹. Historically and even today, the chiroptical property most frequently reported for chiral substances is their rotatory power for sodium D light.

Useful compilations of this chiroptical property for natural products, including α -amino acids², alkaloids³ and amino sugars⁴, have appeared. More recently the absolute configuration of a host of chiral substances, including chiral amino, nitroso and nitro compounds, have been presented in two collections^{5,6}. In the earlier of these⁵, the absolute configurations of approximately 6000 compounds, the method by which each configurational assignment was made, the sign of the rotatory power for a particular enantiomer, and appropriate literature references are given. In the second⁶, the absolute configurations, the sign of the rotatory power for given states (liquids or as solutions in various solvents) and literature references are tabulated for nearly 6000 compounds, each compound having only one chiral centre (asymmetric carbon atom).

Rotatory power (with sodium D light) comparison⁷ for the establishment of absolute configuration is not as reliable a tool as ORD and circular dichroism (CD) methods and is little used today, and then only within well-defined compound classes⁸. Brewster⁹ has developed a more involved method to relate the rotatory powers of chiral substances to their absolute configurations. The application of Brewster's rules does not necessitate the use of chiral structures of known configuration closely related to that being studied and is sometimes used when other methods for configurational assignment cannot be easily utilized.

Prior to 1950, ORD curves were measured with ease in the visible spectral region (380–780 nm) but only with great difficulty in the near ultraviolet region (200–380 nm)¹. In 1953, a commercially manufactured spectropolarimeter capable of routine rotatory power measurements from 700 to about 280 nm became available¹⁰. With improvements, measurements are easily made to 185 nm¹¹. Circular dichroism (CD) was not commonly measured before 1960 except in a few laboratories¹⁰. The description of the first recording circular dichrograph¹² led to a rapid development in this field and the commercial availability of instruments

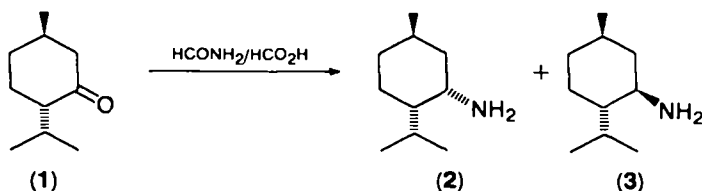
capable of routine CD measurements in the visible and near ultraviolet spectral regions, 185–600 nm^{11,13}.

The focus of this chapter then is a brief outline of the sources of chiral amino, nitroso and nitro compounds, application of Brewster's rules used for the assignment of the absolute configurations to a few chiral amines, and a discussion of the ORD and CD in the visible and near ultraviolet of amino compounds and some of their derivatives and of nitroso and nitro compounds. Other chiroptical measurements such as magnetic circular dichroism¹⁴ (MCD), far-ultraviolet circular dichroism¹⁵ (FUCD), infrared (vibrational) circular dichroism¹⁶ (VCD), VCD observations using a Fourier transform infrared (FT IR) spectrometer¹⁷ and Raman circular intensity differential (CID) scattering¹⁸ are just beginning to have an impact on stereochemical problems. These methods, however, have not been widely used with chiral amino, nitroso and nitro compounds and will not be discussed here.

II. CHIRAL AMINO COMPOUNDS

A. Sources of Chiral Amino Compounds

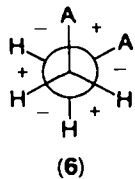
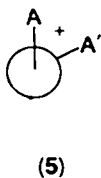
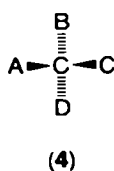
Many chiral amino compounds occur as natural products, including α -amino acids², alkaloids³ and amino sugars⁴. Other pure chiral amines are prepared by the introduction of an amino group into a symmetrical (achiral) or chiral substrate by an appropriate reaction¹⁹, e.g. the reductive amination of a ketone such as menthone (1) with formamide–formic acid (Leuckart reaction²⁰). Diastereomers (2 and 3) are separated by physical methods, and enantiomers are usually resolved by



fractional crystallization of diastereomeric salts formed with chiral acids. There are a recent review²¹ and collections^{22,23} of the application of this and other techniques for the resolution of amines.

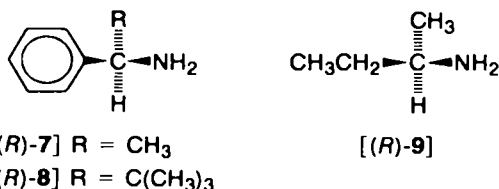
B. Application of Brewster's Rules

Brewster⁹ concluded that two contributions, atomic and conformational asymmetry, in general make up the rotatory power (with sodium D light) of a chiral substance. The atomic asymmetry contribution for absolute configuration 4 is dextrorotatory when the polarizability of the substituent attachment atoms decreases in the order $A > B > C > D$. Brewster also tabulated the rotational

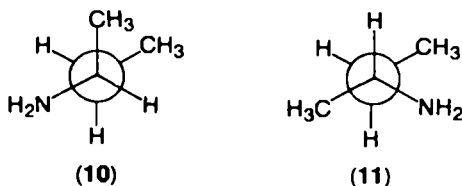


ranking of a number of common substituents⁹, including deuterium²⁴, the rankings being established for the most part empirically. The conformational asymmetry contribution is given by conformational units, unit 5 being dextrorotatory. The contribution for each unit is summed algebraically over an entire conformer such that the molecular rotatory contribution for conformer 6 is given by a simple equation involving the polarizabilities of A, A' and H (hydrogen). Conformer 6 is dextrorotatory when the polarizabilities of A and A' are greater than that of H. A flexible chain compound generally has a relatively small rotatory power because its molecules can assume many conformations with different and opposed rotatory contributions. In order to estimate the rotatory power of the compound, the contribution of each conformer must be added algebraically. For this summation simple conformational rules are used⁹.

With the attachment atom polarizability sequence decreasing in the order phenyl > methyl (alkyl) > amino > hydrogen⁹, (*R*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*R*)-7] and (*R*)- α -phenylneopentylamine²⁵ [(*R*)-8], having only atomic asymmetry, are correctly predicted to be dextrorotatory. On the other hand (*R*)-2-aminobutane⁹ [(*R*)-9] has

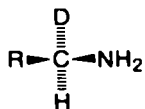


no atomic asymmetry since it has two alkyl groups attached at the chiral centre. The two alkyl groups, however, provide a sterically asymmetric environment for the development of conformational asymmetry. Considering only the two allowed conformers 10 and 11⁹, the molecular rotation of (*R*)-9 is calculated as +3°⁹.



Experimentally the molecular rotation of (*R*)-9 is -5°⁹ and thus the conformational asymmetry rule fails to predict even the correct sign for the rotatory power of this amine and for similar methylalkylcarbinamines⁹.

Using the polarizability sequence alkyl > amino > hydrogen > deuterium, the atomic asymmetry rule has been used to assign the *R* absolute configuration to (+)-1-aminoethane-1-d²⁴ [(*R*)-12] and (+)-1-amino-2,2-dimethylpropane-1-d²⁶



[(*R*)-12] R = CH₃

[(*R*)-13] R = C(CH₃)₃

[(*R*)-14] R = C₆H₅

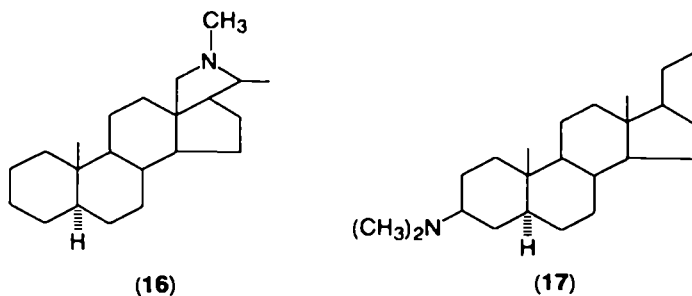
[(*R*)-15] R = CH₂CH₂CH₃

[(*R*)-13]. When the laevorotation of (*R*)-benzylamine- α -d^{27,28} [(*R*)-14] is considered, an alternate polarizability sequence, amino > phenyl > hydrogen > deuterium, is required²⁴, the amino group being assigned a rotational rank higher than that of the carbon sequence when it is α to a phenyl group. This suggests the occurrence of a rotationally significant interaction of the amino group with the phenyl group. This amendment of the empirical atomic asymmetry rule necessitates no change in the treatment of (*R*)-7 and (*R*)-8 above. For (*R*)-aminobutane-1-d²⁹ [(*R*)-15], the atomic asymmetry predicts a positive rotatory contribution, and the observed small laevorotation of (*S*)-15 indicates only a small conformational asymmetry contribution²⁴.

C. Optical Rotatory Dispersion (ORD) and Circular Dichroism (CD)

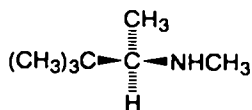
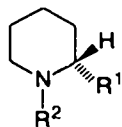
1. Amino chromophore

Although it was recognized very early on the basis of ORD measurements^{30,31} that, for some chiral amines, Cotton effects are associated with the electronic transition below 250 nm of the lone pair of electrons on the nitrogen atom, only on observation of the CD spectra of chiral tertiary amines such as 16 and 17 were

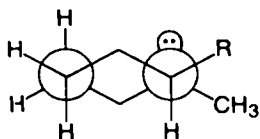


Cotton effects observed³². The spectra are characterized by two oppositely signed dichroic absorption bands in the region 190–240 nm corresponding to absorption maxima of trimethylamine in the gas phase at 227 and 199 nm³³. The amines were classified into two categories depending on the intensities of their respective Cotton effects. Those of category a, typified by 16 with positive and negative CD maxima at 196 and 225 nm respectively, have a preponderance of one conformation as compared to that arising from inversion of the nitrogen lone pair of electrons. The Cotton effects observed with the amines of category b, represented by 17, are much weaker in intensity since there is less of an energy difference between the conformational diastereomers arising from the conformational mobility of the nitrogen lone pair of electrons. The disappearance of the CD bands on protonation of the amino group supports the conclusion that the dichroic absorption is associated with electronic transitions of the lone-pair electrons on the nitrogen atom.

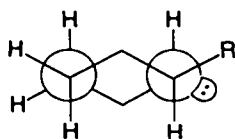
Subsequent ORD^{34,35} and CD^{35,36} measurements with cyclic secondary and tertiary amines and acyclic secondary amines, such as (*R*)-*N*,3,3-trimethyl-2-aminobutane³⁶ [(*R*)-18], confirm that the observed Cotton effects for chiral amines are associated with the amino chromophore. On the basis of a comprehensive study of chiral 2-alkyl-substituted piperidines³⁷, such as (*S*)- α -pipercoline [(*S*)-19], and their *N*-methyl derivatives, the sign of the strong Cotton effect near 200 nm, assigned to an $n \rightarrow \sigma^*$ transition of the amino group³⁷,

[(*R*)-18][(*S*)-19] R¹ = CH₃, R² = H[(*S*)-20] R¹ = R² = CH₃

is empirically correlated with the absolute configuration at C-2. For an *N*-methyl-2-alkylpiperidine, the *N*-methyl group has an equatorial conformation (**21**), and the Cotton effect near 200 nm for the configuration shown in **21** [(*S*)-20, R = CH₃] is positive. For the cyclic secondary amines in which the 2-alkyl group is larger than a methyl group, the lone pair of electrons on nitrogen is equatorial (**22**),



(21)

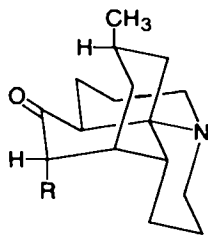


(22)

and the Cotton effect is negative. Thus, a clockwise (positive) direction (**21**) from the lone-pair electrons to the C-2 alkyl group results in a positive Cotton effect; a counterclockwise (negative) direction (**22**) gives a negative Cotton effect³⁷.

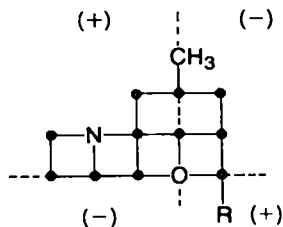
2. Amino group influence on other chromophores

a. Carbonyl chromophore. In connection with the study of the stereochemistry of the alkaloid lycopodine **23** and of its 6 α -bromo derivative **24**, an unexpected



(23) R = H

(24) R = Br



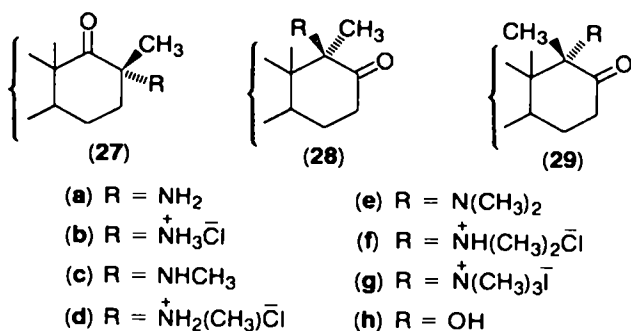
(25) R = H

(26) R = Br

interaction of an ammonium group β to a carbonyl group was detected in the ORD spectrum. Lycopodine (**23**)³⁸ in methanol shows, as anticipated by application of the octant diagram³⁹ **25**, a positive Cotton effect associated with the carbonyl $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition at about 300 nm. In fact the absolute configuration of **23** was first established on this basis⁴⁰. 6 α -Bromolycopodine hydrobromide (**24**·HBr) in methanol also shows a positive Cotton effect at about 300 nm³⁸, but with an intensity less than that of **23** and thus substantially less than that expected by application of the α -haloketone rule⁴¹, the bromine atom in octant diagram **26** lying in a far, lower right octant and expected to make a strong, positive

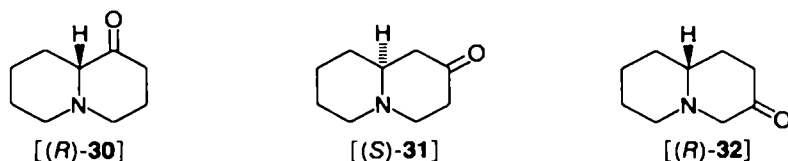
contribution to the Cotton effect. Further, since lycopodine hydrobromide (**23**·HBr) has a negative Cotton effect at about 300 nm, it was concluded that a positively charged nitrogen, in this case in a far, upper left octant, makes a dissignate (antioctant) contribution⁴² to the Cotton effect³⁸. In agreement with this conclusion, lycopodine methiodide and lycopodine perchlorate in methanol also show negative Cotton effects at about 300 nm³⁸, and a solution of lycopodine in acetic acid also exhibits a negative Cotton effect³⁸. As predicted by the α -halo ketone rule, 6 α -bromolycopodine (**24**) in methanol shows a stronger positive Cotton effect than does lycopodine (**23**) itself³⁸.

When the ORD curves of a number of α -amino-D-homoketo steroids and their salts (**27a**–**d**, **27g**, **28a**–**d** and **29a**–**f**) were compared with the corresponding ketols (**27h**, **28h** and **29h**), good correlations were found except with salts **29b** and **29d**⁴³. The unusual ORD spectra for **29b** and **29d** were explained by the presence of the positively charged nitrogen atom which makes a dissignate contribution to the Cotton effect. The reduced magnitude, as compared to that of 17-keto steroids, of



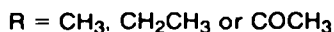
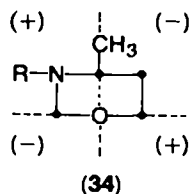
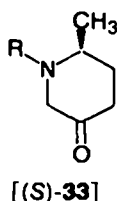
the positive Cotton effect associated with the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 16 β -amino-17-keto steroid hydrochlorides was also explained on the basis of an antioctant contribution of the ammonium group⁴⁴.

Application of the octant rule⁴¹ for the establishment of the absolute configuration of a series of oxoquinolizidines (**30**–**32**), each showing a strong CD

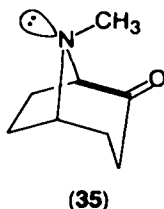


maximum at about 300 nm, leads to the incorrect configurational assignment for (–)-**30**^{45,46}. The latter's configuration was independently established as (*R*)-**30** by synthesis⁴⁷, and its CD could only be explained on the basis of a strong antioctant contribution of the nitrogen atom⁴⁷. Similar results are encountered in the CD study of six-membered heterocyclic saturated ketones [(*S*)-**33**], all having the hetero group predominantly in the upper-left-rear sector of the octant projection **34** but showing small negative Cotton effects centred at 305 nm in all solvents investigated⁴⁸.

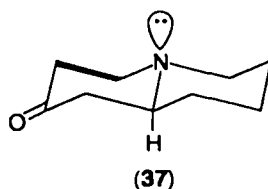
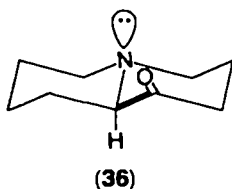
Recently an empirical analysis of the UV and CD spectra of the available chiral α - and β -aminocyclohexanones has suggested how an amino group can interact with a carbonyl group depending on their relative orientation⁴⁹. This interaction is



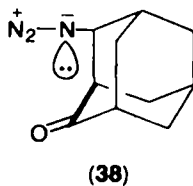
reflected in both the UV and CD spectra. Octant (consignate⁴²) behaviour with respect to the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ carbonyl transition is to be expected of an α -amino group when the lone pair of electrons on the nitrogen atom is *trans* diaxial to the C _{α} —CO bond (35) or of a β -amino group, as in lycopodine (23), when the lone pair is *trans*



diaxial to the C _{α} —C _{β} bond. Antioctant (dissignate⁴²) behaviour of an α - or β -amino group is observed when the lone pair on nitrogen is *cis* to the C _{α} —CO (36) or C _{α} —C _{β} bond (37), respectively. For β -aminocyclohexanones, antioctant behaviour



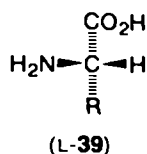
will also apply when the C _{β} —N bond is axial (i.e. *cis*) to the C _{α} —CO bond (38). When the lone pair on the nitrogen atom is removed by protonation, the change from octant to antioctant or increased antioctant behaviour is observed.



Verification of this analysis has appeared⁵⁰, and the CD spectra displayed by chiral acyclic α -(*N,N*-dialkylamino)ketones⁵¹ and β -aminoketones⁵² and their salts can be interpreted using this analysis. This also appears to be true for chiral α -trimethylammonio aldehydes as well⁵³.

b. Carboxyl chromophore. Since the first observation of the complete Cotton effect at about 210 nm associated with the carboxyl chromophore of α -amino acids⁵⁴, their ORD and CD have been extensively studied. Included in the CD

studies were surveys of the more common^{55,56} and less common⁵⁷ α -amino acids. These studies have shown that these acids with the L configuration (L-39), which is

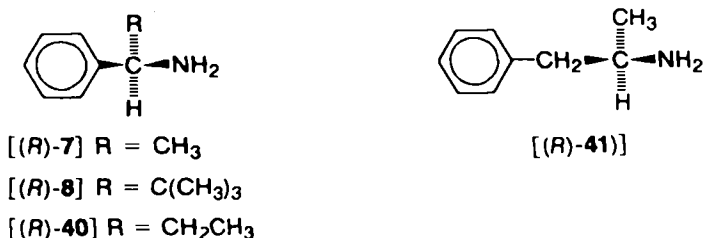


usually, but not always, equivalent to the *S* configuration, give a positive Cotton effect at about 200 nm in water and at 208–210 nm with added acid, provided that there is no unusual conformational constraint and that no other interfering chromophore is present. When one of the latter, such as an α - or β -aryl^{56,58,59}, sulphide, disulphide^{55,57,60,61} or seleno⁶¹ group, is present, additional CD bands are observed and the influence of these chromophores must be taken into account.

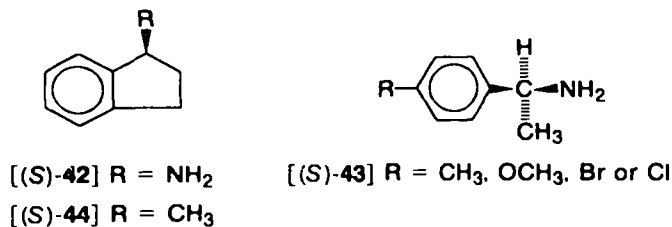
Recently, the rotatory strengths of L-alanine (L-39, R = CH₃) (zwitterionic and nonzwitterionic forms), L-alanine cation and L-alanine anion as a function of the angle between the C _{α} COO and the CC _{α} N (C = carboxylate carbon atom) planes have been calculated by a semiempirical quantum-mechanical method⁶². These rotational strengths have been compared with the experimental CD spectra for L-alanine and compared with predictions based on a sector rule proposed for α -amino acids⁶³.

c. Benzene chromophore. In chiral benzene-ring-containing compounds, the benzene chromophore gives rise to observable Cotton effects associated with the benzene ¹L_b and ¹L_a $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transitions at about 260 and 210 nm, respectively⁶⁴.

In the ORD spectra of (*R*)- α -phenylalkylamines, (*R*)-7, (*R*)-8 and (*R*)- α -phenyl-*n*-propylamine [(*R*)-40] (Figure 1), and (*R*)- α -benzylethylamine



[(*R*)-41] display multiple, negative Cotton effects⁶⁵ associated with the totally symmetric vibrational progression of the ¹L_b benzene transition⁶⁶. For (*S*)-1-aminoindane [(*S*)-42] these Cotton effects are also negative⁶⁷. In the ORD spectrum of these amines, the ¹L_b Cotton effects are superimposed on strong background curves which are the long-wavelength wings of transitions below 240 nm⁶⁵. These short-wavelength contributions far override in intensity its rotatory



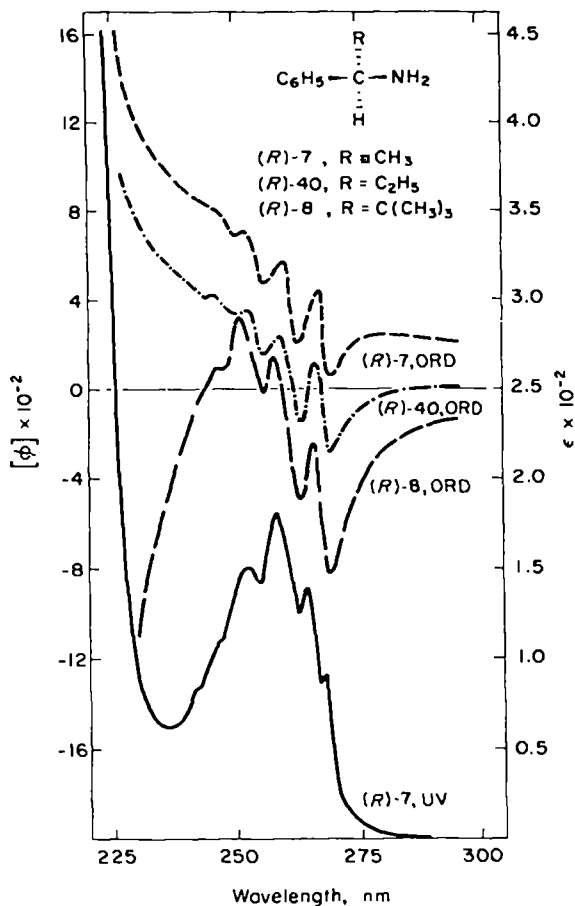


FIGURE 1. Ultraviolet absorption (UV) spectrum of (*R*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*R*)-7] in absolute ethanol and the ORD spectra of (*R*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*R*)-7], (*R*)- α -phenyl-*n*-propylamine [(*R*)-40] and (*R*)- α -phenylneopentylamine [(*R*)-8] in methanol. Adapted from H. E. Smith, M. E. Warren, Jr. and L. I. Katzin, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 1327 (1968) by permission of Pergamon Press.

contribution at 240–270 nm and in general give the sign to the rotatory power at the sodium D line (589 nm). For (*R*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*R*)-7] and (*R*)- α -phenyl-*n*-propylamine [(*R*)-40], the plain dispersion curve from 225 to 240 nm is positive and the rotatory power using sodium D light is positive⁶⁵. Below 240 nm the plain dispersion curve for (*R*)- α -phenylneopentylamine [(*R*)-8] is negative, but the rotatory power at 589 nm is positive⁶⁵, indicating oppositely signed contributions from the transitions below 240 nm.

There are slight changes in the magnitude of the rotational strength for the respective ¹L_b Cotton effects of α - and β -phenylalkylamines on protonation of the amino group, but the sign remains unchanged^{65–67}. These Cotton effects are

assumed to arise by a combination of static (one-electron) as well as dynamic (coupled oscillator) mechanisms, the one-electron contribution being dominant⁶⁸. For the *para*-substituted derivatives of (*S*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*S*)-43] and their respective hydrochloride salts, the 1L_b transition moment becomes larger, and the negative-signed contribution of the coupled oscillator mechanism becomes dominant⁶⁸. Thus the 1L_b Cotton effects of (*S*)-43 and its salts are opposite in sign (negative) to those of (*S*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*S*)-7] and its salt⁶⁹.

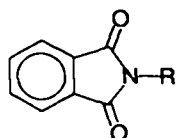
The negative Cotton effect at about 215 nm in the CD spectrum of (*S*)-1-methylindane⁶⁷ [(*S*)-44] is clearly due to the 1L_a benzene transition. The shorter wavelength and the larger moment of the 1L_a transition, as compared to those of the 1L_b transition, suggest the dominance of the coupled oscillator mechanism for generation of this Cotton effect, and as predicted by the coupled oscillator mechanism, this Cotton effect is negative⁶⁷. For (*S*)-1-aminoindane [(*S*)-42], the positive CD maximum in this same spectral region is due to the coupling of the benzene 1L_a transition with the $n \rightarrow \sigma^*$ transition of the amino group at about 210 nm. Protonation of the amino group eliminates its $n \rightarrow \sigma^*$ transition and (*S*)-1-aminoindane hydrochloride [(*S*)-42·HCl] displays a negative Cotton effect near 215 nm⁶⁷. The same is true for (*S*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*S*)-7] and its *para*-substituted derivatives [(*S*)-43]. For (*S*)-7 and (*S*)-43, the 215-nm Cotton effect is positive in cyclohexane but negative in 10% hydrochloric acid⁶⁹.

Sometimes the amino group also affects the sign of the plain ORD curve between 225 and 240 nm of α - and β -phenylalkylamines (Figure 1)⁶⁵. The curve for the hydrochloride salt of (*R*)- α -phenylethylamine [(*R*)-7·HCl] and (*R*)- α -phenylneopentylamine [(*R*)-8·HCl] in methanol and isopropyl alcohol, although opposite in sign to each other, are of the same sign as the respective amines in methanol and isopropyl alcohol. The plain dispersion curve of the hydrochloride salt of (*R*)- α -phenyl-*n*-propylamine [(*R*)-40·HCl] is negative in both solvents, but the curve is opposite in sign to that of the free base (*R*)-40 in methanol and isopropyl alcohol. (*S*)- α -Benzylethylamine hydrochloride [(*S*)-41·HCl], frequently referred to as *d*-amphetamine hydrochloride, in water and methanol shows a positive plain dispersion curve from about 225 to 240 nm, similar to that shown by (*S*)-41 in methanol and isopropyl alcohol. In isopropyl alcohol, however, the plain curve for (*S*)-41·HCl is negative. This solvent effect is also reflected in the rotatory power at the sodium D line of (*S*)-41·HCl, positive in water and methanol and negative in absolute ethanol and isopropyl alcohol⁶⁵.

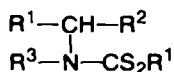
3. Chromophoric derivatives

a. Isolated derivatives. Since the longest wavelength transition at about 225 nm associated with the amino group gives rise to only a feeble Cotton effect, unless some conformational restriction is present³² (Section II.C.1), and since this Cotton effect and that at about 200 nm may be masked by the dichroic absorption of other groups, much attention has focused on chromophoric derivatives⁷⁰ of chiral amines for the establishment of their absolute configurations by ORD and CD measurements. Use is made of empirical correlations and the formulation of sector rules based on model compounds of known absolute configurations. To be effective the chromophoric derivative must show at least one Cotton effect, the sign of which can be related unambiguously to the stereochemical disposition of groups situated in the environment of the chromophore. Another requirement is optical and chemical stability during chiroptical measurements. In some circumstances, the ability to prepare the derivative suitable for ORD and CD measurements utilizing micromole quantities of the amine under investigation is of great importance.

The synthetic operations leading to some of these derivatives are such that the derivative must be isolated before use in chiroptical measurements. Important ones of this type are the *N*-phthaloyl derivatives of primary amines (45)^{70,71}, the dithiocarbamate derivatives of primary and secondary amines and of α -amino acids



(45)

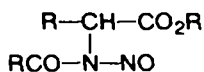


(46)

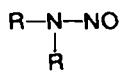
$\text{R}^2 = \text{alkyl or carboxyl}$

$\text{R}^3 = \text{H or alkyl}$

(46)^{70,72} and the *N*-nitroso derivatives of *N*-acyl- α -amino acid esters⁷³ (47) and of secondary amines⁷⁴ (48). The *N*-phthaloyl and *N*-dithiocarbamate derivatives are



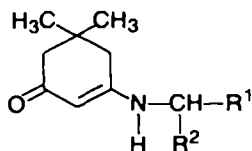
(47)



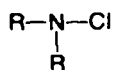
(48)

easily prepared, but only for the latter has a sector rule been formulated for the interpretation of the CD spectra⁷². The preparation of *N*-nitroso compounds is somewhat cumbersome, and the derivatives are sometimes unstable⁷³ (Section III.A.3). For examination of an *N*-nitroso derivative, the requirement that a primary amine be converted to a secondary or *N*-acylamine is a limitation in itself. The *N*-nitroso derivatives also occur as a mixture of *syn* and *anti* forms⁷⁵ and there has been some question concerning the usefulness of the sector rule developed for the interpretation of the CD spectra (Section III.B.3).

Other chromophoric derivatives, used after isolation, have been reviewed⁷⁶. Significant among these for chiral amines are the dimedonyl derivatives of primary amines and of α -amino acid esters⁷⁷ (49), the *N*-chloro derivatives of secondary amines⁷⁸ (50) and the Schiff base, *N*-benzylidene (51) and *N*-salicylidene (52),



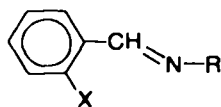
(49)



(50)

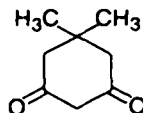
$\text{R}^1 = \text{alkyl, aryl or alkoxy carbonyl}$

derivatives of primary amines^{79,80}. Reaction of an amine or α -amino acid ester with dimedone (53) to form 49 requires heat but the condensation appears to be almost



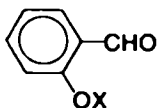
(51) X = H

(52) X = OH



(53)

quantitative⁷⁷. The requirement of a free base or an α -amino acid ester, an amine salt or zwitterion being unreactive, is inconvenient when dealing with milligram quantities of amine. Further, since the sign of the Cotton effect in the CD spectra depends on both the configuration and the conformational distribution of the derivative, the substantial conformational mobility of the system may not lend itself to an unambiguous interpretation of the spectrum⁷⁷. The *N*-chloroamines (50) are easily prepared, but they are frequently oils and have not been widely utilized⁷⁸. The *N*-salicylidene derivatives, prepared from salicylaldehyde (54) and the free base, are perhaps the most widely used chromophoric derivatives of chiral primary amines. The derivatives can also be formed by the reaction of the sodium salt of salicylaldehyde (55) with an amine salt or an α -amino acid⁸⁰. The absolute

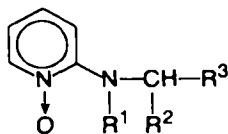


(54) X = H

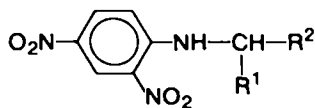
(55) X = Na

configuration of the chiral centre to which the nitrogen atom is attached can be deduced when the ORD or CD spectrum of the derivative is interpreted using the salicylideneimino chirality rule⁷⁹ (Section II.C.4).

Other chromophoric derivatives of interest are the *N*-(2-pyridyl-*N*-oxide) derivatives of α -amino acids⁸¹ and chiral primary and secondary amines (56)⁸²,



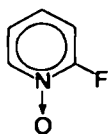
(56)

 $R^1 = \text{H or alkyl}$ $R^3 = \text{carboxyl, alkyl or aryl}$ 

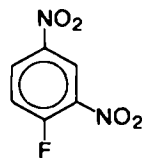
(57)

 $R^2 = \text{alkyl or carboxyl}$

including heterocyclic amines^{78,83}, and the *N*-2,4-dinitrophenyl derivatives of α -amino acids^{84,85} and chiral primary amines (57)⁸⁶. 2-Fluoropyridine *N*-oxide (58) reacts slowly at room temperature with an α -amino acid or a primary or secondary



(58)

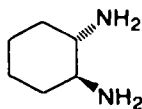


(59)

amine to form 56⁸³. The sign of the CD maximum near 330 nm for the derivative, however, can be correlated with the configuration of an amine only if the nitrogen atom in the amine moiety is attached to a chiral centre⁸³. 2,4-Dinitrofluorobenzene (59) reacts somewhat more rapidly than 58 with α -amino acids and primary amines, and the *N*-2,4-dinitrophenyl derivatives (57) may have substantial use in connection with the determination of the absolute configurations of abnormal α -amino acids

found as components of peptide antibiotics⁸⁴. The derivatives are found directly from the protein hydrolysate mixture of α -amino acids and separated by chromatography.

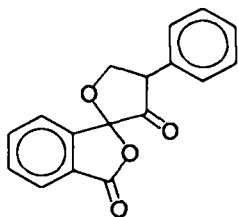
In connection with establishment of the absolute configuration of chiral diamines, the CD of certain classes of metal complexes have been useful⁸⁷, and the configuration of (*S*)-*trans*-1,2-cyclohexanediamine [(*S*)-60] was established on this basis⁸⁷.

[(*S*)-60]

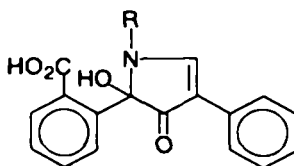
b. Derivatives formed in situ. As a matter of convenience and when the amount of chiral amine is extremely small, it is possible to form chromophoric derivatives of chiral amines suitable for ORD and CD studies in the reaction medium. A number of such studies of metal chelates of α -amino acids and peptides have been reported^{88,89}. As an extension of this technique, when a chiral, vicinal amino alcohol is added to a solution of di(acetylacetonato)nickel(II)⁹⁰ [Ni(acac)₂] or tris(dipivalomethanato)praseodymium(III)⁹¹ [Pr(dpm)₃] in an organic solvent, a complex is formed which results in an induced Cotton effect originating in the inorganic ligand. Correlations between the sign of the Cotton effect shown by amino alcohols of known absolute configuration lead to an empirical method for the determination of the absolute configurations of other vicinal amino alcohols. [Pr(dpm)₃] also shows Cotton effects with chiral primary and secondary amines⁹², but in order to establish the usefulness of these complexes it will be necessary to study additional amines possessing various types of substituents.

Complexes prepared in methylene chloride from chiral primary amines and disuccinimidatodiisopropylaminecopper(II) [Cu(su)₂(ip)₂] or disuccinimidatodipyridinecopper(II) [Cu(su)₂(py)₂] and used *in situ* show a number of Cotton effects, the signs of those near 600 and 700 nm being correlated with the absolute configuration of α -amino acid esters and a number of steroidal amines^{93,94}. Although model studies for this procedure have not been extensive, the sign of the induced Cotton effect appears to depend on the effective bulk size of the groups at the chiral centre to which the nitrogen atom is attached. The need to use the free base and the empirical nature of these methods are serious limitations.

Fluorescamine (FLURAM[®]) (61) easily forms chromophoric derivatives (62) with



(61)

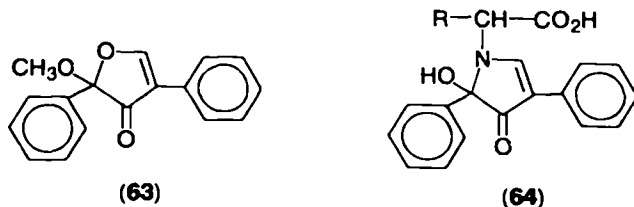


(62)

chiral primary amines⁹⁵. Secondary amine, including cyclic amine⁹⁶, derivatives can also be formed *in situ* for CD measurements⁹⁶. Configurational assignments for primary and secondary amines using these derivatives, however, can be made only

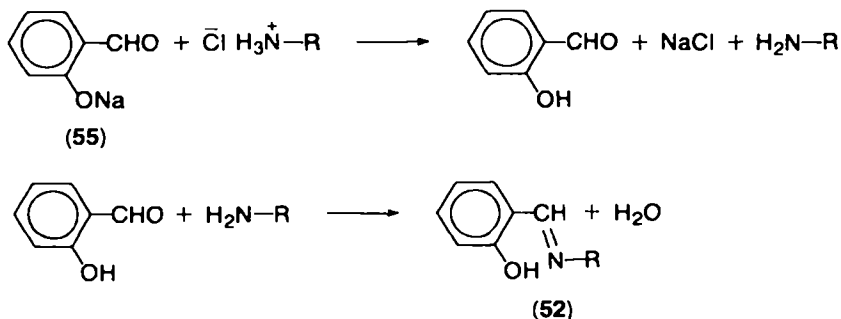
on the basis of comparison of the CD spectrum of a derivative of unknown configuration with that of a close structural analogue of known absolute configuration^{95,96}.

2-Methoxy-2,4-diphenyl-3(2*H*)-furanone (MDPF) (**63**) reacts with α -amino acids to form chromophoric derivatives **64** which for a substantial variety of α -amino



acids always show a positive Cotton effect at about 385 nm for the L configuration (L-39). For the D configuration, this longest wavelength Cotton effect is negative⁹⁷.

The *N*-salicylidene derivatives (**52**) of chiral primary amines may also be formed *in situ* by mixing sodium salicylaldehyde (**55**) with the amine salt in methanol⁸⁰.



This procedure obviates the conversion of a crystalline amine salt to a usually noncrystalline free base, and since both reactants are solids, one or two milligram amounts can be conveniently weighed before mixing. Using **55**, measurements of the CD spectra of α -amino acid and α -amino acid ester derivatives are also possible. In these cases the α -amino acid and α -amino acid ester hydrochloride are used. The CD spectra in all cases show maxima essentially the same as those of the isolated derivatives except that the observed molecular ellipticities for the derivatives formed *in situ* are somewhat lower due to the incomplete formation of the derivative⁸⁰. Application of the salicylideneimino chirality rule⁷⁹ (Section II.4) allows the sign of the Cotton effects to be correlated with the absolute configuration of a wide variety of primary amines, including α -amino acids and esters⁸⁰ and terpene⁹⁸ and steroidal amines⁹⁹.

4. Salicylideneimino chirality rule

a. Salicylideneimino chromophore. The isotropic electronic absorption (*EA*) spectra of the *N*-salicylidene derivatives of primary amines (**52**) in hexane exhibit characteristic absorption bands at about 315 (log ϵ_{\max} 3.68–3.73), 255 (4.12–4.21) and 215 nm (4.36–4.49)^{100,101}, designated as bands I, II and III, respectively (Figure 2), which are assigned to transitions of the intramolecularly hydrogen-bonded salicylideneimino chromophore (**65**)¹⁰². In polar solvents such as dioxane,

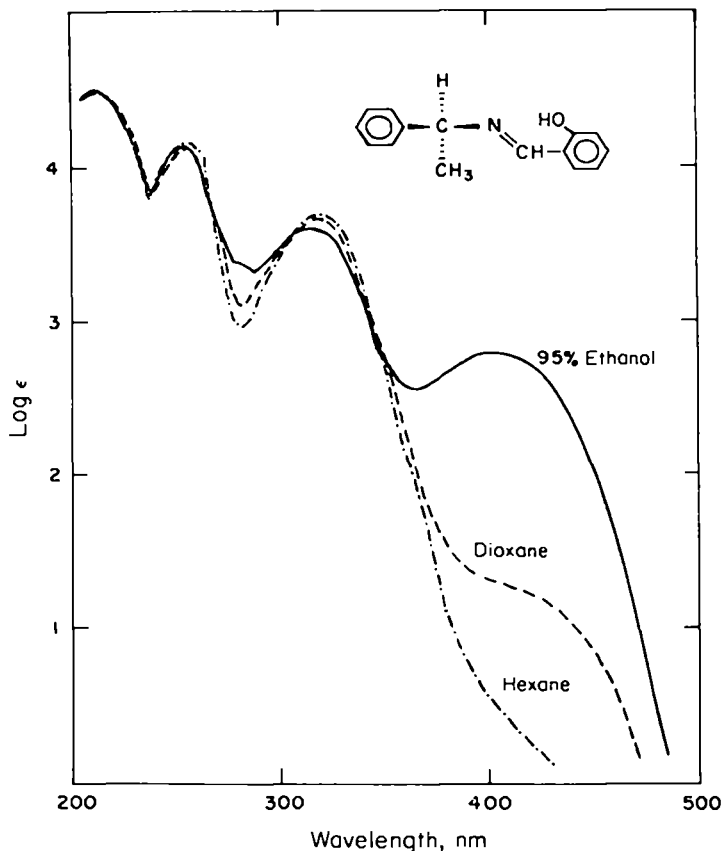
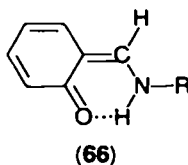
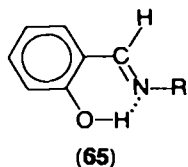


FIGURE 2. Electronic absorption (EA) spectra of (*S*)-*N*-salicylidene- α -phenylethylamine in various solvents. Adapted from H. E. Smith, S. L. Cook and M. E. Warren, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 2265 (1964) by permission of the American Chemical Society.

methanol and ethanol, a broad band at about 400 nm ($\log \epsilon_{\max}$ 1.32–1.89 in dioxane and 3.06–3.08 in methanol and ethanol) and a shoulder near 280 nm ($\log \epsilon_{\max}$ 3.49–3.67 in ethanol) become evident and the other three bands show a slight decrease in intensity. The two additional bands are attributed to the presence



of a quinoid tautomer (**66**) in the polar solvent¹⁰². The EA spectra of *N*-5-bromosalicylidene derivatives are the same except for the positions of the two longest wavelength bands at 328 and 415 nm⁷⁹.

Corresponding CD maxima are observed for bands I and II and for the band

near 400 nm (Figure 3). The Cotton effect associated with band III is difficult to measure and is frequently not observed⁸⁰. In some CD spectra there is an additional CD maximum, opposite in sign to that of bands I and II and centred at about 275 nm. This Cotton effect is not assigned to the quinoid tautomer since it persists in hexane, but on the basis of spectral observations on related Schiff bases¹⁰¹ and CNDO/S calculations on the azomethine and conjugated azomethine chromophore¹⁰³, it is assigned to the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the conjugated azomethine group. For *N*-salicylidene derivatives containing unsaturated groups in the amine moiety, the 275-nm CD maximum may also be due to transition of this unsaturated group. This is definitely the case for the *N*-salicylidene derivative of (*S*)- α -(1-naphthyl)ethylamine [(*S*)-67] in which the strong negative Cotton effect at 285 nm (Figure 3) is due to the 1L_a transition of the naphthalene group¹⁰¹.

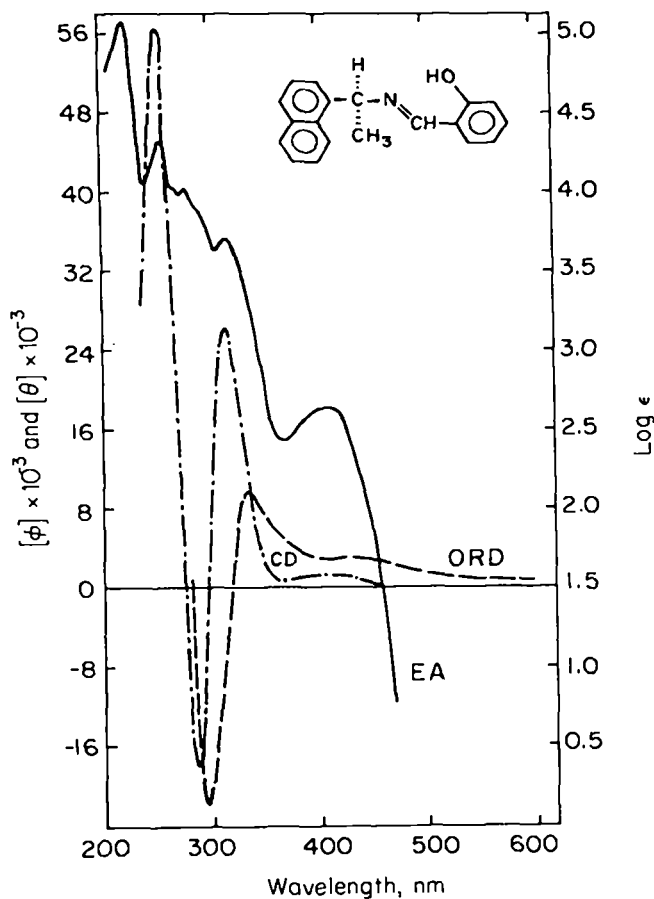
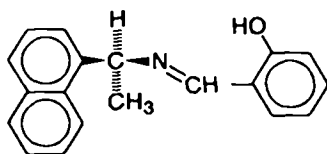
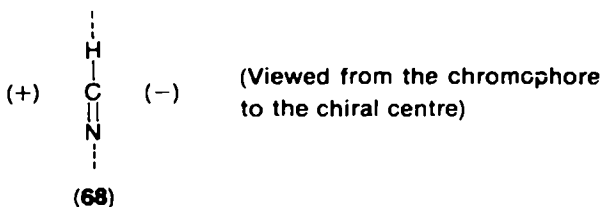


FIGURE 3. Electronic absorption (EA) spectrum in absolute ethanol, optical rotatory dispersion (ORD) spectrum in 95% ethanol, and circular dichroism (CD) spectrum in absolute ethanol of (*S*)-*N*-salicylidene- α -(1-naphthyl)ethylamine [(*S*)-67]. Adapted from H. E. Smith and R. Records, *Tetrahedron*, 22, 813 (1966) by permission of Pergamon Press.



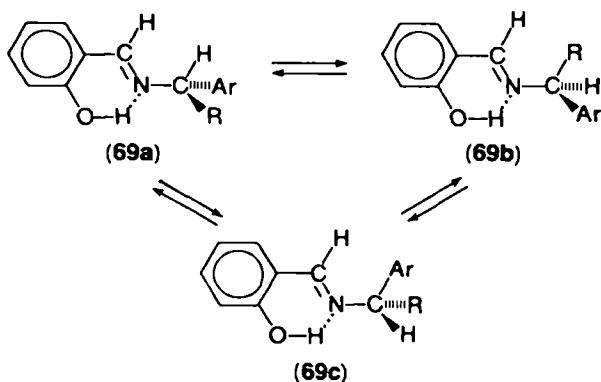
[(S)-67]

b. Planar sector rule. When an *N*-salicylidene derivative is used as a chromophoric derivative to deduce the absolute configuration of a chiral primary amine, the sign of CD bands I (315 nm) and II (255 nm) may be related to the spatial distribution of the perturbing groups about the salicylidenimino chromophore using a planar sector rule (68)⁷⁹. The distribution of groups with



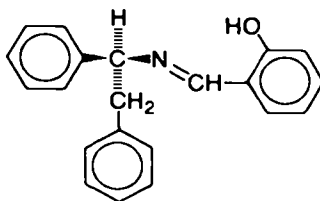
respect to the chromophore depends on the preferred conformation of the salicylidenimino group about its attachment bond to the chiral centre and the absolute configuration of the chiral centre to which the chromophore is attached⁷⁹. On the basis of experimental observations with a substantial number of derivatives of known absolute configurations and on conformational analysis considerations, the sector signs were deduced as shown in 68, the plane in 68 being defined by the plane of the salicylidenimino chromophore.

Thus for the *N*-salicylidene derivative of structure and configuration 69, the conformational equilibrium may be represented as 69a–69c. Conformer 69a is that

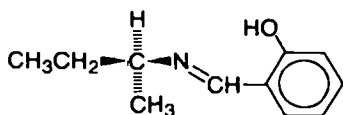
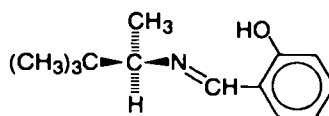


of lowest energy whether the R group is larger or smaller in effective bulk size than the Ar group. With structure and configuration 69 (Ar = 1-naphthyl, phenyl, benzyl, substituted benzyl, 2- or 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, 2-thienylmethyl, 2-furanyl or 4-imidazolylmethyl group, R = alkyl, carboxylate, alkoxycarbonyl or alkoxycarbonylmethyl group), the Cotton effects near 255 and 315 nm are positive, the rotatory perturbation of the chromophore by an aryl or arylmethylene group

being greater than that of an alkyl, carboxylate, alkoxy carbonyl or alkoxy carbonylmethyl group^{79,80,104,105}. For the enantiomer of **69**, the sign of the Cotton effects is negative. As predicted by this analysis, only a weak Cotton effect near 315 nm was detected for (*S*)-*N*-salicylidene- α,β -diphenylethylamine [(*S*)-**70**]¹⁰⁶, the perturbing effect of the α -phenyl group being essentially cancelled by the α -benzyl group.

[(*S*)-**70**]

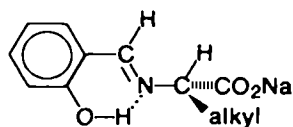
For (*S*)-*N*-salicylidene-*s*-butylamine [(*S*)-**71**] and (*R*)-*N*-salicylidene-2,2-dimethyl-3-aminobutane [(*R*)-**72**], corresponding but less intense CD maxima are

[(*S*)-**71**][(*R*)-**72**]

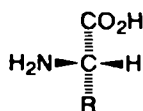
observed⁷⁹. Since both (*S*)-**71** and (*R*)-**72** have preferred conformations similar to **69a**, and the rotatory perturbation by an ethyl group and by a *t*-butyl group is larger than that of a methyl group, the same planar sector rule for the salicylidene-imino chromophore (**68**) also predicts the sign of the observed Cotton effects, positive for (*S*)-**71** and negative for (*R*)-**72**⁷⁹.

Assuming a similar preferred conformation of the salicylideneimino group about its attachment bond and the same planar sector rule, the sign of the Cotton effect near 315 nm shown by a number of 20-aminopregnane derivatives¹⁰⁷ is also predicted. A completely similar application of the planar sector rule is possible when the aryl group in **69** is replaced by an ethynyl or ethenyl group¹⁰⁸, these derivatives also showing positive Cotton effects for bands I and II.

An aliphatic L- α -amino acid derivative with a preferred conformation (**L-73**) similar to **69a** always shows positive Cotton effects for bands I and II⁸⁰. Thus in the CD spectrum of the derivative **L-73** (alkyl = CH₃) formed by condensation of



(L-73)

(L-74) R = CH₃(L-75) R = CH₃SCH₂

L-alanine (**L-74**) with sodium salicylaldehyde (**55**) in methanol, bands I and II are positive (Figure 4), the perturbation of the chromophore by a carboxylate group being greater than that by an alkyl group. The quinoid CD band centred at 402 nm is positive and band III at 229 nm is negative. The CD band centred at 273 nm is assigned to the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the salicylideneimino chromophore¹⁰¹.

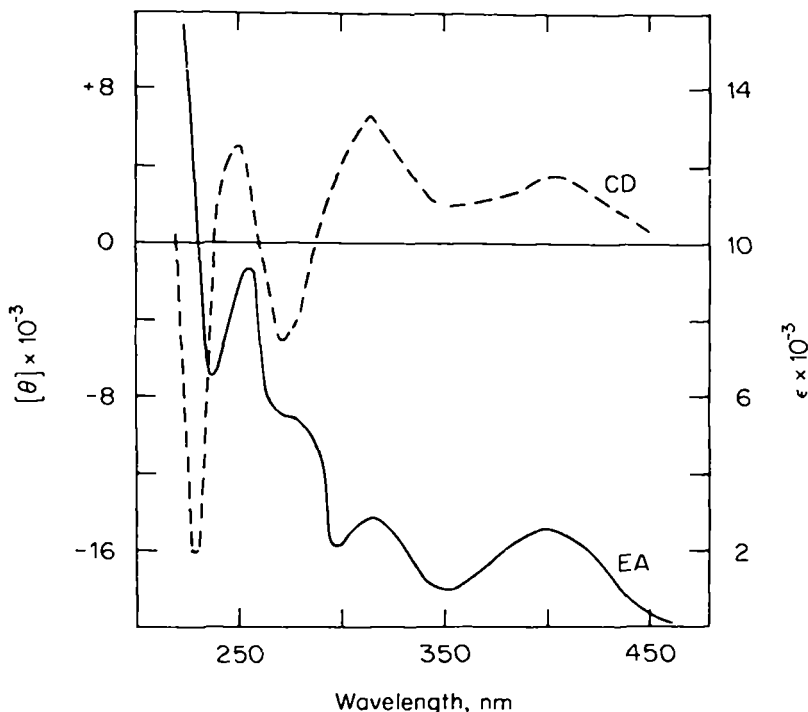
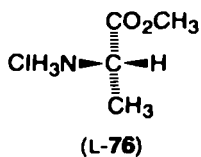


FIGURE 4. Electronic absorption (EA) and circular dichroism (CD) spectra of L-alanine (L-74) with a 15% molar excess of sodium salicylaldehyde (55) in methanol. Reproduced with permission from H. E. Smith, E. P. Burrows, M. J. Marks, R. D. Lynch and F.-M. Chen. *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 707 (1977). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

A β -hydroxyl group on an aliphatic α -amino acid derivative has little effect on the CD spectrum, but the effect of a β -sulphur atom can be substantial. The sign of band I in the CD spectrum of the L-S-methylcysteine (L-75) derivative is opposite that of the L-alanine (L-74) derivative, and no CD maximum near 275 nm was detected⁸⁰. A couplet structure for band II in the derivative of L-75 also arises from a sulphide transition in this spectral region⁸⁰.

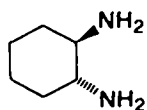
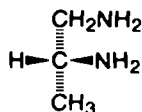
For aliphatic α -amino acid ester derivatives, such as that formed with methyl L-alaninate hydrochloride (L-76) and sodium salicylaldehyde (55) in methanol, CD



bands I and II are predicted to be positive on the basis of a preferred conformation similar to L-73 and a stronger influence on the chromophore by an alkoxy carbonyl group than by an alkyl group. For the few aliphatic α -amino acid ester derivatives studied, band I is positive, but the CD band near 265 nm is negative⁸⁰. Although

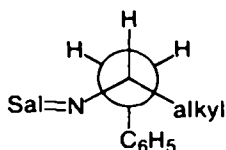
this latter band has been assigned to transition II of the salicylideneimino chromophore⁸⁰, it in fact may be due to the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the salicylideneimino group¹⁰¹.

c. *Coupled oscillator mechanism.* The planar salicylideneimino chirality rule was in its earliest development based on empirical observation, and the wide range of its applicability was due to the availability of sufficient *N*-salicylidene derivatives of chiral amines of known absolute configuration. Later, the signs of the observed Cotton effects were rationalized in terms of the coupled oscillator mechanism for the generation of the observed Cotton effects⁷⁹. Using the exciton splitting in the CD spectra of the *N,N'*-disalicylidene derivatives of (*R*)-*trans*-1,2-cyclohexanediamine [(*R*)-60] and (*R*)-1,2-propanediamine⁷⁹ [(*R*)-77] and CNDO/S calcu-

[(*R*)-60][(*R*)-77]

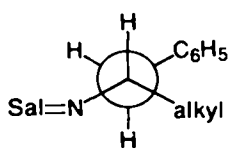
lations¹⁰³, the transition moment directions for the salicylideneimino chromophore were determined¹⁰³. The Cotton effects associated with the transitions near 315 (band I) and 255 nm (band II) are the result of coupling of these respective moments, both approximately along the attachment bond of the salicylideneimino group, with transition moments in the other groups attached to the chiral centre. For β -phenylalkylamine derivatives the important transition moments are those of the 1L_a and $^1B_{a,b}$ transitions of the benzene group, and the effective direction of these moments is along the phenyl group attachment bond. The $^1B_{a,b}$ transition has a moment with components both along and perpendicular to the phenyl group attachment bond, but the interaction due to the perpendicular component is cancelled by rotation of the phenyl group about its attachment bond.

Newman projection formulae of the three conformers of lowest energy for an (*S*)-*N*-salicylidene- β -phenylalkylamine are shown as 78a–78c. For each particular



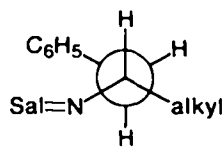
(-)

(78a)



(~0)

(78b)



(+)

(78c)

Sal = salicylidene

conformer, the sign of the corresponding Cotton effect for bands I and II is shown. These signs can be easily determined when the transition moment directions for both the salicylideneimino chromophore and the phenyl group are oriented away from their respective attachment bonds. The interaction energy is positive and the sign of the CD maxima is determined by the chirality of the two attachment bonds, a right-handed screw giving a positive Cotton effect, and a left-handed screw giving a negative Cotton effect. Conformer 78a will be of higher energy than 78b and 78c due to steric interaction, and 78a will have a negligible population compared to the others. Conformer 78b will have a negligible rotational strength because of the near anticollinearity and large separation between the transition moments of the sali-

cyclidenimino and phenyl groups. Conformer **78c** will thus dominate the CD spectrum, and *N*-salicylidene derivatives of β -phenylalkylamines of the configuration shown in **78** display positive Cotton effects near 315 and 255 nm⁷⁹.

A similar coupled oscillator analysis for the *N*-salicylidene derivatives of other chiral α - and β -arylalkylamines⁷⁹, 1-alkyl-2-propynylamines¹⁰⁸, 1-alkyl-2-propenylamines¹⁰⁸ and α -amino acids⁸⁰ predicts the sign of the respective Cotton effects, the dominant contribution to the CD arising from the coupling of the transition moments of the salicylideneimino chromophore with those of $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transitions of the aryl, ethynyl, ethenyl and carboxylate groups.

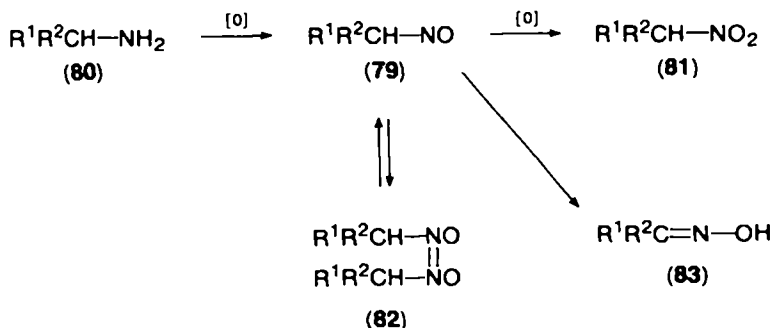
The Cotton effects associated with bands I and II in spectra of chiral *N*-salicylidenealkylamines also arise by the coupled oscillator mechanism⁹⁸. Since the polarizability of a carbon-hydrogen bond is small compared with that of a carbon-carbon bond⁹⁸, only the latter near the chromophore attachment bond (vicinal or homovincinal) need be considered as inducing dichroic absorption in the chromophore^{80,98,99}.

III. CHIRAL NITROSO COMPOUNDS

A. Preparation of Chiral Nitroso Compounds

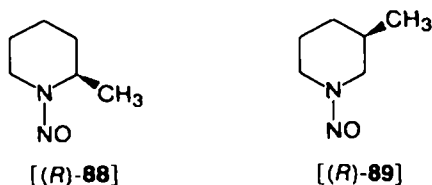
1. C-Nitroso compounds

Although the CD of caryophyllene and bornylene nitrosite (nitroso nitrite) was studied many years ago¹⁰⁹, chiral *C*-nitroso compounds (**79**) were not generally available until a careful study was made of their preparation by oxidation of chiral amines (**80**) with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid or peracetic acid¹¹⁰. Great care must be taken since overoxidation yields the nitro compound (**81**), dimerization to **82** is

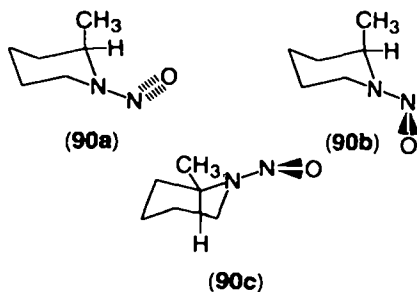


facile, and tautomerization to the oxime (**83**) can also occur. In this synthesis the configuration at the chiral centre is probably the same as that in the amine¹¹⁰, but the great instability of these compounds makes their use for chiroptical studies of limited value. Chiral *C*-nitroso compounds in which the nitroso group is attached to a tertiary carbon atom are more stable¹¹¹ but the chiral amines are not readily available.

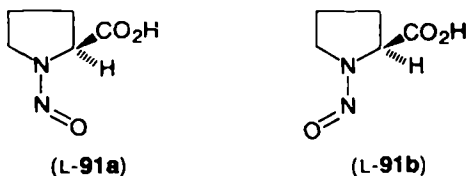
Treatment of a chiral ketoxime with *N*-bromosuccinimide in cold pyridine-ethanol gives the α -bromo-*C*-nitroso compound¹¹⁰. For a series of monoterpene and steroidal oximes only 5 α -cholestan-3-one oxime yielded a stable, crystalline monomeric derivative (**84**). The reaction leading to **84** and the other α -halo derivatives is such that the halogen atom occupies an axial position¹¹⁰. All chiral α -halo-*C*-nitroso compounds are extremely unstable and even **84** could not be obtained in analytical purity¹¹⁰.



that (*R*)-**88** exists in carbon tetrachloride essentially in three conformations, **90a**–**c**, 27% **90a**, at least 37% **90b** and the rest **90c**¹²³. Crystalline *L*-*N*-nitrosoproline is



80% *syn* (**L-91a**) and 20% *anti* (**L-91b**), the ratio being deduced on the basis of ¹H-NMR studies using freshly prepared solutions at 0°C¹²⁴. The diastereomers



L-91a and **L-91b** have been separated by column chromatography at low temperature¹²⁵.

B. Optical Rotatory Dispersion (ORD) and Circular Dichroism (CD)

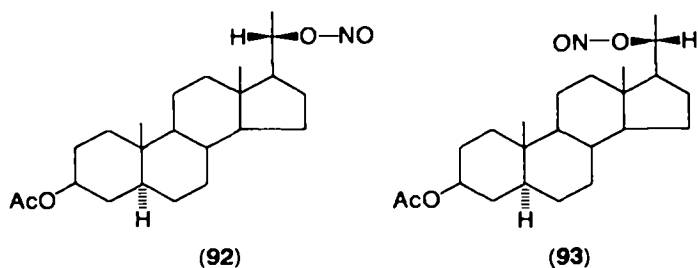
1. *C*-Nitroso compounds

The *C*-nitroso chromophore shows an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition at 680 nm¹²⁶, and in the few ORD⁷³ and CD¹¹⁰ studies that have been reported, this absorption band was found to be optically active. These derivatives were suggested as chromophoric derivatives of aliphatic and alicyclic amines¹¹⁰, but due to the instability of the compounds when the nitroso group is attached to a secondary carbon, it proved difficult to obtain CD spectra with reproducible intensities¹¹⁰.

Circular dichroism measurements¹¹⁰ with chiral α -bromo-*C*-nitroso compounds such as **84** indicate that the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition¹²⁷ near 650 nm is optically active, but again, the instability of the compounds precludes the observation of spectra with reproducible intensities¹¹⁰.

2. *O*-Nitroso compounds, nitrite esters

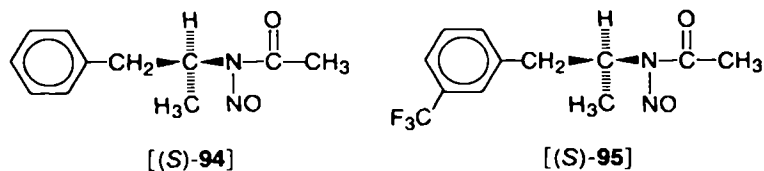
The earliest circular dichroism studies with chiral nitrite esters are those of Elkins and Kuhn¹²⁸. These compounds, showing an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition with much vibrational fine structure centred at about 360 nm^{127,128}, also show multiple Cotton effects in the same region¹²⁸⁻¹³⁰. Thus 5 α -pregnan-3 β ,20 α - (92) and 5 α -pregnan-3 β ,20 β -diol 3-acetate 20-nitrite (93) show oppositely signed, multiple Cotton effects



in this spectral region¹³⁰, and the *O*-nitroso group has been suggested as a chromophoric derivative for chiral alcohols¹³⁰. The conformational mobility of the nitrite group about its attachment bond to the chiral centre makes the interpretation of the Cotton effect in terms of a sector rule difficult. Reported spectra, for the most part of nitrite esters of steroidal alcohols^{129,130}, may be used as reference spectra for the stereochemical study of steroidal alcohols, where the relevant hydroxyl group of unknown configuration is located in an environment similar to that of one of the reference nitrites.

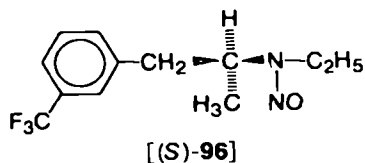
3. *N*-Nitroso compounds

a. *N*-Nitrosoamides. Chiral *N*-nitrosoamides show an isotropic electronic absorption band at about 415 nm^{73,131} which in ORD and CD studies is found to be optically active^{73,115-117}. The derivatives most extensively studied are those of the *N*-acetyl- and *N*-benzoyl- α -amino acid esters⁷³ and α - and β -phenylalkylamines¹¹⁵⁻¹¹⁷. Again the conformational mobility of the *N*-nitrosoamide group about its attachment bond and the nature of the chromophore itself is such that the presently reported curves can only be used as standards for comparison with ORD and CD curves of closely related compounds of unknown configuration. Thus the *N*-nitrosoacetamide derivative of (*S*)-amphetamine [(*S*)-94] and of (+)-norfenflur-

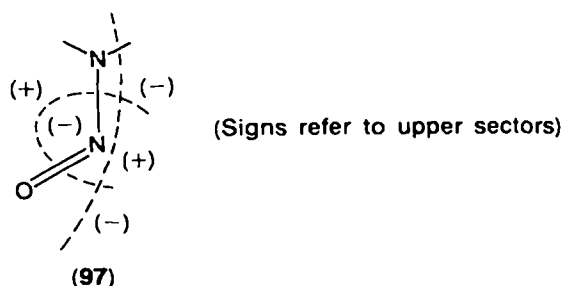


amine [(*S*)-95] show identical ORD and CD curves in isoctane¹¹⁷, supporting the assignment of the *S* configuration to (+)-norfenfluramines¹¹⁷.

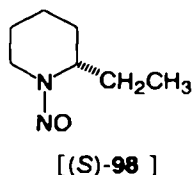
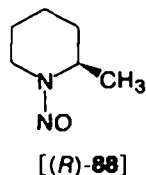
b. *Nitrosamines*. In the case of chiral nitrosamines the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition at 370 nm is also optically active, and (*S*)-nitrosafenfluramine [(*S*)-96] shows a strong positive Cotton effect at about 370 nm¹¹⁷. Similar spectra were obtained with the *N*-nitroso derivatives for secondary amines in which the amino group is part of a ring, and the derivative is conformationally more rigid^{74,119}. Considering the sign of



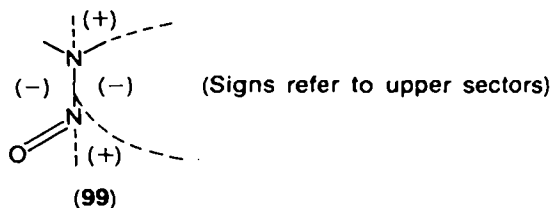
the Cotton effects in these spectra and the symmetry of the chromophore, a sector rule (97) was proposed for the nitrosamino chromophore⁷⁴. As discussed for



(*R*)-*N*-nitroso- α -pipercoline [(*R*)-88] and (*S*)-*N*-nitroso-2-ethylpiperidine [(*S*)-98] which both show positive Cotton effects near 350 nm, application of this sector rule

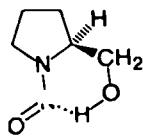


to a chiral nitrosamine requires that all conformers that possibly could make a contribution to the Cotton effect be considered¹²². However, a careful analysis of the three lowest energy conformers of (*R*)-88¹²², and the CD spectra of other more conformationally rigid nitrosamines, suggests that the sector signs in 97 should be reversed^{124,132}. More recently a different sector rule for the nitrosamino chromophore (99) was suggested⁷⁵. Successful application of this rule to *N*-nitroso deriva-



tives of α -amino acids, chiral piperidines, and other naturally occurring chiral secondary amines also requires that the equilibrium distribution of conformational diastereomers of the derivative be taken into account⁷⁵.

It is to be noted that there is sometimes an additional difficulty in the interpretation of the Cotton effects for chiral nitrosamines⁷⁵. (*S*)-*N*-Nitrosoprolinol [(*S*)-100] in methanol, shown by IR and NMR measurements to occur in a fixed *anti* conformation with hydrogen bonding of the hydroxyl group to the nitrogen atom of the nitroso group, gives a strong negative Cotton effect centred at about 340 nm along



[(S)-100]

with a positive Cotton effect at longer wavelength (384 nm). The 340-nm Cotton effect, conforming to sector rule 99, is at a substantially shorter wavelength than the absorption maximum in the ultraviolet absorption spectrum of (S)-100 and is assigned to the usual $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition, while that at 384 nm is tentatively assigned to an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition from an excited vibrational ground state⁷⁵.

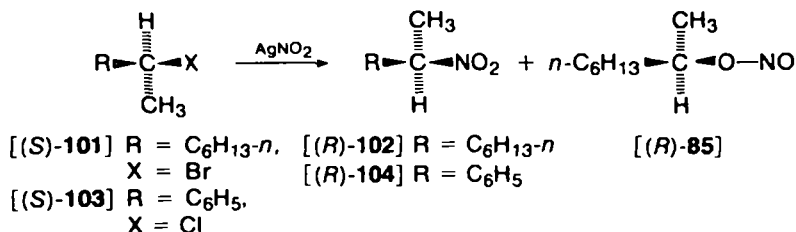
Quantum-mechanical calculations also suggest that a clear-cut sector rule cannot be applied to the nitrosamino chromophore¹³³. The calculated results for chiral alkyl-substituted *N*-nitrosopiperidines reflect the extreme sensitivity of the $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ rotatory strength to the position of ring substitution, the number and relative disposition of ring substituents, and the rotameric isomerism of individual substituent groups.

IV. CHIRAL NITRO COMPOUNDS

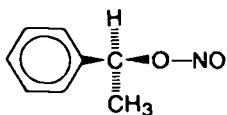
A. Preparation of Chiral Nitro Compounds

1. C-Nitro compounds

In the direct introduction of a nitro group at a chiral centre attention must be paid to the stereospecificity of the reaction. The reaction of (S)-2-octyl bromide [(S)-101] with silver nitrite leads to (R)-2-nitrooctane [(R)-102] and (R)-2-octyl

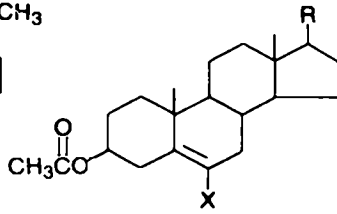
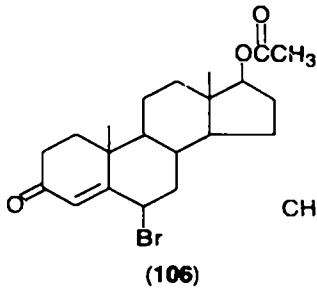


nitrite [(R)-85], both with complete or almost complete inversion of configuration¹¹². In contrast, the same reaction using (S)- α -phenylethyl chloride [(S)-103] leads to (R)- α -phenylnitroethane [(R)-104] and also to (S)- α -phenylethyl nitrite [(S)-105], both of these compounds being far from optically pure. A direct displace-

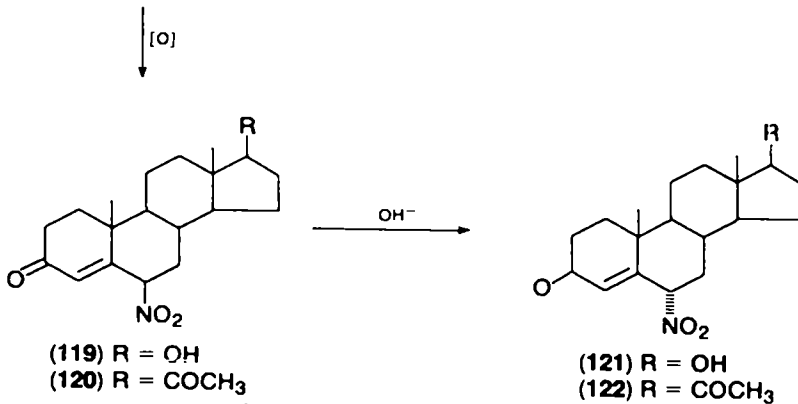
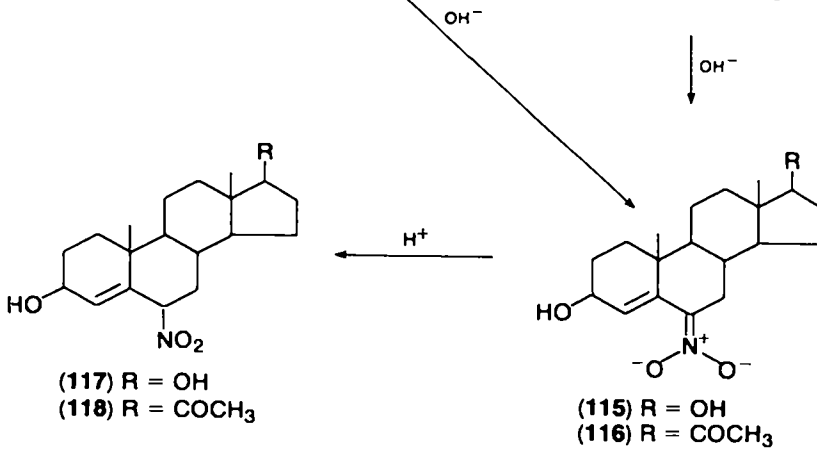
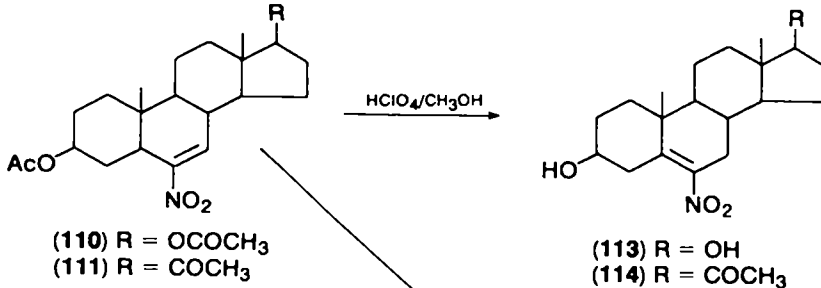


[(S)-105]

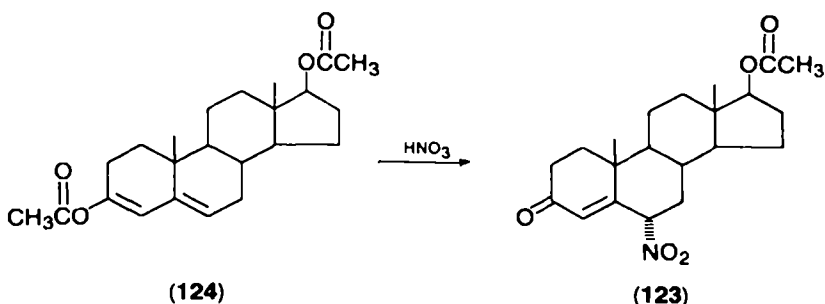
ment of this type was unsuccessful with 6 β -bromotestosterone acetate (106), but direct nitration with fuming nitric acid of 5-androstene-3,17-diol diacetate (107) and related steroids (108 and 109) gives the corresponding vinyl nitro steroids



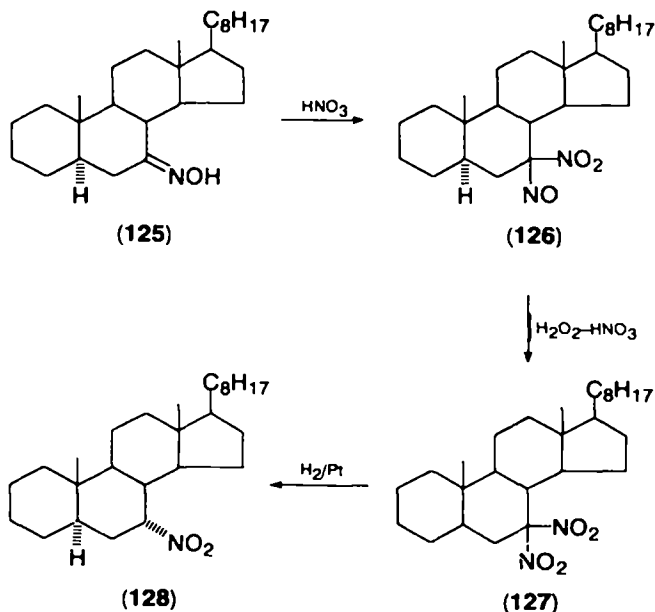
- (107) R = OCOCH₃, X = H
 (108) R = COCH₃, X = H
 (109) R = C₈H₁₇, X = H
 (110) R = OCOCH₃, X = NO₂
 (111) R = COCH₃, X = NO₂
 (112) R = C₈H₁₇, X = NO₂

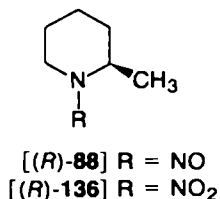
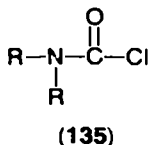


(110–112)¹³⁴. Acidic hydrolysis of 110 and 111 removes the acetate groups (113 and 114). Treatment of 110, 111, 113 and 114 with alkali forms the anions of the aci form (115 and 116) of the respective nitro compounds. Acidification gives the thermodynamically less stable 6 β -nitro steroids (117 and 118), steric hindrance to prototropic attack at the β -face being the product-controlling factor¹³⁵. Oxidation of 117 and 118 yields the 6 β -nitro- α,β -unsaturated ketones (119 and 120) which are isomerized with base to the 6 α -nitro compounds (121 and 122). The acetate of 121 (123) may also be formed directly by the action of fuming nitric acid on 3,5-androstadiene-3,17-diol diacetate (124)¹³⁶.



Oxidative reactions for the formation of C-nitro compounds employ either an oxime^{137,138} or a primary amine^{139,140}. A very successful method for the preparation of steroidal nitro compounds¹³⁸ is the nitration of an oxime (125) with fuming nitric acid to form the *pseudo*-nitrole (126) which is easily oxidized with hydrogen peroxide to form the *gem*-dinitro compound (127). The latter is then reduced with hydrogen over platinum to the mononitro compound (128). In 7 α -nitro-5 α -cholestane (128), the configuration at C-7 is controlled by the stereochemical features in 127.





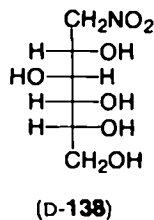
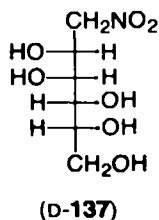
B. Optical Rotatory Dispersion (ORD) and Circular Dichroism (CD)

1. C-Nitro compounds

An early review of the ORD of chiral C-nitro compounds¹⁵¹ has been augmented by extensive ORD^{114,140,152} and CD measurements^{114,153,154} of a substantial number of C-nitro steroids and ORD measurements of 1-nitro-1-deoxy monosaccharide derivatives^{155,156}.

For C-nitro compounds the absorption band at 270–280 nm is assigned to an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the nitro group, the assignment recently confirmed by magnetic circular dichroism measurements¹⁵⁷. On the basis of the CD curves for the saturated nitro steroids a generalization of the octant rule³⁹ was suggested¹⁵⁴ as applying to this transition.

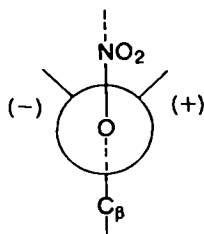
For the 1-nitro-1-deoxy monosaccharide derivatives the sign of the observed Cotton effect centred at about 280 nm correlates with the absolute configuration at C-2, adjacent to the nitromethylene group. Thus for 1-nitro-1-deoxy-D-mannitol (**D-137**) the Cotton effect is negative while that for 1-nitro-1-deoxy-D-glucitol (**D-138**) is positive¹⁵⁵.



2. O-Nitro compounds, nitrate esters

The ORD^{158,159} and CD¹⁶⁰ spectra of the nitrate esters of a number of hexoses and the ORD spectra of α -hydroxy acids¹⁶¹ show that the observed Cotton effect at about 270 nm, due to the weak $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the nitrato chromophore¹⁶², can be correlated with the configuration of the particular compound under study.

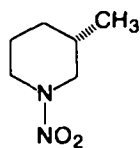
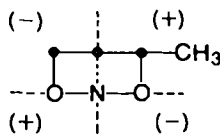
For the nitrate esters of other chiral alcohols, including those of steroidal alcohols^{142,143}, monoterpene alcohols¹⁴³ and α -hydroxy acids¹⁴³, three optically active absorption bands, at 270, 230 and 200–210 nm, are observed. Using conformational analysis based on X-ray and spectrographic data, it is found that a planar sector rule (**139**) correlates the molecular geometry of 42 nitrate esters and the sign of the Cotton effect associated with the transition at 230 nm¹⁴³. For application of the rule the nitrate ester is viewed down the O—C bond with the nitro group uppermost (**139**). Rotatory contributions to the 230-nm band are positive for perturbing groups to the right and negative for those to the left of the nitrato symmetry plane¹⁴³.



(139)

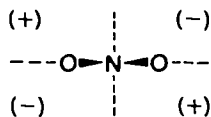
3. N-Nitro compounds, nitramines

The CD spectra of chiral nitramines^{148,149}, showing a strong absorption band near 240 nm, also reveals an optically active, forbidden transition near 270 nm¹⁴⁸, the position agreeing with the energy of an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition predicted by semi-empirical calculations¹³³. The planar arrangement of the nitramino chromophore (C_{2v} symmetry) suggests an octant rule¹⁴⁸, similar to that for chiral ketones³⁹, to correlate the sign of the observed Cotton effect near 270 nm with the molecular geometry of a particular compound. The sector signs, however, are opposite to those of the octant rule for ketones³⁹. Thus, (*S*)-*N*-nitro- β -pipercoline [(*S*)-**140**] with

[(*S*)-**140**]

(141)

its methyl group preferably in an equatorial conformation is, on the basis of octant projection **141**, predicted to show, in agreement with experiment, a positive Cotton effect near 270 nm¹⁴⁸. As is suggested by quantum-mechanical calculations on chiral nitramines¹³³, more recent CD measurements¹⁴⁹ indicate that this rule does not apply in all cases since it fails to predict the observed negative Cotton effect at 278 nm for (*R*)-*N*-nitro- α -pipercoline [(*R*)-**136**], the methyl group in (*R*)-**136** preferably in an axial conformation. On the other hand, a quadrant rule (**142**)



(142)

predicts, as is observed for (*R*)-**136**, a negative Cotton effect at 240 nm associated with the $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the nitramino chromophore¹⁴⁹. Similar predictions, based on this quadrant rule, of the sign of the Cotton effect near 240 nm are confirmed by CD measurement with other chiral α -alkyl-substituted *N*-nitropiperidines¹⁴⁹. Quantum-mechanical calculations also support the application of sector rule **142** for the prediction of the sign of the Cotton effect associated with the $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of the nitramino chromophore¹³³.

V. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I thank the many graduate and postdoctoral students, and especially Dr. Elizabeth Parker Burrows and Professor Fu-Ming Chen, who over many years have been my coworkers in the study of optically active amines and the National Science Foundation which supported our work. I also thank the Vanderbilt University Research Council whose financial aid provided me with free time to write this chapter.

VI. REFERENCES

1. T. M. Lowry, *Optical Rotatory Power*, Longmans-Green, London, 1935; republished by Dover, New York, 1964, Chap. 8, pp. 105-112.
2. J.-P. Mathieu, P. Desnuelle and J. Roche, *Tables of Constants and Numerical Data*, Vol. 10, Pergamon Press, New York, 1959.
3. J.-P. Mathieu and M.-M. Janot, *Tables of Constants and Numerical Data*, Vol. 11, Pergamon Press, New York, 1959.
4. D. Horton in *The Amino Sugars*, Vol. 1A (Ed. R. W. Jeanloz), Academic Press, New York, 1969, Chap. 1, pp. 1-211.
5. W. Klyne and J. Buckingham, *Atlas of Stereochemistry*, 2nd ed., Vol. 1, Oxford University, New York, 1978; Vol. 2, Chapman and Hall, London, 1978.
6. J. Jacques, C. Gros and S. Bourcier in *Stereochemistry*, Vol. 4 (Ed. H. B. Kagan), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1977.
7. J. A. Mills and W. Klyne, *Progr. Stereochem.*, **1**, 177 (1954).
8. D. Mostowicz and C. Belzochi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 3917 (1977).
9. J. H. Brewster, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 5475 (1959).
10. C. Djerassi, *Optical Rotary Dispersion*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1960, Chap. 1, pp. 1-10.
11. M. Legrand and M. J. Rougier in *Stereochemistry*, Vol. 2 (Ed. H. B. Kagan), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1977, pp. 39-41.
12. M. Grosjean and M. Legrand, *Compt. Rend.*, **251**, 2150 (1960).
13. L. Velluz, M. Legrand and M. Grosjean, *Optical Circular Dichroism*, Academic Press, New York, 1965.
14. C. Djerassi, E. Bunnenberg and D. L. Elder, *Pure Appl. Chem.*, **25**, 57 (1971).
15. P. A. Snyder and W. C. Johnson, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 2939 (1978).
16. L. A. Nafie, T. A. Keiderling and P. J. Stephens, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 2715 (1976).
17. L. A. Nafie, M. Diem and D. W. Vidrine, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 496 (1979).
18. H.-J. Hansen, H.-R. Sliwka and W. Hug, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **62**, 1120 (1979).
19. M. S. Gibson in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), Interscience, New York-London, 1968, Chap. 2, pp. 37-77.
20. M. L. Moore, *Org. Reactions*, **5**, 301 (1949).
21. S. H. Wilen, *Top. Stereochem.*, **6**, 107 (1971).
22. S. H. Wilen, *Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions* (Ed. E. L. Eliel), University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN, 1972.
23. P. Newman, *Optical Resolution Procedures for Chemical Compounds*, Vol. 1, Optical Resolution Information Center, Riverdale, NY, 1978.
24. J. H. Brewster, *Tetrahedron Letters*, No. 20, 23 (1959).
25. H. E. Smith and T. C. Willis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 2654 (1965).
26. R. D. Guthrie, W. Meister and D. J. Cram, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 5288 (1967).
27. H. Gerlach, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **49**, 2481 (1966).
28. A. Streitwieser, Jr. and J. R. Wolfe, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 3263 (1963).
29. A. Streitwieser, Jr. and W. D. Schaeffer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 5597 (1956).
30. T. M. Lowry and W. C. G. Baldwin, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, Ser. A, **162**, 204 (1937).
31. W. C. G. Baldwin, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, Ser. A, **162**, 215 (1937).
32. J. Parello and F. Picot, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 5083 (1968).
33. E. Tannenbaum, E. M. Coffin and A. J. Harrison, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **21**, 311 (1953).

34. H. C. Beyerman, L. Maat, J. P. Visser, J. C. Craig, R. P. K. Chan and S. K. Roy, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **88**, 1012 (1969).
35. R. G. Kostyanovsky, I. M. Gella, V. I. Markov and Z. E. Samojlova, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 39 (1974).
36. P. Salvadori, C. Bertucci, C. Rosini and R. Lazzaroni, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 786 (1977).
37. J. C. Craig, S.-Y. C. Lee, W. E. Pereira, Jr., H. C. Beyerman and L. Maat, *Tetrahedron*, **34**, 501 (1978).
38. W. A. Ayer, J. A. Berezowsky and D. A. Law, *Can. J. Chem.*, **41**, 649 (1963).
39. Reference 10, Chap. 13, pp. 178-190.
40. K. Wiesner, J. E. Francis, J. A. Findlay and Z. Valenta, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 187 (1961).
41. Reference 10, Chap. 9, pp. 115-131.
42. W. Klyne and D. N. Kirk, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1483 (1973).
43. D. F. Morrow, M. E. Brokke, G. W. Moersch, M. E. Butler, C. F. Klein, W. A. Neuklis and E. C. Y. Huang, *J. Org. Chem.*, **30**, 212 (1965).
44. H. E. Smith and A. A. Hicks, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 3659 (1971).
45. S. F. Mason, K. Schofield and R. J. Wells, *Proc. Chem. Soc., London*, 337 (1963).
46. S. F. Mason, K. Schofield and R. J. Wells, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 626 (1967).
47. S. Yamada and T. Kunieda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **15**, 490 (1967).
48. M. M. Cook and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3678 (1973).
49. J. Hudec, *Chem. Commun.*, 829 (1970).
50. J. Hudec, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1020 (1975).
51. M. Gacek and K. Undheim, *Tetrahedron*, **33**, 2863 (1977).
52. R. Andrisano, A. S. Angeloni, G. Gottarelli, S. Marzocchi, B. Samori and G. Scapini, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2913 (1976).
53. M. Gacek and K. Undheim, *Tetrahedron*, **30**, 4233 (1974).
54. W. Gaffield, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1460 (1964).
55. M. Legrand and R. Viennet, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 679 (1965).
56. M. Legrand and R. Viennet, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2798 (1966).
57. L. Fowden, P. M. Scopes and R. N. Thomas, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 833 (1971).
58. N. Sakota, K. Okita and Y. Matsui, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **43**, 1138 (1970).
59. W. Klyne, P. M. Scopes, R. N. Thomas and H. Dahn, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **54**, 2420 (1971).
60. G. Jung, M. Ottnad and M. Rimpler, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, **35**, 436 (1973).
61. J. C. Craig, S.-Y. C. Lee, G. Zdansky and A. Fredga, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 6456 (1976).
62. J. Webb, R. W. Strickland and F. S. Richardson, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 2499 (1973).
63. E. C. Jorgensen, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 863 (1971).
64. L. Verbit, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 1617 (1965).
65. H. E. Smith, M. E. Warren, Jr. and L. I. Katzin, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 1327 (1968); **25**, 4648 (1969).
66. H. E. Smith and T. C. Willis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 2282 (1971).
67. H. E. Smith, B. G. Padilla, J. R. Neergaard and F.-M. Chen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 6035 (1978).
68. H. E. Smith, E. P. Burrows and F.-M. Chen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 3714 (1978).
69. G. Gottarelli and B. Samori, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 2418 (1971).
70. C. Djerassi, *Proc. Chem. Soc., London*, 314 (1964).
71. J. H. Brewster and S. F. Osman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 5754 (1960).
72. H. Ripperger, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 725 (1969).
73. C. Djerassi, E. Lund, E. Bunnenberg and B. Sjöberg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 2307 (1961).
74. G. Snatzke, H. Ripperger, Chr. Horstmann and K. Schreiber, *Tetrahedron*, **22**, 3103 (1966).
75. T. Poloński and K. Prajer, *Tetrahedron*, **32**, 847 (1976).
76. P. Crabbé, *ORD and CD in Chemistry and Biochemistry*, Academic Press, New York, 1972, Chap. 2, pp. 21-110.
77. V. Tortorella, G. Bettoni, B. Halpern and P. Crabbé, *Tetrahedron*, **28**, 2991 (1972).

78. R. Perrone and V. Tortorella, *Tetrahedron*, **34**, 2533 (1978).
79. H. E. Smith, J. R. Neergaard, E. P. Burrows and F.-M. Chen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 2908 (1974).
80. H. E. Smith, E. P. Burrows, M. J. Marks, R. D. Lynch and F.-M. Chen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 707 (1977).
81. V. Tortorella and G. Bettoni, *Chem. Commun.*, 321 (1967).
82. V. Tortorella, G. Bettoni and R. Perrone, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **103**, 1083 (1973).
83. G. Bettoni, F. Morlacchi, R. Perrone, V. Tortorella and C. Vetuschii, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **16**, 591 (1979).
84. U. Nagai, M. Kurumi and T. Umemura, *Tetrahedron*, **28**, 4959 (1972).
85. M. Kawai, U. Nagai and M. Katsumi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2845 (1975).
86. B. Ringdahl, *Tetrahedron*, **35**, 2413 (1979).
87. R. D. Gillard, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 503 (1965).
88. D. W. Urry and H. Eyring, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4574 (1964).
89. J. M. Tsangaris and R. B. Martin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 4255 (1970).
90. J. Dillon and K. Nakanishi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 5409 (1975).
91. J. Dillon and K. Nakanishi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 5417 (1975).
92. G. N. Mitchell and F. I. Carroll, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 7912 (1973).
93. F. Kerck and G. Snatzke, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **14**, 109 (1975).
94. F. Kerck, G. Snatzke, K. Ponsold and B. Schönecker, *Tetrahedron*, **33**, 2013 (1977).
95. V. Toome, B. Węgrzynski and J. Dell, *Spectry Letters*, **10**, 747 (1977).
96. V. Toome, B. Węgrzynski and J. Dell, *Heterocycles*, **7**, 787 (1977).
97. V. Toome, S. De Bernardo and M. Weigle, *Tetrahedron*, **31**, 2625 (1975).
98. H. E. Smith, E. P. Burrows, E. H. Massey and F.-M. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 2897 (1975).
99. H. E. Smith, E. P. Burrows and F.-M. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 704 (1976).
100. R. Bonnet in *The Chemistry of the Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bond* (Ed. S. Patai), Interscience, New York-London, 1970, Chap. 4, pp. 181-234.
101. H. E. Smith, B. G. Padilla, J. R. Neergaard and F.-M. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 1690 (1979).
102. P. W. Alexander and R. J. Slect, *Australian J. Chem.*, **23**, 1183 (1970).
103. H. E. Smith and F.-M. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 2775 (1979).
104. H. E. Smith, E. P. Burrows and F.-M. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 1562 (1975).
105. H. E. Smith, W. I. Cozart, T. de Paulis and F.-M. Chen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 5186 (1979).
106. H. E. Smith and R. Records, *Tetrahedron*, **22**, 813, 2400 (1966).
107. D. Bertin and M. Legrand, *Compt. Rend.*, **256**, 960 (1963).
108. B. Ringdahl, H. E. Smith and F.-M. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 4184 (1977).
109. Reference 1, Chap. 11, p. 157.
110. N. D. Vietmeyer and C. Djerassi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 3591 (1970).
111. F. W. Bachelor, R. F. C. Brown and G. Büchi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, No. 10, 1 (1960).
112. N. Kornblum, L. Fishbein and R. A. Smiley, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 6261 (1955).
113. D. H. R. Barton, J. M. Beaton, L. E. Geller and M. M. Pechet, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 4076 (1961).
114. C. Djerassi, H. Wolf and E. Bunnenberg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 2835 (1963).
115. A. La Manna and V. Ghislandi, *Farmaco (Pavia), Ed. Sci.*, **17**, 355 (1962).
116. H. E. Smith and T. C. Willis, *Tetrahedron*, **26**, 107, 2258 (1970).
117. A. H. Beckett and L. G. Brookes, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 1283 (1968).
118. I. P. Dirkx and Th. J. De Boer, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **83**, 535 (1964).
119. P. M. Boll and B. Sjöberg, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **17**, 1176 (1963).
120. H. Ripperger and K. Schreiber, *Tetrahedron*, **23**, 1841 (1967).
121. H. Ripperger and K. Schreiber, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 737 (1969).
122. H. C. Beyerman, S. Van Den Bosch, J. H. Breuker and L. Maat, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **90**, 755 (1971).
123. R. K. Harris and R. A. Spragg, *J. Mol. Spectry*, **23**, 158 (1967).
124. W. Gaffield, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 779 (1972).
125. B. Liberek, J. Ciarkowski, K. Plucińska and K. Stachowiak, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1407 (1976).

126. J. W. Sidman, *Chem. Rev.*, **58**, 689 (1958).
127. M. Tanaka, J. Tanaka and S. Nagakura, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 766 (1966).
128. H. B. Elkins and W. Kuhn, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **57**, 296 (1935).
129. M. Legrand and R. Viennet, *Compt. Rend.*, **255**, 2985 (1962).
130. C. Djerassi, I. T. Harrison, O. Zagneetko and A. L. Nussbaum, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 1173 (1962).
131. R. L. Peck and K. Folkers in *The Chemistry of Penicillin* (Ed. H. T. Clarke, J. R. Johnson and R. Robinson), Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1949, Chap. 7, p. 152.
132. B. Ringdahl and R. Dahlbom, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 127 (1976).
133. S. Ferber and F. S. Richardson, *Tetrahedron*, **33**, 1037 (1977).
134. A. Bowers, M. B. Sánchez and H. J. Ringold, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3702 (1959).
135. H. E. Zimmerman and T. E. Nevins, *J. Amer. Chem.*, **79**, 6559 (1957).
136. A. Bowers, L. C. Ibáñez and H. J. Ringold, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3707 (1959).
137. A. A. Patchett, F. Hoffman, F. F. Giarrusso, H. Schwam and G. E. Arth, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 3822 (1962).
138. J. R. Bull, E. R. H. Jones and G. D. Meakins, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2601 (1965).
139. W. D. Emmons, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 5528 (1957).
140. C. H. Robinson, L. Milewich and P. Hofer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 524 (1966).
141. E. H. Massey, H. E. Smith and A. W. Gordon, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 684 (1966).
142. G. Snatzke, H. Laurent and R. Wiechert, *Tetrahedron*, **25**, 761 (1969).
143. R. E. Barton and L. D. Hayward, *Can. J. Chem.*, **50**, 1719 (1972).
144. R. Boschan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3341 (1959).
145. G. F. Wright in *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 1 (Ed. H. Feuer), Interscience, New York-London, 1969, Chap. 9, pp. 613-684.
146. M. V. George and G. F. Wright, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 1200 (1958).
147. W. P. Norris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 3346 (1959).
148. T. Połoński and K. Prajer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3539 (1975).
149. H. Ripperger, *Z. Chem.*, **17**, 177 (1977).
150. W. D. Emmons, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 3468 (1954).
151. Reference 10, Chap. 14, pp. 194-196.
152. J. R. Bull, J. P. Jennings, W. Klyne, G. D. Meakins, P. M. Scopes and G. Snatzke, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3152 (1965).
153. G. Snatzke, D. Becker and J. R. Bull, *Tetrahedron*, **20**, 2443 (1964).
154. G. Snatzke, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5002 (1965).
155. C. Satoh, A. Kiyomoto and T. Okuda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **12**, 518 (1964).
156. C. Satoh and A. Kiyomoto, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **12**, 615 (1964).
157. G. Barth, N. Waespe-Sarcevic, R. E. Linder, E. Bunnenberg, C. Djerassi, L. Seamans and A. Moscovitz, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.*, **2**, 907 (1979).
158. Y. Tsuzuki, K. Tanabe and K. Okamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 761 (1966).
159. Y. Tsuzuki, K. Tanabe, K. Okamoto and N. Yamada, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 1391 (1966).
160. Y. Tsuzuki, K. Tanabe, K. Okamoto and N. Yamada, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 2269 (1966).
161. Y. Tsuzuki, K. Tanabe, K. Okamoto and M. Fukubayashi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **39**, 1387 (1966).
162. Y. Tsuzuki, K. Tanabe and K. Okamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **38**, 274 (1965).

CHAPTER 24

Thermochemistry of nitro compounds, amines and nitroso compounds

LESLIE BATT and GILLIAN N. ROBINSON

Department of Chemistry, University of Aberdeen, Meston Walk, Old Aberdeen, AB9 2UE, Scotland

| | |
|---|------|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 1036 |
| II. NITRO COMPOUNDS | 1038 |
| A. Nitroalkanes | 1038 |
| 1. Thermochemical properties of nitro derivatives of methane | 1038 |
| 2. Thermochemical properties of higher nitroalkanes | 1039 |
| 3. The C—N bond dissociation energy | 1043 |
| B. Aromatic Nitro Compounds | 1046 |
| 1. Heats of formation | 1046 |
| 2. The C—N bond dissociation energy | 1049 |
| III. AMINES | 1050 |
| A. Thermochemical Properties | 1050 |
| 1. Group additivity | 1050 |
| 2. Recent results | 1050 |
| B. The C—N Bond Dissociation Energy | 1054 |
| 1. Kinetic studies | 1054 |
| 2. Heats of formation of amino radicals | 1055 |
| 3. The C—N bond dissociation energy from thermochemical results | 1060 |
| IV. C-NITROSO COMPOUNDS | 1063 |
| A. Calorimetric Studies | 1064 |
| B. Electron Impact Studies | 1066 |
| C. Kinetic Studies | 1066 |
| D. The C—N Bond Dissociation Energy and Heats of Formation | 1068 |
| V. ALKYL NITRITES | 1070 |
| A. Methyl Nitrite | 1070 |
| 1. Heat of formation | 1070 |
| 2. Standard entropy | 1070 |
| B. Higher Alkyl Nitrites | 1071 |
| C. The RO—NO Bond Dissociation Energy | 1073 |
| VI. ALKYL NITRATES | 1075 |
| A. Thermochemical Properties | 1075 |
| B. The RO—NO ₂ Bond Dissociation Energy | 1076 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|------|
| VII. CONCLUSIONS | 1077 |
| VIII. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS | 1080 |
| IX. REFERENCES | 1080 |

I. INTRODUCTION

Although the thermochemistry of nitrogen-containing compounds has not been so intensively studied as that of hydrocarbons, it is important for a number of reasons. Many of these compounds are explosive or decompose hazardously, and in order to predict the exothermicity of a reaction or the detonation properties of a compound it is necessary to know its heat of formation. Use of nitrogen-containing compounds in industrial processes (for example, in the manufacture of dyes) also requires knowledge of thermodynamic properties. Where the thermochemical properties of a compound have not been measured it is very useful to be able to predict these properties; collections of results have been used by Benson and coworkers¹ to derive rules which permit heats of formation, standard entropies and heat capacities in the ideal gas state to be estimated. In order to have confidence in properties estimated in this way it is necessary that new thermochemical results obtained experimentally be compared with estimated values, so that the method of estimation may be improved if necessary. Knowledge of accurate values of heats of formation, standard entropies, heat capacities and bond dissociation energies is also essential for the correct interpretation of results obtained in kinetic studies, permitting realistic mechanisms of reaction to be postulated.

For the reaction (1):



when the reverse reaction, a radical combination reaction (2):



may be assumed to have zero activation energy, the A—B bond dissociation energy, $D(A-B)$, is frequently equated with the activation energy of reaction (1), E_1 . The implication is that the enthalpy of reaction (1) is equal to E_1 . However, for a system at constant volume the difference between the activation energies for the forward and reverse processes will be equal to the change in internal energy of the system $\Delta U^\circ(T)$, which will be given by:

$$\Delta U^\circ(\bar{T}) = E_1 - E_2 = \Delta H_1^\circ(\bar{T}) - \Delta nR\bar{T}$$

where $\Delta H_1^\circ(\bar{T})$ is the enthalpy change during reaction (1) at the mean reaction temperature \bar{T} , and Δn is the change in the number of moles during reaction (1). Hence, for the case where E_2 is equal to zero:

$$\Delta H_1(\bar{T}) = E_1 + \Delta nR\bar{T}$$

In order to obtain the standard enthalpy change at 298 K, account must be taken of any change in the difference between the heat capacities of the products and reactants at 298 K and \bar{T} . Hence:

$$\Delta H_1^\circ(298) = E_1 + \Delta nR\bar{T} + \overline{\Delta C_p}(298 - \bar{T}) \quad (A)$$

where $\overline{\Delta C_p}$ is the mean change between the heat capacities of the products and

reactant over the temperature range 298 K to T . (We assume that the measured high-pressure activation energy, E_1 , refers to a standard state of one atmosphere.) For a bond-breaking process, $\Delta H_1^\ddagger(298)$ may be equated with the dissociation energy of the bond broken in the reaction, $D(A-B)$. Expression (A) only holds if the activation energy for the reverse process is zero, and if the activation energy measured is that for the homogeneous, unimolecular reaction (1): the reaction conditions must be such that the reaction is at its high-pressure limit and free from surface reactions. The heat capacity correction term is generally found to be less than ± 1 kcal/mol; the ΔnRT term, for Δn equal to one, ranges from 0.6 to 3.0 kcal/mol between 298 and 1500 K. Thus the assumption that $D(A-B)$ is equal to E_1 is in many cases a reasonable approximation, but values which differ by up to 4 kcal/mol from the true value of $D(A-B)$ may be obtained in other cases, especially where the mean reaction temperature is high. Knowledge of the heats of formation of the radicals \dot{A} and \dot{B} and the reactant AB allows calculation of $D(A-B)$ from the thermochemistry:

$$D(A-B) = \Delta H_f^\circ(\dot{A}) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\dot{B}) - \Delta H_f^\circ(AB) \quad (B)$$

It is interesting to compare bond dissociation energies obtained from kinetic results with those calculated from the thermochemistry.

In this review we have chosen to focus attention on heats of formation of nitro compounds, amines and nitroso compounds in the solid, liquid and gas phases, together with standard entropies and heat capacities in the gas phase (of which there are rather few results), and the bond dissociation energies of the C—N bonds in these compounds. We have also chosen to include in our review sections on alkyl nitrites and alkyl nitrates (which may be considered to be *O*-nitroso and *O*-nitro compounds), because of the importance of the kinetics of these compounds². We have not extended our review to cover nitramines and nitrosamines.

The thermochemical literature up to the late 1960s has been exhaustively covered by two valuable reviews: those of Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ and Cox and Pilcher⁴. Stull, Westrum and Sinke have covered heats of formation, standard entropies, heat capacities and the thermodynamic functions $-\Delta G^\circ(T) - \Delta H^\circ(298)/T$ and $\Delta H^\circ(T) - \Delta H^\circ(298)$, while Cox and Pilcher have reviewed very thoroughly results on heats of formation and heats of vaporization. In the present review we have attempted to update these compilations, and have made use of the reviews to draw general conclusions concerning the thermochemistry of the compounds considered. In the preparation of this chapter the following publications have been searched: the American Chemical Society's *Chemical Abstracts*, the *Bulletin of Thermodynamics and Thermochemistry* published annually by IUPAC, the *Journal of Chemical Thermodynamics*, *Thermochimica Acta*, the *Russian Journal of Physical Chemistry* and other Russian journals. There will inevitably be omissions, which we ask the reader to forgive.

We have had to reach a decision on which units to use: calories or joules. We have chosen to quote values in terms of calories, since to quote both calories and joules would be too cumbersome. Throughout, 1 thermochemical calorie = 4.185 J. A decision had also to be reached regarding the notation for standard states. McGlashan⁵ recommends use of the symbol $^\ominus$ to represent standard states and we have adopted this convention. We have denoted the standard heat of formation as ΔH_f^\ominus , as this seems more satisfactory than ΔH_f° . For standard heats of sublimation and vaporization we have used ΔH_s^\ominus and ΔH_v^\ominus .

II. NITRO COMPOUNDS

A. Nitroalkanes

Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ and Cox and Pilcher⁴ list thermochemical data on several nitroalkanes and, more recently, Shaw⁶ has reviewed heats of formation of nitroalkanes obtained up to 1972. In the section which follows these exhaustive reviews will be updated, and in the subsequent section the C—N bond strength in nitroalkanes will be discussed.

1. Thermochemical properties of nitro derivatives of methane

The value selected by Cox and Pilcher⁴ and Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ for the heat of formation of liquid nitromethane is the unpublished National Bureau of Standards value of -27.03 ± 0.15 kcal/mol quoted by McCullough and coworkers⁷. On the basis of a value of 9.17 ± 0.01 kcal/mol for the heat of vaporization of nitromethane⁷ a value of ΔH_f^\ominus for gaseous nitromethane of -17.86 ± 0.15 kcal/mol is obtained. Two more recent determinations of the heat of formation of nitromethane have been carried out by Russian groups. Knobel' and coworkers⁸ determined the heat of combustion of nitromethane from which a value of ΔH_f^\ominus for gaseous nitromethane of -19.3 ± 0.3 kcal/mol was obtained. Lebedeva and Ryadnenko⁹ obtained a value of ΔH_f^\ominus for liquid nitromethane of -26.9 ± 0.1 kcal/mol giving ΔH_f^\ominus equal to -17.73 ± 0.11 kcal/mol for gaseous nitromethane. No experimental details are available about the second of these studies, but the results are in excellent agreement with the earlier National Bureau of Standards value.

Knobel' and coworkers⁸ also measured the heat of combustion of dinitromethane, from which they obtained a value of -25.2 ± 0.2 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of liquid dinitromethane. On the basis of an estimated value of 11 kcal/mol for the heat of evaporation of dinitromethane they estimated the enthalpy of formation of dinitromethane in the gas phase to be -14.2 kcal/mol.

Values in the range -6.2^{10} to -18.6 kcal/mol¹¹ have been obtained for the heat of formation of liquid trinitromethane. The most thorough examination of the thermochemistry of trinitromethane was carried out by Miroshnichenko and coworkers¹² who obtained $\Delta H_f^\ominus = -11.5 \pm 0.5$ kcal/mol for the solid, $\Delta H_f^\ominus = -7.0 \pm 0.4$ kcal/mol for the liquid and -0.2 ± 0.5 kcal/mol for gaseous trinitromethane.

The value selected by Cox and Pilcher⁴ for the heat of formation of liquid tetranitromethane is that of $+8.9 \pm 0.7$ kcal/mol obtained by Gardner and Grigger¹³. Using the value of 9.7 kcal/mol for the heat of vaporization of tetranitromethane obtained by Edwards¹⁴ a value of 18.6 ± 0.8 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous tetranitromethane is obtained. A more recent determination of the enthalpies of formation of liquid and gaseous tetranitromethane was carried out by Lebedev and coworkers¹⁵. Using a semimicrocalorimeter they obtained ΔH_f^\ominus equal to 9.2 ± 0.4 kcal/mol for liquid tetranitromethane. With ΔH_v^\ominus equal to 10.5 ± 0.1 kcal/mol they obtained a value of 19.7 ± 0.5 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous tetranitromethane, in agreement within experimental error with the results of Gardner and Grigger¹³.

The heat of formation of fluorodinitromethane was determined by Pepekin and coworkers¹⁶. They found that the heat of formation of liquid fluorodinitromethane was -66.5 ± 0.6 kcal/mol. They obtained the heat of vaporization of the compound and thus found a value of -56.1 ± 0.8 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous fluorodinitromethane.

TABLE 1. Preferred values of heats of formation of nitro derivatives of methane

| Compound | State | ΔH_f^\ominus (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|----------------------|-------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Nitromethane | l | -27.0 ± 0.15 | 7, 9 ^a |
| | g | -17.8 ± 0.15 | 7, 9 ^a |
| Dinitromethane | l | -25.2 ± 0.2 | 8 |
| | g | -14.2^b | 8 |
| Trinitromethane | s | -11.5 ± 0.5 | 12 |
| | l | -7.9 ± 0.4 | 12 |
| | g | -0.2 ± 0.5 | 12 |
| Tetranitromethane | l | 9.0 ± 0.4 | 13, 15 ^c |
| | g | 19.2 ± 0.6 | 13, 15 ^c |
| Fluorodinitromethane | l | -66.5 ± 0.6 | 16 |
| | g | -56.1 ± 0.8 | 16 |

^aMean of the values of Lebedeva and Ryadnenko⁹ and the unpublished National Bureau of Standards value⁷.

^b ΔH_v^\ominus was estimated by analogy with other nitro compounds.

^cMean of the values obtained by Gardner and Grigger¹³ and Lebedev and coworkers¹⁵.

The preferred values of the heats of formation of nitro derivatives of methane are summarized in Table 1.

The only nitro derivative of methane for which the standard entropy and heat capacity have been obtained is nitromethane. For the ideal gas state, $S^\ominus(298)$ has been determined to be $65.73 \text{ cal}/(\text{mol K})$ ¹⁷ and $C_p^\ominus(298) = 13.70 \text{ cal}/(\text{mol K})$ ⁷. Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list thermodynamic functions for nitromethane (ideal gas state) from 298 to 1000 K.

2. Thermochemical properties of higher nitroalkanes

Shaw⁶, in his review of the thermochemistry of nitroalkanes, listed the heats of formation of the nitro alkanes studied up to 1972 and showed that in general the heats of formation obeyed group additivity, not only in the gas phase but in the solid and liquid phases also. Group values for nitro compounds were listed. Since his article was written a few more values of heats of formation of nitroalkanes have been published; these have been added to Shaw's list in Table 2. In some cases the new results have allowed new group values to be derived, and in other cases have led to modification of the group values derived by Shaw. Table 3 gives the group values which seem, at present, to be best. It has been assumed that the destabilizing effect of an alkyl-nitro *gauche* interaction in the solid and liquid phases is the same as that for an alkyl-alkyl *gauche* interaction in the solid and liquid phases, and that there is no destabilizing effect of alkyl-alkyl or alkyl-nitro *gauche* interactions in the gas phase. More results are required to refine the group values derived, and to give more accurate estimations of the effects of *gauche* interactions.

From Table 2 it may be seen that, in general, heats of formation of solid, liquid and gaseous nitroalkanes can be estimated to $\pm 2 \text{ kcal/mol}$ using group additivity, with some exceptions. The sterically crowded 1,1,1,3,5,5,5-heptanitropentane is considerably less stable than predicted by group additivity, probably because of steric interactions between groups separated by more than two carbon atoms. The

TABLE 2. Heats of formation of nitroalkanes obtained experimentally and estimated by group additivity rules (g.a.r.) (kcal/mol)

| Compound | Solid | | | Liquid | | | Gas | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------|---|--------------------------|-----------|---|--------------------------|-----------|---|------------------|
| | ΔH_f° (exp) | Reference | ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) - ΔH_f° (exp.) - ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) | ΔH_f° (exp) | Reference | ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) - ΔH_f° (exp.) - ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) | ΔH_f° (exp) | Reference | ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) - ΔH_f° (exp.) - ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) | |
| <i>1-Nitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nitroethane | | | -34.3 | 3 | -33.6 | -0.7 | -24.2 | 3 | -24.6 | +0.4 |
| | | | -34.4 | 9 | -33.6 | -0.8 | | | | |
| 1-Nitropropane | | | -40.2 | 3 | -39.7 | -0.5 | -29.8 | 3 | -29.5 | -0.3 |
| | | | -40.0 | 9 | -39.7 | -0.3 | | | | |
| 1-Nitrobutane | | | -46.0 | 3 | -45.8 | -0.2 | -34.4 | 3 | -34.4 | 0.0 |
| | | | -51.5 | 9 | -51.9 | +0.4 | | | | |
| <i>2-Nitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2-Nitropropane | | | -43.3 | 3 | -44.4 | +1.1 | -33.5 | 3 | -34.0 | +0.5 |
| 2-Nitrobutane | | | -49.6 | 3 | -48.5 | -1.1 | -39.1 | 3 | -38.9 | -0.2 |
| 2-Nitrodectane | | | -84.0 | 9 | -85.1 | +1.1 | | | | |
| <i>1,1-Dinitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1,1-Dinitroethane | | | -35.4 | 18 | -35.6 | +0.2 | -25.8 | 4 | -25.8 | [0] ^a |
| 1,1-Dinitropropane | | | -39.0 | 18 | -39.7 | +0.7 | | | | |
| 1,1-Dinitrobutane | | | -51.9 | 18 | -51.9 | 0.0 | | | | |
| <i>1,1,1-Fluorodinitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1,1,1-Fluorodinitroethane | | | -67.3 | 19 | -71.8 | +4.5 | -57.0 | 20 | -57.0 | [0] ^a |
| 1,1,1-Fluorodinitropropane | | | -80.4 | 19 | -75.9 | -4.5 | | | | |
| <i>α,ω-Dinitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1,2-Dinitroethane | -42.7 | 18 | -44.4 | 18 | -44.0 | +4.3 | | | | |
| | -43.9 | 3 | -44.4 | 3 ^b | -44.0 | +3.1 | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|-------|----|-------|----|-------|-------|------------------|
| 1,3-Dinitropropane | -51.3 | 18 | -49.5 | 18 | -50.1 | +0.6 | -33.7 |
| 1,4-Dinitrobutane | -58.1 | 18 | -56.8 | 18 | -56.2 | -0.6 | -38.6 |
| <i>Primary-secondary nitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | |
| 1,2-Dinitropropane | -59.6 | 18 | -1.5 | | -52.8 | | -38.2 |
| <i>2,2-Dinitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | |
| 2,2-Dinitropropane | -46.0 | 18 | +0.5 | 18 | -43.5 | +0.2 | -30.4 |
| 2,2,3,3-Tetranitrobutane | -43.6 | 18 | -0.9 | 18 | -39.8 | -0.3 | -27.2 |
| <i>1,1,1-Trinitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | |
| 1,1,1-Trinitroethane | -26.9 | 18 | -0.1 | 18 | -24.6 | +1.4 | -11.6 |
| Hexanitroethane | 28.6 | 19 | +7.8 | | 22.0 | | |
| | 20.0 | 21 | -0.8 | | | | |
| <i>1,1,1-Trinitropropane</i> | | | | | | | |
| 1,1,1,3-Tetranitropropane | -38.6 | 19 | +0.1 | 19 | -26.7 | -1.4 | 36.9 |
| 1,1,1,4-Tetranitrobutane | -45.4 | 18 | +0.1 | 18 | -36.6 | | -16.6 |
| 1,1,1,3,5,5-Heptanitro-pentane | -36.7 | 18 | +13.2 | 18 | -47.4 | +13.7 | -20.8 |
| | | | | | | | -25.6 |
| | | | | | | | -26.3 |
| <i>Tertiary nitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | |
| 2-Methyl-2-nitropropane | -54.9 | 22 | +0.7 | 22 | -52.5 | +0.6 | -42.2 |
| 2,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dinitro-butane | -74.5 | 18 | -1.5 | 18 | -71.0 | -1.2 | -64.0 |
| 2-Methyl-2,3,3-trinitro-pentane | -70.0 | 3 | -5.3 | | | | |
| <i>Phenyl-substituted nitroalkanes</i> | | | | | | | |
| Dinitrophenylmethane | -9.9 | 23 | | | | | 8.3 |
| 2,2,2-Trinitro-1-phenyl-ethane | -4.4 | 23 | | | | | 23 |
| Fluorodinitrophenylmethane | | | | 23 | | | 15.7 |
| | | | | | | | -44.2 |
| | | | | | | | [0] ^a |
| | | | | | | | [0] ^a |
| | | | | | | | [0] ^a |

^a Values shown in brackets indicate that groups were determined from single experimental values and thus the group additivity value must necessarily agree with the experimental value.

^b Heat of formation of liquid 1,2-dinitroethane based on estimated heat of fusion of 3 kcal/mol.

TABLE 3. Group values for the estimation of heats of formation of nitroalkanes (kcal/mol)^a

| Group | ΔH_f^\ominus (solid) | ΔH_f^\ominus (liquid) | ΔH_f^\ominus (gas) |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| C—(C)(H) ₂ (NO ₂) | -22.2 | -22.0 | -14.4 |
| C—(C) ₂ (H)(NO ₂) | -21 | -21.2 | -13.6 |
| C—(C) ₃ (NO ₂) | -16.2 | -17.7 | -11.6 |
| C—(C)(H)(NO ₂) ₂ | | -24.0 | -10.7 |
| C—(C _b)(H)(NO ₂) ₂ | | | -13.7 |
| C—(C)(F)(NO ₂) ₂ | | -60.2 | -46.8 |
| C—(C _b)(F)(NO ₂) ₂ | | | -66.2 |
| C—(C) ₂ (NO ₂) ₂ | -20.2 | -20.3 | -10.0 |
| C—(C)(NO ₂) ₃ | -13.6 | -13.0 | -1.45 |
| C—(C)(H) ₃ | -13.15 | -11.6 | -10.2 |
| C—(C) ₂ (H) ₂ | -6.85 | -6.1 | -4.9 |
| C _B —(C) | | | 5.51 |
| C _B —(H) | | | 3.3 |
| <i>Gauche interactions</i> | | | |
| Alkyl-alkyl | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Alkyl-NO ₂ | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| NO ₂ -NO ₂ | 8 | 8 | 6.6 |

^aBased on the review by Shaw⁶.

value for the heat of formation of hexanitroethane given by Shaw⁶ differs by 8.6 kcal/mol from the value obtained by Pepekina and coworkers¹⁹, which agrees well with the estimated value, and is therefore preferred. The value for 2-methyl-2,3,3-trinitropentane quoted by Cox and Pilcher⁴ also disagrees with the estimated value by a considerable amount, and may be suspect, for this reason. As noted by Shaw⁶ the heat of formation of liquid 1,2-dinitroethane disagrees with the group additivity value; another determination of this quantity would be useful. Finally, the heats of formation of the fluorodinitroalkanes do not obey group additivity very satisfactorily.

Insufficient data on entropies and heat capacities of nitroalkanes have been obtained to construct group values for the estimation of these properties. Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list thermodynamic functions for six nitroalkanes including nitromethane: values of ΔH_f^\ominus , S^\ominus (298) and C_p^\ominus for these compounds are listed in Table 4. The thermodynamic functions for the nitroalkanes other than nitro-

TABLE 4. Thermochemical properties of nitroalkanes (ideal gas state)^a

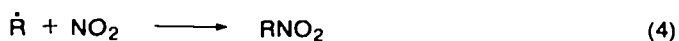
| Compound | ΔH_f^\ominus kcal/mol | S^\ominus (298) cal/(mol K) | C_p^\ominus [cal/(mol K)] | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|--------|
| | | | 298 K | 500 K | 800 K | 1000 K |
| Nitromethane | -17.8 | 65.73 | 13.70 | 19.56 | 25.56 | 28.17 |
| Nitroethane | -24.2 | 75.39 | 18.69 | 27.92 | 36.81 | 40.67 |
| 1-Nitropropane | -29.8 | 85.00 | 24.41 | 36.24 | 47.96 | 53.06 |
| 2-Nitropropane | -33.5 | 83.10 | 24.26 | 36.52 | 48.22 | 53.24 |
| 1-Nitrobutane | -34.4 | 94.28 | 29.85 | 44.48 | 59.03 | 65.39 |
| 2-Nitrobutane | -39.1 | 91.62 | 29.51 | 44.61 | 59.44 | 65.96 |

^aValues taken from Stull, Westrum and Sinke³.

methane were estimated by Stull, Westrum and Sinke on the basis of substitution constants for the nitro compound relative to the appropriate alkane, and will be subject to uncertainty because of this method of estimation.

3. The C—N bond dissociation energy

The C—N bond dissociation energy, $D(\text{C—N})$, in nitroalkanes may be obtained by considering the reactions:



$D(\text{C—N})$ may be calculated from the thermochemistry, using:

$$\Delta H^\circ(298) = D(\text{C—N}) = \Delta H_f^\circ(\dot{\text{R}}, \text{g}) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}_2, \text{g}) - \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{RNO}_2, \text{g})$$

and knowing the heats of formation of the alkyl radical (from group additivity or published values), of nitrogen dioxide (7.91 ± 0.2 kcal/mol²⁴) and of the gaseous nitroalkane (Table 2). Thus for nitromethane, using the most recent value for the heat of formation of the methyl radical²⁵ of 35.1 ± 0.15 kcal/mol, and using a value of -17.8 ± 0.15 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of nitromethane, $D(\text{C—N})$ is calculated to be 60.8 ± 0.3 kcal/mol. Values of $D(\text{C—N})$ for various mononitroalkanes are listed in Table 5.

If the activation energy for reaction (3) is known, the relationship discussed in the introduction:

$$D(\text{C—N}) = \Delta H^\circ(298) = E_3 - E_4 + R\bar{T} + \overline{\Delta C_p}^\circ(298 - \bar{T})$$

may be used to derive the bond dissociation energy. This may be simplified to:

$$D(\text{C—N}) = E_3 + R\bar{T} + \overline{\Delta C_p}^\circ(298 - \bar{T}) \quad (C)$$

since it may be assumed that the activation energy for the combination reaction (4) between alkyl radicals and nitrogen dioxide is zero. The above relationship only gives a true value of $D(\text{C—N})$ if the activation energy measured is that of the homogeneous, unimolecular reaction. In early studies of the decomposition of nitroalkanes the rate constant measured was not simply that for the rate of breaking of the C—N bond. More recent studies have allowed the high-pressure limiting rate constant for process (3) to be obtained. In Table 6 the high-pressure

TABLE 5. C—N bond dissociation energies for mononitroalkanes (kcal/mol)

| Compound | $D(\text{C—N})$ (thermochemical) ^a | E_1 | $E_1 + R\bar{T}$ | $\Delta H^\circ(298) = D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) ^b | Reference |
|-------------------------|--|-------|------------------|---|-----------|
| Nitromethane | 60.8 | 58.5 | 60.4 | 59.5 | 27 |
| Nitroethane | 58.6 | 57 | 59.2 | 60.1 | 27 |
| 1-Nitropropane | 58.7 | 55 | 57.1 | 57.5 | 27 |
| 2-Nitropropane | 59.0 | 54 | 56.1 | 56.3 | 27 |
| 2-Nitrobutane | 60.7 | | | | |
| 2-Methyl-2-nitropropane | 58.5 | | | | |

^aMean $D(\text{C—N})$ (thermochemical) = 59.4 ± 1.4 kcal/mol.

^bMean $D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) = 58.4 ± 2.0 kcal/mol.

activation energies for the decomposition of nitroalkanes are listed with the corresponding values of the bond dissociation energies derived using equation (C). Heat capacities for the alkyl radicals are tabulated or may be estimated by group additivity²⁶; for nitrogen dioxide the heat capacity is tabulated²⁴, while for the nitroalkanes the heat capacities derived by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ are used. It may be seen from Table 5 that the 'thermochemical' bond dissociation energies for the series are constant. The 'kinetic' bond dissociation energies show a tendency to decrease with increasing length of the hydrocarbon chain. This may suggest that the reverse process has a small activation energy, increasing with increasing size of the alkyl group. The mean thermochemical and kinetic values are in reasonably good agreement. We conclude that for mononitroalkanes the C—N bond energy is 59.4 ± 1.4 kcal/mol, independent of R. There seems to be no clear reason for the trend observed in the kinetic results.

A number of kinetic studies have been carried out on the decomposition of polynitroalkanes: the activation energies obtained are listed in Table 6. For the polynitroalkanes and the nitroalkyl radicals no information is available about heat capacities. No attempt is made here to estimate the $\overline{\Delta C_p^\circ}(298 - \overline{T})$ term, since the errors involved in estimating this quantity would probably be larger than the quantity itself, which is generally found to be less than ± 1 kcal/mol. We therefore make the approximation that $\Delta H(T)$ is equal to $\Delta H^\circ(298)$ for these reactions. It may be seen from Table 6 that for the geminal dinitroalkanes $D(\text{C—N})$ is constant

TABLE 6. C—N bond dissociation energies for polynitroalkanes from kinetic studies (kcal/mol)

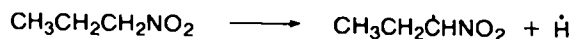
| Compound | E_1 | $E_1 + RT \sim D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) ^a | Reference |
|--|----------------|---|-----------|
| <i>Geminal dinitroalkanes</i> | | | |
| 1,1-Dinitroethane | 47.1 ± 2.5 | 48.1 | 28 |
| 1,1-Dinitropropane | 47 | 48 ^b | 29 |
| 1,1-Dinitropropane | 48.0 ± 2.5 | 49.0 | 28 |
| 2,2-Dinitropropane | 46 | 47 ^b | 29,30 |
| 2,2-Dinitropropane | 50.5 | 51.4 | 31 |
| 1,1-Dinitrobutane | 48.2 ± 2.5 | 49.2 | 28 |
| Mean $D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) = 48.8 ± 2.5 kcal/mol | | | |
| <i>Geminal trinitroalkanes</i> | | | |
| Trinitromethane | 42.4 | 43.1 | 32 |
| 1,1,1-Trinitroethane | 43.2 ± 0.5 | 44.1 | 33 |
| 1,1,1-Trinitropropane | 42.3 ± 1.0 | 43.2 | 33 |
| 1,1,1-Trinitrobutane | 43.6 ± 1.0 | 44.5 | 33 |
| Mean $D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) = 43.7 ± 1.3 kcal/mol | | | |
| Tetranitromethane | 38.2 | 39.0 | 34 |
| Tetranitromethane | 40.9 | 41.8 | 35 |
| Hexanitroethane | 35.8 | 36.6 | 34 |
| Hexanitroethane (solid) | 38.9 ± 3.9 | 39.6 | 36 |
| Hexanitroethane (in CCl ₄) | 37.8 ± 3.8 | 38.5 | 36 |

^aNo information on heat capacities available so we assume $\overline{\Delta C_p^\circ}(298 - \overline{T}) \sim 0$.

^bNo experimental details available for these unpublished results so we assume $\overline{T} = 235^\circ\text{C}$ as in Reference 28.

at 48.8 ± 2.5 kcal/mol independent of R, and for geminal trinitroalkanes $D(\text{C—N})$ is 43.7 ± 1.3 kcal/mol, again independent of R.

For these reactions no information is available for the heat of formation of the nitroalkyl radicals formed. For some of these species, estimates may be made which allow an approximate thermochemical bond dissociation energy to be calculated. For the $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\dot{\text{C}}\text{HNO}_2$ radical an approximate value for the heat of formation may be arrived at by considering the process:



and assuming that the C—H bond strength is equal to that in propane (98 kcal/mol). (This is an oversimplification but serves as a first approximation.) Using the results in Table 2, with $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{H}})$ equal to 52.1 kcal/mol, we find that $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\dot{\text{C}}\text{HNO}_2)$ is 16.1 kcal/mol. Hence, with ΔH_f^\ominus for 1,1-dinitropropane equal to -25.0 kcal/mol, we obtain an approximate value of 49.0 kcal/mol for the C—N bond dissociation energy in 1,1-dinitropropane, in exact agreement with the 'kinetic' bond dissociation energy. For 2,2-dinitropropane a similar argument leads to a value of $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{CH}_3\dot{\text{C}}\text{NO}_2\text{CH}_3)$ equal to 8.5 kcal/mol based on $D(\text{C—H})$ for the secondary H in 2-nitropropane equal to 94.5 kcal/mol. Hence we obtain an approximate value of 46.8 kcal/mol for the C—N bond dissociation energy in 2,2-dinitropropane, considerably lower than the 'kinetic' value.

Several studies have been carried out on the decomposition of halonitroalkanes which yield activation energies for C—NO₂ bond-breaking processes. The activation energies obtained in these studies are listed in Table 7. Again, no correction for

TABLE 7. C—N bond dissociation energies for halonitroalkanes and halopolynitroalkanes (kcal/mol)

| Compound | E_1 | $E_1 + RT \sim D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) ^a | Reference |
|-------------------------------|-------|---|-----------|
| <i>Mononitro compounds</i> | | | |
| Nitromethane | 58.5 | 59.5 | 27 |
| Trichloronitromethane | 37.67 | 38.5 | 37 |
| <i>Dinitro compounds</i> | | | |
| 1,1-Dinitroethane | 47.1 | 48.1 | 28 |
| Fluorodinitromethane | 48.5 | 49.5 | 32 |
| Difluorodinitromethane | 47.4 | 48.4 | 38 |
| Chlorodinitromethane | 40.6 | 41.5 | 32 |
| Dichlorodinitromethane | 34.3 | 35.1 | 34 |
| 1,1,1-Fluorodinitroethane | 47.7 | 48.6 | 38 |
| <i>Trinitro compounds</i> | | | |
| Trinitromethane | 42.4 | 43.1 | 32 |
| Fluorotrinitromethane | 41.9 | 42.8 | 38 |
| Chlorotrinitromethane | 36.4 | 37.2 | 34 |
| Bromotrinitromethane | 36.2 | 37.0 | 34 |
| Iodotrinitromethane | 34.4 | 35.2 | 34 |
| Hexanitroethane | 35.8 | 36.6 | 34 |
| 1,2-Difluorotetra-nitroethane | 42.2 | 43.0 | 38 |
| Fluoropentanitroethane | 36.5 | 37.3 | 38 |

^aNo information on heat capacities available so we assume $\Delta C_p(298 - \bar{T}) \sim 0$.

changes in heat capacities between 298 K and the reaction temperature is made for these reactions. For comparison, for each class of halonitroalkane the bond dissociation energy in the analogous nitroalkane is also listed. It may be seen from Table 7 that α -substitution of one or two fluorine atoms has very little effect on the C—N bond dissociation energy relative to the unsubstituted nitroalkane, while α -substitution of one or more chlorine atoms lowers the C—N bond strength considerably. Likewise, substitution of a bromine or iodine atom in trinitromethane results in lowering of the first C—N bond dissociation energy by 6.1 and 7.9 kcal/mol respectively. Overall it may be seen that substitution of an α -hydrogen atom by a nitro group or halogen other than fluorine lowers the C—N bond dissociation energy, and the more highly substituted the carbon atom is by these groups, the weaker is the C—N bond.

B. Aromatic Nitro Compounds

1. Heats of formation

There exist in the literature many more results from studies of the thermochemistry of aromatic nitro compounds than aliphatic nitro compounds, and these have been collected by Cox and Pilcher⁴ and by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³. Shaw³⁹ has derived group values for solid and gaseous aromatic nitro compounds and has compared measured heats of formation for several of these compounds in the solid phase with values estimated in two ways: using ideal gas group values with measured heats of sublimation, and using solid group values. He concluded that the latter was the more satisfactory method. When considering polysubstituted aromatic compounds resonance and steric factors may have to be considered in addition to group values in the estimation of heats of formation. Shaw³⁹ did not consider steric effects in his study. Where resonance occurs in a molecule the resonance energy cannot be estimated simply and thus group additivity is not appropriate.

Recent values of heats of formation of aromatic nitro compounds are listed in Table 8. The arrangement of the compounds is that used by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³. Nitroaromatic amines are also included in Table 8.

TABLE 8. Heats of formation of some aromatic nitro compounds

| Formula | Name | State | ΔH_f^\ominus (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| C ₆ H ₃ N ₃ O ₆ | 1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene | s | -8.9 ± 0.3 | 40 |
| | | l | -4.9 ± 0.4 | 40 |
| C ₆ H ₄ N ₂ O ₄ | <i>m</i> -Dinitrobenzene | s | -6.5 ± 0.1 | 40 |
| | | l | -1.6 ± 0.2 | 40 |
| C ₆ H ₄ N ₂ O ₄ | <i>o</i> -Dinitrobenzene | s | -0.4 ± 0.15 | 40 |
| | | l | +5.1 ± 0.25 | 40 |
| C ₆ H ₄ N ₂ O ₄ | <i>p</i> -Dinitrobenzene | s | -9.2 ± 0.1 | 40 |
| | | l | -1.2 ± 0.4 | 40 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NO ₂ | Nitrobenzene | l | +2.32 ± 0.10 | 41 |
| | | g | +15.72 ± 0.10 | 41 |
| C ₆ H ₅ N ₅ O ₆ | 1,3-Diamino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene | s | -23.4 ± 0.8 | 42 |
| C ₆ H ₆ N ₂ O ₂ | <i>m</i> -Nitroaniline | s | -9.2 ± 0.1 | 43 |
| | | l | -3.5 ± 0.3 | 43 |
| | | g | +16.3 ± 1.8 ^a | 44 |

TABLE 8. *continued*

| Formula | Name | State | ΔH_f^\ominus (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|--|--|-------|--|-----------|
| C ₆ H ₆ N ₂ O ₂ | <i>o</i> -Nitroaniline | s | -6.3 ± 0.1 | 43 |
| | | l | -2.3 ± 0.3 | 43 |
| C ₆ H ₆ N ₂ O ₂ | <i>p</i> -Nitroaniline | s | -10.3 ± 0.2 | 43 |
| | | l | -5.2 ± 0.4 | 43 |
| | | g | +14.2 ± 0.4 ^a | 44 |
| C ₆ H ₆ N ₆ O ₆ | 1,3,5-Triamino-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene | s | -33.4 ± 1.2 | 42 |
| C ₇ H ₄ N ₂ O ₆ | 3,5-Dinitrobenzoic acid | s | -103.4 ± 0.1 | 40 |
| | | l | -98.0 ± 0.3 | 40 |
| C ₇ H ₅ NO ₄ | <i>m</i> -Nitrobenzoic acid | s | -98.9 ± 0.1 | 40 |
| | | l | -94.3 ± 0.4 | 40 |
| C ₇ H ₅ NO ₄ | <i>o</i> -Nitrobenzoic acid | s | -95.3 ± 0.15 | 40 |
| | | l | -90.6 ± 0.45 | 40 |
| C ₇ H ₅ NO ₄ | <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzoic acid | s | -102.1 ± 0.2 | 40 |
| | | l | -93.8 ± 0.5 | 40 |
| C ₇ H ₅ N ₃ O ₆ | 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene | s | -15.1 ± 1.2 | 42 |
| | | s | -19.25 ± 0.74 | 45 |
| | | g | +5.75 ± 0.84 | 45 |
| | | g | +7.7 ± 0.8 ^a | 46 |
| C ₇ H ₆ N ₂ O ₄ | 2,4-Dinitrotoluene | s | -15.38 ± 0.74 | 45 |
| | | g | +8.42 ± 0.80 | 45 |
| | | g | +5.8 ± 0.7 ^a | 46 |
| C ₇ H ₇ NO ₂ | <i>p</i> -Nitrotoluene | s | -11.52 ± 0.72 | 45 |
| | | g | +7.38 ± 0.94 | 45 |
| C ₁₀ H ₄ N ₄ O ₈ | 1,4,5,6-Tetranitronaphthalene | s | +11.3 ± 2.0 | 42 |
| C ₁₂ H ₄ N ₆ O ₁₂ | 2,2',4,4',6,6'-Hexanitrobiphenyl | s | +16.3 ± 2.0 | 42 |
| C ₁₂ H ₄ N ₈ O ₁₂ | 2,2',4,4',6,6'-Hexanitroazobenzene | s | +69.2 ± 1.3 | 42 |
| | | s | +61.087 ± 0.26 | 47 |
| C ₁₂ H ₆ N ₈ O ₁₂ | 3,3'-Diamino-2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrobiphenyl | s | -3.6 ± 2.9 | 42 |
| C ₁₃ H ₅ N ₅ O ₁₁ | 2,2',4,4',6-Pentanitrobenzophenone | s | -27.4 ± 1.2 | 42 |
| C ₁₄ H ₆ N ₆ O ₁₂ | 2,2',4,4',6,6'-Hexanitrostilbene | s | +16.2 ± 2.5 | 42 |
| | | s | $\Delta H_s = 43.01$ kcal/mol at 183°C | 48 |
| C ₁₈ H ₅ N ₉ O ₁₈ | 2,2',2'',4,4',4'',6,6',6''-Nona-nitroterphenyl | s | +31.6 ± 2.6 | 42 |
| C ₁₈ H ₆ N ₈ O ₁₆ | 2,2'',4,4',4'',6,6',6''-Octanitro- <i>m</i> -terphenyl | s | +22.6 ± 4.4 | 42 |
| C ₂₄ H ₆ N ₁₂ O ₂₄ | 2,2',2'',2''',4,4',4''',6',6',6''',6''-Dodecanitroquaterphenyl | s | +50.9 ± 2.4 | 42 |
| C ₂₄ H ₆ N ₁₄ O ₂₄ | Azobis(2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrobiphenyl) | s | +114.8 ± 1.9 | 42 |
| C ₂₄ H ₆ N ₁₆ O ₂₄ | 2,2',2'',2''',4,4',4''',6,6',6''',6''-Dodecanitro-3,3'-bis(phenylazo)-biphenyl | s | +189.2 ± 2.6 | 42 |

^aStandard enthalpy of sublimation was measured by these workers. Values of ΔH_f^\ominus (g) are based on the values given by Cox and Pilcher⁴ for ΔH_f^\ominus (s).

Previous values of the heats of formation of several of these compounds have been published. For 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene, Cox and Pilcher selected, after making corrections, a value of -10.4 ± 0.45 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the solid compound⁴, 1.5 kcal/mol lower than the more recent value of Lebedeva and coworkers⁴⁰, for which experimental details are not easily available. For *m*-dinitrobenzene, Cox and Pilcher⁴ corrected results by Badoche⁴⁹ to obtain a value of -8.1 ± 0.6 for the heat of formation of the solid, lower by 1.6 kcal/mol than the value of Lebedeva and coworkers⁴⁰. Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list heats of formation for *o*- and *p*-dinitrobenzene of 2.7 and -9.05 kcal/mol, given by Kharasch⁵⁰. The more recent values by Lebedeva and coworkers⁴⁰ of -0.4 and -9.2 kcal/mol will probably be more reliable. For nitrobenzene the only other value for the heat of formation of the liquid appears to be that quoted by Parks and coworkers⁵¹ of 2.7 kcal/mol, which compares well with the value of Lebedeva and coworkers⁴¹ of 2.32 ± 0.10 kcal/mol (correcting the sign of this quantity which seems to be wrong in the Russian paper). For *o*-, *m*- and *p*-nitroaniline Cox and Pilcher⁴ list heats of formation of -6.29 ± 0.77 , -6.8 ± 1.5 and -9.91 ± 0.17 kcal/mol respectively, compared with the values of -6.3 ± 0.1 , -9.2 ± 0.1 and -10.3 ± 0.2 kcal/mol obtained by Lebedeva and coworkers⁴³: the values for *o*- and *p*-nitroaniline agree within experimental error while the value for *m*-nitroaniline differs by 2.4 kcal/mol. Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list heats of formation of *o*-, *m*- and *p*-nitrobenzoic acid of -98.9 , -101.2 and -100.6 kcal/mol respectively, from the compilation of Kharasch⁵⁰, written in 1929. These values are not very far removed from the results of Lebedeva and coworkers⁴⁰ of -95.3 ± 0.15 , -98.9 ± 0.1 and -102.1 ± 0.2 kcal/mol respectively. These latter, more recent, values will probably be more reliable. For 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene, Cox and Pilcher⁴ select a value of -16.03 ± 0.65 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the solid, which agrees within experimental error with the value of -15.1 ± 1.2 kcal/mol obtained by Rouse⁴². The value of -19.25 ± 0.74 kcal/mol obtained by Lenchitz and coworkers⁴⁵ differs considerably from the value selected by Cox and Pilcher: Lenchitz and coworkers suggest that sample purity is a factor in this comparison. The heat of sublimation given by Cox and Pilcher⁴ for 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene is 28.3 ± 1.0 kcal/mol. Lenchitz and Velicky⁵⁶ found ΔH_s° equal to 25.0 ± 0.4 kcal/mol, using a Knudsen effusion cell, while Pella⁴⁶ obtained a value of 23.7 ± 0.5 kcal/mol, using an electron-capture gas chromatographic method. These last two results are in fairly good agreement, while the value given in Cox and Pilcher, by Edwards⁵², is probably too high⁵⁶. The heat of formation of gaseous 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene is selected here to be 7.7 ± 0.8 kcal/mol⁴⁶, bearing in mind the relative precision of the various determinations. For solid 2,4-dinitrotoluene Cox and Pilcher⁴ select a heat of formation of -17.10 ± 0.65 kcal/mol. Lenchitz and coworkers⁴⁵ measured the heat of combustion of the solid compound and hence obtained a value of -15.38 ± 0.74 kcal/mol for its heat of formation, in reasonable agreement with the value preferred by Cox and Pilcher. The heat of sublimation measured by Lenchitz and Velicky⁵⁶ of 23.8 ± 0.3 kcal/mol for 2,4-dinitrotoluene is in good agreement with the value of -22.9 ± 0.3 kcal/mol obtained by Pella⁴⁶. Using the value selected by Cox and Pilcher for the heat of formation of the solid, and using a mean value of 23.3 ± 0.3 kcal/mol for its heat of sublimation we arrive at a value of 6.2 ± 0.7 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous 2,4-dinitrotoluene. For *p*-nitrotoluene Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list a value by Kharasch⁵⁰ of -8.9 for the heat of formation of the solid. The more recent value by Lenchitz and coworkers of -11.52 ± 0.72 kcal/mol is more reliable. For 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitroazobenzene the result of Rouse⁴² differs considerably from that of Baroody and Carpenter⁴⁷.

Rouse could not attribute this discrepancy to an impurity in his sample. Lastly, for 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrostilbene, Cox and Pilcher⁴ list a value of 13.8 ± 1.0 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the solid, in agreement with the value of 16.2 ± 2.5 kcal/mol obtained by Rouse⁴², when the uncertainty in the values is considered.

2. The C—N bond dissociation energy

For the simplest of these compounds, nitrobenzene, the C—N bond dissociation energy may be calculated from the thermochemistry:

$$D(\text{C—N}) = \Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^\cdot, \text{g}) + \Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{NO}_2, \text{g}) - \Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2, \text{g})$$

Using heats of formation of 78.5, 7.91 and 15.72 kcal/mol for the phenyl radical²⁶, nitrogen dioxide²⁴ and nitrobenzene⁴¹ respectively we arrive at a value of 70.7 ± 1 kcal/mol for the standard C—N bond dissociation energy in nitrobenzene.

As discussed earlier for aliphatic nitro compounds, the standard bond dissociation energy is related to the activation energy for the reaction (5):



by the expression

$$D(\text{C—N}) = E_5 + RT + \bar{\Delta C}_p(298 - \bar{T})$$

Matveev and Nazin⁵³ have studied the decomposition of nitrobenzene and have determined the reaction conditions where heterogeneous effects are minimized and chain reactions are inhibited. Under these conditions they were able to obtain rate constants for the unimolecular reaction (5) from which a value of 69.7 kcal/mol for the activation energy over the temperature range 410–480°C was deduced. This gives a value of 71.1 kcal/mol for $\Delta H_5(720)$. If we assume that $\bar{\Delta C}_p(298 - \bar{T})$ is negligibly small, then $\Delta H_5(720)$ may be taken to be approximately equal to $\Delta H_5^\ominus(298)$. Thus the kinetic value of $D(\text{C—N})$ is in close agreement with the thermochemical value. This study has shown that it is only with the greatest care that aromatic nitro compounds may be persuaded to decompose unimolecularly and homogeneously. In a more recent study, Matveev and coworkers⁵⁴ were able to obtain rate constants for the unimolecular homogeneous loss of nitrogen dioxide from *p*-nitrotoluene and *m*-nitrotoluene. They obtained activation energies for these reactions of 65.9 ± 1.1 and 68.0 ± 1.3 kcal/mol respectively. These values correspond to enthalpies of reaction of 67.3 and 69.4 kcal/mol for *p*-nitrotoluene and *m*-nitrotoluene at the temperatures of reaction, indicating that the C—N bond strength is reduced by the introduction of a CH₃ group, particularly in the *para*-position. In the case of the decomposition of *o*-nitrotoluene they obtained a much lower activation energy, 49.5 kcal/mol, which they attributed to a different and possibly heterogeneous mechanism which left the C—N bond intact.

Other studies have been carried out on the kinetics of the decomposition of aromatic nitro compounds which allow general conclusions about the reactivity of these compounds to be drawn but which do not give values of $D(\text{C—N})$ because of the complicating effects of surface decomposition and pressure dependence. Thus Maksimov⁵⁵ could conclude from his study of the gas-phase decomposition of several aromatic nitro compounds that the rate of decomposition of an aromatic nitro compound is enhanced by the presence of methyl, amino, hydroxyl and halogen substituents and that the greater the number of nitro groups the higher the rate of decomposition. The rate of decomposition is further enhanced by crowding.

Where intramolecular reaction is possible, as in *o*-nitrotoluene, the rate of reaction is enhanced and the C—N bond is left intact.

III. AMINES

A. Thermochemical Properties

1. Group additivity

Benson and coworkers¹ determined group values for the heats of formation of amines in the gas phase on the basis of published heats of formation of twelve aliphatic and six aromatic amines. They also estimated group values for the standard entropies and heat capacities of amines on the basis of measurements of one aromatic and three aliphatic amines together with interpolated values. Since Benson and coworkers published their article several more studies of amines have been carried out, and the results obtained in these studies may be used to test the group values obtained earlier. These more recent results are listed in Table 9, together with the values predicted on the basis of the group values of Benson and coworkers.

It may be seen from Table 9 that, in general there is good agreement between the predicted and observed values. As far as heats of formation are concerned, for the monofunctional noncyclic amines agreement is within ± 1 kcal/mol, if no correction is made for $\text{NH}_2\text{—R}$ or RNH—R *gauche* interactions. For the diamines, agreement is best for the unbranched compounds, again not correcting for *gauche* interactions. In each case the estimated ΔH_f^\ominus is higher, by ~ 0.5 kcal/mol, for all except 2-methyl-1,2-propanediamine. For the cyclic amines the estimated values include corrections for strain which are those for the unsubstituted rings: this is not necessarily valid. The agreement between observed and estimated values is best for cyclohexylamine, where no strain correction is required. As far as diethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amine is concerned, the estimated and measured ΔH_f^\ominus s differ by so much that it is clear that some stabilizing influence arises from intramolecular interactions. From perfluoroaminomethane, benzylamine and triphenylamine we may estimate values of ΔH_f^\ominus for the groups C(N)(F)_3 , $\text{C(N)(H)}_2(\text{C}_B)$ and $\text{N(C}_B)_3$ of -161.2 , -5.83 and 30.1 kcal/mol respectively.

For the standard entropies, agreement between observed and estimated values is better than ± 1 cal (mol K) for all but 2-methyl-1,2-propanediamine. With this one exception these results show that the group values for C(N)(C)(H)_2 , $\text{C(N)(C)}_2(\text{H})$ and C(N)(C)_3 which were estimated by Benson and coworkers¹ by interpolation may be used with confidence.

The agreement between estimated and observed heat capacities at 298 K is good in all cases, showing that the group values predict thermochemical properties of amines accurately.

Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list thermodynamic functions for methyl-, ethyl-, dimethyl- and trimethyl- amines based upon molecular data, and of propyl-, butyl-, *s*-butyl-, *t*-butyl-, diethyl- and triethyl- amines on the basis of substituent constants and thermodynamic values for the analogous hydrocarbons.

2. Recent results

In Table 10 we list recent thermochemical results for amines (nitroaromatic amines have been included in Table 8). Previous values exist for some of these

TABLE 9. Thermochemical properties of gaseous amines obtained experimentally and estimated by group additivity rules (g.a.r.)

| Compound | σ^d | ΔH_f° (kcal/mol) | | | S° (298) [cal/(mol K)] | | | C_p° (298) [cal/(mol K)] | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| | | ΔH_f° (obs.) | Ref. | ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) | ΔH_f° (obs.) | Ref. | S° (298) (g.a.r.) | S° (obs.) | Ref. | C_p° (298) (g.a.r.) | C_p° (obs.) |
| Perfluoraminomethane | | -169.0 | 57 | -169.0 | [0] ^b | | | | | | |
| Ethylamine | 3 | -11.35 | 4 | -11.9 | 0.55 | 58 | 67.74 | 0.29 | 58 | 17.16 | 0.2 |
| Ethylenediamine | 2 | -4.07 | 59 | -3.6 | -0.47 | 60 | 77.64 | -0.72 | | | |
| Cyclopropylamine | | 18.42 | 61 | 17.3 | 1.12 | | | | | | |
| Propylamine | 3 | -16.77 | 62 | -16.83 | 0.06 | 77.9 | 77.16 | 0.74 | 63 | 22.66 | -0.86 |
| Isopropylamine | 3 ² | -20.02 | 62 | -20.56 | 0.54 | 74.7 | 74.46 | 0.23 | 63 | 22.77 | -0.17 |
| 1,2-Propanediamine | 2 optical isomers $\sigma = 3$ | -12.81 | 59 | -12.28 | -0.53 | 86.07 | 87.12 | -1.05 | 60 | 87.12 | |
| Cyclobutylamine | | 9.8 | 65 | 10.95 | -1.15 | | | | | | |
| 2-Methyl-1-aminopropane | | -23.57 | 59 | -23.86 | 0.29 | | | | | | |
| 2-Methyl-2-aminopropane | 3 ⁴ | -28.9 | 62 | -28.64 | -0.26 | 78.3 | 78.1 | 0.2 | 28.8 | 63 | 28.64 |
| 1,2-Butanediamine | | -17.68 | 59 | -17.23 | -0.45 | | | | | | |
| 2-Methyl-1,2-propanediamine | 3 ² | -21.57 | 59 | -20.36 | -1.21 | 88.34 | | | | | |
| Cyclopentylamine | | -13.13 | 65 | -13.9 | 0.77 | | | | | | |
| Cyclohexylamine | | -25.07 | 66 | -25.15 | 0.08 | | | | | | |
| Dipropylamine | | -27.43 | 67 | -27.86 | 0.43 | | | | | | |
| Diisopropylamine | | -34.44 | 67 | -35.32 | 0.88 | | | | | | |
| Diethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amine | | -74.0 | 69 | -61.94 | -12.06 | | | | | | |
| Benzylamine | | 20.98 | 68 | 20.98 | [0] ^c | | | | | | |
| Dibutylamine | | -37.77 | 67 | 37.76 | -0.01 | | | | | | |
| Diisobutylamine | | -42.84 | 67 | -41.92 | -0.92 | | | | | | |
| Triphenylamine | | 78.1 | 70 | 78.1 | [0] ^d | | | | | | |

^a σ is the symmetry of the molecule which is required in calculating S° (298). $R \ln \sigma$ is subtracted from the group additivity value of S° (298).

^b From this value of the heat of formation of perfluoroaminomethane we may derive a value of ΔH_f° for the group C(N)(F)₃ of -161.2 kcal/mol.

^c From this value of the heat of formation of benzylamine we may derive a value of ΔH_f° for the group C(N)(H)₂(C_B) of -5.83 kcal/mol, assuming no gauche interaction between the amino group and the benzene ring.

^d From this value of the heat of formation of triphenylamine we may derive a value of ΔH_f° for the group N(C_B)₃ of 30.1 kcal/mol, on the assumption that there is no steric destabilization in the molecule.

TABLE 10. Recent thermochemical results for amines

| Formula | Name | State | ΔH_f° (kcal/mol) | Reference | S° (298) [cal/(mol K)] | Reference | C_p° (298) [cal/(mol K)] | Reference |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| CF ₃ N | Difluoroaminotrifluoromethane | g | -169.0 ± 0.6 | 57 | 68.03 | 58 | 17.36 | 58 |
| C ₂ H ₇ N | Ethylamine | g | -15.06 ± 0.13 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₂ H ₈ N ₂ | Ethylenediamine | g | -4.07 ± 0.14 | 59 | 76.92 | 60 | | |
| C ₃ H ₇ N | Cyclopropylamine | g | 10.95 ± 0.12 | 61 | | | | |
| C ₃ H ₉ N | Propylamine | g | 18.42 ± 0.16 | 61 | | | | |
| C ₃ H ₉ N | Propylamine | l | -24.26 ± 0.09 | 62 | 77.9 ± 0.2 | 63 | 21.8 | 63 |
| C ₃ H ₉ N | Isopropylamine | g | -16.77 ± 0.13 | 62 | | | | |
| C ₃ H ₉ N | Isopropylamine | l | -26.83 ± 0.16 | 62 | | | | |
| C ₃ H ₁₀ N ₂ | 1,2-Propanediamine | g | -20.02 ± 0.19 | 62 | 74.7 ± 0.2 | 63 | 22.6 | 63 |
| C ₃ H ₁₀ N ₂ | 1,2-Propanediamine | l | -23.38 ± 0.10 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₉ N | 1,2-Butanediamine | g | -12.81 ± 0.11 | 59 | 86.07 ± 0.2 | 60 | | |
| C ₄ H ₉ N | 1,2-Butanediamine | l | -126.952 ± 0.49 | 71 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₈ F ₂ N ₂ O ₈ | Bis(2-fluoro-2,2-dinitroethyl)amine | s | 1.34 ± 0.14 | 65 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₉ N | Cyclobutylamine | l | 9.8 ± 0.1 ^a | 65 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₁ N | 2-Methyl-1-aminopropane | g | -31.68 ± 0.12 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₁ N | 2-Methyl-1-aminopropane | l | -23.57 ± 0.13 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₁ N | 2-Methyl-2-aminopropane | g | -36.00 ± 0.12 | 62 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₁ N | 2-Methyl-2-aminopropane | l | -28.90 ± 0.15 | 62 | 78.3 ± 0.2 | 63 | 28.8 | 63 |
| C ₄ H ₁₂ N ₂ | 1,2-Butanediamine | g | -28.74 ± 0.19 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₂ N ₂ | 1,2-Butanediamine | l | -17.68 ± 0.20 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₂ N ₂ | 2-Methyl-1,2-propanediamine | g | -32.00 ± 0.16 | 59 | | | | |
| C ₄ H ₁₂ N ₂ | 2-Methyl-1,2-propanediamine | l | -21.57 ± 0.17 | 59 | 88.34 ± 0.21 | 60 | | |
| C ₅ H ₁₁ N | Cyclopentylamine | g | -22.74 ± 0.20 | 65 | | | | |
| C ₅ H ₁₁ N | Cyclopentylamine | l | -13.13 ± 0.22 | 65 | | | | |
| C ₆ F ₁₃ N | Perfluorotriethylamine | l | -746.6 | 72 | | | | |
| C ₆ H ₇ N | Dipropargylamine | l | 102.7 ± 1.0 | 74 | | | | |
| C ₆ H ₁₂ N ₄ | Hexamethylenetetramine | s | 29.65 ± 0.18 | 75 | | | | |
| C ₆ H ₁₂ N ₄ | Hexamethylenetetramine | g | 47.6 ± 0.7 | 75 | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--------|
| C ₆ H ₁₃ N | Cyclohexylamine | l | -35.3 ± 0.3 | 66 |
| C ₆ H ₁₄ ClN | Cyclohexylamine hydrochloride | g | 25.1 ± 0.3 | 66 |
| C ₆ H ₁₄ N ₂ O | 2-(Diethylamino)ethanamide | s | -97.6 ± 0.4 | 66 |
| C ₆ H ₁₅ N | Dipropylamine | s | -84.0 ± 1.3 | 69 |
| | | l | -37.33 ± 0.10 | 67 |
| | | g | -27.43 | 67 |
| C ₆ H ₁₅ N | Diisopropylamine | l | -42.64 ± 0.01 | 67 |
| | | g | -34.44 | 67 |
| C ₆ H ₁₅ NO | Diethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amine | g | -74.0 ± 0.13 | 69 |
| C ₇ H ₇ NO ₂ | <i>m</i> -Aminobenzoic acid | s | -99.74 ± 0.39 | 76 |
| | | g | -69.15 ± 0.86 | 76 |
| C ₇ H ₇ NO ₂ | <i>o</i> -Aminobenzoic acid | s | -95.87 ± 0.29 | 76 |
| | | g | -70.80 ± 0.38 | 76 |
| C ₇ H ₇ NO ₂ | <i>p</i> -Aminobenzoic acid | s | -97.99 ± 0.41 | 76 |
| | | g | -70.24 ± 0.98 | 76 |
| C ₇ H ₉ N | Benzylamine | l | 8.18 ± 0.41 | 68 |
| C ₈ H ₁₉ N | Dibutylamine | g | 20.98 ± 0.65 ^b | 68 |
| | | l | -49.27 ± 0.09 | 67 |
| | | g | -37.77 | 67 |
| C ₈ H ₁₉ N | Diisobutylamine | l | -52.24 ± 0.11 | 67 |
| | | g | -42.84 | 67 |
| C ₉ H ₉ N | Tripropylamine | l | 160.4 ± 1.4 | 74 |
| C ₉ H ₁₃ N | Dipropargylpropylamine | l | 90.1 ± 0.5 | 74 |
| C ₉ H ₁₇ N | Dipropylpropargylamine | l | 20.1 ± 0.6 | 74 |
| C ₉ H ₁₈ N ₂ | Diethyl(1-cyanobutyl)amine | l | -14.8 ± 0.2 | 69 |
| C ₁₀ H ₂₁ NO ₂ | Ethyl 2-(diethylamino)butanoate | l | -134.3 ± 0.15 | 69 |
| C ₁₂ F ₂₇ N | Perfluorotributylamine | l | -1328 | 72 |
| | | g | -1313.6 | 77, 72 |
| C ₁₈ H ₁₅ N | Triphenylamine | s | 56.1 ± 0.8 | 70 |
| | | g | 78.1 ± 1.0 | 70 |

^aBased on estimated enthalpy of vaporization calculated as the mean of the values of ΔH_v° for cyclopropyl- and cyclopentyl- amines.
^b ΔH_v° was obtained from early boiling-temperature data (see Ref. 68).

compounds. For the *trans* isomer of ethylamine*, Petrov and Vvedenskii⁵⁸ calculated thermodynamic functions from published vibrational frequencies. Their values for C_p^\ominus and S^\ominus do not differ significantly from those listed by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³. For propylamine, Stull, Westrum and Sinke list thermodynamic functions based upon a substitution constant; the values listed by Scott⁶³ are based upon vibrational assignments of molecular spectra together with calorimetric determinations of ΔH_f^\ominus and S^\ominus ⁶². For *p*-aminobenzoic acid a value of the heat of formation of the solid -78.4 kcal/mol determined by Pushkareva and Kokoshko is listed by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³, a value considerably higher than that of -97.99 kcal/mol obtained by Nabavian and coworkers⁷⁶. For benzylamine the only other value of the heat of formation in the liquid state is the value listed by Kharasch⁵⁰ in 1929 of 2.0 kcal/mol; the more recent value of 8.18 kcal/mol obtained by Carson and coworkers⁶⁸ is preferred. Kharasch⁵⁰ listed a value of -51.9 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of liquid diisobutylamine, very close to the value of -52.24 kcal/mol obtained by Lebedeva and coworkers⁶⁷. Lastly, for the heat of formation of solid triphenylamine an early value of 58.7 kcal/mol is quoted by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³, in fair agreement with the value of 56.1 kcal/mol obtained by Stecl⁷⁰. The latter value is preferred.

B. The C—N Bond Dissociation Energy

1. Kinetic studies

The C—N bond dissociation energy in amines can, in principle, be obtained by either kinetic or thermochemical methods. However, it will be seen from the review by Batt² that there are few definitive kinetic studies on amines. Also, there is still uncertainty regarding the thermochemistry of the amino radicals formed by fission of the C—N bond, as will be discussed later.

Early values of kinetic parameters for C—N bond-breaking processes in amines were obtained using toluene and aniline carrier techniques⁷⁸⁻⁸¹. Benson and O'Neal⁸² noted that the preexponential factors obtained in these experiments were unacceptably low and warned against using the activation energies obtained in this way to determine the heats of formation of the amino radicals thus formed. The most definitive studies on the decomposition of amines appear to be the very-low-pressure pyrolysis (VLPP) studies of Benson, Golden and coworkers⁸³⁻⁸⁵. Tsang⁸⁶ has made use of the assumption that for amines the crosscombination to combination ratios of the alkyl, aminoalkyl and amino radicals will be equal. Using the measured rate constants for the decomposition of *t*-amylamine he has derived Arrhenius parameters for the C—N bond-breaking reaction of several amines using a derived relationship between the enthalpies and activation energies of related reactions of the amines. He has pointed out that this method of obtaining rate parameters is by no means rigorous, but the derived values serve as a useful first approximation for systems where experimental results are lacking. In Table 11 the activation energies derived by Benson, Golden and coworkers⁸³⁻⁸⁵ and by Tsang⁸⁶ are listed, together with the C—N bond dissociation energies calculated from these

*Ethylamine can exist in two rotameric forms. The gas and the liquid consist of mixtures of the *gauche* isomer and the *trans* isomer, the latter being more stable. Only the *trans* isomer is present in the crystalline state.

TABLE 11. C—N bond dissociation energies for certain amines from kinetic studies

| Reaction | E (kcal/mol) | Ref. | $\Delta H^\circ(\bar{T})$ (kcal/mol) | $\Delta H^\circ(298\text{ K}) =$ $D(\text{C—N})$ (kcal/mol) |
|--|-------------------|------|---|---|
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 71.9 | 83 | 74.2 | 73.1 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_3 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{HCH}_3$ | 68.7 | 83 | 70.9 | 70.9 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ | 60.9 | 83 | 62.8 | 63.1 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2$ | 63.9 | 84 | 66.1 | 65.5 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHCH}_3 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{H} + \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3$ | 66.7 | 85 | 68.9 | 68.9 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{CH}_3 + \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3$ | 64.7 | 85 | 66.8 | 66.6 |
| $t\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow t\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}\dot{} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 78.9 | 86 | 81.0 | 81.5 |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 83.8 | 86 | 85.9 | 83.0 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\dot{} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 80.7 | 86 | 82.8 | 82.8 |
| $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\dot{} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 80.7 | 86 | 82.8 | 82.8 |
| $t\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow t\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 80.1 | 86 | 82.2 | 82.5 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 70.5 | 86 | 72.6 | 71.6 |

results using the relationship:

$$E = \Delta H^\circ(\bar{T}) + R\bar{T}$$

$$\Delta H^\circ(298) = D(\text{C—N}) = \Delta H^\circ(\bar{T}) + \overline{\Delta C_p}(298 - \bar{T})$$

Values of $\overline{\Delta C_p}^\circ$ are calculated using group additivity rules or tabulated values²⁶.

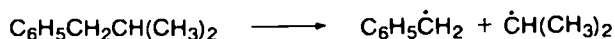
2. Heats of formation of amino radicals

The C—N bond dissociation energies obtained from the kinetic studies may be used to obtain the heats of formation of the various amino radicals formed in these reactions. The heats of formation of amino radicals have been the subject of uncertainty for some time⁸³.

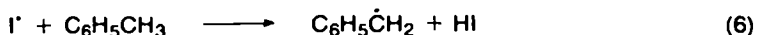
For many years the heat of formation of the amino radical, $\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$, was accepted to be 40.1 ± 3 kcal/mol²⁴, a value based on results obtained from the study of the decomposition of hydrazine using the toluene carrier technique, now accepted to give low Arrhenius parameters. Benson and O'Neal⁸² 'scaled' the kinetic parameters obtained in this study of hydrazine decomposition and in studies of the decomposition of some amines and hydrazine derivatives which produced $\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ radicals using toluene and aniline carriers, to obtain realistic A factors and activation energies for these reactions. They thus deduced C—N bond dissociation energies which allowed them to select a value of 45 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the amino radical.

The heat of formation of the amino radical may be calculated using the C—N bond dissociation energy obtained from the VLPP study of benzylamine⁸³, knowing the heats of formation of benzylamine and the benzyl radical. A recent determination of the heat of formation of benzylamine⁶⁸ which used early vapour-pressure results to obtain the heat of vaporization of the compound, yielded ΔH_f° for gaseous benzylamine equal to 20.98 kcal/mol, in agreement with the value given by Benson and O'Neal⁸² of 21.0 kcal/mol. The heat of formation of the benzyl radical is generally accepted to be 45.0 kcal/mol⁸². This value has recently been questioned, however⁸⁶. Tsang⁸⁷ obtained an activation energy of 69.1 kcal/mol

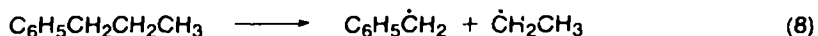
(1100 K) for the reaction



Hence $\Delta H(1100) = 71.3$ kcal/mol and $\overline{\Delta C_p^\ominus} = -0.48$ cal/(mol K), whence ΔH_f^\ominus (benzyl) = 48.9 kcal/mol. The heat of formation of the benzyl radical obtained by Walsh and coworkers⁸⁸, of 45 kcal/mol, was based on a study of reactions (6) and (7):



A preliminary value of E_6 of 14.4 kcal/mol was obtained. On the basis of an assumed value of E_7 of 1.5 ± 1.0 kcal/mol the heat of formation of the benzyl radical was calculated to be 44.9 kcal/mol, assuming that $\overline{\Delta C_p^\ominus} = 0$ for the reaction. They did not pursue this study to refine their results because the value they obtained agreed well with the kinetic results of Esteban and coworkers⁸⁹ and of Szwarc⁹⁰. Esteban and coworkers⁸⁹ used the aniline carrier technique to examine the decomposition of ethylbenzene and (in more detail) *n*-propylbenzene. For the second of these reactions:



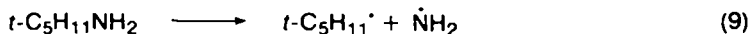
they obtained an activation energy of 68.6 kcal/mol (860–1008 K). On the basis of heats of formation available at that time they obtained ΔH_f^\ominus (benzyl) = 44.5 kcal/mol. The result of Esteban and coworkers may now be used to calculate ΔH_f^\ominus (benzyl) using:

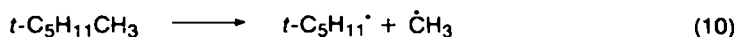
$$\Delta H^\ominus(T) = E_8 + RT$$

$$\Delta H^\ominus(298) = \Delta H^\ominus(T) + \overline{\Delta C_p^\ominus} \Delta T$$

and using more recent thermochemical data. From their result, $\Delta H_8^\ominus(930) = 70.7$ kcal/mol. Group additivity gives $\overline{\Delta C_p^\ominus} = -0.8$ cal/(mol K) and hence $\Delta H_8^\ominus(298) = 71.2$ kcal/mol. Using ΔH_f^\ominus (*n*-propylbenzene) = 1.87 kcal/mol¹ and ΔH_f^\ominus ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_5^\cdot$) = 26.5 kcal/mol²⁶ we arrive at ΔH_f^\ominus (benzyl) = 46.6 kcal/mol. Since the aniline carrier technique has proved to give low activation energies in some systems it seems unlikely that the activation energy quoted by Esteban and coworkers is too high and thus this heat of formation of the benzyl radical should be a lower limit. We select a value of 47.7 ± 1.5 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the benzyl radical, the mean of the values derived from the results of Tsang⁸⁷ and Esteban and coworkers⁸⁹. If this value for the heat of formation of the benzyl radical is used, the results of Benson, Golden and coworkers from the VLPP study of benzylamine⁸³ yield a value of 46.4 ± 2.0 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the amino radical.

Tsang's⁸⁶ study of the shock-tube decomposition of *t*-amylamine leads to $D(\text{C}-\text{N}) = 81.5$ kcal/mol, from which the heat of formation of the amino radical may be calculated to be 44.9 kcal/mol, using heats of formation of *t*-amylamine and the *t*-amyl radical of -33.9 and 2.7 kcal/mol respectively (from group additivity). Tsang⁸⁶ used his result from the decomposition of *t*-amylamine to obtain the heat of formation of the amino radical in a rather more complex manner. He compared the activation energies for the two reactions:





and assumed that for these reactions

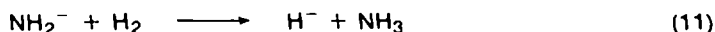
$$E_9 - E_{10} = \Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2) - \Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3) - [\Delta H_f^\ominus(t\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{NH}_2) - \Delta H_f^\ominus(t\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{CH}_3)] \quad (D)$$

whence

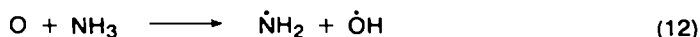
$$78.9 - 81.5 = \Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2) - \Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3) - (33.9 + 44.75)$$

giving $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2)$ at 298 K = 43.4 kcal/mol. No heat capacity changes are included and thus the result obtained may be subject to considerable uncertainty. The result for $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2)$ derived earlier from Tsang's result in the more straightforward way is likely to be more reliable.

Values of the heat of formation of the amino radical have been obtained from systems other than the C—N bond-breaking reactions of hydrazines and amines. For the reaction (11):

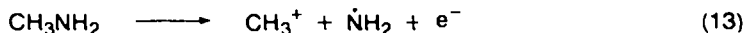


the equilibrium constant has been measured by Bohme and coworkers⁹¹. From their result a value of $\Delta H_{11}^\ominus(298)$ for the reaction of -3.2 ± 0.3 kcal/mol was obtained. Using the measured electron affinities of the hydrogen atom and the amino radical $D(\text{NH}_2\text{—H})$ was calculated to be 107.4 ± 1.1 kcal/mol, and hence a value of 44.3 ± 1.1 kcal/mol for $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2)$ was obtained. The activation energy for the reaction (12):



was measured over the temperature range 361–677 K by Kurylo and coworkers⁹². They found $E_{12} = 6.6 \pm 0.1$ kcal/mol. Assuming zero activation energy for the reverse of this process $\Delta H_{12}(520)$ is calculated to be 7.6 kcal/mol, which yields $\Delta H_{12}^\ominus(298) = 7.4$ kcal/mol, when heat capacity corrections are made²⁶. Thus the heat of formation of the amino radical is calculated to be 46.6 ± 0.4 kcal/mol.

Franklin and Sharma⁹³ measured the appearance potential of the methyl ion for the process (13):



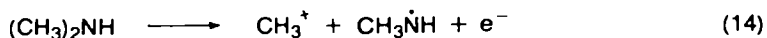
After making a correction for excess energy they obtained $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2) = 41$ kcal/mol, but considered that the appearance potential might be in error. Applying the correction for excess energy to an earlier appearance potential obtained by Haney and Franklin⁹⁴ they obtained $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2) = 46$ kcal/mol.

It will be seen from the foregoing compilation of results for the heat of formation of the amino radical that there is no clear consensus over the value of $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2)$. What does seem clear, however, is that the value of this quantity quoted by JANAF²⁴ is undoubtedly too low. The most reliable value will be that based upon the most accurate measurements and most reliable ancillary heats of formation. The method of Benson, Golden and coworkers⁸³ offers an elegant route to accurate activation energies. It is therefore unfortunate that there is still some uncertainty associated with the heat of formation of the benzyl radical – a VLPP study of, say, *n*-propylbenzene would help to clear up this uncertainty. The value of $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2)$ of 46.6 ± 0.4 kcal/mol which results from the study by Kurylo and coworkers⁹² would be expected to be reliable, since the heats of formation of O, NH₃ and OH are well known. Their result is in excellent agreement with the value derived from the result of Benson, Golden and coworkers⁸³. We therefore select a value of

46.6 ± 2.0 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the amino radical. On the basis of this value for $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2)$, the first bond dissociation energy in ammonia is estimated to be 109.7 kcal/mol, which seems to be reasonable when compared with the C—H bond dissociation energy in methane of 104 kcal/mol.

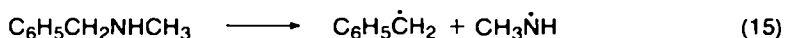
For the heat of formation of the methylamino radical, $\text{CH}_3\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$, the value recommended by JANAF²⁴ is 34.5 kcal/mol. Benson and O'Neal⁸² derived a value of 41.7 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the radical, based on adjustment of kinetic results on the decomposition of *N*-methylbenzylamine and methylhydrazine obtained using the toluene carrier technique, similarly to the adjustments described previously for amino radical systems.

Franklin and Sharma⁹³ obtained a value for the heat of formation of the methylamino radical of 43.6 kcal/mol from the appearance potential of the methyl ion in the reaction (14):



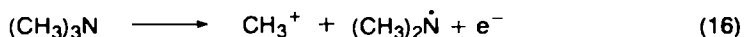
corrected for excess energy.

Golden and coworkers' value of 68.7 kcal/mol for the activation energy for the reaction (15)⁸³:

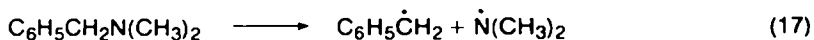


leads to $\Delta H_{15}^\ominus(1100 \text{ K}) = 70.9 \text{ kcal/mol}$. With $\overline{\Delta C_p} = 0 \text{ cal}/(\text{mol K})$, $\Delta H_{15}^\ominus(298) = 70.9 \text{ kcal/mol}$, and so using $\Delta H_f(\text{benzyl}) = 47.7 \text{ kcal/mol}$ and $\Delta H_f(\text{N-methylbenzylamine}) = 21.5 \text{ kcal/mol}$ (by group additivity), we obtain $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{CH}_3\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}) = 44.7 \pm 2.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$, a full 10 kcal higher than that previously accepted, and this value is selected. This result leads to a value of 102.3 kcal/mol for the N—H bond dissociation energy in methylamine, compared with the value of the C—H bond dissociation energy in ethane of 98 kcal/mol²⁶.

For the heat of formation of the dimethylamino radical Benson and O'Neal⁸² selected a value of 37.4 kcal/mol to explain the adjusted parameters obtained by them from early kinetic results on 1,1-dimethylhydrazine. Franklin and Sharma⁹³ used the appearance potential of the methyl ion for the process (16):

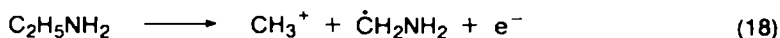


to deduce ΔH_f^\ominus for the dimethylamino radical to be 39 kcal/mol. The results of Golden and coworkers⁸³ on the decomposition of *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamine, leading to $\Delta H_{17}^\ominus(298) = 63.1 \text{ kcal/mol}$ for the process (17):



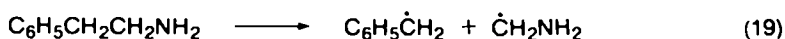
together with $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{N,N-dimethylbenzylamine}) = 26.25 \text{ kcal/mol}$ (by group additivity) and $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{benzyl}) = 47.7 \text{ kcal/mol}$, lead to $\Delta H_f^\ominus[\dot{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_2] = 41.6 \pm 2.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$. Using this preferred value we may calculate the N—H bond dissociation energy in dimethylamine to be 98.2 kcal/mol. This value seems reasonable when compared with the secondary C—H bond dissociation energy in propane of 94.5 kcal/mol²⁶.

For the heat of formation of the aminomethyl radical, $\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2$, Benson²⁶ selects a value of 33.5 kcal/mol. Franklin and Sharma⁹³ measured the appearance potential of the methyl ion for the process (18):



and hence derived $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2) = 43 \text{ kcal/mol}$. In a VLPP study, Colussi and Benson⁸⁴ obtained a value of 63.9 kcal/mol for the high-pressure activation energy

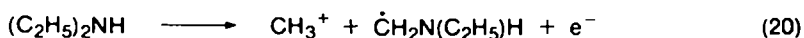
for the reaction (19):



over the temperature range 960–1245 K. Hence $\Delta H_{19}^\ominus(1100 \text{ K}) = 66.1 \text{ kcal/mol}$, and making a heat capacity correction of $\Delta \bar{C}_p = 0.7 \text{ cal/(deg mol)}$, $\Delta H_{19}(298) = 65.5 \text{ kcal/mol}$. Then using heats of formation of 2-phenylethylamine and the benzyl radical of 15.5^{84} and 47.7 kcal/mol respectively we obtain $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2) = 33.3 \pm 2.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$, in exact agreement with the value selected by Benson²⁶.

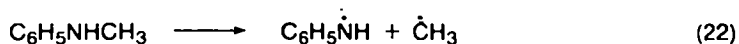
This value is considerably lower than the value quoted by Colussi and Benson⁸⁴, who used $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{benzyl}) = 44.2 \text{ kcal/mol}$, now believed to be too low, to obtain $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2) = 37.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$. The value of 33.3 kcal/mol is nearly 10 kcal/mol lower than the value of Franklin and Sharma, and it is suspected that the appearance potential work may be in error. The aminomethyl radical is believed to be stabilized by interaction between the half-filled molecular orbital of the carbon atom and the nitrogen lone pair⁹⁵. This stabilization of the radical leads to lowering of the C—H bond strength in amines compared with ethane: using $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2) = 33.3 \pm 2.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$ we obtain $D(\text{C—H})$ for methylamine equal to $91 \pm 2 \text{ kcal/mol}$, compared with the C—H bond dissociation energy in ethane of 98 kcal/mol . Thus in methylamine the C—H bond is weaker than the N—H bond by $\sim 11 \text{ kcal/mol}$.

Franklin and Sharma⁹³ measured appearance potentials for the processes (20) and (21):



from which they obtained heats of formation of 37 and 23 kcal/mol for the $\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{H}$ and $\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$ radicals respectively, but they do not consider these values to be very satisfactory. A rough group additivity calculation using the approximation that $\dot{\text{C}}$ is equivalent to C and that N is equivalent to C, predicts a value of 34.4 kcal/mol for the first of these radicals and 26.6 kcal/mol for the second: reasonable agreement in both cases. It seems overall that the use of appearance potentials to obtain radical heats of formation is still beset by problems, so that reliable heats of formation cannot yet be obtained in this way.

In a further VLPP study of the decomposition of aromatic amines, Colussi and Benson⁸⁵ obtained high pressure activation energies for the reactions (22) and (23):



of 66.7 and 64.7 kcal/mol respectively, giving $\Delta H_{22}(1100 \text{ K}) = 68.9 \text{ kcal/mol}$ for the first of these reactions and $\Delta H_{23}(1070 \text{ K}) = 66.8 \text{ kcal/mol}$ for the second. No heat capacity correction is needed for the first reaction⁵⁰, so $\Delta H_{22}^\ominus(298) = 68.9 \text{ kcal/mol}$. Using $\Delta H_f^\ominus(N\text{-methylaniline}) = 20.4 \text{ kcal/mol}$ ³ and $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3) = 35.1 \text{ kcal/mol}$ ²⁵ a value of 54.2 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the anilino radical is obtained. This value is lower than that obtained by Colussi and Benson because they used $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{CH}_3) = 34.3 \text{ kcal/mol}$ which now appears to be too low. Using the value of 54.2 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the anilino radical and using the heat of formation of aniline (20.76 kcal/mol)³ the N—H bond dissociation energy is calculated to be 85.5 kcal/mol , compared with that in methylamine of 102.4 kcal/mol (see above). For the second

reaction $\overline{\Delta C_p^\ominus} = 0.25 \text{ cal}/(\text{mol K})$ and thus $\Delta H_{23}^\ominus(298) = 66.6 \text{ kcal/mol}$. Using $\Delta H_f^\ominus(N,N\text{-dimethylaniline}) = 20.1 \text{ kcal/mol}^3$ and $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3) = 35.1 \text{ kcal/mol}^{25}$, the heat of formation of the *N*-methylanilino radical is calculated to be 51.6 kcal/mol, again lower than the value of Colussi and Benson, who found $\Delta H_f^\ominus(N\text{-methylanilino}) = 53.2 \pm 2.0 \text{ kcal/mol}$, using the earlier value of $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3)$ and making a different correction for $\overline{\Delta C_p^\ominus}$.

Using the value of 51.6 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the *N*-methylanilino radical the N—H bond dissociation energy in *N*-methylaniline may be calculated. Using $\Delta H_f^\ominus(N\text{-methylaniline}) = 20.4 \text{ kcal/mol}^3$, $D(\text{N—H})$ for *N*-methylaniline is calculated to be 83.3 kcal/mol, 2.2 kcal/mol less than that in aniline, showing that *N*-methyl substitution has very little effect on the N—H bond strength in anilines.

The heats of formation of the various amino radicals derived here from the kinetic studies discussed are summarized in Table 12. The errors quoted represent estimates of uncertainties in thermochemical data and activation energies.

3. The C—N bond dissociation energy from thermochemical results

The heats of formation of the various amino radicals may be used together with published heats of formation of the amines and alkyl radicals to obtain C—N bond dissociation energies for a number of amines. In Table 13 C—N bond dissociation energies calculated using the most recently published heats of formation of the amine, the heat of formation of the relevant amino radical as selected above and the heat of formation of the alkyl radical given by Benson or calculated using group additivity²⁶ are listed. Where kinetic studies have been carried out or kinetic arguments have been used to derive activation energies for C—N fission, the bond dissociation energies calculated from these results are given also, for comparison.

It may be seen that for primary alkylamines, except methylamine and the strained cyclic amines cyclopropylamine and cyclobutylamine, the C—N bond strength is $84.2 \pm 1.3 \text{ kcal/mol}$, independent of R. The C—N bond dissociation energy is calculated to be 3 kcal/mol higher than this in methylamine, where the alkyl radical formed has no alkyl groups attached to the radical centre to stabilize the radical by inductive effects. The higher C—N bond strength in cyclopropylamine and cyclobutylamine may be a reflection of the uncertainties in the heats of formation of the cyclic alkyl radicals²⁶ which may be too high. The calculations of Tsang⁸⁶ give C—N bond dissociation energies which are considerably lower than the thermochemical values by around 1.5 kcal/mol, except for methylamine for which the discrepancy is greater. This may suggest that the combination reactions between $\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ and the alkyl radicals have a small activation energy, or may indicate a flaw in Tsang's method.

For the secondary alkylamines the C—N bond strengths are 1.9 to 3.9 kcal/mol lower than for the corresponding primary amines. Again the first member of the

TABLE 12. Heats of formation of amino radicals

| Radical | ΔH_f^\ominus (kcal/mol) |
|---|---------------------------------|
| $\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 46.6 ± 2.0 |
| $\text{CH}_3\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 44.7 ± 2.0 |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\dot{\text{N}}$ | 41.6 ± 2.0 |
| $\text{CH}_2\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 33.3 ± 2.0 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 54.2 ± 2.0 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{CH}_3$ | 51.6 ± 2.0 |

TABLE 13. C—N bond dissociation energies in amines obtained from kinetic studies and calculated from the thermochemistry

| Reaction | $D(\text{C—N})$ (thermochemical) (kcal/mol) | E (kcal/mol) | $D(\text{C—N})$ (kinetic) (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|---|--|-------------------|---|-----------|
| <i>Primary amines</i> | | | | |
| $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 87.2 | 83.8 | 83.0 | 86 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_5 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 84.4 | 80.7 | 82.8 | 86 |
| $n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 84.4 | | | |
| $i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow i\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 84.2 | 80.7 | 82.8 | 86 |
| $c\text{-C}_3\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow c\text{-C}_3\text{H}_5 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 94.2 ± 6^a | | | |
| $n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 85.4 | | | |
| $i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 83.9 | 80.1 | 82.5 | 86 |
| $c\text{-C}_4\text{H}_7\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow c\text{-C}_4\text{H}_7 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 87.8^b | | | |
| $i\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow i\text{-C}_5\text{H}_{11} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 83.0 | | | |
| $c\text{-C}_5\text{H}_9\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow c\text{-C}_5\text{H}_9 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 83.7 | 78.9 | 81.5 | 86 |
| $n\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{13}\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow n\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{13} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 84.2 | | | |
| $c\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow c\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{11} + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 84.4 | | | |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 104.3 | | | |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{H}_2$ | 73.2 | 70.5 | 71.6 | 86 |
| | 73.2 | 71.9 | 73.1 | 83 |

TABLE 13. continued

| Reaction | $D(\text{C}-\text{N})$ (thermochemical) (kcal/mol) | E (kcal/mol) | $D(\text{C}-\text{N})$ (kinetic) (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|--|---|-------------------|--|-----------|
| <i>Secondary amines</i> | | | | |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3 + \text{CH}_3\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 84.5 | | | |
| $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\dot{ } + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 82.6 ^c | | | |
| $(\text{C}_3\text{H}_7)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow \text{C}_3\text{H}_7\dot{ } + \text{C}_3\text{H}_7\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 82.0 ^c | | | |
| $(i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{ } + i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 82.3 ^c | | | |
| $(n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{ } + n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 81.5 ^c | | | |
| $(i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{ } + i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 81.4 ^c | | | |
| $(i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9)(n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9)\text{NH} \rightarrow i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{ } + n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 82.2 ^c | | | |
| $\rightarrow n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{ } + i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 81.9 ^c | | | |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_3 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}\text{HCH}_3$ | 70.9 ^d | 68.7 | 70.9 | 83 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHCH}_3 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{H} + \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3$ | 68.9 ^d | 66.7 | 68.9 | 85 |
| $\rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{ } + \dot{\text{N}}\text{HCH}_3$ | 102.8 | | | |
| $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{NH} \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{ } + \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{H}$ | 78.5 | | | |
| <i>Tertiary amines</i> | | | | |
| $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N} \rightarrow (\text{CH}_3)_2\dot{\text{N}} + \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3$ | 82.4 | | | |
| $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{N} \rightarrow (\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\dot{\text{N}} + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\dot{ }$ | 79.2 | | | |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_2 + \dot{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ | 63.1 ^d | 60.9 | 63.1 | 83 |
| $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{\text{N}}\text{CH}_3 + \dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3$ | 66.6 ^d | 64.7 | 66.6 | 85 |
| $\rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\dot{ } + \dot{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ | 100.0 | | | |

^aUsing ΔH_f° (cyclopropyl) = 66 ± 6 listed by Benson²⁶, a value of 94.2 kcal/mol is obtained for the C-N bond dissociation energy; using ΔH_f° (cyclopropyl) = 55.2 kcal/mol calculated by group additivity, with a strain energy of 27.6 kcal/mol²⁶ the resulting $D(\text{C}-\text{N})$ is 83.4 kcal/mol.

^bUsing ΔH_f° (cyclobutyl) = 51 kcal/mol, listed by Benson²⁶, a value of 87.8 kcal/mol is obtained; using ΔH_f° (cyclobutyl) = 48.8 kcal/mol calculated by group additivity, with a strain energy of 26.2 kcal/mol²⁶ the resulting $D(\text{C}-\text{N})$ is 85.6 kcal/mol.

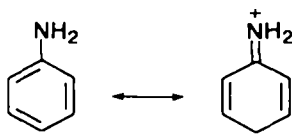
^cApproximate values. Heat of formation of the alkylamino radicals calculated assuming $D(\text{N}-\text{H})$ in methylamine = $D(\text{N}-\text{H})$ in RNH₂, i.e. 102.4 kcal/mol (see text).

^dThermochemical $D(\text{C}-\text{N})$ and kinetic $D(\text{C}-\text{N})$ are equal because kinetic value was used to determine the heat of formation of the relevant amino radical.

series, dimethylamine, has a higher C—N bond strength than the higher members of the series. The C—N bond strength for the secondary amines is 82 ± 1 kcal/mol. For the tertiary alkylamines only two C—N bond strengths can be calculated. Again, the value for the methylamine is higher than for the higher alkylamine by ~ 3 kcal/mol.

It would be predicted, on the assumption that the C—N bond strength is unaffected by the nature of R for groups other than methyl, that for tertiary alkylamines $D(\text{C—N})$ would be 79 ± 1 kcal/mol. Thus we see a gradual weakening of the C—N bond in alkylamines in going from primary to secondary to tertiary amines of approximately 84 to 82 to 79 kcal/mol.

The C—N bond strength is considerably lower, by more than 11 kcal/mol, where one of the product radicals is capable of being stabilized by conjugation, as in the case of benzylamine, *N*-methylbenzylamine and *N,N*-dimethyl benzylamine, where benzyl radicals are formed, and *N*-methylaniline and *N,N*-dimethylaniline, where anilino radicals are formed. Conversely, the C—N bond strength is increased by around 20 kcal/mol in aniline which is stabilized by resonance:



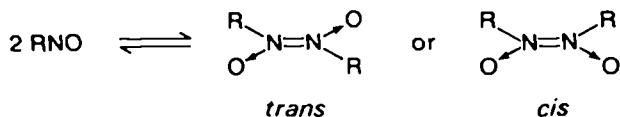
Likewise, in *N*-methylaniline and *N,N*-dimethylaniline the aryl carbon–nitrogen bond is strengthened by this resonance. In all these cases fission of the (strengthened) aryl C—N bond is made less favourable by the fact that the phenyl radical, which is incapable of stabilization by resonance, is formed. In the case of diphenylamine, which is resonance-stabilized, a radical capable of resonance stabilization (anilino) and one incapable of stabilization (phenyl) are formed. Interestingly these effects seem to balance out so that the C—N bond strength is not far away from that in other secondary amines, at 78.5 kcal/mol.

It is partly because in many amines the C—N bond strength is comparable to that of C—C bonds in the molecule that the decomposition of certain amines is complex and hence the kinetics are not yet well understood.

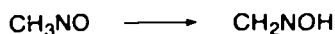
IV. C-NITROSO COMPOUNDS

In contrast to nitro compounds and amines, very few studies have been carried out on the thermochemistry of C-nitroso compounds, despite the importance of this subject. In systems where nitric oxide is used as a trap for alkyl radicals² the C—N bond strength is an important quantity. The lack of information on the thermochemistry of these compounds is due to:

- (1) the tendency of these compounds to dimerize:



- (2) the reactivity of primary and secondary nitrosoalkanes towards isomerization to the oxime, e.g.:



At the time of the reviews by Cox and Pilcher⁴ and Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ there had been no determination of the heat of formation of any gaseous monomeric nitroso compound. Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list a value for the heat of formation of solid nitrosobenzene of -7.0 kcal/mol. Evans, Fairbrother and Skinner⁹⁶ carried out a combustion study of the *cis* dimer of solid nitroisobutane (2-methyl-1-nitrosopropane) and obtained a heat of formation for the solid dimer of -46.2 ± 1 kcal/mol. For the *trans* dimer of nitrosocyclohexane they obtained an approximate value of 57.7 ± 8 kcal/mol for the solid. Médard and Thomas⁹⁷ obtained the heat of formation of solid *p*-nitrosodiphenylamine in a bomb calorimetry experiment: they found a value of 50.93 ± 0.80 kcal/mol for the solid compound.

Heats of formation of gaseous monomeric nitroso compounds may be determined (a) by obtaining the heat of formation of the solid dimer and knowing the enthalpy change ΔH_{24}^{\ominus} for the reaction



or (b) by obtaining a value for the C—N bond strength of the nitroso compound either from the kinetics of the decomposition:



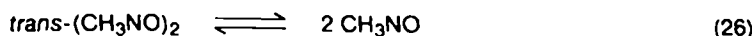
or from electron impact studies which yield the C—N bond dissociation energy, whence:

$$\Delta H_{11}^{\ominus}(\text{RNO}) = \Delta H_{11}^{\ominus}(\dot{\text{R}}) + \Delta H_{11}^{\ominus}(\dot{\text{NO}}) - D(\text{C—N})$$

Thus Benson and coworkers¹ derived approximate group values for C-nitrosoalkanes on the basis of a 'judicious guess' that the C—N bond strength in secondary nitrosoalkanes was equal to 37 kcal/mol, and estimated C—N bond strengths in primary and tertiary nitrosoalkanes of 38.5 and 35.5 kcal/mol respectively. In the next section heats of formation of C-nitroso compounds determined by method (a) will be reviewed, while in the following two sections results which yield C—N bond dissociation energies in C-nitroso compounds will be discussed.

A. Calorimetric Studies

Batt and Milne⁹⁸ carried out a bomb calorimetric study on the *trans* dimer of nitrosomethane, from which they obtained a value of $+0.2 \pm 0.4$ kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the solid dimer. Earlier vapour pressure data led to a value for the heat of sublimation of the compound and hence they determined the heat of formation of the gaseous dimer to be 16.9 ± 1 kcal/mol. Using the enthalpy change for the equilibrium (26):



obtained by Christie and coworkers⁹⁹, they estimated a value of 16.7 ± 0.8 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous monomeric nitrosomethane. This value may be used to obtain the C—N bond dissociation energy in nitrosomethane:

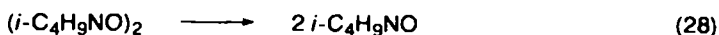
$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H_{25}^{\ominus} = D(\text{C—N}) &= \Delta H_{11}^{\ominus}(\dot{\text{C}}\text{H}_3) + \Delta H_{11}^{\ominus}(\dot{\text{NO}}) - \Delta H_{11}^{\ominus}(\text{CH}_3\text{NO}) \\ &= 35.1 + 21.6 - 16.7 \\ &= 40.0 \pm 0.8 \text{ kcal/mol} \end{aligned}$$

Pepekin and coworkers¹⁰⁰ carried out a calorimetric study on dimeric 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane and nitrosobenzene. For the first of these compounds

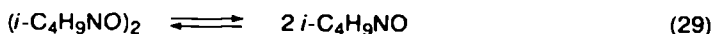
they carried out only two experiments to obtain the heat of combustion, which yielded a heat of formation of solid dimeric 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane of -50.1 ± 0.4 kcal/mol. Coupled with a value of 18.2 ± 0.2 kcal/mol for the heat of sublimation of the compound, this yielded a value of -31.9 ± 0.6 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the gaseous dimer of 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane. Pepekin and coworkers assumed a value of $+25.6$ kcal/mol for the enthalpy change for the reaction (27):



on the basis of the result of Batt and coworkers¹⁰¹, who studied the decomposition of the *trans* dimer of 2-methyl-1-nitrosopropane. They obtained an activation energy of 25.6 kcal/mol for the reaction (28):



The reverse of this process would however be expected to have a small activation energy and thus the enthalpy change would not be equal to the activation energy for the decomposition. No information exists on the equilibrium constant for the equilibrium (29):



but we may estimate a value of 4.6 ± 1.0 kcal/mol for the enthalpy of the dimerization reaction by analogy with the nitrosomethane equilibrium⁹⁹. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H_{29}^{\ominus} &= E_{28} - E_{30} + RT = 25.6 - 4.6 + 0.8 \\ &= 21.8 \pm 1.0 \text{ kcal/mol at } 385 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

Assuming heat capacity corrections to be negligible and assuming that the enthalpy changes for dimerization for the two isomers are equal, we may calculate the heat of formation of gaseous monomeric 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane to be -5.0 ± 1.6 kcal/mol. This value must be considered to be subject to considerable uncertainty, bearing in mind the assumptions made and the number of combustion experiments carried out. Using the value of -5.0 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous monomeric 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane, the C—N bond dissociation energy in this compound may be calculated to be 37 ± 2 kcal/mol, using a value of 10.5 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the *t*-butyl radical²⁶.

Pepekin and coworkers¹⁰⁰ also considered how the result of Evans and coworkers⁹⁶ on the heat of formation of solid dimeric 2-methyl-1-nitrosopropane could be used to obtain the heat of formation of the gaseous monomer. If it is assumed that the heats of sublimation of the two isomeric solid dimers are equal (18.2 ± 0.2 kcal/mol), a value of -28.0 ± 1.2 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous dimeric 2-methyl-1-nitrosopropane is obtained. Using the result of Batt and coworkers¹⁰¹ to obtain the enthalpy change for dimerization as above (-21.8 ± 1.0 kcal/mol), the heat of formation of the gaseous monomeric compound is estimated to be -3.1 ± 2.2 kcal/mol. On this basis and using a value of 13.7 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the *i*-butyl radical²⁶, the C—N bond dissociation energy in 2-methyl-1-nitrosopropane is calculated to be 38.4 ± 2.2 kcal/mol.

Pepekin and coworkers carried out seven combustion experiments on dimeric nitrosobenzene from which they calculated a value of 57.7 ± 0.5 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the solid compound¹⁰⁰. They determined the heat of

sublimation to be 20.8 ± 0.2 kcal/mol from which they calculated the heat of formation of the gaseous dimer to be 78.5 ± 0.7 kcal/mol. No information exists on the equilibrium constant for the equilibrium (31):

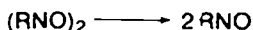


Pepekin's group assume a value of 24.5 kcal/mol for the enthalpy of the process (32):



on the basis of the results of Batt and coworkers¹⁰¹ on dimeric nitrosoalkanes. It is difficult to see how they arrived at this value, which seems to be too high. Using this value, however, they calculated the heat of formation of gaseous monomeric nitrosobenzene to be 51.5 ± 2.0 kcal/mol. Hence the C—N bond dissociation energy may be calculated to be 48.6 ± 2.0 kcal/mol, using a value of 78.5 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the phenyl radical²⁶.

It is clear that while some progress has been made since the reviews of Cox and Pilcher⁴ and Stull, Westrum and Sinke³, there is still a lack of information on the thermochemistry of *C*-nitroso compounds, because not only do combustion experiments have to be carried out on the dimeric compounds, but a value for the enthalpy change for the reaction:



is also required. The heat of formation of nitrosomethane⁹⁸ is now firmly established, but the heats of formation of the other nitroso compounds obtained by Pepekin and coworkers¹⁰⁰ are based on too many assumptions to be reliable. Thus it is not possible to improve upon the group values for nitroso compounds of Benson and coworkers¹ using these more recent results.

B. Electron Impact Studies

C—N bond dissociation energies in *C*-nitroso compounds have been determined using electron impact methods^{102,103}. The bond dissociation energy $D(\text{R—NO})$ was obtained from the appearance potential (*AP*) of the alkyl ion or NO^+ ion in some cases, and the ionization potential (*IP*) of the radical using the relationship

$$D(\text{R—NO}) = AP[(\text{R}^+) \text{ or } (\text{NO}^+)] - IP(\dot{\text{R}})$$

The results they obtained are listed in Table 14.

C. Kinetic Studies

Early studies of the decomposition of nitrosoalkanes were beset by difficulties of heterogeneous decomposition and secondary reactions^{104,105} so that it was not possible to isolate the reaction (25):



and obtain an activation energy from which the C—N bond dissociation energy could be obtained. More recent techniques have allowed this initial step to be isolated.

Glänzer, Maier and Troe¹⁰⁶ carried out a shock wave study of the decomposition of trifluoronitrosomethane in the fall-off region. They found that their results were

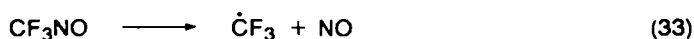
TABLE 14. C—N bond dissociation energies obtained from electron impact measurements

| Compound | $D(\text{R—NO})$ (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <i>i</i> -C ₃ H ₇ NO | 36.5 ± 3 | 102 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₄ H ₉ NO | 34 ± 3; 46 ± 3 ^a | 102 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₅ H ₁₁ NO | 36 ± 3 | 102 |
| C ₆ H ₅ NO | 41 ± 3 | 102 |
| CF ₃ NO | 31 ± 3 | 103 |
| CCl ₃ NO | 32 ± 3 | 103 |
| C ₆ F ₅ NO | 62 ± 5 ^b | 103 |

^aThe higher value for the bond dissociation energy arises from the use of a more recent value of the ionization potential of the *t*-butyl radical¹⁰².

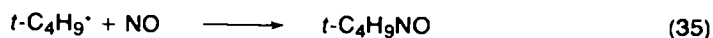
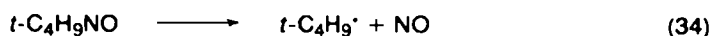
^bThis high value seemed to the authors to have arisen because of excess energy carried by one or both fragments produced by electron impact.

best fitted when $\Delta H_{33}^{\ominus}(0)$ for the process



was equal to 42 ± 2 kcal/mol. At 800 K they quote a value of $41.5 \pm$ kcal/mol for ΔH_{33}^{\ominus} . After making heat capacity corrections, using F₃CCH=CH₂ as a model compound and making corrections for the loss of the vibrations of three hydrogen atoms, a value of $\Delta H_{33}^{\ominus}(298)$ for the above reaction of 42.8 ± 2 kcal/mol is obtained, which corresponds to the C—N bond dissociation energy in trifluoronitrosomethane. Using this value for $D(\text{C—N})$ and with the heat of formation of the trifluoromethyl radical equal to -112.5 ± 1 kcal/mol²⁶, the heat of formation of trifluoronitrosomethane is calculated to be -133.7 ± 3 kcal/mol at 298 K.

Choo and coworkers¹⁰⁷ carried out a study of the decomposition of 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane using the VLPP technique, thus eliminating heterogeneous decomposition and secondary reactions. Values of k_{34} and k_{35} for the reactions (34) and (35):



were obtained in the temperature range 550–850 K. After choosing a suitable value for the high-pressure A factor for reaction (34), they carried out an RRKM (Rice, Ramsperger, Kaseel, Marcus) calculation which yielded a high-pressure activation energy of 36.0 ± 1.0 kcal/mol for reaction (34) at 600 K. Hence $\Delta H_{34}^{\ominus}(600) = 37.2 \pm 1.0$ kcal/mol. They were also able to obtain the enthalpy change during reaction (34) using the relationship:

$$\ln K = \frac{-\Delta H^{\ominus}}{RT} + \frac{\Delta S^{\ominus}}{R}$$

from which they found $\Delta H_{34}^{\ominus}(600) = 38.5 \pm 1.5$ kcal/mol. They selected an average value of these two results and obtained $\Delta H_{34}^{\ominus}(600) = 38.0 \pm 1.5$ kcal/mol. After

heat capacity corrections, using the isoelectronic t -C₄H₉CH=CH₂ as a model compound and correcting for the loss of vibration of the three hydrogen atoms, they obtained a value of 39.5 ± 1.5 kcal/mol for $\Delta H_{34}^{\ominus}(298)$, and hence $D(\text{C—N})$ for 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane is 39.5 ± 1.5 kcal/mol. If the heat of formation of the t -butyl radical is taken to be 10.5 kcal/mol²⁶ a value of -7.5 ± 1.5 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane is obtained, 2.5 kcal/mol lower than the value derived from the results of Pepekin and coworkers¹⁰⁰.

In a further VLPP study, Choo and coworkers¹⁰⁸ studied the decomposition of nitrosobenzene and pentafluoronitrosobenzene. For the first of these compounds they obtained unimolecular rate constants for the reaction (36) (763–953 K):



After estimating the high-pressure A factor for this reaction, and carrying out an RRKM calculation, their results yielded a high-pressure activation energy at 700 K of 49.0 ± 1.0 kcal/mol. Assuming zero activation energy for the reverse of this reaction, $\Delta H_{36}^{\ominus}(700)$ is calculated to be 50.4 ± 1.0 kcal/mol. Then making heat capacity corrections, using the isoelectronic styrene as a model compound and correcting for the loss of the vibrations of three hydrogen atoms, they obtained $\Delta H_{36}^{\ominus}(298) = 51.5 \pm 1.0$ kcal/mol, which is the C—N bond dissociation energy of nitrosobenzene. Using $\Delta H_f^{\ominus}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^{\cdot}) = 78.5$ kcal/mol²⁶ we obtain $\Delta H_f^{\ominus}(\text{nitrosobenzene, g}) = 48.6 \pm 1$ kcal/mol, which is not far removed from the result of Pepekin's group¹⁰⁰ which yielded $\Delta H_f^{\ominus}(\text{nitrosobenzene, g}) = 51.5 \pm 2.0$ kcal/mol).

For pentafluoronitrosobenzene¹⁰⁸ the unimolecular rate constants for the reaction (37) (698–943 K):



were subjected to RRKM calculations which yielded a value of 48.0 ± 1.0 kcal/mol for the high-pressure activation energy for this reaction at 700 K. Thus $\Delta H_{37}^{\ominus}(700) = 49.4 \pm 1.0$ kcal/mol and $\Delta H_{37}^{\ominus}(298) = 50.5 \pm 1.0$ kcal/mol, after heat capacity corrections. Using $\Delta H_f^{\ominus}(\text{C}_6\text{F}_5^{\cdot}) = -130.9 \pm 2$ kcal/mol¹⁰⁸, the heat of formation of pentafluoronitrosobenzene was calculated to be -160 ± 3 kcal/mol.

D. The C—N Bond Dissociation Energy and Heats of Formation

The values of the heats of formation of gaseous nitroso compounds and C—N bond dissociation energies obtained by the methods discussed above are summarized in Table 15. Bearing in mind the difficulties inherent in calorimetric studies of C-nitroso compounds, it is considered that the heats of formation and bond strengths obtained from the kinetic studies of 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane and nitrosobenzene are more reliable than those obtained from the calorimetric studies. Electron impact studies in some cases give results which agree with values obtained by other methods, but in other cases do not, so this method cannot always be relied upon to always give reliable results.

It was stated earlier that Benson and coworkers¹ had derived group values for nitroso compounds based upon a 'judicious guess' that for secondary nitrosoalkanes $D(\text{C—N})$ was equal to 37 kcal/mol, with $D(\text{C—N})$ for primary and tertiary nitrosoalkanes equal to 38.5 and 35.5 kcal/mol respectively. The most reliable values in Table 15 for $D(\text{C—N})$ will be the result for nitrosomethane and the kinetic results for trifluoronitrosomethane and 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane: these results are in the range 39.5 ± 1.5 to 42.8 ± 2.0 kcal/mol. It is therefore concluded that the C—N bond dissociation energy in nitrosoalkanes is 40 ± 2 kcal/mol,

TABLE 15. Thermochemical properties of C-nitroso compounds

| Compound | ΔH_f° (kcal/mol) | Method | $D(C-N)$ (kcal/mol) | Reference |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Nitrosomethane | 16.7 ± 0.8 | Calorimetry + equilibrium constant | 40.0 ± 0.8 | 98 |
| Trifluoronitrosomethane | -122 ± 4 | Electron impact | 31 ± 3 | 103 |
| Trifluoronitrosomethane | -133.7 ± 3 | Shock wave | 42.8 ± 2 | 106 |
| Trichloronitrosomethane | 8 ± 4 | Electron impact | 32 ± 3 | 103 |
| 2-Nitrosopropane | 2.7 ± 3 | Electron impact | 36.5 ± 3 | 102 |
| 2-Methyl-1-nitrosopropane | -3.1 ± 2.2 | Calorimetry + equilibrium constant | 38.4 ± 2.2 | 100 |
| 2-Methyl-2-nitrosopropane | -5.0 ± 1.6 | Calorimetry + equilibrium constant | 35 ± 2 | 100 |
| 2-Methyl-2-nitrosopropane | -4 ± 3 ; -16 ± 3^a | Electron impact | 34 ± 3 ; 46 ± 3 | 102 |
| 2-Methyl-2-nitrosopropane | -9.5 ± 1.5 | VLPP | 39.5 ± 1.5 | 107 |
| 2-Methyl-2-nitrosobutane | -10.9 ± 3 | Electron impact | 36 ± 3 | 102 |
| Nitrosobenzene | 51.5 ± 2 | Calorimetry + equilibrium constant | 48.6 ± 2.0 | 100 |
| Nitrosobenzene | 59.1 ± 3 | Electron impact | 41 ± 3 | 102 |
| Nitrosobenzene | 48.6 ± 1 | VLPP | 51.5 ± 1.0 | 108 |
| Pentafluoronitrosobenzene | -171 ± 7 | Electron impact | 62 ± 5 | 103 |
| Pentafluoronitrosobenzene | -160 ± 3 | VLPP | 50.5 ± 1.0 | 108 |

^aSee Table 14, footnote a.

independent of R. On the basis of this conclusion, and group values for nitrosoalkanes obtained by Benson and coworkers¹ may be amended: we select $\Delta H_f^\ominus[\text{C(H)}_2\text{(C)(NO)}] = 17.7$ kcal/mol, $\Delta H_f^\ominus[\text{(C(H)(C)}_2\text{(NO)})] = 19.6$ kcal/mol and $\Delta H_f^\ominus[\text{C(C)}_3\text{(NO)}] = 20.6$ kcal/mol on the basis of calculated heats of formation of 1-nitrosopropane of 2.6 kcal/mol, of 2-nitrosopropane of -0.8 kcal/mol and of 2-methyl-2-nitrosopropane of -10.0 kcal/mol.

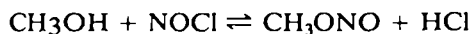
The most reliable values for the C—N bond strengths in nitrosobenzene and pentafluoronitrosobenzene must be those of Choo and coworkers¹⁰⁸ of 51.5 ± 1.0 and 50.5 ± 1.0 kcal/mol respectively. Thus it may be concluded that the C—N bond strength is unaffected by the presence of fluorine atoms in the benzene ring. Choo and coworkers¹⁰⁸ estimate the heat of formation of the $\text{C}_B(\text{NO})$ group to be 31.6 kcal/mol on the basis of their results.

V. ALKYL NITRITES

A. Methyl Nitrite

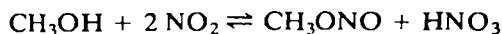
1. Heat of formation

A flame calorimetric study of methyl nitrite by Geisler and Thierfelder¹⁰⁹ yielded $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{methyl nitrite, g}) = -16.8 \pm 0.8$ kcal/mol. Other values for the heat of formation of methyl nitrite have been deduced from measurements of equilibrium constants. Gray and Pratt¹¹⁰ used the equilibrium constant for:



obtained by Lecrmakers and Ramsperger¹¹¹ together with unpublished results on an enthalpy of hydrolysis¹¹² to obtain a value of -14.93 ± 0.26 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of methyl nitrite. Ray and Gershon¹¹³ also used the enthalpy of the above reaction and obtained $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{methyl nitrite, g}) = -15.64 \pm 0.20$ kcal/mol.

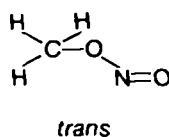
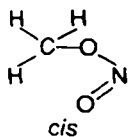
Silverwood and Thomas¹¹⁴ examined the reaction between methanol and nitrogen dioxide:



Values of the equilibrium constant yielded a value of 15.9 ± 0.1 kcal/mol for the enthalpy change for the above reaction and hence $\Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{methyl nitrite, g}) = -16.05 \pm 0.2$ kcal/mol. This value is preferred.

2. Standard entropy

The value of the standard entropy of methyl nitrite is an important quantity since group values for values of $S^\ominus(298)$ for the higher nitrites depend upon this value. Equilibrium studies have yielded values in the range 64.2^{111} to 71.5 ± 0.9^{110} cal/(mol K). Silverwood and Thomas¹¹⁴ obtained a value of $S^\ominus(298)$ for methyl nitrite of 69.7 ± 0.3 cal/(mol K) in their study of the equilibrium between methanol and nitrogen dioxide. The standard entropy of methyl nitrite has been calculated by Gray and Pratt¹¹⁰. It is known⁷³ that alkyl nitrites exist in two isomeric forms, *cis* and *trans*:



demonstrating that there is a barrier to rotation of the NO group. In the absence of barriers to rotation of the NO group and the methyl group, and including the entropy of mixing of the two isomers, Gray and Pratt calculated $S^\ominus(298)$ to be 74.1 ± 0.14 cal/(mol K). By comparing this result with their experimentally derived value of 71.5 cal/(mol K) they concluded that the barrier to rotation of the NO group was ~ 7.8 kcal/mol. A subsequent proton magnetic resonance study¹¹⁵ yielded a value of 10.5 kcal/mol for the barrier to rotation of the NO group, and this agreed well with a value of 11.1 kcal/mol for the barrier height determined later by Temussi and Tancredi¹¹⁶. There is also a barrier to rotation of the methyl group in the *cis* isomer (the more stable isomer) of ~ 2.1 kcal/mol¹¹⁷. These two barriers to rotation lead to reductions in the standard entropy of methyl nitrite of 2.9 and 0.8 cal/(mol K) respectively¹¹⁸. Thus the standard entropy of methyl nitrite is calculated to be $74.1 - 2.9 - 0.8 = 70.4$ cal/(mol K), in good agreement with the value obtained by Silverwood and Thomas¹¹⁴.

Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ list thermodynamic functions for methyl nitrite.

B. Higher Alkyl Nitrites

For ethyl nitrite, Rossini and coworkers¹¹⁹ quote a value of -24.8 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the gaseous compound, determined at the end of the last century. Gray and Williams¹²⁰ quote an unpublished result of Baldrey, Lotzgesell and Style of $\Delta H_f^\ominus = -24.2$ kcal/mol for gaseous ethyl nitrite. This latter value is preferred. Gray and Williams¹²⁰ quote an unpublished value by Baldrey, Lotzgesell and Style for the heat of formation of liquid *n*-propyl nitrite of -38.01 kcal/mol and Benson and coworkers calculated the heat of vaporization of *n*-propyl nitrite and hence arrived at a value of -30.1 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous *n*-propyl nitrite. In a bomb calorimetry study of *n*-propyl nitrite, Batt and coworkers¹²¹ obtained a value of -36.0 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the liquid; coupled with a value of 7.6 kcal/mol for the heat of vaporization, they obtained a value of -28.4 ± 1 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous *n*-propyl nitrite, and this is the preferred value. For *i*-propyl nitrite, Batt and coworkers¹²¹ obtained a value of -39.3 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of the liquid. They calculated the heat of vaporization to be 7.4 cal/mol and hence found ΔH_f^\ominus for gaseous *i*-propyl nitrite was -31.9 ± 1.0 kcal/mol. Batt and coworkers¹²¹ also carried out bomb calorimetric studies on the four isomeric butyl nitrites: they obtained heats of formation in the liquid phase of -43.6 , -44.4 , -45.0 and -49.2 for *n*-butyl, *i*-butyl, *s*-butyl and *t*-butyl nitrites respectively. Together with their respective heats of vaporization these values yielded heats of formation of -34.8 ± 1.0 , -36.1 ± 1.0 , -36.5 ± 1.0 and -41.0 ± 1.0 kcal/mol for gaseous *n*-butyl, *i*-butyl, *s*-butyl and *t*-butyl nitrites. Lastly, Islam¹²² obtained a value of -53.8 for the heat of formation of liquid *t*-pentyl nitrite by bomb calorimetry from which, with $\Delta H^\ominus = 7.98$ kcal/mol, a value of -45.8 ± 0.8 kcal/mol for the heat of formation of gaseous *t*-pentyl nitrite was obtained.

Benson and coworkers¹ derived group additivity rules for the heats of formation of alkyl nitrites on the basis of the heats of formation of methyl, ethyl and *n*-propyl nitrite. Group values for the standard entropies of alkyl nitrites were derived on the basis of the entropy of formation of methyl nitrite, and heat capacity group values were likewise based upon methyl nitrite. In Table 16 the selected heats of formation of alkyl nitrites determined experimentally are listed together with the values of the heats of formation of the nitrites calculated using the group additivity

TABLE 16. Heats of formation of alkyl nitrites obtained experimentally and estimated by group additivity rules (g.a.r.) (kcal/mol)

| Compound | ΔH_f° (exp.) | ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) ^a | ΔH_f° (corr.) (<i>gauche</i>) | ΔH_f° (exp.) - ΔH_f° (calc., corr.) | ΔH_f° (corr., g.a.r.) ^b | Δ° | Reference |
|--|---------------------------|--|---|--|---|----------------|-----------|
| CH ₃ ONO | -16.05 | -16.0 | -16.0 | -0.05 | -15.7 | -0.35 | 114 |
| C ₂ H ₅ ONO | -24.2 | -24.2 | -24.2 | 0.0 | -23.9 | -0.3 | 120 |
| <i>n</i> -C ₃ H ₇ ONO | -28.4 | -29.1 | -29.1 | +0.7 | -28.8 | +0.4 | 121 |
| <i>i</i> -C ₃ H ₇ ONO | -31.9 | -33.5 | -32.7 | +0.8 | -32.4 | +0.5 | 121 |
| <i>n</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | -34.8 | -34.1 | -34.1 | -0.7 | -33.8 | -1.0 | 121 |
| <i>i</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | -36.1 | -36.3 | -36.3 | +0.2 | -36.0 | -0.1 | 121 |
| <i>s</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | -36.5 | -38.4 | -37.6 | +1.1 | -37.3 | +0.8 | 121 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | -41.0 | -43.1 | -41.5 | +0.5 | -41.2 | +0.2 | 121 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₅ H ₁₁ ONO | -45.8 | -48.0 | -46.4 | +0.6 | -46.1 | +0.3 | 122 |

^aUsing ΔH_f° [O(NO)(C)] = -5.9 kcal/mol.

^bUsing ΔH_f° [O(NO)(C)] = -5.6 kcal/mol.

^c $\Delta^\circ = \Delta H_f^\circ$ (exp.) - ΔH_f° (corr., g.a.r.).

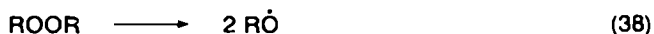
values of Benson¹ (column 3). Inspection of these values shows that agreement between experimental and estimated values is improved if a correction of +0.8 kcal/mol is made for each *gauche* interaction between the NO group and an alkyl group. The values of ΔH_f^\ominus obtained when this correction is made are listed in column 4. Column 5 gives the difference between the experimental and *gauche*-corrected heats of formation. Because the majority of these differences are positive, a correction was made to the group value for O(NO)(C) to minimize the mean difference, giving a value of $\Delta H_f^\ominus[\text{O(NO)(C)}]$ of -5.6 kcal/mol instead of -5.9 kcal/mol. After these corrections are made agreement between experimental and estimated heats of formation of alkyl nitrites is within ± 1 kcal/mol, a satisfactory result.

C. The RO—NO Bond Dissociation Energy

The heats of formation of the alkyl nitrites listed above may be used to obtain the RO—NO bond dissociation energies of the nitrites, if the heats of formation of the relevant alkoxy radicals are known:

$$D(\text{RO—NO}) = \Delta H_f^\ominus(\dot{\text{R}}\text{O}) + \Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{NO}) - \Delta H_f^\ominus(\text{RONO})$$

The heats of formation of the alkoxy radicals may be derived from the thermochemistry of the decomposition of the dialkyl peroxides:



Where the activation energy for this reaction is known the RO—OR bond dissociation energy at 298 K may be calculated, and knowing the heat of formation of the dialkyl peroxide, the heat of formation of the alkoxy radical may be determined. Where the activation energy for the decomposition of the relevant dialkyl peroxide has not been determined the heat of formation of the alkoxy radical may be calculated using group additivity rules²⁶. The heats of formation of alkoxy radicals are listed in Table 17. The activation energies obtained in kinetic studies have been converted to enthalpies of reaction at the mean reaction temperature, assuming that the activation energies for alkoxy radical combination reactions are equal to zero. Standard enthalpy changes at 298 K were obtained using heat capacities for the peroxides and alkoxy radicals estimated by group additivity. It may be seen, in passing, that the RO—OR bond dissociation energy is constant at 38.2 ± 0.7 kcal/mol, independent of R, with the exceptions of di-*s*-butyl and di-*t*-pentyl peroxides for which the activation energies seem too low by around 1 kcal/mol (because of the likelihood of chain decomposition under the reaction conditions employed in the first case¹²⁵, and because of the uncertainty inherent in the selection of the preexponential factor for the reaction in the second case¹²⁷). To obtain the RO—NO bond dissociation energies for the nitrites, heats of formation of alkoxy radicals obtained in kinetic studies were used in preference to those obtained from group additivity, except for *s*-butoxy and *t*-pentoxy, for which the kinetically determined heat of formation may be suspect. The values of $D(\text{RO—NO})$ obtained in this way are listed in Table 18.

Also in Table 18 are RO—NO bond dissociation energies obtained from the most recent kinetic studies of the decomposition of alkyl nitrites¹²⁹⁻¹³⁵:

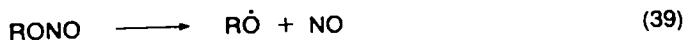


TABLE 17. Heats of formation of alkoxy radicals (kcal/mol)

| Radical | ΔH_f° (g.a.r.) | E | Reference | $E + RT$ | ΔH° (298) | ΔH_f° (ROOR) | Reference | ΔH_f° (RO) |
|--|-----------------------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| $\text{CH}_3\dot{\text{O}}$ | — | 37.0 | 123 | 37.8 | 38.0 | -30.0 | 128 | 4.0 |
| $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\dot{\text{O}}$ | -4.1 | 37.3 | 124 | 38.1 | 38.3 | -46.1 | 128 | -3.9 |
| $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\dot{\text{O}}$ | -9.03 | 37.2 | 82 | 38.0 | 38.2 | -55.5 | g.a.r. | -8.6 |
| <i>i</i> - $\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\dot{\text{O}}$ | -12.6 | 37.1 | 124 | 37.9 | 38.1 | -64.2 | g.a.r. | -13.0 |
| $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{O}}$ | -14.0 | | | | | | | |
| <i>i</i> - $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{O}}$ | -16.2 | | | | | | | |
| <i>s</i> - $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\dot{\text{O}}$ | -17.5 | 36.4 | 125 | 37.2 | 37.4 | -74.1 | g.a.r. | -18.3 |
| <i>i</i> - $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\dot{\text{O}}$ | -21.7 | 37.4 | 126 | 38.2 | 38.4 | -81.5 | 128 | -21.6 |
| <i>i</i> - $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\dot{\text{O}}$ | -26.9 | 36.4 | 127 | 37.0 | 37.2 | -93.3 | g.a.r. | -28.1 |

TABLE 18. Values of RO—NO bond dissociation energies of alkyl nitrites (kcal/mol)

| Compound | $D(\text{RO—NO})$ (thermochemical) ^a | E | $E + R\bar{T}$ | $\Delta H_{298}^{\circ} = D(\text{RO—NO})$ (kinetic) ^b | Reference |
|---|--|-------------------|----------------|--|-----------|
| CH ₃ ONO | 41.7 | 41.2 | 42.1 | 42.1 | 129 |
| C ₂ H ₅ ONO | 41.9 | 41.8 | 42.2 | 42.2 | 130 |
| C ₃ H ₇ ONO | 41.4 | | | | |
| <i>i</i> -C ₃ H ₇ ONO | 40.5 | 41.0 | 41.8 | 41.8 | 131 |
| C ₄ H ₉ ONO | 42.4 | 41.0 ^c | 42.3 | 42.3 | 132 |
| <i>i</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | 41.5 | | | | |
| <i>s</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | 40.6 | 40.3 | 41.2 | 41.2 | 133 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₄ H ₉ ONO | 41.0 | 40.3 | 41.1 | 41.1 | 134 |
| <i>t</i> -C ₅ H ₉ ONO | 40.5 | 40.3 | 41.1 | 41.1 | 135 |

^aMean $D(\text{RO—NO})$ (thermochemical) = 41.3 ± 0.7 kcal/mol.

^bMean $D(\text{RO—NO})$ (kinetic) = 41.6 ± 0.6 kcal/mol.

^cAssumed $E_{\infty} = 41.0$ kcal/mol for purposes of the RRKM calculation.

The activation energies obtained in these studies are converted to bond dissociation energies as before, assuming that the activation energy for the reverse of this process is equal to zero. For these reactions heat capacity corrections were negligibly small, with $\Delta C_p^{\circ}(298 - \bar{T})$ being of the order of 0.03 kcal/mol. It should be noted that the result of Baldwin and Golden¹³² was from a VLPP study in which RRKM calculations were carried out to obtain A_{∞} on the basis that E_{∞} was 41.0 kcal/mol, by analogy with the results of Batt and coworkers¹²⁹. Thus the bond dissociation energy obtained in this way is not a directly determined result.

It may be seen from Table 18 that the mean values for the thermochemical and kinetic bond dissociation energies are in very close agreement, within experimental error, confirming the assumption made that the activation energy for the process:



is very close to zero. (The activation energies obtained in earlier studies by Steacie and coworkers^{136,137} would give bond dissociation energies inconsistent with the thermochemical results.) The conclusion is drawn that the RO—NO bond dissociation energy in alkyl nitrites is 41.5 ± 1 kcal/mol. It is interesting to note that there is a slight decrease in $D(\text{RO—NO})$ with increasing size of the alkyl group, this trend being more marked in the kinetic results. There may be some relationship between weakening of the RO—NO bond and *gauche* interactions, but there are insufficient results to confirm this and the difference is probably too small to be significant.

VI. ALKYL NITRATES

A. Thermochemical Properties

Thermochemical properties have been determined for the C₁–C₃ alkyl nitrates. The studies carried out are described by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³, so will not be discussed here. Stull, Westrum and Sinke estimated heat capacities for ethyl nitrate and thermodynamic functions of propyl nitrate and isopropyl nitrate. The values recommended by these workers are summarized in Table 19, together with the heat

TABLE 19. Thermochemical properties of gaseous alkyl nitrates^a

| Compound | ΔH_f° (g) (kcal/mol) | S° (298) [cal/(mol K)] | C_p° [cal/(mol K)] | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|
| | | | 300 | 500 | 800 | 1000 |
| CH ₃ ONO ₂ | -28.8 | 72.15 | 18.34 | 24.95 | 31.47 | 34.19 |
| C ₂ H ₅ ONO ₂ | -36.8 | 83.25 | (23.36 | 33.31 | 42.72 | 46.69) ^b |
| C ₃ H ₇ ONO ₂ | -41.6 | (92.1 | 29.1 | 41.63 | 53.87 | 59.08) ^b |
| <i>i</i> -C ₃ H ₇ ONO ₂ | -45.65 | (89.20 | 28.95 | 41.91 | 54.13 | 59.26) ^b |
| C ₃ H ₅ (ONO ₂) ₃ | -64.7 ± 1.2 ^c | | | | | |

^aValues taken from Stull, Westrum and Sinke³.

^bEstimated values.

^cReference 4.

of formation of gaseous nitroglycerine which appears to be the only other gaseous alkyl nitrate for which the heat of formation has been measured. Benson's group¹ made use of the heats of formation of the four alkyl mononitrates to derive the group value for O(NO₂)(C) which gave heats of formation of the alkyl nitrates within ±0.7 kcal/mol of the observed heats of formation. Not unexpectedly, the heat of formation of nitroglycerine cannot be derived from the O(NO₂)(C) group value (group additivity would predict a heat of formation of -81.6 kcal/mol).

B. The RO—NO₂ Bond Dissociation Energy

The RO—NO₂ bond dissociation energy may be calculated from the heats of formation of the alkyl nitrates:

$$D(\text{RO}-\text{NO}_2) = \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}_2) + \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{R}\dot{\text{O}}) - \Delta H_f^\circ(\text{RONO}_2)$$

Bond dissociation energies calculated in this way, using the heats of formation of the alkoxy radicals listed in Table 17, and $\Delta H_f^\circ(\text{NO}_2) = 7.9$ kcal/mol²⁴, are listed in Table 20. Kinetic studies have been carried out on the C₁–C₃ alkyl nitrates^{138–143}. On the assumption that the activation energy for the combination reactions of alkoxy radicals with nitrogen dioxide is zero, activation energies for the

TABLE 20. RO—NO₂ bond dissociation energies for alkyl nitrates obtained from thermochemical and kinetic studies (kcal/mol)

| Compound | $D(\text{RO}-\text{NO}_2)$ (thermochem.) ^a | E | $E + R\bar{T}$ | ΔH° (298) = $D(\text{RO}-\text{NO}_2)$ (kinetic) ^b | Reference |
|--|--|------|----------------|---|-----------|
| CH ₃ ONO ₂ | 40.7 | 39.5 | 40.5 | 40.9 | 138 |
| | | 40.0 | 40.9 | 41.2 | 139 |
| C ₂ H ₅ ONO ₂ | 40.8 | 39.9 | 40.8 | 41.0 | 140 |
| | | 38 | 38.9 | 39.1 | 141 |
| | | 39.3 | 40.2 | 40.4 | 142 |
| C ₃ H ₇ ONO ₂ | 40.5 | 40.0 | 40.5 | 40.5 | 143 |
| <i>i</i> -C ₃ H ₇ ONO ₂ | 40.9 | 38.1 | 38.9 | 40.0 | 139 |

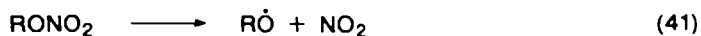
^aMean $D(\text{RO}-\text{NO}_2)$ (thermochem.) = 40.7 ± 0.2 kcal/mol.

^bMean $D(\text{RO}-\text{NO}_2)$ (kinetic) = 40.4 ± 1.3 kcal/mol.

TABLE 21. Activation energies (kcal/mol) obtained for RO—NO₂ bond breaking in dinitrates and trinitrates¹⁴⁴

| Compound | E | $E + RT$ |
|-------------------------------------|------|----------|
| Ethylene glycol dinitrate | 39 | 39.7 |
| Trimethylene glycol dinitrate | 38.1 | 38.8 |
| Propylene glycol dinitrate | 37.4 | 38.1 |
| Nitroglycerine | 40.3 | 41.0 |
| Trimethylol nitromethane trinitrate | 36.3 | 37.0 |

reaction (41):



may be converted to bond dissociation energies as before. In making the heat capacity corrections, the values of C_p^\ominus derived by Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ for ethyl, propyl and isopropyl nitrates have been used, with heat capacities for the alkoxy radicals estimated by group additivity. It may be seen from Table 20 that the thermochemical bond dissociation energies are very close together; while there is rather more scatter in the kinetic results the mean thermochemical value is very close to the mean kinetic value (hence the activation energy for the combination reaction between alkoxy radicals and nitrogen dioxide is confirmed to be close to zero). Thus it may be seen that for alkyl nitrates, $D(\text{RO—NO}_2)$ is equal to 40.7 ± 0.2 kcal/mol independent of R.

Phillips¹⁴⁴ carried out a series of studies on dinitrates and trinitrates and the activation energies he obtained for the RO—NO₂ bond-breaking step are listed in Table 21. The activation energies have been converted to enthalpies of reaction at the mean reaction temperature. No attempt is made here to convert these enthalpies to values of $\Delta H^\ominus(298)$. It is expected that the heat capacity correction required would be small, however, so that the values of $E + RT$ will be close to the RO—NO₂ bond dissociation energies at 298 K. It appears that for these compounds the RO—NO₂ bond dissociation energy is virtually the same as in the mononitrates.

VII. CONCLUSIONS

Since the reviews of Stull, Westrum and Sinke³ and Cox and Pilcher⁴ were compiled numerous studies of the thermochemistry of nitro compounds, amines and nitroso compounds have been carried out which enable general conclusions to be drawn.

New results on the heats of formation of these compounds in the gas phase have allowed us to refine the group additivity rules of Benson and coworkers^{1,26}; we have been able to modify certain group values and derive new ones. The amended group values are listed in Table 22. We have found that agreement between experimental and group additivity values is best when no correction is made for *gauche* interactions between alkyl and alkyl, alkyl and nitro, and alkyl and amino groups for compounds in the gas phase. A correction of +6.6 kcal/mol is required for nitro–nitro *gauche* interactions and a correction of +0.8 kcal/mol is required for alkyl–nitro *gauche* interactions. Having made these adjustments to the group additivity rules we feel that heats of formation of the compounds covered in this review may be estimated to ± 1 kcal/mol, except in the case of sterically crowded

TABLE 22. New or amended group values for the estimation of heats of formation of nitrogen-containing compounds in the gas phase (kcal/mol)

| Group | ΔH_f° |
|---|--------------------|
| C—(C) ₃ (NO ₂) | -11.6 |
| C—(C)(H)(NO ₂) ₂ | -10.7 |
| C—(C _B)(H)(NO ₂) ₂ | -13.7 |
| C—(C)(F)(NO ₂) ₂ | -46.8 |
| C—(C _B)(F)(NO ₂) ₂ | -66.2 |
| C—(C) ₂ (NO ₂) ₂ | -10.0 |
| C—(C)(NO ₂) ₃ | -1.45 |
| C—(N)(F) ₃ | -161.2 |
| C—(N)(H) ₂ (C _B) | -5.83 |
| N—(C _B) ₃ | 30.1 |
| C—(H) ₂ (C)(NO) | 17.7 |
| C—(H)(C) ₂ (NO) | 19.6 |
| C—(C) ₃ (NO) | 20.6 |
| O—(NO)(C) | -5.6 |
| <i>Gauche</i> interactions | |
| Alkyl-alkyl | 0 |
| Alkyl-NO ₂ | 0 |
| NO ₂ -NO ₂ | 6.6 |
| Alkyl-ONO | 0.8 |
| Alkyl-NH ₂ | 0 |
| Alkyl-NHR | 0 |

molecules. Where differences between estimated and experimental values are large this may indicate that the experimental value is suspect. As far as heats of formation in the solid and liquid phases are concerned, reliable results can only be estimated for nitroalkanes⁶. Here corrections must be made for *gauche* interactions between alkyl and alkyl and nitro and alkyl groups. For nitroalkanes in the solid and liquid phases group additivity values are generally within ± 2 kcal/mol of the experimental values of the heats of formation, with some exceptions. Values of $S^\circ(298)$ and $C_p^\circ(298)$ for amines calculated by group additivity are in excellent agreement with values determined by other means.

In this review we have concentrated entirely on the method of group additivity devised by Benson and coworkers¹. This is not the only system, however: for example, a new method has recently been devised by Yoneda¹⁴⁵, based upon an earlier method of Anderson, Beyer and Watson¹⁴⁶. This system has the advantages that heats of formation, entropies and heat capacities of gaseous compounds containing only one carbon atom may be estimated and an estimate of reliability is also obtained, but has the disadvantage of being more complex than Benson's method to operate. Yoneda states that his method gives more accurate values of heats of formation than do other methods. The method of Benson¹, which has the advantage of being simple to operate, gives results which are probably adequate for most purposes.

We have considered C—N and RO—N bond dissociation energies in two ways: from kinetic and thermochemical results. In most cases agreement between the two types of bond dissociation energy has been good. This emphasizes that the expression

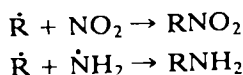
$$D = E + RT + \overline{\Delta C_p^\circ}(298 - \overline{T})$$

TABLE 23. C—N bond dissociation energies in nitro compounds, amines and C-nitroso compounds and RO—N bond dissociation energies in alkyl nitrites and nitrates

| Bond | Bond dissociation energy (kcal/mol) |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| H—NO ₂ | ~78 ^a |
| R—NO ₂ | 59.4 ± 1.4 |
| Ph—NO ₂ | 71 |
| H—NH ₂ | 109.7 |
| R—NH ₂ | 84.2 ± 1.3 |
| R—NHR | 82 ± 1 |
| R—NR ₂ | 79 ± 1 |
| Ph—NH ₂ | 104.3 |
| Ph—NHR | 102.8 |
| Ph—NR ₂ | 100.0 |
| H—NO | 49.9 |
| R—NO | 40 ± 2 |
| Ph—NO | 51.5 ± 1.0 |
| HO—NO | 49.6 |
| RO—NO | 41.5 ± 1.0 |
| HO—NO ₂ | 49.4 |
| RO—NO ₂ | 40.7 ± 0.2 |

^aBased on an approximate value of 18 kcal/mol for ΔH_f° (HNO₂) (see Ref. 26, p. 115).

must be used to obtain the best value of the bond dissociation energy from an activation energy relating to a bond-breaking process, where the reverse reaction has zero activation energy. Where kinetic and thermochemical bond dissociation energies differ, this is maybe an indication that the mechanism proposed is wrong and that, for example, surface reactions or intramolecular rearrangements are playing a part, and the reaction is not simply a unimolecular bond-breaking process. We have observed in the case of nitroalkanes and possibly amines a lowering of the 'kinetic' bond dissociation energy with increasing size of the alkyl group, while the thermochemical bond dissociation energy remained constant. This may be an indication that the combination reactions



may have small activation energies when R is larger than ethyl. We list in Table 23 the values of $D(\text{C—N})$ and $D(\text{RO—N})$ for the compounds considered in this review together with $D(\text{H—N})$ or $D(\text{HO—N})$ for the relevant parent compounds. It may be seen that the H—N bond is stronger by around 30% than the R—N bond, while the strength of the Ph—N bond is of the same order of magnitude as the H—N bond. The RO—N bonds are around 20% weaker than the corresponding HO—N bonds.

We have been able to conclude that for the compounds considered in this review the bond dissociation energies of the R—N and RO—N bonds are unaffected by the nature of R where R is a simple alkyl group. Where R is substituted, except by fluorine atoms, this conclusion no longer applies.

VIII. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to acknowledge correspondence with S. W. Benson and K. Glänzer and the comments of D. W. Thompson.

IX. REFERENCES

1. S. W. Benson, F. R. Cruickshank, D. M. Golden, G. R. Haugen, H. E. O'Neal, A. S. Rodgers, R. Shaw and R. Walsh, *Chem. Rev.*, **69**, 279 (1969).
2. L. Batt, 'Pyrolysis of nitrites, nitrates, nitro compounds, nitroso compounds and amines', this volume.
3. D. R. Stull, E. F. Westrum, Jr. and G. C. Sinke, *The Chemical Thermodynamics of Organic Compounds*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1969.
4. J. D. Cox and G. Pilcher, *Thermochemistry of Organic and Organometallic Compounds*, Academic Press, London, 1970.
5. M. L. McGlashan, *PhysicoChemical Quantities and Units*, The Royal Institute of Chemistry, London, 1968.
6. R. Shaw, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **5**, 261 (1973).
7. J. P. McCullough, D. W. Scott, R. E. Pennington, I. A. Hossenlopp and G. Waddington, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 4791 (1954).
8. Yu. K. Knobel', E. A. Miroshnichenko and Yu. A. Lebedev, *Bull. Acad. Sci., U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **20**, 425 (1971).
9. N. D. Lebedeva and V. L. Ryadnenko, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **47**, 1382 (1973).
10. J. A. Young, J. E. Keith, P. Stehle, W. C. Dzombak and H. Hunt, *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, **48**, 1375 (1956).
11. D. E. Holcomb and C. L. Dorsey, Jr., *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, **41**, 2788 (1949).
12. E. A. Miroshnichenko, Yu. A. Lebedev, S. A. Shevelev, V. I. Gulevskaya, A. A. Fainzil'berg and A. Ya. Apin, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **41**, 783 (1967).
13. D. M. Gardner and J. C. Grigger, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **8**, 73 (1963).
14. G. Edwards, *Trans Faraday Soc.*, **48**, 513 (1952).
15. V. P. Lebedev, E. A. Miroshnichenko, Yu. N. Matyushin, V. P. Larionov, V. S. Romanov, Yu. E. Bukolov, G. M. Denisov, A. A. Balepin and Yu. A. Lebedev, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **49**, 1133 (1975).
16. V. I. Pepekin, F. Ya. Natsibullin, L. T. Eremenko and Yu. A. Lebedev, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **23**, 892 (1974).
17. W. M. Jones and W. F. Giauque, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **69**, 983 (1947).
18. N. D. Lebedeva and V. L. Ryadnenko, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **42**, 1225 (1968).
19. JANAF publication referred to in Reference 6.
20. R. W. Woolfolk, unpublished work referred to in Reference 6.
21. V. I. Pepekin, E. A. Miroshnichenko, Yu. A. Lebedev and A. Ya. Apin, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **42**, 1583 (1968).
22. Yu. K. Knobel', E. A. Miroshnichenko and Yu. A. Lebedev, *Dokl. Chem.*, **190**, 45 (1970).
23. V. I. Pepekin, Yu. N. Matyushin, G. G. Rozantsev, S. A. Shevelev and A. Ya. Apin, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **21**, 2634 (1972).
24. D. R. Stull and H. Prophet, *JANAF Thermochemical Tables*, 2nd ed., NSRDS-NBS 37, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1971.
25. M. H. Baghal-Vayjooc, A. J. Colussi and S. W. Benson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **11**, 147 (1979).
26. G. L. Pratt, D. Rogers, C. E. Canosa and R. M. Marshall, *6th International Symposium on Gas Kinetics*, Southampton, 1980.
27. K. Glänzer and J. Troe, *Recent Developments in Shock Tube Research* (Eds. D. Bershader and W. Griffith), Stanford University Press, 1973, pp. 743-748.
28. G. M. Nazin, G. B. Manelis and F. I. Dubovitskii, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **16**, 2491 (1968).
29. L. Piszkwicz and D. S. Ross, unpublished results quoted in Reference 30.

24. Thermochemistry of nitro compounds, amines and nitroso compounds 1081

30. D. M. Golden, G. N. Spokes and S. W. Benson, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **12**, 534 (1973).
31. J. M. Flournoy, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **36**, 1107 (1962).
32. G. M. Nazin, G. B. Manelis and F. I. Dubovitskii, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **17**, 945 (1969).
33. G. M. Nazin, G. B. Manelis and F. I. Dubovitskii, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **16**, 374 (1968).
34. G. M. Nazin, G. B. Manelis, G. N. Nechiporenko and F. I. Dubovitsky, *Combustion and Flame*, **12**, 102, (1968).
35. J. M. Sullivan and A. E. Axworthy, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **70**, 3366 (1966).
36. H. P. Marshall, F. G. Bogardt and P. Noble, Jr., *J. Phys. Chem.*, **69**, 25 (1965).
37. E. W. R. Steacie and W. McF. Smith, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **6**, 145 (1938).
38. G. M. Nazin, G. B. Manelis and F. I. Dubovitskii, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **16**, 2494 (1968).
39. R. Shaw, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **75**, 4047 (1971).
40. N. D. Lebedeva, V. L. Ryadnenko and I. N. Kuznetsova, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 549 (1971).
41. N. D. Lebedeva, Yu. A. Katin and G. Ya. Akhmedova, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 1192 (1971).
42. P. E. Rouse, Jr., *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **21**, 16 (1976).
43. N. D. Lebedeva, N. M. Gutner and V. L. Ryadnenko, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 561 (1971).
44. L. Malaspina, R. Gigli, G. Bardi and G. de Maria, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **5**, 699 (1973).
45. C. Lenchitz, R. W. Velicky, G. Silvestro and L. P. Schlosberg, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **3**, 689 (1971).
46. P. A. Pella, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **9**, 301 (1977).
47. E. E. Baroody and G. A. Carpenter, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **18**, 28 (1973).
48. J. M. Rosen and C. Dickenson, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **14**, 120 (1969).
49. M. Badoche, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, **6**, 570 (1939).
50. M. S. Kharasch, *J. Res. Natl. Bur. Std.*, **2**, 359 (1929).
51. G. S. Parks, S. S. Todd and W. A. Moore, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **58**, 398 (1936).
52. G. Edwards, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **46**, 423 (1950).
53. V. G. Matveev and G. M. Nazin, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. Chem. Sci.*, **24**, 697 (1975).
54. V. G. Matveev, V. V. Dubikhin and G. M. Nazin, *Kinet. Catal.*, **17**, 246 (1976).
55. Yu. Ya. Maksimov, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **46**, 990 (1972).
56. C. Lenchitz and R. W. Velicky, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **15**, 401 (1970).
57. L. C. Walker, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **4**, 219 (1972).
58. V. M. Petrov and A. A. Vvedenskii, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 753 (1971).
59. W. D. Good and R. T. Moore, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **15**, 150 (1970).
60. J. F. Messerly, H. L. Finke, A. G. Osborn and D. R. Douslin, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **7**, 1029 (1975).
61. W. D. Good and R. T. Moore, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **3**, 701 (1971).
62. N. K. Smith and W. D. Good, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **12**, 572 (1967).
63. D. W. Scott, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **3**, 843 (1971).
64. I. A. Vasil'ev, V. M. Petrov, V. M. Ignat'ev and A. A. Vvedenskii, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 750 (1971).
65. W. D. Good, J. F. Messerly, A. G. Osborn and D. R. Douslin, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **7**, 285 (1975).
66. W. V. Steele, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **11**, 1185 (1979).
67. N. D. Lebedeva, Yu. A. Katin and G. Ya. Akhmedova, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 771 (1971).
68. A. S. Carson, P. G. Laye and M. Yürekli, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **9**, 827 (1977).
69. N. D. Lebedeva and N. M. Gutner, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **46**, 622 (1972).
70. W. V. Steele, *J. Chem. Thermodynamics*, **10**, 441 (1978).
71. E. E. Baroody and G. A. Carpenter, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **16**, 452 (1971).
72. P. A. Erastov and V. P. Kolesov, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **49**, 1351 (1979) (Russian edition).

73. P. Tarte, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **20**, 1570 (1952).
74. N. D. Lebedeva and T. P. Oleinikova, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **45**, 1193 (1971).
75. M. Månsson, N. Rapport and E. F. Westrum, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 7296 (1970).
76. M. Nabavian, R. Sabbah, R. Chastel and M. Laffitte, *J. Chim. Phys.*, **74**, 115 (1977).
77. R. M. Varushchenko, M. M. Ammar and L. L. Bulgakova, *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, **51**, 167 (1977).
78. M. Szwarc, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **17**, 505 (1949); *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, **A198**, 285 (1949).
79. J. A. Kerr, R. C. Sekhar and A. F. Trotman-Dickenson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3217 (1963).
80. G. L. Esteban, J. A. Kerr and A. F. Trotman-Dickenson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3879 (1963).
81. J. A. Kerr, A. F. Trotman-Dickenson and M. Wolter, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3584 (1964).
82. S. W. Benson and H. E. O'Neal, *Kinetic Data on Gas Phase Unimolecular Reactions*, NSRDS-NBS 21, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1970.
83. D. M. Golden, R. K. Solly, N. A. Gac and S. W. Benson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 363 (1972).
84. A. J. Colussi and S. W. Benson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **9**, 307 (1977).
85. A. J. Colussi and S. W. Benson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **10**, 1139 (1978).
86. W. Tsang, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **10**, 41 (1978).
87. W. Tsang, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **1**, 245 (1969).
88. R. Walsh, D. M. Golden and S. W. Benson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 650 (1966).
89. G. L. Esteban, J. A. Kerr and A. F. Trotman-Dickenson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3873 (1963).
90. M. Szwarc, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **17**, 431 (1949).
91. D. K. Bohme, R. C. Hemsworth and H. W. Rundle, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **59**, 77 (1973).
92. M. J. Kurylo, G. A. Hollinden, H. F. Lefevre and R. B. Timmons, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **51**, 4497 (1969).
93. J. L. Franklin and D. K. S. Sharma, *Advan. Mass Spectrom.*, **6**, 947 (1974).
94. M. A. Hancy and J. L. Franklin, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **48**, 4093 (1968).
95. See, for example, R. A. Kaba, D. Griller and K. U. Ingold, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 6202 (1974).
96. F. W. Evans, D. M. Fairbrother and H. A. Skinner, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **55**, 399 (1959).
97. L. Médard and M. Thomas, *Mem. Poudres*, **38**, 45 (1956).
98. L. Batt and R. T. Milne, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **5**, 1067 (1973).
99. M. I. Christie, J. S. Frost and M. A. Voisey, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **61**, 674 (1965).
100. V. I. Pepekin, V. P. Lebedev, A. A. Balepin and Yu. A. Lebedev, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, **221**, 1118 (1975).
101. L. Batt, B. G. Gowenlock and J. Trotman, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2222 (1960).
102. P. J. Carmichael, B. G. Gowenlock and C. A. F. Johnson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **4**, 339 (1972).
103. P. J. Carmichael, B. G. Gowenlock and C. A. F. Johnson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1853 (1973).
104. L. Batt and B. G. Gowenlock, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **56**, 682 (1960).
105. B. G. Gowenlock and M. J. Healey, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1014 (1968).
106. K. Glänzer, M. Maier and J. Troe, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **61**, 175 (1979).
107. K. Y. Choo, G. D. Mendenhall, D. M. Golden and S. W. Benson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **6**, 813 (1974).
108. K. Y. Choo, D. M. Golden and S. W. Benson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **7**, 713 (1975).
109. G. Geiseler and W. Thierfelder, *Z. Phys. Chem. (Frankfurt)*, **29**, 248 (1961).
110. P. Gray and M. W. T. Pratt, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3403 (1958).
111. J. A. Leermakers and H. C. Ramsperger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **54**, 1837 (1932).
112. M. Baldrey, J. A. Lotzgessel and D. W. G. Style, unpublished results.
113. J. D. Ray and A. A. Gershon, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **66**, 1750 (1962).
114. R. Silverwood and J. H. Thomas, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **63**, 2476 (1967).
115. P. Gray and L. W. Reeves, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **32**, 1878 (1960).
116. P. Temussi and T. Tancredi, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **72**, 3851 (1968).
117. W. D. Gwinn, R. J. Anderson and D. Stelman, *Bull. Amer. Phys. Soc.*, **13**, 831 (1968); D. Stelman, *Diss. Abstr.*, **25**, 1609 (1964); P. H. Turner, M. J. Corkill and A. P. Cox, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **83**, 1473 (1979).

118. K. S. Pitzer and L. Brewer, *Thermodynamics*, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1961.
119. F. D. Rossini, D. D. Wagman, W. H. Evans, S. Levine and I. Jaffe, *Selected Values of Chemical Thermodynamic Properties* (National Bureau of Standards Circular No. 500), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1952.
120. P. Gray and A. Williams, *Chem. Rev.*, **59**, 239 (1959).
121. L. Batt, K. Christie, R. T. Milne and A. J. Sumners, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **6**, 877 (1974).
122. T. S. A. Islam, *Ph.D. Thesis*, University of Aberdeen, 1977.
123. L. Batt and R. D. McCulloch, *Inst. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **8**, 491 (1976).
124. C. Leggett and J. C. J. Thynne, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **63**, 2504 (1967).
125. R. F. Walker and L. Phillips, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 2103, (1968).
126. L. Batt and S. W. Benson, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **36**, 895 (1962).
127. M. J. Perona and D. M. Golden, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **5**, 55 (1973).
128. G. Baker, J. H. Littlefair, R. Shaw and J. C. J. Thynne, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 6970 (1965).
129. L. Batt, R. T. Milne and R. D. McCulloch, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **9**, 567 (1977).
130. L. Batt and R. T. Milne, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **9**, 549 (1977).
131. L. Batt and R. T. Milne, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **9**, 141 (1977).
132. A. C. Baldwin and D. M. Golden, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **60**, 108 (1978).
133. L. Batt and R. D. McCulloch, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **8**, 911 (1976).
134. L. Batt and R. T. Milne, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **8**, 59 (1976).
135. L. Batt, T. S. A. Islam and G. N. Rattray, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **10**, 931 (1978).
136. E. W. R. Steacie and G. T. Shaw, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, **A146**, 388 (1934); *J. Chem. Phys.*, **2**, 345 (1934); *J. Chem. Phys.*, **3**, 344 (1935); *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, **A151**, 685 (1935).
137. E. W. R. Steacie and S. Katz, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **5**, 125 (1937).
138. A. Appin, J. Chariton and O. Todes, *Acta Physicochem. USSR*, **5**, 655 (1936).
139. G. A. Alvarado-Salinas, *Ph.D. Thesis*, Aberdeen, 1979.
140. G. K. Adams and C. E. H. Bawn, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **45**, 494 (1949).
141. F. H. Pollard, H. S. B. Marshall and A. E. Pedler, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **52**, 59 (1956).
142. J. B. Levy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 3254 (1954).
143. G. D. Mendenhall, D. M. Golden and S. W. Benson, *Int. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **7**, 725 (1975).
144. L. Phillips, *Nature*, **160**, 753 (1947).
145. Y. Yoneda, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **52**, 1297 (1979).
146. J. W. Anderson, G. H. Beyer and K. M. Watson, *Natl. Pet. News Tech. Sec.*, **36**, R475 (1944).

CHAPTER 25

Oxidation of amines

DAVID H. ROSENBLATT and ELIZABETH P. BURROWS

*U.S. Army Medical Bioengineering Research and Development Laboratory,
Fort Detrick, Frederick, Maryland, U.S.A.*

| | |
|--|------|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 1086 |
| II. CHLORINE DIOXIDE IN AQUEOUS SOLUTION | 1086 |
| III. HALOGENATING AGENTS | 1090 |
| IV. POTASSIUM FERRICYANIDE | 1098 |
| V. MERCURIC ACETATE | 1100 |
| VI. MANGANESE SPECIES | 1105 |
| A. Manganese Dioxide | 1105 |
| B. Potassium Permanganate | 1106 |
| C. Manganic Acetate | 1108 |
| VII. LEAD TETRAACETATE | 1109 |
| VIII. OTHER METALS | 1112 |
| A. Copper | 1112 |
| B. Silver | 1115 |
| C. Miscellaneous Metal Oxidants | 1117 |
| IX. PEROXY SPECIES | 1119 |
| A. Hydroperoxides – Peroxy Acids and Hydrogen Peroxide | 1119 |
| B. Diacyl Peroxides | 1122 |
| X. QUINONES | 1123 |
| XI. MOLECULAR AND ATOMIC OXYGEN | 1126 |
| XII. OZONE | 1127 |
| XIII. ELECTROCHEMISTRY | 1130 |
| A. 'Inert' Electrodes: Platinum, Glassy Carbon, Lead Dioxide | 1130 |
| B. 'Active' Electrodes: Silver, Copper, Nickel, Cobalt | 1134 |
| XIV. PHOTOCHEMISTRY | 1134 |
| A. Anaerobic Photooxidations | 1134 |
| B. Aerobic Photooxidations | 1137 |
| C. Photooxidations Involving Chloromethanes | 1139 |
| XV. RADIATION CHEMISTRY | 1140 |
| XVI. MISCELLANEOUS OXIDATIONS | 1141 |
| XVII. REFERENCES | 1142 |

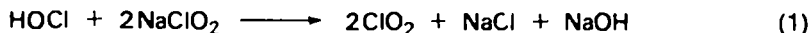
I. INTRODUCTION

The choice of reactions to review as amine oxidations is somewhat arbitrary. Two general categories of reactions are treated in this chapter: oxidations at the α -carbons of alkyl groups attached to the amine nitrogen, and attachment of oxygen to the nitrogen. Excluded are nitrosations of primary and secondary amines, certain oxidative deaminations, aromatic ring oxidations and reactions of the Hofmann-Löffler or similar types. Some of the areas discussed here were covered in the original chapter of this series, 'Substitution at the amino nitrogen', by Challis and Butler⁵², but have, in the dozen years since that time, shown significant progress; others were not addressed.

The subject matter may be considered either in terms of applications – such as synthetic methods, detoxification of water pollutants or explanation of reaction by-products – or in terms of reaction pathways and mechanisms. With regard to mechanisms, reagents are categorized as two-electron or one-electron oxidants. The latter may attack the nitrogen or an α -hydrogen; confusion has sometimes arisen because the mode of attack depends on the structure of the amine as much as on the nature of the oxidant. The correlation of structure with reactivity for some amine oxidations and the realization that the most stable configuration for the aminium radical is usually planar are among the more important advances recorded in the past twelve years. This chapter continues the practice of subdivision by reagent.

II. CHLORINE DIOXIDE IN AQUEOUS SOLUTION

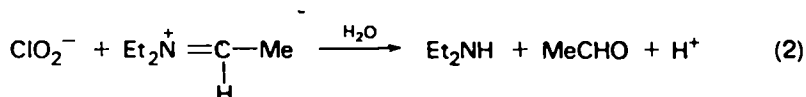
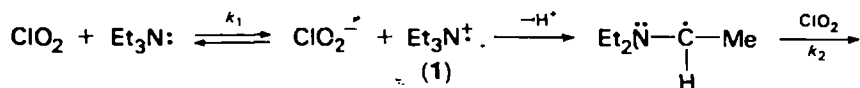
Though unknown to most organic chemists, the volatile (b.p. 11°C) and quite water-soluble free radical, chlorine dioxide, ClO₂, is consumed in quantity as a bleach for wood pulp and flour, and as a water disinfectant. It is normally generated at the point of use, for example, from a chlorite salt and hypochlorous acid²¹¹ (equation 1). Its reactions with secondary and especially tertiary



nonaromatic amines in aqueous solution were investigated over a decade ago during the evaluation of potential decontaminants for toxic nitrogen-containing chemical agents in potable water^{78,82,154,156,157,257,262,263}. Aqueous chlorine dioxide is easily measured spectrophotometrically (λ_{max} 358.3 nm, ϵ 1250). It is stable up to about pH 9 (disproportionating above that pH to chlorate and chlorite ions); its one-electron reduction product, chlorite ion, is stable above pH 5 in the absence of excessive concentrations of aldehydes, strong oxidants and certain reducing agents¹¹⁸. Kinetic measurements of chlorine dioxide consumption in reactions with amines are conveniently made under pseudo-first-order conditions; the amines are present in excess, but may be maintained largely in the form of the unreactive water-soluble protonated species. The magnitudes of the observed rates can be varied by increasing or decreasing pH, which controls the equilibrium of protonated with free amine^{78,82,154,156,157,262,263}.

Oxidative dealkylation is typically seen in reactions of chlorine dioxide with tertiary and secondary nonaromatic amines; reactivity is in the order $\text{R}_3\text{N} > \text{R}_2\text{NH} > \text{RNH}_2$, with RNH_2 relatively unreactive^{156,262,263}. Anticipated complexities, analogous to those observed with phenols, precluded extensive experimentation with aromatic amines, but the ready conversion of tris-(*p*-dimethylaminophenyl)amine and *N,N,N',N'*-*p*-phenylenediamine to stable free radicals has been demonstrated¹⁵⁶. The first such reaction to be studied was the conversion of triethylamine

by aqueous chlorine dioxide to diethylamine and acetaldehyde²⁶², as shown in reaction (2). Addition of chlorite ion at constant pH and a constant excess of amine



helped to demonstrate that the initial step was reversible; this modification retarded the overall reaction. In agreement with the mechanism, a plot of the half-time for chlorine dioxide disappearance against chlorite ion concentration was linear. The second and third steps of reaction (2) were evidently rapid and irreversible. Despite the overall stoichiometry (see reaction 3), the reaction was first order in



both chlorine dioxide and amine. The kinetic rate law¹⁵⁶ was of the form:

$$\frac{-d[\text{ClO}_2]}{dt} = \frac{2 k_1 k_2 [\text{Et}_3\text{N}] [\text{ClO}_2]}{(k_{-1} [\text{ClO}_2^-] + k_2)} \quad (4)$$

For the analogous oxidation of trimethylamine, the kinetic deuterium isotope effect was 1.3, providing additional strong evidence for electron abstraction in the first (reversible) step. Thus, the transient, but certainly real, aminium radical (1) was indirectly proven to be a key intermediate.

Chlorine dioxide's reaction with a series of ring-substituted *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamines at 27°C and ionic strength 0.2 provided an unprecedented demonstration of linear free energy relationships in nonaromatic amine oxidations²⁶³. The Brønsted plot gave an equation (corrected for a factor of 2 not accounted for in the original reference) of

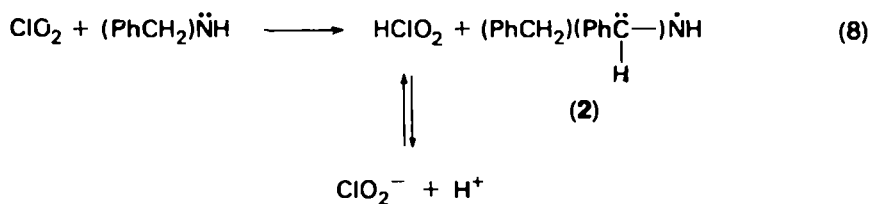
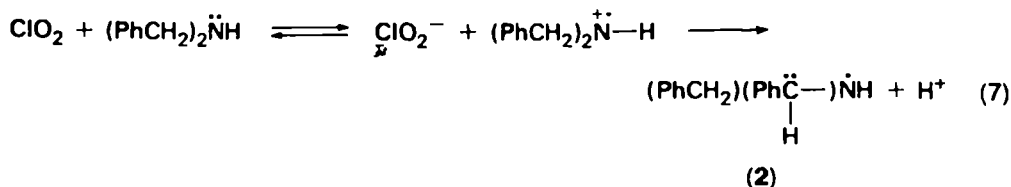
$$\log k_1 = 2.598 + 0.812 \rho K_a \quad (5)$$

with a correlation coefficient of 0.991, and a Hammett plot (corrected for a factor of 2 not accounted for in the original reference) of

$$\log k_1 = 4.15 - 0.924 \sigma \quad (6)$$

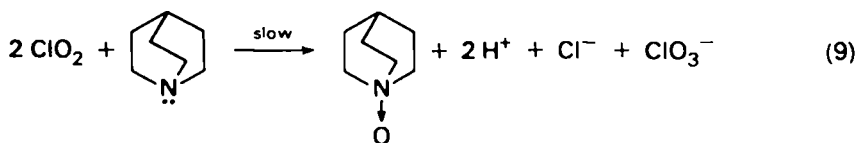
with a correlation coefficient of 0.976. Surprisingly, the product distribution indicated that proton loss by the aminium radical was statistical; loss of benzylic, as opposed to methyl, hydrogens was not favoured.

The limitations to extrapolating a mechanism from the reaction of one compound to that of another apparently similar one were exemplified with certain benzylamines¹⁵⁶. Ring-substituted *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamines had indeed exhibited the same sort of kinetics with chlorine dioxide as had triethylamine; only one-electron abstraction was observed for the first step. When related secondary amines were permitted to react, however, both electron abstraction and hydrogen abstraction occurred in the initial step, e.g. reactions (7) and (8). These reactions represent parallel pathways from the same starting materials, through intermediate 2, to the same products. Only reaction (7), constituting 65% of the reaction in the absence of added chlorite ion at pH 7.08 and 40.7°C, was retarded when chlorite was added. Reaction (8) was unaffected by the addition, either because the chlorous acid concentration was not high enough to reverse the initial step in solutions near neutral

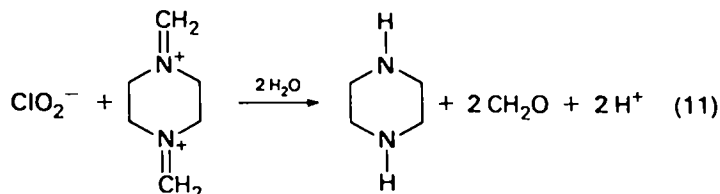
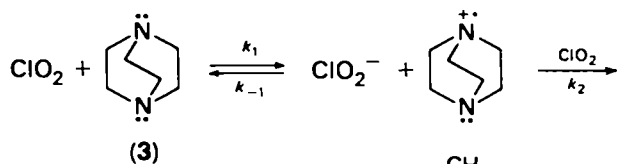
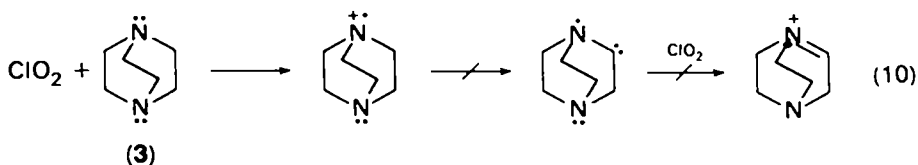


pH or because the abstraction of a hydrogen atom by chlorine dioxide is by nature not reversible. The electron abstraction reaction for benzyl-*t*-butylamine showed a kinetic deuterium isotope effect of 1.8, whereas the hydrogen abstraction reaction gave a value of 4.97. Thus, the duality of the mechanisms was demonstrated by two independent means. In another example, the oxidative deamination of benzylamine by chlorine dioxide at 25°C and pH 8.96 proceeded about 23% by electron abstraction, the remainder by hydrogen abstraction.

In both electron abstraction and hydrogen abstraction, a planar configuration of the bonds about the nitrogen should be energetically favoured; these involve sp^2 -orbitals, with the odd electron in a p -orbital. In retrospect, therefore, the low reactivity of quinuclidine and its anomalous products with chlorine dioxide should not have been too surprising (reaction 9). A limited kinetic study of this reaction indicated the probability of a complex chain mechanism not involving aminium radicals^{84b,118}.



It had been surmised that the very similar compound, triethylenediamine (3), should behave like quinuclidine. In one sense, this was certainly not so. The rate constant for the initial step of the reaction with chlorine dioxide, i.e. to form an aminium radical, was about 50 times that predicted on the basis of the Taft σ^* constants, as calculated for oxidative dealkylations. This was quite unexpected, since the bonds around the nitrogens could not become coplanar; the stability of this aminium radical had to be explained, at least in part, by the distribution of the odd electron over both nitrogens. In this unusual case, the aminium radical was such that its red colour could be observed (λ_{max} 465 nm, ϵ 2,104 \pm 231) and its electron spin resonance (ESR) spectrum measured^{259,261}, though not in the presence of chlorine dioxide. [The inference of an aminium radical intermediate in reaction (2) was thereby strengthened.] In another sense, there was an important resemblance to the behaviour of quinuclidine. A proton could not be lost from a carbon adjacent to nitrogen. This, or subsequent one-electron oxidation, would have amounted to a violation of Bredt's rule (reaction 10). Instead, a new mechanism



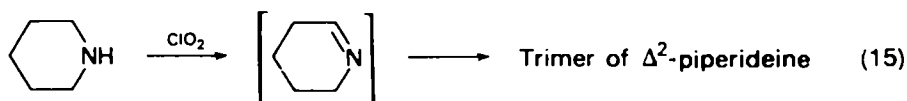
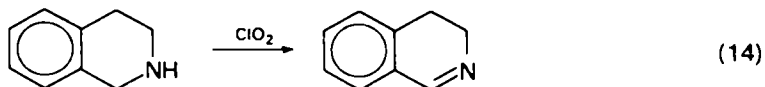
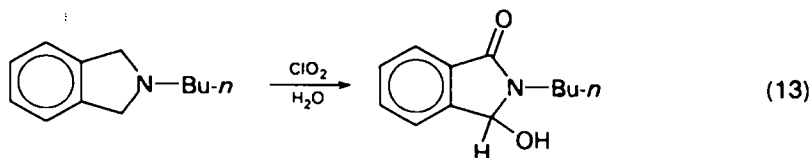
was observed, i.e. oxidative fragmentation⁸² (reaction 11). The kinetic rate law for reaction (11) in the presence of added chlorite ion was²⁶¹:

$$\frac{-d[\text{ClO}_2]}{dt} = \frac{2 k_1 k_2 [\text{ClO}_2]^2 [\text{3}]}{k_{-1} [\text{ClO}_2^-]} \quad (12)$$

This second-order rate law for the oxidation of **3** in the presence of added chlorite stands in contrast to the first-order kinetics described for the previously cited oxidative dealkylations. The measured rate constants applicable to equation (12) at 25°C, in mol⁻¹ s⁻¹, were $k_1 = 4.05 \times 10^4$, $k_{-1} = 4.57 \times 10^5$ and $k_2 = 1.31 \times 10^4$. Separation of these constants was made possible by stopped-flow kinetic examination of the reaction under both presteady-state and steady-state conditions.

Oxidative fragmentation is evidently always to be considered in the oxidation of an amine containing a β-heteroatom such as N or O⁸².

In both oxidative dealkylation and oxidative fragmentation, the C=N bond of the oxidized product is ordinarily too labile, in aqueous solution, to resist hydrolysis. Cyclic carbinolamines and Schiff bases can be exceptions to this rule. Reactions (13)–(15) have been observed¹¹⁸.



As may be readily imagined, various characteristics of amine oxidations are repeated or modified to a degree in oxidations with other oxidants, especially those that operate in one-electron steps. A review by Chow and coworkers⁵⁵, which focused on the intermediate nonaromatic aminium radicals, served to compare a number of these and to integrate a corpus of relevant information. In a different sort of comparison with the effects of other oxidants, a few one-electron amine oxidations in aqueous solution, including chlorine dioxide reactions, were correlated by means of the following equations with the ionization potentials (*IP*) or Taft σ^* values of the amines and the redox potentials of the oxidants¹⁵⁴:

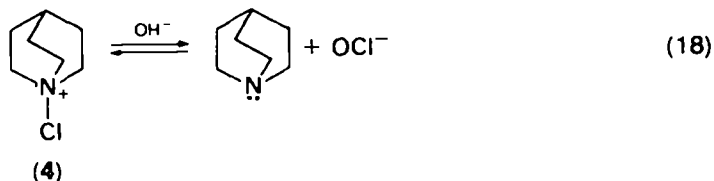
$$\log k_1 = -7.84 E^0 - 5.31 IP + 3.85 \quad (16)$$

or

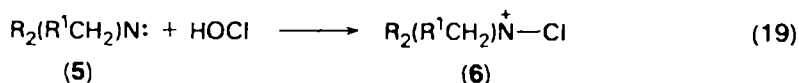
$$\log k_1 = -7.64 E^0 - 4.78 \Sigma \sigma^* - 3.47 \quad (17)$$

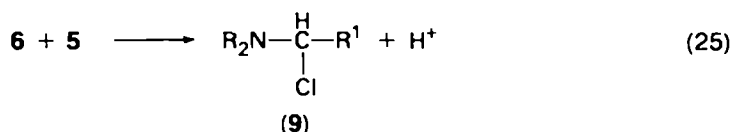
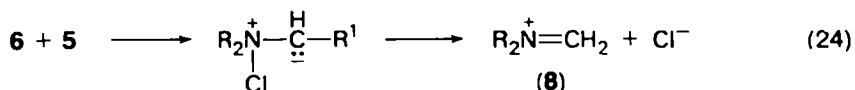
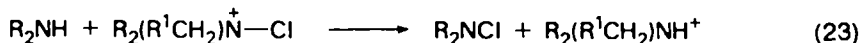
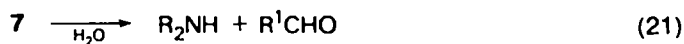
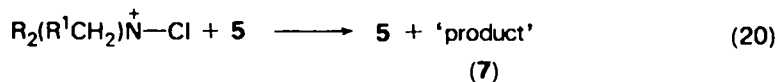
III. HALOGENATING AGENTS

The halogenating agents of major interest are chlorine, bromine and iodine (to a far lesser degree), the corresponding hypohalous acids and a variety of *N*-halogenated amines and amides. In most cases, these agents transfer positive halogen to unshared amine electrons, with formation of *N*-haloammonium ions from tertiary amines and haloamines from primary or secondary amines. The tertiary amine-derived *N*-chloroammonium ions are usually unstable; thus, although Ellis and Soper⁹¹ observed that dry trimethylchloroammonium chloride, formed in carbon tetrachloride, is stable for several days, the triethyl analogue could not be prepared. Both *N*-chloroammonium ions form in aqueous solution; these ions decompose oxidatively, as described later, but also react with chloride ion in a partial reversal of the chlorination reaction⁹¹. *N*-Chloroquinuclidinium ion (**4**) is exceptional; it can be hydrolysed to quinuclidine but does not undergo oxidative decomposition¹⁴⁴ (equation 18).



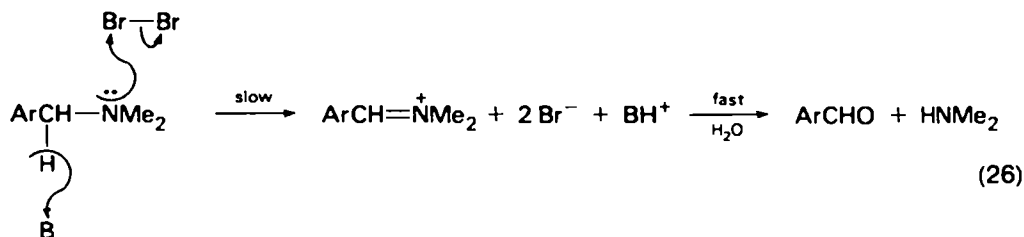
Crane and coworkers⁶² reported that amines containing the β -chloroethyl group underwent both α - and β -chlorination in carbon tetrachloride, the latter reaction slightly predominating; hydrolysis of the resultant products produced aldehydes and secondary amines. This has been the only report in recent years to suggest that chlorine is introduced directly to the α - or β -carbons of aliphatic amines, but it is also one of the few concerned with chlorination in nonpolar media. Detailed examination of the oxidative dealkylation of tertiary amines in acidic aqueous hypochlorous acid solution suggested the sequence shown in reactions (19)–(23)²⁹⁴. The 'product' **7** remained undefined because reaction (20) could be interpreted as either abstraction of an α -proton from **6** by **5** (reaction 24) to give **8**, or electrophilic attack by **6** on the α -carbon of **5** to yield **9** (reaction 25). Both **8** and **9** (i.e. versions of **7**) would hydrolyse to R_2NH and R^1CHO . Although reaction (24)





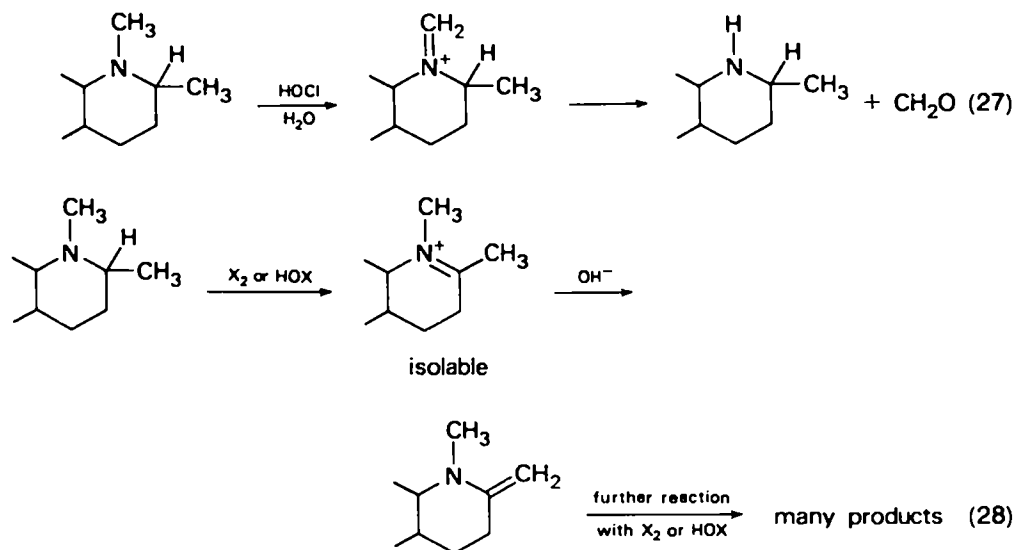
is more attractive than (25), Taraszka²⁹⁴ excluded it. He reasoned that if the tertiary amine played the role of a general base catalyst, acetate ion should also be a general base catalyst here; yet it is not.

Differences from the foregoing are seen with Br_2 . Lee and Srinivasan¹⁸³, in studies on dimethylbenzylamines, confirmed speculation by Deno and Fruit⁸⁷ to the effect that Br_2 attacks the nitrogen electron pair in concert with general base attack on an α -hydrogen (reaction 26). Both Br_2 ¹⁸³ and HOCl ²⁶³ show preferred benzyl



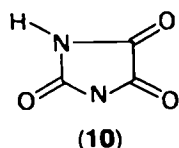
cleavage of dimethylbenzylamines, whereas ClO_2 cleavage is proportional to the number of α -hydrogens²⁶³. Moreover, Br_2 attack favours ring oxidation of *N*-methylpyrrolidine and *N*-methylpiperidine, in contrast to a greater tendency towards *N*-methyl oxidations by HOCl ⁸⁷ and ClO_2 ¹¹⁸, thus, Deno and Fruit⁸⁷ concluded that the Br_2 reaction is not promising for *N*-demethylation of alkaloids, unlike HOCl . The pronounced selectivity for ring oxidation over demethylation by Br_2 was demonstrated by studies on the alkaloids nicotine⁸⁸ and conanine^{243,244}. Even with HOCl , less methyl cleavage (though still significant) than ring oxidation was seen with conanine²⁴⁴. The studies by Picot and Luschni on reactions of alkaline Br_2 and I_2 and sodium hypochlorite with conanine and related alkaloids provide examples of the diversity of possible reactions²⁴⁴. When a methyl proton is eliminated, loss of formaldehyde quickly ensues (reaction 27). However, with elimination of a ring proton, complex products can result, e.g. reaction (28).

N-Haloamides oxidize tertiary amines in a manner very similar to that of hypo-



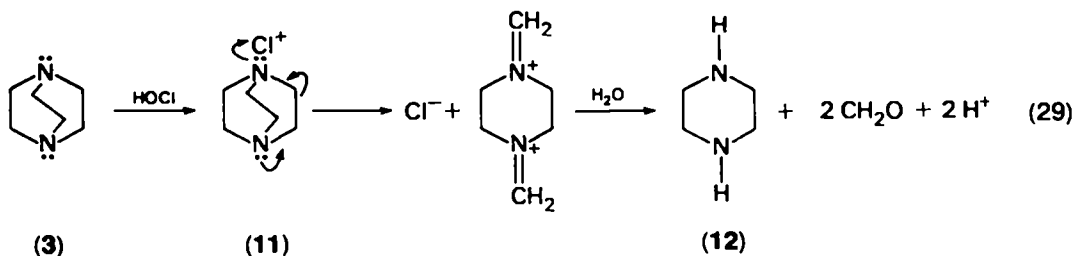
halous acids. Inasmuch as these reactions are usually carried out in nonaqueous media, vinylamine-type products (enamines) are often the result^{89,151}.

Purine and pyrimidine bases also undergo sequential halogenation reactions. Initially, *N*- and *C*-halogenated intermediates are formed, which are often quite stable^{83,84a,153,240,295}. However, when the reaction mixtures stand for a long time, especially in the continued presence of excess active halogen species, more extensive reactions take place, accompanied by ring disruption. For example, nitrogen trichloride, carbon dioxide and trichloroacetic acid are produced by HOCl from uracil at pH 7⁸⁵ and chloroform at higher pH²¹⁷; acetic acid, trichloroacetic acid and isobutyramidinium ion, along with a little chloroform, result from HOCl attack on 2-isopropyl-4-methyl-6-pyrimidinol^{83,84a}. Guanine, adenine and xanthine slowly form parabanic acid (10), whereas caffeine and theophylline produce *N,N'*-dimethylparabanic acid when treated with the same reagent¹⁵³.

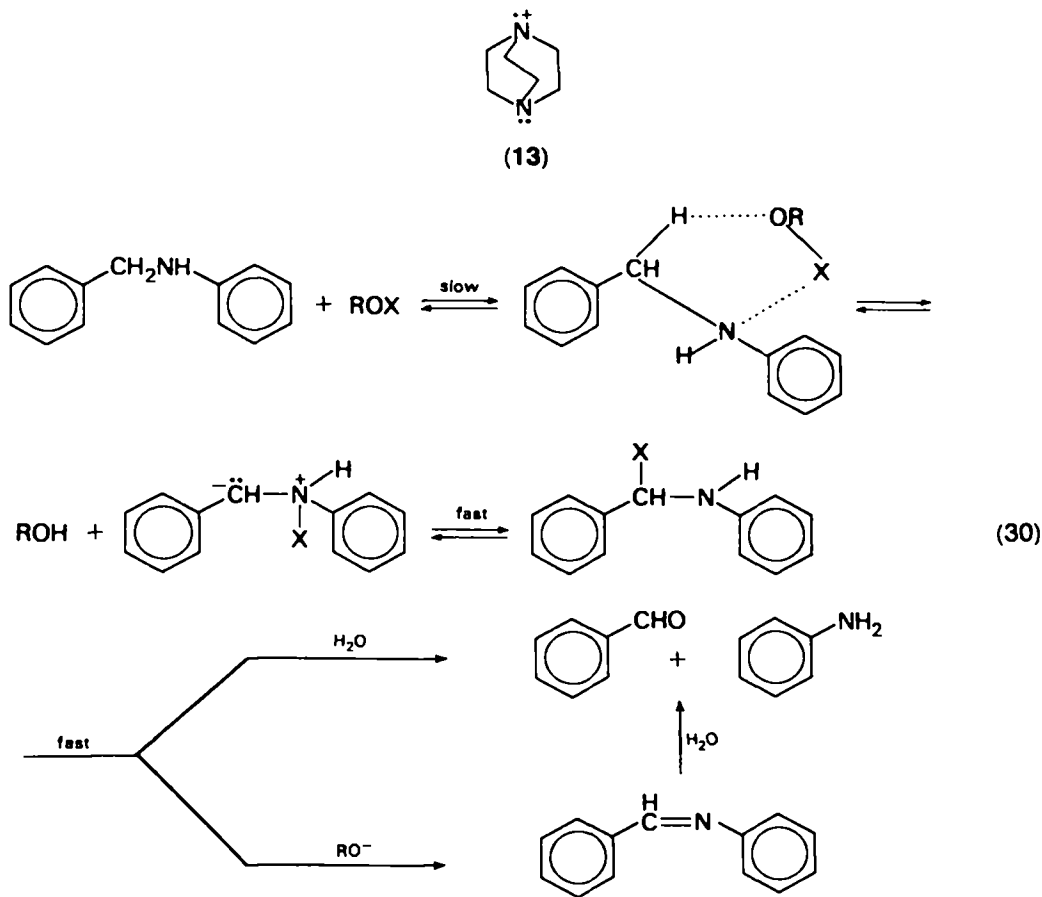


A number of other nitrogenous water supply constituents yield chloroform on treatment for several hours with hypochlorous acid/hypochlorite ion at neutral pH, indicating extensive oxidation; chloroform yields increase as the pH is raised to 11²¹⁷. Notable among these water supply constituents are hydroxyproline, tryptophane, indole, *m*-aminophenol and chlorophyll. Several other compounds produce chloroform only at elevated pH, with maximum yields at pH 8.5–10.5. Chlorine consumption also indicates that other oxidations occur, though they do not lead to chloroform²¹⁷.

In addition to such oxidative dealkylations or ring oxidations as were shown previously, 1,2-diamines can undergo oxidative fragmentation. An outstanding example is reaction (29)²⁵⁹. The intermediate, 11, also appears to undergo reversible homolysis, as discussed later. Perchloryl fluoride is another oxidant capable of

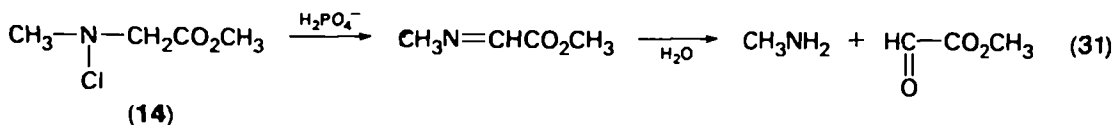


converting **3** to **12**¹¹¹. Consensus seems to favour two-electron pathways in these oxidations^{40,87,183,294}; in particular, evidence for this is the fact that light has no effect on the bromination reaction^{87,183}. Nevertheless, homolytic cleavage of the N—Cl bond may give rise to the free radicals in the reaction mixtures, as demonstrated by the ability of a mixture of HOCl and triethylamine to initiate acrylonitrile polymerization¹⁵⁰ and by the easily observed formation of the red aminium radical intermediate **13** when triethylenediamine reacts with HOCl^{259,261}. Moreover, one-electron transfer to give aminium ion intermediates was implicated in the amine-catalysed bromination of olefins by *N*-bromosuccinimide⁷⁴ and in amine oxidations by 1-chlorobenzotriazole²⁰⁵.

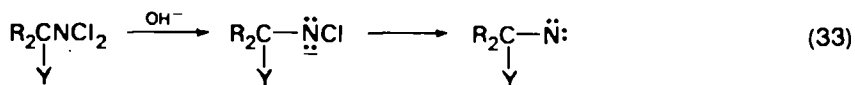
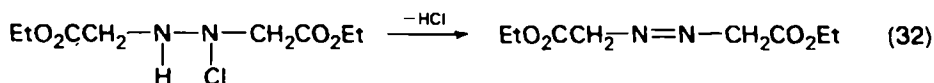
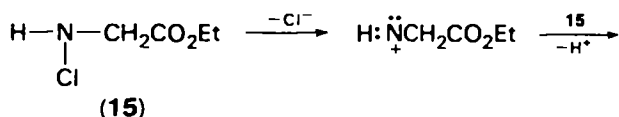


Product and kinetic studies by Ogata and Nagura²²⁹ on the secondary amine *N*-benzylaniline demonstrated that hypohalite attack in methanol cannot involve an *N*-halogenated intermediate; when solutions of such intermediates are made alkaline, aniline ring substitution (halogen or methoxy) invariably results. Based on product isolation and on kinetics with only iodine-containing solutions (because chlorine and bromine are rapidly consumed in organic solvents), they proposed the mechanism shown in reaction (30).

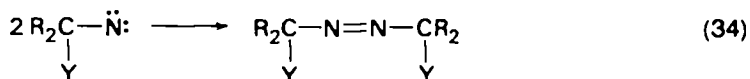
At pH 7, HCl elimination from **14** is general base-catalysed¹⁶⁴ (reaction 31).



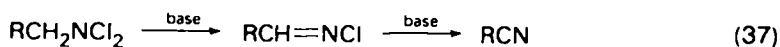
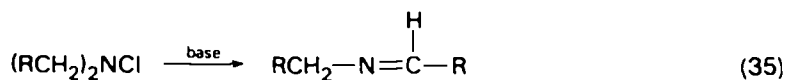
A slight change from structure **14** gives a compound **15**, whose decomposition is unaffected by general base¹⁶⁴. The nitrenium ion pathway suggested by Kaminski and coworkers¹⁶⁴ (equation 32) borrows from the nitrene mechanism proposed by Pinchuk and coworkers²⁴⁵ (equations 33 and 34).



Y = CN, PO(OEt)₂ or CO₂Me

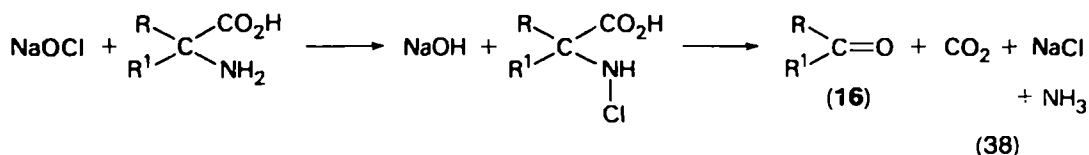


These equations, (33) and (34), do not exclude the numerous examples wherein *N*-chlorinated secondary or primary amines undergo conversion to imines (and thence by hydrolysis to carbonyl compounds^{13,45,90,134,175,198,267}. Here, the initial step could well be attack of base on an α-hydrogen, e.g. equations (35)–(37).

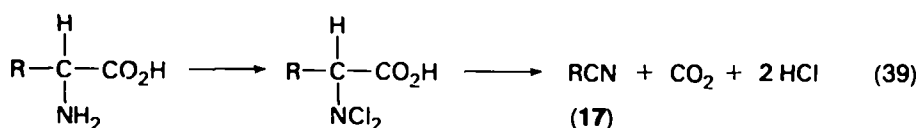


Although a number of mono- and di-chloroamines and bromoamines have been prepared, pure or in aqueous solution, they are not very stable; this seems to be especially true of the bromoamines^{175,216}. Excess bromine in pH 6 buffer converted dipropylamine to a mixture of pyruvic and propionic acids; propylamine gave propionic acid as the sole product, even with equimolar Br₂⁸⁷.

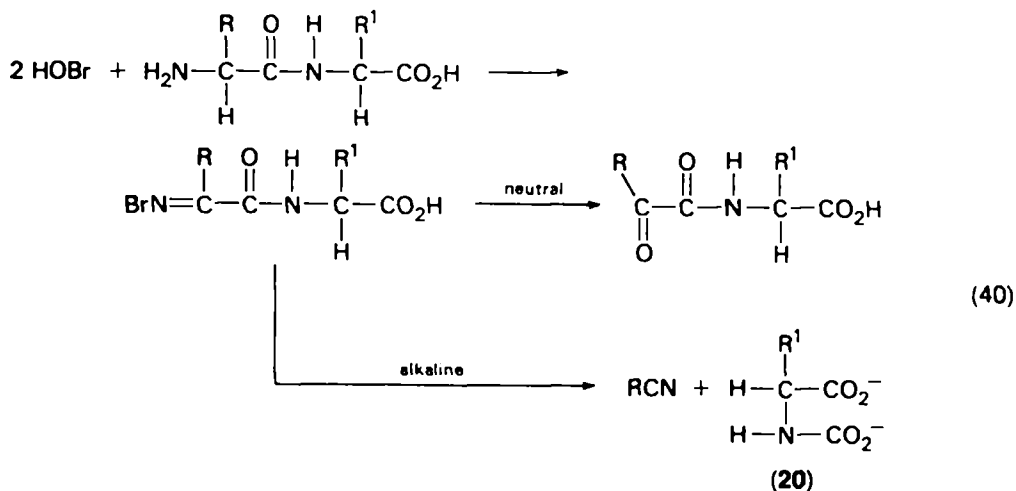
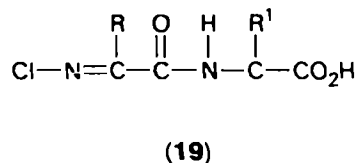
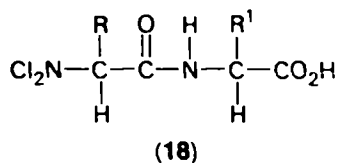
In the literature of amine halogenation, the reactions of amino acids and peptides occupy a special place. As early as 1909, Langheld¹⁸¹ reported the oxidative decarboxylation of α -amino acids at neutral pH (reaction 38). Dakin showed that



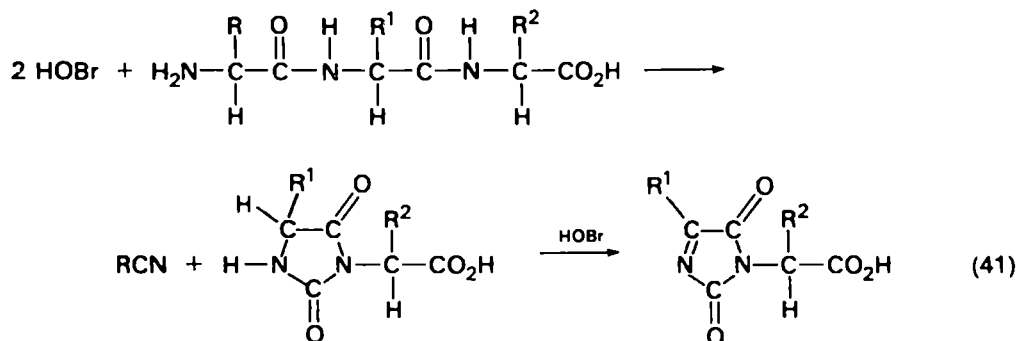
chlorosulphonamides could also act as the chlorinating agents⁷⁰, and later that two moles of sodium hypochlorite⁷⁰, or chlorosulphonamide⁷¹ produced nitriles (reaction 39). Hypobromite oxidations gave the same types of decarboxylation products



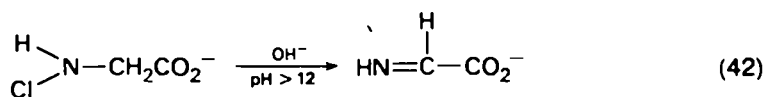
(16 or 17)^{106,117}. *N,N*-Dichloropeptides (18), which decomposed on standing to *N*-chloroimides (19), were isolated on treatment of dipeptides with hypochlorous acid²⁴². Goldschmidt and coworkers¹¹⁷ elaborated on the bromination of dipeptides as shown in reaction (40).



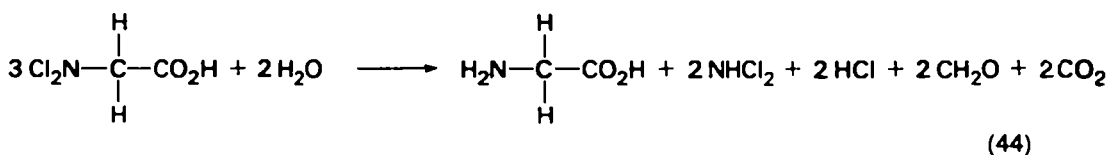
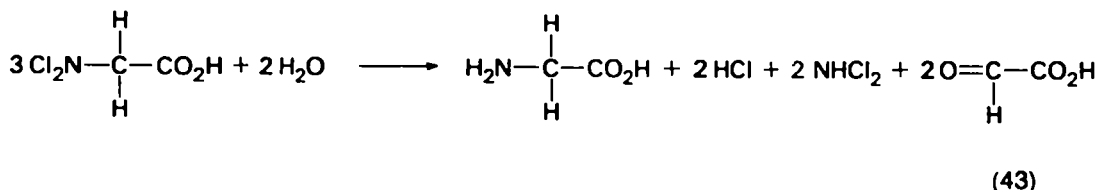
They found carbamino acid (20) to be moderately stable in alkaline solution; the amino group was thus protected from further attack by hypobromite. Loss of the *N*-carboxy function as carbon dioxide occurred quickly on acidification. With tripeptides, a hydantoin and then a dehydrohydantoin were obtained^{115,116} (reaction 41).



Glycine and certain of its peptides show some atypical chemistry, which cannot be fully presented here. It is most important to remember, however, that the product of type 17, in the case of glycine, is HCN, which undergoes further reaction with hypohalites to form the cyanogen halide⁶⁶ or cyanate ion¹¹⁷. Culver⁶⁶ concluded that *N*-chloroglycine forms iminoacetate in strongly alkaline solution (equation 42); it rapidly disproportionates in acidic solution to glycine and *N,N*-dichloroglycine. The latter appears by a first-order process in the pH range 5.1–8.5



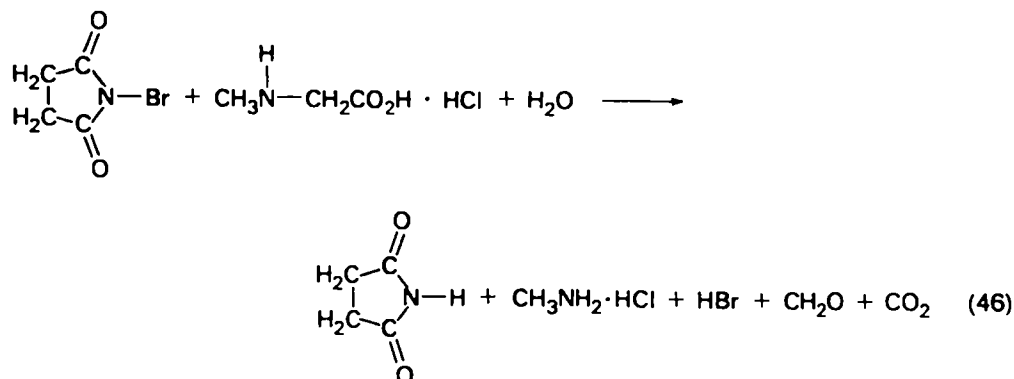
to form HCN and CO₂ as discussed earlier. Culver⁶⁶ was less certain about the mode of decomposition of *N,N*-dichloroglycine, but slightly favoured reaction (43) over (44). In a very similar reaction, van Tamelen and coworkers²⁹⁷ reported that



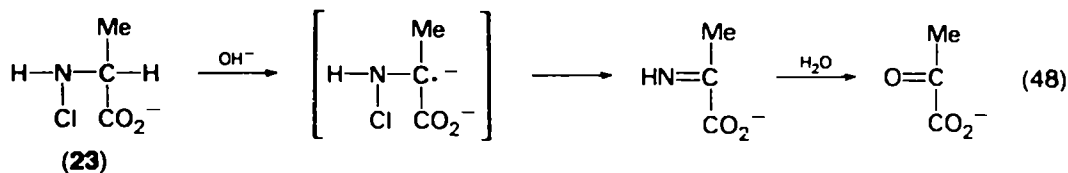
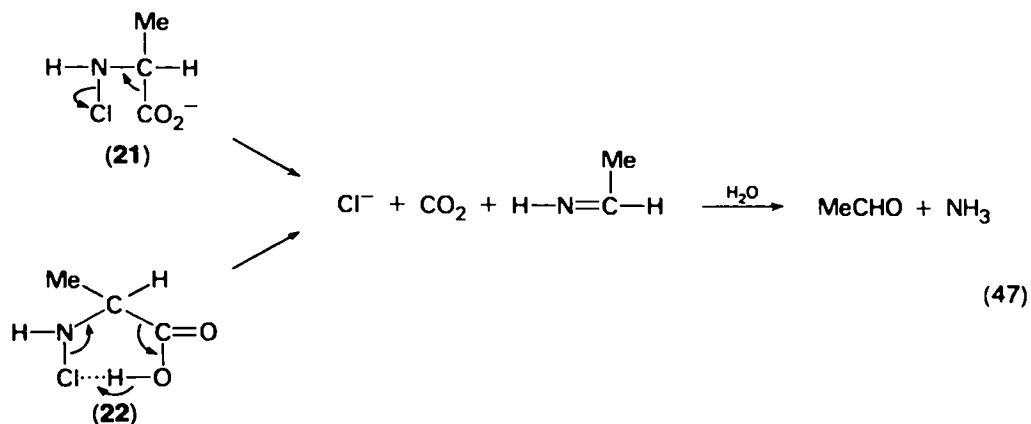
oxidation of *N,N*-dimethylglycine with one mole of hypochlorous acid in the pH range 1.5–6.3 showed maximum decarboxylation at pH 1.5 (reaction 45).



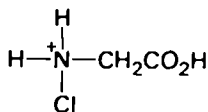
N-Methylglycine, when treated with *N*-bromosuccinimide under acidic conditions, also yielded formaldehyde²⁷¹ (reaction 46). The decomposition rate of *N*-chloro-*N*-methylglycine was shown to be independent of buffer concentration at pH 7¹⁶⁴.



Among recent studies on the mechanism of such amino acid oxidations, that of Stanbro and Smith²⁸⁶ is noteworthy for its integration of the kinetics of *N*-chloroalanine decomposition with product identification to formulate a picture of the variation of reaction pathways with pH. They indicated the existence of two decarboxylative pathways, the second of which was earlier suggested by Fox and Bullock¹⁰⁵ (reaction 47). Although Fox and Bullock¹⁰⁵ explained the higher pH formation of pyruvic acid by a carbanion intermediate (equation 48), Stanbro and



Smith²⁸⁶ found that the kinetics did not justify such a mechanism. The scheme of Stanbro and Smith²⁸⁶ also required kinetic terms for the autodecomposition and acid-catalysed decomposition of the most protonated species (24), though they wrote no mechanism and did not specify the products (probably those of oxidative



(24)

decarboxylation). They completely described the kinetics at 25°C over the pH range 1.5–7.5 by an equation involving species 21, 22 and 24.

The importance of halogen transfer to, from and among amino nitrogens is apparent in the foregoing discussion. Rates and equilibria of chlorine transfer have been determined by a number of investigators, most notably Soper and Smith²⁸⁴, Weil and Morris^{303,304}, Culver⁶⁶, Friend¹⁰⁷, Higuchi and coworkers¹⁴⁴, Kaminski and coworkers¹⁶⁵, Higuchi and Hasegawa¹⁴³, Pitman and coworkers²⁴⁶, Hussain and coworkers¹⁵⁸, Gray¹¹⁹, Gray and coworkers¹²⁰ and Margerum and coworkers²¹⁰. Particularly significant has been the development of values and correlations for chlorine potential, $-\log_{10}K_{cp}$, where:

$$K_{cp} = \frac{[\text{R}_2\text{NH}][\text{HOCl}]}{[\text{R}_2\text{NCl}]} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{[\text{R}_3\text{N}][\text{HOCl}]}{[\text{R}_3\text{NCl}^+]} \quad (49)$$

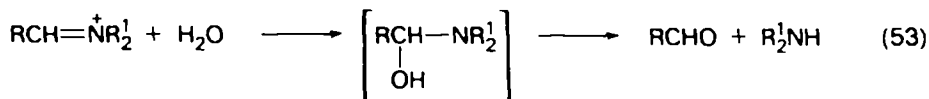
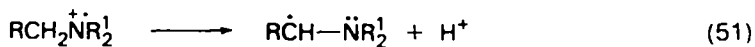
Although chlorine transfer could occur via hydrolysis to HOCl, Hussain and coworkers¹⁵⁸ and Margerum and collaborators²¹⁰ showed conclusively that direct nitrogen-to-nitrogen transfer occurs much more rapidly.

Hypobromous acid appears to halogenate amines about 3–5 times faster than hypochlorous acid²¹⁶, but the evidence so far is fragmentary.

IV. POTASSIUM FERRICYANIDE

Lindsay Smith's group^{6,7,8,203,204} has produced the most important mechanistic studies of the ferricyanide oxidation of tertiary alkylamines. The concentration of ferricyanide ion is easy to follow spectrophotometrically at the 420 nm absorption maximum. Unlike many other complexed metal ions, neither the oxidized (ferricyanide) nor the reduced (ferrocyanide) form readily loses its ligands. Ferricyanide is not a particularly reactive oxidant (compared, for example, to chlorine dioxide). For this reason, most of the oxidation experiments have been conducted at high pH, where enough of the amine free base can be present to react with reasonable speed. To dissolve the required concentrations of amines, it has usually been necessary to employ mixed organic-aqueous solvents, such as *t*-butylamine-water or methanol-water⁵⁵.

The ferricyanide oxidation mechanisms (equations 50–53) parallel corresponding chlorine dioxide mechanisms in many details (see equation 2). One notable



exception is the irreversibility of ferricyanide's initial electron-abstraction step, as shown by the failure of ferrocyanide to retard reaction in high pH experiments⁶; this stands in contrast to the large effect of ferrocyanide at pH 8.8¹⁵⁴. Other important characteristics of these reactions include:

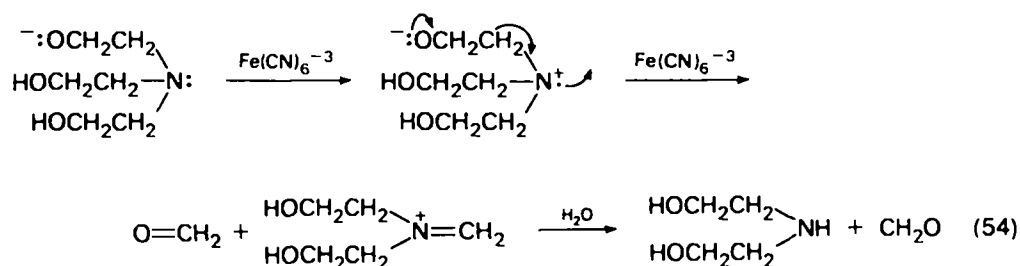
- (1) Stoichiometry of the dealkylation (2 moles of oxidant per mole of tertiary amine)^{6,7}.
- (2) First order, each, in oxidant and amine^{6,7,203,204}.
- (3) Rate control by electron density on nitrogen (very small α -deuterium isotope effect)²⁰³.
- (4) Product control by acidity of the α -protons, with associated preference for demethylation⁶.
- (5) α -Deuterium isotope effect on the nature of the products ($k_H/k_D = 3.6$)²⁰³.
- (6) Lack of any effect by molecular oxygen⁷.
- (7) Formamide formation from *N*-methyl when oxidant is in excess, presumably via the carbinolamine⁶.
- (8) Values of ρ^* and $\rho^{6,7}$ similar to those for chlorine dioxide^{155,263}.
- (9) Large cation salt effects⁶.
- (10) Clear indication that aminium ions are intermediates⁸.
- (11) Decrease in reaction rate from 5- to 6-membered rings, but sizeable increases from 6- to 7- to 8-membered rings (which is probably a planarity effect, as discussed later)^{203,204}.

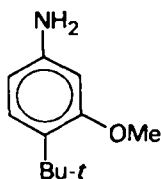
The inductive effect of amino or hydroxy groups in the β -position reduces reactivity somewhat; this effect falls off with increasing distance along a chain²⁰⁴. The reactivity is increased, however, when a strong base causes a β -hydroxyl or β -oxo (in the enol form) to ionize^{204,280}.

Showing similarity to its reactivity with chlorine dioxide, the bridgehead nitrogen of quinuclidine reacts over 70 times more slowly with ferricyanide ion than does the nitrogen of *N*-methylpiperidine²⁰⁵. This is attributable to the energetics of the rate-determining step, since aminium radical cations are planar unless constrained by the geometry of the molecules to be otherwise. The cage structure distorts the nitrogen atom from the preferred planar configuration, thereby increasing the enthalpy of activation for electron abstraction. With triethylenediamine (**3**), however, reactivity is enhanced, despite ring constraints and the unfavourable inductive effect of the second nitrogen atom²⁰³. This readier oxidation of triethylenediamine must arise from a through-bond coupling between the two nitrogens, which stabilizes the intermediate-like transition state relative to the ground state^{55,206}.

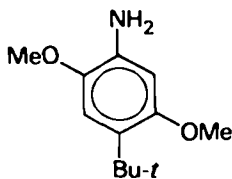
Like chlorine dioxide⁸², ferricyanide causes oxidative fragmentation of triethanolamine to formaldehyde²⁸⁰. For the alkaline medium used, one can write reaction (54).

Haynes and Hewgill¹³⁰⁻¹³² have described oxidation of three substituted anilines (compounds **25**, **26** and **27**) by ferricyanide ion. In each instance, the corresponding

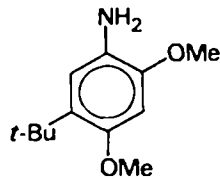




(25)



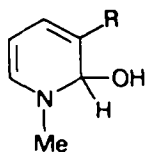
(26)



(27)

azobenzene was isolated, along with phenazines and other products. No oxidation mechanism was discussed.

Abramovitch and Vinutha¹ used alkaline ferricyanide to oxidize *N*-methylpyridinium hydroxides to 2-(or 6-)pyridones, presumably via pseudobases of type **28**. The experiments were insufficient to permit conclusions concerning the oxidation mechanism.

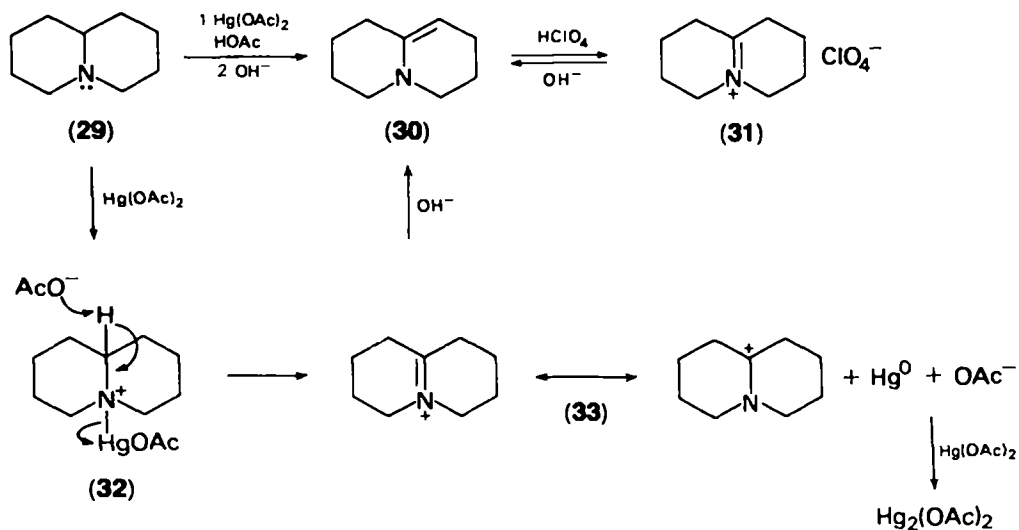


(28)

V. MERCURIC ACETATE

Prior to the extensive studies of Leonard and coworkers more than two decades ago^{129,186-189,192-197}, mercuric acetate had been employed occasionally in the modification of alkaloid structures, but little was known of the nature of its oxidative action, and its utility as a synthetic tool for cyclic enamines and iminium salts had not been considered. An example is the first reported treatment of quinolizidine (**29**) with mercuric acetate in hot dilute acetic acid, followed by addition of alkali and purification of the resulting enamine (**30**) via the iminium perchlorate (**31**). The reaction is general for cyclic tertiary amines having one or more protons on carbon adjacent to nitrogen, and the mechanism has been shown to involve abstraction of α -H in the rate-determining step¹⁹². The pathway originally proposed¹⁹⁴ (Scheme 1) pictures abstraction by acetate as 4-centre concerted attack with cleavage of the N—Hg bond in the initially formed π -complex (**32**) to give iminium cation **33** and mercury in a two-electron process; the latter is then oxidized rapidly to insoluble mercurous acetate. The two-electron pathway was later substantiated by the isolation of mercury (and no mercurous acetate) from a similar mercuric acetate oxidation conducted under nitrogen¹²⁹. The order of ease of α -H removal is tertiary > secondary > primary.

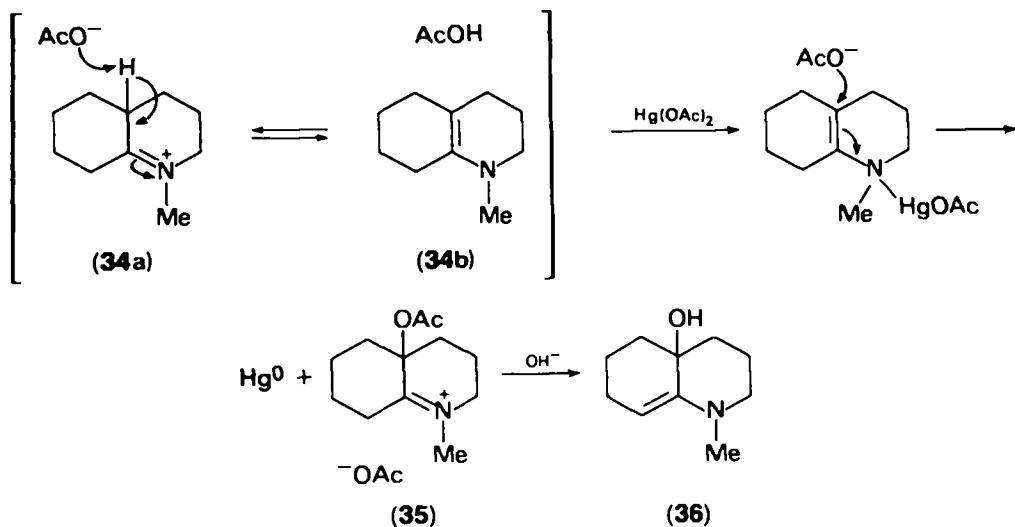
In cases where a tertiary carbon is present β as well as α to nitrogen, the oxidation may take a different course, a combined dehydrogenation and hydroxylation leading to carbinolamines^{193,196}. The example of 1-methyldecahydroquinoline¹⁹⁶ is illustrative (Scheme 2). A prior equilibrium between **34a** and the corresponding base **34b** is interrupted by formation of a mercurated π -complex of the latter. Attack of acetate at the double bond may be concerted with cleavage of the N—Hg bond to give iminium salt **35** and Hg⁰, the latter reacting rapidly to give mercurous acetate as above. Addition of base results in proton abstraction at C-8 and hydrolysis of acetate to yield **36**. In a similar case, hydroxyiminium perchlorate **38** was found as a minor product of perchloric acid treatment of the mixture of enamines



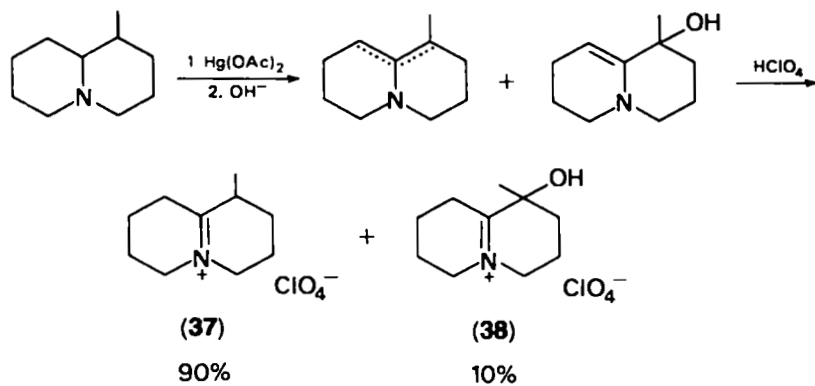
SCHEME 1

obtained on oxidation of 4-methylquinolizidine (Scheme 3)¹⁹³. However, in the case of bicyclic pyrrolidine **39**¹²¹ and in two cases of decahydroquinoline derivatives where the β -carbon was tetrasubstituted (**40** and **41**)^{173,213}, enamines were the only products isolated.

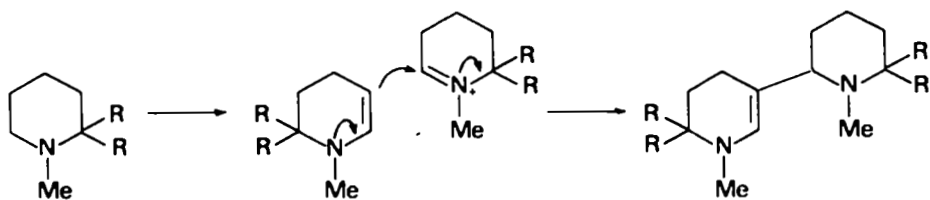
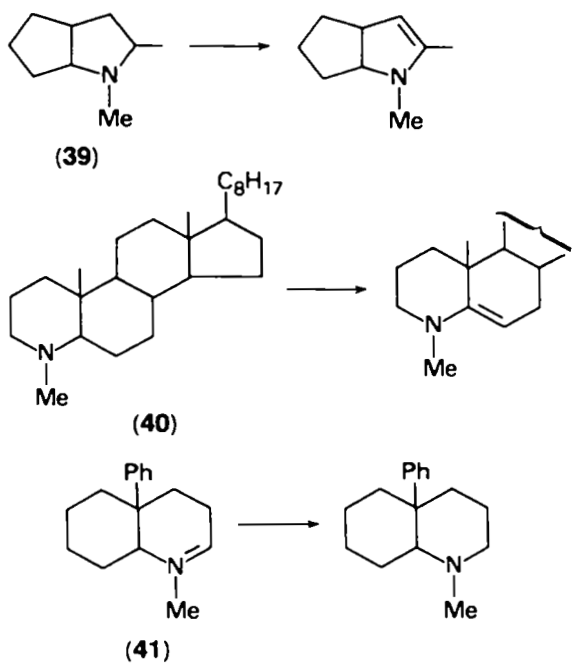
The effect of substituents on the course of oxidation has been studied with a number of substituted 1-alkyl-piperidines¹⁸⁷ and -pyrrolidines¹⁸⁶. Monosubstitution at the 2 and/or 6(5) positions led to the expected enamines, whereas the unsubstituted and 2,2-substituted compounds gave dimers as the major products (Scheme 4). In the case of 1-methylpyrrolidine, approximately equal amounts of dimer and



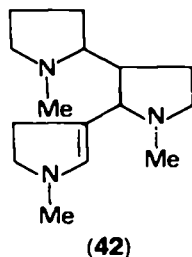
SCHEME 2



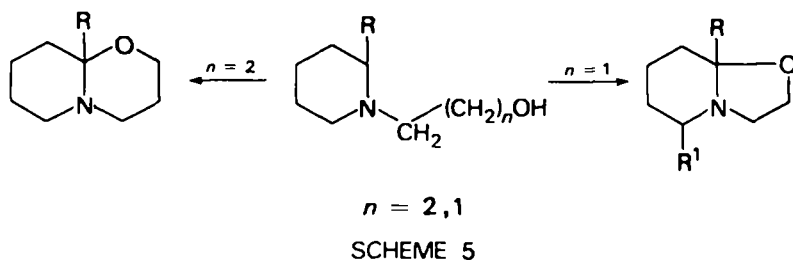
SCHEME 3



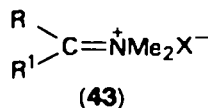
SCHEME 4



trimer (42) were found. These oxidations provide synthetically useful routes to substituted Δ^2 -tetrahydroanabasines and, after treatment of the pyrrolidine products with ethyl acetoacetate, substituted hygrines. While cyclic secondary amines were inert to Leonard's conditions, Bonnett and coworkers⁴¹ found that certain pyrrolidines (2-methyl-, 2,6-dimethyl- and 2,4,4-trimethyl-) could be forced to give fair yields of the corresponding enamines. Another useful synthetic application was the oxidative cyclization of *N*-(3-hydroxypropyl)- and *N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)-piperidine derivatives to tetrahydro-1,3-oxazines and -oxazolidines, respectively¹⁹⁰ (Scheme 5). The reagent is also effective in aromatization of certain *N*-heterocyclic systems, notably bisbenzylisoquinoline alkaloids¹⁷¹ and 2-dehydroisoemetine¹¹³.



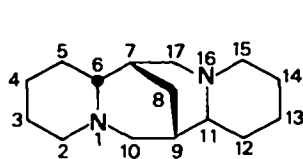
It should be pointed out that, while noncyclic tertiary amines, e.g. *N,N*-dimethylcyclohexylamine and *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamine, are reactive, the resulting iminium salts 43 are not stable and lead to the corresponding carbonyl compounds on workup¹⁸⁷. As for noncyclic secondary amines, one report²³⁵ cites low and variable yields of carbonyl compounds.



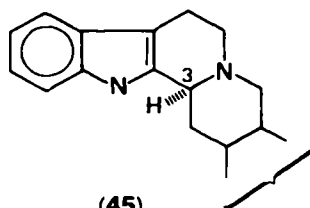
(a) $\text{R}, \text{R}^1 = \text{C}_5\text{H}_{10}$

(b) $\text{R} = \text{Ph}, \text{R}^1 = \text{H}$

Experiments by Leonard and by others have served to define the steric requirements for the dehydrogenation reaction, and the results strongly substantiate the proposed^{188,194} 4-centre elimination mechanism requiring *trans* coplanarity of the α -H and the N—Hg bond. Sparteine (44), with two nonequivalent bridgehead tertiary α -hydrogens (C-6 hydrogen axial—axial to the adjoining rings and C-11 hydrogen equatorial—axial) was shown¹⁹⁷ to lose the former hydrogen more readily. Further, in the yohimbine–reserpine series, alkaloids bearing an axial (α) hydrogen at C-3 (shown in 45) are more readily oxidized than their β C-3 epimers³⁰⁶,

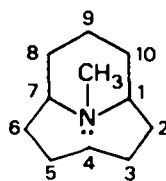


(44)

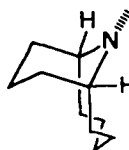


(45)

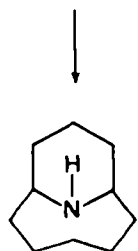
although the possibility of epimerization of the less stable β -epimer may present a complication^{94,308}. Finally, the synthesis and oxidation of 11-methyl-11-azabicyclo-[5.3.1]hendecane (**46a**)¹⁸⁸ proved conclusively the requirement for elimination of a proton in *trans* diaxial relationship to the N—Hg bond in the mercurated complex. From the conformational representation (**46b**), it can be readily seen that both tertiary hydrogens (at C-1 and C-7) are locked into positions equatorial to either a *syn* or *anti* N—Hg bond. In addition to unchanged **46a**, the only product isolated after prolonged heating with four molar equivalents of mercuric acetate was the desmethylamine **47** (60%). Thus, while neither tertiary hydrogen can become *trans*



(46a)

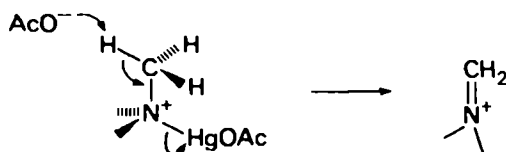


(46b)



(47)

coplanar with the N—Hg bond, virtually unrestricted rotation of the N—CH₃ allows one of the primary hydrogens to become aligned favourably for abstraction (Scheme 6). The fact that a primary hydrogen is lost preferentially to a tertiary, by exception to the normal rule, emphasizes the importance of steric requirements in the dehydrogenation reaction. The overall demethylation of **46a** to **47** was seen as a six-electron oxidation with the methyl group ultimately converted to CO₂¹⁸⁸.

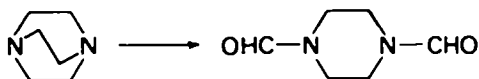
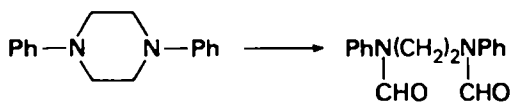
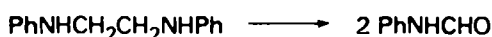
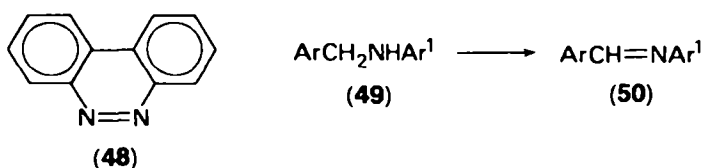


SCHEME 6

VI. MANGANESE SPECIES

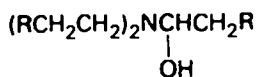
A. Manganese Dioxide

Primary aliphatic amines, e.g. ethylamine²⁷ and benzylamine¹⁴², were oxidized in moderate yields to the corresponding carbonyl compounds, and spectral evidence for an imine precursor was reported¹⁴². Primary aromatic amines, including *o*- and *p*-phenylenediamines, on the other hand, gave good yields of azobenzenes^{27,38,309}. 2,2'-Diaminobiphenyl was oxidatively cyclized to pyridazine **48**³⁸. Secondary and tertiary alkyl- and alkylaryl-amines gave a variety of products, notably *N*-formyl compounds, Schiff bases, carbonyl compounds and oxidation products believed to arise from enamines¹³⁸. A series of substituted benzylanilines (**49**) gave the corresponding benzylideneanilines (**50**) in 70–90% yields²⁵⁰. The examples in Scheme 7 summarize the oxidative cleavage of substituted ethylenediamines reported by Henbest and coworkers^{67,138}.

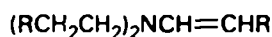


SCHEME 7

A series of tri-*N*-alkylamines R_3N where $\text{R} = n\text{-C}_3\text{H}_7$ through $n\text{-C}_7\text{H}_{15}$ gave the respective formamides $\text{R}_2\text{N}-\text{CHO}$ in yields improving with increase in chain length (27–54%)¹³⁶. Variation of conditions for $(n\text{-C}_4\text{H}_9)_3\text{N}$ showed better yields (65–74%) at higher temperatures¹³⁷. The lower yields of lower molecular weight compounds were attributed to stronger adsorption and/or further reaction at the catalyst surface. The oxidation is believed to proceed via carbinolamine (**51**) and enamine (**52**) intermediates^{136,137}.

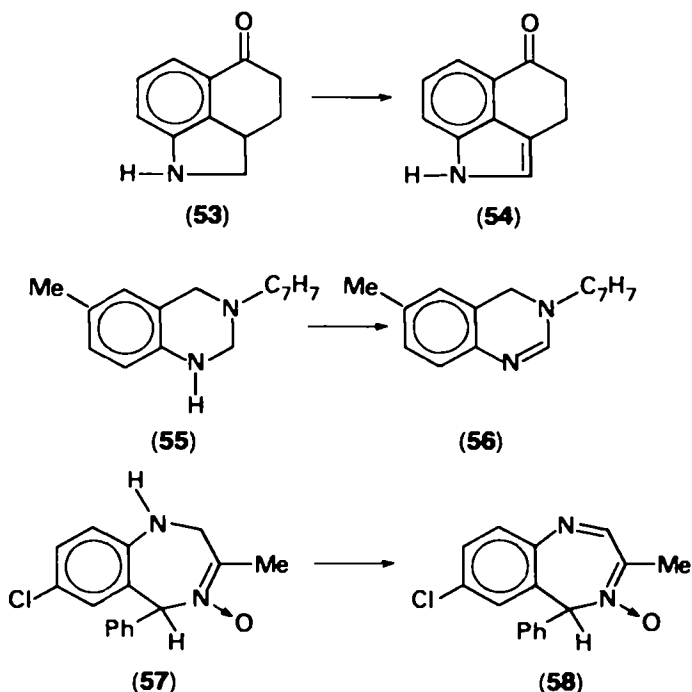


(51)



(52)

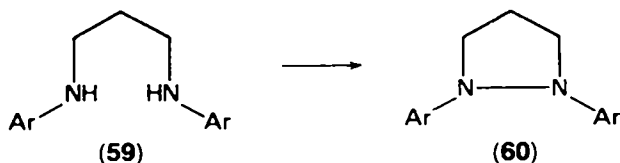
Manganese dioxide has found some synthetic utility in selective dehydrogenation of certain heteroaromatic systems (Scheme 8). Tricyclic ketone **53**, which readily



SCHEME 8

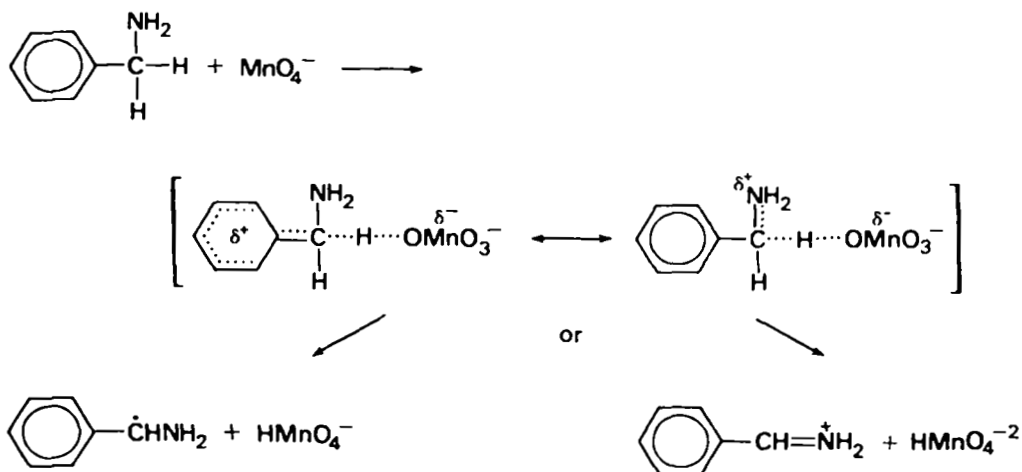
aromatizes to a naphthalene system or undergoes oxidative polymerization, gave a 64% yield of indole **54** on treatment with MnO_2 in CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature¹⁶¹. Similarly, tetrahydroquinazoline **55** gave the dihydro derivative **56**⁹³, and dihydrobenzodiazepine oxide **57** was dehydrogenated without loss of the labile *N*-oxide⁹⁸.

The oxidative cyclization of a series of *N,N'*-diaryl-1,3-propanediamines (**59**) to the respective 1,2-diarylpyrazolidines (**60**) has also been reported⁷³. For additional examples the reader is referred to an earlier review²¹⁵.



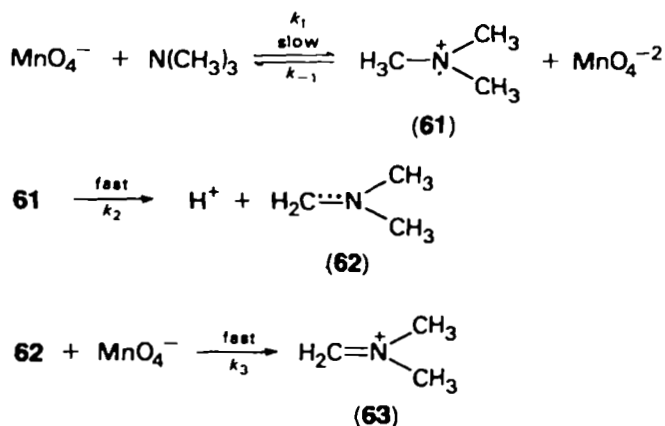
B. Potassium Permanganate

Neutral^{274,275} or alkaline³⁰² permanganate oxidation of amines having hydrogen on carbon bonded to nitrogen (α -H) leads to complex mixtures of products dependent on the structure of the amine and the reaction conditions. More recent work suggests²⁶⁰ that the mechanistic pathway to the initially formed iminium species, which then reacts further, may also vary depending on the structure of the amine. Considering only the reaction in nearly neutral or weakly basic solution, it is clear from the kinetic studies of Wei and Stewart³⁰² on substituted benzylamines that the mechanism involves reaction of the amine (free base) with permanganate ion in the rate-determining step; but it is not clear whether α -hydrogen atom or hydride



SCHEME 9

abstraction³⁰², or electron abstraction from nitrogen²⁶⁰ is the predominant process. In the former case, as proposed for benzylamine (Scheme 9), either a hydrogen atom may be transferred in a slow step to give Mn(VI) and a radical intermediate followed by rapid oxidation of the latter, or a hydride ion may be transferred to give Mn(V) and a cationic intermediate in a single slow step. The observed primary kinetic isotope effect of 7.0 is in agreement with this proposal. In the latter case, as proposed for trimethylamine (Scheme 10), the aminium cation radical (**61**), formed in a slow step, rapidly loses a proton giving **62**, which is further oxidized to iminium cation **63**. The Mn(VI) formed in steps 1 and 3 is subject to rapid disproportionation: $3 \text{MnO}_4^{-2} + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2 \text{MnO}_4^- + \text{MnO}_2 + 4 \text{OH}^-$. A secondary kinetic isotope effect of 1.8 was observed for the trimethylamine oxidation, comparable to the relatively large secondary isotope effects (1.3–1.8) found in the generation of aminium cation radicals from chlorine dioxide¹⁵⁶. The relative rates



SCHEME 10

undergo oxidative dealkylation on treatment with $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ to *N*-aryl-*N*-alkylacetamides as major products¹⁵¹, $\text{Mn}(\text{OAc})_3$ was shown to give the same products, generally in higher yields²⁵⁵. Thus, treatment of *N,N*-dimethylaniline with two molar equivalents of $\text{Mn}(\text{OAc})_3$ in CHCl_3 -acetic anhydride (1:1) solution under N_2 gave *N*-phenyl-*N*-methylacetamide in 58% yield. In cases of unsymmetrically substituted *N,N*-dialkylanilines, both $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ and $\text{Mn}(\text{OAc})_3$ showed high selectivity in removal of the methyl group in preference to a higher alkyl group; yields of *N*-phenyl-*N*-methylacetamide were <10%. A series of *p*-substituted *N,N*-dialkylanilines (**68**) was also studied¹⁰⁹, and the results for $\text{Mn}(\text{OAc})_3$ are summarized in Table 1.

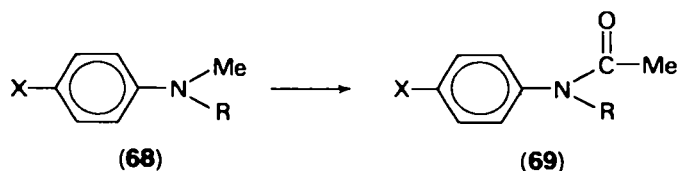


TABLE I. Percentage yields of substituted *N*-phenyl-*N*-alkylacetamides **69**

| R | <i>Para</i> substituent | | | |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----|-----------------|----|
| | H | OMe | NO ₂ | Cl |
| Me | 58 | 55 | 36 | 72 |
| Et | 61 | 69 | 43 | 67 |
| <i>n</i> -Bu | 83 | 50 | 33 | 53 |

The mechanism of this oxidation has not been investigated, but kinetic studies of the apparently similar $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ oxidation (Section VII) show a rate-determining electron-transfer step and suggest an aminium cation intermediate^{110,110}. For the oxidation of dimethylaniline in acetic acid, an electron-transfer process was also suggested without elaboration⁵. Clearly, additional work is desirable to further our understanding of these oxidative processes.

VII. LEAD TETRAACETATE

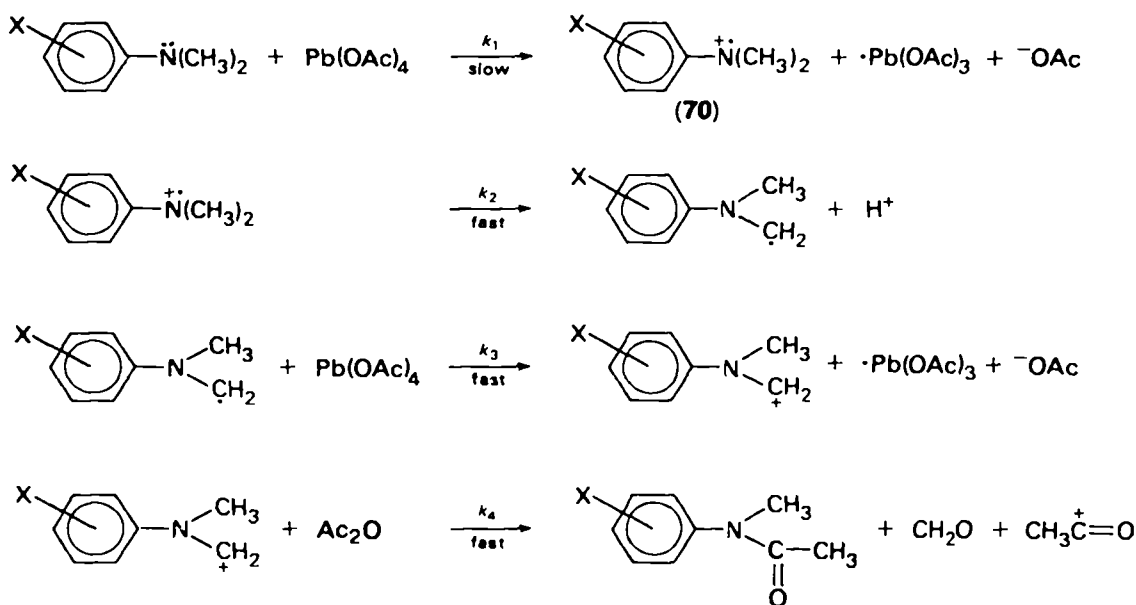
A series of primary aliphatic amines as well as benzylamine have been oxidized to nitriles in 40–60% yields with two molar equivalents of $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ (LTA) in refluxing benzene²⁸⁹. Isolation of benzaldehyde (in addition to benzonitrile in 59% yield) constituted evidence for an intermediate imine, and the observed lower yields of low molecular weight nitriles reflected the relatively greater instability of lower molecular weight imines to polymerization²⁸⁹. Thus, the reaction may be of some synthetic utility for substituted benzonitriles and higher aliphatic nitriles.

In contrast, primary aromatic amines were oxidized to either azobenzenes^{17,241} or quinones and derivatives²⁴¹ as major products, depending on the ring substituents, but the yields were low and variable. *o*-Phenylenediamines bearing electron-donating substituents have been oxidized in 35–40% yields to *Z,Z*-1,4-dicyanobutadienes by LTA^{219,220}; optimization of this conversion will be described in Section VIII.

With arylalkylamines oxidative cleavage takes place, and in the example of dibenzylamine the major products were benzaldehyde (60%) and benzonitrile

(24%), along with smaller amounts of *N*-benzylidene- α -acetoxybenzylamine (14%) and *N*-benzylidenebenzylamine (6%)²⁸⁹.

As described in Section VI.C, *N,N*-dialkylanilines undergo oxidative dealkylation with preferential demethylation to *N*-aryl-*N*-alkylacetamides on treatment with LTA in CHCl_3 /acetic anhydride^{109,255}. However, in 10 of the 12 cases reported, yields were substantially higher with $\text{Mn}(\text{OAc})_3$. Based on kinetic studies of the oxidation of a number of *meta*- and *para*-substituted *N,N*-dimethylanilines by LTA under these conditions, a mechanism (Scheme 12) involving rate-determining abstraction of an electron from nitrogen to give aminium cation radical **70**, followed by rapid proton loss and a second (rapid) electron transfer, has been proposed^{108,110}. Experimental substantiation for the intermediacy of aminium cation radicals has been obtained from electron spin resonance (ESR) studies of a number of mono-, di- and tri-arylamines in solution with LTA²²⁶. Furthermore, the ρ value (-2.4 ± 0.5) found¹¹⁰ for ring-substituted dimethylanilines is indicative of a high degree of positive charge on nitrogen in the transition state.

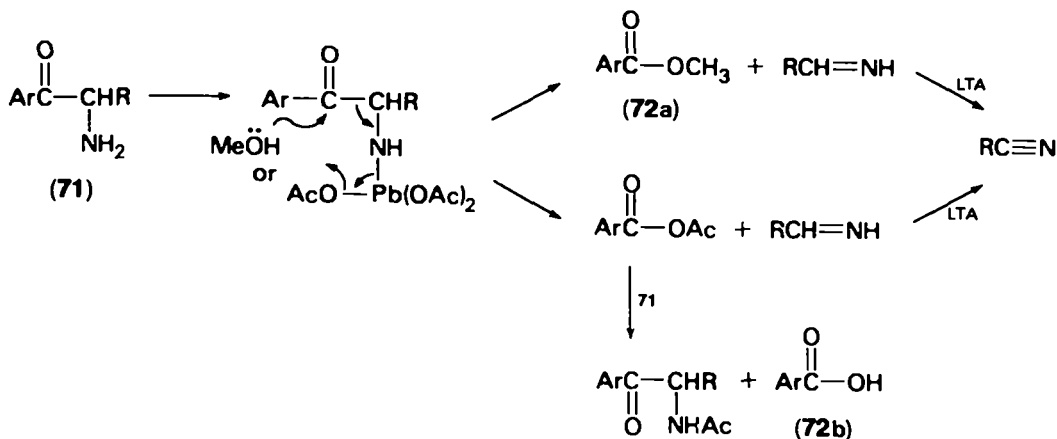


SCHEME 12

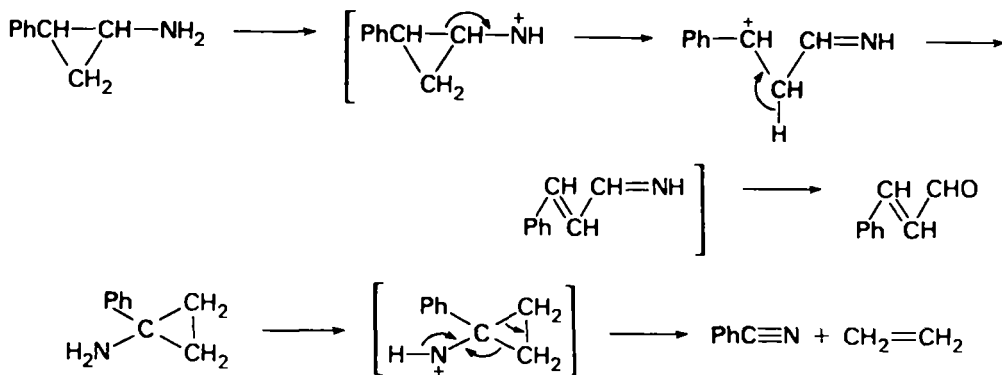
Primary and secondary 1,2-amino alcohols undergo carbon-carbon cleavage to aldehydes and imines, the latter generally being further oxidized to nitriles⁶³, while tertiary 1,2-amino alcohols are cleaved at carbon-nitrogen to secondary amines and α -hydroxycarbonyl compounds¹⁹¹.

Baumgarten and coworkers³³ have studied the oxidative cleavage of a series of α -aminoketones (**71**) by LTA in CH_2Cl_2 with and without addition of an alcohol (Scheme 13). The products were aryl esters (**72a**) or acids (**72b**) derived from the acyl moiety and nitriles derived from the carbinamine moiety. In the absence of an alcohol, yields of cleavage products were lower and acetylation of the aminoketone became competitive.

Oxidation of *cis*- or *trans*-2-phenylcyclopropylamine with LTA at -78°C gave high yields of *trans*-cinnamaldehyde (84% and 79%, respectively), while under the



SCHEME 13

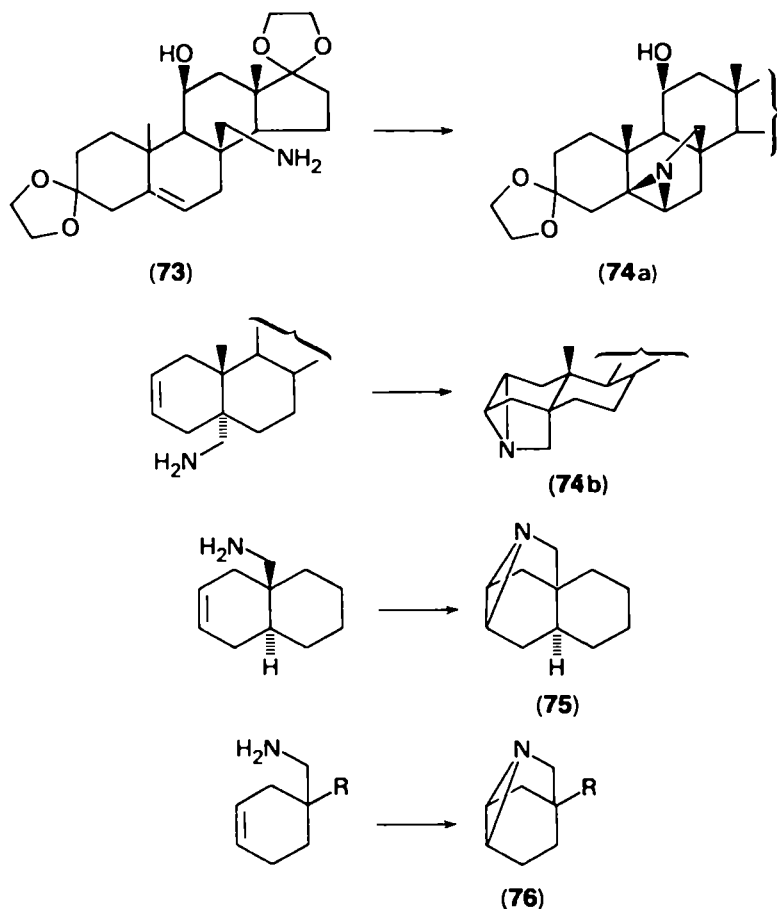


SCHEME 14

same conditions, 1-phenylcyclopropylamine gave benzonitrile (69%) and ethylene^{145a}. Both reactions are believed to proceed via nitrenium ions (Scheme 14). A similar oxidation of 2-phenylaziridine gave benzaldehyde as the only product isolated (42% yield)^{145a}.

A novel LTA-promoted cyclization of steroidal amine **73** to aziridine **74a** was extended to simpler cases and proved to be a useful general procedure for conversion of cyclic δ,ϵ -unsaturated primary amines to highly strained bridged aziridines (Scheme 15)²¹⁸. While the steroidal aziridines (**74a, b**) were stable solids obtained in excellent yields (80–90%), the lower yields (55–60%) of the simpler compounds (**75, 76a, b**) were attributed to their instability and volatility.

LTA-promoted oxidative fragmentations and demethylations have been observed in a number of complex alkaloid systems and have been of some utility in structural correlations. For example, indole alkaloids have been readily aromatized on treatment with excess LTA in acetic acid¹²⁴. However, on treatment with one equivalent of LTA in CH_2Cl_2 acetoxyindolenines (**77**) were isolated and characterized, and could be aromatized on further treatment with LTA or converted to dehydro compounds **78** or rearranged to oxindoles **79**⁹⁹ (Scheme 16). Thus, reserpiline (**80**) was



(a) R = H

(b) R = Me

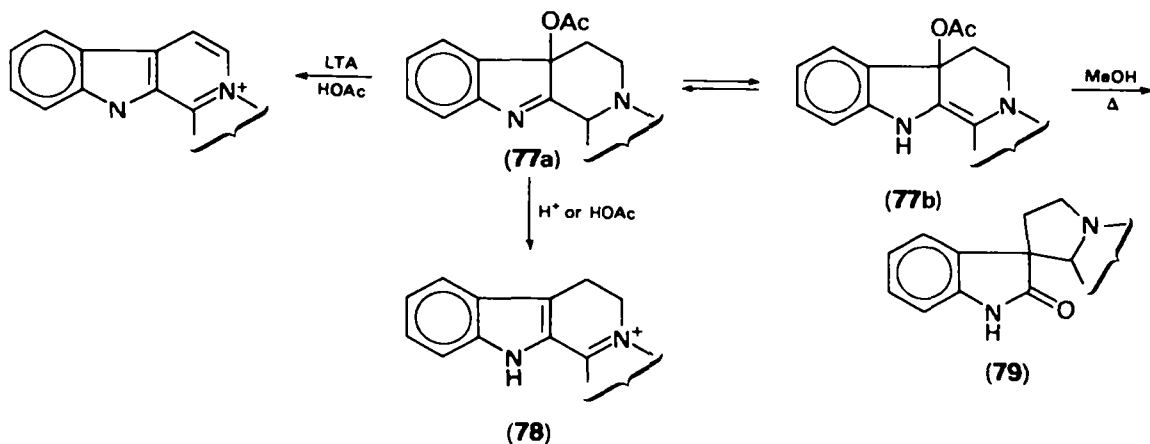
SCHEME 15

rearranged to carapanaubine (**81**). In contrast, certain ajmaline derivatives (**82**) were found to yield 2-hydroxy compounds (**83**) that underwent demethylation on further treatment with LTA³².

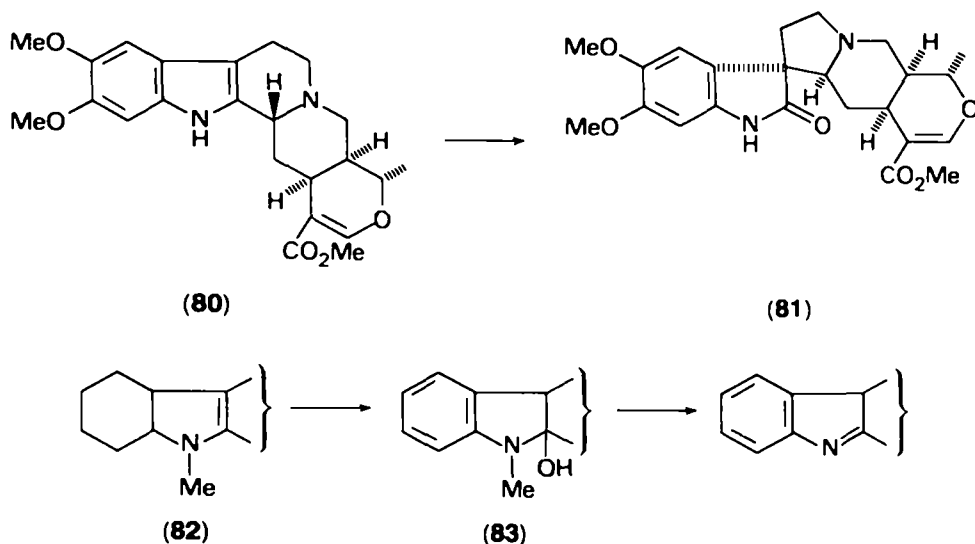
VIII. OTHER METALS

A. Copper

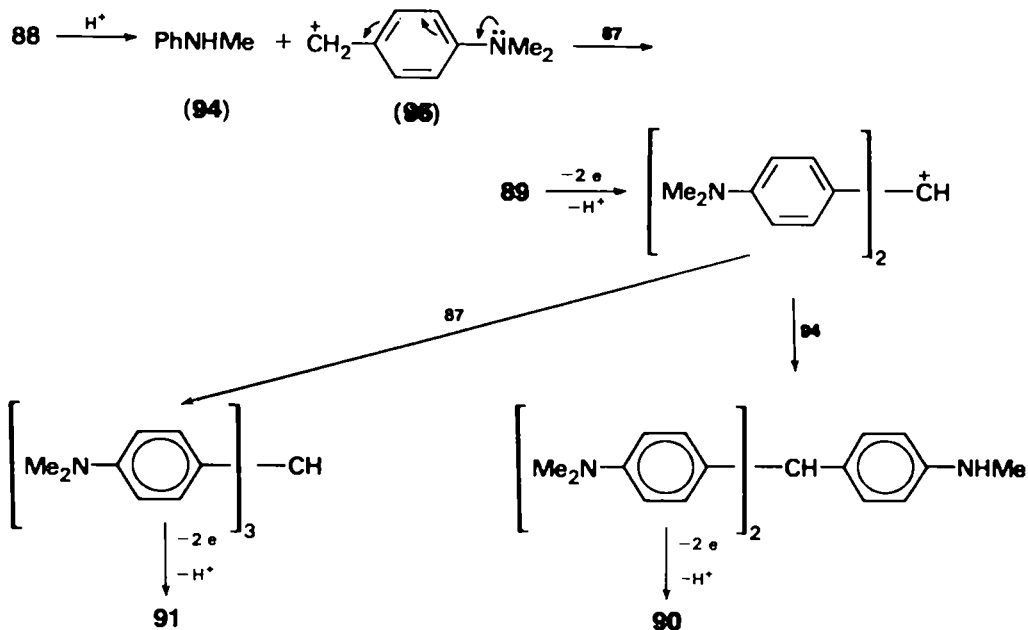
Aliphatic amines, with the exception of α -aminoketones, are generally inert to Cu(II). The latter are oxidized to dicarbonyl compounds by Cu(II) in alkaline solution¹⁶⁰. Aromatic amines are oxidized by Cu(II) in hydroxylic solvents in the presence of O₂ to complex mixtures (Scheme 17). Aniline gave quinone anil **84** as a major product in addition to azobenzene and phenoxazine **85**⁹², the latter being analogous to **86**, obtained from a similar oxidation of *o*-phenylenediamine³¹⁴.



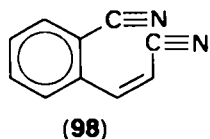
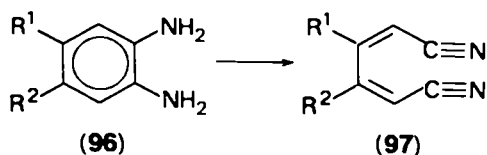
SCHEME 16



The results of a detailed study of the kinetics and product distribution in the oxidation of *N,N*-dimethylaniline (**87**) by cupric chloride in ethanol by Lindsay Smith and coworkers²⁰⁶ provide compelling evidence for multiple two-electron transfer processes in formation of the products **88**–**91**. A 1:1 complex of the reactants (**92**) was isolated and characterized, and was converted to **88**–**91** on warming in ethanol. It was suggested that both Cu(II) species in the complex undergo one-electron reduction facilitated by electron transfer through the chloride bridge resulting in a two-electron oxidation of one molecule of **87** to cation **93**, which reacts with **87** to give diamine **88** (Scheme 18). *N*-Methylaniline (**94**) was also present among the oxidation products, and when diamine **88** was subjected to the oxidation conditions, a higher yield of methyl violet (**90**) was found than could be accounted for by oxidation of **87** alone. Thus, **88** is believed to undergo retro-Mannich reaction to **94** and cation **95**, which reacts with **87** to give **89** (Scheme 19).



SCHEME 19

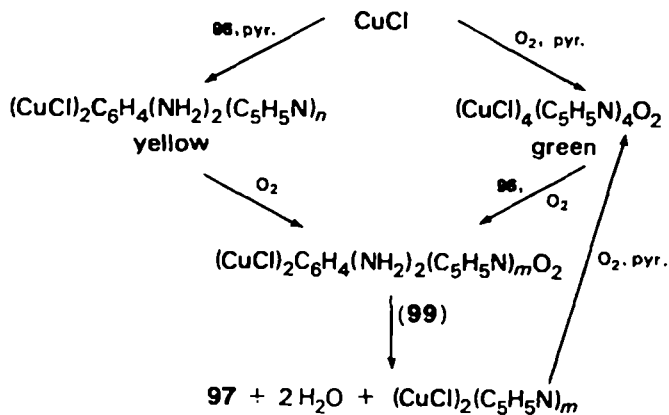


of the oxidation. To account for these observations and for the stereoselective formation of *Z,Z* isomers, a mechanism was proposed (Scheme 20) in which electron transfer from nitrogen to oxidized copper species takes place within the coordination sphere of complex **99**.

The extensively studied Cu(II)-catalysed reaction of amines with carbon tetrachloride gave a variety of products believed to arise from an initial radical chain reaction followed by a number of further ionic processes²⁰⁰. The role of the catalyst is yet unclear.

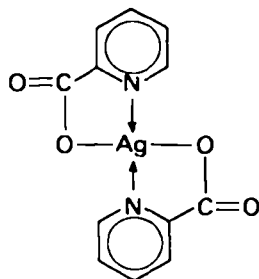
B. Silver

Argentate oxidants will be treated here as three general classes that differ significantly in methods of preparation and properties as oxidants. Silver persulphate,



SCHEME 20

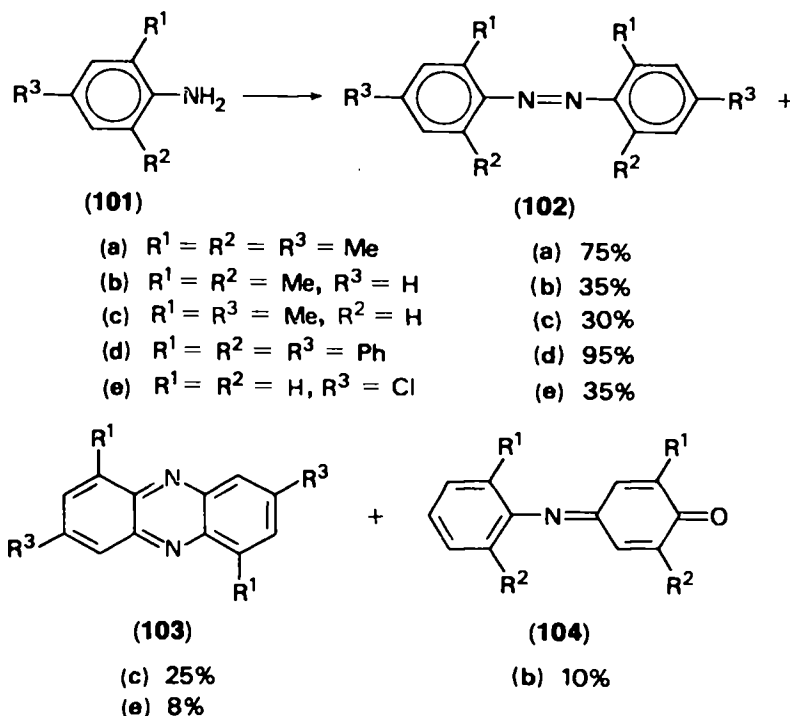
prepared *in situ* by addition of sodium persulphate to a catalytic amount of aqueous alkaline silver nitrate solution containing the amine, is a useful reagent for the conversion of low molecular weight primary amines to carbonyl compounds (60–95% yields)¹⁵, and the intermediate aldimines (but not ketimines) may be isolated if the solution is allowed to remain basic. These conditions, however, were not found useful for preparation of carbonyl compounds from secondary amines¹⁶. Intermediacy of Ag(III) in persulphate oxidations has been suggested¹¹, but the mechanistic picture is unclear. Alternatively, argentic ion may be isolated as the red solid picolinate **100** prepared by persulphate treatment of an alkaline solution of



(100)

silver nitrate and picolinic acid. With this reagent, primary amines were found, in contrast to earlier observation¹⁴, to give mixtures of nitriles and aldehydes with the former predominating except in the case of *p*-nitrobenzylamine, where hydrolysis of the intermediate imine evidently competed favourably with further oxidation¹⁸⁵. Water^{14,185}, DMSO¹⁸⁴ and ethanol¹⁴ have been used as solvents. Mechanistically, Ag(II) picolinate oxidations were viewed as one-electron transfer processes without experimental substantiation, but recent evidence from a study by Challis and Outram⁵³, which demonstrated the intermediacy of amine radical cations derived from Ag(II)–amine complexes in the nitrosation of secondary amines, suggests the probable involvement of radical cation intermediates in these oxidations.

Argentite has been reported to oxidize low molecular weight amines in aqueous solution in unspecified yields⁵⁶. The products appeared similar to those of



SCHEME 21

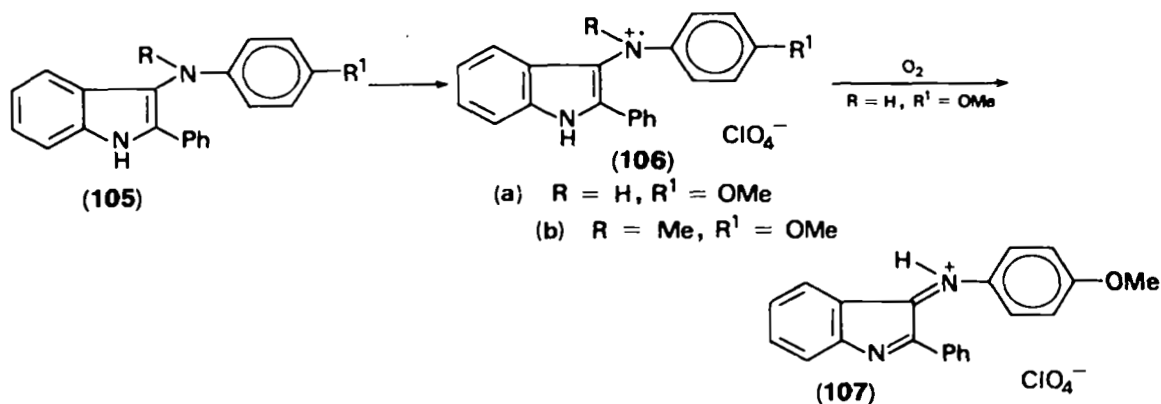
Ag(II) picolinate for amines having α -hydrogen, and in addition *t*-butylamine was oxidized to a 2:1 mixture of *t*-butyl alcohol and 2-methyl-2-nitropropene. Certain ring-substituted anilines were converted to the respective azobenzenes in 15–59% yields on treatment with AgO in organic media (benzene or ether)²³⁵ (Scheme 21).

Oxidation of ring-substituted anilines (101a–e) by Ag₂CO₃/celite, reported by two French groups^{97,133}, also gave azobenzenes (102a–e, Scheme 21) and is believed to proceed by a radical coupling process. Unless both *ortho* and *para* positions were substituted, yields were only moderate, and minor products (103c, 103e, 104b) resulting from C–N couplings of the initial radical were also isolated¹³³.

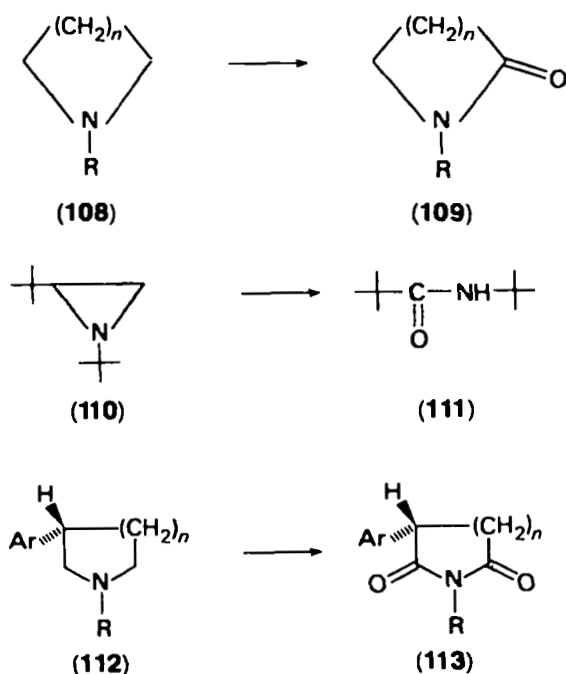
Treatment of a number of substituted *N*-phenylaminoindoles (105, R = H or Me) with silver(I) perchlorate in acetonitrile gave rise to aminium radical cations (106), some of which (R¹ = OMe or NMe₂) were sufficiently stable to be isolated and characterized⁴⁷. Aminium perchlorate 106a in acetonitrile was further oxidized to iminium perchlorate 107 by molecular oxygen (Scheme 22)⁴⁶.

C. Miscellaneous Metal Oxidants

Ruthenium tetroxide was shown to be a useful reagent for the oxidation of various *N*-substituted pyrrolidines and piperidines (108, *n* = 2, 3) to the respective amides (109), and in some cases further to imides²⁷⁶. Amides were also isolated in lower yields from certain azetidines (108, *n* = 1). 1,2-Di-*t*-butylaziridine (110) was oxidized to amide 111 in 77% yield. Application of this procedure to determination of the absolute configuration of cyclic 3-arylamines (112) gave imides (113), which were hydrolysed to optically active acids of established configurations³⁵.



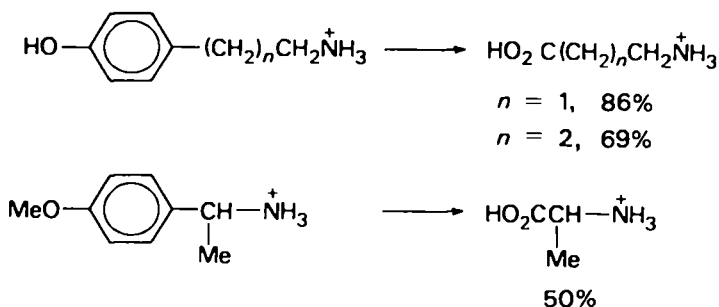
SCHEME 22



A ruthenium tetroxide–sodium periodate reagent has been employed to oxidize arylalkylamines with electron-donating substituents to amino acids (Scheme 23)¹⁰. In acidic solution the amino group was not affected and the aryl group was readily oxidized.

Nickel peroxide was found useful for the preparation of nitriles from primary aliphatic amines and substituted benzylamines²²¹, but was a poor choice for conversion of *o*-phenylenediamines (96) to dinitriles (97)²²⁰. Tetraarylhazines were obtained in moderate yields from diarylamines¹¹².

Rates of oxidation of a number of amino acids by Co(III) in perchloric acid solution were very rapid compared to benzylamine, and aliphatic amines were essen-



SCHEME 23

tially inert²⁷⁷. The amino acids are believed to be oxidized by a mechanism similar to that proposed for carboxylic acids, and of the amines only benzylamine, due to resonance stabilization of a benzylic radical, can be attacked at $\alpha\text{-C-H}$.

An investigation of aqueous potassium ferrate as an oxidant for alcohols and amines reported isolation of benzaldehyde and acetophenone in 70% yields from benzylamine and α -methylbenzylamine, respectively, and a 'high' yield of 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline from 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline⁹. Tertiary amines were not oxidized.

A comparison of oxidations of eight primary amines to carbonyl compounds with PdCl_2 and AuCl_3 in water was made, and in five cases AuCl_3 at pH 4.5–6 gave higher yields¹⁷⁶. Exceptions were cyclopentylamine and α -methylbenzylamine (each requiring addition of 10% Pd on charcoal to the PdCl_2) and cycloheptylamine. Indoline underwent Pd-promoted dehydrogenation to indole in 83% yield.

In the course of investigation of UF_6 as a selective oxidant for organic compounds, five N,N -dimethylalkylamines were oxidized to the respective carbonyl compounds (16–70% yields)²³⁴. A two-electron pathway via an iminium ion intermediate was suggested.

A number of examples of metal-catalysed O_2 oxidations in the liquid phase have been reported. The methyl group in N -methyl tertiary amines was selectively oxidized to N -formyl at ambient temperatures in benzene over platinum black^{77,258}. The same selective conversion took place in N,N -dimethylformamide with dissolved catalysts at 100–150°C and air pressures up to 35 atmospheres; reported catalysts were CuCl_2 , Cu_2Cl_2 , CuBr_2 , Cu_2I_2 , FeCl_3 , NiCl_2 , CoBr_2 , CoCl_2 , AgCl , AuCl_3 , ZnCl_2 , HgCl_2 , MnCl_2 , ReCl_3 , PdCl_2 and PtCl_2 , anhydrous or hydrated²⁶⁹. Although the synthesis of N,N -dimethylformamide from trimethylamine was studied in greatest detail, other examples, such as N -formylpiperidine from N -methylpiperidine and N -methyl- N -phenylformamide from N,N -dimethylaniline, showed the breadth of possibilities.

At about 100°C and 2–3 atm of oxygen, hydrated RuCl_3 in toluene catalysed conversion of RCH_2NH_2 to RCN and RCONH_2 , and RR^1CHNH_2 to $\text{RR}^1\text{C=O}$ and $\text{RR}^1\text{C=NH}$ ²⁹³.

IX. PEROXY SPECIES

A. Hydroperoxides – Peroxy Acids and Hydrogen Peroxide

The peracid oxidant of choice for conversion of primary aliphatic amines RCH_2NH_2 or R_2CHNH_2 to primary and secondary nitroalkanes, respectively, is

without question *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (MCPBA), with addition of a solution of amine to a large excess of peracid in the refluxing solvent being necessary to minimize stoppage at the nitroso stage due to dimerization^{18,256}. Oxidation of chiral amines proceeded with retention of configuration at the chiral centre, as demonstrated in the cases of epimeric 3 α ,3 β - and 20 α ,20 β -steroidal amines²⁵⁶ and of four amino sugar derivatives¹⁸. Gilbert and Borden¹¹⁴ have recently reported that higher temperatures (refluxing 1,2-dichloroethane) and longer reaction times than used previously gave higher yields of primary and secondary nitroalkanes relative to nitroso compounds. While tertiary nitroalkanes are generally better prepared by KMnO₄ oxidation of tertiary carbinamines¹⁷⁴, it is worth noting that in one case (*t*-BuNH₂) sodium tungstate-catalysed H₂O₂ oxidation gave only a somewhat lower yield (70%)²⁹⁰ compared to KMnO₄ (83%)¹⁷⁴.

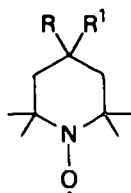
Of various peracid oxidants employed for conversion of secondary amines to stable nitroxyl free radicals^{207,266}, the most generally useful appear to be MCPBA and sodium tungstate-catalysed H₂O₂ in methanol/acetonitrile²⁵¹. The yields for some substituted piperidines (Table 2) show a dramatic improvement in comparison with aqueous sodium tungstate-catalysed H₂O₂ for the less water-soluble compounds²⁵¹.

Progress has been made recently in synthetic methodology for oxidation of poly-nitroanilines to polynitrobenzenes (toluenes). Trifluoroperacetic acid was found to effect nearly quantitative conversion (94–98%) of aminodinitrotoluenes to the respective trinitrotoluenes⁸⁶. For similar syntheses of tetranitrobenzenes and pentanitrobenzene, the oxidant of choice was nearly anhydrous peroxydisulphuric acid (78–95% yields)²²⁷. For oxidation of pentanitroaniline a new reagent, peroxy-trifluoromethanesulphonic acid, gave hexanitrobenzene in 90% yield²²⁸, compared to 58% obtained with peroxydisulphuric acid²²⁷.

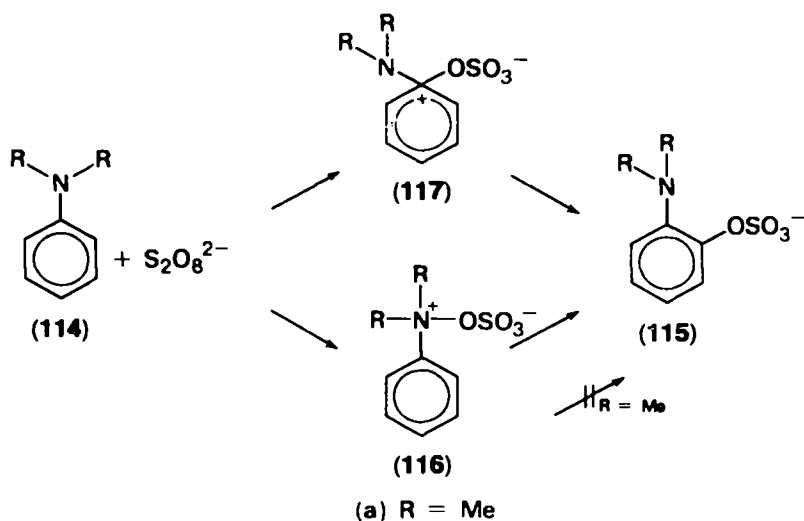
Oxidation of 2-aminopyridines to the corresponding nitropyridines (60–68%) with Caro's acid has been reported³¹², but later work^{57,140} indicates that further oxidation to *N*-oxides as major products may present a complication. Hindered aromatic amines have been oxidized to nitroso compounds with perbenzoic acid and MCPBA: 2,4,6-tri-*t*-butylaniline²³² and 4-fluorenylamine³¹⁶ in 80% yields, and other less hindered 2-*t*-butylanilines in 43–73% yields²³².

A recent kinetic comparison of oxidations of *N,N*-dimethylaniline and *N*-methyl-

TABLE 2. Yields (%) of nitroxyl radicals from some substituted piperidines



| R | R ¹ | Yields (%) in | | |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-------|
| | | H ₂ O/aq. | H ₂ O/MeOH/MeCN | MCPBA |
| O | O | 50 | 86 | 85 |
| H | OH | 80 | 85 | 86 |
| H | CO ₂ Me | 15 | 84 | 84 |
| H | CO ₂ Bu- <i>t</i> | 10 | 88 | 83 |



SCHEME 24

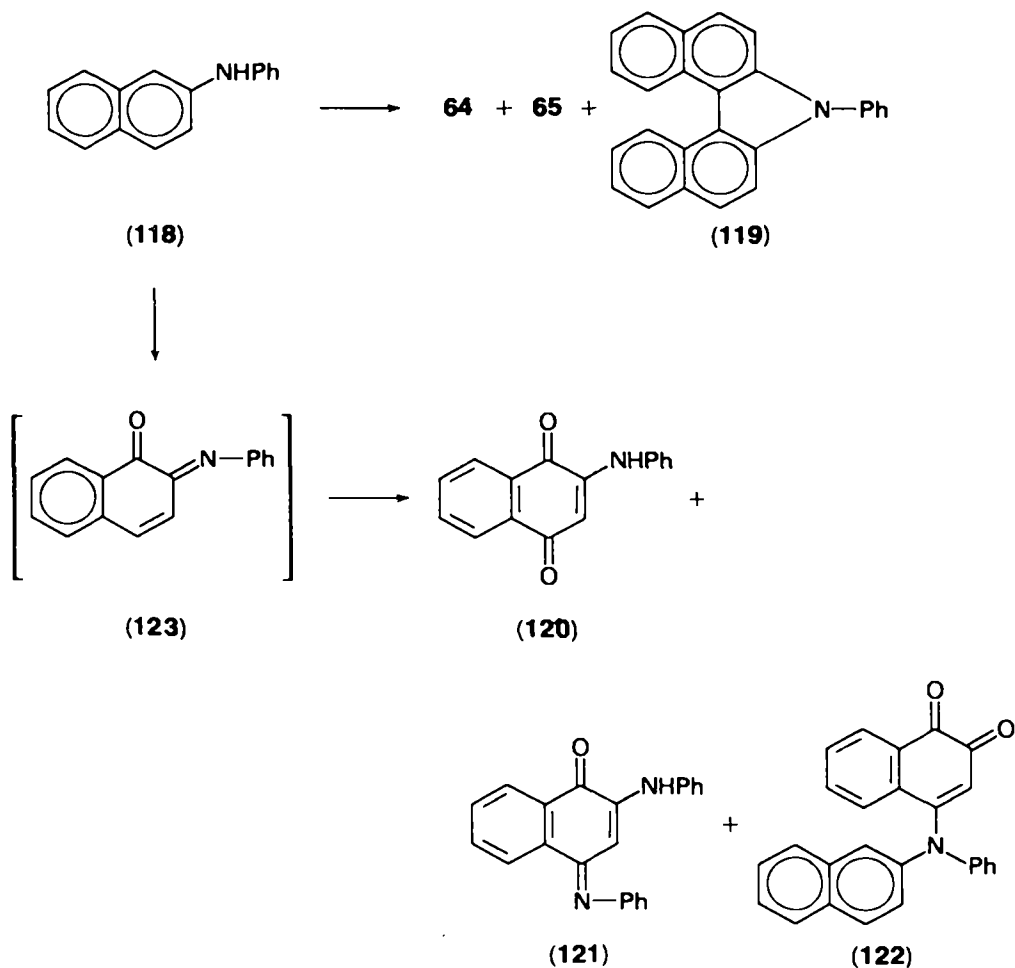
N-phenylaniline with peroxyphosphoric acid²³⁰ has shown a rate-determining nucleophilic attack of neutral amine on peracid oxygen similar to that well established for other peracid oxidations of primary amines²⁴⁷.

Behrman and Behrman³⁴ have recently clarified the course of oxidation of aromatic amines (114) by peroxydisulphate in alkaline media (Boyland-Sims oxidation). Earlier work had shown the reaction proceeded via electrophilic attack of peroxydisulphate anion on the neutral amine, and since the product was *o*-aminophenyl sulphate (115) (Scheme 24), arylhydroxylamine-*O*-sulphonate (116) was proposed as an intermediate. Support included kinetic studies on ring-substituted anilines, which excluded rate-limiting attack at the *ortho* carbon. However, independent synthesis of 116a and the finding that it did not rearrange to 115a under Boyland-Sims conditions excluded 116a as an intermediate for tertiary amines. The Behrmans then conducted kinetic studies on ring-substituted *N,N*-dimethylanilines, which excluded rate-limiting attack at the *ortho* carbon for tertiary amines as well as for primary. Rather, the reaction is now viewed as proceeding by *ipso* attack with rearrangement via 117 for tertiary amines and perhaps also for primary and secondary.

Oxidation of primary aromatic amines by peroxydisulphate in acetic acid follows a different course, leading to *N*-aryl-*p*-benzoquinonediimines as initial products, and is believed to proceed by a radical mechanism²⁸⁵.

An earlier report¹⁷⁷ that tertiary amines were oxidized to *N*-oxides by *t*-butyl hydroperoxide at low temperatures in the presence of vanadium or molybdenum catalysts has been confirmed²⁷⁸, and, under similar conditions, anilines were oxidized to nitrobenzenes¹⁵². Thus, the reaction takes a very different course from *t*-butyl hydroperoxide oxidations under conditions known to promote free-radical oxidations⁷⁹ and is similar to oxidation by other hydroperoxides. Kinetic studies supported a mechanism involving rapid, reversible formation of a peroxide-catalyst complex followed by rate-determining nucleophilic attack of amine lone pair and heterolytic O—O bond cleavage¹⁵².

Six products of oxidation of *N*-phenyl-2-naphthylamine (118) with peroxy radicals generated from *t*-butyl hydroperoxide were separated and identified by Ingold and

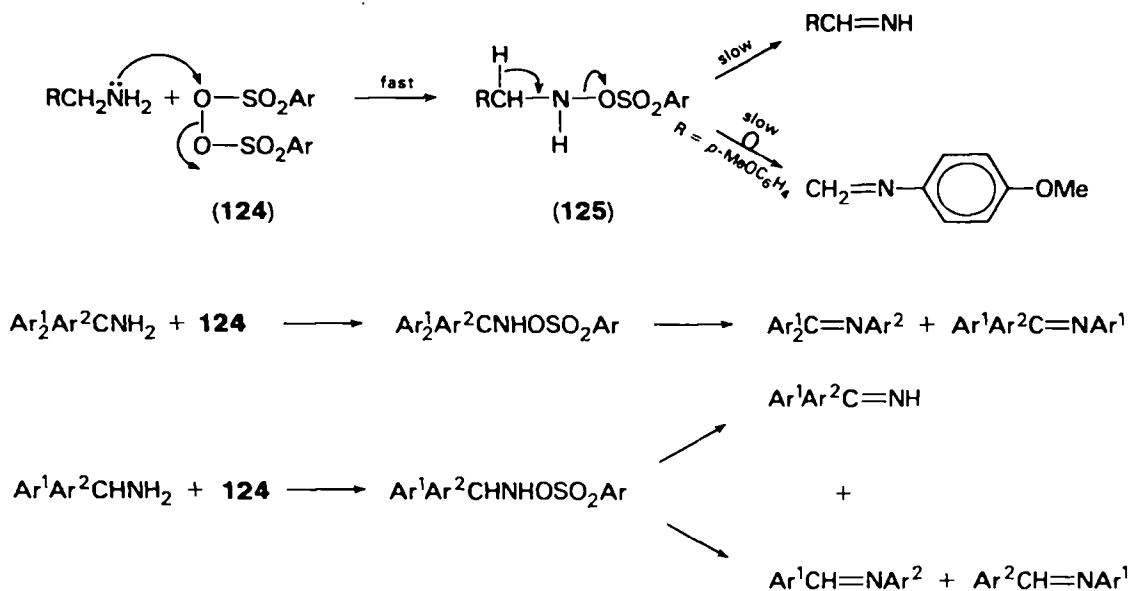


SCHEME 25

coworkers (Scheme 25)⁴². Three were radical coupling products, two identical with the major products of permanganate oxidation of 118 (Section VI) and the third (119) identical to a trace permanganate product. Products 120, 121 and 122 are believed to result from attack of radicals and/or various nucleophiles on an intermediate quinone imine (123).

B. Diacyl Peroxides

The complex and extensively investigated reactions of diacyl peroxides with amines were reviewed in 1971¹⁴¹. Since then, the course of oxidation of amines by diarylsulphonyl peroxides (124) has been studied comprehensively by Hoffman and coworkers^{145b,146-149}, and detailed pictures of the mechanisms of competing elimination and rearrangement processes have been well documented. Primary and



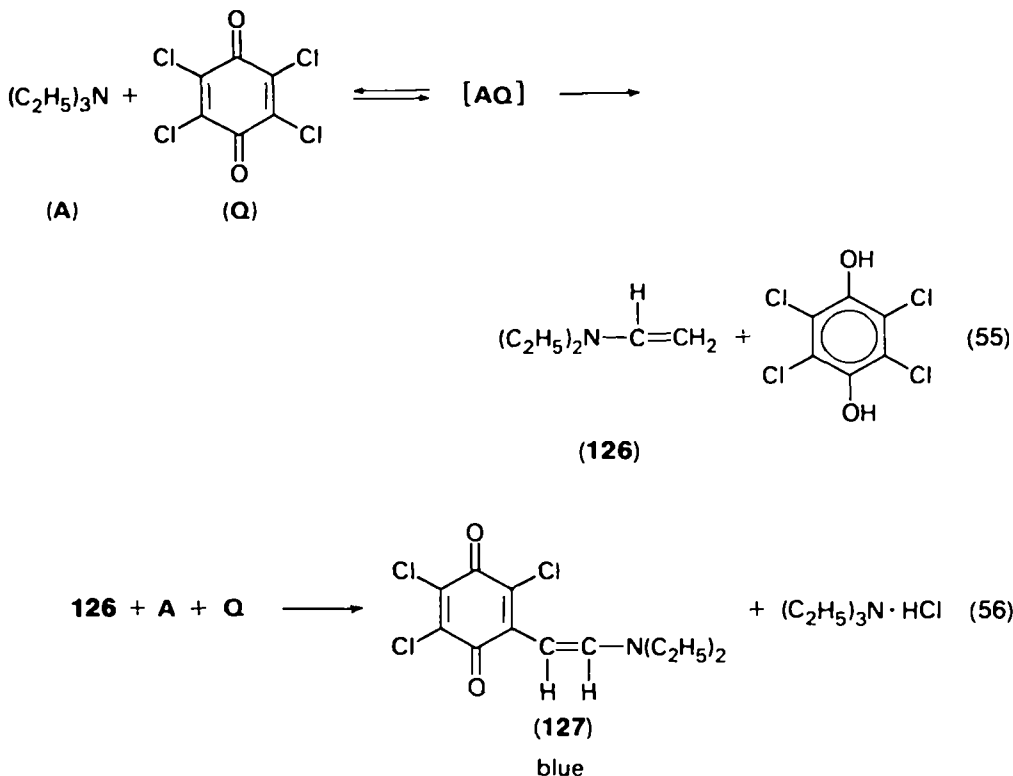
SCHEME 26

secondary alkyl- and alkylaryl-amines (substituted benzylamines) having α -hydrogen gave as major products carbonyl compounds resulting from hydrolysis of the intermediate imine^{145b}. An exception was *p*-methoxybenzylamine in which rearrangement (40%) competed favourably with elimination (12%)¹⁴⁹ (Scheme 26). In cases where no α -hydrogen was present (tritylamines), only rearrangement products were found, and for certain substituted benzhydrylamines, the products were mixtures of benzophenone and benzaldehydes resulting from elimination and rearrangement, respectively^{148,149}. Kinetic studies and the results of substituent effects in the oxidation of a series of benzylamines with *p*-nitrobenzenesulphonyl peroxide support a 2-step, 2-electron mechanism (Scheme 26) where rapid nucleophilic attack by amine yielding hydroxylamine-*O*-2-nitrobenzenesulphonyl adduct (125) (similar to the *O*-acylhydroxylamine adduct in diacyl peroxide oxidations)⁸¹ is followed by rate-determining elimination to imine¹⁴⁷. Kinetic and isotope effect studies with substituted benzylamines and substituted arylsulphonyl peroxides support an 'unsymmetrical' transition state for elimination in which the leaving group is largely removed and there is substantial benzylic proton transfer. At the same time, a lack of benzylic charge development implies significant π -bond character in the transition state¹⁴⁶. As to the observed rearrangements of aryl groups, determination of migratory aptitudes in a series of substituted benzhydrylamines and tritylamines indicates that aryl migration in the hydroxylamine-*O*-*p*-nitrobenzenesulphonate intermediate is concerted with loss of arylsulphonate anion¹⁴⁸.

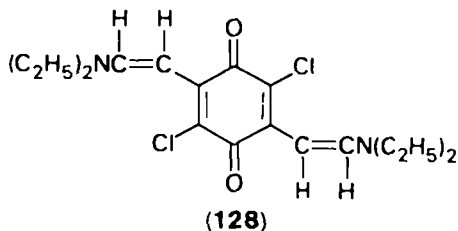
X. QUINONES

Henbest and coworkers investigated the oxidation of aliphatic tertiary amines in benzene by a variety of quinones^{48,49,135}. These reactions are of special interest because they produce colours that may be useful in visualizing amines on thin-layer chromatograms or otherwise characterizing them.

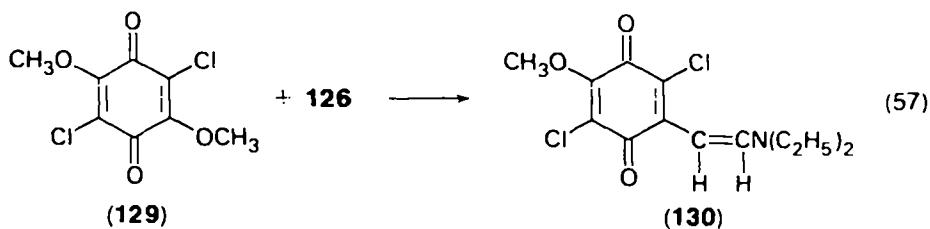
When triethylamine reacts with chloranil, two distinct events occur in sequence⁴⁸ (reactions 55 and 56).



The ethyl group of *N*-ethylpiperidine similarly loses hydrogen and the product forms a blue diethylaminovinylquinone, but *N*-methylpiperidine, in the absence of light, does not react. Thus, neither the methyl group nor the heterocyclic ring is easily oxidized by chloranil. Trimethylamine is believed to form the initial complex in higher concentration than triethylamine, but is oxidized much more slowly, and cannot form a blue conjugate⁴⁸. Other oxidants can perform the oxidizing function, for example, benzoyl peroxide, 3,3',5,5'-tetrachlorodiphenylquinone or *N*-bromosuccinimide⁴⁹. When triethylamine is oxidized by benzoyl peroxide in the presence of **127**, a purple product, **128**, is formed⁴⁸.

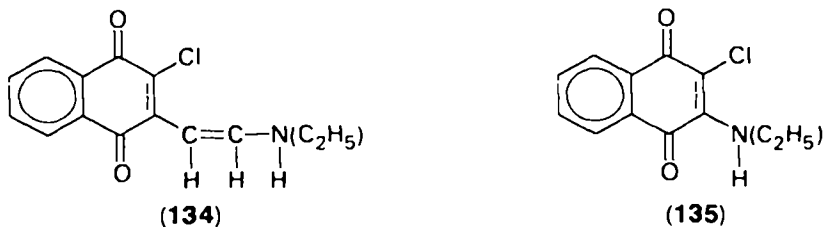
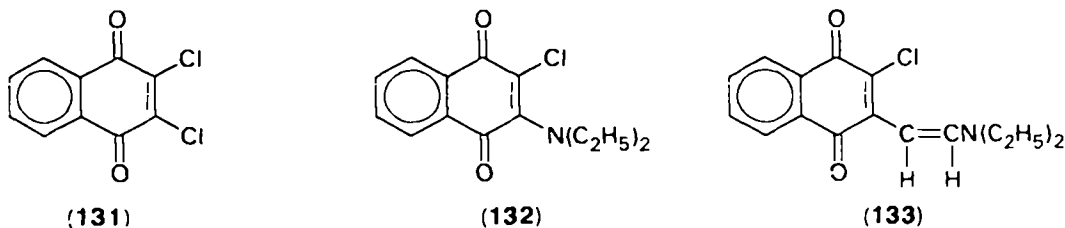


Triethylamine forms a complex with **129**, but **129** lacks the oxidation potential to dehydrogenate the amine in the dark (although it does so under strong illumination⁴⁸); when benzoyl peroxide is added, however, **130** forms easily, owing to

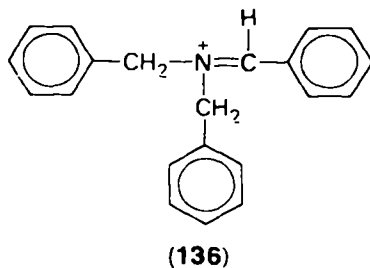


reaction 57⁴⁹. Thus, formation of a blue conjugate from **129** in the presence of a suitable amine and an oxidant is evidence of an enamine intermediate.

Diethylamine also reacts with quinones, but the vinyl group formed by oxidation can transfer to a molecule of unoxidized diethylamine to form **126**. For example, the products of **131** and diethylamine included **132** and **133**, and under appropriate conditions **134** and **135** could be obtained¹³⁵.



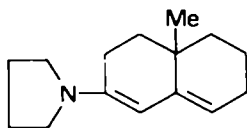
In some cases, where vinylamine intermediates such as **126** could not be formed, it was nevertheless possible to isolate aldehydes as their 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazones. For example, from tribenzylamine, the ionic intermediate **136** must have been formed, albeit slowly⁴⁸.



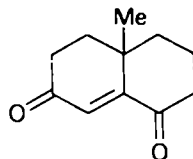
Bromanil reacts substantially as chloranil; iodanyl seems to react much more slowly, owing to steric factors⁴⁸.

XI. MOLECULAR AND ATOMIC OXYGEN

Although amines are not normally very reactive (without catalysis) with molecular oxygen at ambient temperatures, certain structural features favour oxidation. Thus, enamine **137** underwent air oxidation in benzene to **138** through a postulated free-radical chain-mechanism involving an aminium radical. The reaction was accelerated by ferric and cupric salts²⁰⁸.

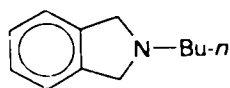


(137)

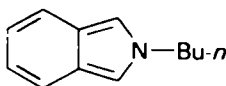


(138)

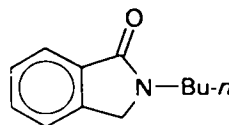
N-Alkylisindolines are especially subject to autoxidation. Kochi and Singleton¹⁷² studied the effect of O₂ on *N*-*n*-butylisindoline (**139**) in a variety of solvents at 38°C. Oxidation proceeded rapidly in 'hydrogen-donor' solvents, such as methyl ketones, alkenes and isopropyl alcohol, but not in several other solvents, such as benzene, toluene, cumene, pyridine, benzaldehyde or nitriles. The reaction sequence appeared to involve cooxidation of at least some of the solvents. A complex chain mechanism carried the starting material, **139**, through *N*-*n*-butylisindole (**140**) to the reaction products, *N*-*n*-butylphthalimidine (**141**), *N*-*n*-butylphthalimide (**142**) and, to a lesser extent, *N*-*n*-butyl-3-hydroxyphthalimide (**143**).



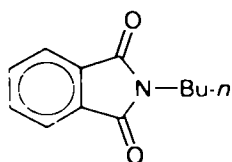
(139)



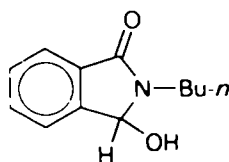
(140)



(141)



(142)

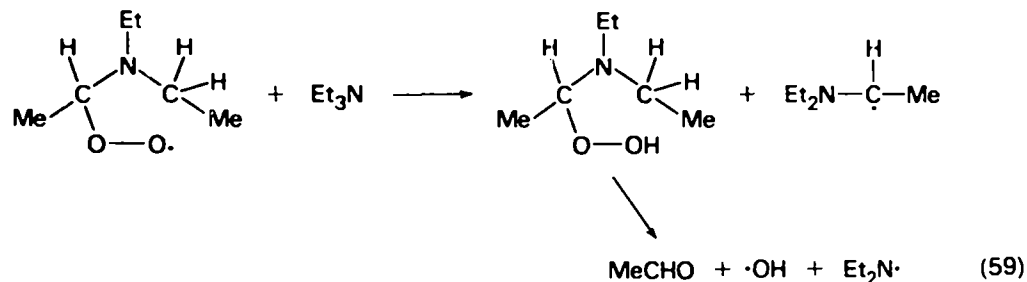
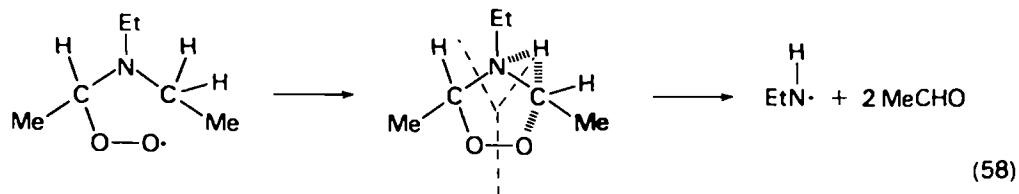


(143)

Under more severe conditions than the foregoing, a study⁸⁰ was made of the reaction kinetics of O₂ with 1-naphthylamine, *N*-phenyl-1-naphthylamine, *N*-phenyl-2-naphthylamine and *N,N'*-di-2-naphthyl-*p*-phenylenediamine in benzene. Air or oxygen pressures up to 30 atm and temperatures from 120 to 220°C were employed. The reactions were first order, each, in amine and oxygen.

Cullis and Waddington studied the gas-phase reactions of triethylamine⁶⁴ and trimethylamine⁶⁵ with oxygen. Triethylamine oxidation became measurable above 200°C, and 'slow' reaction persisted to 280°C; 280–360°C was an explosive region, but slow consumption took place between 360 and 400°C, with explosion again above that range⁶⁴. Kinetics at 211°C indicated two concurrent oxidation

pathways in the early stages, one represented in part by equation (58) and the other by equation (59). The overall process, reflecting principally equation (58), produced mainly ethylamine and acetaldehyde.



The reaction of trimethylamine with oxygen was rapid even at 165°C, but did not go to completion; at initial pressures of 100 mm in each reactant, 75% of the initial amine and 65% of the oxygen were unconsumed when reaction ceased. Small amounts of formaldehyde, dimethylamine and nitrogen were found in the products⁶⁵.

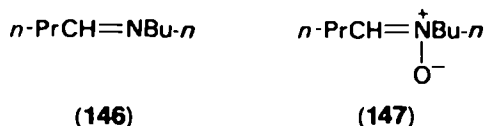
Kirchner and coworkers^{169,170} reported the reaction rates of atomic oxygen (from $\text{N} + \text{NO} \rightarrow \text{N}_2 + \text{O}$) with amines over the temperature range 300–450 K. Reactivity at 300 K was of the order trimethylamine > dimethylamine > ethylamine > methylamine > ammonia. The activation energy for ammonia was considerably higher than for the primary amines. Reaction products for methylamine were reported as CH_4 , NH_3 , $\cdot\text{OH}$, H_2O , H_2 and O_2 .

XII. OZONE

Ozonation as a synthetic tool for conversion of primary or aromatic amines to nitro compounds¹² generally rates poorly in comparison to peracid oxidation (Section IX). However, a recently described procedure for ozonation of the amine adsorbed on dry silica gel, which gave 65–70% yields for certain primary aliphatic amines¹⁶⁶, may be of potential utility.

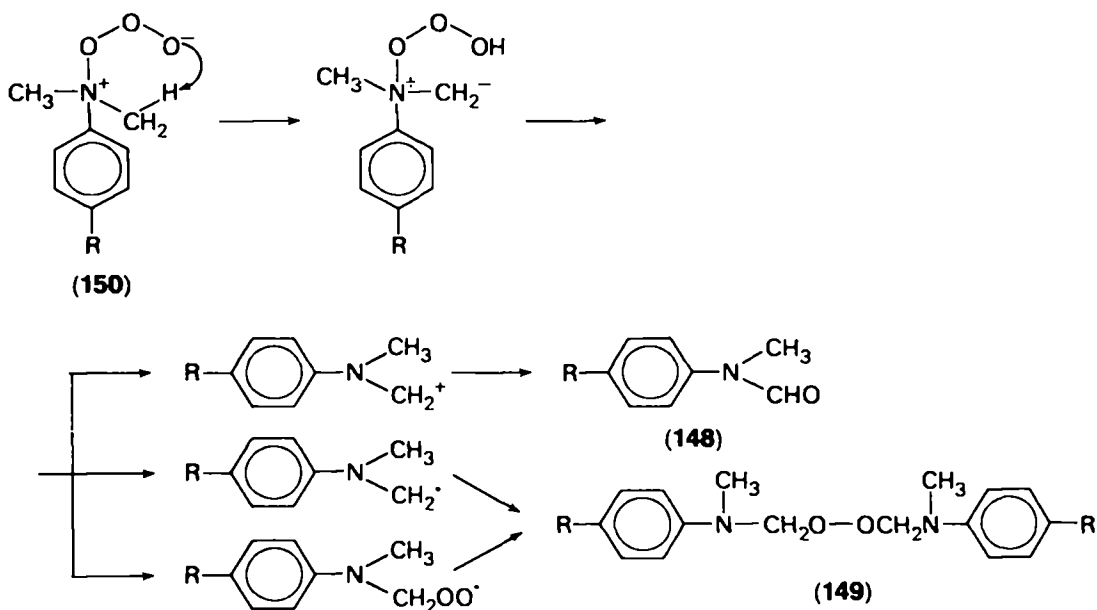
As to mechanisms of ozonation of aliphatic amines, the systematic investigations of Bailey and coworkers over the past decade^{19–26} have contributed substantially to our understanding of a variety of complex processes operating in competition. The initial amine–ozone adduct (**144a, b**) may undergo decomposition by three different pathways (Scheme 27) giving species that generally react further: (a) loss of molecular oxygen yielding amine oxide or hydroxylamine, (b) homolytic dissociation to aminium cation and ozonate anion radicals and (c) intramolecular oxidative rearrangement to α -hydroxyamine **145**, which yields α -cleavage (side-chain oxidation) products. In cases of secondary and tertiary amines with secondary alkyl substituents (e.g. isopropyl), a 1,3-dipolar addition process (Scheme 28) is believed to be the preferred pathway to intermediate

(pathway b, the products arising by a succession of reactions involving aminium cation and ozonate anion radicals, and solvent derived species) and carbonyl compounds (pathway c) as major products²¹; similar mixtures of products from pathways a and b were obtained from *t*-butylamine¹⁹. In contrast, products of pathways c (*N*-*n*-butylidene-*n*-butylamine, **146**, and nitron **147** from di-*n*-butylamine,

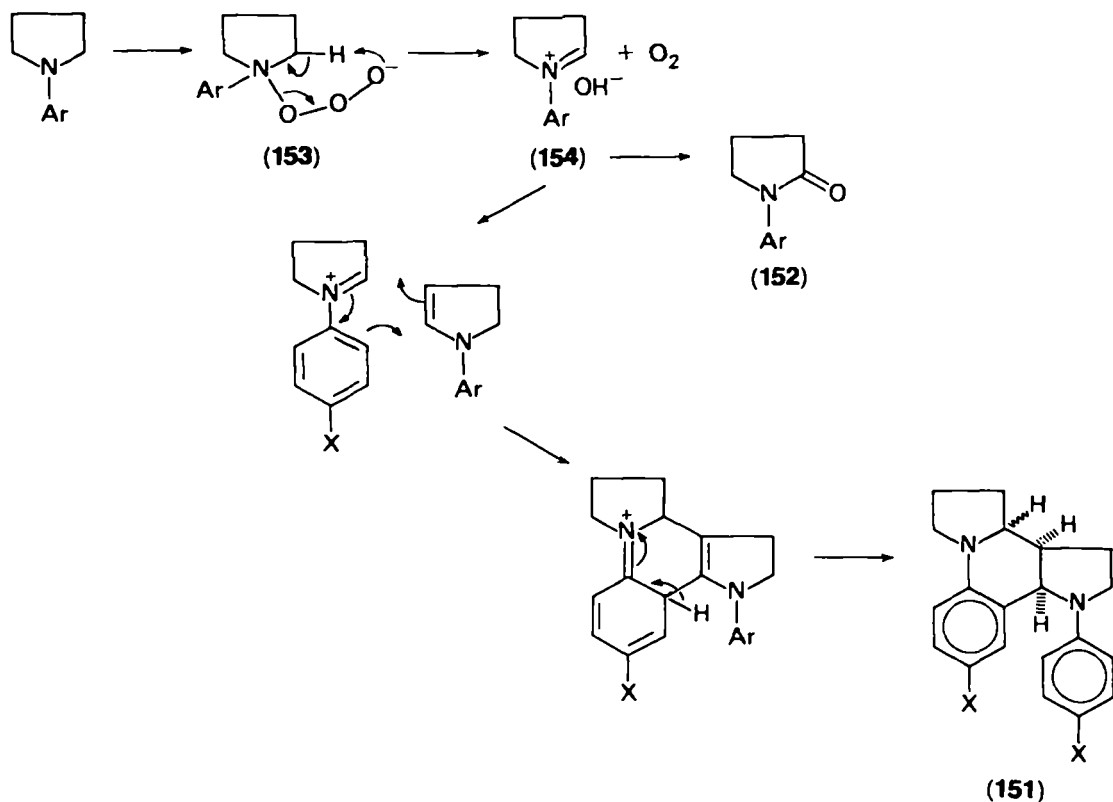


and acetone from di-*i*-propylamine) and d (ammonium salts from di-*i*-propylamine and di-*t*-butylamine) predominated for secondary amines^{22,26}. In addition, 2-nitropropane and 2-methyl-2-nitropropane, isolated in significant amounts from ozonation of the latter two amines, were shown to be derived from oxidation of the respective nitroxides²⁰. The presence of nitroxides as important intermediates in ozonation of secondary amines had been demonstrated earlier by Russian workers²⁵³. Amine oxides and alkyl cleavage products were predominant for tertiary alkylamines^{24,25}.

Ozonation of tertiary aromatic amines, however, was found to follow a different course, and further studies by Kerr and Meth-Cohn¹⁶⁷ have cast some light upon the mechanisms involved. The major products of a series of substituted *N,N*-dimethylanilines were *N*-methylformanilides (**148**) and bis(*N*-methylanilino)methyl peroxides (**149**); no *N*-oxides were found. Relative amounts of the two products were solvent-dependent, **148** predominating in polar solvents and **149** becoming more important with decreasing solvent polarity. Thus, it is believed that both cationic and radical intermediates are involved as precursors of **148** and **149**, respectively. The absence of *N*-oxide products was attributed to greater stability of



SCHEME 30



SCHEME 31

the initial ozone adduct **150** relative to an aliphatic counterpart, resulting in proton abstraction from the $N\text{-CH}_3$ group, rather than $O\text{-O}$ bond cleavage, being the dominant mode of reaction (Scheme 30).

Ozonation of *N*-arylpyrrolidines gave mixtures of dimers (**151**) and *N*-aryl-2-pyrrolidones (**152**)¹⁶⁸. The initial adduct **153** was envisioned to undergo proton abstraction and loss of O_2 , followed by dimerization or further oxidation of the resulting iminium species (**154**) (Scheme 31).

XIII. ELECTROCHEMISTRY

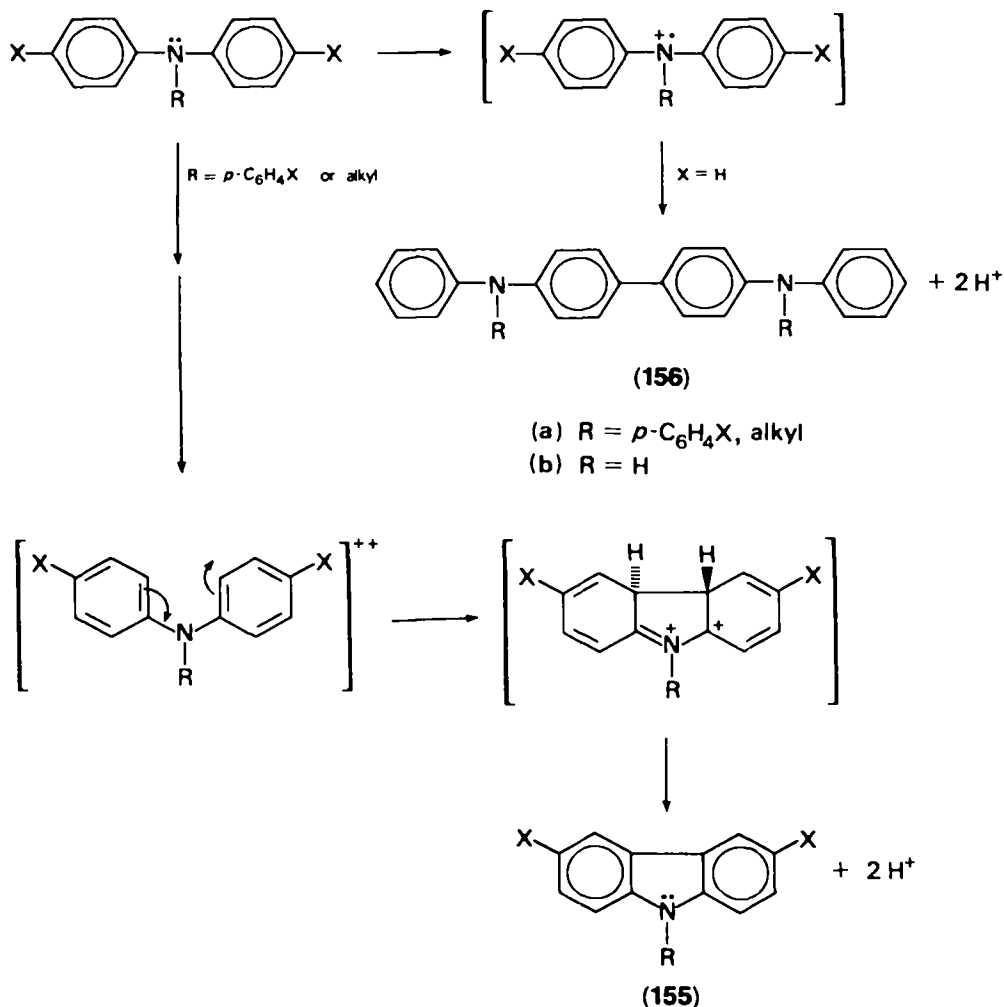
A. 'Inert' Electrodes: Platinum, Glassy Carbon, Lead Dioxide

Electrochemical oxidations of aromatic amines and amino acids have long been studied, and are detailed in four recent reviews^{54,238,265,282}. Thus, this discussion is limited to a few papers in the former category that were not reviewed or were published subsequently. Nelsen and coworkers²²⁴ have measured free energies of formation of cation radical (E_1^0) and dication (E_2^0) for a number of alkyl-substituted *o*-phenylenediamines by cyclic voltammetry (CV). The results were interpreted in terms of steric and electronic effects and evidence was presented both from CV and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) data that the dications, in contrast to the cation radicals, are significantly nonplanar. For geometry of the neutral molecules, a

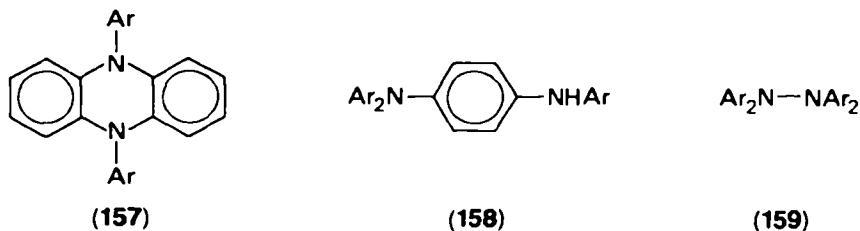
correlation of downfield shifts in ^{13}C -NMR of the two carbons bonded to nitrogen with decreased conjugation of the nitrogen lone pairs with the ring was made.

N-Substituted diarylamines have been oxidized to carbazoles (155) at a platinum anode in acetonitrile²⁵⁴, and the results compare interestingly with the photochemical process (Section XIV). The electrochemical cyclization requires that all *para* positions be blocked; otherwise *p,p'*-benzidines (156) are formed nearly quantitatively by coupling of the initially formed cation radicals (Scheme 32)²⁷². In contrast, *p,p'*-disubstituted diphenylamines and *p,p',p''*-substituted triphenylamines form extremely stable radical cations that neither cyclize or couple. On further oxidation, however, the dication reacts extremely rapidly, giving carbazoles among other products. Since the dication is a 4n-electron system, ring-closure is a conrotatory process (Scheme 32).

Anodic oxidation of secondary *p*-substituted diphenylamines showed that the



SCHEME 32

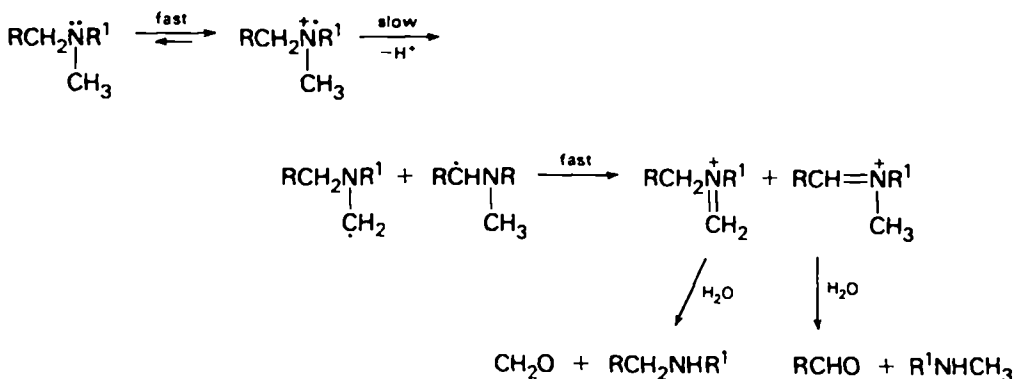


SCHEME 33

initially formed cation radical could give rise to four possible types of product (**156b**, **157–159**) depending on the nature of the substituent and the alkalinity of the medium (Scheme 33)²⁷³. Diaryldihydrophenazines (**157**) or tetraarylhazirines (**159**) were obtained from *p,p'*-disubstituted diphenylamines⁵¹. A nitrenium ion (Ar_2N^+) is believed to be an intermediate in the formation of types **157** and **158**^{51,273}.

The overall process in anodic oxidation of tertiary alkylamines in acetonitrile or in aqueous alkaline solutions is oxidative dealkylation to carbonyl compounds and secondary amines⁵⁴. The latter also undergo similar dealkylation³⁰¹. In methanol, however, α -methoxylation may be a predominant process³⁰⁵. Mechanistically, both processes have elicited some controversy, but most evidence presented recently supports a mechanism strictly analogous to that proposed for chemical one-electron oxidants and not involving electrode surface phenomena (Scheme 34)²⁰¹. Correlations of logarithms of rate constants of a number of one-electron oxidations of amines with the amine polarographic peak potentials have been made¹⁵⁵. Disproportionation of two aminoalkyl radicals to amine and enamine intermediate was also suggested²⁴⁸, but later work does not support this possibility^{212,249,264,265}. Some evidence for preferential dealkylation of methyl versus higher alkyl groups was cited²¹², but more definitive work showed a nearly statistical distribution of products. The combination of this observation and a low primary isotope effect for the deprotonation step supports a transition state with a nearly intact $\alpha\text{-C-H}$ bond, resembling the aminium cation radical more than the α -amino radical²⁰¹.

The complex course of α -methoxylation of *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamine has been analysed by Ross and coworkers²⁹, and the results were found to depend on both the anodic potential and the nature of the base present. At low potentials, the



SCHEME 34

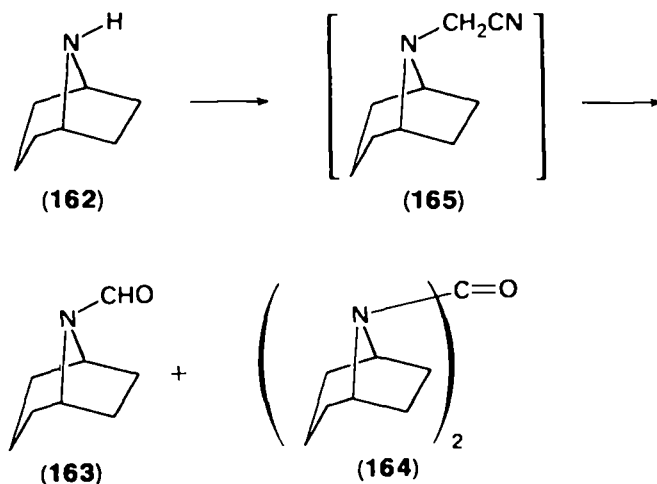
mechanism is similar to that depicted in Scheme 34, involving proton loss from the initially formed aminium radical followed by electron transfer to give cations that react with methanol yielding the final products **160** and **161**. The relative amounts



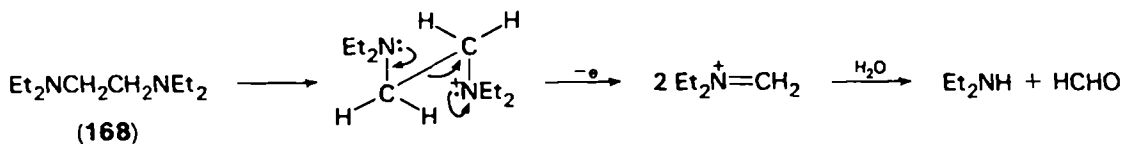
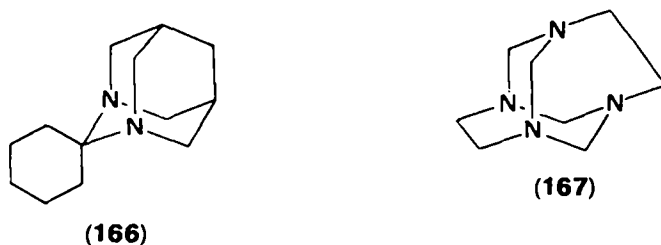
of the α -amino radical precursors are determined by the nature of the base participating in proton transfer. In neutral solution, where amine substrate is the base, transfer from CH_2 , yielding **160**, is highly favoured, whereas in alkaline media, a nearly statistical product distribution results. At higher potentials, a competitive mechanism involving abstraction of $\text{H}\cdot$ from neutral amine molecule by solvent-derived hydroxymethyl radicals becomes important and **161** is favoured. Anodic oxidation of *N,N*-dialkylcarbamates in methanol gave predominantly α -methoxylation and in a few cases dealkylation products²⁷⁹.

In the case of nortropine (**162**), the α -protons are considered to lie nearly perpendicular to the charge-bearing orbital in the radical cation, and α -deprotonation becomes an unimportant process. The products isolated on anodic oxidation in acetonitrile (**163** and **164**, Scheme 35) were believed to arise from adduct **165** formed by coupling of nortropyl radical and solvent-derived $\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ ¹⁸².

Geometrical factors influencing the stability (longevity) of nonaromatic aminium radical cations have been extensively investigated by Nelsen and coworkers using cyclic voltammetry²²³ and photoelectron spectroscopy²²². Of a number of complex polycyclic tertiary amines studied, only **3**, **166** and **167** gave stable radicals. Stability was shown to depend on favourable (parallel) alignments for lone pair- σ_{CC} interactions, i.e. through-bond rather than through-space interactions. A later study by Lindsay Smith and Masheder²⁰² of oxidation of cyclic and noncyclic polyamines and amino alcohols by linear sweep voltammetry concluded that, in general, introduction of an electron-withdrawing heteroatom into a tertiary amine destabilizes the aminium radical and raises the oxidation peak potential. However, in some cases through-bond interactions occur, and the net effect is stabilization of the



SCHEME 35



incipient radical cation. Thus, while peak potentials for six-membered heterocycles were dominated by the inductive effect of an additional heteroatom (*N*-methylpiperidine < *N,N'*-dimethylpiperazine < *N,N'*-dimethylhexahydropyrimidine < *N,N',N''*-trimethylhexahydro-*s*-triazine), in the eight-membered ring case the stabilizing effect of a transannular 1,5-interaction between a nitrogen lone pair and the incipient radical cation was the dominant factor, and the peak potential of *N,N'*-dimethyl-1,5-diazacyclooctane was lower than that of *N*-methylazocyclooctane. The low peak potential of *N,N,N',N'*-tetraethyl-1,2-diaminoethane (168) relative to triethylamine was attributed to stabilization by a through-bond interaction between the nitrogens, which was substantiated by isolation of formaldehyde (and no acetaldehyde) as the carbonyl oxidation product²⁰². Thus, the oxidation proceeded via Grob fragmentation (Scheme 36), which has the same stereochemical requirement as a through-bond interaction¹²².

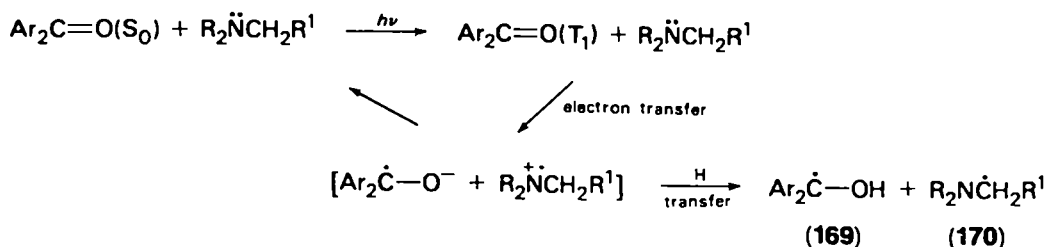
B. 'Active' Electrodes: Silver, Copper, Nickel, Cobalt

Oxidations of amines have been observed at oxide-covered silver, copper, nickel and cobalt anodes in aqueous alkaline solution^{4,102,125-127}. Both products and processes appear to be similar in the cases investigated. Primary amines with α -hydrogen gave exclusively nitriles⁴ or mixtures of nitriles and aldehydes, and *t*-butylamine gave a mixture of nitro compound, alcohol and olefin¹²⁷. Secondary amines reacted more slowly, giving *N*-alkyl cleavage products¹²⁶, and tertiary amines appeared to be inert. Evidence was presented that the electrolytic reaction involves oxidation of the metal oxide to a higher level [$\text{Ag(I)} \rightarrow \text{Ag(II)}$, $\text{Cu(II)} \rightarrow \text{Cu(III)}$ etc.], and that the organic compound is adsorbed and reacts with the higher oxide¹⁰². A primary isotope effect was observed for oxidation of CD_3OH at a nickel electrode¹⁰², implying a rate-determining hydrogen transfer, but an amine was not similarly studied.

XIV. PHOTOCHEMISTRY

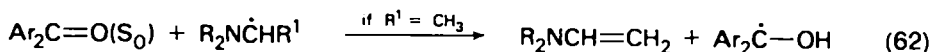
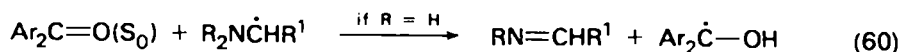
A. Anaerobic Photooxidations

Photoreduction of carbonyl compounds by amines has been extensively investigated, and was reviewed by Cohen's research group⁹¹. Substantial evidence has

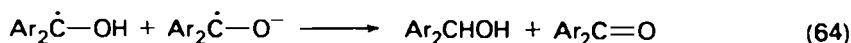


SCHEME 37

accumulated⁶¹ in support of a mechanism (Scheme 37) involving rapid charge-transfer interaction of amine with triplet carbonyl followed by α -hydrogen transfer to radicals **169** and **170**⁶⁰. α -Amino radical **170** may react with a ground-state carbonyl compound donating a second reducing group in a number of ways (equations 60–63)⁶⁰, and a variety of radical coupling processes may occur^{59,61,239}.



Both aqueous and organic media have been used, and high yields of pinacols have been obtained in the latter⁵⁸. In aqueous solutions, benzhydrols also arise via disproportionation (equation 64)⁶⁰. In cases of photoreductions involving unsymmetrical amines, product analysis after acid hydrolysis has shown that the less

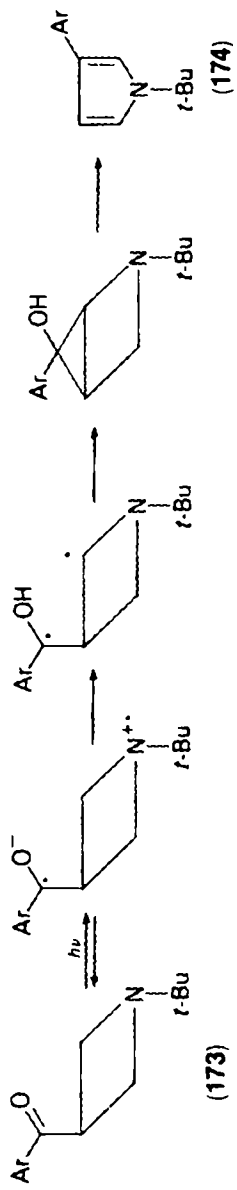
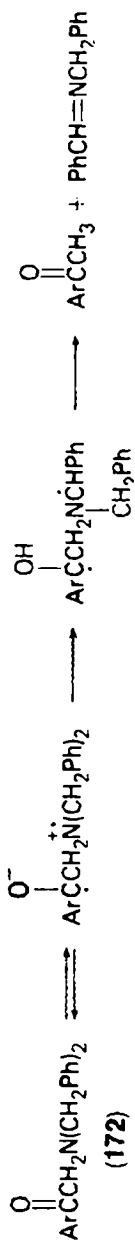
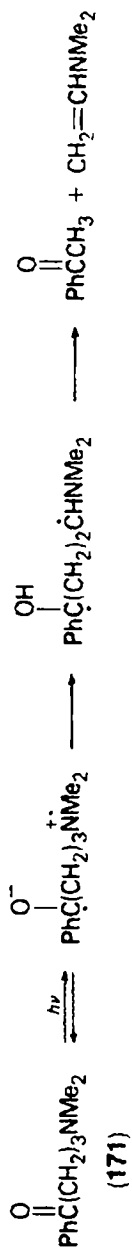


hindered α -hydrogen is transferred preferentially (to give the less stable α -amino radical), e.g. *N,N*-dimethylbenzylamine gave *N*-methylbenzylamine and formaldehyde and no benzaldehyde⁶⁰. In this regard, results of a recent comparative study¹⁹⁹ of the photochemical reaction of *trans*-stilbene with five tertiary amines are informative. Radical cations of highly hindered amines (*i*-Pr₂NMe and *i*-Pr₂NEt) were deprotonated highly selectively to the less stable α -amino radicals, while in less hindered cases (Et₂NMe, Me₂NEt and *i*-PrNMe₂), deprotonation was relatively nonselective. In extremely hindered cases (*i*-Pr₃N and **3**) there was no reaction.

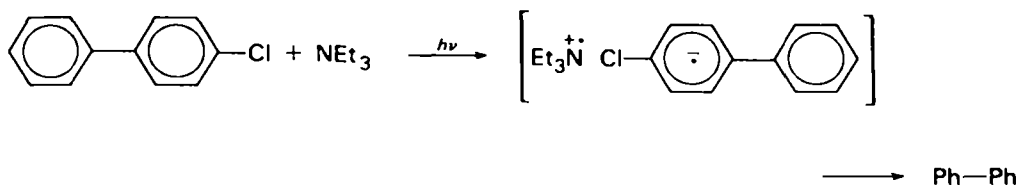
Photochemical cleavage reactions of arylaminoketones **171**²⁹⁸ and **172**²³⁷ have been shown to proceed via an initial fast intramolecular charge-transfer process (Scheme 38) characterized by low quantum yields and high chemical yields. Photochemical conversion of 3-arylazetidines (**173**) to pyrroles (**174**) is believed to follow a similar course²³⁶.

An example of a reaction proceeding via an aminium charge-transfer complex that does not follow a α -hydrogen transfer pathway is the photoinduced dechlorination of 4-chlorobiphenyl (Scheme 39)²³¹.

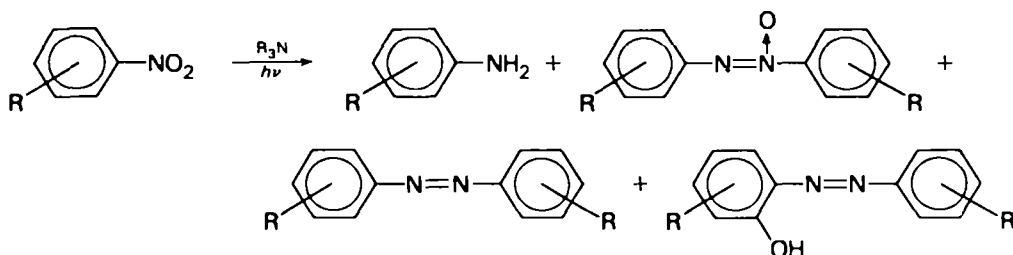
Photoreductions of a number of aromatic nitro compounds by diethyl- and triethyl-amine gave mixtures of up to as many as four of the products shown (Scheme 40)²⁸. A mechanism involving initial hydrogen abstraction, rather than electron



SCHEME 38



SCHEME 39



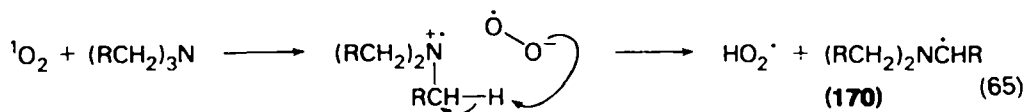
SCHEME 40

transfer, by a nitro compound $\pi-\pi^*$ triplet was favoured on energetic grounds²⁸, but a charge-transfer process cannot be ruled out⁶¹.

B. Aerobic Photooxidations

The first definitive product study of dye-sensitized photooxidation of primary, secondary and tertiary alkylamines revealed complex mixtures of products resulting from further reactions of the initially formed imine²⁷⁰. Predominant processes were (a) hydrolysis to alkylamines and aldehydes, (b) β -oxidation of *N*-alkylidene groups to give hydroperoxides that led to formamides or α -keto aldehydes and (c) addition of hydroperoxide to imine followed by base-catalysed rearrangement to amides. Predominant products of aerobic oxidation of alkylarylamines sensitized by benzophenone were carbonyl compounds and arylamines resulting from *N*-dealkylation³⁰.

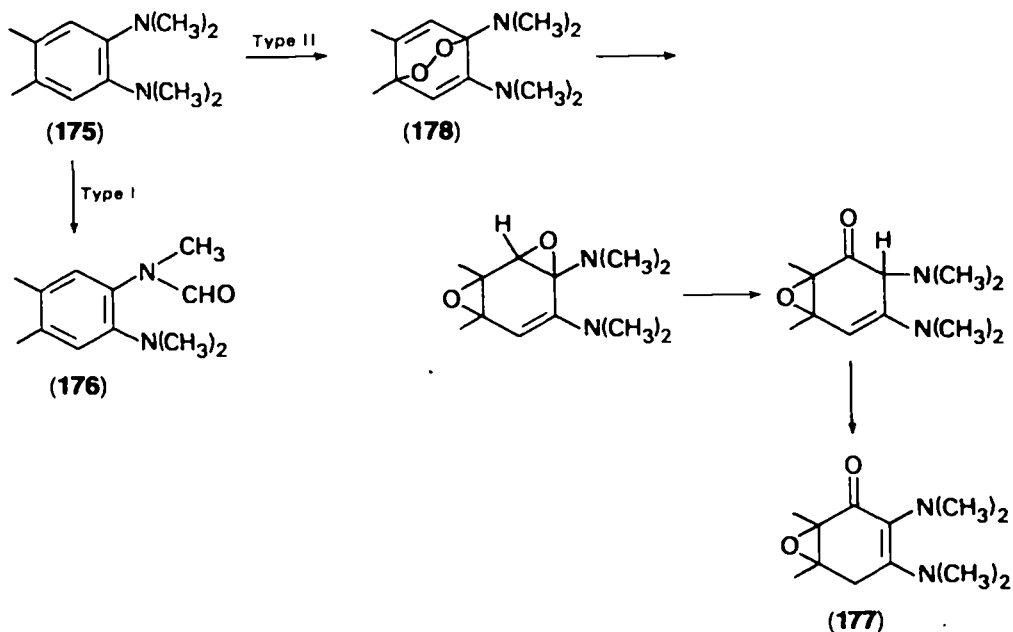
Mechanistic investigations of dye-sensitized photooxidations have generated some controversy, and the most recent papers present evidence for two concurrent mechanisms^{75,76}. A mechanism similar to that of aerobic photooxidations (Scheme 37) involving hydrogen transfer to give amino radical **170** via a triplet dye-amine charge-transfer complex was first suggested (type I)³¹. Later kinetic studies were interpreted in terms of reaction of singlet oxygen with amine in a charge-transfer process to give the same radical **170** (type II)²⁸³ (equation 65). Utilizing a kinetic



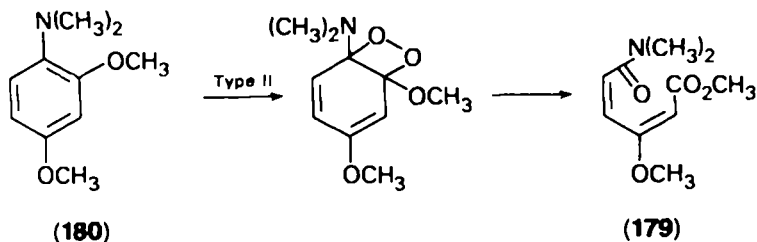
scheme to separate the contribution of singlet oxygen from other processes, Davidson and Trethewey^{75,76} have shown that in the case of triethylamine the two processes are operative simultaneously.

A similar duality of mechanism in the photooxidation of 4,5-bis(*N,N*-dimethylamino)-*o*-xylene (**175**) was easier to demonstrate because the two processes gave rise to different products²⁶⁸. Thus, the yield of *N*-formyl derivative **176** depended on the type of sensitizer but was unaffected by known singlet oxygen quenchers, and formation of epoxyenone **177** was independent of sensitizer type but was inhibited by singlet oxygen quenchers. The type II process was believed to proceed via successive rearrangement of a 1,4-singlet oxygen adduct (**178**) (Scheme 41). In contrast, the 1,2-cleavage product **179** isolated in 60% yield from 2,4-dimethoxy-*N,N*-dimethylaniline (**180**) was attributed to 1,2-addition of singlet oxygen (Scheme 42).

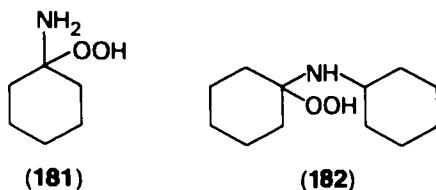
Dye-sensitized photooxidation of cyclohexylamine and dicyclohexylamine in organic media gave the respective hydroperoxides **181** and **182** as primary products (50% isolated yield in each case)¹²⁸. Further treatment of **181** and **182** with the respective amines, or prolonged oxidations, gave complex mixtures of nonphoto-derived products. In contrast, on irradiation of O₂-saturated cyclohexylamine (neat)



SCHEME 41

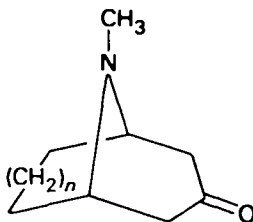


SCHEME 42



at the wavelength of the charge-transfer band, *N*-cyclohexylidene cyclohexylamine and cyclohexanone oxime were the products isolated¹⁷⁸. The former was shown to originate from hydroperoxides and/or peroxides; origin of the latter is uncertain.

Dye-sensitized photooxidations of tropinone (183a) and pseudopelletierine (183b)¹⁰⁰ and related polycyclic *N*-methylamines and steroidal *N,N*-dimethylamines¹³⁹ gave mixtures of demethylation products (secondary amines) and *N*-formyl



(183)

(a) $n = 0$ (b) $n = 1$

derivatives, with the latter generally predominating. It is not clear to what extent singlet oxygen¹⁰⁰ and triplet dye³¹ processes contribute. Singlet oxygen has been reported to be involved in dye-sensitized photooxidations resulting in formation of stable nitroxyl radicals¹⁵⁹.

Aziridines have been shown to undergo sensitized photooxidation to a variety of products depending on the nature of the ring substituents³⁶. These investigations have recently been extended to certain bicyclic aziridines that can give rise to azomethine intermediates under photochemical conditions³⁷.

C. Photooxidations Involving Chloromethanes

Oxidations of amines in polyhalomethane solvents have been studied under a variety of conditions and may involve thermal, photochemical or meta-ion-catalysed processes²⁰⁹. Thus, a variety of mechanistic pathways are possible, and this discussion is limited to two examples illustrative of electron-transfer processes in photooxidation.

p-Phenylenediamines 184a–c were oxidized in CHCl_3 or CCl_4 to coloured species believed to be aminium cation radicals¹⁰¹. The results in degassed and oxygenated solutions were similar except for higher quantum yields in the latter. There was no oxidation in nonhalogenated solvents; only fluorescence was observed. Mechanistically, the key step was viewed as electron transfer via excited singlet-state amine to solvent, accompanied by dissociation to chloride ion and formation of aminium cation radical (equation 66)¹⁰¹. The fate of the latter was not addressed, and no products resulting from the amines were described.

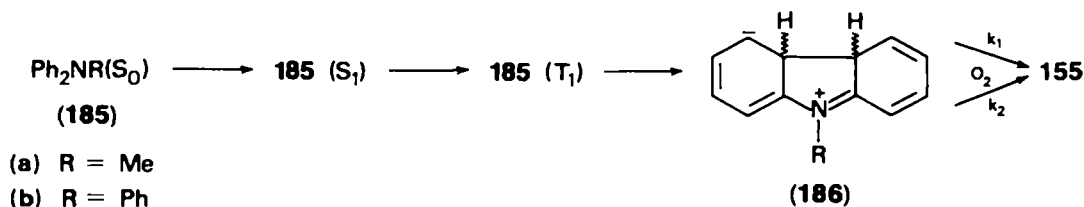
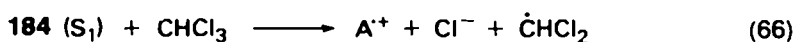


(184)

(a) R = H

(b) R = Me

(c) R = Ph



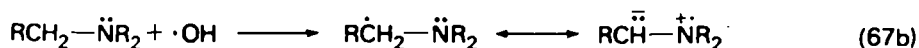
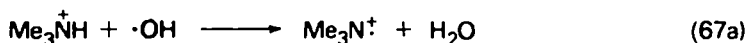
SCHEME 43

Photocyclization of *N*-substituted diphenylamines **185a, b** to carbazoles **155a, b** was first studied in nonhalogenated solvents, and the results supported a mechanism involving conversion of triplet amine to dihydrocarbazole **186**, which formed **155** by both aerobic and anaerobic processes (Scheme 43)¹⁰⁴. In the presence of increasing amounts of CCl_4 , however, the intramolecular triplet pathway was suppressed and intermolecular electron-transfer processes were favoured, leading to complex mixtures of products³¹⁵.

XV. RADIATION CHEMISTRY

The radicals generated by high-energy radiolysis of amines in solution and in solid matrices have been studied by ESR methods. On irradiation of acidic solutions of di- and tri-methylamine with high-energy electrons, aminium cation radicals ($\text{R}_3\text{N}^{\dot{+}}$) were formed; in neutral and alkaline media only aminoalkyl radicals ($\text{R}_2\text{NCH}_2^{\dot{}}$) were found²²⁵. Radicals of the type $\text{RC}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ and $\text{RC}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CO}_2^-$ were observed for

a number of amino acids in acidic and alkaline solutions, respectively. The aminium radicals result from attack of $\cdot\text{OH}$ on protonated nitrogen (equation 67a), whereas in neutral or basic solution, abstraction of α -hydrogen is favoured due to the resonance-stabilizing effect of the adjacent nitrogen lone pair (equation 67b)⁵⁵.



Aminoalkyl radicals were also generated on room-temperature irradiation of aliphatic amines in adamantane matrices³¹³. In unsymmetrical cases, only one

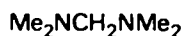
radical was observed, and the order of stability with respect to carbon substitution was primary > secondary > tertiary.

γ -Irradiation of primary amines frozen at 77 K gave alkylamino radicals ($R_2\dot{C}H-NH$) that isomerized to aminoalkyl radicals ($R_2\dot{C}-NH_2$) on warming²⁹⁹. Dimethylamine under these conditions gave mixtures of radicals $(CH_3)_2\dot{N}$ and $\dot{C}H_2NHCH_3$, and trimethylamine gave aminoalkyl radical $\dot{C}H_2N(CH_3)_2$ exclusively. Results of γ -irradiation of amines adsorbed on silica gel at 77 K were similar except for trimethylamine, where only the aminium cation radical $(CH_3)_3N^{\cdot+}$ was observed³⁰⁰. In contrast, ultraviolet irradiation of methyl-, dimethyl- and trimethylamine frozen at 77 K gave exclusive rise to alkylamino radicals¹²³.

Pulse radiolysis investigations of aromatic amines in chlorinated hydrocarbon solutions have demonstrated good yields of aminium cation radicals, which are believed to arise by charge transfer from an initially formed solvent cation radical (equation 68)⁵⁰.



The products of γ -radiolysis of a number of primary, secondary and tertiary alkylamines and arylalkylamines have been extensively studied by Swan and coworkers^{2,95,96,281,292}. In all but two cases, the products were attributable to further reactions of the initially formed α -aminoalkyl radicals: coupling, disproportionation and, in two cases where hydrazines were isolated², abstraction of H^{\cdot} from amine (equation 69). The finding of *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethylmethylenediamine (187) (but

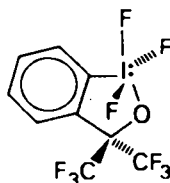


(187)

no tetramethylhydrazine) on radiolysis of trimethylamine²⁸¹, however, indicates that radiolytic C—N cleavage may sometimes take place. When no α -hydrogen was present (*t*-butylamine), two of the three products isolated were derived from coupling of two β -aminoalkyl radicals and coupling of a β -aminoalkyl radical and an alkylamino radical ($Me_3C\dot{N}H$)²⁸¹. In certain symmetrical cases, the initial α -alkylamino radicals were trapped by *N*-phenylmaleimide⁹⁶.

XVI. MISCELLANEOUS OXIDATIONS

Treatment of primary amines with IF_5 gave nitriles (or, in the absence of α -hydrogen, azoalkanes)^{287,288}; carbonyl compounds were obtained from secondary^{287,288} and tertiary²³³ amines. A novel periodinane, 188³, gave carbonyl compounds with both primary and secondary amines; in most cases, yields with the two reagents were only fair.



(188)

Three primary amines (diphenylamine, 9-fluorenylamine and 2-adamantylamine) were oxidized to the respective ketones in 97–100% yields by diphenylselenic anhydride⁶⁸ and diphenylselenyl chloride⁶⁹, but the reagents lacked general synthetic utility⁶⁹. Peroxyacetyl nitrate gave high yields of acetamides from primary amines³⁰⁷. Oxidation of aromatic amines adsorbed on various oxide surfaces was studied by ESR, and the identity of the desorbed product was shown to depend on the oxide surface, e.g. diphenylamine gave diphenyl nitroxide on alumina and *N,N*-diphenylbenzidine on alumina–silica¹⁰³. Quinones and quinoneimines were obtained from aromatic amines and potassium nitrosodisulphonate (Fremy's salt)³¹⁷.

A reinvestigation of the reaction of benzylamines with nitrosobenzene, which was reported earlier²⁹¹ to give azoxybenzenes and aldehydes derived from the amine, failed to detect the latter product¹⁸⁰. Rather, azoxybenzene and substituted imines, the latter shown to arise from amine exchange with the initial amine, were the products isolated.

Benzylammonium salts [$\text{PhCH(R)NR}_3^+\text{X}^-$], on prolonged heating with dimethyl sulphoxide, underwent oxidation to carbonyl compounds (PhCOR) and, in some instances, elimination to olefins. Evidence was presented for an ionic pathway²⁹⁶.

XVII. REFERENCES

1. R. A. Abramovitch and A. R. Vinutha, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 131 (1971).
2. L. T. Allan and G. A. Swan, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4434 (1965).
3. R. L. Amey and J. C. Martin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 5294 (1979).
4. M. Amjad and I. Haque, *Pakistan J. Sci. Res.*, **29**, 50 (1977).
5. T. Aratani and M. J. S. Dewar, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 5479 (1966).
6. C. A. Audeh and J. R. Lindsay Smith, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1280 (1970).
7. C. A. Audeh and J. R. Lindsay Smith, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1741 (1971).
8. C. A. Audeh and J. R. Lindsay Smith, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1745 (1971).
9. R. J. Audette, J. W. Quail and P. J. Smith, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 279 (1971).
10. D. C. Ayres, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 585 (1978).
11. J. S. Babu, K. V. Joshi and A. K. Bhattacharya, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **49**, 1820 (1976).
12. G. B. Bachman and K. G. Strawn, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 313 (1968).
13. W. E. Bachmann, M. P. Cava and A. S. Dreiding, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 5554 (1954).
14. R. G. R. Bacon and W. J. W. Hanna, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4962 (1965).
15. R. G. R. Bacon and D. Stewart, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1384 (1966).
16. R. G. R. Bacon, W. J. W. Hanna and D. Stewart, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1388 (1966).
17. E. Baer and A. L. Tonsoni, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 2867 (1956).
18. H. H. Baer and S.-H. L. Chiu, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 1812 (1973).
19. P. S. Bailey and J. E. Keller, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2680 (1968).
20. P. S. Bailey and J. E. Keller, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2782 (1970).
21. P. S. Bailey, T. P. Carter, Jr. and L. M. Southwick, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 2997 (1972).
22. P. S. Bailey, J. E. Keller and T. P. Carter, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2777 (1970).
23. P. S. Bailey, J. E. Keller, D. A. Mitchard and H. M. White in *Oxidation of Organic Compounds, III* (Ed. F. R. Mayo), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1968, p. 58.
24. P. S. Bailey, D. A. Lerdal and T. P. Carter, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2662 (1978).
25. P. S. Bailey, D. A. Mitchard and A.-I. Y. Khashab, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2675 (1968).
26. P. S. Bailey, L. M. Southwick and T. P. Carter, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2657 (1978).
27. M. Z. Barakat, M. F. Abdel-Wahab and M. M. El-Sadr, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4685 (1956).
28. J. A. Barltrop and N. J. Bunce, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1467 (1968).
29. J. E. Barry, M. Finkelstein, E. A. Mayeda and S. D. Ross, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 2695 (1974).

30. R. F. Bartholomew and R. S. Davidson, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2342 (1971).
31. R. F. Bartholomew and R. S. Davidson, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2347 (1971).
32. M. F. Bartlett, B. F. Lambert and W. I. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 729 (1964).
33. H. E. Baumgarten, D. F. McLaen and H. W. Taylor, Jr., *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 3668 (1971).
34. E. J. Behrman and D. M. Behrman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 4551 (1978) and references therein cited.
35. G. Bettoni, C. Franchini, F. Morlacchi, N. Tangari and V. Tortorella, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2780 (1976).
36. V. Bhat and M. V. George, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4133 (1977).
37. V. Bhat and M. V. George, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 3288 (1979).
38. I. Bhatnagar and M. V. George, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2407 (1968).
39. N. Bodor, J. J. Kaminski, S. D. Worley, R. J. Colton, T. H. Lee and J. W. Rabalais, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **63**, 1387 (1974).
40. H. Böhme and W. Krause, *Angew. Chem.*, **63**, 531 (1951).
41. R. Bonnett, V. M. Clark, A. Giddey and A. Todd, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2087 (1959).
42. D. F. Bowman, B. S. Middleton and K. U. Ingold, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 3456 (1969).
43. R. F. Bridger, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 1746 (1970).
44. R. F. Bridger, D. A. Law, D. F. Bowman, B. S. Middleton and K. U. Ingold, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4329 (1968).
45. A. Bossi, F. Schenker and W. Leimgruber, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **47**, 2089 (1944).
46. P. Bruni, L. Cardellini, G. Fava and G. Tosi, *J. Heterocyclic Chem.*, **16**, 779 (1979).
47. P. Bruni, M. Colonna and L. Greci, *Tetrahedron*, **27**, 5893 (1971).
48. D. Buckley, S. Dunstan and H. B. Henbest, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4880 (1957).
49. D. Buckley, S. Dunstan and H. B. Henbest, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4901 (1957).
50. H. D. Burrows, D. Grestorex and T. J. Kemp, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **76**, 20 (1972).
51. G. Cauquis, H. Delhomme and D. Serve, *Electrochim. Acta*, **21**, 557 (1976).
52. B. C. Challis and A. R. Butler in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968, p. 277.
53. B. C. Challis and J. R. Outram, *Chem. Commun.*, 707 (1978).
54. J. Q. Chambers in *Free Radical Reactions* (Ed. W. A. Waters), Butterworths, Inc., Boston, 1975, pp. 344-346.
55. Y. L. Chow, W. C. Danen, S. F. Nelsen and D. H. Rosenblatt, *Chem. Rev.*, **78**, 243 (1978).
56. T. G. Clarke, N. A. Hampson, J. B. Lee, J. R. Morley and B. Scanlon, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 5685 (1968).
57. M. D. Coburn, *J. Heterocyclic Chem.*, **7**, 455 (1970).
58. S. G. Cohen and R. J. Baumgarten, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 3471 (1967).
59. S. G. Cohen and B. Green, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 6824 (1969).
60. S. G. Cohen and N. M. Stein, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 6542 (1971).
61. S. G. Cohen, A. Parola and G. H. Parsons, Jr., *Chem. Rev.*, **73**, 141 (1973).
62. C. W. Crane, J. Forrest, O. Stephenson and W. A. Waters, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 827 (1946).
63. R. Criegee and C. A. Bunton in *Oxidations in Organic Chemistry, Part A* (Ed. K. B. Wiberg), Academic Press, New York, 1965, pp. 277-366.
64. C. F. Cullis and D. J. Waddington, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, **A244**, 110 (1958).
65. C. F. Cullis and D. J. Waddington, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London)*, **A246**, 91 (1958).
66. R. H. Culver, *Ph.D. Thesis*, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., 1955.
67. E. F. Curragh, H. B. Henbest and A. Thomas, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3559 (1960).
68. M. R. Czarny, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 81 (1976).
69. M. R. Czarny, *Synth. Commun.*, **6**, 285 (1976).
70. H. D. Dakin, *Biochem. J.*, **10**, 319 (1916).
71. H. D. Dakin, *Biochem. J.*, **11**, 79 (1917).
72. H. D. Dakin, J. B. Cohen, M. Daufresne and J. Kenyon, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London), Ser. B*, 89 (1916).
73. R. Daniels and B. D. Martin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 178 (1962).
74. H. J. Dauben, Jr. and L. L. McCoy, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 4863 (1959).
75. R. S. Davidson and R. R. Trethewey, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 173 (1977).
76. R. S. Davidson and R. R. Trethewey, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 178 (1977).

77. G. T. Davis and D. H. Rosenblatt, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4085 (1968).
78. G. T. Davis, M. M. Demek and D. H. Rosenblatt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 3321 (1972).
79. H. E. de la Mare, *J. Org. Chem.*, **25**, 2114 (1960).
80. L. N. Denisova, E. T. Denisov and D. I. Metelitsa, *Zh. Fiz. Khim.*, **44**, 1670 (1970).
81. D. B. Denney and D. Z. Denney, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 1389 (1960).
82. W. H. Dennis, Jr., L. A. Hull and D. H. Rosenblatt, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 3783 (1967).
83. W. H. Dennis, Jr., E. P. Meier, W. F. Randall, A. B. Rosencrance and D. H. Rosenblatt, *Env. Sci. Technol.*, **13**, 594 (1979).
84. (a) W. H. Dennis, Jr., E. P. Meier, A. B. Rosencrance, W. F. Randall, M. T. Reagan and D. H. Rosenblatt, *Technical Report 7904*, AD A081098, U.S. Army Medical Bioengineering Research and Development Laboratory, Fort Detrick, Frederick, Maryland, 1979.
(b) W. H. Dennis Jr., G. T. Davis, M. M. Demek and D. H. Rosenblatt, unpublished results.
85. W. H. Dennis, Jr., V. P. Olivieri and C. W. Krusé, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **83**, 168 (1978).
86. W. H. Dennis, Jr., D. H. Rosenblatt, W. G. Blucher and C. L. Coon, *J. Chem. Eng. Data*, **20**, 202 (1975).
87. N. C. Deno and R. E. Fruit, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 3502 (1968).
88. A. M. Duffield, H. Budzikiewicz and C. Djerassi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 2926 (1965).
89. S. Dunstan and H. B. Henbest, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4905 (1957).
90. K.-W. Eichenhofer and R. Schliebs, *Naturwissenschaften*, **64**, 529 (1977).
91. A. J. Ellis and F. G. Soper, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1750 (1954).
92. G. Engelsma and E. Havinga, *Tetrahedron*, **2**, 289 (1958).
93. H. M. Fales, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 5118 (1955).
94. E. Farkas, E. R. Lavagnino and R. T. Rapala, *J. Org. Chem.*, **22**, 1261 (1957).
95. J. M. Fayadh and G. A. Swan, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1775 (1969).
96. J. M. Fayadh and G. A. Swan, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1781 (1969).
97. M. Fetizon, M. Golfier, R. Milcent and I. Papadakis, *Tetrahedron*, **31**, 165 (1975).
98. G. F. Field, W. J. Zally and L. H. Sternbach, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 332 (1967).
99. N. Finch, C. W. Gemenden, I. H.-C. Hsu and W. I. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 1520 (1963).
100. M. H. Fisch, J. C. Gramain and J. A. Oleson, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 13 (1970).
101. E. A. Fitzgerald, Jr., P. Wuelfing, Jr. and H. H. Richtol, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **75**, 2737 (1971).
102. M. Fleischmann, K. Korinck and D. Pletcher, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1396 (1972).
103. B. D. Flockhart, P. A. F. Mollan and R. C. Pink, *J. Chem. Soc. Faraday I*, 1192 (1975).
104. E. W. Forster, K. H. Grellmann and H. Linschitz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3108 (1973).
105. S. W. Fox and M. W. Bullock, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 2754 (1951).
106. A. H. Friedman and S. Morgulis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **58**, 909 (1936).
107. A. G. Friend, *Ph.D. Thesis*, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., 1956.
108. G. Galliani, B. Rindone and P. L. Beltrame, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1803 (1976).
109. G. Galliani, B. Rindone and C. Scolastico, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1285 (1975).
110. G. Galliani, B. Rindone and C. Scolastico, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **106**, 537 (1976).
111. D. M. Gardner, R. Helitzer and D. H. Rosenblatt, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 1115 (1967).
112. M. V. George and K. S. Balachabdran, *Chem. Rev.*, **75**, 491 (1975).
113. M. Gerecke and A. Brossi, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **47**, 1117 (1964).
114. K. E. Gilbert and W. T. Borden, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 659 (1979).
115. S. Goldschmidt and K. Strauss, *Ann. Chem.*, **471**, 1 (1929).
116. S. Goldschmidt and K. Strauss, *Chem. Ber.*, **63B**, 1218 (1930).
117. S. Goldschmidt, E. Wiberg, F. Nagel and K. Martin, *Ann. Chem.*, **456**, 1 (1927).
118. G. Gordon, R. G. Kieffer and D. H. Rosenblatt in *Progress in Inorganic Chemistry*, Vol. 15 (Ed. S. J. Lippard), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1972, p. 202.
119. E. T. Gray, Jr., *Ph.D. Thesis*, Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana, 1977.
120. E. T. Gray, Jr., D. W. Margerum and R. P. Huffman in *Organometals and Organometalloids. Occurrence and Fate in the Environment* (Eds. F. E. Brinckman and

- J. M. Bellama), ACS Symposium Series 82, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1978, p. 264.
121. R. Griot and T. Wagner-Jauregg, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **42**, 121 (1959).
 122. C. A. Grob, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **8**, 535 (1969).
 123. S. G. Hadley and D. H. Volman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1053 (1967).
 124. G. Hahn, E. Kappes and H. Ludwig, *Ber.*, **67**, 686 (1934).
 125. N. A. Hampson, J. B. Lee and K. I. MacDonald, *Electrochim. Acta*, **17**, 921 (1972).
 126. N. A. Hampson, J. B. Lee, J. R. Morley, K. I. MacDonald and B. Scanlon, *Tetrahedron*, **26**, 1109 (1970).
 127. N. A. Hampson, J. B. Lee, J. R. Morley and B. Scanlon, *Can. J. Chem.*, **47**, 3729 (1969).
 128. E. G. E. Hawkins, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 13 (1972).
 129. L. W. Haynes, *Ph.D. Dissertation*, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois, 1971.
 130. R. K. Haynes and F. R. Hewgill, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 396 (1972).
 131. R. K. Haynes and F. R. Hewgill, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 408 (1972).
 132. R. K. Haynes and F. R. Hewgill, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 813 (1972).
 133. M. Hedayatullah, J. P. Dechatre and L. Denivelle, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2039 (1975).
 134. L. Hellerman and A. G. Sanders, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **49**, 1742 (1927).
 135. H. B. Henbest and P. Slade, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1558 (1960).
 136. H. B. Henbest and M. J. W. Stratford, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1170 (1961).
 137. H. B. Henbest and M. J. W. Stratford, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 995 (1966).
 138. H. B. Henbest and A. Thomas, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3032 (1957).
 139. D. Herlem, Y. Hubert-Brierre, F. Khuong-Huu and R. Goutarel, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 2195 (1973).
 140. W. Herz and D. R. K. Murty, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 122 (1961).
 141. F. R. Hiatt in *Organic Peroxides*, Vol. II (Ed. D. Swern), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1971, pp. 870-875.
 142. R. J. Hight and W. C. Wildman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 4399 (1955).
 143. T. Higuchi and J. Hasegawa, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **69**, 796 (1965).
 144. T. Higuchi, A. Hussain and I. H. Pitman, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 626 (1969).
 145. (a) T. Hiyama, H. Koide and H. Nozaki, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2143 (1973).
(b) R. V. Hoffman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 6702 (1976).
 146. R. V. Hoffman and E. L. Belfoure, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 5687 (1979).
 147. R. V. Hoffman and R. Cadena, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 8226 (1977).
 148. R. V. Hoffman and D. J. Poelker, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 2364 (1979).
 149. R. V. Hoffman, R. Cadena and D. J. Poelker, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 203 (1978).
 150. L. Horner and G. Podschus, *Angew. Chem.*, **63**, 531 (1951).
 151. L. Horner, E. Winkelmann, K. H. Knapp and W. Ludwig, *Chem. Ber.*, **92**, 288 (1959).
 152. G. R. Howc and R. R. Hiatt, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 4007 (1970).
 153. Y. Hoyano, V. Bacon, R. E. Summons, W. E. Pereira, B. Halpern and A. M. Duffield, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **53**, 1195 (1973).
 154. L. A. Hull, G. T. Davis and D. H. Rosenblatt, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 6247 (1969).
 155. L. A. Hull, G. T. Davis, D. H. Rosenblatt and C. K. Mann, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **73**, 2142 (1969).
 156. L. A. Hull, G. T. Davis, D. H. Rosenblatt, H. K. R. Williams and R. C. Weglein, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1163 (1967).
 157. L. A. Hull, W. P. Giordano, D. H. Rosenblatt, G. T. Davis, C. K. Mann and S. B. Milliken, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **73**, 2147 (1969).
 158. A. Hussain, T. Higuchi, A. Hurwitz and I. Pitman, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **61**, 371 (1972).
 159. V. B. Ivanov, V. Ya. Shlyapintokh, O. M. Khvostach, A. B. Shapiro and E. G. Rozantsev, *J. Photochem.*, **4**, 313 (1975).
 160. T. H. James and A. Weissberger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **59**, 2040 (1937).
 161. A. B. A. Jansen, J. M. Johnson and J. R. Surtees, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 5573 (1964).
 162. T. Kajimoto, H. Takahashi and J. Tsuji, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 1389 (1976).
 163. T. Kametani, K. Takahashi, T. Ohsawa and M. Ihara, *Synthesis*, 245 (1977).
 164. J. J. Kaminski, N. Bodor and T. Higuchi, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **65**, 553 (1976).
 165. J. J. Kaminski, M. M. Huycke, S. H. Selk, N. Bodor and T. Higuchi, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **65**, 1737 (1976).

166. E. Keinan and Y. Mazur, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 844 (1977).
167. G. H. Kerr and O. Meth-Cohn, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1369 (1971).
168. G. H. Kerr, O. Meth-Cohn, E. B. Mullock and H. Suschitzky, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 1614 (1974).
169. K. Kirchner, N. Merget and C. Schmidt, *Chem. Ing. Tech.*, **46**, 661 (1974).
170. K. Kirchner, P. Hammes, C. Schmidt, R. Vettermann and H. Koch, *Dechema Monogr.*, **80**, 551-581 (Eng.) (1976).
171. J. Knabe and H. Roloff, *Ber.*, **97**, 3452 (1964).
172. J. K. Kochi and E. A. Singleton, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 4649 (1968).
173. C. F. Koclsch and D. L. Ostercamp, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 1104 (1961).
174. N. Kornblum, R. J. Clutter and W. J. Jones, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 4003 (1956).
175. P. Kovacic, M. K. Lowery and K. W. Field, *Chem. Rev.*, **70**, 639 (1970).
176. M. E. Kuehne and T. C. Hall, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2742 (1976).
177. L. Kuhlen, *Ber.*, **99**, 3384 (1966).
178. N. Kulevsky, C. Niu and V. I. Stenberg, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1154 (1973).
179. D. G. Lambert and M. M. Jones, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 4615 (1966).
180. D. W. Lamson, R. Sciarro, D. Hryb and R. O. Hutchins, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1952 (1973).
181. K. Langheld, *Ber.*, **42**, 2360 (1909).
182. B. L. Laube, M. R. Asirvatham and C. K. Mann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 670 (1977).
183. D. G. Lee and R. Srinivasan, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 2546 (1973).
184. J. B. Lee and T. G. Clarke, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 415 (1967).
185. J. B. Lee, C. Parkin, M. J. Shaw, N. A. Hampson and K. I. MacDonald, *Tetrahedron*, **29**, 751 (1973).
186. N. J. Leonard and A. G. Cook, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 5627 (1959).
187. N. J. Leonard and F. P. Hauck, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 5279 (1957).
188. N. J. Leonard and D. F. Morrow, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 371 (1958).
189. N. J. Leonard and W. K. Musker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **81**, 5631 (1959).
190. N. J. Leonard and W. K. Musker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 5148 (1960).
191. N. J. Leonard and M. A. Rebenstorf, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **67**, 49 (1945).
192. N. J. Leonard and R. R. Sauters, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 6210 (1957).
193. N. J. Leonard, R. W. Fulmer and A. S. Hay, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 3457 (1956).
194. N. J. Leonard, A. S. Hay, R. W. Fulmer and V. W. Gash, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 439 (1955).
195. N. J. Leonard, W. J. Middleton, P. D. Thomas and D. Choudhury, *J. Org. Chem.*, **21**, 344 (1956).
196. N. J. Leonard, L. A. Miller and P. D. Thomas, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 3463 (1956).
197. N. J. Leonard, P. D. Thomas and V. W. Gash, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 1552 (1955).
198. H. Lettne and L. Knof, *Chem. Ber.*, **93**, 2860 (1960).
199. F. D. Lewis and T.-I. Ho, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 1751 (1980).
200. J. R. Lindsay Smith and Z. A. Malik, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 920 (1970) and references therein cited.
201. J. R. Lindsay Smith and D. Masheder, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 47 (1976).
202. J. R. Lindsay Smith and D. Masheder, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1732 (1977).
203. J. R. Lindsay Smith and L. A. V. Mead, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 206 (1973).
204. J. R. Lindsay Smith and L. A. V. Mead, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1172 (1976).
205. J. R. Lindsay Smith and J. S. Sadd, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 741 (1976).
206. J. R. Lindsay Smith, R. O. C. Norman and W. M. Walker, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 269 (1968).
207. O. W. Maender and E. G. Janzen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **34**, 4072 (1969).
208. S. K. Malhotra, J. J. Hostynek and A. F. Lundin, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 6565 (1968).
209. Z. A. Malik, *Arab. J. Sci. Eng.*, **2**, 89 (1977).
210. D. W. Margerum, E. T. Gray, Jr. and R. P. Huffman in *Organometals and Organometalloids, Occurrence and Fate in the Environment* (Eds. F. E. Brinckman and J. M. Bellama), ACS Symposium Series 82, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1978, p. 278.
211. W. J. Masschelein and R. G. Rice, *Chlorine Dioxide: Chemistry and Environmental Impact of Oxochlorine Compounds*, Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1979, pp. 147-184.

212. M. Masui and H. Sayo, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1593 (1971).
213. J. McKenna and A. Tulley, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 945 (1960).
214. T. M. McKinney and D. H. Geske, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 3013 (1965).
215. O. Meth-Cohn and H. Suschitzky, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 443 (1969).
216. J. C. Morris, R. Isaac and E. Wajon, 'Interaction of aqueous chlorine and bromine with nitrogen water contaminants', Final Report Contract No. DAMD17-77-C-7051, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massa., 1980.
217. J. C. Morris, N. M. Ram, B. Baum and E. Wajon, 'Organic *N*-chloro compounds in the chlorination of water supplies: their formation and significance', Final Report, Grant No. R803631, Municipal Environmental Research Laboratories, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1978.
218. W. Nagata, S. Hirai, K. Kawata and T. Aoki, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 5045 (1967).
219. K. Nakagawa and H. Onoue, *Chem. Commun.*, 396 (1965).
220. K. Nakagawa and H. Onoue, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1433 (1965).
221. K. Nakagawa and T. Tsuji, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **11**, 296 (1963).
222. S. F. Nelsen and J. M. Buschek, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 6424, 7930 (1974).
223. S. F. Nelsen and P. J. Hintz, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 7114 (1972).
224. S. F. Nelsen, E. L. Clennan, L. Echevoyan and L. A. Grezzo, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2621 (1918).
225. P. Neta and R. W. Fessenden, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **75**, 738 (1971).
226. F. A. Neugebauer, S. Bamberger and W. R. Groh, *Ber.*, **108**, 2406 (1975).
227. A. T. Nielsen, R. L. Atkins and W. P. Norris, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 1181 (1979).
228. A. T. Nielsen, R. L. Atkins, W. P. Norris, C. L. Coon and M. E. Sitzmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **45**, 2341 (1980).
229. Y. Ogata and K. Nagura, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1089 (1974).
230. Y. Ogata, K. Tomizawa and T. Morikawa, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 352 (1979).
231. M. Ohashi, K. Tsujimoto and K. Seki, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 384 (1973).
232. R. Okazaki, T. Hosogai, E. Iwadare, M. Hashimoto and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **42**, 3611 (1969).
233. G. A. Olah and J. Welch, *Synthesis*, 419 (1977).
234. G. A. Olah and J. Welch, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 5396 (1978).
235. B. Ortiz, P. Villanueva and F. Walls, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 2748 (1972).
236. A. Padwa, F. Albrecht, P. Singh and E. Vega, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 2928 (1971).
237. A. Padwa, W. Eisenhardt, R. Gruber and D. Pashayan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 1857 (1969).
238. V. D. Parker in *Organic Electrochemistry* (Ed. M. M. Baizer), Marcel Dekker, New York, 1973, pp. 510-529.
239. G. H. Parsons, Jr. and S. G. Cohen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 2948 (1974).
240. W. Patton, V. Bacon, A. M. Duffield, B. Halpern, Y. Hoyano, W. Pereira and J. Lederberg, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **48**, 880 (1972).
241. K. H. Pausacker and J. G. Scroggie, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4003 (1954).
242. W. E. Periera, Y. Hoyano, R. E. Summons, V. A. Bacon and A. M. Duffield, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, **313**, 170 (1973).
243. A. Picot and X. Luschini, *Synthesis*, 109 (1975).
244. A. Picot and X. Luschini, *Tetrahedron*, **34**, 2747 (1978).
245. A. M. Pinchuk, L. N. Markovskii and G. K. Bepal'ko, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **7**, 2263 (1971).
246. I. Pitman, H. Dawn, T. Higuchi and A. Hussain, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1230 (1969).
247. B. Plesnicar in *Oxidation in Organic Chemistry, Part C* (Ed. W. S. Trahanovsky), Academic Press, New York, 1978, pp. 267-273.
248. L. C. Portis, V. V. Bhat and C. K. Mann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2175 (1970).
249. L. C. Portis, J. T. Klug and C. K. Mann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 3488 (1974).
250. E. F. Pratt and T. P. McGovern, *J. Org. Chem.*, **29**, 1540 (1964).
251. E. J. Rauckman, G. M. Rosen and M. B. Abou-Donia, *Synth. Commun.*, **5**, 409 (1975).
252. S. S. Rawalay and H. Shechter, *J. Org. Chem.*, **32**, 3129 (1967).
253. S. D. Razumovskii, A. L. Buchachenko, A. B. Shapiro, E. G. Rozantsev and G. E. Zaikov, *Proc. Acad. Sci. USSR, Chem. Sect.*, **183**, 1086 (1968).
254. R. Reynolds, L. L. Line and R. F. Nelson, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 1087 (1974).
255. B. Rindone and C. Scolastico, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3379 (1974).
256. C. H. Robinson, L. Milewich and P. Hofer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 524 (1966).

257. D. H. Rosenblatt in *Ozone/Chlorine Dioxide Oxidation Products of Organic Materials* (Ed. R. G. Rice and J. A. Cotruvo), Ozone Press International, Cleveland, Ohio, 1978, p. 332.
258. D. H. Rosenblatt and G. T. Davis, *U.S. Patent*, 3,483,210 (1969); *Chem. Abstr.*, **72**, 43461e (1970).
259. D. H. Rosenblatt and G. T. Davis, *Laboratory Course in Organic Chemistry*, 2nd ed., Allyn and Bacon, Boston, 1973.
260. D. H. Rosenblatt, G. T. Davis, L. A. Hull and G. D. Forberg, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 1649 (1968).
261. D. H. Rosenblatt, M. M. Demck and G. T. Davis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 4148 (1972).
262. D. H. Rosenblatt, A. J. Hayes, Jr., B. L. Harrison, R. A. Streaty and K. A. Moore, *J. Org. Chem.*, **28**, 2790 (1963).
263. D. H. Rosenblatt, L. A. Hull, D. C. DeLuca, G. T. Davis, R. C. Weglein and H. K. R. Williams, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 1158 (1967).
264. S. D. Ross, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1237 (1973).
265. S. D. Ross, M. Finkelstein and E. J. Rudd, *Anodic Oxidation*, Academic Press, New York, 1975, pp. 189-222.
266. E. G. Rozantsev, *Free Nitroxyl Radicals*, Plenum Press, New York, 1970.
267. H. Ruschig, W. Fritsch, J. Schmidt-Thome and W. Haede, *Chem. Ber.*, **88**, 883 (1955).
268. I. Saito, S. Abe, Y. Takahashi and T. Matsuura, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4001 (1974).
269. J. C. Sauer, *U.S. Patent*, 4,042,621 (1977).
270. F. C. Schaefer and W. D. Zimmerman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2165 (1970).
271. A. Schönberg, R. Moubasher and M. Z. Barakat, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2504 (1951).
272. E. T. Seo, R. F. Nelson, J. M. Fritsch, L. S. Marcoux, D. W. Leedy and R. N. Adams, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 3498 (1966).
273. D. Serve, *Electrochim. Acta*, **21**, 1171 (1976).
274. H. Shechter and S. S. Rawalay, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 1706 (1964).
275. H. Shechter, S. S. Rawalay and M. Tubis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 1701 (1964).
276. J. C. Sheehan and R. W. Tulis, *J. Org. Chem.*, **39**, 2264 (1974).
277. R. A. Sheikh and W. A. Waters, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 988 (1970).
278. M. N. Sheng and J. G. Zajacek, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 588 (1968).
279. T. Shono, H. Hamaguchi and Y. Matsumura, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 4264 (1975).
280. K. S. Shukla, P. C. Mathur and O. P. Bansal, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **35**, 1301 (1973).
281. G. Smith and G. A. Swan, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 886 (1962).
282. R. F. Nelson in *Techniques of Organic Synthesis* (Ed. N. L. Weinberg), John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1974, pp. 535-791.
283. W. F. Smith, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 186 (1972).
284. F. G. Soper and G. F. Smith, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 138 (1928).
285. S. P. Srivastava, R. C. Gupta and A. K. Shukla, *Indian J. Chem.*, **15A**, 605 (1977).
286. W. D. Stanbro and W. D. Smith, *Env. Sci. Technol.*, **13**, 446 (1979).
287. T. E. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **26**, 2531, 3451 (1961).
288. T. E. Stevens, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 2025 (1966).
289. A. Stojilkovic, V. Andrejevic and M. Lj. Mihailovi, *Tetrahedron*, **23**, 721 (1967).
290. J. C. Stowell, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 3055 (1971).
291. K. Suzuki and E. K. Weisburger, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 199 (1968).
292. G. A. Swan, P. S. Timmons and D. Wright, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 9 (1959).
293. R. Tang, S. E. Diamond, N. Neary and F. Mares, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 562 (1978).
294. A. J. Taraszka, *Ph.D. Thesis*, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin, 1962.
295. O. S. Tee and C. G. Berks, *J. Org. Chem.*, **45**, 830 (1980).
296. V. J. Traynelis and R. H. Ode, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 2207 (1970).
297. E. E. van Tamelen, V. B. Haarstad and R. L. Orvis, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 687 (1968).
298. P. J. Wagner and A. E. Kemppainen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 3085 (1969).
299. P. Wardman and D. R. Smith, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 1869 (1971).
300. P. Wardman and D. R. Smith, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 1880 (1971).
301. S. Wawzonek and S. M. Heilmann, *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, **121**, 378 (1974).
302. M.-M. Wei and R. Stewart, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 1974 (1966).
303. I. Weil and J. C. Morris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 1664 (1949).

304. I. Weil and J. C. Morris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3123 (1949).
305. N. L. Weinberg and E. A. Brown, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 405 (1966).
306. F. L. Weisenborn and H. E. Applegate, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **78**, 2021 (1956).
307. P. H. Wendschuh, H. Fuhr, J. S. Gaffney and J. N. Pitts, Jr., *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 74 (1974).
308. E. Wenkert and D. K. Roychaudhuri, *J. Org. Chem.*, **21**, 1315 (1956).
309. O. H. Wheeler and D. Gonzalez, *Tetrahedron*, **20**, 189 (1964).
310. H. Wieland, *Ann.*, **381**, 200 (1911).
311. H. Wieland and S. Gambarjan, *Ber.*, **39**, 1499 (1906).
312. R. H. Wiley and J. L. Hartman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 494 (1951).
313. D. E. Wood and R. V. Lloyd, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **53**, 3932 (1970).
314. K. Wuthrich and S. Fallab, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **47**, 1440 (1964).
315. K. Wyrzykowska, M. Grodawski, K. Weiss and T. Latowski, *Photochem. Photobiol.*, **28**, 311 (1978).
316. Y. Yost and H. R. Gutmann, *J. Chem. Soc (C)*, 2497 (1970).
317. H. Zimmer, D. C. Lankin and S. W. Horgan, *Chem. Rev.*, **71**, 229 (1971).

CHAPTER 26

N-Nitrosamines and N-nitrosoimines

BRIAN C. CHALLIS and JUDITH A. CHALLIS

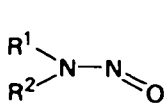
*Chemistry Department, Imperial College, London, United Kingdom and
New England Institute for Life Sciences, Waltham, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*

| | |
|--|------|
| I. INTRODUCTION | 1152 |
| II. FORMATION OF <i>N</i> -NITROSAMINES | 1153 |
| A. Nitrosation of Secondary Amines by Aqueous HNO ₂ | 1155 |
| 1. Mechanisms and reactivities | 1155 |
| 2. Catalysis of <i>N</i> -nitrosamine formation | 1157 |
| 3. Inhibition of <i>N</i> -nitrosamine formation | 1158 |
| B. Nitrosation of Secondary Amines by Gaseous Nitrosyl Chloride and Nitrogen Oxides | 1160 |
| 1. Nitrosation by gaseous nitrosyl chloride | 1160 |
| 2. Nitrosation by nitrogen oxides in the gaseous phase or in organic solvents | 1161 |
| 3. Nitrosation by dinitrogen trioxide and dinitrogen tetraoxide gases in aqueous media | 1162 |
| 4. Catalysis by 1,2-diols, carbohydrates and β-alkanolamines | 1163 |
| 5. Catalysed nitrosation by nitric oxide | 1165 |
| C. Nitrosation of Secondary Amines by Organic Nitroso and Nitro Compounds | 1166 |
| 1. Nitrosation by <i>N</i> -nitrosamines | 1166 |
| 2. Nitrosation by <i>N</i> -nitrosamides and related compounds | 1167 |
| 3. Nitrosation by nitrite esters | 1168 |
| 4. Nitrosation by thionitrite esters | 1169 |
| 5. Nitrosation by organic nitro compounds | 1169 |
| D. Nitrosation of Primary, Tertiary and Quaternary Amino Compounds | 1169 |
| 1. Primary amines | 1170 |
| 2. Tertiary amines | 1170 |
| 3. Quaternary amine salts and aminic oxides | 1172 |
| 4. Tertiary amides and related compounds | 1172 |
| E. Miscellaneous Methods of <i>N</i> -Nitrosamine Formation | 1173 |
| 1. Catalysed reactions of nitrite ion | 1173 |
| 2. Reduction of nitrate ion | 1173 |
| III. PROPERTIES AND REACTIONS OF <i>N</i> -NITROSAMINES | 1174 |
| A. Structure, Stereochemistry and Spectra | 1175 |
| B. Acid-Base, Hydrogen-bonding and Complexing Properties | 1177 |
| C. Reaction with Inorganic Acids | 1179 |
| 1. Reaction with anhydrous acids | 1179 |
| 2. Reaction with aqueous acids | 1181 |
| D. Nucleophilic Reactions | 1183 |
| 1. Alkylation | 1183 |
| 2. Acylation | 1184 |
| 3. Reaction with other electrophiles | 1186 |

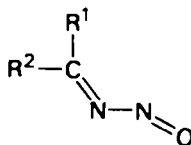
| | |
|---|------|
| E. Reaction with Organometallic Reagents | 1186 |
| F. Reduction | 1188 |
| G. Oxidation | 1190 |
| H. Homolysis of the N—N(O) Bond | 1191 |
| 1. Thermolysis | 1191 |
| 2. Transnitrosation | 1192 |
| 3. Photolysis | 1193 |
| J. α -Substituted <i>N</i> -Nitrosamines | 1194 |
| 1. α -Hydrogen exchange reactions | 1194 |
| 2. Preparation | 1195 |
| 3. Reactions | 1197 |
| IV. BIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF <i>N</i> -NITROSAMINES | 1199 |
| A. Toxicity and Carcinogenicity | 1199 |
| B. Mutagenicity | 1201 |
| C. Metabolism | 1202 |
| D. Interactions with Cellular Constituents | 1208 |
| V. <i>N</i> -NITROSOIMINES | 1209 |
| A. Preparation | 1209 |
| B. Properties | 1210 |
| C. Reactions | 1211 |
| VI. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS | 1213 |
| VII. REFERENCES | 1214 |

I. INTRODUCTION

This review is primarily concerned with the chemistry of *N*-nitrosamines (1), where R^1 and R^2 are alkyl or aryl groups. The related *N*-nitrosoimines (2) are discussed in Section V, but these compounds are unstable and little is known about their chemistry.



(1)



(2)

Primary aromatic *N*-nitrosamines (1, $R^1 = H$, $R^2 = \text{aryl}$) are tautomeric with aryl diazohydroxides ($\text{ArN}=\text{NOH}$). One or two examples are known at very low temperatures¹⁻³, but otherwise they are too unstable to detect and rapidly decompose to aryl diazonium or diazohydroxide ions in acid and alkali, respectively (see the chapter by Baumgarten and Curtis in this volume). Heteroaromatic primary *N*-nitrosamines (1, $R^1 = H$, $R^2 = \text{heteroaryl}$) are better known and are more stable when electron-withdrawing substituents are present³. Primary aliphatic *N*-nitrosamines (1, $R^1 = H$, $R^2 = \text{alkyl}$) also decompose below room temperature to give products of deamination as discussed in the above mentioned chapter. None of the primary *N*-nitrosamines will be further discussed here.

Secondary aliphatic, heterocyclic and aromatic *N*-nitrosamines (1, $R^1, R^2 = \text{alkyl, aryl}$) are usually regarded as derivatives of secondary amines, from which they are prepared by nitrosation (see Section II). Such characterization is of limited utility, however, in understanding their properties and reactions because the amino-*N* lone-pair electrons are delocalized through the π -electron system of the nitroso

function. This strengthens the N—N bond and attenuates the properties associated with isolated amino and nitroso groups. Consequently, secondary *N*-nitrosamines are rather stable compounds of limited chemical reactivity.

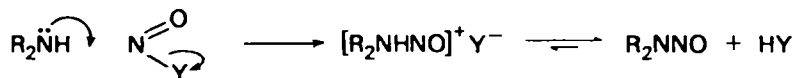
N-Nitrosamines have been known since the last century but they attracted little interest until the 1960s when it was found that many were powerful carcinogens. This stimulated interest in both their chemical and biological properties. The present review deals mainly with advances made in *N*-nitrosamine chemistry since 1970. It supplements other recent brief reviews⁴⁻⁷ and the extensive survey by Fridman and colleagues⁸ of the earlier chemical literature. Recent developments in their biological properties are only briefly reviewed because these aspects have been extensively discussed elsewhere (see Section IV).

Following IUPAC nomenclature, *N*-nitrosamines are named as *N*-nitroso derivatives of the parent amines throughout this review. This nomenclature applies equally well to simple alkyl- and aryl-amine derivatives and to more complex heterocyclic amines. The alternative method of naming them as alkyl or aryl derivatives of *N*-nitrosamines (e.g. *N,N*-dimethylnitrosamine) becomes unwieldy for heterocyclic compounds. It should be noted that since 1972, *Chemical Abstracts* has indexed acyclic amines as the parent carbon skeleton with suffix 'amine'. Thus methylamine becomes methanamine, aniline becomes benzenamine and secondary amines are indexed as *N*-alkyl or *N*-aryl derivatives of the corresponding primary amine, e.g., dimethylamine becomes *N*-methylmethanamine, diisopropylamine becomes *N*-(1-methylethyl)-2-propanamine and diphenylamine becomes *N*-phenylbenzenamine. The corresponding *N*-nitroso derivatives are indexed as *N*-nitroso-*N*-methylmethanamine, *N*-nitroso-*N*-(1-methylethyl)-2-propanamine and *N*-nitroso-*N*-phenylbenzenamine. Heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines are indexed as 1-nitroso derivatives of the heterocyclic amine, e.g. 1-nitrosopiperidine, 1-nitrosomorpholine. The IARC, in their Scientific Publication No. 19, has recommended the usage of the following acronyms based on the IUPAC system of nomenclature for *N*-nitrosamines:

| | |
|---|--------|
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosodimethylamine | NDMA |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosodi- <i>n</i> -butylamine | NDBA |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosodiisobutylamine | NDi-BA |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosoethylmethylamine | NEMA |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosopyrrolidine | NPYR |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosopiperidine | NPIP |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosomorpholine | NMOR |
| Mononitrosopiperazine | M-NPZ |
| Dinitrosopiperazine | D-NPZ |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosoproline | NPRO |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrososarcosine | NSAR |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosohydroxyproline | NHPRO |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosopipelic acid | NPIC |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosohydroxypyrrolidine | NHPYR |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosornicotine | NNN |
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosodiethanolamine | NDELA |

II. FORMATION OF *N*-NITROSAMINES

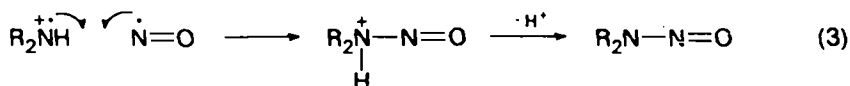
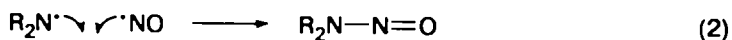
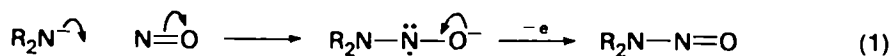
N-Nitrosamines are usually obtained by N—N bond formation between an amino compound and the NO function. The most common method involves interaction of a secondary amine (R_2NH) with an NO^+ entity. Free NO^+ (nitrosonium ion) can



SCHEME 1. Nitrosation of secondary amines by Y—NO reagents.

be obtained only in strong acids or as solid salts (e.g. $NO^+BF_4^-$). It is readily available, however, from labile nitrosating agents of the type Y—NO (where Y is either a stable anion such as Cl^- or NO_2^- , or a neutral molecule such as ROH or R_2NH) which can be regarded as carriers of NO^+ . These reactions involve nucleophilic (S_N2) displacement at the nitroso nitrogen atom by the secondary amine as in Scheme 1. Neither nitrous acid itself (HO—NO) nor nitrite ion (NO_2^-) interacts as a nitrosating agent directly with amines, and other activating transformations must take place prior to their reaction. For example, in moderately acidic solutions of nitrite salts the nitrosating agent (Y—NO) is N_2O_3 formed from two molecules of HNO_2 (Section II.A.1). Otherwise, photolysis of gaseous HNO_2 (Section II.B.2) and photolysis or radiolysis of aqueous nitrite solutions (Section II.E.1) can generate nitrogen oxide reagents which may then react with secondary amines. Other potential carriers of NO^+ include the conjugate acids of alkyl nitrites and *N*-nitrosamines (e.g. Y—NO, where Y = ROH or R_2NH) and gaseous reagents such as nitrosyl chloride (NOCl), dinitrogen trioxide (N_2O_3) and dinitrogen tetroxide (N_2O_4). These reactions are discussed in Sections II.C and II.B, respectively.

There is also good evidence that *N*-nitrosamines can be obtained from the interaction of secondary amines with several organic nitroso and nitro compounds under thermal conditions. These reactions, as discussed in Section II.C, probably involve nitrogen oxide (e.g. N_2O_3 and N_2O_4) intermediates. Formation of *N*-nitrosamines from nitric oxide (NO) is less common, but in principle it may occur with amine anions (R_2N^- , equation 1), or when oxidants generate either amino radicals (R_2N^\cdot , equation 2) or amino radical cations ($R_2\dot{N}H$, equation 3) from secondary amines (Section II.B.5).

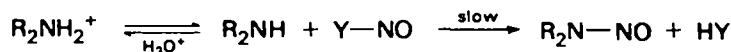
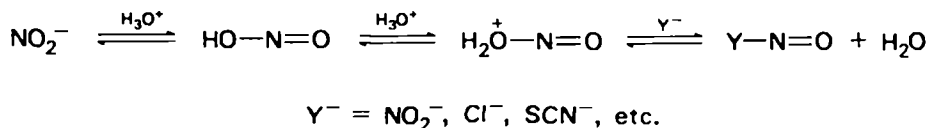


Amino compounds other than secondary amines can also generate *N*-nitrosamines under appropriate circumstances, but these reactions are much less extensive than those with secondary amines. Finally, there are a few examples in which reaction of nitrite ion with amines can be brought about by catalysts such as carbonyl compounds or metal salts, or in which nitrate salts can be reduced *in situ* to generate nitrosating agents (Section II.E).

Because of widespread concern about the carcinogenic properties of many *N*-nitrosamines (Section IV) methods of inhibiting their formation are discussed in Section II.A.3.

A. Nitrosation of Secondary Amines by Aqueous HNO_2

The best known reagent for nitrosating amines is sodium nitrite (nitrous acid) in aqueous acidic solutions at $\text{pH} < 5$. This reagent has been widely investigated from a mechanistic standpoint^{1,9}. Neither HNO_2 nor NO_2^- reacts with the secondary amine and the effective nitrosating agent ($\text{Y}-\text{NO}$) is formed from the nucleophilic catalyst (Y^-) and protonated nitrous acid in a rapid preequilibrium step (Scheme 2). In the absence of other nucleophiles, nitrite ion itself can act as the catalyst Y^- in which case the reactive species is N_2O_3 . The presence of nucleophiles such as I^- or SCN^- may increase the rate of nitrosation, whereas *N*-nitrosamine formation can be inhibited by reagents which reduce HNO_2 to either N_2 or NO or bind the NO^+ group irreversibly.

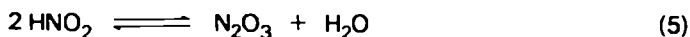


SCHEME 2. General mechanism for the nitrosation of secondary amines in aqueous HNO_2 .

1. Mechanisms and reactivities

N-Nitrosamine formation from secondary alkyl and heterocyclic amines and NaNO_2 in aqueous buffers at $\text{pH} 2-5$ has been widely examined⁴. The reaction rates approximate to equation (4) where the $[\text{HNO}_2]^2$ term shows that the nitrosating agent is N_2O_3 (nitrous anhydride) formed in equilibrium with HNO_2 (equation 5). Thus the mechanism in Scheme 2 applies with $\text{Y}^- = \text{NO}_2^-$. For the

$$\text{rate} = k_3[\text{R}_2\text{NH}][\text{HNO}_2]^2 \quad (4)$$



more basic amines ($\text{p}K_a > 5$), the rates of these reactions calculated from the gross amounts of amine and nitrite salt added ($\text{rate} = \bar{k}_3[\text{amine}][\text{nitrite}]^2$) have a characteristic pH dependence with a maximum value at ca. $\text{pH} 3.4$ (Figure 1)¹⁰. This reflects the counteracting effects of acidity, which increases the amount of HNO_2 ($\text{p}K_a 3.4$) but decreases the amount of unprotonated amine¹¹. The level of observed rates over the whole pH range, however, is dependent on the amine basicity ($\text{p}K_b$) which determines the proportion of unprotonated amine available for reaction. Data in Table 1 from the review by Mirvish⁴ show clearly that: (1) *N*-nitrosamines form most rapidly (i.e. largest \bar{k}_3 values) from the least basic amines, and (2) amines of widely different basicities have surprisingly similar reactivities (k_3 values) towards N_2O_3 . The second observation suggests that the rate is governed by factors (possibly diffusion through the solvent) other than the case of amine attack on N_2O_3 . This conclusion has important ramifications in explaining the effect of catalysts (see Section II.A.2), and implies that evidence¹² for steric retardation of *N*-nitrosamine formation needs to be reexamined. Mirvish⁴ formulated a

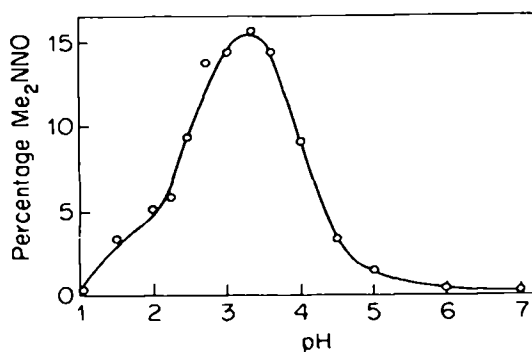


FIGURE 1. Variation in the yield of Me₂NNO with pH after 3 h for reaction of 0.02M Me₂NH with 0.1M NaNO₂ at 25°C. Reproduced from Reference 10 by permission of the author.

TABLE 1. Rates (\bar{k}_3) and reactivities (k_3) for nitrosation of secondary amines at the optimum pH and 25°C (taken from Mirvish's review⁴)

| Amine | pK _a | Optimum pH | \bar{k}_3^b (l ² mol ⁻² s ⁻¹) | 10 ⁻⁵ k ₃ ^c (l ² mol ⁻² s ⁻¹) |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------------|--|---|
| Pyrrolidine | 11.27 | 3.0 | 0.0053 | 21 |
| Piperidine | 11.2 | 3.0 | 0.00045 | 1.4 |
| Dimethylamine | 10.72 | 3.4 | 0.0017 | 1.5 |
| N-Methylbenzylamine | 9.54 | 3.0 | 0.013 | 0.92 |
| Proline | | 2.5 | 0.037 | 1.4 |
| Morpholine | 8.7 | 3.4 | 0.42 | 2.3 |
| N-Nitrosopiperazine | 6.8 | 3.0 | 6.7 | 0.83 |
| Piperazinium ion | 5.57 | 3.0 | 83 | 0.62 |
| N-Methylaniline ^a | 4.85 | | 250 | 18 |

^aAt 0°C and pH 1.

^bCalculated from the experimental data using gross concentrations of reactants (i.e. rate = \bar{k}_3 [amine][nitrite]).

^cCalculated from the experimental data using actual concentrations of free amine and HNO₂ (i.e. rate = k_3 [R₂NH][HNO₂]²).

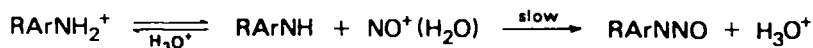
simple expression (equation 6) for estimating the approximate maximum rate (at pH 3.4), which reflects the overriding importance of unprotonated amine concentration.

$$\log \bar{k}_3 = 7.8 - \text{p}k_{\text{amine}} \quad (6)$$

The kinetic dependences of equation (4) apply to most secondary alkyl- and heterocyclic amines at pH 2–5 in the absence of catalysts such as SCN⁻ and I⁻. Significantly, neither the type nor concentration of buffer seems to have an appreciable effect. This may be a consequence of the high nitrite concentrations required to obtain measurable rates, which leads to swamping by N₂O₃.

Many weakly basic compounds (e.g. some aromatic amines) are too unreactive to combine readily with N₂O₃^{1,4,13}. At about pH 2, however, they react by another pathway which follows equation (7) and is attributed to a direct reaction of the

$$\text{rate} = k_3 [\text{R}^1\text{R}^2\text{NH}] [\text{HNO}_2] [\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] \quad (7)$$

SCHEME 3. Acid-catalysed nitrosation of weakly basic amines by aqueous HNO₂.

neutral substrate with either H₂ONO⁺ or NO⁺ (Scheme 3). Usually these reactions are quite slow at pH > 3, but they become progressively faster with increasing acidity.

2. Catalysis of *N*-nitrosamine formation

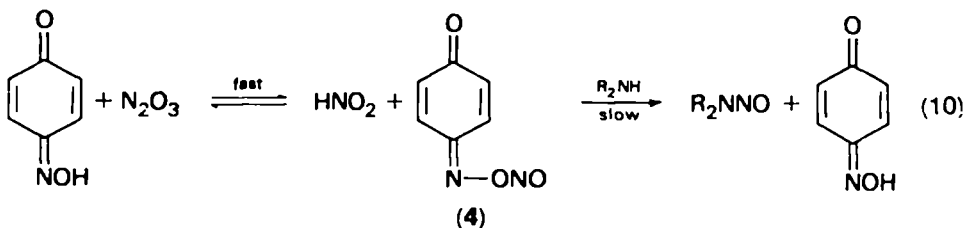
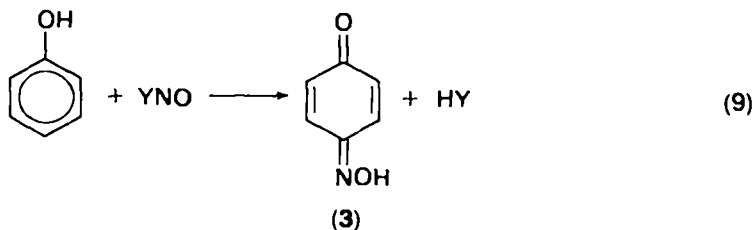
In the presence of anionic (Y⁻) or nucleophilic (HY) entities, HNO₂ forms additional YNO reagents (Scheme 2). These accelerate nitrosation principally by increasing the concentration of NO⁺ carriers¹⁴, but most are potentially more reactive than N₂O₃. It should be noted, too, that the strength of the catalysis is strongly dependent on the structure and basicity of the amino substrate.

Catalysis of *N*-nitrosamine formation by anions at pH 2–5 has been widely observed (for leading references see the review of Douglass and colleagues⁵). Reaction rates follow equation (8) and the catalytic order is usually SCN⁻ > I⁻ >> Br⁻ > Cl⁻ >>> phosphate or carboxylate. Strong accelerations by SCN⁻ and

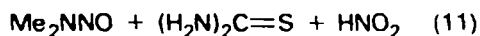
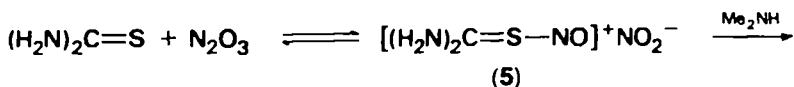
$$\text{rate} = k_4 [\text{R}_2\text{NH}] [\text{HNO}_2] [\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] [\text{Y}^-] \quad (8)$$

I⁻ have attracted attention because of their possible *in vivo* relevance^{11,15}. Salivary SCN⁻ levels are known to be enhanced for smokers and I⁻ is present in gastric secretion. For strongly basic substrates such as morpholine, 2.5 mM KSCN shifts the maximum rate of nitrosation from pH 3.4 to 2.3 and increases its value by a factor of ca. 6: at pH 4, however, its catalytic effect is negligible¹¹. These changes are best related to an increased concentration of NO⁺ carriers rather than the higher reactivity of NOSC(N) (relative to N₂O₃) to be consistent with previous conclusions (see above) that morpholine may react with N₂O₃ on encounter. Much stronger SCN⁻ catalysis is observed for less basic substrates such as *N*-methyl-aniline and the maximum rate is shifted to ca. pH 0^{15b}. This probably reflects that both carrier concentration and reactivity are important, in line with earlier observations that N₂O₃ reacts sluggishly with amines of pK_a < 2¹⁶.

Although many neutral, electron-rich compounds other than amines also react readily with acidified nitrite, examples leading to catalysis are rare. Usually the nitroso product is too stable to react further or so unstable that spontaneous decomposition ensues before reaction with an amino substrate can proceed. In both cases, the outcome is inhibitory rather than catalytic. As a general rule, reactions at carbon atoms give stable products whereas reactions at heteroatoms produce unstable intermediates with catalytic potential. An interesting example of both effects is found with phenol. This compound reacts readily with aqueous HNO₂ at pH < 4 (equation 9) to give the stable quinone monoxime (3)¹⁷. Subsequently, it has been shown that 3 catalyses the nitrosation of pyrrolidine¹⁸ and diethylamine¹⁹. A plausible explanation for the catalysis (equation 10) is rapid formation of an *O*-nitroso derivative (4) which reacts slowly with the secondary amine. Other recent work shows that the formation of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine at pH 4 is strongly



catalysed by thioureas, possibly via an *S*-nitroso adduct (5) which could be a powerful reagent (equation 11)²⁰.



Substances capable of forming micelles also catalyse *N*-nitrosamine formation in acid solution. For dihexylamine at pH 3.5 an 800-fold increase in rate is observed in the presence of decyltrimethylammonium bromide, but smaller effects apply to other secondary amines with shorter alkyl substituents²¹. Catalysis by microorganisms under similar conditions has been explained by an analogous hydrophobic interaction between the amine and cellular constituents²².

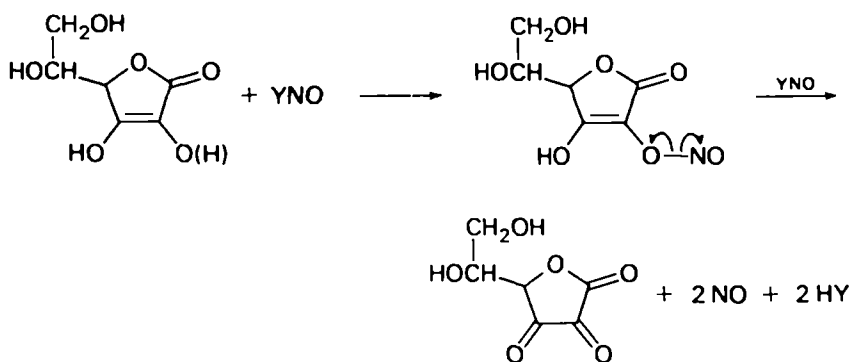
3. Inhibition of *N*-nitrosamine formation

The simplest way to inhibit *N*-nitrosamine formation is to convert amino substrates to their unreactive conjugate acids by raising the solvent acidity. This is only feasible, however, for the most basic compounds and then with limited success because the nitrosating ability of aqueous nitrite also increases with acidity. Another simple method is to reduce the acidity below pH 6 to convert nitrosating agents to inactive NO_2^- . This, too, is only partially successful because hydrolysis of the nitrosating agents (including N_2O_3) is substantially slower than their reactions with many amines. Thus some early analytical studies may overestimate *N*-nitrosamine concentrations because alkaline conditions were used for quenching or work-up. The best procedure is to remove all the nitrosating agents with a suitable scavenger (see below) before adding base. Effective inhibition therefore requires materials (scavengers) which react readily with and convert nitrosating agents to innocuous products. Generally this implies compounds which either reduce HNO_2 to N_2 or NO , or bind the NO^+ group irreversibly.

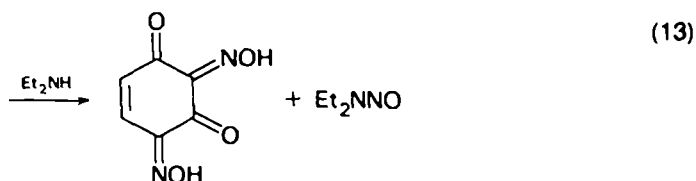
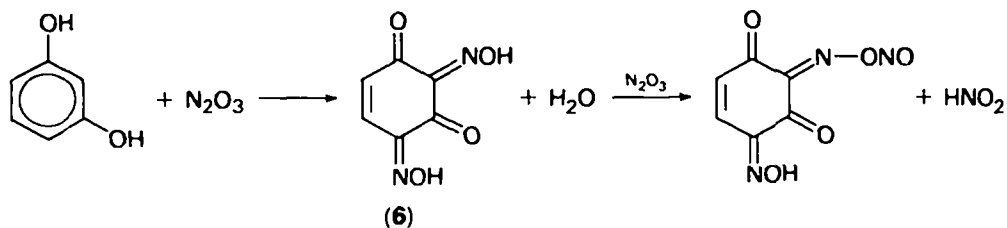
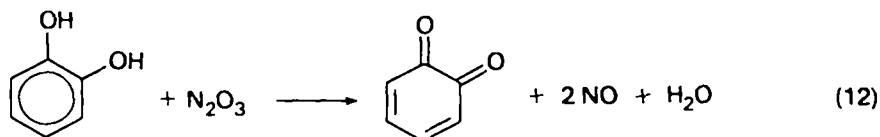
Reduction to N_2 takes place with ammonia, primary amines, hydrazine, urea, sulphamic acid and its salts, hydroxylamine and azides. Ammonia is a poor inhibitor, however, because of extensive protonation at low pH. A similar reser-

vation applies to primary amines (unless aromatic) and alkylation reactions concurrent with deamination produce small amounts of secondary amines and, ultimately, *N*-nitrosamines²³. The remaining compounds are more useful, but urea and sulphamic acid appear to be really effective only below pH 2 and, further, recent findings suggest that sulphamic acid may even stimulate *N*-nitrosamine formation from some drugs above pH 4²⁴. Hydroxylamines²⁵, hydrazoic acid (azide)²⁶ and hydrazine²⁷ all react rapidly with HNO₂ over a wide pH range. The relative reactivities of some of these reagents towards NOCl in 3.05M HCl decrease in the order N₃H > NH₂SO₃H > PhNH₂ > NH₂OH > CO(NH₂)₂²⁸. It must be remembered, however, that the order will be different at lower acidity.

A wider range of compounds reduce HNO₂ to NO under mildly acidic conditions. In this category are sulphur dioxide and bisulphite ion, ascorbic acid, tocopherols, gallic acid, thiols, several dihydroxyphenols and some other well-established synthetic and natural 'antioxidants'. Their inhibition of *N*-nitrosamine and *N*-nitrosamide formation both *in vitro* and *in vivo* has been examined intensively and much more is known about these aspects than the actual reduction of HNO₂. An excellent compilation of this work is given in a recent review⁵. Mirvish and his colleagues first championed the application of ascorbic acid as an inhibitor. It remains one of the best because both the free acid and ascorbate ion rapidly reduce Y—NO to NO²⁹ as shown in Scheme 4, and it is therefore effective over a wide pH range. For lipophilic matrices, however, there is some evidence that α-tocopherol may be superior^{30,31}. Other recent work³² has cleared up confusing results concerning the effect of polyhydroxylated phenols on *N*-nitrosamine formation. In particular, Pignatelli and her colleagues³² have shown that 1,2- and 1,4-dihydroxyphenols (including naturally occurring flavanols) inhibit *N*-nitrosamine formation at pH 4 and that previous reports of catalysis by 4-methylcatechol³³ and gallic acid³⁴ are incorrect because of artifactual formation during work-up. The inhibition again relates to reduction of the nitrosating agent (e.g. N₂O₃) to NO (equation 12). 1,3-Dihydroxyphenols (e.g. resorcinol), however, are powerful catalysts under similar conditions. This is attributed to rapid formation of a nitroso derivative (possibly 6) which interacts with more N₂O₃ to generate a powerful nitrosating agent analogous to that proposed for catalysis by quinone monoxime (compare equations 9 and 13). The reduction of HNO₂ to NO leads to inhibition because NO is an ineffectual nitrosating agent in the absence of catalysts (see below). To be effective, however, it is necessary to add excess reducing agent because the ready



Scheme 4. Reduction of Y—NO to NO by ascorbic acid.



oxidation of NO back to NO₂ and subsequent formation of N₂O₃ (NO + NO₂ ⇌ N₂O₃) quickly restores nitrosating capability. This effect has been noted for the formation of *N*-nitrosomorpholine in the presence of ascorbic acid³⁵.

Inhibition by irreversible binding of the NO⁺ group seems less effective than the reductive methods discussed above. An early suggestion³⁶ that phenolic materials might be useful in this respect needs to be viewed cautiously in view of findings (discussed above) that nitrosophenols (or quinone monoximes) catalyse *N*-nitrosamine formation. It has been reported, however, that pyrrole inhibits the formation of *N*-nitrosomorpholine³⁷ and other reactive heteroaromatic compounds may behave similarly.

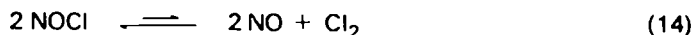
B. Nitrosation of Secondary Amines by Gaseous Nitrosyl Chloride and Nitrogen Oxides

Several oxides of nitrogen are known but only four appear to be implicated in the formation of *N*-nitroso compounds. These are nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), dinitrogen tetroxide (N₂O₄), dinitrogen trioxide (N₂O₃) and nitric oxide (NO). The first three oxides and also gaseous nitrosyl chloride (NOCl) are much more reactive than nitric oxide towards amines. They combine readily with them without the need for catalysts, but under certain conditions β-substituted alcohols enhance the extent of reaction. Nitric oxide becomes an effective nitrosating agent only following rapid oxidation to NO₂ or in the presence of certain metal salts, iodine or hydrogen iodide. Reactions by the nitrogen oxides and gaseous nitrosyl chloride do not require acidic conditions and generally *N*-nitrosamine formation is much faster and more extensive than with aqueous HNO₂.

1. Nitrosation by gaseous nitrosyl chloride (NOCl)

Nitrosation reactions employing nitrite salts in HCl involve NOCl generated *in situ* as explained in Section II.A.2. NOCl can also be obtained as a compressed gas

and in this form it is an established, synthetically useful reagent for nitrosation in organic solvents^{38,39} and in alkaline media⁴⁰. Gaseous NOCl is much less dissociated [$K_p(\text{NOCl})$ ca. 7.8×10^{-8} atm. at 25°C ⁴¹] than either N_2O_3 or N_2O_4 (equation 14)

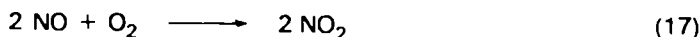


and it exists only as a single molecular isomer. Thus it should be a good reagent for comparative studies in acidic and nonacidic media. This is borne out by recent findings for primary and secondary amines, which give substantial amounts of either diazonium ion or *N*-nitroso products in alkaline and neutral aqueous solutions⁴². The results are similar to those discussed below for gaseous N_2O_3 and N_2O_4 . For example, the reactions are very rapid and reach completion in a few seconds. Further, amine basicity has only a small effect on the extent of reaction for compounds more basic than *N*-methyl-4-nitroaniline ($\text{p}K_a$ 1.49). This behaviour suggests that diffusion of the amine and NOCl reactants through solution is rate-limiting in most cases. This conclusion is corroborated by independent rate measurements from the diazotization of anilines by nitrite in HCl, which proceeds via the NOCl reagent formed *in situ*⁴³.

2. Nitrosation by nitrogen oxides in the gaseous phase or in organic solvents

These reactions are of particular interest because nitrogen oxides are common environmental pollutants produced by combustion and are probably formed in the microbiological reduction of nitrate ion (Section II.E.2).

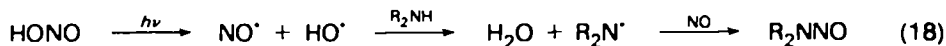
Both N_2O_3 [$K_p(\text{N}_2\text{O}_3) = 1.91$ atm. at 25°C ⁴⁴] and N_2O_4 [$K_p(\text{N}_2\text{O}_4) = 0.15$ atm. at 25°C ⁴⁴] are highly dissociated in the gas phase at ambient temperatures and pressures (equations 15 and 16, respectively). Dissociation of both decreases sharply, however, when dissolved in either aqueous or organic solvents⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷. Recent work has shown that in the absence of catalysts NO reacts very slowly with secondary amines under anaerobic conditions ($t_{1/2}$ ca. 8 days at 25°C). Injection of air into the reaction vessel, however, results in complete conversion to *N*-nitrosamine within 4 min¹³. Thus rapid nitrosation is connected with the formation of NO_2 (equation 17) and NO, itself, is a poor reagent. NO_2 may dimerize to N_2O_4 (equation 16) or combine with NO to give N_2O_3 (equation 15) both of which are powerful nitrosating agents as discussed below. Thus reactions of nitric oxide require careful evaluation unless anaerobic conditions are employed.



In organic solvents secondary amines react with gaseous N_2O_3 to give high yields of *N*-nitrosamine^{13,48} whereas N_2O_4 gives a mixture of *N*-nitroso- and *N*-nitroamines^{49,50}. Little is known about the mechanisms of these reactions but some insight comes from similar studies in aqueous media (Section II.B.3).

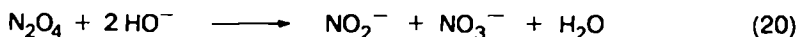
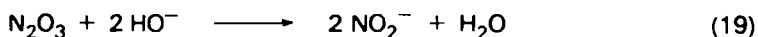
The formation of *N*-nitrosamines from nitrogen oxides in the gas phase has also been examined, principally in relation to cigarette smoking and atmospheric pollution. Both Neurath and Spincer and their colleagues^{51,52} have shown that NO by itself is unreactive, whereas equimolar mixtures of NO and NO_2 (i.e. N_2O_3) lead to rapid formation of *N*-nitrosamines. Also, low concentrations of diethylamine and

NO₂ form *N*-nitrosodiethylamine rapidly at ambient temperatures^{53,54}. Other work designed to mimic atmospheric conditions shows that moist gases containing dimethylamine and diethylamine, NO, NO₂ and HNO₂ (at concentrations of 0.5 to 2 ppm) produce a mixture of *N*-nitroso- and *N*-nitro-amines^{55,56}. *N*-Nitrosamine formation under these conditions has been attributed⁵⁷ to free-radical processes arising from photodissociation of HNO₂, where activation of the amine by production of an amino radical facilitates reaction with nitric oxide (equation 18).



3. Nitrosation by dinitrogen trioxide and dinitrogen tetroxide gases in aqueous media

Nitrosation by gaseous N₂O₃ and N₂O₄ in aqueous solution is a recent development probably because both were expected to undergo rapid hydrolysis at pH > 5 to innocuous NO₂⁻ (equations 19 and 20). Hydrolysis does occur, but less rapidly



than the nitrosation of many amines. Data in Table 2 show that substantial yields of diazo and *N*-nitrosamine products, respectively, are obtained within four minutes from reaction with primary and secondary amines in neutral and alkaline solution¹³. With N₂O₄, small amounts of *N*-nitramine form concurrently⁵⁰. Only the unprotonated substrates react, but product yields are not strongly dependent on substrate basicity (p*K*_a) except for very feebly basic compounds (p*K*_a < 1). Analysis of these data suggests that N₂O₃ and N₂O₄ react about 2000 times more rapidly with most amines than with H₂O and that N₂O₃ formed by recombination of NO and NO₂ is more reactive than the reagent produced by dehydration of HNO₂ (equation 5).

TABLE 2. Nitrosation of amino compounds by gaseous N₂O₃ and N₂O₄ in aqueous 0.1 M NaOH at 25°C¹³

| Amine | p <i>K</i> _a | % Nitrosation ^a | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | N ₂ O ₄ | N ₂ O ₃ |
| Piperidine | 11.12 | 39(0) ^b | 65(0) ^b |
| Morpholine | 8.33 | 19 | 52 |
| <i>N</i> -Methylpiperazine | 9.8, 5.11 | 33(44) ^b | 39(45) ^b |
| Aniline | 4.65 | 27 | 45 |
| <i>N</i> -Methyl-4-nitroaniline | 1.19 | 16 | 27 |
| 4-Nitroaniline | 0.99 | 24(38) ^b | 29(31) ^b |
| Diphenylamine | 0.78 | 6 | |
| 3,5-Dinitroaniline | 0.35 | 14 | |
| 2-Nitroaniline | -0.3 | 11 | |
| 2-Chloro-4-nitroaniline | -1.0 | 13 | 13 |
| 2,4-Dinitroaniline | -4.53 | 0 | |
| <i>N</i> -Butylacetamide | -0.29 | 0 | |

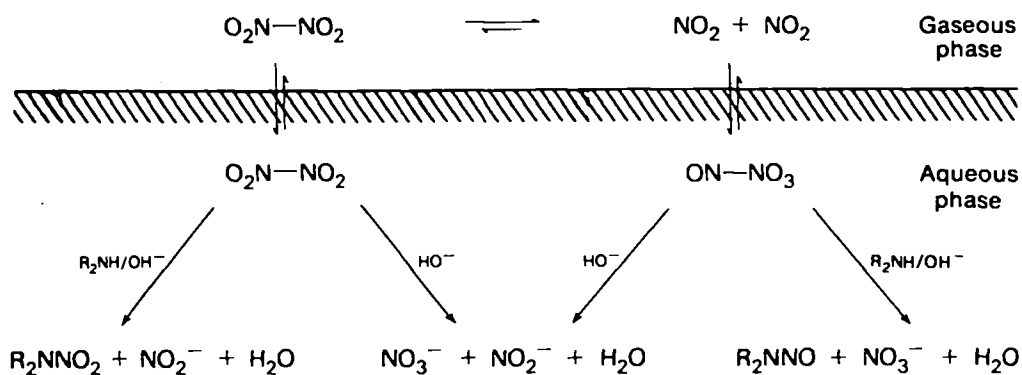
^aBased on [amine].

^bFigures in parentheses refer to reaction in phosphate buffer at pH 6.85.

These observations can be rationalized if N_2O_3 and N_2O_4 each exist in two tautomeric forms ($7 \rightleftharpoons 8$ and $9 \rightleftharpoons 10$) with the less stable and therefore more reactive isomers (7 and 9) being formed from gaseous NO and NO_2 components. The mechanism proposed for concurrent nitrosation and nitration by N_2O_4 is illustrated by Scheme 5. Formation of *N*-nitrosamines is considered to involve tautomer 9, and *N*-nitramines tautomer 10 or possibly NO_2 radicals.



Subsequent work⁵⁸ has shown that the reactions in aqueous media are inhibited by added acids, NaN_3 , sodium ascorbate, phenols, simple alcohols and primary amines. They are catalysed, however, by nucleophilic anions (e.g. SCN^-), and by 1,2-alkanolamines and 1,2-dihydroxy compounds as discussed further below (Section II.B.4). Also, tertiary amines (e.g. triethylamine, *N,N*-dimethylaniline) react as rapidly as secondary amines to give lower, but nonetheless significant, yields of *N*-nitrosamines⁵⁸.

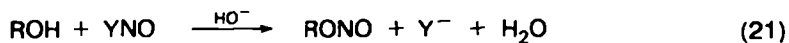


SCHEME 5. Nitrosation of amines in aqueous solution by N_2O_4 .

Nitrosation by gaseous N_2O_3 and N_2O_4 in aqueous media follow the general mechanism of Scheme 2, where NOY refers to either $ONONO$, $ONNO_2$ or $ONONO_2$. The rapidity of their reactions relates more to the nonacidic nature of the reaction media than any other factor. This provides much higher concentrations of unprotonated amine than do acidic conditions. It is apparent from Table 2, however, that amines of widely different basicity (pK_a) show remarkably similar reactivities towards gaseous N_2O_3 and N_2O_4 . This behaviour also characterizes the k_3 values in Table 1 obtained for nitrosation by N_2O_3 at pH 2. Both sets of data suggest that the nitrosation of secondary amines is governed by factors other than reactivity, such as the diffusion of reagents through solution.

4. Catalysis by 1,2-diols, carbohydrates and β -alkanolamines

Simple alcohols such as MeOH and EtOH have been observed to reduce the formation of *N*-nitrosamines from secondary amines and gaseous N_2O_3 , N_2O_4 or $NOCl$ under neutral and alkaline conditions⁵⁹⁻⁶¹. This arises because the alcohols combine with the nitrosyl gases to form a nitrite ester (equation 21) before they can react with the amines to form *N*-nitrosamines. The simple nitrite esters (e.g.



EtONO) are poor nitrosating agents in the absence of acids (see Section II.C.3). Other alcohols which bear an electron-withdrawing group β to the hydroxyl function, however, usually increase the yield of *N*-nitrosamines under similar conditions⁵⁹⁻⁶². Significantly, a wide range of common chemicals, drugs and food components have this structural feature, including 1,2-diols (e.g. ethylene glycol), β -alkanolamines (e.g. ethanolamine) and carbohydrates (sugars). Most increase the yield of *N*-nitrosamine as exemplified for piperidine in 0.1 M NaOH in Table 3. Mechanistic studies suggest that the corresponding nitrite ester (11) is formed, but activation by the β -substituent renders it reactive towards amines under nonacidic conditions (Scheme 6). This conclusion is supported by independent measurements showing that 2-ethoxyethyl nitrite (EtOCH₂CH₂ONO) effects the nitrosation of

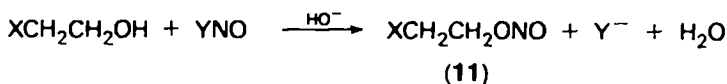
TABLE 3. Effect of β -substituted alcohols on the nitrosation of piperidine by NOCl in 0.1M NaOH at 25°C⁵⁹

| [Alcohol] (M) | 10 ⁴ [<i>N</i> -Nitrosopiperidine] (M) ^a | <i>t</i> _{1/2} (min) ^b |
|---|---|--|
| None | 7.0 | <1 |
| 0.05 D-Glucose | 11.6 | 2.0 |
| 0.25 D-Glucose ^c | 20 | 3.0 |
| 0.05 D-Mannose | 12.2 | 4.1 |
| 0.05 D-Galactose | 11.4 | 2.2 |
| 0.05 Sucrose | 18 | 2.3 |
| Table sugar (0.86 g/5 ml) | 18.5 | 2.3 |
| Milk (1.5 ml/5 ml) | 10 | 4.0 |
| 0.26 Ethylene glycol | 17.8 | 25 |
| 0.05 Triethanolamine | 12.1 | 19 |
| 0.05 Diethanolamine | 3.75 | 24 |
| 0.05 <i>N</i> -Nitrosodiethanolamine | 17.5 | 4.0 |
| 0.05 <i>N</i> -Nitrosodiethanolamine ^c | 4.9 | 3.5 |
| 0.05 Choline chloride | 10.0 | 3.0 |
| 0.25 2,2,2-Trifluoroethanol | 17.0 | 1.2 |
| 0.25 2-Fluoroethanol | 16 | 8.0 |

^aMaximum yield for reaction of 2×10^{-3} M piperidine with 1.14×10^{-2} M NOCl.

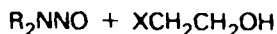
^bTime to obtain 50% of the maximum yield.

^cUsing 10^{-2} M N₂O₄ in place of NOCl.



X = OH, NH₂, etc;

Y = Cl, ONO, ONO₂



SCHEME 6. Catalysis of nitrosyl gas nitrosation of amines by β -hydroxyalkyl compounds.

piperidine and morpholine in 0.1 M NaOH, and of the *N*-methylpiperazinium ion in phosphate buffer at pH 6.85⁶⁰. The data in Table 3, together with observations that simple alkyl nitrites (e.g. EtONO) are ineffectual under non-acidic conditions, show that the reactivity of these reagents increases with electron-withdrawing ability of the β -substituent. Further, the extent of reaction (and the ability to catalyse nitrosation by nitrosyl gases) is strongly dependent on the reactivity of the amine. For example, morpholine (pK_a 8.33) is about 100 times less reactive than piperidine (pK_a 11.12) towards 2-ethoxyethyl nitrite.⁶⁰

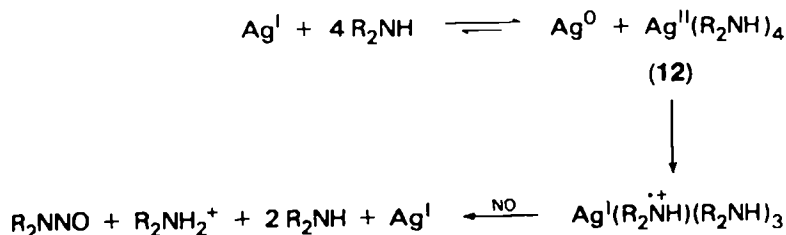
The scope of these reactions requires further study but their involvement with *N*-nitrosamine formation *in vivo* and in consumer products seems highly probable. Both gaseous N_2O_3 and N_2O_4 form *N*-nitrosamines in blood and plasma⁶³ and these reactions are likely to be mediated by carbohydrates. Further, they suggest the pathway by which *N*-nitroso compounds may form from gaseous NO_x pollutants in the presence of common materials such as glycerine and alkanolamines. Triethanolamine, for example, has been recommended for both the removal⁶⁴ and estimation⁶⁵ of NO_2 in studies of atmospheric pollution.

5. Catalysed nitrosation by nitric oxide

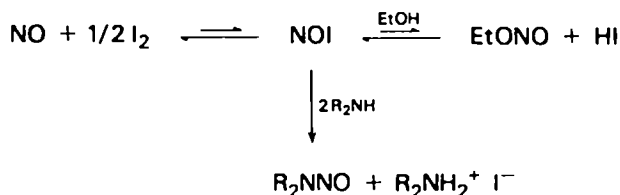
Early work by Drago and Paulik⁶⁶ established that secondary amines react with excess NO in EtOH to give first *N*-nitrosamines and then ammonium salts ($R_2NN_2O_2^- R_2NH_2^+$). Subsequently, Brackman and Smit⁶⁷ showed that the *N*-nitrosamine formation was catalysed by $CuCl_2$ and proposed a complex mechanism involving several redox processes. Related reactions were the subject of innumerable patents⁶⁸.

Under anaerobic conditions, the reaction of NO with heterocyclic amines is either catalysed or promoted by ZnI_2 , $ZnBr_2$, $CuCl$, $CuCl_2$, $Fe(NO_3)_2$, $AgNO_3$, $AgClO_4$, $CoSO_4$, $SnCl_2$, $NiCl_2$, $CdCl_2$, $HgCl_2$ and $Hg(OAc)_2$ ⁶⁹. Some of these reactions are retarded by H_2O , and all are inhibited by added acids. The mechanisms by which several occur are now understood. For $AgNO_3$ and $AgClO_4$, the initial step is disproportionation to give a $Ag(II)$ -amine complex (12) plus $Ag(0)$ (silver mirror). Subsequent redox processes generate an amino radical cation ($R_2\dot{N}H$) which combines directly with NO to produce the *N*-nitrosamine as shown in Scheme 7⁷⁰. Other work⁷¹ shows that oxidative activation of amine ligands to either a radical or a radical cation intermediate also applies to catalysis by $Cu(I)$, $Cu(II)$, $Fe(II)$ and $Fe(III)$ salts.

Apart from O_2 (cf. equation 17), two of the best promoters for nitrosation by NO are I_2 and HI. With I_2 , quantitative yields of *N*-nitrosamine are obtained from heterocyclic amines in EtOH at 25°C in ca. 20 min⁷². These reactions have been shown to proceed via nitrosyl iodide (NOI) which, like NOCl, reacts readily with the unprotonated amine (Scheme 8). Since only the unprotonated amine is reactive,

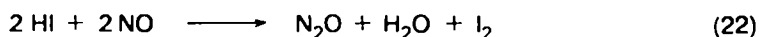


SCHEME 7. Silver salt catalysis of nitrosation of amines by NO.



SCHEME 8. Iodine catalysis of amine nitrosation by NO.

it is surprising that *N*-nitrosamine formation is also promoted by HI. The explanation lies in the discovery that HI is reduced to I₂ by NO in organic solvents (equation 22). This effectively reduces the acidity of the reaction solutions by converting HI (strong acid) to H₂O (weak acid). The formation of *N*-nitrosamines then



proceeds via the reaction of NO with I₂ as described in Scheme 8⁷³. Rapid *N*-nitrosamine formation in the presence of metal iodides and bromides (e.g. ZnI₂ and ZnBr₂) proceeds similarly following solvolysis of the salt to HI or HBr (e.g. equation 23)⁷³.



Reactions using NO can be very much faster than conventional *N*-nitrosamine formation using acidified nitrite because under neutral conditions the concentration of unprotonated amine is higher. Nonetheless, the powerful NOI nitrosating agent can be generated in the presence of I₂, HI and metal iodides. This behaves like other YNO reagents and reacts in accordance with Scheme 2. With other metal salts, rapid reactions relate to the formation of metal amine complexes in which oxidative activation of the amino ligand results in ready combination with the normally unreactive NO reagent.

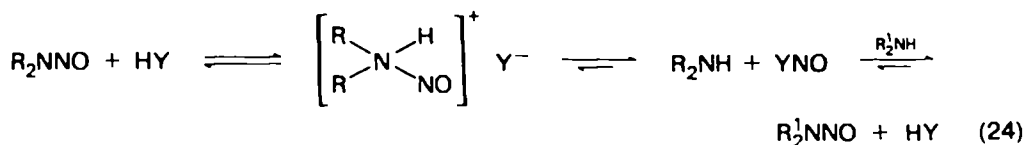
C. Nitrosation of Secondary Amines by Organic Nitroso and Nitro Compounds

Nitrosation reactions by aromatic *N*-nitrosamines, nitrite esters, thionitrite esters and certain other organic nitro and nitroso compounds have been known for many years and some find application in organic synthesis. Few, however, have been systematically investigated, and their mechanisms may therefore be speculative.

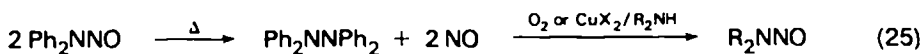
1. Nitrosation by *N*-nitrosamines

Denitrosation by aqueous acid⁷⁴, thermally as in the TEA[®] Analyzer⁷⁵ and photochemically⁷⁶, implies that *all* *N*-nitrosamines are potential nitrosating agents under the appropriate conditions. Interaction with other amines leading to new *N*-nitrosamines (often termed transnitrosation) is only significant, however, when the N—N(O) bond is weakened by electron-withdrawing substituents.

Transnitrosation occurs in dilute acid (pH < 3) decreasing along the series Ph₂NNO > PhMeNNO > *N*-nitrosopiperazine > *N*-nitrosomorpholine > *N*-nitrosopiperidine in line with decreasing bond strength^{77,78}. The reactions tend to be sluggish because the amino substrates are extremely protonated, but catalysis by anions and nucleophiles (I⁻ ≈ thiourea > SCN⁻ > Br⁻ > Cl⁻) has been demon-



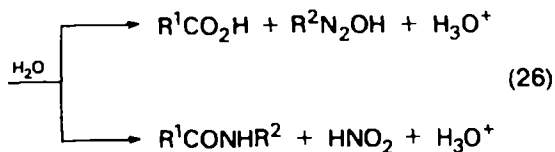
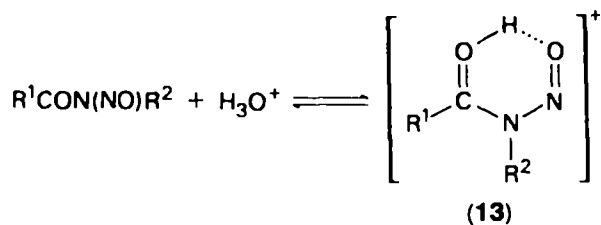
strated⁷⁹. This implies that release of YNO is involved (equation 24) so the scope and limitations of these reactions can be assessed from direct investigations of nitrosation using HNO₂. Under certain conditions (e.g. in EtOH or with excess Y⁻) protonation of the *N*-nitrosamine appears to become rate-limiting for *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine and *N*-nitroso-*N*-methylaniline⁸⁰. The conditions under which these transnitrosations occur are not too dissimilar from those in the stomach. It follows that many noncarcinogenic materials (e.g. *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine, *N*-nitrosoamino acids) may produce carcinogenic compounds by reacting with secondary amines *in vivo*⁸¹. Transnitrosation can also be effected in non-aqueous solvents by heating the more labile *N*-nitrosamines (e.g. *N*-nitrosocarbazole, *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine) with another secondary amine^{82,83}. Temperatures in the region of 50–80°C are usually required. Unpublished work⁸⁴ shows that these reactions proceed via release of NO, which requires either oxidation to NO₂ (⇌N₂O₄), or catalysis by metal salts (see Section II.B.5) to react with another amine (equation 25). Aromatic *N*-nitrosamines find industrial application as antioxidants and retardants. It is conceivable



that thermal reactions similar to equation (25) may explain, for example, the detection of *N*-nitrosomorpholine in some rubber factories⁸⁵.

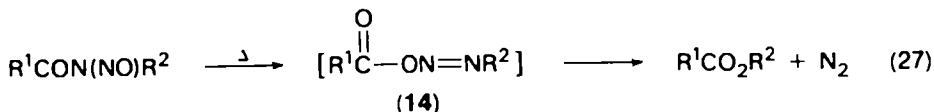
2. Nitrosation by *N*-nitrosamides and related compounds

N-Nitrosamides^{86,87}, *N*-methyl-*N*-nitroso-*p*-toluenesulphonamide⁸⁸ and *N*-nitroso-ureas^{78,89} have been shown to undergo denitrosation and (sometimes) concurrent deamination in mildly acidic conditions (pH < 4) as in equation (26). Usually H⁺ transfer to form the conjugate acid intermediate (e.g. 13) is rate-limiting. In



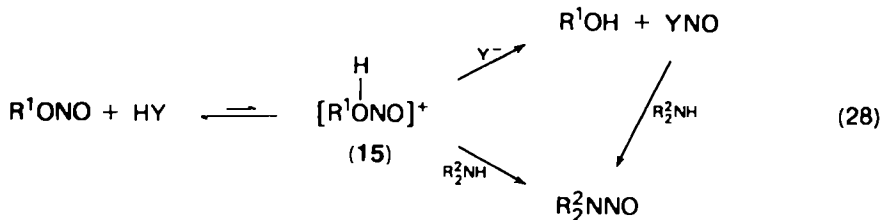
principle, this could result in transnitrosation to another amino substrate, but, thus far, the reaction has been demonstrated only for *N*-nitroso-ureas and *N*-nitroso-methylurethane⁷⁸. Above pH 4, deamination is dominant for most compounds.

Further, homolytic fission of the N—N(=O) bond has not been reported (other than in the TEA[®] Analyzer) possibly because of preferential rearrangement reactions. For example, *N*-nitrosamides rearrange to diazo ester intermediates (14) that rapidly lose N₂ (equation 27)⁹⁰.

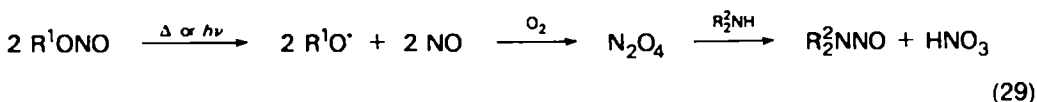


3. Nitrosation by nitrite esters

These compounds have found synthetical application as nitrosating agents largely because of their good solubility in organic solvents. They have been used to prepare *N*-nitrosamines, but reliable mechanistic investigations are lacking. Compounds derived from simple monohydric alcohols (e.g. EtONO, *n*-AmONO) are reactive under acidic, thermal and photolytic conditions. In aqueous acid, formation of an *O*-conjugate acid (15) is probably involved⁹¹, but it is not known whether 15 reacts directly with the amino substrate, via the YNO carrier, or by both pathways (equation 28). The *O*-conjugate acid 15 should behave very much like the nitrous



acidium ion (H₂ONO⁺). Simple nitrite esters undergo homolytic fission both thermally⁶ and photolytically⁹² to generate alkoxy radicals (RO[•]) and NO. Since these reactions are rarely carried out under anaerobic conditions, it is possible that ensuing nitrosation reactions proceed via N₂O₄ following oxidation of NO to NO₂ (equation 29).



As discussed in Section II.B.4, nitrite esters bearing electron-withdrawing β-substituents (X) are more reactive. They effect *N*-nitrosamine formation at ambient temperatures in the absence of acid catalysts by direct nucleophilic attack of the amine on the neutral ester (equation 30). For example, 2-ethoxyethyl nitrite



(EtOCH₂CH₂ONO) reacts with both piperidine and morpholine in 0.1 M NaOH and with the *N*-methylpiperazinium ion at pH 6.85 to give significant yields of the corresponding *N*-nitrosamines in ca. 30 min⁶⁰. Base-catalysed hydrolysis of EtOCH₂CH₂ONO competes with the *N*-nitrosation, but piperidine and morpholine react 320 and 3.7 times faster, respectively, than HO⁻. Related reactions have been reported for β-phenethyl nitrite in aqueous dioxan⁹³ and nitrite esters derived from a variety of vicinal diols, β-alkanolamines and carbohydrates^{59,61}. Esters of similar

structure find some application as antianginal drugs, but the possibility that they may act as *in vivo* nitrosating agents has not been widely recognized.

4. Nitrosation by thionitrite esters

Nitrosation by thionitrite esters is less well known probably because of their instability. Intrinsically, however, they should be more reactive than regular nitrite esters because RS^- is a better leaving group (i.e. more stable) than RO^- . This conclusion is partially borne out by reports that alkyl- and aryl-thionitrites convert piperidine to its *N*-nitroso derivative in organic solvents at ambient temperatures⁹⁴ and that nitrosocysteine produces *N*-nitrosamines in acidic, neutral and alkaline aqueous solutions^{95,96}. Thus, there is clear evidence that activation by acids is not necessary, but other mechanistic aspects remain unclear. Direct nitrosation by the thionitrite ester cannot be excluded, yet formation of disulphide coproducts (RSSR) and catalysis by air and light⁹⁴ suggest that release of NO followed by oxidation to NO_2 ($\rightleftharpoons N_2O_4$) may also be important.

5. Nitrosation by organic nitro compounds

Early work reviewed by Fridman⁸ and his colleagues showed that some aliphatic nitro compounds act as nitrosating as well as nitrating agents. Findings for tetranitromethane [$C(NO_2)_4$] are relevant; it converts *N,N*-dimethylaniline to *N*-methyl-*N*-nitroso-aniline on heating in pyridine⁹⁷ yet effects the nitration of phenols in aqueous solution at pH 8 and 25°C⁹⁸. The nitration is considered to involve charge-transfer intermediates⁹⁹ but little is known about the nitrosation reaction. More recently, the formation of *N*-nitrosomorpholine from tetranitromethane, 2,2-dinitropropanol and 2-bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol (bronopol) on heating at 70°C with morpholine in both aqueous and organic solvents has been described¹⁰⁰. The propensity for reaction appears to depend on the presence of additional electron-withdrawing substituents at the carbon atom bearing the nitro group, which weaken the C— NO_2 bond. The mechanism of these reactions is also unclear, but one obvious explanation is that release of NO_2 leads to formation of N_2O_4 , which then effects nitrosation. For bronopol (2-bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol), an alternative pathway involving formaldehyde and NO_2^- has been suggested¹⁰¹, but this may be exceptional.

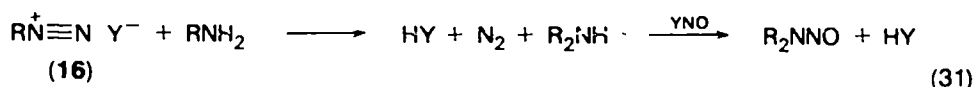
A priori, any nitro compound that releases NO_2 may be expected to form an *N*-nitrosamine from secondary and tertiary amines, but few examples are known. *N*-Nitrodimethylamine, however, is reported to give *N*-nitrosodimethylamine both by heating at 165–200°C in the gas phase¹⁰² and by UV photolysis at ambient temperature in the solid state¹⁰³. The thermolysis is considered to involve radicals produced by breakage of the N—N bond¹⁰², whereas isotopic scrambling experiments suggest that the photolysis proceeds by direct reduction with N—O bond cleavage¹⁰³. Further, several antianginal drugs with a nitrate ester structure have recently been shown to produce *N*-nitrosamines in dilute acid¹⁰⁴, but these reactions appear to proceed via the release of HNO_2 .

D. Nitrosation of Primary, Tertiary and Quaternary Amino Compounds

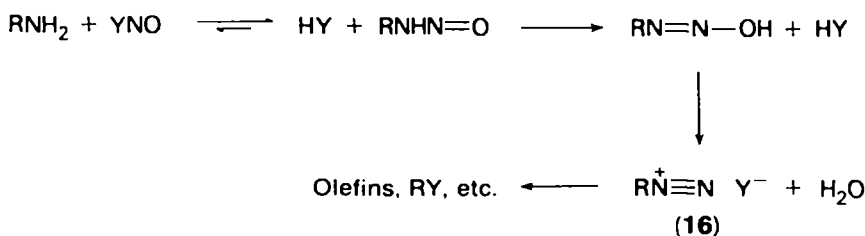
At first sight, the formation of *N*-nitrosamines from these substrates seems unlikely, but there is good evidence to show otherwise. These reactions are less facile and/or less extensive, however, than those with secondary amino compounds.

1. Primary amines

Nitrosation of primary aliphatic amines leads to deamination via an unstable diazonium ion intermediate (**16**), which reacts with nucleophiles to give substitution, elimination and rearrangement products (Scheme 9)¹. One of these decomposition pathways can result in alkylation of the starting material to give a secondary amine and, subsequently, an *N*-nitrosamine (equation 31)²³. The kinetic characteristics

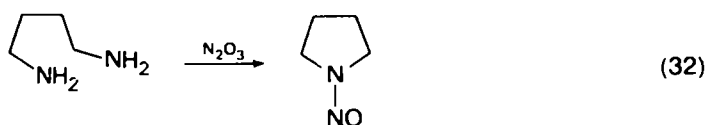


of the initial deamination (including catalysis and inhibition) should be similar to *N*-nitrosamine formation, but yields of *N*-nitrosamines obtained from primary amines are very low because the intermediate **16** reacts by several competitive



SCHEME 9. Nitrosation of primary aliphatic amines.

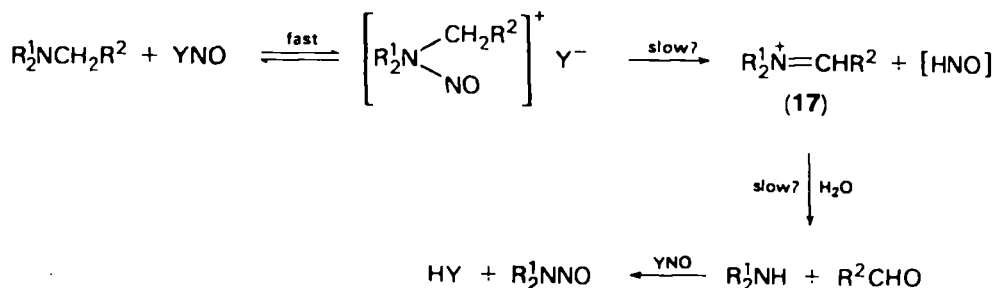
pathways other than equation (31). Higher yields might be anticipated for reaction in organic (aprotic) solvents, but this awaits confirmation. These reactions could be of some importance to the formation of heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines from primary diamine precursors. Putrescine, for example, gives ca. 1.6% *N*-nitrosopyrrolidine (equation 32) on heating with HNO₂ in an aqueous slurry compared to 0.01% *N*-nitroso-di-*n*-butylamine from *n*-butylamine under similar conditions¹⁰⁵.



2. Tertiary amines

Early work on the interaction of tertiary amines with acidified nitrite has been reviewed¹⁰⁶, but these reactions have attracted further attention because of *N*-nitrosamine formation¹⁰⁷⁻¹¹⁰. Such products may arise from the sequence of reactions outlined in Scheme 10, in which an iminium salt (**17**) undergoes hydrolysis to a secondary amine, or by a direct reaction of **17** with NO₂⁻. The hydrolysis hypothesis is supported by recent identification of secondary amines¹¹¹ as co-products to aldehydes, N₂O (2HNO → N₂O + H₂O) and *N*-nitrosamines^{108,112}. An alternative pathway involving electron transfer rather than *N*-nitrosation to form **17** has been proposed¹¹³ and this could be favoured for aromatic amines.

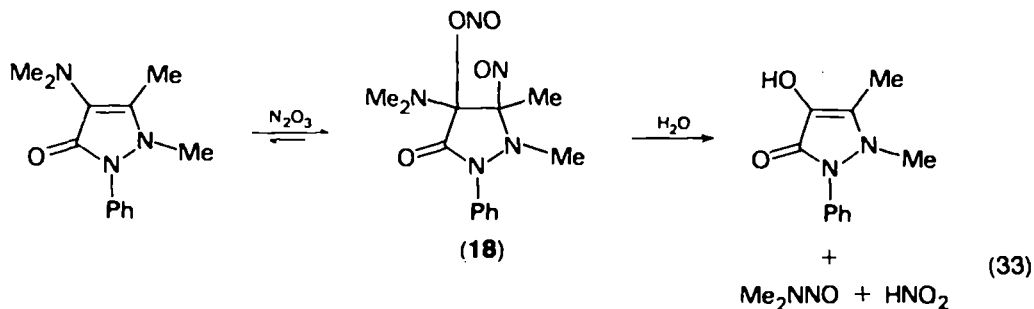
Usually quite stringent conditions (50–100°C) are required for tertiary alkylamines and it has been estimated that these compounds are ca. 10,000 times less reactive than comparable secondary amines⁴. This implies that either formation or hydrolysis of **17** is rate-limiting (Scheme 10). Most investigations (e.g. References



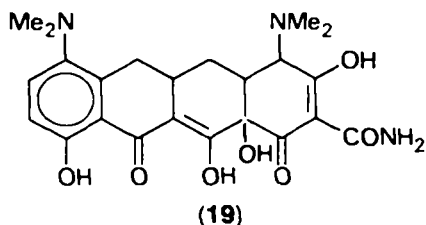
SCHEME 10. Nitrosation of tertiary amines.

109 and 110) find maximum rates with HNO_2 at pH 3–3.4 (as for secondary amines) but there is considerable disagreement as to the kinetic dependence on $[\text{HNO}_2]$ (cf. References 110, 111 and 114). This may relate to different experimental conditions or to inadequate attention to concurrent thermal decomposition of HNO_2 . Further, if the initial *N*-nitrosation is rapid as suggested in Scheme 10, the kinetic data will not identify the nitrosating agent (possibly N_2O_3) and nucleophilic anions (e.g. SCN^-) may not catalyse *N*-nitrosamine formation.

Much faster reactions are observed for tertiary amines bearing other than simple alkyl substituents. This applies, for example, to the formation of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine at ambient temperatures from aminopyrine¹⁰⁷, oxytetracycline¹⁰⁷ and minocycline¹¹⁵. For aminopyrine, rapid reaction has been attributed⁴ to facile addition of N_2O_3 to the enamine moiety to give an intermediate (18) which collapses directly to *N*-nitrosodimethylamine (equation 33). Alternative mechanisms

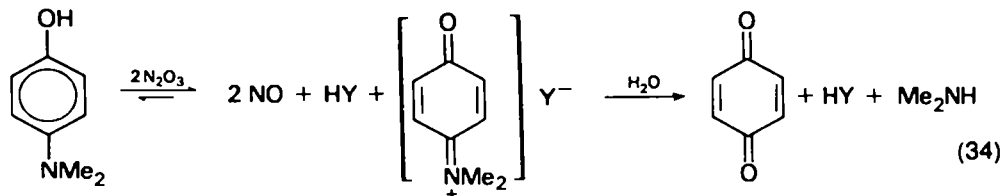


have been discussed¹¹⁶ and may be required to explain strong SCN^- catalysis¹¹⁷. A pathway similar to equation (33) would apply to oxytetracycline. For minocycline (19), rapid *N*-nitrosodimethylamine formation probably relates to the presence of



7-dimethylamino and 10-hydroxy substituents. Aromatic amines are less basic than aliphatic analogues, and are therefore much more reactive towards nitrosating

agents in dilute acid. Further, hydrolytic cleavage of the 7-dimethylamino group is facilitated by the 10-hydroxy substituent. This effect has been observed with 4-hydroxy-*N,N*-dimethylaniline, which undergoes rapid oxidative hydrolysis by HNO_2 at pH 3 and 25°C (equation 34)¹¹⁸. The interaction of other aromatic



tertiary amines (e.g. *N,N*-dimethylaniline) with acidified nitrite has not been widely examined, but dealkylation should be favoured by their low basicity and ready oxidation to radical cation intermediates. Subsequent nitrosation would produce an aromatic *N*-nitrosamine (e.g. *N*-methyl-*N*-nitrosoaniline).

3. Quaternary amine salts and amine oxides

N-Nitrosodimethylamine has also been obtained from reactions of acidified nitrite with both quaternary methylammonium salts and trimethylamine-*N*-oxide^{108,114,119}. As for tertiary amines, forcing conditions of high reagent concentrations and high temperatures are required. Surprisingly, the *N*-oxide seems to be more reactive than trimethylamine, itself¹¹⁴, whereas the quaternary salts are less reactive¹¹⁹. Comparative data for reaction after 4 h with a five-fold excess of NaNO_2 at pH 5.6 and 78°C are given in Table 4. Very little is known about the mechanism of these reactions.

4. Tertiary amides and related compounds

These compounds have only been superficially examined, but there is good evidence that *N*-nitrosamines (and in some cases *N*-nitrosamides) form on reaction with acidified nitrite at elevated temperatures^{107,120,121}. Trialkylureas usually give the corresponding *N*-nitrosourea, whereas dialkyl- and trialkyl-thioureas, 1,1-dialkylureas, 1,1-dialkyl-3-phenylureas and tetraalkylureas produce *N*-nitrosamines.

TABLE 4. Yields of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine after reaction of amino compounds for 4 h with a five-fold excess of NO_2^- at pH 5.6 and 78°C ¹¹⁹

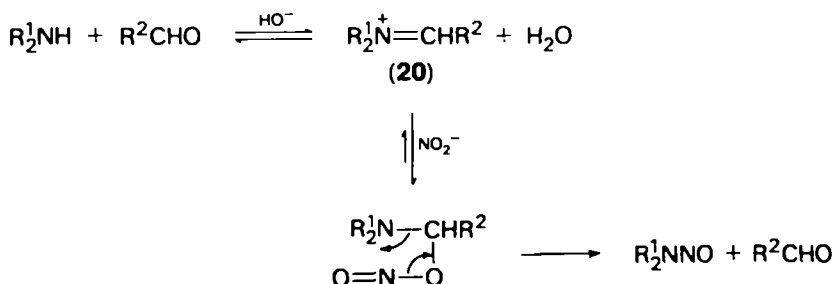
| Amino substrate | Yield of Me_2NNO (%) |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Me_2NH | 9.6 |
| Me_3N | 0.9 |
| Me_4N^+ | 0.6 |
| $\text{Me}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ | 1.6 |
| $\text{Me}_3\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ | 0.0002 |

E. Miscellaneous Methods of *N*-Nitrosamine Formation

1. Catalysed reactions of nitrite ion

Reactions by NO_2^- proceed in the presence of certain carbonyl compounds, chlorinated solvents or metal salts and under the influence of radiation. Formaldehyde, pyridoxal and several benzaldehydes (but not acetone or acetaldehyde) produce *N*-nitrosamines from secondary amines in neutral and alkaline solutions of NO_2^- ^{122,123}. The reaction rates vary with steric accessibility to the nitrogen atom, but all are much slower than regular nitrosations in acidic solutions. The mechanism first proposed involved nucleophilic attack by NO_2^- on an iminium ion intermediate (20) followed by collapse of the adduct to the *N*-nitrosamine (Scheme 11). Alternative mechanisms have been discussed elsewhere¹¹⁶. This type of reaction may also explain the unexpected formation of *N*-nitrosamines from secondary amines and solid NaNO_2 in halogenated solvents (e.g. CH_2Cl_2)¹²⁴ and small amounts of *N*-nitrosodiethanolamine in cosmetics containing the bactericide 2-bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol (bronopol) which decomposes to release NO_2^- and formaldehyde¹⁰¹.

NaNO_2 has also been shown to produce *N*-nitrosamines from secondary amines at pH 11 in the presence of ferrocyanide ion¹²⁵ and in 2,2'-bipyridine in the presence of cupric nitrate¹²⁶. In both cases, interaction of NO_2^- with the metal salt is believed to generate a powerful nitrosating agent such as $[\text{Fe}^{\text{III}}(\text{CN})_5\text{NO}]^-$ and $\text{Cu}^{\text{II}}(\text{bipyridine})(\text{ONO})_2$, respectively. Many transition metals other than Fe are known to form diverse nitrosyl complexes, but their ability to nitrosate amino compounds has not been extensively investigated.



SCHEME 11. Formation of *N*-nitrosamines from nitrite ion, carbonyl compounds and amines.

Recent work demonstrates that *N*-nitrosamines form rapidly from neutral aqueous NaNO_2 and heterocyclic amines both on γ -irradiation⁵⁹ and on UV photolysis¹²⁷. It seems probable that HO radicals and solvated electrons generated from H_2O convert NO_2^- to NO_2 and NO. These combine to form N_2O_3 which effects the nitrosation.

2. Reduction of nitrate ion

Nitrosation by nitrate salts or nitric acid requires reductive conditions and, in principle, the formation of either NO_2^- , NO_2 or NO intermediates. Reduction of NO_3^- is difficult to achieve under mild conditions, but it can be effected microbologically, and there is good evidence for the formation of *N*-nitrosamines from aqueous solutions of nitrate salts and secondary amines in the presence of bacteria^{128,129}.

Other recent work reveals that *N*-nitrosamines are readily formed when neutral aqueous solutions of NaNO_3 and secondary amines are exposed either to γ -radiation⁵⁹ or to UV photolysis¹²⁷. The highest yields apply to experiments with excess NaNO_3 . These reactions are thought to result from reduction of NO_3^- to NO_2 , which then dimerizes to form the N_2O_4 reagent. This conclusion is supported by the concurrent formation of *N*-nitramines^{59,127}.

III. PROPERTIES AND REACTIONS OF *N*-NITROSAMINES

Aliphatic and heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines are either yellow liquids or low-melting solids, soluble in water and organic solvents. Their aromatic counterparts are usually low-melting solids, insoluble in water and thermally unstable. Because of their potential carcinogenicity (see Section IV), great care is necessary in handling all *N*-nitrosamines.

N-Nitrosamines are close analogues of tertiary amides and it is instructive to compare their structure and chemistry. For both classes the amino nitrogen lone-pair electrons are delocalized into the π -electron system of a doubly bonded oxygen atom and the two major contributing valence structures are those shown in Figure 2. Both $\text{N}\cdots\text{X}\cdots\text{O}$ chains are therefore planar with considerable 1,3-dipolar ion character and the $\text{N}-\text{X}$ bond orders are about 1.5. The bond orders explain the existence of configurational isomers (*E*) and (*Z*) for *N*-nitrosamines (see Section III.A) and tertiary amides¹³⁰ and the 1,3-dipolar nature of both $\text{N}\cdots\text{X}\cdots\text{O}$ systems is manifest in physical properties and reactions. Thus, self-association in condensed phases and complexation with Lewis and Brønsted acids are characteristic of both *N*-nitrosamines (see Section III.B) and tertiary amides¹³⁰. Further, both classes exhibit ambident basic and nucleophilic properties with the oxygen atom being more reactive than the amino nitrogen atom (Sections III.C, III.D and Reference 130). Nonetheless, nucleophilic interactions with *N*-nitrosamines are generally more difficult than with tertiary amides and only organometallic and hydride reagents are effective (Sections III.E and III.F) probably because of repulsion by the lone-pair nitroso nitrogen electrons.

An important property of aliphatic and heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines, so far unreported for tertiary amides, is the lability of the (C)—H atom α to the amino nitrogen atom. Thus strong bases generate carbanions, such as $\text{R}^1\text{C}^-\text{HN}(\text{R}^2)\text{NO}$, which lead to α -substituted derivatives of sufficient importance to be discussed separately in Section III.J. Other reactions of *N*-nitrosamines, without parallels in the chemistry of tertiary amides, are oxidation to *N*-nitramines (Section III.G) and

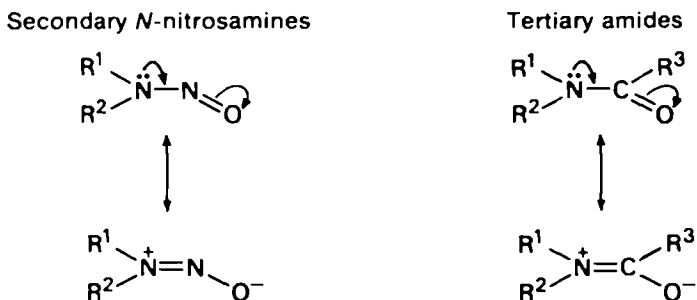
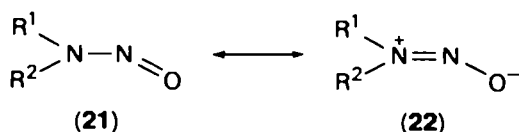


FIGURE 2. Comparison of resonance structures of secondary *N*-nitrosamines and tertiary amides.

homolysis of the N—N(O) bond, brought about thermally or photolytically (Section III.H).

A. Structure, Stereochemistry and Spectra

By analogy with tertiary amides¹³⁰ the structure and stereochemistry of *N*-nitrosamines should reflect extensive delocalization of the amino nitrogen lone-pair electrons into the π -system of the N=O group. This is borne out by the limited evidence available. Thus an electron diffraction study¹³¹ of gaseous *N*-nitrosodimethylamine (Figure 3) shows an essentially planar (i.e. trigonal) amino nitrogen atom with bond angles close to 120°. The N—N bond length (134 pm) is intermediate between those for N=N (125 pm) and N—N (145 pm) and the N—O bond length (123 pm) is also intermediate between those for N=O (114 pm)* and N—O (136 pm). Thus both N—N and N—O bond orders are ca. 1.5 implying a structure intermediate between the valence structures **21** and **22** and therefore of



partial 1,3-dipolar ion character. Independent evidence for considerable charge development in the ground state comes from dipole moments of 4.0–4.4 D for aliphatic *N*-nitrosamines¹³², which are significantly larger than those for tertiary amides (3.75 D)¹³⁰. *N*-Nitrosodiphenylamine, however, has a lower dipole moment (3.39 D)¹³³ implying reduced charge development arising from competitive delocalization of the amino lone-pair electrons into the aromatic nucleus. Condensed-phase infrared spectra of *N*-nitrosamine¹³⁴ are very complex because of self-association and hydrogen bonding, but the highest frequency band at 1445–1490 cm^{-1} , attributed to N=O stretching in both condensed- and gaseous- phase spectra is much lower than those for *C*-nitroso compounds ($\nu_{\text{N=O}}$ 1620–1605 cm^{-1}) and for alkyl nitrites ($\nu_{\text{N=O}}$ 1620–1605 cm^{-1})⁶. This is further evidence of intermediate bond order for the N=O group in *N*-nitrosamines.

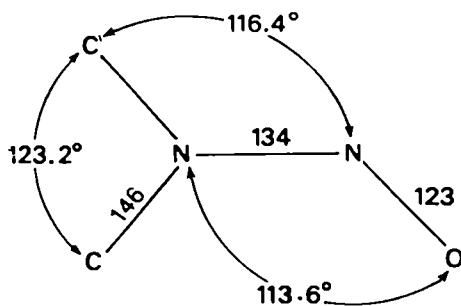
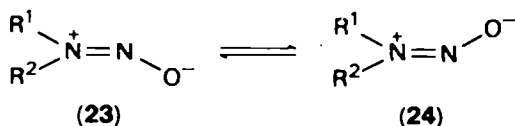


FIGURE 3. Structure of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine from electron diffraction data¹³¹. (Bond lengths in pm.)

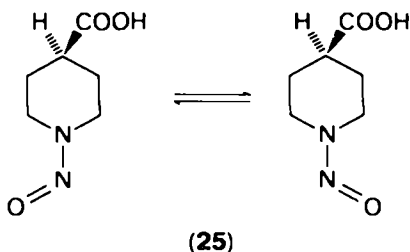
*Unambiguous bond lengths for N=O are not available, the best being in nitric oxide (115 pm) and nitrosyl chloride (114 pm).

Free rotation about the N—N bond should be hindered by its partial double-bond character and lead to the existence of configurational isomers **23** and **24**



($\text{R}^1 \neq \text{R}^2$). Good evidence to this effect is the observation of nonequivalent signals in the $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectra of symmetrical *N*-nitrosamines ($\text{R}^1 = \text{R}^2$). For example, *N*-nitrosodimethylamine shows two CH_3 signals separated by 19 ppm and their temperature dependence gives a rotational barrier (ΔG^\ddagger) of 96 kJ mol^{-1} ¹³⁴. Although the methyl group assignments in this study for (*E*) and (*Z*) isomers has been challenged¹³⁵, a separate investigation¹³⁶ using total line-shape analysis confirms that rotational barriers for dialkyl-*N*-nitrosamines are in the range $96\text{--}121 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$. *N*-Isopropyl-*N*-nitrosoaniline also lies in this range¹³⁷ but the lower value for *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine (ΔG^\ddagger 79.9 kJ mol^{-1})¹³⁸ is consistent with a decreased N—N double-bond character. Another investigation of heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines¹³⁹ shows that α -substitution also lowers the rotational barriers (ΔG^\ddagger $77\text{--}92 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$). In general, however, the barriers to rotation in *N*-nitrosamines are slightly higher than those for *N,N*-dimethylamides (ΔG^\ddagger ca. 75 kJ mol^{-1}) and considerably lower than for ethylene (ΔG^\ddagger 167 kJ mol^{-1}).

The proportion of (*E*) to (*Z*) isomer (i.e. **23** to **24**) depends mainly on the relative size of R^1 and R^2 and it is generally assumed^{135,137} that isomers with the less bulky group adjacent to oxygen predominate. This ratio can be altered by photolysis and for several *N*-methyl-*N*-nitrosamines the proportion of (*Z*) isomer increases by 10–30% on irradiation in organic solvents over 6 h¹⁴⁰. Because of their rapid inter-conversion ($t_{1/2}$ ca. 1–2 h in solution at 36°C), (*E*) and (*Z*) isomers have rarely been separated, except for **23**, **24** ($\text{R}^1 = \text{PhCH}_2$, $\text{R}^2 = 2,6\text{-Me}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$) by thin-layer chromatography¹⁴¹ and for the chiral *N*-nitrosamine (**25**) by crystallization with an



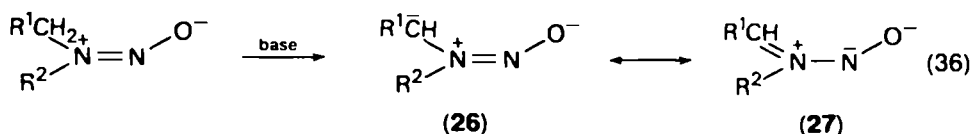
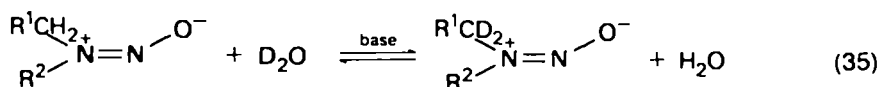
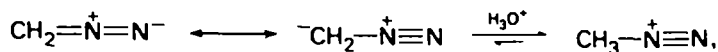
optically pure amine¹⁴². Separation of (*E*) and (*Z*) isomers of α -*N*-nitrosamino acids is easier and can be accomplished by either t.l.c.¹⁴³ or h.p.l.c.¹⁴⁴.

Both UV and mass spectra of *N*-nitrosamines have characteristic features of diagnostic value. Their UV spectra have two bands in the region of 230–240 nm ($\log \epsilon$ ca. 4) or 330–370 nm ($\log \epsilon$ ca. 2)^{8,145,146}. The first is assigned to a $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition and is found at longer wavelengths for aromatic compounds and the second (which is very sensitive to solvent effects) to an $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition. The mass spectra of aliphatic *N*-nitrosamines show both molecular ion and $\text{M}^+ - 17$ (due to loss of OH) peaks plus others at some point in the fragmentation pattern corresponding to α -cleavage. Heterocyclic compounds also give satisfactory molecular ion and $\text{M}^+ - 17$ peaks as well as ones at $\text{M}^+ - 30$ (loss of NO), $\text{M}^+ - 31$ (loss of NOH) and due to α -cleavage. Aromatic *N*-nitrosamines, however, exhibit weak

molecular ions but relatively strong $M^+ - 29$ and $M^+ - 30$ signals. The $M^+ - 29$ peak is attributed to hydrogen abstraction by the $M^+ - 30$ ion¹⁴⁷.

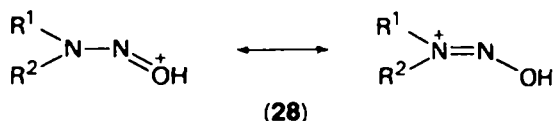
B. Acid-Base, Hydrogen-bonding and Complexing Properties

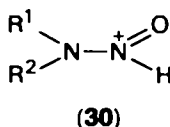
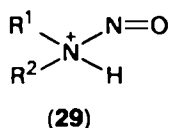
Although both the acidic and basic properties are well characterized, reliable quantitative data (i.e. pK values) are generally lacking. In alkaline solution *N*-nitroso derivatives of either heterocyclic amines or open-chain amines bearing at least one primary or secondary alkyl substituent undergo hydrogen exchange at the α -carbon atom^{148,149} (e.g. equation 35), and in the presence of very strong bases (such as NaH or organometallic reagents) the corresponding carbanions (**26**) are generated^{149,150} as in equation (36). This prototropic behaviour is reminiscent of diazoalkanes:



although the *N*-nitrosamines are significantly weaker acids. The lability of the α -protons in *N*-nitrosamines was originally attributed to an ylid-type stabilization of the carbanion **26** by the adjacent positive end of the 1,3-dipole¹⁴⁸, but differences in the rate of hydrogen exchange of *syn*- and *anti*- α -protons suggest that stabilization of the dianion **27** is of overriding importance¹⁵¹. These results are discussed in more detail in Section III.J. The carbanions (**26**) are important as synthetic intermediates (Section III.J) and they may also play a significant role in the metabolic activation of *N*-nitrosamines (Section IV).

N-Nitrosamines are very much weaker bases than the parent amines and they undergo extensive protonation only in strong acid. Early investigations by Jaffe and his colleagues¹⁵² on the effect of strong acids on the UV spectra of *N*-nitrosodialkylamines in both aqueous and organic solvents, showed that protonated complexes form, but gave little information about their structure. They suggested that several hydrogen-bonded complexes formed in addition to a conjugate acid and obtained an approximate value of $pK_a = -0.62$ for *N*-nitrosodimethylamine in water. Thus *N*-nitrosamines appear to be ca. 10^{10} less basic than the corresponding amines and of approximately the same basicity as amides, but this estimate requires independent confirmation. Until recently, there has also been considerable doubt about the site of protonation of *N*-nitrosamines, reminiscent of the controversy surrounding the protonation of amides¹³⁰. The best available evidence, however, now suggests that the most stable conjugate acid for *N*-nitrosamines (like amides) is that resulting from *O*-protonation (**28**) where resonance stabilization of the positive





charge is feasible. The alternative conjugate acids **29** and **30** cannot undergo similar resonance stabilization and they are expected to be of higher energy. This conclusion is supported by closed-shell INDO calculations showing that for *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine, structure **29** is 67 kJ mol⁻¹ more energetic than the *O*-conjugate acid (**28**)⁷⁶. Other convincing evidence for preferential *O*-conjugate acid formation in strong acids such as fluorosulphuric acid and HSO₃F·SbF₅ ('magic acid') comes from ¹H-NMR studies by Kuhn and McIntyre¹⁵³ and by Olah and his colleagues¹⁵⁴. Both groups report that on protonation the methyl groups of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine remain nonequivalent. Thus rotation about the N—N bond of the conjugate acid cannot be free as required for structures **29** and **30**. However, since formation of an *N*-conjugate acid (**29**) is necessary to explain N—N bond fission in denitrosation processes (Section III.C), a small amount (<5%) of this species must be present in acidic media.

As acids, *N*-nitrosamines are apparently too weak to act as donors in hydrogen-bonded complexes, but they are sufficiently basic to act as hydrogen-bond acceptors under the appropriate conditions. Equilibrium constants for 1:1 complexes between *N*-nitrosamines and alcohols, phenols and amines in hydrocarbon solvents have been measured by Basu and his colleagues¹⁵⁵ using UV spectrophotometry. Formation of a weak 1:1 complex between achiral *N*-nitrosamines and chiral alcohols and carbohydrates has also been measured by circular dichroism studies¹⁵⁶.

As Lewis bases, *N*-nitrosamines also form 1:1 and 1:2 complexes with metal salts such as CuCl₂, ZnBr₂, CdCl₂¹⁵⁷ and PdCl₂¹⁵⁸ and with Lewis acids such as BF₃¹⁵⁹, PCl₅ and AlCl₃¹⁵⁷. An X-ray study¹⁶⁰ of the crystalline 1:1 complex between CuCl₂ and *N*-nitrosodimethylamine (Figure 4) shows unequivocally that each metal atom

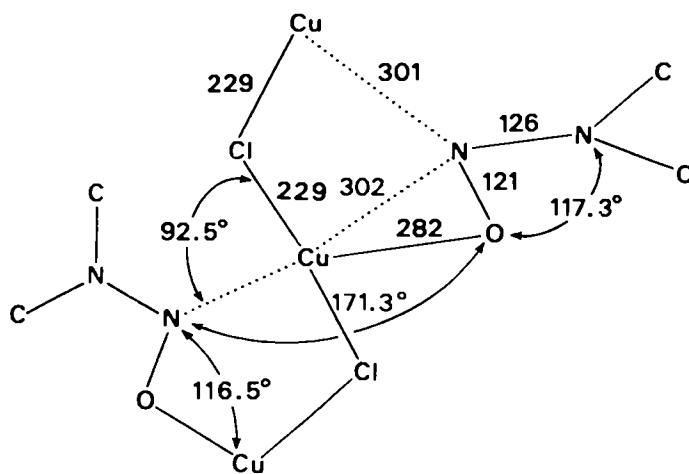
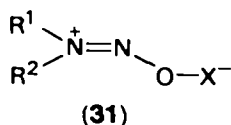


FIGURE 4. Structure of the 1:1 complex between *N*-nitrosodimethylamine and CuCl₂. (From X-ray diffraction data¹⁶⁰; bond lengths in pm.)

coordinates with nitroso nitrogen and oxygen atoms from two *N*-nitrosodimethylamine molecules. The coordination to oxygen is substantially stronger (r 282 pm) than that to nitrogen (r 302 pm). The amino nitrogen atom is not bonded to the metal but the N—N bond is shortened (126 pm) compared with free *N*-nitrosamine (134 pm) as expected with increased delocalization of amino nitrogen lone-pair electrons towards oxygen.

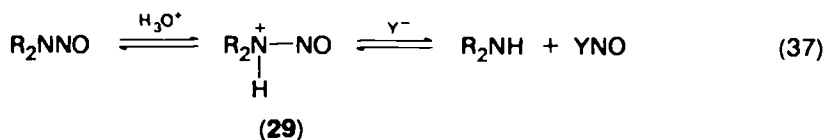
$^1\text{H-NMR}$ studies¹⁵⁷ of the adducts between *N*-nitrosodimethylamine and BF_3 , PCl_5 , SbCl_5 , AlCl_3 and ZnBr_2 show that rotation about the N—N bond remains restricted in the complex. By arguments similar to those advanced for protonation of *N*-nitrosamines, this implies coordination at the nitroso oxygen atom (31) rather than at either nitrogen atom.



$\text{X} = \text{BF}_3, \text{AlCl}_3, \text{ZnBr}_2$ etc.

C. Reaction with Inorganic Acids

N-Nitrosamines are much less reactive than tertiary amides towards nucleophilic reagents. Hydrolysis, for example, can only be brought about via the conjugate acid intermediate, and for alkyl and heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines, only in the presence of a relatively strong nucleophile, such as Cl^- , Br^- or SCN^- , as well. The resultant N—N bond fission to amine and YNO is the reverse of the synthesis of *N*-nitrosamines from YNO reagents. By the principle of microscopic reversibility, this reaction (equation 37) must involve an *N*-protonated nitrosamine intermediate (29)



$\text{Y}^- = \text{Cl}^-, \text{Br}^-, \text{SCN}^-, \text{H}_2\text{O}$ etc.

presumably formed at low concentration in equilibrium with the *O*-conjugate acid (28, Section III.B). For complete reaction, removal of YNO or R_2NH is necessary. In the absence of strong nucleophiles, the conjugate acids of *N*-nitrosamines are stable unless strongly heated, in which case other types of fragmentation can occur (see below).

1. Reactions with anhydrous acids

Despite the formation of an *O*-conjugate acid, most *N*-nitrosamines are stable in strong acids at ambient temperatures provided good nucleophiles are absent. On heating to 80–140°C, however, various decomposition reactions are observed¹⁵⁴, whose occurrence and rate depend on both the *N*-nitrosamine structure and the type of acid medium. For compounds bearing *N*-alkyl groups higher than ethyl, *N*-alkyl bond fission proceeds in SO_2ClF plus 'magic acid' ($\text{HSO}_3\text{F} \cdot \text{SbF}_5$) catalyst with the evolution of N_2 and a carbocation. The latter undergoes condensation and

N-nitrosamine in an organic solvent releases NOBr which can be estimated by an 'NO chemiluminescence' detector. Related procedures employ either NaI plus H₃PO₄¹⁶² or gaseous HCl^{74,163} to react with the *N*-nitrosamine dissolved in an organic solvent.

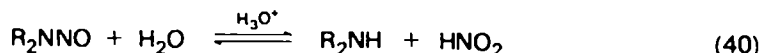
Few kinetic studies of these reactions have been reported but Williams and his coworkers⁸⁰ have examined the denitrosation of aryl-*N*-nitrosamines by HCl in ethanol. The reaction rate follows equation (39), and the absence of catalysis by

$$\text{rate} = k_2[\text{N-Nitrosamine}][\text{HCl}] \quad (39)$$

added Br⁻ or SCN⁻ is interpreted as evidence for rate-limiting proton transfer to *N*-nitrosamine (equation 38, step a) followed by rapid release of NOCl (equation 38, step b). This contrasts with denitrosation in aqueous HCl (see below) where protonation is usually rapid and attack by Cl⁻ rate-limiting.

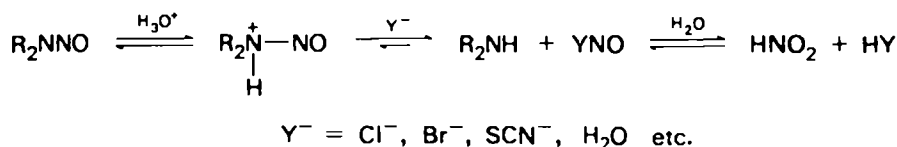
2. Reaction with aqueous acids

N-Nitrosamines are remarkably stable in water and alkaline solutions, but hydrolysis to the parent amine and HNO₂ (equation 40) does occur in aqueous acid



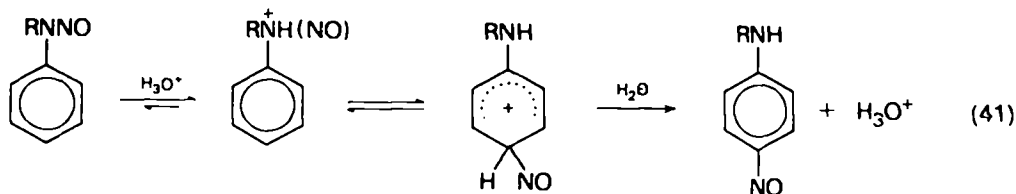
at pH < 3. The reactions are reversible, usually sluggish and dependent on temperature and the nature of both the *N*-nitrosamine and the added acid. The most labile *N*-nitrosamines are those derived from weakly basic amines and the best catalysts are acids with relatively strong nucleophilic anions. Thus aryl-*N*-nitrosamines hydrolyse readily in most aqueous acids, whereas *N*-nitroso-di-*n*-propylamine requires fairly concentrated (1–5 M) HCl or HBr^{8,74}; 50–80% H₂SO₄, 40% H₃PO₄, formic and acetic acids are all largely ineffective⁷⁴.

The mechanism of hydrolysis has been specifically examined for aryl-*N*-nitrosamines only^{79,88,164}, but indirect information for alkyl analogues is available from transnitrosation studies (see below). Because the hydrolysis is reversible, it is advantageous to remove HNO₂ by means of a 'trap' such as HN₃, sulphamic acid or urea. Under these conditions, the observation of both acid catalysis and a dependence on the presence of nucleophiles (Y⁻) is consistent with the mechanism in Scheme 14. With low [Y⁻], the hydrolyses of several *N*-nitrosoanilines in 0.5–3 M acid show a first-order dependence on [Y⁻], and the efficacy of various nucleophiles decreases in the order I⁻ > SC(NH₂)₂ > SCN⁻ > Br⁻ > Cl⁻ >> H₂O. This is consistent with rapid formation of the *N*-conjugate acid followed by rate-limiting reaction with Y⁻. At high [Y⁻], however, the rate becomes independent of Y⁻ which suggests that *N*-conjugate acid formation is then rate-limiting, reminiscent of the reaction in ethanolic HCl (Section III.C.1). Significantly, there is no evidence for hydrolysis via the *O*-conjugate acid and this is supported by the low amount of ¹⁸O exchange between *N*-nitrosamines and aqueous acids¹⁶⁵.



SCHEME 14. Acid-catalysed hydrolysis of *N*-nitrosamines.

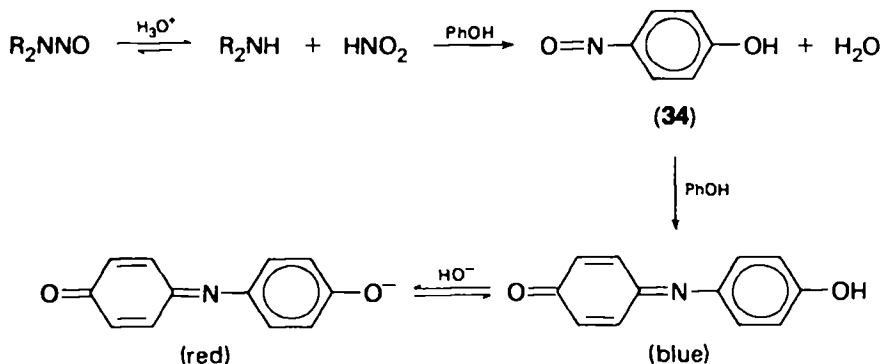
In concentrated aqueous acids (2–5 M), the hydrolysis of aryl-*N*-nitrosamines is complicated by concurrent Fisher–Hepp rearrangement, whereby the nitroso group migrates intramolecularly to the *para* position of the benzene ring (equation 41). This rearrangement is discussed in detail in another chapter in this volume.



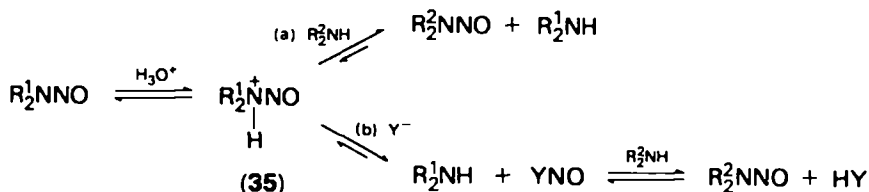
Treatment of *N*-nitrosamines with aqueous acid in the presence of nucleophilic organic materials such as phenols or amines often results in the formation of new nitrosated products. These reactions are often described as ‘transnitrosations’. With phenol, transnitrosation provides a spot test for *N*-nitrosamines, well-known as the Lieberman reaction¹⁶⁶ (Scheme 15). Here *p*-nitrosophenol (**34**) (probably produced from HNO_2 obtained by hydrolysis of the *N*-nitrosamine) condenses with a second molecule of phenol to give a highly coloured quinone–imine derivative. Alternatively, in the presence of secondary amines, transnitrosation under acidic conditions may lead to the formation of a new *N*-nitrosamine (equation 42) (see also Section



II.C.1). As for hydrolysis these reactions are reversible and, in order to obtain an appreciable amount of product, the reagent *N*-nitrosamine must have a weaker N–N bond than that of the product *N*-nitrosamine. This condition is met when aryl-*N*-nitrosamines react with heterocyclic and aliphatic amines^{77,82} or when substituted *N*-nitroso-morpholines or -piperazines react with morpholine^{78,167}. Two potential pathways for transnitrosation between amines, shown in Scheme 16, are either direct interaction of the *N*-protonated *N*-nitrosamine (**35**) with the amine substrate (path a) or intermediate formation of an inorganic nitrosating agent (YNO) from an external nucleophile such as Cl^- , Br^- or SCN^- (path b). Direct transnitrosation (path a) has been invoked to explain absence of nucleophilic catalysis in the reaction between *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine and *N*-methylaniline in 0.1M HCl or HClO_4 ^{77,82}, but indirect transnitrosation (path b) is implicit in the



SCHEME 15. Lieberman's spot test for *N*-nitrosamines.

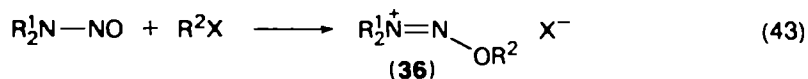
SCHEME 16. Transnitrosation of amines by *N*-nitrosamines.

strong SCN^- catalysis observed for reactions of *N*-nitrosomorpholines and *N*-nitrosopiperazines^{78,167}.

Other nucleophiles such as HN_3 , NH_2OH , ascorbic or sulphamic acid and urea also participate in transnitrosation reactions with *N*-nitrosamines^{14,82} usually by path (b) of Scheme 16. Here, however, the reactions are irreversible and such reagents find application as HNO_2 'traps' in studying the mechanism of hydrolysis reactions (see above).

D. Nucleophilic Reactions

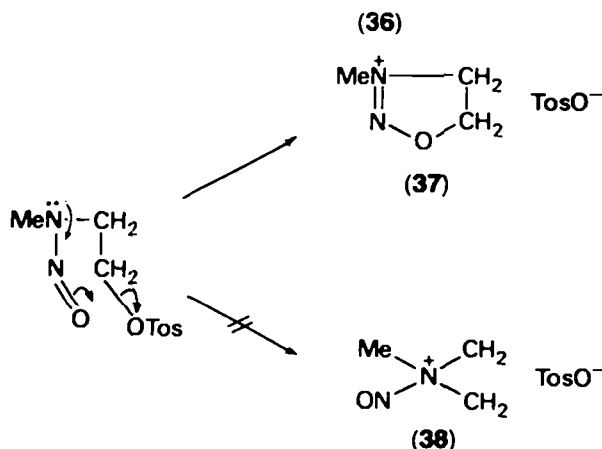
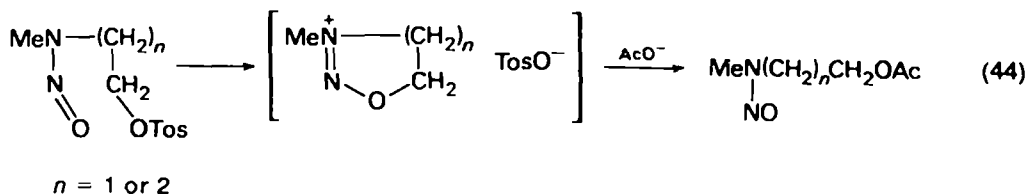
Again, by analogy with tertiary amides, the most basic atom in *N*-nitrosoamines, i.e., the oxygen should also be the most nucleophilic. This is borne out in practice for reaction with alkylating agents (equation 43) where the usual product is the salt **36**. Less is known about acylating agents but it is probable that they react similarly.



1. Alkylation

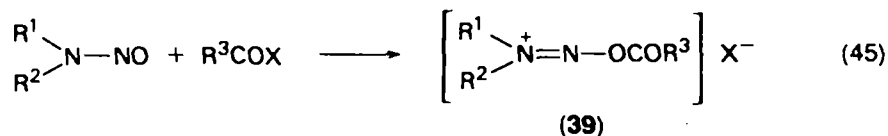
N-Nitrosamines react under mild conditions with powerful alkylating agents such as triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate¹⁶⁸, triethyloxonium hexafluoroantimonate¹⁶⁹ and dimethyl sulphate¹⁶⁹ to form salts (**36**) ($X = BF_4^-$, SbF_6^- or $MeSO_4^-$; equation 43), which occur as (*E*) and (*Z*) isomers. The spectral properties and reactions of these salts with alkali, carboxylate ion and pyridine have been described by Hünig and his colleagues^{168,170}: it is clear that the formation and properties of **36** are very similar to analogous salts formed between tertiary amides and reactive alkylating agents¹³⁰.

Intermolecular interaction of *N*-nitrosamines with less reactive alkylating agents has not been widely investigated, but amino-*N*-alkylated products are reported to arise from reaction of either methyl iodide¹⁶⁹ or pyrimidines¹⁷¹ with *N*-nitrosodimethylamine. It is not known, however, whether these form via an *O*-alkyl salt (**36**) which subsequently rearranges to the *N*-alkyl product (cf. *O* to *N* rearrangements during alkylation of amides¹³⁰) or by direct *N*-alkylation. We favour the former explanation because intramolecular alkylation¹⁷², involving displacement of tosylate ion by a neighbouring *N*-nitroso group results in quantitative formation of the five-membered heterocyclic salt (**37**) rather than the three-membered salt (**38**) which would result from nucleophilic substitution by amino nitrogen (Scheme 17). Further, nucleophilic participation of nitroso oxygen rationalizes formation of similar types of five- and six-membered cyclic intermediates during the facile acetylation of β - and γ -(tosyloxy)-*N*-nitrosamines in acetic acid and sodium acetate (equation 44).

SCHEME 17. Intramolecular alkylation of *N*-nitrosamines.

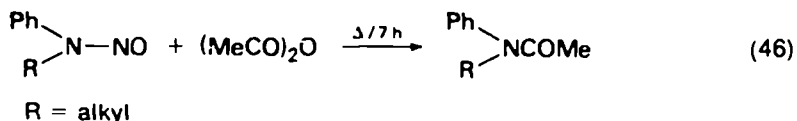
2. Acylation

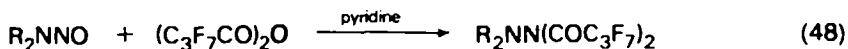
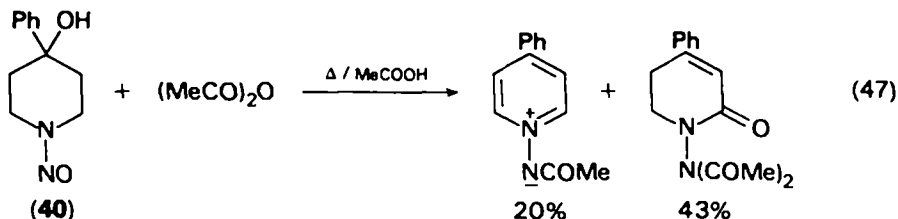
It is reasonable to suppose that acylation of *N*-nitrosamines proceeds by an analogous route to alkylation whereby reaction at the nitroso oxygen atom gives an *O*-acyl intermediate (39) (equation 45). However, as with tertiary amides, this intermediate is expected to be considerably more labile than its *O*-alkyl counterpart (36) and evidence for its existence is therefore indirect (see below).



$\text{X} = \text{Cl, OCOR, etc.}$

Very few examples of *N*-nitrosamines reacting with typical acylating agents are known. Thus far, most investigations have concerned acid anhydrides, but the variety of reaction conditions and products make mechanistic speculation unfruitful without further information. Examples of these reactions include heating *N*-alkyl-*N*-nitrosoanilines in acetic anhydride alone¹⁷³ (equation 46), heating the *N*-nitroso-



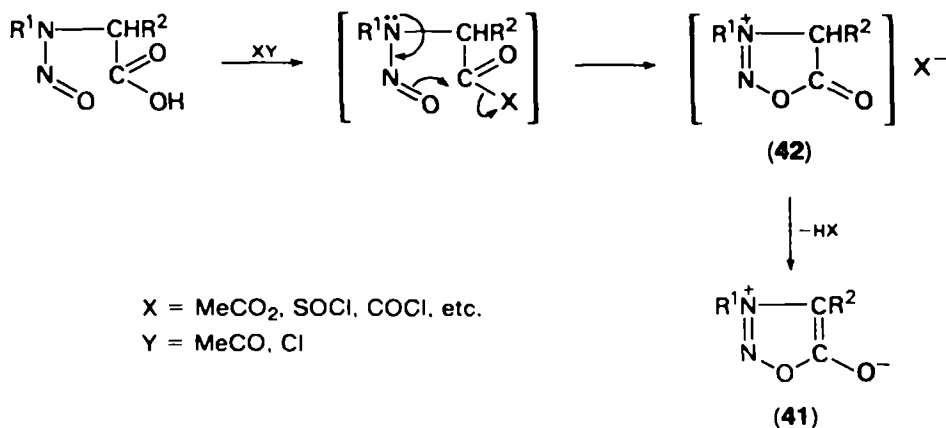


R = alkyl

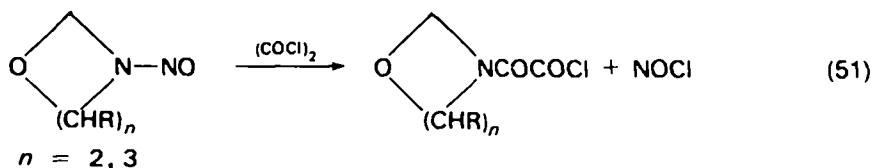
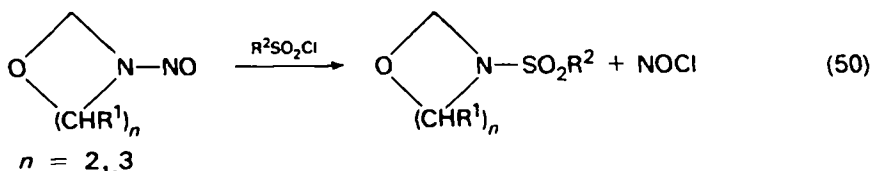
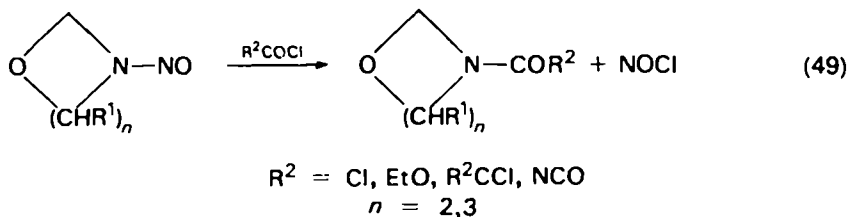
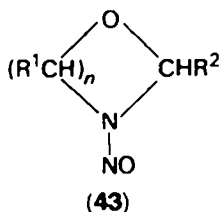
piperidine (40) with acetic anhydride in acetic acid¹⁷⁴ (equation 47) and using the more reactive heptafluorobutyric anhydride in pyridine at room temperature to acylate *N*-nitrosodialkylamines¹⁷⁵ (equation 48).

In contrast, much information is available about intramolecular acylations resulting in the formation of mesoionic sydrones (41) (Scheme 18)^{176,177}. There seems little doubt that these reactions proceed by nucleophilic attack by the nitroso oxygen atom on the neighbouring activated carbonyl group to form the *N*-*O*-acyl intermediate (42) which forms the more stable mesoionic sydnone (41) by loss of HX. This is good evidence that, as with tertiary amides, acylation of *N*-nitrosamines proceeds preferentially at the oxygen atom (C=O or N=O, respectively) rather than at the amino nitrogen atom.

Another interesting study¹⁷⁸ concerns the reactions of reactive acid chlorides (e.g. phosgene, ethyl chloroformate, chloroacetyl chloride, dichloroacetyl chloride, chlorocarbonyl isocyanate, *p*-toluenesulphonyl chloride and oxalyl chloride) with *N*-nitroso derivatives of substituted 1,3-oxazolidines and tetrahydro-1,3-oxazines (43; *n* = 2, 3, respectively) whereby N—N bond fission occurs with release of NOCl. Presumably the nitroso oxygen atom is first acylated (as in the formation of sydrones above), but subsequent rearrangements and N—N bond fission occur to give the products described in equations (49–51). These reactions parallel the denitrosation of *N*-nitrosamines by inorganic acids (Section III.C) and it is of considerable interest to know whether acyclic *N*-nitrosamines behave similarly.



SCHEME 18. Intramolecular acylation of *N*-nitrosamines to give sydrones.

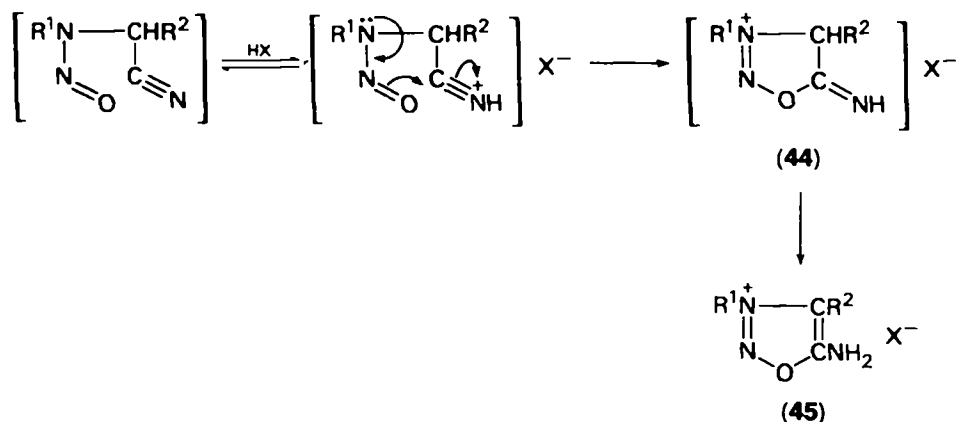


3. Reaction with other electrophiles

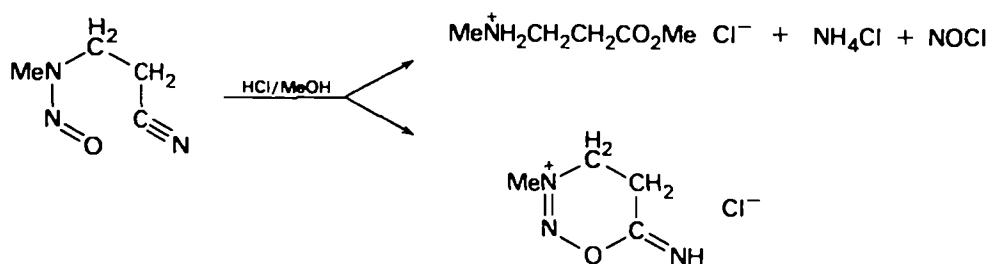
N-Nitrosamines have recently been reported to react with other electrophiles such as molecular halogens⁷⁴ and phosphorus oxychloride¹⁷¹, but both products and mechanisms have yet to be established. A close analogue to sydnone formation (i.e. Scheme 18), is the acid-catalysed cyclization of *N*-alkyl-*N*-nitroso- α -aminoacetonitriles to give sydnone imines (44)^{176,177}, which are stabilized as the salt 45 (Scheme 19). Here again, the more nucleophilic nitroso oxygen atom appears to attack the activated electrophilic carbon atom to give the five-membered ring. Interestingly, the immediate higher homologue (*N*-nitroso-3-methylaminopropionitrile) undergoes denitrosation rather than cyclization to the larger six-membered ring in methanolic HCl¹⁶³, (Scheme 20) (cf. Section III.C.1). A sydnone imine intermediate (44a) is believed to participate in the facile hydrolysis of *N*-nitroso-2-methylaminoacetonitrile in aqueous KOH (equation 52)¹⁷⁹.

E. Reaction With Organometallic Reagents

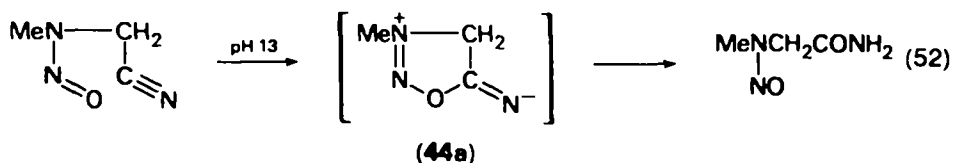
In contrast to the hydroxide ion (Section III.C.2), Grignard and alkyl- or phenyl-lithium reagents are sufficiently powerful nucleophiles to add across the N=O



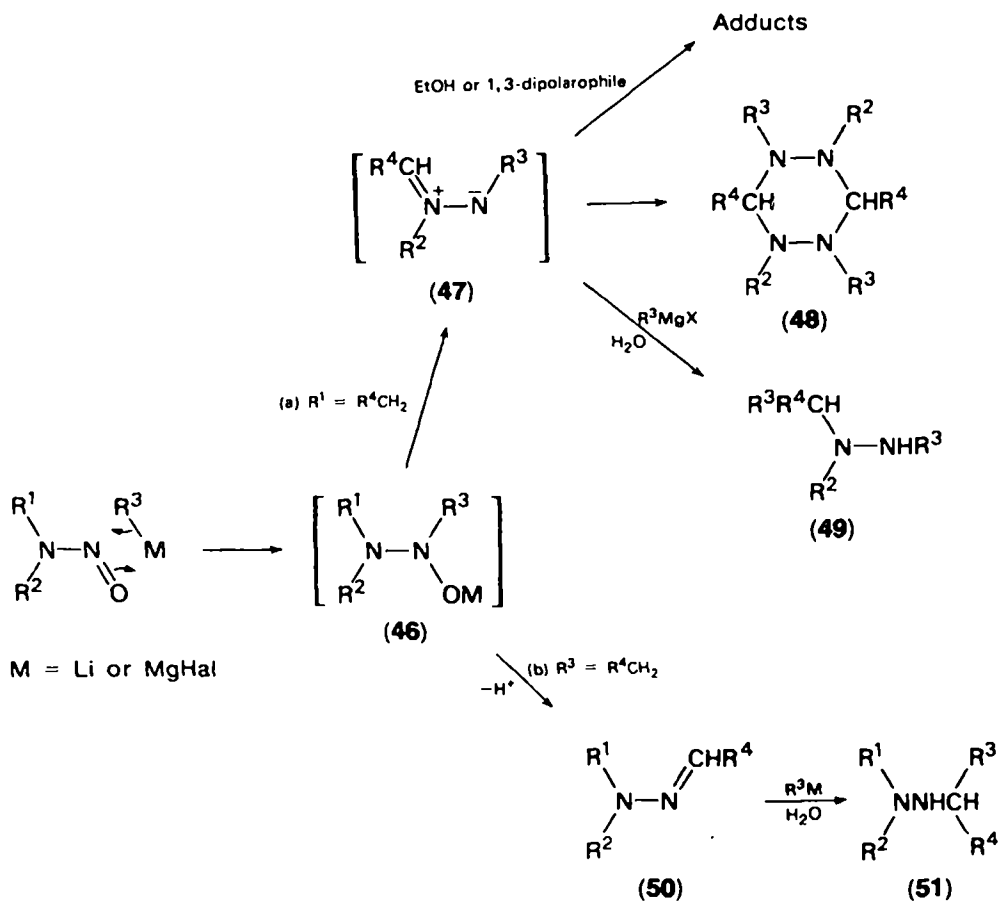
SCHEME 19. Formation of sydnone imines from cyclization of *N*-alkyl-*N*-nitroso- α -aminoacetonitriles.



SCHEME 20. Denitrosation of *N*-nitroso-3-methylaminopropionitrile.

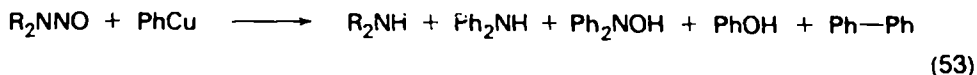


group of *N*-nitrosamines. Unfortunately, they also abstract a proton from the α -carbon atom of *N*-nitrosoalkylamines¹⁸⁰, thereby reducing the amount of organometallic reagent available for nucleophilic addition. Attempts to compensate for this depletion by using excess reagent are often hindered by subsequent transformations of the primary products to give a complex mixture. By and large, however, all the products can be rationalized by Scheme 21, in which the organometallic reagent initially adds to the *N*-nitrosamine to give an intermediate (46) which then undergoes N—O bond fission. The ultimate products depend on the nature of both *N*-substituents (R^1 and R^3). Thus, loss of hydride ion from the α -carbon of R^1 leads to an azomethine imine (47) which can be trapped by ethanol or 1,3-dipolarophiles¹⁸¹, dimerize to a hexahydro-tetrazine (48)^{181,182} or add to further Grignard

SCHEME 21. Reaction of organolithium or Grignard reagents with *N*-nitrosamines.

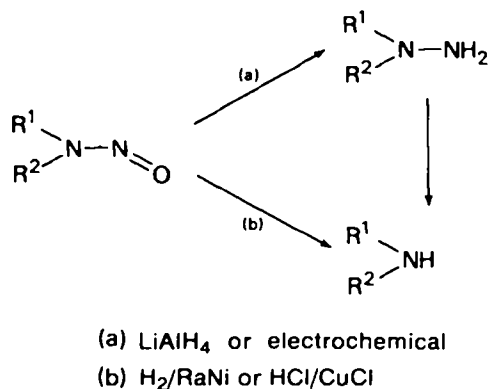
reagent to give a trialkylhydrazine (49)¹⁸³. Alternatively, loss of H⁺ from the α -carbon of R³ produces the hydrazone 50 which on reaction with further organometallic reagent gives the trialkylhydrazine 51¹⁸⁴. The structure of 51 differs from 49 obtained via the azomethine imine intermediate 47.

In contrast to Grignard and alkyl- or phenyl-lithium reagents, phenylcopper induces N—N bond fission with formation of secondary amines, diphenylhydroxylamine and other products¹⁸⁵ (equation 53). The mechanism of these transformations has not been established, but formation of biphenyl implies a radical pathway.



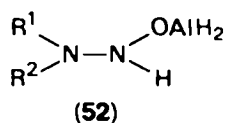
F. Reduction

Although *N*-nitrosamines will react with many different reducing agents, only the few annotated in Scheme 22 are of synthetic utility. Depending on the strength of

SCHEME 22. Usual products from the reduction of *N*-nitrosamines.

the reagent, the main product is either the parent amine or the corresponding 1,1-disubstituted hydrazine, and the amine probably results from further reduction of the hydrazine.

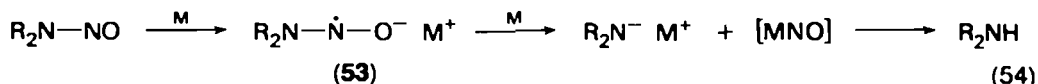
Lithium aluminium hydride is the most convenient reagent for reducing *N*-nitrosamines to 1,1-disubstituted hydrazines. The reactions are carried out under neutral conditions at low temperatures¹⁸⁶⁻¹⁸⁸ and usually one molar proportion of reagent is adequate. The formation of a coloured intermediate suggests that addition across the $\text{N}=\text{O}$ bond gives **52** which is analogous to the complex formed



from lithium aluminium hydride and tertiary amides¹³⁰. On decomposition of the coloured complex in alkali, the 1,1-disubstituted hydrazine is obtained in good yield (Scheme 22, route a). *N*-Nitrosodiphenylamine is exceptional insofar as 1,1-diphenylhydrazine is obtained with one molar proportion of lithium aluminium hydride whereas excess reagent gives diphenylamine¹⁸⁶, possibly by further reduction of the hydrazine. Good yields of hydrazine (Scheme 22, route a) can also be obtained by electrochemical reduction in acidified ethanolic solution, provided the *N*-nitrosamine does not undergo rapid hydrolysis in the acidic medium¹⁸⁹. Other reagents such as zinc in acetic acid⁸, hydrazine with Raney nickel¹⁹⁰ or zinc with ammonia and ammonium carbonate¹⁹¹ are preparatively less useful, providing lower yields of hydrazines along with other products.

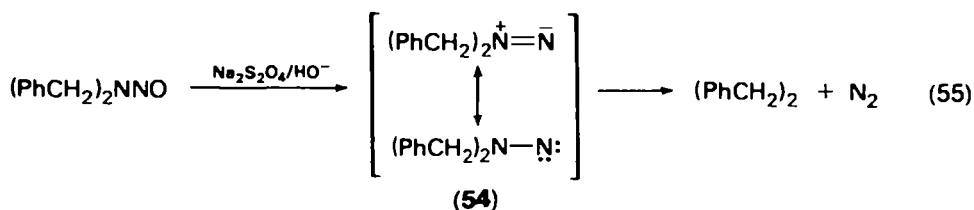
The reduction of *N*-nitrosamines to parent amines (Scheme 22, route b) can be achieved in high yield either by treatment of an acidic ethanolic solution of the *N*-nitrosamine with cuprous chloride¹⁹², or in neutral solution by catalytic hydrogenation over Raney nickel¹⁹³. One other method involving the production of radical anions (**53**) (detected by electron spin resonance) from the *N*-nitrosamine and alkali metals¹⁹⁴ is of mechanistic rather than preparative interest. The radical anions **53** react with further alkali metal to ultimately give a small amount of amine (equation 54)¹⁹⁵.

Other mechanistically interesting reductive reactions arise from the interaction of *N*-nitrosamines with alkaline sodium dithionite¹⁹⁶, lithium in liquid ammonia¹⁹⁶, iron



M = Li, K

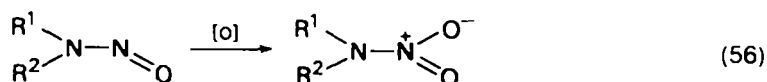
pentacarbonyl¹⁹⁷, aryl azides^{198a} or phenacyl bromides in the presence of silver hexafluoroantimonate^{198b}. Although the last three reagents are not regarded as conventional reducing agents, all induce N—O bond fission to give a nitrene intermediate (54). The formation of bibenzyls from *N*-nitrosodibenzylamines and alkaline sodium dithionite (equation 55) was first demonstrated by Overberger and



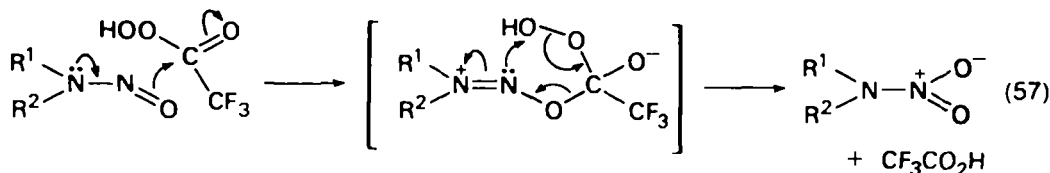
coworkers¹⁹⁶, but any reagent capable of producing the intermediate nitrene 54 also gives these products. Other *N*-nitrosamines are reduced by alkaline sodium dithionite to the corresponding hydrazine¹⁹⁶, and iron pentacarbonyl produces parent amines in high yield from *N*-nitroso derivatives of diphenylamine, *N*-phenylbenzylamine, *N*-methylaniline and carbazole¹⁹⁹. These reactions probably proceed via nitrenes similar to 54 but the exact mechanism remains in dispute^{197,199}.

G. Oxidation

Powerful oxidizing agents, particularly peroxides, react with most *N*-nitrosamines to give the corresponding *N*-nitramines (equation 56). The best preparative procedure is probably that described by Emmons²⁰⁰, using peroxytrifluoroacetic acid



prepared *in situ* from trifluoroacetic anhydride and 90% H₂O₂. The reactivity of this reagent compared with hydrogen peroxide alone may relate to an initial acylation of the nitroso oxygen atom which would then place the peroxidic oxygen atom in close proximity to the weakly nucleophilic nitroso nitrogen atom (equation 57). Other work shows that respectable yields of *N*-nitramines are also obtained



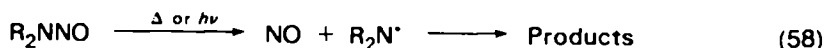
on prolonged treatment with *t*-amyl hydroperoxide in the presence of MoCl₅²⁰¹. The readily available 2-butanone peroxide is also effective but the yields of *N*-nitramine are only moderate²⁰².

Oxidation reactions other than those leading to *N*-nitramines are also known and some may be important in the metabolic activation of *N*-nitrosamines. In this context a recent report that α -hydroperoxy-*N*-nitrosoalkylamines can be obtained by

treatment of the lithium salts of *N*-nitrosodialkylamines with oxygen²⁰³ is particularly interesting and has an analogy in the oxidation of enolate ions²⁰⁴. Further, treatment of *N*-nitrosoalkylamines with the Udenfriend hydroxylating mixture (ascorbic acid, ferrous iron, EDTA and molecular oxygen) produces γ -hydroxy and γ -keto derivatives and, possibly, very unstable α -substituted analogues^{205,206}.

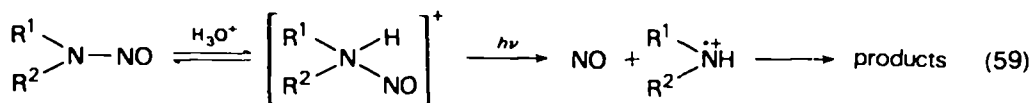
H. Homolysis of the N—N(O) Bond

Molar N—N(O) bond enthalpies are of the order of 217–225 kJ mol⁻¹ for heterocyclic and aliphatic *N*-nitrosoamines, but only 46 kJ mol⁻¹ for *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine²⁰⁷. All are significantly lower than values for C—N, C—C or C—H bonds (which lie in the range 250–450 kJ mol⁻¹) and it is not surprising that cleavage of the N—N(O) bond (equation 58) can be effected for virtually all *N*-nitrosamines by heating and for many on photolysis as well. Further, these reactions



form the basis of degradative procedures and some important analytical methods. Nonetheless, most aliphatic and heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines can be successfully distilled under atmospheric pressure at temperatures of ca. 150–175°C and usually they do not decompose during g.l.c. analysis. Aromatic analogues (b.p. ca. 180°C), however, are much less stable and they readily decompose unless distilled at reduced pressure and rarely survive g.l.c. analysis.

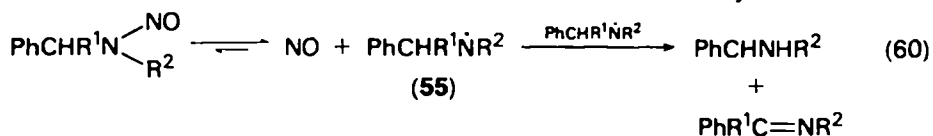
Homolysis of the N—N(O) bond can also be effected by photolysis under acidic conditions. This procedure, which is a useful method for destroying *N*-nitrosamines under certain conditions²⁰⁸, gives the primary products, nitric oxide and an aminium radical cation (equation 59). Neither the amino radical (equation 58) nor the radical cation (equation 59) can be isolated but both undergo the further transformations discussed below.



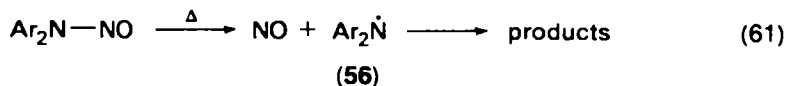
1. Thermolysis

All *N*-nitrosamines decompose on heating under neutral conditions in accordance with equation (58), but for most nonaromatic compounds high temperatures (ca. 300°C) are required. When coupled to the lability of amino radicals, this means that few reactions have found synthetic application. Further, under aerobic conditions oxidation of NO to NO₂ ensues and this leads to the formation of nitrated as well as nitrosated products.

The thermolysis of *N*-nitrosobenzylamines has been examined, however, both for neat materials at 190–240°C under N₂²⁰⁹ and in the vapour phase at 325°C²¹⁰. The major products are NO, the parent amines and the corresponding imines, presumably formed by disproportionation of the amino radical (55) obtained by initial N—N(O) bond homolysis (equation 60). Thermolysis in organic solvents at temperatures of 50–150°C is restricted to the less stable *N*-nitrosoarylamines. These



reactions for *N*-nitrosodiarylamines have been investigated by Welzel²¹¹ in solvent chlorobenzene under nitrogen (to prevent oxidation of NO to NO₂). The production of various arylamine products can be ascribed to reactions of the diarylamino radical (56) formed by homolysis of the N—N(O) bond (equation 61). For



Ar = Ph, 2-naphthyl

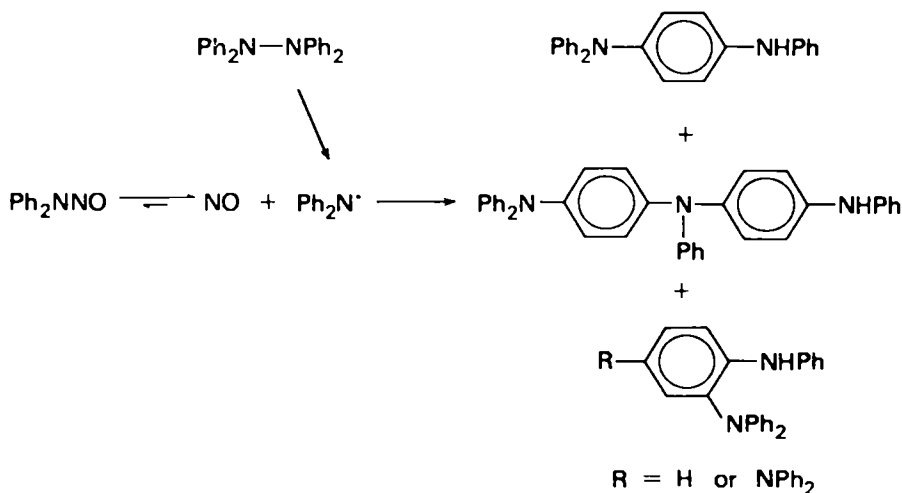
instance, the products obtained from thermolysis of *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine are the same as those obtained from thermolysis of tetraphenylhydrazine (also expected to give the diphenylamino radical) as outlined in Scheme 23.

When similar reactions are carried out in polar solvents under oxygen, N—N(O) bond cleavage again occurs but NO₂ produced by oxidation of the NO results in the formation of nitroaromatic products²¹² (equation 62).

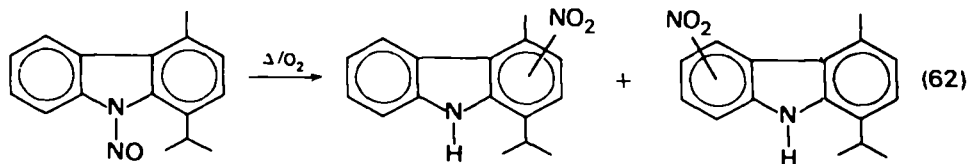
Measurement of NO released by thermolysis is the basis of the TEA[®] procedure for *N*-nitrosamine analysis²⁰⁷. The *N*-nitrosamine is heated in the gas phase at ca. 300°C in the presence of catalysts, and the NO evolved reacts with ozone to form NO₂ in an electronically excited state. Light emitted when NO₂^{*} returns to its ground electronic state is proportional to the amount of *N*-nitrosamine.

2. Transnitrosation

Thermolysis of aromatic *N*-nitrosamines in the presence of other secondary amines or compounds bearing active methylene groups generates *N*-nitroso or *C*-nitroso products, respectively. The term 'transnitrosation' has been coined for these reactions. Thus, on heating in organic solvents in the presence of dimethylamine, piperidine, morpholine or *N*-methylaniline, *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine gives high yields of the corresponding *N*-nitrosamines^{82,213} (equation 63). The mechanism

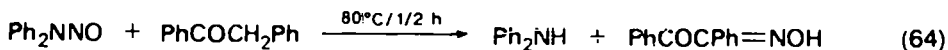


SCHEME 23. Formation and reactions of the diphenylamino radical.



of these reactions is not properly understood, but it seems unlikely that the amine substrate is involved in the rate-limiting step because *N*-methylaniline (despite its lower reactivity) reacts ca. ten times faster than the other amines⁸². The observation of ESR spectra may indicate a free-radical pathway but reaction via N_2O_3 (following partial oxidation of NO to NO_2) has not been excluded⁸². *N*-Nitroso-3-nitrocarbazole also converts *N*-methylaniline to its *N*-nitroso derivative²¹⁴.

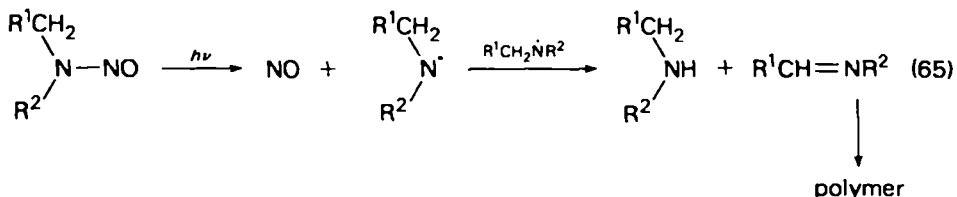
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine and its 4-substituted derivatives also react with compounds such as 1,2,3,4-tetrachloropentadiene²¹⁵ or deoxybenzoin²¹⁶, containing an active methylene group, to form an oxime (e.g. equation 64). Reaction rates are



slowest for aromatic *N*-nitrosamines bearing electron-donating 4-substituents²¹⁶ possibly because the N—N bond is strengthened, but these reactions also require mechanistic investigation.

3. Photolysis

In general, neutral *N*-nitrosamines are fairly resistant to photolysis although a few examples of decomposition in the gas phase or in organic solvents are known. Early work by Bamford²¹⁷ showed that photolysis of neutral *N*-nitroso-diethyl- and -dimethyl-amines in the vapour phase at 100°C gave mainly nitric oxide, dialkylamines and polymeric material. The organic products were considered to result from dialkylamino radicals formed by homolysis of the N—N(O) bond. The dialkylamino radical should disproportionate to the secondary amine and the corresponding imine with the latter polymerizing (equation 65). This sequence of reactions is

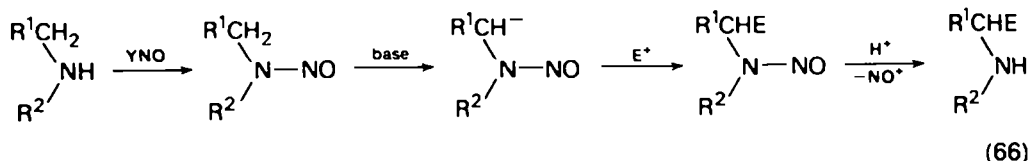


very similar to that for thermolysis in equation (60). Photolytic decomposition of these *N*-nitrosodialkylamines in methanol or cyclohexane solutions ($\Phi = 0.05-0.72$) has also been reported²¹⁸, but the products were not identified. Photolysis of *N*-nitrosodibenzylamine, either neat or in hydrocarbon solvents, gives equal proportions of dibenzylamine and *N*-benzylidenebenzylamine²¹⁰, presumably as in equation (65) but without polymerization. In the presence of oxygen, however, the photolysis of *N*-nitrosodibenzylamine yields dibenzylammonium nitrate in addition to dibenzylamine and *N*-benzylidenebenzylamine²¹⁹, probably as a result of oxidation of NO to NO_2 .

In contrast to the above, photolysis of *N*-nitrosamines in the presence of HCl, or trichloro- or trifluoro-acetic acids proceeds readily to form nitric oxide and aminium radical cations (equation 59) which, with suitable substrates can result in elimination, reduction or addition reactions. These transformations are discussed by Chow in a review⁷⁶ and in a chapter in this volume.

J. α -Substituted *N*-Nitrosamines

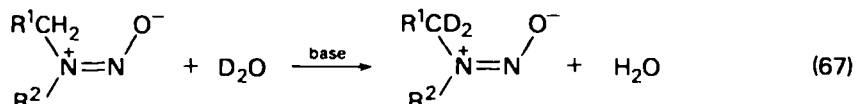
Two factors have stimulated interest in the syntheses and reactions of α -substituted *N*-nitrosamines. Firstly, Seebach and Enders¹⁵⁰ recognized that the C—H acidity α to the nitrosamino group could be utilized to effect substitution at the α -carbon atom, a reaction not normally possible for amines themselves. After substitution, the *N*-nitroso group can be removed (e.g. Section III.C or III.F) to give the amine (equation 66). Seebach and Enders¹⁵⁰ coined the term 'Umpolung'



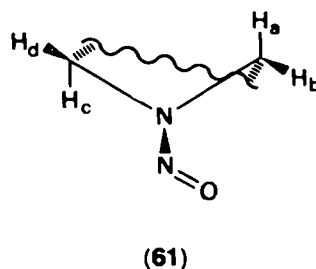
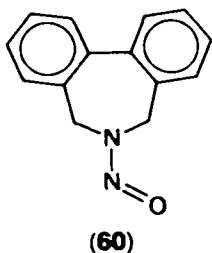
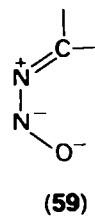
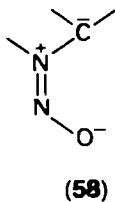
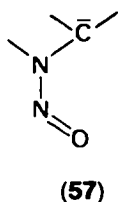
meaning 'polarity reversal' for this activation of secondary amines by nitrosation. Secondly, it is now widely believed that biological activation of *N*-nitrosamines involves enzymatic α -hydroxylation (see Section IV). This has attracted much attention to both the synthesis and the properties of α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamines and related compounds, some of which is summarized and discussed in Reference 220.

1. α -Hydrogen exchange reactions

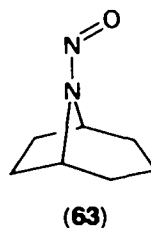
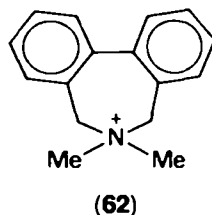
The lability of protons on the α -carbon atom to the *N*-nitrosamino group, first reported by Keefer and Fodor¹⁴⁸ and Rademacher and Lüttke¹⁴⁹ from facile exchange in alkaline D₂O (equation 67), has been the subject of some discussion.



Originally, this lability was attributed¹⁴⁸ to stabilization of the intermediate carbanion (57) by an inductive interaction with the adjacent positively charged nitrogen atom of the N—N—O dipole (58). However, subsequent findings that the hydrogen exchange is subject to stereoelectronic control led Fraser and Ng¹⁵¹ to conclude that delocalization involving structure 59 was of overriding importance. Fraser and Ng¹⁵¹ studied the rigid *N*-nitrosodibenzazepine derivative (60), where relative hydrogen exchange rates with respect to 61 lie in the order H_a (*syn-axial*) > H_b (*syn-equatorial*) > H_c (*anti-axial*) > H_d (*anti-equatorial*). The axial hydrogen atoms exchange more readily than the equatorial hydrogen atoms by a factor of 100 (H_a > H_b and H_c > H_d) whereas the *syn* hydrogen atoms exchange faster than the *anti* hydrogen atoms by a factor of 1000 (H_a > H_c and H_b > H_d). These differences were rationalized by considering the carbanion intermediate as a four-atom, six π -electron system whose stability is determined by the 'through-space' overlap between the terminal lobes of the HOMO. This overlap should be enhanced when the developing carbanion is either axial or *syn* to the N=O function.



Further, Fraser and Ng¹⁵¹ discount both the importance of inductive stabilization in **58** (because the ammonium ion, **62**, fails to exchange even under more stringent conditions) and the importance of ion-pair formation with K^+ (because exchange rates are insensitive to the presence of crown ether).

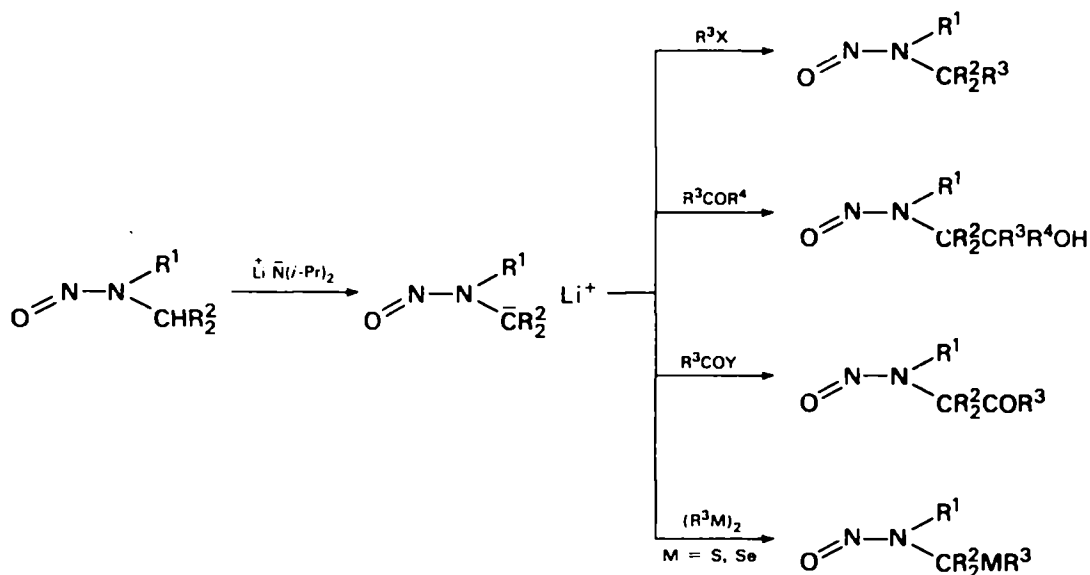


Independent support for Fraser and Ng's conclusions comes from findings²²¹ that the bicyclic *N*-nitrosamine **63** (where charge delocalization would require an unfavourable bridgehead double bond) does not form an α -carbanion. Stereoelectronic control is also evident for *N*-nitroso-4-*t*-butylpiperidine where exchange of axial, but not equatorial, H-2 atoms with alkaline D_2O has been demonstrated²²². Nonetheless, the labilization of hydrogen at the α -carbon atom in *N*-nitrosamines must be finely balanced, because thus far similar hydrogen exchange reactions have not been reported for tertiary amides.

For unsymmetrical *N*-nitrosamines, hydrogen atoms on the least substituted α -carbon atom appear to be more labile unless carbanion-stabilizing groups are present¹⁵⁰. This also implies that the preferred stereochemistry is one where the N—N(O) group is *syn* to the least hindered carbon atom. Thus far, quantitative hydrogen exchange data for these compounds have not been reported.

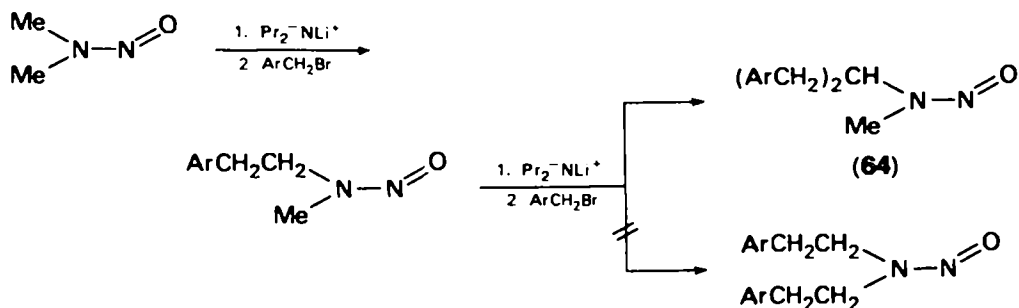
2. Preparation

The most important method for the synthesis of α -substituted *N*-nitrosamines is that of electrophilic substitution of the α -carbanion intermediate, usually generated using lithium diisopropylamide as base. The reactions have been widely reported



SCHEME 24. Preparation of α -substituted *N*-nitrosamines via an α -carbanion.

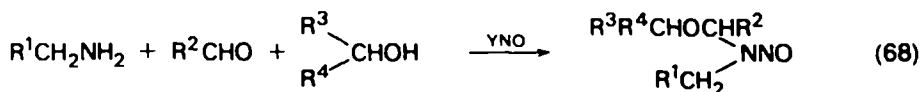
and a compilation of the products and yields obtained under various reaction conditions is given in Beak and Reitz's review²²³. The carbanions readily undergo electrophilic substitutions such as alkylation, hydroxyalkylation, acylation and thioalkylation as outlined in Scheme 24, and recently, reactions with methyl chloroformate²²⁴ and oxygen²⁰³ have also been reported. The products obtained from these reactions reflect the regio- and stereo-specificities noted previously for hydrogen exchange. In fact, Barton and his colleagues²²⁵ were the first to show that regioselectivity controlled by the stereochemistry of the *N*-nitrosamine is important for alkylation. Thus sequential double alkylation of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine anion with benzyl bromide yielded only the asymmetric product **64** from two successive *syn* substitutions (Scheme 25). Subsequently, a preference for *syn-axial* substitutions has been demonstrated with *N*-nitrosopiperidines^{226,227}. The carbanion from 4-phenyl-*N*-nitrosopiperidine, for example, gives yields of 76, 79 and 72% on



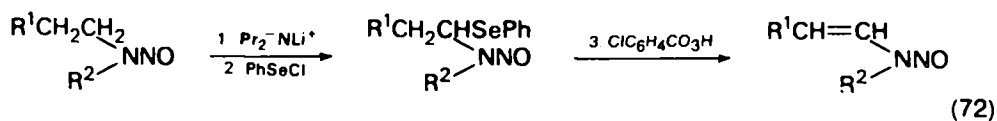
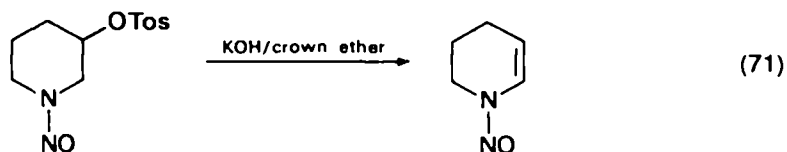
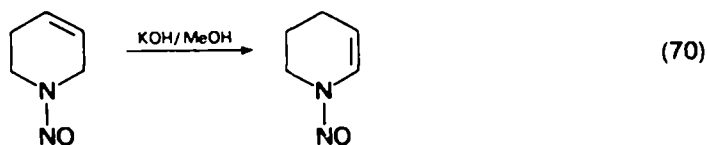
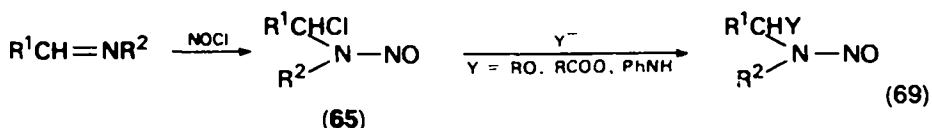
SCHEME 25. Regioselective alkylation of the α -*syn* carbanion of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine.

reaction with CO₂, methyl iodide and benzophenone, respectively, and <1% of the corresponding equatorial products²²⁶.

Few other methods are available for the synthesis of α -substituted *N*-nitrosamines but nitrosation of suitably substituted amines is one alternative that has proved practical for *N*-nitroso- α -amino acids²²⁸ or α -amino aldehydes²²⁹. An interesting and convenient way of obtaining α -alkoxy-*N*-nitrosamines from simple precursors involves nitrosation of a mixture of a primary amine, an aldehyde and an alcohol²³⁰ (equation 68) presumably by way of a Mannich-type condensation. A modification

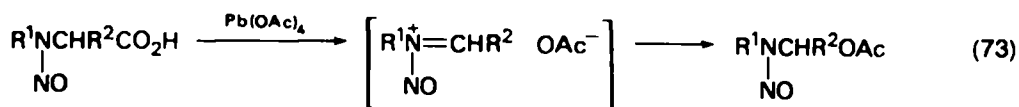


of this method employing acetic acid in place of the alcohol gives the α -acetoxy-*N*-nitrosamine²³¹. Generally, however, the yields of α -alkoxy and α -acetoxy products are low. One other procedure using readily available starting materials involves the addition of NOCl to an imine to give the α -chloro-*N*-nitrosamine (65). The chlorine substituent can then be readily substituted by nucleophilic entities as shown in equation (69)²³². Finally, *N*-nitrosamines can be converted into α,β -unsaturated derivatives by rearrangement of allylic isomers, elimination of β -tosylates or oxidative elimination of α -phenylselenyl derivatives (e.g. equations 70–72)²³³.



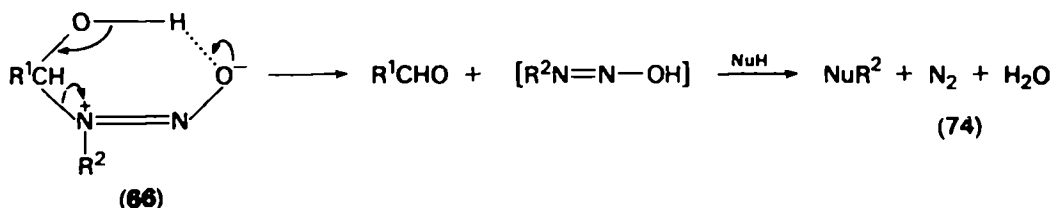
3. Reactions

Cyclisation of the α -carboxy and α -cyano derivatives of *N*-nitrosamines to give sydrones and sydnone imines, respectively, has already been mentioned (Section III.D). The α -carboxy derivatives can also be decarboxylated to the parent *N*-nitrosamine by heating either alone or as the sodium salt in solution²³⁴. On heating the α -carboxy derivatives with lead tetraacetate, the intermediate *N*-nitrosoiminium ion is trapped to give an α -acetoxy derivative (equation 73) in varying

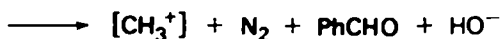
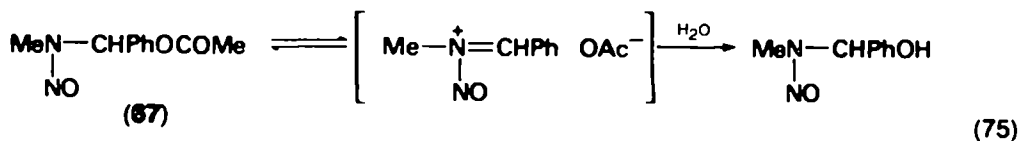


yield (depending on the structure of the *N*-nitrosamine), along with other products²³⁵.

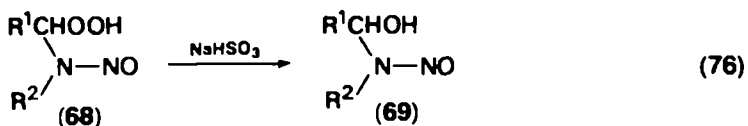
The most widely examined reactions of these compounds concern the production and decomposition of α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamines (66), the putative metabolites obtained by microsomal activation. These α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamines appear to be very unstable and thus far they have been isolated in only one instance²⁰³. As well as being geminal disubstituted compounds, the favourable stereochemistry for intramolecular proton transfer from the hydroxy group to the nitroso oxygen atom may facilitate C—N bond fission (equation 74), leading to the generation of an alkylating agent. Useful precursors to the α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamines are the α -acetoxy



derivatives and studies on their hydrolysis, reaction with amines and conversion to α -hydroperoxy derivatives have all been reported. Hydrolysis with conventional reagents under mild conditions is usually difficult but hog liver esterase has proved efficacious^{231,236,237}. The products commonly found are attributable to the formation and decomposition of an α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamine. An unusually labile α -acetoxy compound (67) which hydrolyses rapidly in water alone ($t_{1/2}$ 19 min)²³⁷, probably reacts via less common alkyl-oxygen fission (equation 75) favoured here by the



stabilizing benzylic function. α -Acetoxy compounds react very readily with *n*-propylamine to give *N-n*-propylacetamide in good yields, the facility of the reaction being attributed to the inductive effect of the nitrosamino group²³⁷. Treatment of the α -acetoxy or α -methoxy compounds with hydrogen peroxide in acetic acid provides the very interesting α -hydroperoxides (68)²⁰³. One of these compounds has been



deoxygenated using sodium bisulphite (equation 76) to give first reported isolation of an α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamine (69; $\text{R}^1 = n\text{-Pr}$, $\text{R}^2 = \text{Me}$)²⁰³.

IV. BIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF *N*-NITROSAMINES

Much of the current interest in the chemistry of *N*-nitrosamines stems from their biological properties. The striking carcinogenicity of many of these compounds has attracted most attention, but various other adverse effects can be produced, such as acute tissue injury, foetal malformations and diabetes. Most *N*-nitrosamines are also mutagenic towards standard bacterial tester strains following enzymatic activation with liver microsomal preparations. The toxicology of *N*-nitroso compounds has been the subject of several comprehensive reviews^{145,238-240} and aspects of their teratogenicity²⁴¹ and mutagenicity²⁴² have been discussed recently.

No direct link between human cancer and exposure to *N*-nitrosamines has been established, but it is widely suspected because of their ready formation from common precursors under both environmental and *in vivo* conditions (see Section II). Further, *N*-nitrosamines have been detected in the environment²⁴³ and in biological fluids such as blood²⁴⁴, faeces²⁴⁵ and urine²⁴⁶, they can be metabolized by cultured human tissue²⁴⁷⁻²⁴⁹ and they are systemic carcinogens, inducing tumours in certain organs regardless of the route of administration²³⁸⁻²⁴⁰.

As indicated above, both the carcinogenic and mutagenic action of *N*-nitrosamines results from interaction of a metabolite (rather than the *N*-nitrosamine itself) with cellular tissue. The structure and reactivity of this metabolite(s), as well as the biomechanisms of its formation and interaction with cellular constituents such as nucleic acids, are matters of intense, current interest.

A. Toxicity and Carcinogenicity

Studies by Freund²⁵⁰ in the 1930s showed that *N*-nitrosodimethylamine induced pronounced liver damage. This finding was later confirmed by Barnes and Magee²⁵¹ and is now known to be the main acute biological action of most dialkyl- and heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines. Subsequently, Magee and Barnes²⁵², along with many others^{145,238-240}, showed that *N*-nitrosamines are also carcinogenic. About 100 analogues have been tested thus far. Most show carcinogenic action and no test species (including mice, rats, hamsters, rabbits, guinea pigs, dogs, pigs, monkeys and fish) has proven resistant to *N*-nitrosamine-induced cancer. These results have been thoroughly documented^{145,238-240} and it is clear that this class of compounds has many special features as a carcinogen.

Generally, *N*-nitrosamines exhibit organ specificity which is dependent on their molecular structure. Thus, most symmetrical dialkyl-*N*-nitrosamines are liver carcinogens, whereas unsymmetrical dialkyl and heterocyclic compounds tend to attack the oesophagus and nasal cavity, respectively¹⁴⁵. Other target organs include the trachea, lung, urinary bladder and kidney^{145,238-240}.

The carcinogenic potency of *N*-nitrosamines (which can vary over several orders of magnitude) is also related to their molecular structure as well as the species and sex of the test animal^{145,238-240}. With male B-D rats, for example, the mean tumorigenic dose for *N*-nitrosodiethylamine is ca. 6×10^{-3} mol/kg body weight whereas that for *N*-nitrosodiethanolamine is ca. 1 mol/kg body weight¹⁴⁵. Further, carcinogenic action results both from single, relatively large doses²⁵³ and from long-term chronic exposure to lower doses^{145,254}. Wishnok and his colleagues²⁵⁵ have suggested that the potency of *N*-nitrosamines be expressed as $\log(1/D_{50})$ [where D_{50} = mean total carcinogenic dose (in mol/kg body weight) for production of tumours in 50% of the test animals] so that larger numbers indicate higher potency. These indices for several representative compounds are summarized in Table 5. Generally, substituents α to the nitrosamino group lower the potency of hetero-

TABLE 5. Carcinogenic activity of some *N*-nitrosamines

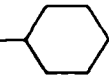






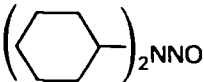
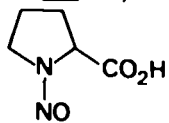
| <i>N</i> -Nitrosamine | $\log(1/D_{50})^a$ |
|---|--------------------|
| <i>Highly potent: $\log(1/D_{50}) > 3$</i> | |
| MeN(NO)CH ₂ CH ₂ Cl | 3.2 |
| Et ₂ NNO | 3.2 |
| MeN(NO)CH ₂ Ph | 3.1 |
| MeN(NO)CH ₂ CH ₂ Ph | 3.0 |
| <i>Potent: $\log(1/D_{50})$ 2.0 to 3.0</i> | |
| MeN(NO)-  | 3.0 |
| MeN(NO)CH=CH ₂ | 2.9 |
| EtN(NO)CH=CH ₂ | 2.6 |
| MeN(NO)C ₅ H _{11-n} | 2.6 |
| MeN(NO)Et | 2.3 |
| Me ₂ NNO | 2.3 |
| MeN(NO)CH ₂ CN | 2.2 |
| EtN(NO)Bu- <i>n</i> | 2.1 |
| MeN(NO)CH ₂ CH=CH ₂ | 2.1 |
| <i>n</i> -Pr ₂ NNO | 2.05 |
| <i>Moderately potent: $\log(1/D_{50})$ 1.0 to 2.0</i> | |
| ONN-  -NNO | 1.95 |
| ONN-  -O | 1.95 |
| ONN-  | 1.9 |
| ONN-  -NCO ₂ Et | 1.9 |
| <i>n</i> -Bu ₂ NNO | 1.6 |
| MeN(NO)Ph | 1.6 |
| MeN(NO)C ₇ H _{15-n} | 1.5 |
| EtN(NO)Pr- <i>i</i> | 1.5 |
| <i>n</i> -BuN(NO)(CH ₂) ₄ OH | 1.5 |
| ONN-  | 1.4 |
| <i>n</i> -BuN(NO)C ₅ H _{11-n} | 1.0 |
| <i>Weakly potent: $\log(1/D_{50}) < 1$</i> | |
| <i>i</i> -Pr ₂ NNO | 1.0 |
| ONN-  -NMe | 0.95 |
| (AcOCH ₂ CH ₂) ₂ NNO | 0.7 |
| (<i>n</i> -C ₅ H ₁₁) ₂ NNO | 0.6 |

TABLE 5. (continued)

| <i>N</i> -Nitrosamine | $\log(1/D_{50})^a$ |
|---|--------------------|
| EtN(NO)CH ₂ CH ₂ OH | 0.2 |
| (HOCH ₂ CH ₂) ₂ NNO | 0.05 |
| <i>Probably noncarcinogenic</i> | |
| Ph ₂ NNO | — |
| (PhCH ₂) ₂ NNO | — |
|  NNO | — |
|  | — |
| (HO ₂ CCH ₂) ₂ NNO | — |

^a D_{50} = mean total carcinogenic dose, expressed in mol/kg body weight, for production of tumours in 50% of the test animals.

cyclic *N*-nitrosamines^{256,257} and highly substituted dialkyl or aromatic compounds without hydrogen on the α -carbon atom (e.g. *t*-Bu₂NNO, Ph₂NNO) are non-carcinogenic¹⁴⁵. Nonetheless, these compounds should be handled with considerable care because transnitrosation *in vivo* may generate other, carcinogenic *N*-nitrosamines⁸¹. Substituents β to the nitrosamino group, irrespective of their electronic properties, generally increase the potency of heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines^{257,258}. With one or two exceptions, there is no simple explanation for the α - and β -substituent effects. Several investigations, however, have shown that α -deuteriated *N*-nitrosamines are less carcinogenic than regular analogues^{259,260} and this difference has been regarded as evidence that α -hydrogen abstraction is kinetically important in the metabolic activation of *N*-nitrosamines. In an interesting extension of this work, Lijinsky and Reuber²⁶¹ have shown that the deuteriated metabolite, itself, is a more potent carcinogen.

Attempts have been made recently to develop structure–activity relationships for *N*-nitrosamines²⁶². Wishnok and his colleagues²⁵⁵ find that the carcinogenic potency of acyclic compounds correlates reasonably well with a linear combination of their hexane–water partition coefficients and Taft (σ^*) substituent parameters. The significance of the correlation coefficients for each term, however, is far from clear. Earlier, Wishnok and Archer²⁶³ demonstrated that the carcinogenic potency of acyclic *N*-nitrosamines is inversely related to the number of carbon atoms, but Lijinsky²⁶⁴ found the reverse applied to heterocyclic compounds where larger molecules are more potent concurrent with changes in organ specificity.

Some *N*-nitrosamines also induce tumours in the offspring of treated pregnant animals (teratogenesis or transplacental carcinogenesis), but only when the dose is administered during the last days of gestation^{241,265,266}. This may relate to a deficiency of activating enzymes until the foetus is well developed.

B. Mutagenicity

The mutagenic action of *N*-nitrosamines has been demonstrated both in micro-organisms (bacteria) and in some higher systems such as insects. For bacterial tests

in vitro (e.g. Ames test), enzymatic activation by pretreatment with liver homogenates or microsomal fractions is necessary and even then some *N*-nitrosamines give a weak response²⁶⁷⁻²⁶⁹. Both the results and limitations of these tests have been reviewed^{270,271}, and recent studies show that it is advantageous to activate *N*-nitrosamines with liver extracts from hamsters rather than rats²⁷². Bacterial tests using whole animals as the activating agent ('host-mediated assay') have also been described²⁷³ and those based on intrahepatic procedures appear to be particularly sensitive^{274,275}. *N*-Nitrosamines also produce mutations in the insect *Drosophila*²⁷⁶, where the enzyme-mediated reactions necessary for their biological activation presumably occur. Certain *N*-nitrosamines bearing labile α -substituents, particularly the α -acetoxy compounds, are mutagenic *in vitro* without microsomal activation²⁷⁷. This supports the hypothesis, discussed in Section IV.C, that the biologically active metabolite is an α -hydroxy derivative.

Correlation between carcinogenic and mutagenic action has been critically assessed, but for simple *N*-nitrosamines no systematic relationship is apparent^{269,271,278,279}. It has been shown, however, that bacterial mutagenesis is subject to an α -deuterium isotope effect similar to that observed for carcinogenesis^{280,281}.

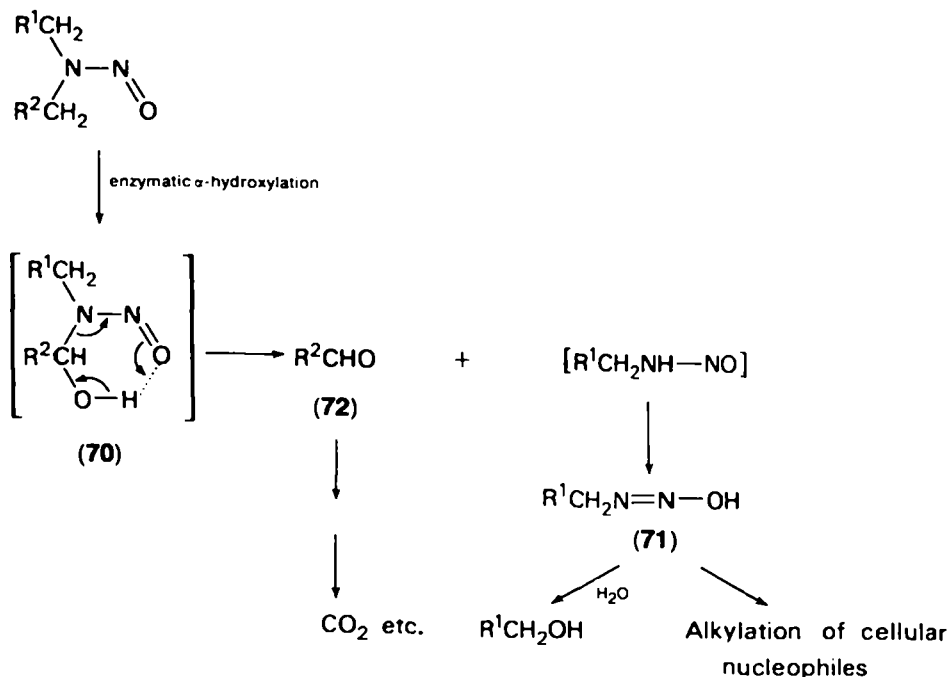
C. Metabolism

The biological properties of many chemical compounds relate to products arising from *in vivo* decomposition rather than the compounds themselves. This concept applies to most chemical carcinogens and it is widely accepted that these substances are transformed into chemically reactive electrophiles, which exert their biological actions by interacting with the nucleophilic sites of cellular constituents^{282,283}.

Because of their chemical stability (see Section III), *N*-nitrosamines require enzyme activity to decompose under mild biological conditions and may remain unchanged *in vivo* for relatively long periods. Experiments using radiolabelled materials show that distribution throughout animals occurs fairly rapidly and evenly^{238,284}, whereas complete metabolism to ¹⁴CO₂ usually takes several hours or even days depending on the compound's structure^{238,285}. Further, the labelled *N*-nitrosamines or their metabolites persist in organs susceptible to tumour formation^{286,287}.

Early work by Magee and Vandekar²⁸⁸ established that the metabolism of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine is mediated by liver microsomes and is dependent on NADPH and molecular oxygen. Similar findings apply to most other *N*-nitrosamines and prior treatment with either the S-9 fraction or microsomal pellet from rat livers (or preferably hamster livers) has become a standard procedure for activating *N*-nitrosamines in bacterial mutagenicity tests (see Section IV.B). Subsequently, it has been shown that many other tissues, including cultured human bronchus²⁴⁷, colon²⁴⁸ and oesophagus²⁴⁹, can metabolize *N*-nitrosamines, and it has been suggested that the susceptibility to tumour induction may correlate with an organ's ability to decompose a particular *N*-nitrosamine^{289,290}.

Although neither the enzyme system nor the mechanism of activation of *N*-nitrosamines has been explicitly defined, much evidence points to an oxidative dealkylation^{145,238} (Scheme 26) mediated by a cytochrome P-450 dependent mixed-function oxidase^{291,292}. Gangolli and his colleagues^{293,294}, however, have drawn attention to the fact that the metabolism of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine and *N*-nitrosopyrrolidine is not reduced by the usual mixed-function oxidase inhibitors and suggest that the enzyme is a microsomal amine oxidase. These findings may not be contradictory because investigations by both Arcos and coworkers²⁹⁵ and Kroege-Koepke and Michejda²⁹⁶ demonstrate that *N*-nitrosodimethylamine is demethylated

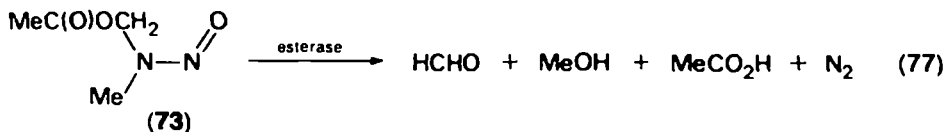


Scheme 26. Proposed pathway for the metabolic decomposition of *N*-nitrosamines.

by more than one microsomal enzyme whose relative importance depends on the dosage. Other work suggests that *N*-nitrosamines can also be denitrosated by a reductive process in which cytochrome P-450 is involved²⁹⁷ and that the so-called pH-5 enzymes (solid material obtained from postmicrosomal supernatant by lowering the pH from 7.4 to 5.2) reduce *N*-nitrosodimethylamine to dimethylhydrazine among other products²⁹⁸. Thus *N*-nitrosamines appear to be metabolized by several different enzymes, but the relationship of some to the biological actions has yet to be established.

For the pathway outlined in Scheme 26, the enzyme is considered to effect hydroxylation of an α -carbon atom to the nitrosamino group. The α -hydroxylated *N*-nitrosamine (70) decomposes by spontaneous C—N bond cleavage to yield the reactive diazohydroxide metabolite (71) and an aldehyde (72). The diazohydroxide can either be trapped by water to form an alcohol or react with nucleophilic sites on cellular material such as an amino acid, protein, RNA or DNA (see Section IV.D). The aldehyde is further metabolized, ultimately with the formation of CO_2 ^{242,299}. A substantial body of evidence has accumulated in support of this pathway, particularly for *N*-nitrosodimethylamine. Thus HCHO ³⁰⁰, MeOH ³⁰¹⁻³⁰² and high (ca. 70%) yields of nitrogen³⁰³ (contrary to earlier reports)³⁰⁴ have been detected for its metabolism both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, a deuterium isotope effect applies to the generation of formaldehyde *in vitro* from hexadeuterio-*N*-nitrosodimethylamine³⁰⁵ which correlates with similar isotope effects for mutagenic and carcinogenic actions (see Sections IV.A and IV.B), both nucleic acids and proteins are methylated *in vivo*²³⁹ and an intact CD_3 group is transferred to guanine bases of hepatic nucleic acids following the administration of hexadeuterio-*N*-nitrosodimethylamine to rats³⁰⁶. Further indirect support for Scheme 26 comes from

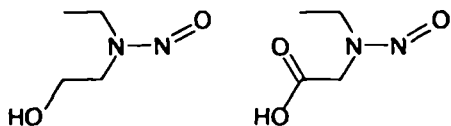
observations that the α -acetoxy derivative **73** hydrolyses to a mixture of HCHO, MeOH, MeCO₂H and nitrogen²³¹ (equation 77), is mutagenic towards bacteria



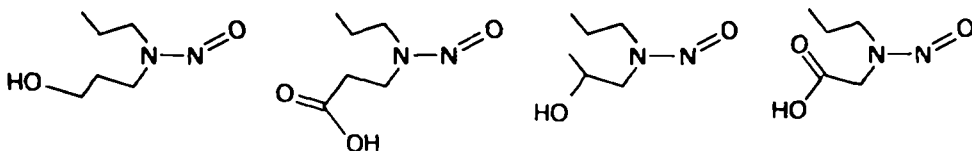
without metabolic activation^{307,308}, and is both a DNA-methylating agent³⁰⁹ and a carcinogen in the rat^{308,310}, with a different organ specificity from *N*-nitrosodimethylamine itself³¹⁰.

TABLE 6. Urinary metabolites from the administration of symmetrical *N*-nitrosodialkylamines to rats

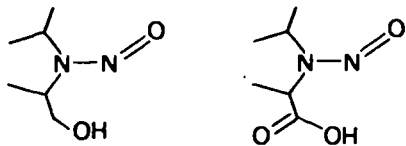
From Et₂NNO



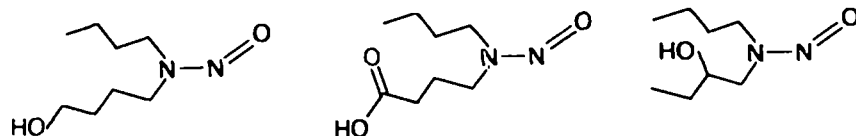
From n-Pr₂NNO



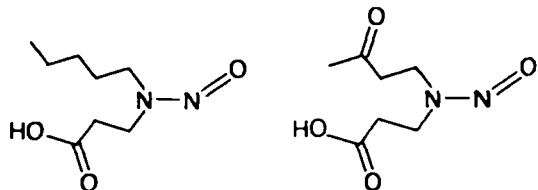
From i-Pr₂NNO



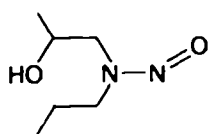
From n-Bu₂NNO



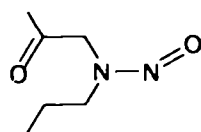
From n-Pe₂NNO



The metabolic activation outlined in Scheme 26 appears to be general and not confined to *N*-nitrosodimethylamine. It certainly applies to longer-chain acyclic and heterocyclic compounds, where generation of the corresponding alkylating intermediates (71) following activation both *in vivo* and *in vitro* has been frequently demonstrated. For example, ethyl-, *n*-propyl- and *n*-butyl-guanine bases are recovered from rat livers following the administration of *N*-nitroso-diethylamine³¹¹, -di-*n*-propylamine³¹² and -di-*n*-butylamine³¹², respectively. For these and related *N*-nitrosamines, however, metabolic oxidation also proceeds at carbon atoms remote from the nitrosamino group. This is evident from the urinary metabolites (Table 6, identified by Blattman and Preussmann³¹³), whose formation can be rationalized by concurrent enzymatic hydroxylation at the penultimate and terminal carbon atoms, followed by further oxidation and decarboxylation to effect chain-shortening²⁹⁹. The relevance of these metabolites to carcinogenic action is not understood, but chain-shortening is required to account for the formation of *methylated* guanine bases from hepatic nucleic acids following the administration of *N*-nitroso-di-*n*-propylamine and *N*-nitroso-di-*n*-butylamine to rats. This finding, first reported by Krüger³¹², also applies to the 2-hydroxy (74)³¹⁴ and 2-oxo (75)³¹⁵



(74)

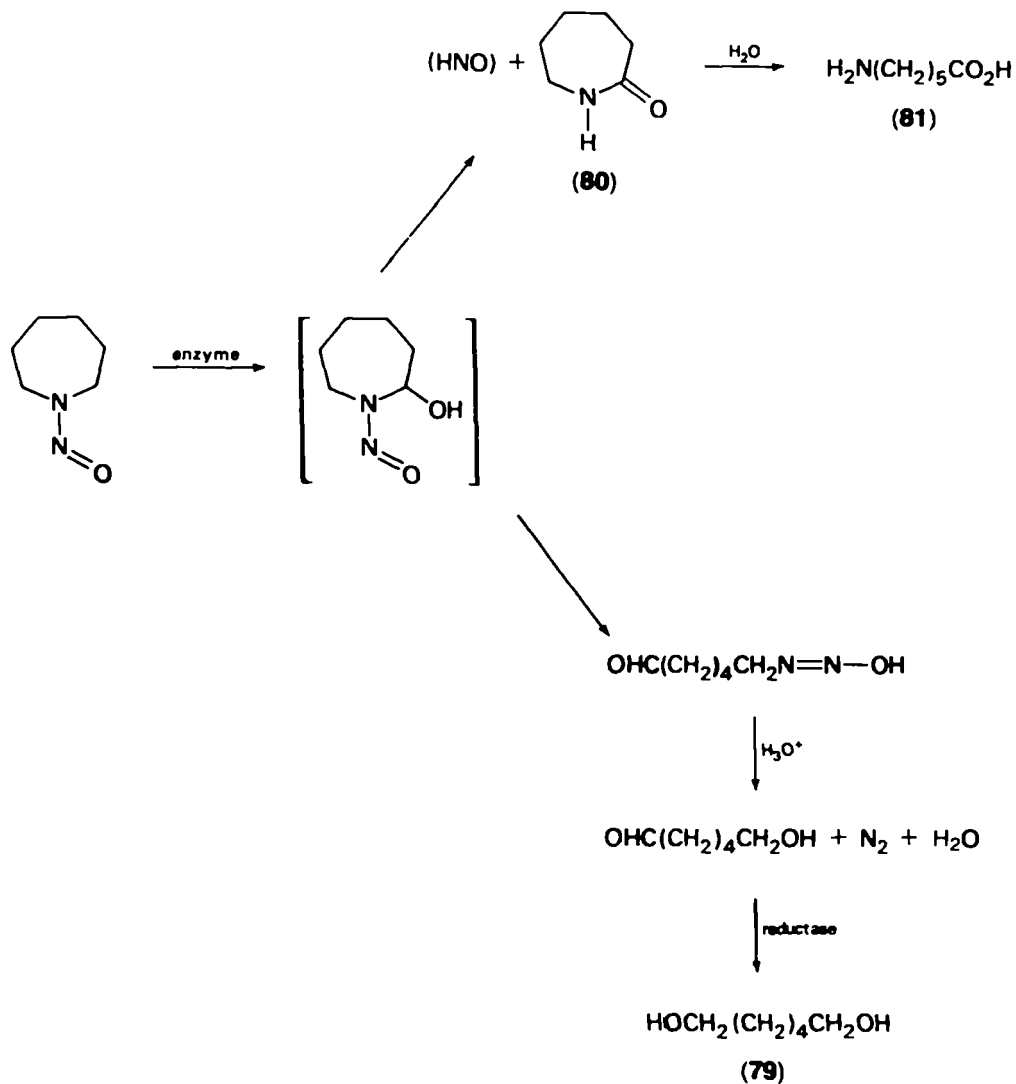


(75)

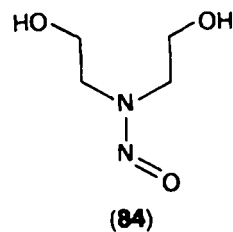
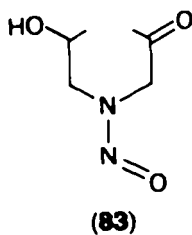
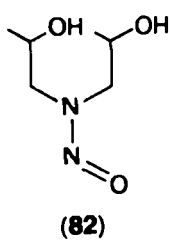
derivatives, and radiolabelling establishes that only the ¹⁴C-1 atom is transferred to the guanine base³¹². Krüger³¹² hypothesized that long-chain *N*-nitrosodialkylamines are metabolically degraded via β -oxidation to an *N*-nitrosomethylalkylamine, which acts as the methylating agent after activation by the established α -oxidative process (Scheme 26). Other, more recent, work^{316,317} lends support to this hypothesis.

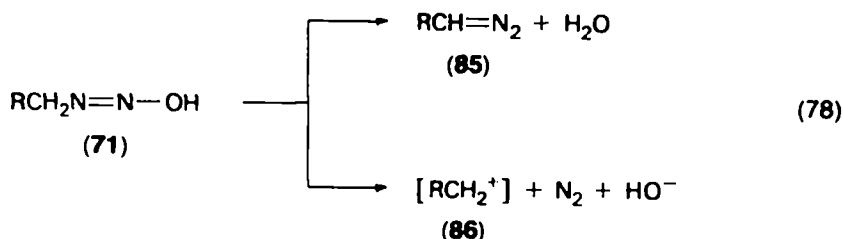
Enzymatic hydroxylation at either the α - or β -carbon atom is also observed for several heterocyclic compounds. The most complete evidence for α -hydroxylation relates to some tobacco-specific *N*-nitrosamines examined by Hecht and his colleagues³¹⁸. For example, the products obtained from *N*-nitrosornicotine (76) can all be rationalized by transformations (Scheme 27) of either the 2- or 5-hydroxy derivatives (77 and 78) whose formation are both subject to a significant deuterium isotope effect³¹⁹. Other related cases include the isolation of 2-hydroxytetrahydrofuran from *N*-nitrosopyrrolidine^{320,321}, 5-hydroxypentanal from *N*-nitrosopiperidine³²² and several products including 1,6-hexanediol (79) ϵ -caprolactam (80) and ϵ -aminocaproic acid (81) from *N*-nitrosohexamethyleneimine^{323,324} (Scheme 28). Krüger and Bertram³²⁵, however, have shown that *N*-nitroso-3-hydroxypyrrolidine (i.e. β -oxidation product) is a urinary metabolite of *N*-nitrosopyrrolidine administered to rats. Other examples of *in vivo* β -oxidation to the nitrosamino group are the formation of *N*-nitrosobis(2-hydroxy)propylamine (82) and *N*-nitroso-(2-hydroxypropyl)(2-oxopropyl)amine (83) from *N*-nitroso-2,6-dimethylmorpholine³²⁶ and *N*-nitrosodiethanolamine (84) from *N*-nitrosomorpholine³²⁷. However, earlier reports³²⁸ that administration of some heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines to rats leads to the formation of methylguanine bases from hepatic nucleic acids (as for acyclic analogues) have not been confirmed³²⁹.

There has been considerable speculation about the structure of the metabolic alkylating agent (so-called 'ultimate carcinogen') that interacts with cellular constituents. Recent work, however, points towards the diazohydroxide (71) rather



SCHEME 28. Proposed pathways involving α -hydroxylation for the metabolism of *N*-nitrosohexamethyleneimine in rats.

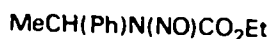




cation *in vivo* seems unlikely because of its low stability. Tentative confirmation of this view comes from the detection of 7-*n*-propylguanines without any 7-*i*-propylguanines in hepatic DNA following administration of *N*-nitroso-di-*n*-propylamine to rats³³¹, but products bearing the rearranged alkyl group are obtained when the same reaction is carried out with liver microsomes *in vitro*³³². The origin of this difference requires clarification. Affirmative evidence in favour of the diazo-hydroxide metabolite is that hydrolyses of chiral **87** and **88** proceed with similar



(87)



(88)

stereochemical consequences for the 1-phenylethanol product³³³. Further, the observation that **88** but not **87** inhibits the hog-liver esterase used in their hydrolysis leads Gold and Linder³³³ to conclude that α -hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamines may be transportable metabolites of *N*-nitrosodialkylamines.

D. Interactions with Cellular Constituents

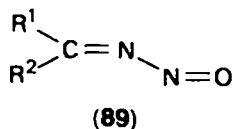
The idea that *N*-nitrosamines exert their adverse biological properties via the alkylation of cellular constituents is widely accepted and evidence for it has been critically reviewed^{239,283}. Attention has focused on the interaction with DNA because it is considered to be the critical cellular target for the induction of tumours^{239,282}. It has also been shown, however, that *N*-nitrosamines alkylate the nuclear proteins of rat liver and kidney. Administration of [¹⁴C-1]-labelled *N*-nitrosodimethylamine, for example, produces labelled *S*-methylcysteine, 1-methylhistidine, 3-methylhistidine and ϵ -*N*-methyllysine in the liver histones³³⁴.

There are several nucleophilic sites on the bases of nucleic acids and 1-methyladenine, 3-methyladenine, 7-methyladenine, 3-methylcytosine, 6-methylguanine and 7-methylguanine have all been identified as hepatic products following the administration of [¹⁴C-1]-*N*-nitrosodimethylamine to rats²⁸³. Most alkylation seems to occur at the N-7 position of DNA guanine, but recent studies, summarized in an excellent review by Pegg³³⁵, suggest that tumour formation (associated with mispairing during subsequent replications of the alkylated DNA molecules) is best correlated with alkylation at the O-6 position of guanine.

The active removal of 6-methylguanine from DNA *in vivo* appears to be due to an enzymic mechanism^{336,337}, which varies in activity from tissue to tissue and is lowest in organs most susceptible to tumour formation³³⁵. There is also evidence to suggest that this enzyme system can be both inhibited by exposure to large doses of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine^{336,338} and stimulated by continuous exposure to low doses³³⁹.

V. *N*-NITROSOIMINES

Most *N*-nitrosoimines (**89**) are unstable compounds which decompose readily (often spontaneously) to a ketone and nitrogen gas (see Section V.C). Only a few examples (where R^1 and R^2 form part of a heterocyclic ring) are sufficiently stable to be handled with impunity. Neither dialkyl-*N*-nitrosoketimines (**89**; $R^1, R^2 = \text{alkyl}$) nor alkyl-*N*-nitrosoaldimines (**89**; $R^1 = \text{alkyl}, R^2 = \text{H}$) are known, and

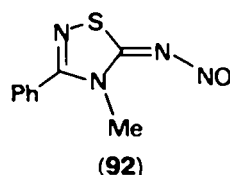
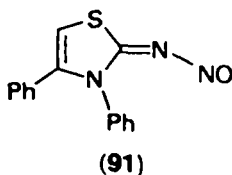
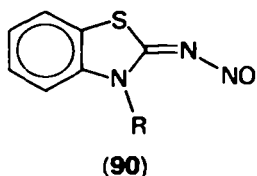


although diaryl-*N*-nitrosoketimines (**89**; $R^1, R^2 = \text{aryl}$) and mixed alkylaryl-*N*-nitrosoketimines (**89**; $R^1 = \text{alkyl}, R^2 = \text{aryl}$) have been isolated they decompose at room temperature within a few weeks. Not surprisingly, relatively little is known about the properties and reactions of most compounds.

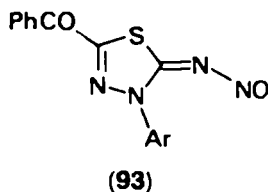
A. Preparation

N-Nitrosoketimines are usually prepared by nitrosation using regular reagents such as acidified sodium nitrite or gaseous NOCl of either the parent ketimine or an organometallic derivative.

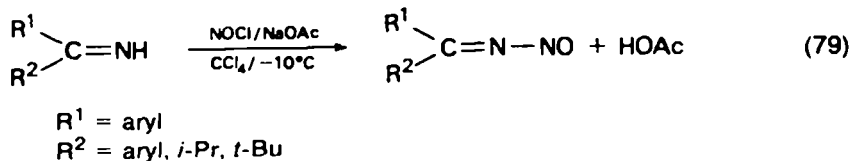
The most stable *N*-nitrosoketimines (c.g. **90**–**93**), derived from imino-substituted



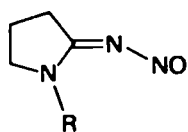
R = Me, Et, Ph



dihydrothiazoles and the corresponding thiadiazoles, are conveniently prepared by direct nitrosation of the substrate with aqueous sodium nitrite in glacial acetic acid^{340–342}. For less stable *N*-nitrosoimines, the use of either gaseous nitrosyl chloride plus a base such as triethylamine or sodium acetate in an inert solvent at ca. -20°C or of nitrite esters is advantageous. This procedure was first used by Thoman and Hunsberger³⁴³ to prepare diaryl- and alkylaryl-*N*-nitrosoimines (equation 79) and applied subsequently to *N*-nitrosoimines bearing α -nitrogen

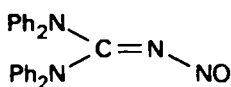


atoms. For example, 2-iminopyrrolidines give *N*-nitroso derivatives (**94**) in the presence of triethylamine³⁴⁴ and 1,1,3,3-tetrasubstituted guanidines give *N*-nitroso derivatives such as **95** in the presence of sodium acetate³⁴⁵. The related *S*-alkylthioureas can be converted to *N*-nitroso derivatives (**96**) (which decompose spontaneously) by isopentyl nitrite³⁴⁶.

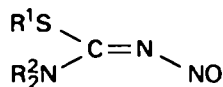


(94)

R = Ar, C₆H₁₁

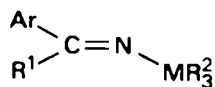


(95)



(96)

Other work³⁴⁷ shows that organometallic derivatives of ketenimines (**97**) also react with nitrosyl chloride in ether at room temperature. This procedure may prove beneficial when the parent imine is unstable.



(97)

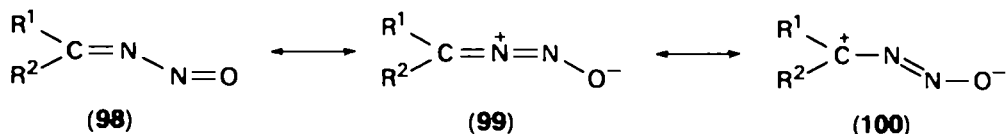
R¹ = alkyl, aryl

R² = Me, Et, Ph

M = Si, Sn, Pb

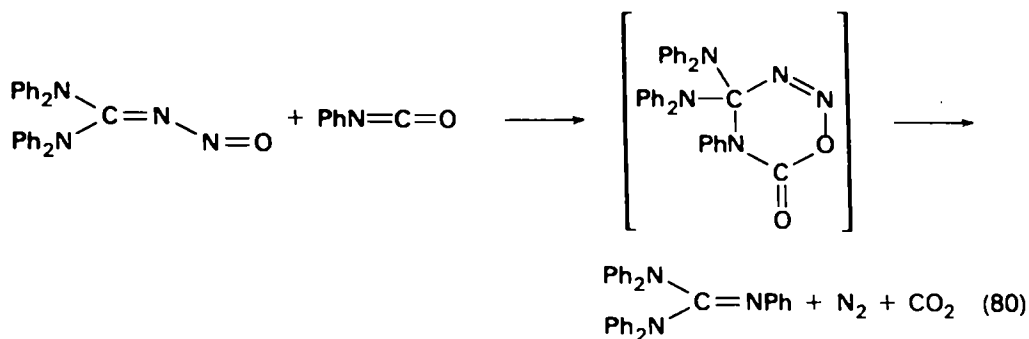
B. Properties

N-Nitrosoketenimines are highly coloured oils or crystals of red, orange and purple hue. Major contributing resonance structures are **98**, the 1,3-dipolar ion **99** and the 1,4-dipolar ion **100**. The 1,4-dipolar ion is thought to be more important than **99**



because *N*-nitrosoketenimines fail to add to 1,3-dipolarophiles such as ketene or dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate³⁴³. This conclusion is supported by both the proposed mechanism for thermal rearrangements (see Section V.C) and the reaction of tetraphenyl-*N*-nitrosoguanidine with phenyl isocyanate (equation 80) which appears to proceed via a 1,4-addition intermediate³⁴⁵.

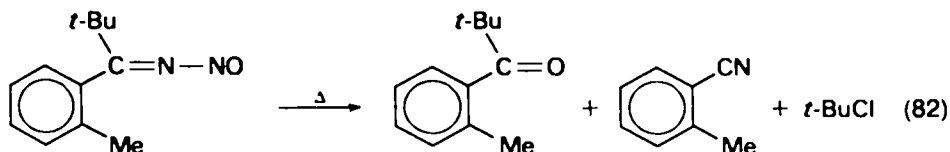
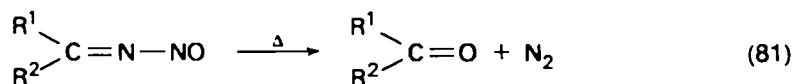
Although no bond lengths for *N*-nitrosoimines have been reported, contributions from **99** and/or **100** should confer partial N=N character and lengthen the N=O bond, whereas **100** but not **99** will lengthen the C=N bond. Tentative spectroscopic evidence is consistent with conjugation between the imino and nitroso groups, resulting in both the lengthening of the C=N and N=O bonds and the shortening of the N—N bond and therefore implies that **100** is an important contributing structure. For example, the IR absorption bands of compound **94** at 1563–1592 cm⁻¹, assigned to C=N stretching, are much lower than those for other conjugated ketenimines (1660–1630 cm⁻¹), and N=O stretching bands at 1418–1439 cm⁻¹



are much lower than in other nitroso compounds but comparable with *N*-nitrosamines (see Section III.A)³⁴⁴. Further, absorption bands in the UV-visible spectrum^{343,345} at 284–354 nm (log ϵ ca. 4) and 423–454 nm (log ϵ ca. 2) (assigned³⁴⁵ to the $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ and $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transitions, respectively) appear at longer wavelengths than the corresponding bands in *N*-nitrosamines (235 and 340–385 nm, respectively). Like *N*-nitrosamines, partial N=N character in *N*-nitrosoketimines should lead to (*E*) and (*Z*) isomers but so far none have been detected even by NMR³⁴³.

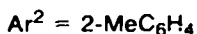
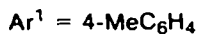
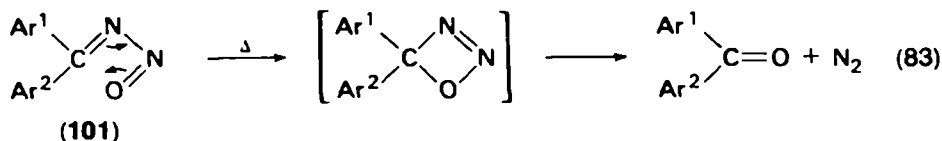
C. Reactions

As noted above, many *N*-nitrosoimines are unstable and usually decompose below room temperature to a ketone and nitrogen gas (equation 81). In a single instance, however, additional products (equation 82) have been reported³⁴⁷. Their

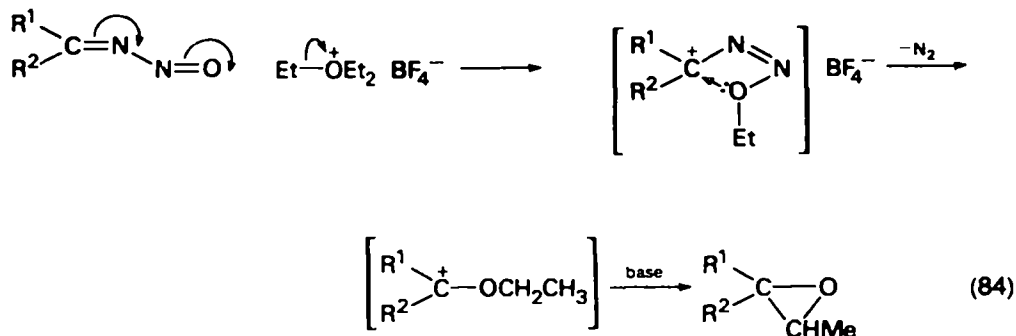


thermal stability, however, is markedly influenced by structure. It is increased when the R^1 and R^2 substituents are either bulky (e.g. *t*-Bu, *i*-Pr or 2-substituted phenyl) or electron-withdrawing (e.g. 4- $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$) and is decreased by electron-donating 4-substituted phenyl groups. Stabilities range from 6–8 weeks at room temperature (**89**; $\text{R}^1 = t\text{-Bu}$, $\text{R}^2 = 2\text{-MeC}_6\text{H}_4$) to a few minutes at -10°C (**89**; $\text{R}^1 = 4\text{-MeOC}_6\text{H}_4$, $\text{R}^2 = 2\text{-MeOC}_6\text{H}_4$)³⁴³. *N*-Nitrosoimines bearing heteroatoms (N or S) adjacent to the imino carbon atom are also labile (e.g. **94**, $\text{R} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}$, is stable for a few hours³⁴⁴ and **95** for a few minutes³⁴⁵ at room temperature), except when both nitrogen and sulphur are part of a five-membered ring: for example, compounds **90–93** are indefinitely stable at room temperature but decompose in boiling toluene³⁴⁸.

Mechanistic studies³⁴³ reveal that decomposition of compound **101** in cyclohexane at 23°C has a first-order dependence on [substrate]. This implies an intramolecular attack by the nucleophilic oxygen atom on the electrophilic carbon atom, followed by elimination of nitrogen to ketone (equation 83). For diaryl- and alkylaryl-*N*-

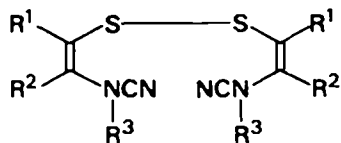


nitrosoketimines, the only other reaction studied thus far is that with triethyl-oxonium tetrafluoroborate to give substituted propylene oxide and nitrogen³⁴³. A plausible mechanism, outlined in equation (84), involves initial alkylation of the



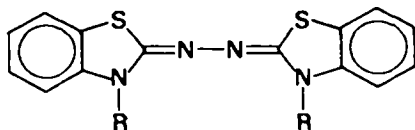
nucleophilic nitroso oxygen atom followed sequentially by intramolecular rearrangement with elimination of nitrogen and then loss of H⁺ to give the propylene oxide.

Much more is known about the chemistry of the relatively stable heterocyclic *N*-nitrosoimines **90**–**93** and it is summarized in the review by Akiba and Inamoto³⁴⁸. For example, photolysis of **90** or **91** produces the disulphide **102** and nitric

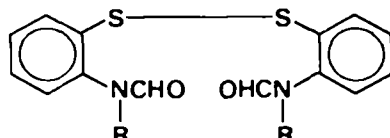


(102)

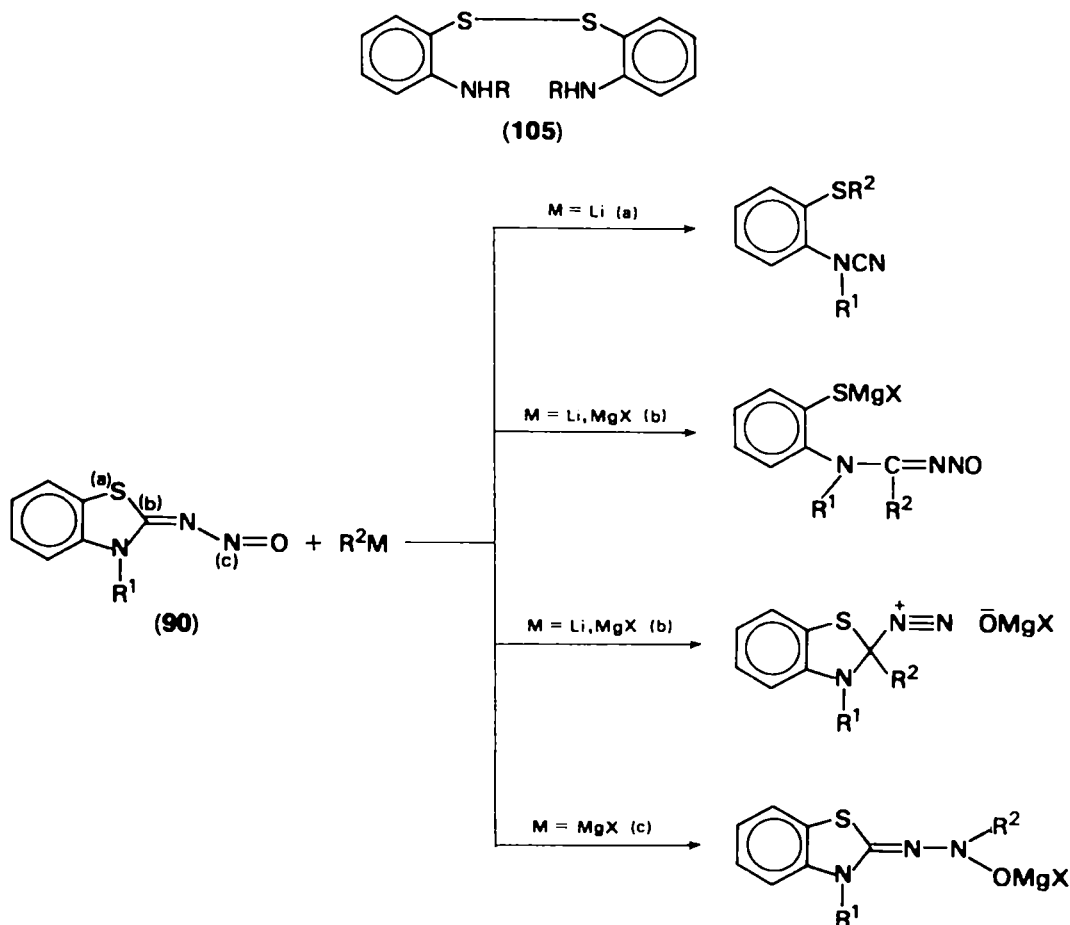
oxide^{340,342}, implying homolysis of the N–N(O) bond (as in photolysis of *N*-nitrosamines, Section III.H), followed by radical rearrangement and recombination. Treatment of **90** with nucleophilic reagents such as lithium aluminium hydride³⁴⁹, organolithium³⁵⁰ and Grignard reagents^{351–353}, however, produces several products resulting from both attack at more than one site and subsequent transformations between products, reagents and substrates. Thus with lithium aluminium hydride, **90** yields a mixture of **103**, **104** and **105**³⁴⁹, possibly through initial attack by hydride ion at both the imino carbon atom and the nitroso nitrogen atom. With organometallic



(103)



(104)



SCHEME 29. Probable intermediates from the reaction of **90** with organometallic reagents.

reagents, a multitude of products is obtained from **90** but Inamoto and his colleagues^{348,354} suggest that these arise from nucleophilic attack at three sites as shown in Scheme 29. Reaction at the sulphur atom is restricted to organolithium reagents, whereas reaction at the imino carbon atom is found for both organolithium and Grignard reagents and leads to either ring-opening or N—O bond fission. Reaction at the nitroso nitrogen atom applies only to Grignard reagents, and it has a parallel in *N*-nitrosamine chemistry (Section III.E). A fuller account of these complex reactions is found in Akiba and Inamoto's review³⁴⁸, but reasons for the high specificity of the different nucleophilic reagents need confirmation.

VI. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

It is a great pleasure to acknowledge the imaginative hard work of many former colleagues and the helpful suggestions of many friends that have stimulated our interest in chemistry of *N*-nitrosamines. Also, we thank the Cancer Research Campaign, the Science Research Council, the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and

Food, and the National Science Foundation (under Grant PFR 7909443) for their support, Dr. G. S. Edwards for his advice and Karin Quinton for typing the manuscript. The views expressed, however, are solely our responsibility.

VII. REFERENCES

1. J. H. Ridd, *Quart. Rev.*, **15**, 418 (1961).
2. A. F. Hegarty in *The Chemistry of Diazonium and Diazo Groups* (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, Chichester, 1978, Chap. 12.
3. R. N. Butler, *Chem. Rev.*, **75**, 241 (1975).
4. S. S. Mirvish, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, **31**, 325 (1975).
5. M. L. Douglass, B. L. Kabacoff, G. A. Anderson and M. C. Cheng, *J. Soc. Cosmet. Chem.*, **29**, 581 (1978).
6. R. G. Coombes in *Comprehensive Organic Chemistry*, Vol. 2 (Ed. I. O. Sutherland), Pergamon, Oxford, 1979, Chap. 7.4.
7. B. C. Challis, *Safety Evaluation of Nitrosatable Drugs and Chemicals*, (Eds. G. G. Gibson and C. Ioannides), Taylor and Francis, London, 1981, pp. 16-51.
8. A. L. Fridman, F. M. Mukhametshin and S. S. Novikov, *Russ. Chem. Rev.*, **40**, 34 (1971).
9. B. C. Challis and A. R. Butler in *The Chemistry of the Amino Group*, (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1968, pp. 305-320.
10. S. S. Mirvish, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, **44**, 633 (1970).
11. T. Y. Fan and S. R. Tannenbaum, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **21**, 237 (1973).
12. A. R. Jones, W. Lijinsky and G. M. Singer, *Cancer Res.*, **34**, 1079 (1974).
13. B. C. Challis and S. A. Kyrtopoulos, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 299 (1979).
14. D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 128 (1977).
15. (a) E. Boyland, E. Nice and K. Williams, *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.*, **9**, 639 (1971).
(b) E. Boyland and S. A. Walker, *Nature*, **248**, 601 (1974).
16. L. F. Larkworthy, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3116 (1959).
17. B. C. Challis and A. J. Lawson, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 770 (1971).
18. R. Davies and D. J. McWeeney, *Nature*, **266**, 657 (1977).
19. E. A. Walker, B. Pignatelli and M. Castegnaro, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **27**, 393 (1979).
20. M. Masui, C. Veda, T. Yasuoka and H. Ohmori, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. Japan*, **27**, 1274 (1979).
21. J. D. Okun and M. C. Archer, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, **58**, 409 (1977).
22. H. S. Yang, J. D. Okun and M. C. Archer, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **25**, 1181 (1977).
23. S. R. Tannenbaum, J. S. Wishnok, J. S. Hovis and W. W. Bishop in *Environmental Aspects of N-Nitroso Compounds* (Eds. E. A. Walker, M. Castegnaro, L. Gričiuite and R. E. Lyle), IARC Scientific Publication No. 19, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1978, pp. 155-159.
24. D. Ziebarth and B. Teichmann, in *N-Nitroso Compounds: Analysis, Formation and Occurrence* (Eds. E. A. Walker, L. Gričiuite, M. Castegnaro and M. Börzsönyi), IARC Scientific Publication No. 31, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1980, pp. 231-242.
25. M. N. Hughes and G. Stedman, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2824 (1963); T. D. B. Morgan, G. Stedman and M. N. Hughes, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 344 (1968); M. A. Hussain, G. Stedman and M. N. Hughes, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 597 (1968).
26. G. Stedman and C. A. Bunton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3466 (1959), and references therein.
27. J. R. Perrott, G. Stedman and N. Uysal, *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton*, 2058 (1976).
28. D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 324 (1974).
29. H. Dahn and L. Loewe, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **43**, 294 (1960).
30. W. Fiddler, J. W. Pensabene, E. G. Piotrowski, J. G. Phillips, J. Keating, W. J. Mergens and H. L. Newmark, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **26**, 653 (1978).
31. W. J. Mergens, J. J. Kamm, H. L. Newmark, W. Fiddler and J. W. Pensabene in *Environmental Aspects of N-Nitroso Compounds* (Eds. E. A. Walker, M. Castegnaro, L. Gričiuite and R. E. Lyle), IARC Scientific Publication No. 19, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1978, pp. 199-212.

32. B. Pignatelli, M. Friesen and E. A. Walker, in Reference 24, pp. 95–106.
33. B. C. Challis and C. D. Bartlett, *Nature*, **254**, 532 (1975).
34. E. A. Walker, B. Pignatelli and M. Castegnaro, *Nature*, **258**, 176 (1975).
35. M. C. Archer, S. R. Tannenbaum, T. Y. Fan and M. Weisman, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, **54**, 1203 (1975).
36. B. C. Challis, *Nature*, **244**, 466 (1973).
37. P. J. Groenen, *Proc. 2nd Int. Symp. Nitrite Meat Prod.*, Zeist, Pudoc Wageningen, 1976, pp. 171–173.
38. L. J. Beckman, W. A. Fessler and M. A. Kisc, *Chem. Rev.*, **48**, 319 (1951).
39. G. Sosnovsky, *Free Radical Reactions in Organic Chemistry*, Collier-McMillan, London, 1964, pp. 247–251.
40. W. W. Moyer, *U.S. Patent*, No. 2,074,127 (1937), *Chem. Abstr.*, **31**, 3503² (1937); *U.S. Patent*, No. 2,133,037, *Chem. Abstr.*, **33**, 642⁶ (1939).
41. C. M. Beeson and D. M. Yost, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **7**, 44 (1939).
42. B. C. Challis and D. E. G. Shuker, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1020 (1979).
43. M. R. Crampton, J. T. Thompson and D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 18 (1979).
44. I. C. Hisatsune, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **65**, 2249 (1961).
45. T. F. Redmond and B. B. Wayland, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **72**, 1626 (1968).
46. M. Gratzel, A. Henglein, J. Lilie and G. Beck, *Ber. Bunsengesellschaft*, **73**, 646 (1969); M. Gratzel, S. Taniguchi and A. Henglein, *Ber. Bunsengesellschaft*, **74**, 488 (1970).
47. A. W. Shaw and A. J. Vosper, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 1592 (1971).
48. D. J. Lovejoy and A. J. Vosper, *J. Chem. Soc. (A)*, 2325 (1968).
49. E. H. White and W. R. Feldman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 5832 (1957).
50. B. C. Challis and S. A. Kyrtopoulos, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1296 (1978).
51. G. B. Neurath, M. Dunger and F. G. Pein in *Environmental N-Nitroso Compounds, Analysis and Formation* (Eds. E. A. Walker, P. Bogovski and L. Gričiute), IARC Scientific Publication No. 14. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1976, pp. 215–225.
52. D. Spincer and D. T. Westcott in *Environmental N-Nitroso Compounds, Analysis and Formation* (Eds. E. A. Walker, P. Bogovski and L. Gričiute), IARC Scientific Publication No. 14. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1976, pp. 133–139.
53. K. Bretschneider and J. Matz, *Arch. Geschwulstforsch.*, **42**, 36 (1973).
54. P. Gehlert and W. Rolle, *Experientia*, **33**, 579 (1977).
55. P. L. Hanst, J. W. Spence and M. Miller, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **11**, 403 (1977).
56. J. N. Pitts, D. Grosjean, K. van Cauwenberghe, J. P. Schmid and D. R. Fitz, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **12**, 946 (1978).
57. R. Atkinson, R. A. Perry and J. N. Pitts, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **68**, 1850 (1978).
58. B. C. Challis and B. F. Li, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, in press (1981).
59. B. C. Challis, J. R. Outram and D. E. G. Shuker, in Reference 24, pp. 43–56.
60. B. C. Challis and D. E. G. Shuker, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 315 (1979).
61. B. C. Challis and D. E. G. Shuker, *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.*, **18**, 283 (1980).
62. M. Yamamoto, T. Yamada and A. Tanimura, *J. Food Hyg. Soc., Japan*, **20**, 15 (1979).
63. B. C. Challis and S. A. Kyrtopoulos, *Brit. J. Cancer*, **35**, 693 (1977).
64. D. A. Levaggi, W. Siu, M. Feldstein and E. L. Kothny, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **6**, 250 (1972).
65. A. Gold, *Analt. Chem.*, **49**, 1448 (1977).
66. R. S. Drago and F. E. Paulik, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 96 (1960).
67. W. Brackman and P. J. Smit, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **84**, 357, 372 (1965).
68. E. L. Reilly, *German Patent*, No. 1,085,166, *Chem. Abstr.*, **56**, 4594h (1960); *British Patent*, No. 867,993, *Chem. Abstr.*, **55**, 25756b (1961); *U.S. Patent*, No. 3,153,094, *Chem. Abstr.*, **62**, 5192h (1965); J. F. Haller, *U.S. Patent*, No. 3,065,270, *Chem. Abstr.*, **58**, 8904a (1963).
69. B. C. Challis, A. Edwards, R. R. Hunma, S. A. Kyrtopoulos and J. R. Outram, in *Environmental Aspects of N-Nitroso Compounds* (Eds. E. A. Walker, M. Castegnaro, L. Gričiute and R. E. Lyle), IARC Scientific Publication No. 19. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1978, pp. 127–142.
70. B. C. Challis and J. R. Outram, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 707 (1978).

71. J. R. Outram, *Ph.D. Thesis*, London, 1979.
72. B. C. Challis and J. R. Outram, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 2768 (1979).
73. B. C. Challis and J. R. Outram, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, in press (1981).
74. R. F. Eizember, K. R. Vogler, R. W. Souter, W. N. Cannon and P. M. Wege, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 784 (1979).
75. D. H. Fine, F. Rufe, D. Lieb and D. P. Rounbehler, *Analyt. Chem.*, **47**, 1188 (1975).
76. Y. L. Chow, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **6**, 354 (1973).
77. B. C. Challis and M. R. Osborne, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1526 (1973).
78. S. S. Singer, in Reference 24, pp. 111–117.
79. J. T. Thompson and D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1932 (1977).
80. S. S. Johal, D. L. H. Williams and E. Bunzel, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 165 (1980).
81. R. H. Cardy, N. Lijinsky and P. K. Hildebrandt, *Ectotoxicol. Environ. Safety*, **3**, 29 (1979).
82. A. J. Buglass, B. C. Challis and M. R. Osborne in *N-Nitroso Compounds in the Environment* (Eds. P. Bogovski and E. A. Walker), IARC Scientific Publication No. 9, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1974, pp. 94–99.
83. C. Rappe and T. Rydstrom, in Reference 24, pp. 565–572.
84. B. C. Challis and J. R. Outram, unpublished data.
85. J. M. Fajen, G. A. Carson, D. P. Rounbehler, T. Y. Fan, R. Vita, U. E. Goff, M. H. Wolf, G. S. Edwards, D. H. Fine, V. Reinhold and K. Bieman, *Science*, **205**, 1262 (1979).
86. C. N. Berry and B. C. Challis, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1638 (1974).
87. B. C. Challis and S. P. Jones, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 153 (1975).
88. D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1838 (1976).
89. G. Hallett, S. S. Johal, T. A. Meyer and D. L. H. Williams, in Reference 24, pp. 31–40.
90. T. J. Lobl, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **49**, 730 (1972).
91. A. D. Allen, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1968 (1954).
92. D. Forrest, B. G. Gowenlock and J. Pfab, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 12 (1978).
93. S. Oae, N. Asai and K. Fujimori, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1124 (1978).
94. S. Oae, H. K. Yong, D. Fukushima and K. Shinhama, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 913 (1978).
95. R. C. Massey, M. J. Dennis, C. Crews, R. Davies and D. J. McWeeney, in Reference 24, pp. 291–301.
96. R. Davics, M. J. Dennis, R. C. Massey and D. J. McWeeney in *Environmental Aspects of N-Nitroso Compounds* (Eds. E. A. Walker, M. Castegnaro, L. Griucite and R. E. Lyle), IARC Scientific Publication No. 19, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1978, pp. 183–197.
97. E. Schmidt and R. Schumacher, *Chem. Ber.*, **54**, 1414 (1921).
98. J. F. Riordan, M. Sokolovsky and B. L. Vallee, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 4104 (1966).
99. T. S. Bruice, M. J. Gregory and S. L. Walters, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 1612 (1968).
100. T. Y. Fan, R. Vita and D. H. Fine, *Toxicol. Letters*, **2**, 5 (1978).
101. I. Schmeltz and A. Wenger, *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.*, **17**, 105 (1979).
102. J. M. Flournoy, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **36**, 1106 (1962).
103. K. Suryanarayanan and S. Bulusu, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **76**, 496 (1972).
104. I. H. Raisfeld, C. Lin, J. Cheng and J. Brandys, *Fed. Proc.*, **38**, 680 (1979).
105. J. J. Wartheson, R. A. Scanlan, D. D. Bills and L. M. Libbey, *J. Agric. Fd. Chem.*, **23**, 898 (1975).
106. G. Hein, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **40**, 181 (1963).
107. W. Lijinsky, E. Conrad and R. Bogart, *Nature*, **239**, 165 (1972).
108. W. Lijinsky and G. M. Singer in *N-Nitroso Compounds in the Environment* (Eds. P. Bogovski and E. A. Walker), IARC Scientific Publication No. 9, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1974, pp. 111–114.
109. R. A. Scanlan, S. M. Lohsen, D. D. Bills and L. M. Libbey, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, **22**, 149 (1974).
110. B. G. Gowenlock, R. J. Hutchison, J. Little and J. Pfab, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1110 (1979).

111. G. M. Singer, in Reference 24, pp. 139–151.
112. S. S. Hecht, C.-L. B. Chen, R. M. Orna, E. Jacobs, J. D. Adams and D. Hoffmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 72 (1978).
113. C. J. Michejda, T. J. Tipton and D. H. Campbell, in *Environmental N-Nitroso Compounds, Analysis and Formation* (Eds. E. A. Walker, P. Bogovski and L. Gričiute) IARC Scientific Publication No. 14, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1976, pp. 255–260.
114. H. Ohshima and T. Kawabata in *Environmental Aspects of N-Nitroso Compounds* (Eds. E. A. Walker, M. Castegnaro, L. Gričiute and R. E. Lyle), IARC Scientific Publication No. 19, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1978, pp. 143–153.
115. H. Roper and K. Heyns, *Z. Naturforsch.*, **32**, 696 (1977).
116. L. K. Keefer in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), ACS Symposium Series 101, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, pp. 91–108.
117. E. Boyland and S. A. Walker, *Arzneim.-Forsch.*, **24**, 1181 (1974).
118. M. E. N. Rosa, *Ph.D. Thesis*, London, 1978.
119. W. Fiddler, J. W. Pensabene, R. C. Doerr and A. E. Wasserman, *Nature*, **236**, 307 (1972).
120. R. K. Elespuru and W. Lijinsky, *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.*, **11**, 807 (1973).
121. G. Eisenbrand, O. Ungerer and R. Preussmann in *N-Nitroso Compounds in the Environment* (Eds. P. Bogovski, E. A. Walker and W. Davies), IARC Scientific Publication No. 9, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1974, pp. 71–74.
122. L. K. Keefer and P. P. Roller, *Science*, **181**, 1245 (1973).
123. M. C. Archer, S. R. Tannenbaum and J. S. Wishnok in *Environmental N-Nitroso Compounds, Analysis and Formation* (Eds. E. A. Walker, P. Bogovski and L. Gričiute), IARC Scientific Publication No. 14, International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1976, pp. 141–146.
124. P. P. Roller, L. K. Keefer and B. W. Slavin in Reference 24, pp. 119–126.
125. H. Maltz, M. A. Grant and M. C. Navaroli, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 363 (1971).
126. A. F. Croisy, J. C. Fanning, L. K. Keefer, B. W. Slavin and S. J. Uhm, in Reference 24, pp. 83–92.
127. B. C. Challis and B. F. Li, unpublished results.
128. M. J. Hill and G. Hawksworth in *N-Nitroso Compounds, Analysis and Formation* (Eds. P. Bogovski, R. Preussmann, E. A. Walker and W. Davis), IARC Scientific Publication No. 3, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1972, pp. 116–121.
129. S. Hashimoto, Y. Kawai and M. Mutai, *Infection and Immunity*, 1405 (1975).
130. B. C. Challis and J. A. Challis in *Comprehensive Organic Chemistry*, Vol. 2 (Ed. I. O. Sutherland), Pergamon, Oxford, 1979, Chap. 9.9.
131. P. Rademacher and R. Stolevik, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **23**, 660 (1969).
132. E. Cowley and J. Partington, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1255 (1933); M. George and G. Wright, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 1200 (1958); P. G. Hall and G. S. Horsfall, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 1280 (1973).
133. A. E. Lutsikii and B. P. Kondratenko, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **29**, 2077 (1959).
134. C. E. Looney, W. D. Phillips and E. L. Reilly, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 6136 (1957).
135. G. J. Karabatsos and R. A. Taller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **86**, 4373 (1964).
136. J. D. Cooney, S. K. Brownstein and J. W. ApSimon, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 3028 (1974).
137. J. T. D'Agostino and H. H. Jaffe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 992 (1971).
138. L. Forlani, L. Lunazzi, D. Macciantelli and B. Minguzzi, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1451 (1979).
139. R. K. Harris, T. Pryce-Jones and F. J. Swinbourne, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 476 (1980).
140. C. J. Michejda, N. E. Davidson and L. K. Keefer, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 633 (1976).
141. A. Mannschreck, H. Munsch and A. Mathews, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **5**, 728 (1966).
142. H. Volter and G. Helmchem, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1251 (1978).

143. B. Liberek, J. Augustyniak, J. Ciarkowski, K. Plucinska and K. Stachowiak, *J. Chromatogr.*, **95**, 223 (1974).
144. W. T. Iwaoka, T. Hansen, S. T. Hsieh and M. C. Archer, *J. Chromatogr.*, **103**, 349 (1975).
145. H. Druckrey, R. Preussmann, S. Ivankovic and D. Schmähl, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **69**, 103 (1967).
146. R. N. Haszeldine and J. J. H. Mattinson, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4172 (1955).
147. W. T. Rainey, W. H. Christie and W. Lijinsky, *Biomedic. Mass Spectrom.*, **5**, 405 (1978).
148. L. K. Keefer and C. H. Fodor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 5747 (1970).
149. P. Rademacher and W. Lüttke, *Spectrochim. Acta*, **27A**, 715 (1971).
150. D. Scebach and D. Enders, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **14**, 15 (1975).
151. R. R. Fraser and N. K. Ng, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 5895 (1976), and references therein.
152. W. S. Laync, H. H. Jaffe and H. Zimmer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 435, 1816 (1963).
153. S. J. Kuhn and J. S. McIntyre, *Can. J. Chem.*, **44**, 105 (1966).
154. G. A. Olah, D. J. Donovan and L. K. Keefer, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, **54**, 465 (1975).
155. A. K. Chandra and S. Basu, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **56**, 632 (1960); B. B. Bhowmik and S. Basu, *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, **58**, 48 (1962); **60**, 1038 (1964).
156. R. E. Lyle, H. W. Fribush, O. Saracoglu, R. Barton, N. Jashaway and M. K. Jacobson, in Reference 24, pp. 59-67.
157. A. Schmidpeter, *Chem. Ber.*, **96**, 3275 (1963).
158. R. D. Brown and G. E. Coates, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4723 (1962).
159. D. Klamman and W. Koser, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **2**, 741 (1963).
160. U. Klement and A. Schmidpeter, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **7**, 470 (1968).
161. C. L. Walters, R. J. Hart and S. Perse, *Z. Lebensm. Unters. Forsch.*, **167**, 315 (1978).
162. P. J. Nord and C. W. Frank, *Abstracts 1980 Pittsburgh Conference on Analytical Chemistry and Applied Spectroscopy*. Atlantic City, N.J., 1980, p. 228.
163. S. K. Vora, G. W. Harrington and D. Swern, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 1671 (1978).
164. I. D. Biggs and D. L. H. Williams, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II*, 107 (1975).
165. H. Dahn and P. Wyss, *Bull. Soc. Vand. Sc. Nat.*, **69**, 385 (1967).
166. F. Feigl, *Spot Tests in Organic Analysis*, 5th ed., Elsevier, London, 1956, p. 154.
167. S. S. Singer, W. Lijinsky and G. M. Singer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1613 (1977); S. S. Singer, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 4612 (1978).
168. S. Hünig, G. Buttner, J. Cramer, L. Geldern, H. Hansen and E. Lücke, *Chem. Ber.*, **102**, 2093 (1969).
169. A. Schmidpeter, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1421 (1963).
170. G. Buttner, J. Cramer, L. Geldern and S. Hünig, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 1118 (1971) and preceding papers.
171. F. Yoneda, K. Senga and S. Nishigaki, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **21**, 260 (1973).
172. S. R. Koepke, R. Kupper and C. J. Michejda, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 2718 (1979).
173. E. Yu Belyaev, M. S. Tovbis, G. A. Suboch and A. V. Eltsov, *J. Org. Chem. USSR*, **12**, 462 (1976).
174. D. G. Checseman, P. Garside, A. C. Ritchie and J. M. Waring, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1134 (1967).
175. J. B. Brooks, C. C. Alley and R. Jones, *Anal. Chem.*, **44**, 1881 (1972); T. A. Gough, K. Sugden and K. S. Webb, *Anal. Chem.*, **47**, 509 (1975).
176. F. H. C. Stewart, *Chem. Rev.*, **64**, 129 (1964).
177. M. Ohta and H. Kato in *Non-Benzenoid Aromatics* (Ed. J. P. Snyder), Vol. 1, Academic Press, New York, 1969, pp. 117-248.
178. K. F. Hebenbrock and K. Eiter, *Ann. Chem.*, **765**, 78 (1972).
179. S. K. Chang, G. H. Harrington, H. S. Veale and D. Swern, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 3752 (1976).
180. D. Seebach and D. Enders, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **11**, 301 (1972).
181. P. R. Farina and H. Tieckelman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 4259 (1973).
182. P. R. Farina, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4971 (1970).
183. P. R. Farina and H. Tieckelman, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 1070 (1975).
184. C. J. Michejda and R. W. Schlucnz, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 2412 (1973).

185. M. T. Rahman, I. Ara and A. F. M. Salahuddin, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 959 (1976).
186. C. Hanna and F. Schueler, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 4996 (1951); **74**, 3693 (1952).
187. R. H. Poirier and F. Bennington, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **74**, 3192 (1952).
188. J. Leicester and A. Vogel, *Research*, **3**, 148 (1950).
189. P. E. Iversen, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **25**, 2337 (1971).
190. E. Yu Belyaev, L. P. Samina and Ya. I. Shpinel, *J. Org. Chem. USSR*, **9**, 273 (1973).
191. B. T. Hayes and T. S. Stevens, *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 1088 (1970).
193. E. C. S. Jones and J. Kenner, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 711 (1932).
193. D. Enders, T. Hassell, R. Pieter, R. Renger and D. Seebach, *Synthesis*, 548 (1976).
194. G. R. Stevenson, J. G. Concepcion and J. Castillo, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **77**, 611 (1973).
195. M. T. Rahman and A. F. M. Salahuddin, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1235 (1976).
196. C. G. Overberger, J. G. Lombardino and R. G. Hiskey, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 3009 (1958); C. G. Overberger and N. P. Marullo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 1378 (1961).
197. A. Tanaka and J.-P. Anselme, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3567 (1971).
198. (a) K. Nishiyama and J.-P. Anselme, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 2637 (1977).
(b) K. Nishiyama and J.-P. Anselme, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2045 (1978).
199. H. Alper and J. T. Edwards, *Can. J. Chem.*, **48**, 1543 (1970).
200. W. D. Emmons, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **76**, 3468 (1954).
201. G. A. Tolstikov, U. M. Jemilev, V. P. Jurjev, F. B. Gershanov and S. R. Rafikov, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2807 (1971).
202. M. Castegnaro, B. Pignatelli and E. A. Walker in *N-Nitroso Compounds, Analysis and Formation* (Eds. P. Bogovski, R. Preussmann and E. A. Walker), IARC Scientific Publication No. 3, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1972, p. 87.
203. M. Okada, M. Mochizuki, T. Anjo, T. Sone, Y. Wakabayashi and E. Suzuki, in Reference 24, pp. 71-79.
204. I. R. L. Barker, *The Chemistry of the Hydroxy Group*, Part 1 (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1971, p. 193.
205. S. T. Hsieh, P. L. Kraft, M. C. Archer and S. R. Tannenbaum, *Mutation Research*, **35**, 23 (1976).
206. M. P. Rayman, B. C. Challis, P. J. Cox and M. Jarman, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **24**, 621 (1975).
207. D. H. Fine, D. Lieb and F. Rufe, *J. Chromatog.*, **107**, 351 (1975).
208. M. W. Flein and E. B. Sansone, *Degradation of Chemical Carcinogens*, Van Nostrand-Rheinhold, New York, 1980; G. C. Emmett, C. J. Michejda, E. B. Sansone and L. K. Keefer, *Safe Handling of Chemical Carcinogens, Mutagens, Teratogens and Highly Toxic Substances*, Vol. 2 (Ed. D. B. Walters), Ann Arbor Science, Michigan, 1980, pp. 535-553.
209. W. Rickatson and T. S. Stevens, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3960 (1963).
210. E. M. Burgess and J. M. Lavanish, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1221 (1964).
211. P. Welzel, *Chem. Ber.*, **104**, 808 (1971).
212. N. L. Drake, H. J. S. Winkler, C. M. Kraebel and T. D. Smith, *J. Org. Chem.*, **27**, 1026 (1962).
213. H. Sieper, *Chem. Ber.*, **100**, 1646 (1967).
214. C. L. Bumgardner, K. S. McCallum and J. P. Freeman, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **83**, 4417 (1961).
215. C. H. Schmidt, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed. Engl.)*, **2**, 101 (1963).
216. D. B. Parihar and S. P. Sharma, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1227 (1966).
217. C. H. Bamford, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 12 (1939).
218. B. G. Gowenlock, J. Pfab and G. C. Williams, *J. Chem. Res. (S)*, 362 (1978).
219. T. Axenrod and G. W. A. Milne, *Tetrahedron*, **24**, 5775 (1968).
220. J.-P. Anselme (Ed.), *N-Nitrosamines*, ACS Symposium Series 101, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, Chaps. 3-5.
221. D. Seebach and D. Enders, *Chem. Ber.*, **108**, 1293 (1975).
222. R. E. Lyle, J. E. Saavedra, G. G. Lyle, H. M. Fribush, J. L. Marshall, W. Lijinsky and G. M. Singer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4431 (1976).
223. P. Beak and D. B. Reitz, *Chem. Rev.*, **78**, 275 (1978).
224. K. Piotrowska, *Synth. Commun.*, **9**, 765 (1979).

225. D. H. R. Barton, R. D. Bracho, A. A. L. Gunatilaka and D. A. Widdowson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin I*, 579 (1975).
226. R. R. Fraser, T. B. Grindley and S. Passannanti, *Can. J. Chem.*, **53**, 2473 (1975).
227. B. Renger, H. O. Kalinowski and D. Seebach, *Chem. Ber.*, **110**, 1866 (1977).
228. W. Lijinsky, L. Keefer and J. Loo, *Tetrahedron*, **26**, 5137 (1970).
229. S. S. Hecht, C. B. Chen and D. Hoffmann, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 593 (1976); E. Suzuki and M. Okada, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **27**, 541 (1979).
230. K. Eiter, K. F. Hebenbrock and H. J. Kabbe, *Ann. Chem.*, **765**, 55 (1972).
231. P. P. Roller, D. R. Shimp and L. K. Keefer, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2065 (1975).
232. M. Wiessler, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2575 (1975); *Angew. Chem.*, **86**, 817 (1974).
233. R. Kupper and C. Michejda, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 2326 (1979).
234. M. Nakajima and J.-P. Anselme, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4037 (1979).
235. J. E. Saavedra, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 5511 (1979).
236. S. S. Hecht and C. B. Chen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 1563 (1979) and references therein.
237. J. E. Baldwin, A. Scott, S. E. Branz, S. R. Tannenbaum and L. Green, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 2427 (1978).
238. P. N. Magee and J. M. Barnes, *Advan. Cancer Res.*, **10**, 163 (1967).
239. P. N. Magee, R. Montesano and R. Preussmann, *Chemical Carcinogens* (Ed. C. E. Searle), ACS Monograph 173, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1976, p. 491.
240. *Some N-Nitroso Compounds*, IARC Scientific Publication No. 17, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1978.
241. H. Druckrey, *Xenobiotica*, **3**, 271 (1973).
242. R. Montesano and H. Bartsch, *Mutation Res.*, **32**, 179 (1976).
243. D. H. Fine, *Advan. Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **10**, 39 (1980).
244. L. Lakritz, M. L. Simenhoff, S. R. Dunn and W. Fiddler, *Food Cosmet. Toxicol.*, **18**, 77 (1980); K. S. Webb, T. A. Gough, A. Carrick and D. Hazelby, *Anal. Chem.*, **51**, 989 (1979).
245. T. Wang, T. Kakizoe, P. Dion, R. Furrer, A. J. Varghese and W. R. Bruce, *Nature*, **276**, 280 (1978).
246. T. Kakizoe, T. Wang, W. V. S. Eng, R. Furrer, P. Dion and W. R. Bruce, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 829 (1979), and references therein.
247. C. C. Harris, H. Autrup, G. D. Stoner, B. F. Trump, E. Hillman, P. W. Schafer and A. M. Jeffrey, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 4401 (1979).
248. H. Autrup, C. C. Harris and B. F. Trump, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, **159**, 11 (1978).
249. C. C. Harris, H. Autrup, G. D. Stoner, E. M. McDowell and B. F. Trump, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **59**, 1401 (1977).
250. H. A. Freund, *Ann. Intern. Med.*, **10**, 1144 (1937).
251. J. M. Barnes and P. N. Magee, *Brit. J. Ind. Med.*, **11**, 167 (1954).
252. P. N. Magee and J. M. Barnes, *Brit. J. Cancer*, **10**, 114 (1956).
253. P. N. Magee and J. M. Barnes, *J. Pathol. Bacteriol.*, **84**, 19 (1962).
254. B. Terracini, P. N. Magee and J. M. Barnes, *Brit. J. Cancer*, **21**, 559 (1967); M. Arai, Y. Aoki, K. Nakanishi, Y. Miyata, T. Mori and N. Ito, *Gann*, **70**, 549 (1979).
255. J. S. Wishnok, M. C. Archer, A. S. Edelman and W. M. Rand, *Chem. Biol. Interact.*, **20**, 43 (1978).
256. W. Lijinsky and H. W. Taylor, *Int. J. Cancer*, **16**, 318 (1975).
257. W. Lijinsky and H. W. Taylor, *Cancer Res.*, **36**, 1988 (1976).
258. W. Lijinsky and H. W. Taylor, *Cancer Res.*, **35**, 2123, 3209 (1975).
259. L. K. Keefer, W. Lijinsky and H. Garcia, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **51**, 299 (1973).
260. W. Lijinsky, H. W. Taylor and L. K. Keefer, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **57**, 1311 (1976); W. Lijinsky and H. W. Taylor, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **89**, 215 (1977).
261. W. Lijinsky and M. D. Reuber, *Cancer Res.*, **40**, 19 (1980).
262. W. S. Wishnok, *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), ACS Symposium Series 101, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, p. 153.
263. J. S. Wishnok and M. C. Archer, *Brit. J. Cancer*, **33**, 307 (1976).
264. W. Lijinsky, *New Sci.*, **27**, 216 (1977).
265. P. N. Magee, *Transplacental Carcinogenesis*, IARC Scientific Publication No. 4, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1975, p. 143.

266. J. M. Rice, *Teratology*, **8**, 113 (1973).
267. J. McCann, E. Choi, E. Yamasaki and B. N. Ames, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. US*, **72**, 5135 (1975); J. McCann and B. N. Ames, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. US*, **73**, 950 (1976).
268. R. E. McMahon, J. C. Cline and C. Z. Thompson, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 682 (1979).
269. R. K. Elespuru and W. Lijinsky, *Cancer Res.*, **36**, 4099 (1976).
270. M. Hollstein, J. McCann, F. Angelosanto and W. Nichols, *Mutat. Res.*, **65**, 133 (1979).
271. S. Rinkus and M. S. Legator, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 3289 (1979).
272. M. J. Prival, V. D. King and A. T. Sheldon, *Environ. Mutat.*, **1**, 95 (1979).
273. R. Braun, J. Schönleich and D. Ziebarth, *Cancer Res.*, **37**, 4572 (1977), and references therein.
274. W. Z. Whong, N. D. Speciner and G. S. Edwards, *Environ. Mutat.*, **1**, 277 (1979); G. Edwards, W. Z. Whong and N. D. Speciner, *Mutat. Res.*, **64**, 415 (1979).
275. C. A. Jones and E. Huberman, *Cancer Res.*, **40**, 406 (1980).
276. E. Vogel and B. Leigh, *Mutat. Res.*, **29**, 383 (1975).
277. S. R. Tannenbaum, P. Kraft, J. E. Baldwin and S. E. Branz, *Cancer Letters*, **2**, 305 (1977); J. E. Baldwin, S. E. Branz, R. F. Gomez, P. L. Kraft, A. J. Sinsky and S. R. Tannenbaum, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 333 (1976).
278. L. B. Kier and L. M. Hall, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **65**, 1806 (1976).
279. T. K. Rao, J. A. Young, W. Lijinsky and J. L. Eppler, *Mutat. Res.*, **58**, 66 (1979).
280. R. K. Elespuru, *Mutat. Res.*, **54**, 265 (1978).
281. G. Charnley and M. C. Archer, *Mutat. Res.*, **46**, 265 (1977).
282. E. C. Miller and J. A. Miller, *Chemical Carcinogens* (Ed. C. E. Scarle), ACS Monograph 173, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1976, p. 737.
283. P. D. Lawley, Reference 282, p. 83.
284. M. I. Diaz Gomez, P. E. Swann and P. N. Magee, *Biochem. J.*, **164**, 497 (1977).
285. J. S. Wishnok, A. E. Rogers, O. Sanchez and M. C. Archer, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharm.*, **43**, 391 (1978).
286. P. L. Kraft and S. R. Tannenbaum, *Cancer Res.*, **40**, 1921 (1980).
287. E. B. Johansson and M. Tjälve, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, **45**, 565 (1978).
288. P. N. Magee and M. Vandakar, *Biochem. J.*, **70**, 600 (1958).
289. R. Montesano and P. N. Magee, *Chemical Carcinogenesis Essays* (Eds. R. Montesano and L. Tomatis), IARC Scientific Publication No. 10, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, 1974, p. 39.
290. H. Bartsch, G. P. Margison, C. Malaveille, A. M. Camus, G. Brun and J. M. Margison, *Arch. Toxicol.*, **39**, 51 (1977).
291. P. Czygan, H. Grein, A. Garro, F. Mutterer, F. Schaffner, H. Popper, O. Rosenthal and D. Cooper, *Cancer Res.*, **33**, 2983 (1973).
292. P. D. Lotlikar, W. J. Baldy and E. N. Dwyer, *Biochem. J.*, **152**, 705 (1975).
293. B. G. Lake, J. C. Phillips, R. C. Cottrell and S. D. Gangolli, *Biological Oxidation of Nitrogen* (Ed. J. W. Gorrod), Elsevier, North-Holland Biomedical Press, Amsterdam, 1978, p. 131.
294. R. C. Cottrell, P. J. Young, D. G. Walters, J. C. Phillips, B. G. Lake and S. D. Gangolli, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, **51**, 101 (1979).
295. J. C. Arcos, D. L. Davies, C. E. L. Brown and M. F. Argus, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **89**, 181 (1977).
296. M. B. Kroeger-Koepke and C. J. Michejda, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 1587 (1979).
297. K. E. Appel, H. H. Ruf, B. Mahr, M. Schwarz, R. Richart and W. Kunz, *Chem. Biol. Interact.*, **28**, 17 (1979); K. E. Appel, D. Schrenk, M. Schwarz, B. Mahr and W. Kunz, *Cancer Letters*, **9**, 13 (1980).
298. S. Grilli and G. Prodi, *Gann*, **66**, 473 (1975).
299. L. Blattmann and R. Preussmann, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **81**, 75 (1974).
300. J. A. J. Brouwers and P. Emmelot, *Expl. Cell. Res.*, **19**, 467 (1960).
301. B. G. Lake, M. J. Minski, J. C. Phillips, C. E. Heading, S. D. Gangolli and A. G. Lloyd, *Biochem. Soc. Trans.*, **3**, 183 (1975).
302. B. G. Lake, M. J. Minski, J. C. Phillips, S. D. Gangolli and A. G. Lloyd, *Life Sciences*, **17**, 1599 (1976).
303. S. Milstein and J. B. Guttenplan, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **87**, 337 (1979).

304. R. C. Cottrell, B. G. Lake, J. C. Phillips, and S. D. Gangolli, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **26**, 809 (1977).
305. D. Dagani and M. C. Archer, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **57**, 955 (1976).
306. W. Lijinsky, J. Loo and A. E. Ross, *Nature*, **218**, 1174 (1968).
307. Similar findings apply to other α -acetoxy-*N*-nitrosamines in Reference 277.
308. O. G. Fahmy and M. J. Fahmy, *Cancer Res.*, **35**, 3780 (1975).
309. P. Kleihues, G. Doerjier, L. K. Keefer, J. M. Rice, P. P. Roller and R. M. Hodgson, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 5136 (1979).
310. J. J. Berman, J. M. Rice, M. L. Wenk and P. P. Roller, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **63**, 93 (1979), and references cited therein.
311. A. E. Pegg and B. Balog, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 5003 (1979), and references cited therein.
312. F. W. Krüger, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **76**, 145 (1971).
313. L. Blattmann and R. Preussmann, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **79**, 3 (1973).
314. F. W. Krüger, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **79**, 90 (1973).
315. F. W. Krüger and B. Bertram, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **80**, 189 (1973).
316. L. Blattmann, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **88**, 315 (1977).
317. K.-H. Leung, K. K. Park and M. C. Archer, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, **53**, 29 (1980).
318. C. B. Chen, S. S. Hecht and D. Hoffman, *Cancer Res.*, **38**, 3639 (1978); S. S. Hecht, C. B. Chen, G. D. McCoy and D. Hoffman in *N-Nitrosamines* (Ed. J.-P. Anselme), ACS Symposium Series 101, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1979, p. 125.
319. C. B. Chen, P. T. Fung and S. S. Hecht, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 5057 (1979).
320. S. S. Hecht, C. B. Chen and D. Hoffman, *Cancer Res.*, **38**, 215 (1978).
321. L. I. Hecker, J. G. Farrelly, J. H. Smith, J. E. Saavedra and P. A. Lyon, *Cancer Res.*, **39**, 2679 (1979).
322. K. H. Leung, K. K. Park and M. C. Archer, *Res. Commun. Chem. Pathol. Pharmacol.*, **19**, 201 (1978).
323. C. J. Grandjean, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **57**, 181 (1976).
324. A. E. Ross and S. S. Mirvish, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **58**, 651 (1977).
325. F. W. Krüger and B. Bertram, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **83**, 255 (1975).
326. R. Gingell, L. Wallcave, D. Nagel, R. Kupper and P. Pow, *Cancer Letters*, **2**, 47 (1976).
327. B. W. Stewart, P. F. Swann, J. W. Holsman and P. N. Magee, *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **82**, 1 (1974).
328. W. Lijinsky, L. K. Keefer, J. Loo and A. E. Ross, *Cancer Res.*, **33**, 1634 (1973), and references cited therein.
329. F. W. Krüger, *Topics in Chemical Carcinogenesis* (Ed. W. Nakahara *et al.*), University of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1972, p. 213.
330. A. E. Ross, L. K. Keefer and W. Lijinsky, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, **47**, 789 (1971).
331. K. K. Park, M. C. Archer and J. S. Wishnok, *Chem.-Biol. Interactions*, **29**, 139 (1980).
332. K. K. Park, J. S. Wishnok and M. C. Archer, *Chem.-Biol. Interactions*, **18**, 349 (1977).
333. B. Gold and W. B. Linder, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 6772 (1979).
334. C. Turberville and V. M. Craddock, *Biochem. J.*, **124**, 725 (1971).
335. A. E. Pegg, *Advan. Cancer Res.*, **25**, 195 (1977).
336. A. E. Pegg, *Nature*, **274**, 182 (1978).
337. A. E. Pegg, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **84**, 166 (1978).
338. P. Kleihues and G. P. Margison, *Nature*, **259**, 153 (1976).
339. R. Montesano, H. Brésil, G. Planche-Martel, G. P. Margison and A. E. Pegg, *Cancer Res.*, **40**, 452 (1980).
340. K. Akiba, I. Fukawa, N. Nomura and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **45**, 1867 (1972), and references therein.
341. A. S. Shawali and A. O. Abdelhamid, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 163 (1975).
342. K. Akiba, T. Tsuchiya, I. Fukawa and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **49**, 550 (1976), and references therein.
343. C. J. Thoman and I. M. Hunsberger, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 2853 (1968).
344. J. H. Vis and P. Meinke, *J. Heterocyclic Chem.*, **7**, 1417 (1970).
345. K. Akiba, S. Matsunami, C. Eguchi and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **47**, 935 (1973).
346. K. Akiba and N. Inamoto, *Chem. Commun.*, 13 (1973).

347. J. Jappy and P. N. Preston, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1157 (1970).
348. K. Akiba and N. Inamoto, *Heterocycles*, **7**, 1131 (1977).
349. K. Akiba, T. Kawamura, M. Ochiumi and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **49**, 1913 (1976).
350. M. Hisaoka, K. Akiba and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **48**, 3274 (1975).
351. K. Akiba, T. Kawamura, M. Hisaoka and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **48**, 3262 (1975).
352. M. Hisaoka, K. Akiba and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **48**, 3266 (1975).
353. K. Akiba, M. Hisaoka, T. Kawamura and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **48**, 3270 (1975).
354. K. Akiba, K. Ishikawa and N. Inamoto, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **51**, 535 (1978).

CHAPTER 27

The role of Meisenheimer or σ -complexes in nitroarene–base interactions

E. BUNCEL

Department of Chemistry, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, K7L 3N6, Canada

| | |
|---|------|
| I. INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE | 1225 |
| II. MEISENHEIMER OR σ -COMPLEXES | 1226 |
| A. Historical Review | 1226 |
| B. Structural Features and Methods of Investigation | 1227 |
| C. Hydride Ion Adducts | 1230 |
| D. Spiro Complexes | 1232 |
| E. Ambident Nucleophiles in σ -Complex Formation | 1234 |
| F. Other σ -Complexes | 1237 |
| III. COMPETITIVE PROCESSES INVOLVING σ -COMPLEXES | 1239 |
| A. Nucleophilic Displacement versus σ -Complex Formation | 1239 |
| B. 'Vicarious' Nucleophilic Substitution of hydrogen | 1246 |
| C. Aromatic Proton Abstraction versus σ -Complex Formation | 1247 |
| D. Benzylic Proton Abstraction versus σ -Complex Formation | 1252 |
| IV. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS | 1256 |
| V. REFERENCES | 1256 |

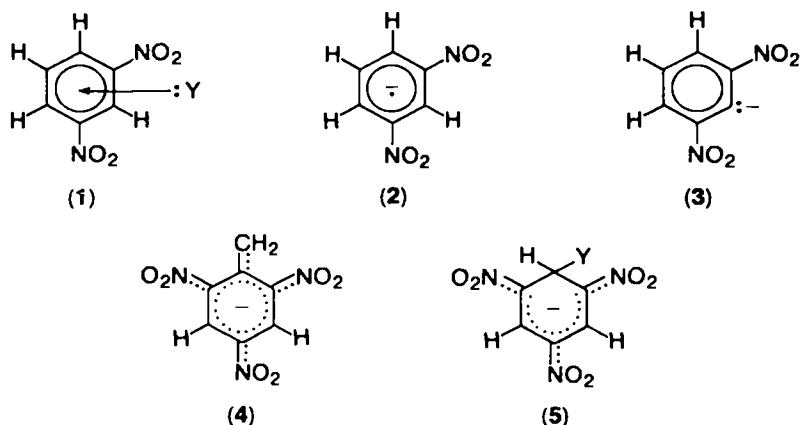
I. INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE

The nature of the interaction between nitroarenes and bases is governed to a large extent by the electron-withdrawing character of the nitro group which depletes the aromatic ring of electron density, imparting to it the properties of an electron – or electron-pair acceptor. Hence, depending on the structure and nature of the base (Y:), as well as the nitroarene, one (or more) of several possible interactions can take place, as follows:

- (1) A charge-transfer type of interaction results in a donor–acceptor complex, **1**.
- (2) Electron transfer from Y: leads to a radical anion, **2**.
- (3) Abstraction of a proton can occur from a ring-carbon yielding the aryl

carbanion **3**, while a benzylic carbanion, **4**, results when the proton is removed from an α -carbon.

- (4) Finally, covalent bond formation gives rise to adduct **5**. In **4**, as well as in **5**, negative charge is delocalized over the ring as well as on the nitro groups.

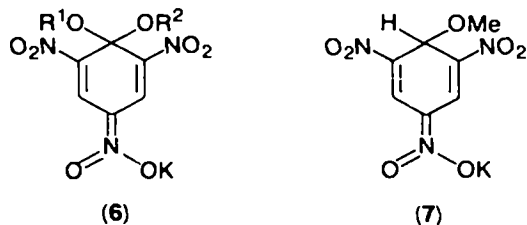


Donor-acceptor complexes will not be considered in the present account. A monograph¹ published in 1970 was devoted largely to that topic and such species are also featured in a recent edited work². Also, only scant reference to radical anions is made in this chapter since their role in Meisenheimer-complex-forming processes is as yet unclear; this aspect is treated in a recent review³. Discussion of the carbanions **3** and **4** is included here, but largely in the context of competition with processes leading to adducts such as **5**.

II. MEISENHEIMER OR σ -COMPLEXES

A. Historical Review

The current structural formulation of the covalent adducts resulting from nucleophilic addition of bases such as alkoxide ion to nitroarenes such as 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene (TNB) or 2,4,6-trinitroanisole (TNA) dates back to around 1900. Even before the end of the last century, several authors had described the isolation of solid, red adducts from the reaction of TNB with methanolic KOH, and speculated as to the structure⁴⁻⁷. However, definitive formulations were made independently and almost concurrently by Jackson^{8,9} and by Meisenheimer¹⁰, both formulating the structure of the adduct obtained from addition of alkoxide to picryl ether as **6**. In accord with this structure, Meisenheimer showed that the same adduct was obtained from reaction of methyl picryl ether with EtOK-EtOH, and of ethyl picryl ether with MeOK-MeOH. By analogy with **6**, the adduct derived from



TNB and methoxide was assigned as structure 7. These types of covalent adducts have been commonly called Meisenheimer complexes, although the designation Jackson–Meisenheimer complexes acknowledges their discovery and structural formulation more correctly. In recent years such adducts have often been called anionic σ -complexes, or simply σ -complexes, which is the terminology adopted in this account.

σ -Complexes as a subject of investigation developed rather slowly for 50 years or more following their discovery. However, from ca. 1960 on a great deal of activity has centred on this subject and in 1966 the first review dealing with σ -complexes appeared¹¹. Over the next five years no less than seven other reviews were published dealing wholly or partly with this topic¹²⁻¹⁸, and two of these appeared in this series of volumes.

As a result of this activity and the vast amount of material currently available, it has become impractical, if not impossible, to treat all aspects of the subject in one chapter. Therefore, rather than attempting a cursory treatment, we will instead focus on a few selected aspects and follow their development in some detail.

Following a brief review of the salient structural features of σ -complexes, and the methods currently used for their investigation, we shall describe some of the important σ -complexes that have been synthesized during the past decade. This will be followed by consideration of nitroarene-base systems where σ -complex formation is in competition with other interactions, namely nucleophilic displacement, and nuclear and benzylic proton-transfer processes.

B. Structural Features and Methods of Investigation

The main structural features of σ -complexes are now established, though significant refinements continue to be made. The results of X-ray crystallographic studies reported for the potassium ethoxide and methoxide adducts of the corresponding picryl ethers^{19,20} essentially confirmed the formulation of Jackson⁹ and Meisenheimer¹⁰, when written in current form (i.e. $=\text{NO}_2^-$ at C-4). The ring was found to be essentially planar, the two alkoxy oxygens being contained in a perpendicular plane, in accord with sp^3 hybridization at C-1. A significant shortening of the C–N bond length at C-4 relative to C-2 and C-6 was found, indicative of considerable negative-charge localization on the oxygens of the nitro group at C-4. The C-2 and C-6 NO_2 groups were found to be nearly coplanar with the ring.

However, a recent X-ray crystal structure determination of the potassium methoxide adduct of TNB shows a boat-like conformation of the ring, with significant displacement from coplanarity of C-1 and C-4²¹. This deviation from coplanarity greatly reduces the interaction between the methoxy group and the C-2 and C-4 nitro groups. This type of interaction will also be present in the alkoxide complexes of picryl ethers discussed above, but in these symmetrical structures the steric compressions involving the two alkoxy groups will be balancing, with zero net effect. The parameters for the $\text{TNB}\cdot\text{OMe}^- \text{K}^+$ complex are shown in Figure 1²¹.

The $^1\text{H-NMR}$ spectra of typical σ -complexes generally provide definitive evidence of their structure. This can be illustrated for the case of the methoxide adduct of TNB as follows^{22,23} [chemical shifts are given in ppm relative to tetramethylsilane for a solution of $\text{TNB}\cdot\text{OMe}^- \text{K}^+$ in $(\text{CD}_3)_2\text{SO}$]. The C-3,5 protons appear as a doublet at δ 8.48 ($J = 1$ Hz), the C-1 proton appears at δ 6.17 as a triplet ($J = 1$ Hz), and the methoxyl protons appear as a singlet at δ 3.22. In comparison with TNB which displays a single resonance at δ 9.20, the moderate upfield shift of the sp^2 hydrogens in the $\text{TNB}\cdot\text{OMe}^-$ complex is in accord

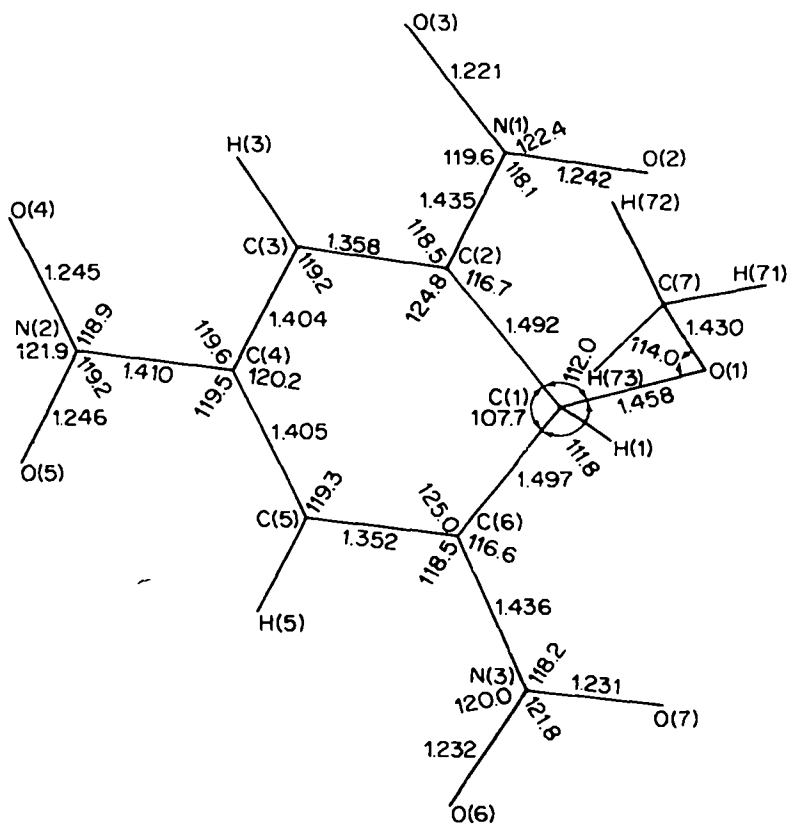
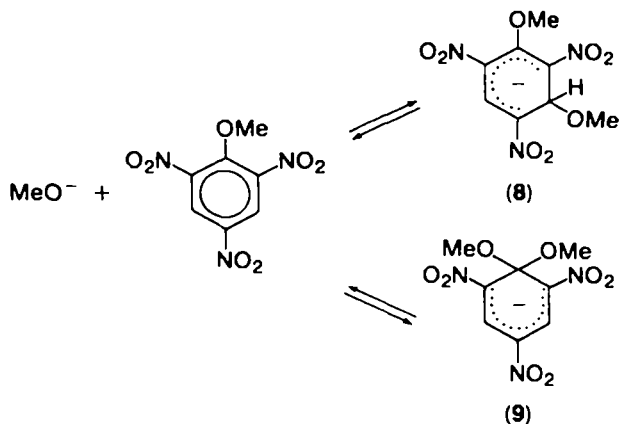


FIGURE 1. Bond distances and angles involving heavy atoms for the 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene-potassium methoxide σ -complex. Reproduced by permission of the International Union of Crystallography from R. Destro, C. M. Gramaccioli and M. Simonetta, *Acta Cryst.*, **B35**, 733 (1979).

with increased negative charge on the ring, while the much larger upfield shift for the C-1 proton resonance is in accord with a change in hybridization, from sp^2 to sp^3 , on complex formation. The resonance of the methoxyl protons occurs ca. 1 ppm upfield from that in TNA.

NMR was also the tool which first revealed that the initial complex formed in the addition of MeO^- to TNA was not the C-1 but the C-3 adduct²⁴. It was thus found that in DMSO-methanol medium the adduct **8** is formed first and is subsequently transformed into the more stable adduct **9** (Scheme 1). A number of other systems have been found to obey this type of relationship²⁵⁻³⁰, though some exceptions have been noted^{31,32}.

^{13}C -NMR spectroscopy has been applied recently to the study of σ -complexes^{33,34}, and 3H -NMR as well³⁵. An important development is the application of flow NMR spectroscopy to nitroarene-base interactions³⁶, as this method yields structural information in chemically reacting systems. Use of this method is described in Section III.A.



SCHEME 1

Electron absorption spectroscopy has been used extremely widely in the investigation of σ -complexes. Though UV-visible spectra generally do not give direct structural information, they are normally characteristic of a given species. For example the $\text{TNB}\cdot\text{OMe}^-$ complex in methanol exhibits absorption maxima at 425 and 495 nm, the shorter wavelength absorption being the more intense ($\epsilon_1 = 31,200$, $\epsilon_2 = 21,000 \text{ l mol}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$); this relationship is typical of 1:1 adducts of TNB. The wavelength maxima and extinction coefficients are dependent on the solvent and also on the nature of the nucleophilic atom¹¹⁻¹⁸.

As a quantitative method, UV-visible spectroscopy is the method of choice in kinetic and equilibrium studies. The use of stopped-flow and temperature-jump relaxation methods³⁷ has brought into range the majority of kinetic processes pertaining to the formation and transformation of σ -complexes. Moreover, stopped-flow spectrophotometry allows one to determine the spectra of transient species, by performing experiments at a number of wavelengths and extrapolating the absorbances to zero time. The spectrum of the $\text{TNA}\cdot\text{OMe}^-$ C-3 adduct (8) obtained by this method is reproduced in Figure 2³⁰ which shows also the spectrum of the C-1 adduct for comparison. The spectra of the corresponding ethoxy complexes are quite similar²⁹. Visible absorption spectra of 1,3-complexes have also been obtained by means of a continuous flow technique³⁸. Use of fast reaction techniques has given quantitative expression to Servis' findings through NMR²⁴, that the $\text{TNA}\cdot\text{OMe}^-$ C-3 adduct is formed with a high rate coefficient but a relatively low equilibrium constant, whereas formation of the C-1 adduct is characterized by a relatively low rate coefficient and a high equilibrium constant²⁷. The same relationship holds, for example, for methoxide addition to cyano-substituted nitroarenes^{38,39a}. The bases of these observations have been discussed^{28,38,39}.

Dipolar aprotic media such as DMSO and DMF have been found to be of great value in study of σ -complexes. Equilibrium constants for σ -complex formation typically show very large increases in such media⁴⁰. For example, in formation of the $\text{TNB}\cdot\text{OH}^-$ σ -complex, K_{eq} increases from 3 l mol^{-1} in pure water to ca. 10^4 l mol^{-1} in 70 vol % DMF^{40b}. Similarly, for the $\text{TNB}\cdot\text{OMe}^-$ σ -complex, K_{eq} increases from 15 l mol^{-1} in methanol to 10^4 l mol^{-1} in 40 vol % DMSO⁴¹. It has been shown that increasing the dipolar aprotic component increases primarily the rate of the forward, σ -complex formation process, while the rate of the reverse,

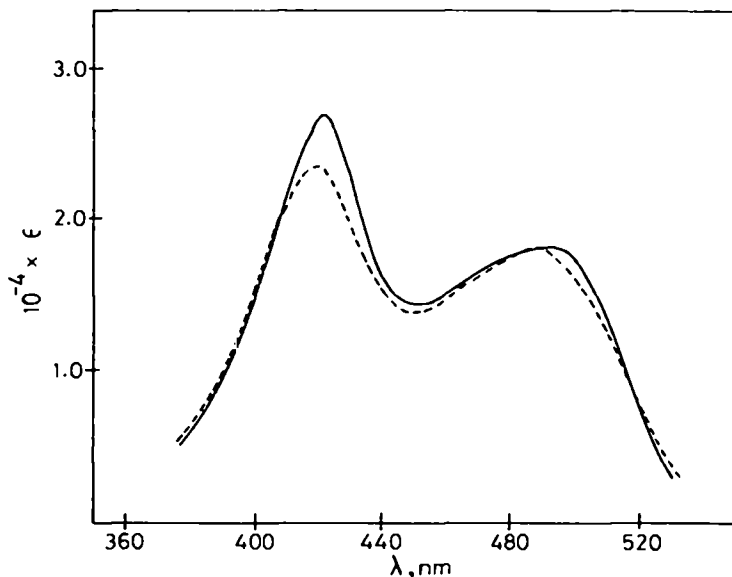


FIGURE 2. Absorption spectra of 2,4,6-trinitroanisole-methoxide ion σ -complexes in 96% DMSO-4% methanol; — 1,1-complex, ---- 1,3-complex. Reprinted with permission from C. F. Bernasconi and M. C. Muller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 5530 (1978). Copyright by the American Chemical Society.

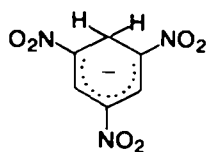
σ -complex decomposition process, is relatively unaffected^{38,39b}. These medium effects can be attributed largely to desolvation of the anionic reagent in the dipolar aprotic media, though stabilization of the σ -complex relative to the parent nitroarene may also be a contributing factor³⁸⁻⁴².

C. Hydride Ion Adducts

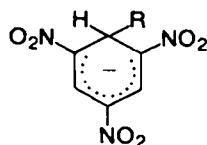
In 1970, Taylor described the preparation of the prototype anionic σ -complex of TNB, namely the product of hydride ion addition to the ring, **10**^{43a}. This complex was readily obtained, as the tetramethylammonium salt, on addition of TNB to a stirred dispersion of $\text{Me}_4\text{N}^+ \text{BH}_4^-$ in MeCN. The purple product (m.p. 131-132°C) has a typical UV-visible spectrum - λ_{max} 478 nm (ϵ 3.1×10^4 l mol⁻¹ cm⁻¹) and 585 nm (ϵ 1.5×10^4 l mol⁻¹ cm⁻¹), in MeCN. The NMR spectrum consists of two triplets, the C-3,5 protons appearing at δ 8.26 ($J \sim 0.5$ Hz) and the C-1 protons at δ 3.88 ($J \sim 0.5$ Hz). Complex **10** was also obtained by H^- transfer to TNB from 1-propyl-1,4-dehydronicotinamide⁴⁴ as well as from dehydro derivatives of other nitrogen heterocycles⁴⁵.

It is interesting that the decomposition of complex **10** is accelerated by a factor of ca. 10^4 by bovine serum albumin (BSA) in the pH range 7-10⁴⁶. This catalytic activity of BSA is highly sensitive to the conformational integrity of the protein. This finding is but one example of the application of σ -complexes as biophysical and biochemical probes⁴⁷.

The corresponding alkyl-2,4,6-cyclohexatrienate adducts **11**, R = Me, *n*-Bu, with an alkyl group coordinated to the ring, were obtained when the appropriate



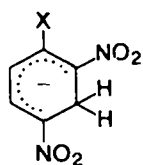
(10)



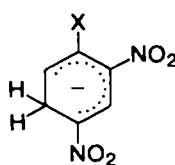
(11)

tetralkylboron salts were used in the reaction with TNB^{43b}. The NMR spectra of these complexes were likewise definitive.

Hydride adducts are also obtained for a series of 1-X-2,4-dinitro-substituted benzenes, by the action of NaBH₄ in DMSO medium⁴⁸. The NMR parameters are consistent with formation of complexes **12** and/or **13**, depending on the nature of the substituent X. For example, when X = H only **12** is observed, and when X = OMe only **13** is formed, while for X = halogen a mixture of the two adducts is obtained.



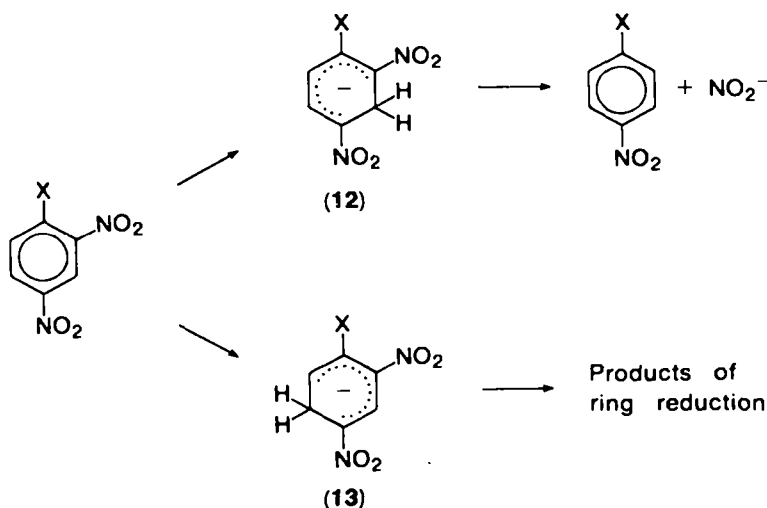
(12)



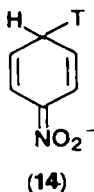
(13)

The NMR spectra in these systems undergo changes on prolonged reaction times, and it has been shown that there is either displacement of the 2-nitro group by hydrogen or ring-reduction. The proposed reaction mechanism is given in Scheme 2 and involves a novel internal displacement of NO₂⁻ by H⁻ in the anionic species **12**. This pathway was confirmed by various hydrogen isotope labelling experiments⁴⁸.

Last in this series is the hydride ion adduct of nitrobenzene itself, i.e. **14**. This species is implicated as an intermediate by the occurrence of isotopic exchange



SCHEME 2

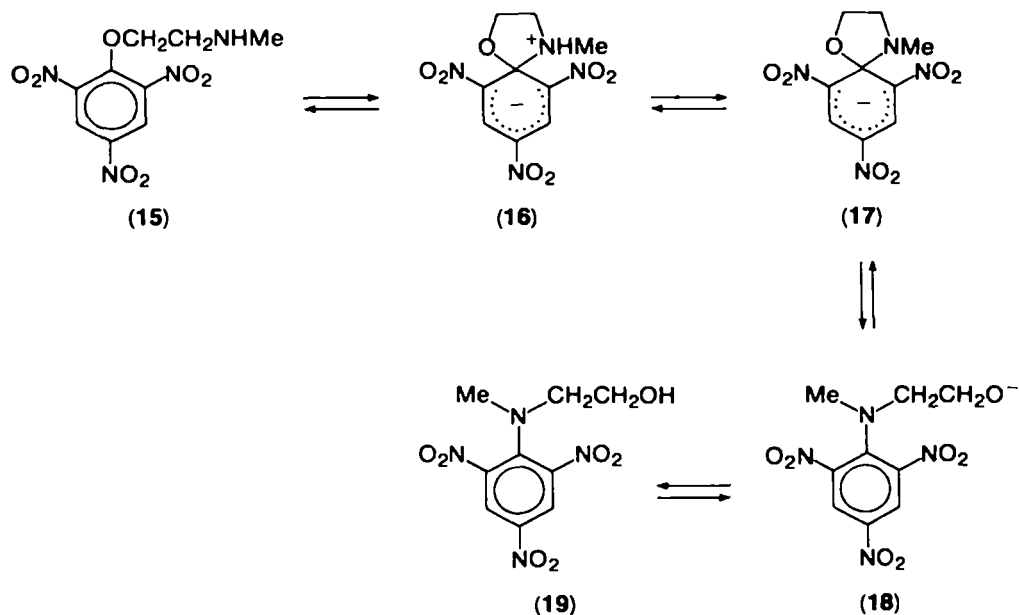


between nitrobenzene and tritium-labelled sodium borohydride in DMSO solution⁴⁹.

D. Spiro Complexes

There has been a great deal of interest in spiro σ -complexes, in part because of their relationship to the intramolecular aromatic nucleophilic substitution reaction known as the Smiles rearrangement⁵⁰⁻⁵².

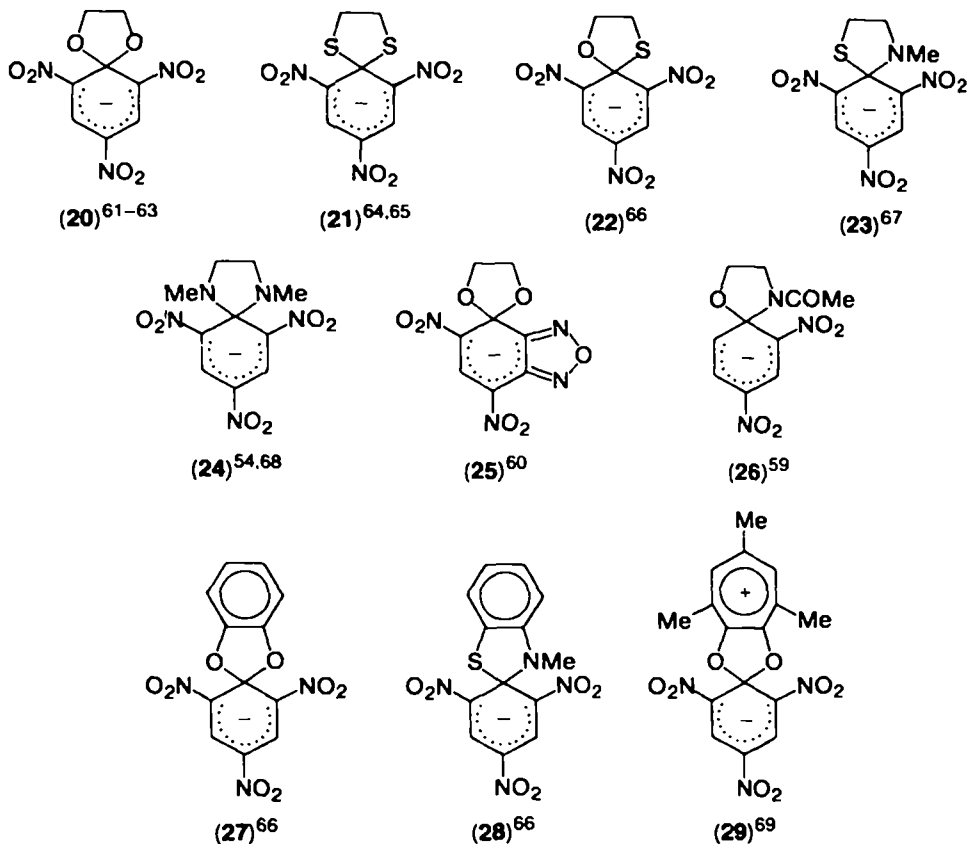
An example of an in-depth study is illustrated in Scheme 3 which depicts the rearrangement of *N*-methyl- β -aminoethyl picryl ether (15) into *N*-methyl-*N*- β -hydroxyethylpicramide (19) through the action of base. The overall conversion



SCHEME 3

15 \rightarrow 19 is rapid, requiring study by a combined stopped-flow temperature-jump method; this has shown that the reaction occurs in two stages⁵³. The first stage is the formation of spiro complex 17, via the intermediate zwitterionic species 16, while the second, slower, stage involves the conversion of 17 into rearranged product 19. Rate constants of all elementary steps could be determined in this system. One of the significant conclusions is that the deprotonation of 16 to 17 is partially rate-limiting. A number of related kinetic studies have been reported⁵⁴⁻⁶⁰, giving considerable insight into mechanisms of spiro complex formation and decomposition as well as into S_NAr processes in general (see below).

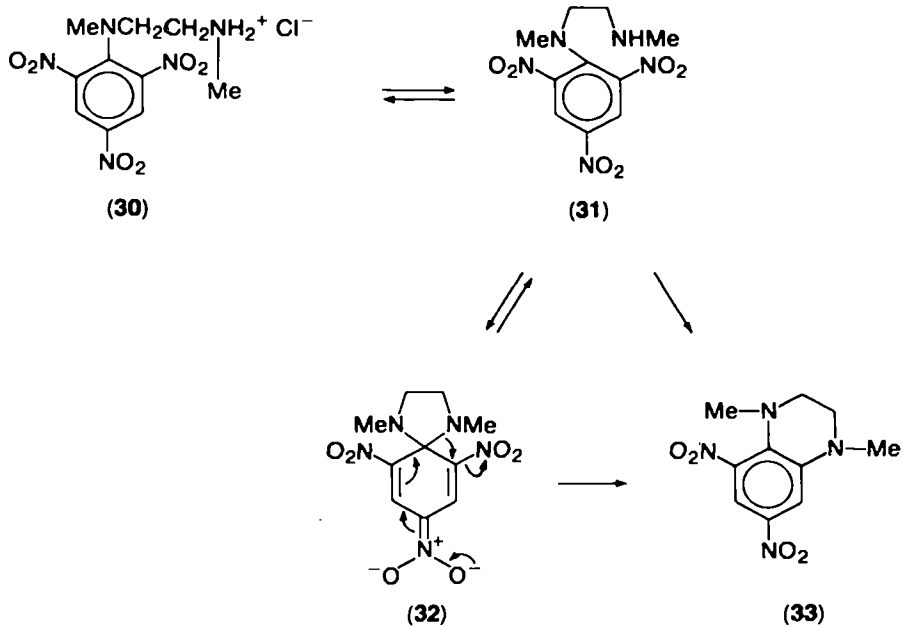
Spiro complexes of various structural types have been characterized by spectroscopic techniques including NMR, having been prepared either as stable compounds or *in situ* by the action of base on the appropriate open-chain derivative. A partial listing of such spiro complexes is given below together with the appropriate references.



The zwitterionic complex **29** is actually the cyclized form of the picryl ether of 3,5,7-trimethyltropolone. A number of structure-reactivity studies are included among the references cited, for example concerning the effect of the number of methylene groups on complex stability, and the effect of naphthyl vs. phenyl substitution⁷⁰.

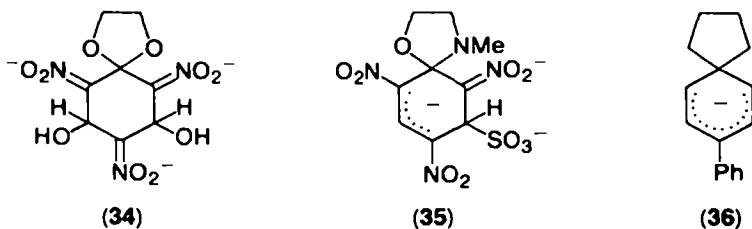
Competitive processes involving spiro complex formation, and concurrent intramolecular displacement of a nitro group, have been observed in several cases⁶⁴⁻⁶⁸. For example, in the reaction of *N,N'*-dimethyl-*N*-picrylethylenediamine hydrochloride (**30**) with Et₃N, there is rapid conversion to spiro complex **32**, followed by slow formation of **33**, the product of intramolecular NO₂ displacement⁶⁸. Some possible mechanisms are given in Scheme 4. Displacement of NO₂ could occur either via the open-chain base **31**, or directly from the spiro complex **32**. The latter possibility would have some analogy to the intramolecular displacement of NO₂⁻ by H⁻ found in hydride σ -complexes⁴⁸ (see above).

Reaction of spiro complexes with nucleophiles has been reported in a few cases, yielding adducts such as **34**^{70b} and **35**⁷¹. The prototype spiro complex **36** containing



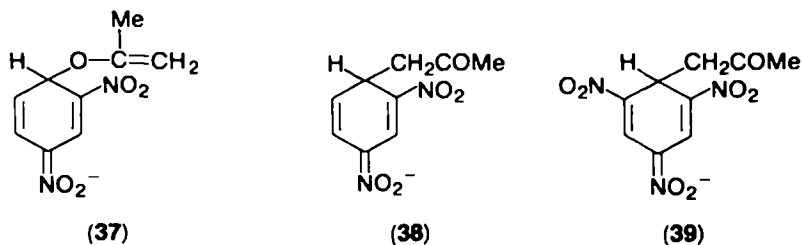
SCHEME 4

no NO_2 groups to stabilize negative charge has been prepared by reaction of 4-(4-chlorobutyl)biphenyl with lithium at -70°C ⁷².



E. Ambident Nucleophiles in σ -Complex Formation

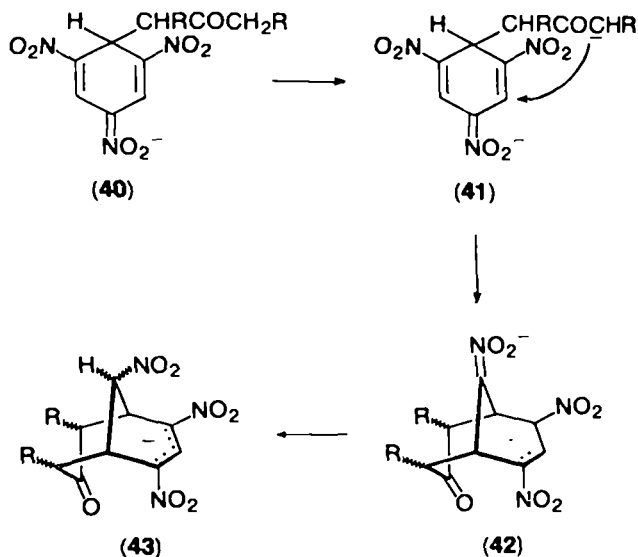
Acetone complexes of nitroarenes have been widely investigated, their origin dating to the finding in 1886 by Janovsky and Erb of an intense purple colour in the reaction of acetone with *m*-dinitrobenzene in alkaline solution⁷³. After a period of controversy as to whether the structure of the species formed was 37⁷⁴ or 38⁷⁵,



the latter was proved unambiguously by NMR⁷⁶. The corresponding TNB adduct, which is obtained readily also on solvolysis of the TNB·OMe⁻ complex in acetone, was similarly shown through NMR to have structure **39**⁷⁷.

It is evident from the above that the α -carbon of the enolate anion has much greater nucleophilicity towards the electron-deficient carbon of DNB or TNB than the enolate oxygen. This has been confirmed also through thermodynamic measurements⁷⁸.

Acetonate adducts such as **39**, and the analogues **40** (R = Me, Ph, CO₂Me etc.), have been found to undergo very interesting and useful cyclization processes in basic media⁷⁸⁻⁸⁴. As indicated in Scheme 5, abstraction of a γ -hydrogen by base leads to a carbanion which is favourably situated for bonding with the *meta* carbon of the nitroarene moiety. Bond formation gives rise to the cyclized species **42** which on protonation yields the bicyclic product **43**.

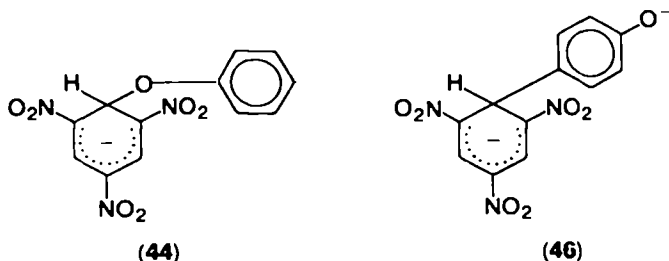


SCHEME 5

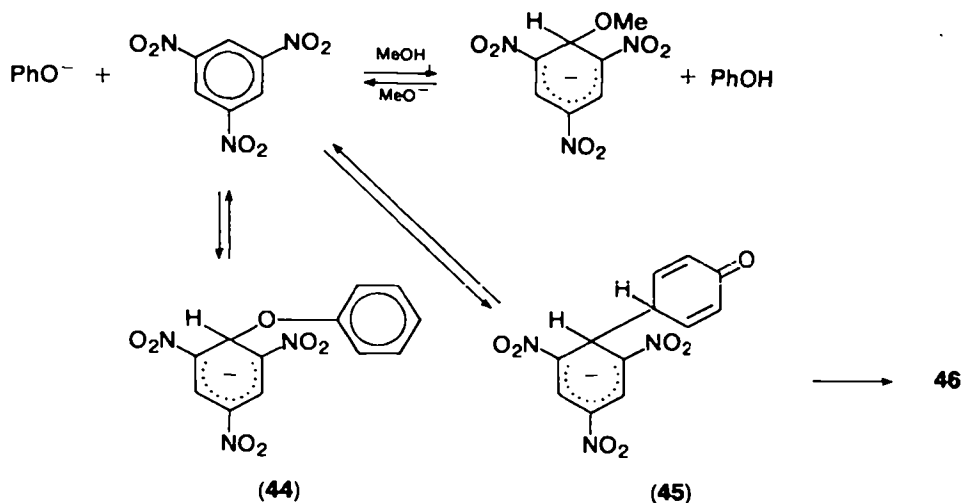
A variety of bicyclic and tricyclic products (the latter formed via a second internal nucleophilic addition) have been obtained in this manner, affording a number of products of biological significance, e.g. potential narcotic antagonists⁸⁴⁻⁸⁶. In no instance was cyclization found to occur via the enolate oxygen.

The reaction of phenoxide ion with picryl chloride has been the normal method of preparing phenyl picryl ether⁸⁷. In accord with nucleophilic attack by phenoxy oxygen, Shein and Byvai'kevich reported⁸⁸ that PhOK reacts with TNB in DMSO solution to yield the complex **44**. However, Buncl and Webb found⁸⁹ that in DMSO-methanol the initially formed TNB·OMe⁻ adduct (through solvolysis) gives way to another species whose structure was proven to be the carbon-bonded adduct **46**.

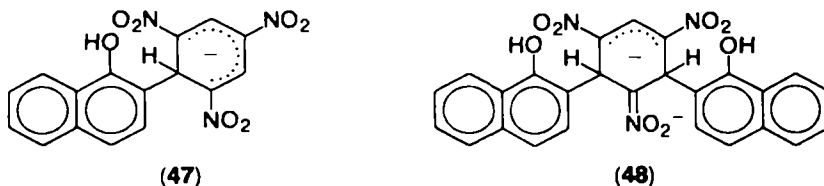
The above results can be explained by the reactions in Scheme 6. Though attack by PhO⁻ via oxygen could be kinetically favoured, the adduct **44** would form in a reversible process. However, carbon attack⁹⁰ followed by proton loss from **45** gives rise to the aromatized product **46** in an effectively irreversible process. Hence **46** will be the product of thermodynamic control in this system. The stability of **46** to



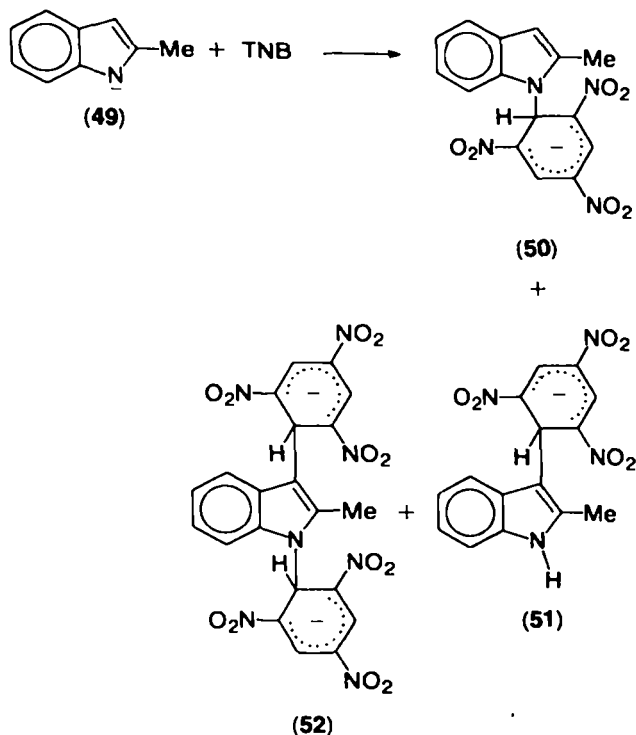
dilute acid readily permits its isolation and characterization⁹¹. In moderately concentrated acid, protonation in a nitro group occurs giving rise to a nitronic acid⁹².



Spectroscopic evidence has been presented of initial oxygen attack in the reaction of TNB⁹³ and TNA⁹⁴ with phenoxide, and of TNB with 2,4,6-trimethylphenoxide⁹⁵. However, in the reaction of TNB with 1-naphthoxide only the 1:1 and 2:1 carbon-bonded adducts **47** and **48** were observed⁹⁶.



Another instance of ambident reactivity towards arenes has been reported recently, concerning indolyl anions⁹⁷. Thus reaction of 2-methylindolyl anion **49** with TNB in DMSO has been found to give three products, namely **50**, the product of *N*-attack, **51** the product of *C*-attack, and **52** in which one indolyl unit is joined via nitrogen and the other via carbon (Scheme 7). Both ¹H- and ¹³C-NMR have been used to characterize these products.

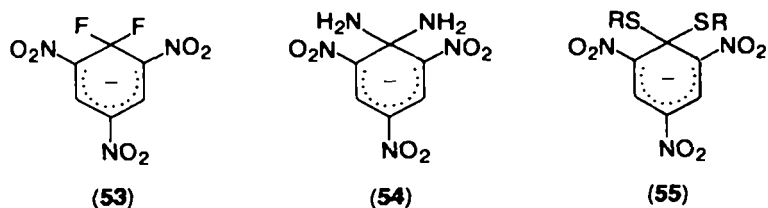


SCHEME 7

F. Other σ -Complexes

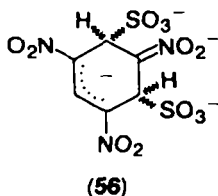
It is important to emphasize the great diversity in σ -complex structural types that have been characterized over the past two decades. In this section a brief selection is made of some of these unusual complexes.

The *gem*-difluoro adduct **53** is readily obtained by reaction of picryl fluoride with potassium fluoride/18-crown-6 ether in acetonitrile⁹⁸. The *gem*-diamino and -di(alkylthio) adducts **54**⁹⁹ and **55**¹⁰⁰ are likewise obtained from the parent nitroarenes and the respective anions.

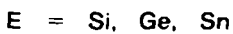
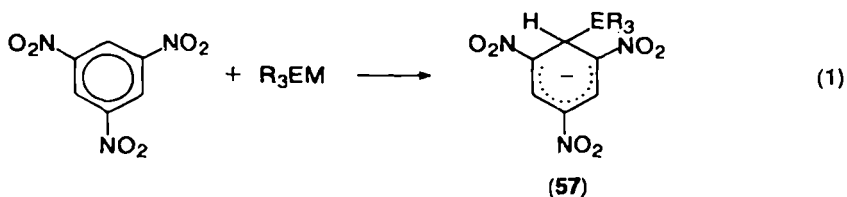


Both the *cis* and *trans* forms of the 2:1 sulphite adduct of TNB, **56**, have been characterized¹⁰¹⁻¹⁰³. The evidence includes NMR, absorption spectroscopy, reaction rates and equilibrium properties.

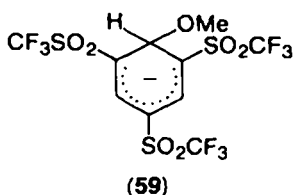
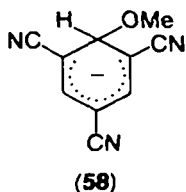
The scope of nitroarene σ -complexes has been extended through addition to TNB of organometallic compounds of the type R_3EM where R = alkyl, E = Si, Ge,



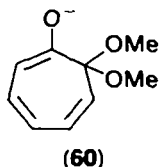
Sn and M = Li, K (equation 1)¹⁰⁴. σ -Complexes have also been obtained from reaction of TNB with organophosphorus compounds¹⁰⁵.



Electron-withdrawing groups other than NO_2 can serve to stabilize, to varying extents, the negative charge on anionic σ -complexes. A number of studies have been directed towards establishing quantitative structure–reactivity relationships following such structural changes. For example, Fendler¹⁰⁶, Terrier¹⁰⁷, and their coworkers have compared rate and equilibrium constants in formation and decomposition of cyano-substituted aromatics, e.g. **58**, with the nitro analogues. The trifluoromethanesulfonyl group is one of the most powerful electron-withdrawing substituents, and adduct **59** is formed from 1,3,5-tris(trifluoromethanesulfonyl)-benzene in neutral methanol¹⁰⁸.



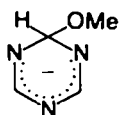
σ -Complexes can also result in molecules lacking specific electron-withdrawing groups, negative charge being stabilized by some characteristic property of the system. The complex **60**¹⁰⁹ serves as an interesting example of such a system.



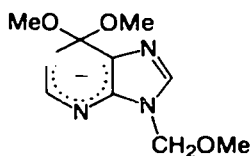
σ -Complexes of heteroaromatic compounds have been extensively investigated. Indeed, this area has developed into a field of study in its own right¹¹⁰. Some of the heterocyclics which have been found to give rise to σ -complexes on reaction with anionic reagents are pyrrole¹¹¹, thiophene^{112–116}, selenophene¹¹⁵, pyridine^{117,118},

pyrimidine¹¹⁹, triazene^{120,121} benzofurazan and benzofuroxan^{122–126} and various purine derivatives^{127,128}.

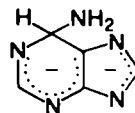
In the case of the heterocycles containing only one heteroatom, such as pyridine and thiophene, the presence of at least one strongly electron-withdrawing substituent such as nitro is required in order for stable σ -complexes to be formed. However, when several heteroatoms are present, as in triazene and purine, then σ -complexes can be observed without the necessity of further electron withdrawing substituents. Examples of complexes of this type are **61**¹²⁰, **62**¹²⁷ and **63**¹²⁸.



(61)



(62)



(63)

A number of σ -complexes in the heterocyclic series are of biological interest. For example, σ -complexes have been implicated in the observed antileukaemic activity of nitrobenzofurazan and furoxan derivatives¹²⁹. As well, a number of molecular rearrangements that occur through the action of nucleophiles with heterocyclic derivatives have been shown to occur via σ -complex intermediates^{130,131}.

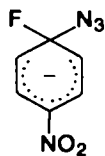
III. COMPETITIVE PROCESSES INVOLVING σ -COMPLEXES

A. Nucleophilic Displacement versus σ -Complex Formation

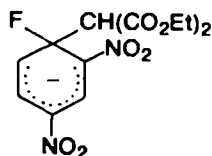
For many years interest in σ -complexes had focused on their role in aromatic nucleophilic substitution (S_NAr) processes. This situation came about largely as a result of the appearance in 1951 of two comprehensive reviews concerned with S_NAr processes^{132,133}, both pointing to an addition–elimination mechanism for activated aromatic substrates, in contrast to the concerted mechanism accepted for bimolecular nucleophilic substitution at saturated carbon centres. The Jackson–Meisenheimer σ -complex thus served as the model of the adduct formed in S_NAr processes. A number of kinetic studies during the 1950s and 60s of the structure–reactivity type^{134,135} were interpreted on this basis. Particularly interesting was the observation of base catalysis in S_NAr processes involving amines as nucleophiles, providing kinetic evidence for a reaction intermediate^{136–140}. Studies of the latter type are still continuing^{141–144}.

However, difficulties arose in obtaining unambiguous spectroscopic evidence for the formation of σ -complexes as *bona fide* intermediates in S_NAr processes. A claim that a spectrally detectable coloured species (λ_{max} 397 nm) corresponding to structure **64** was formed in the reaction of 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene with azide ion in DMF¹⁴⁵ was subsequently withdrawn¹⁴⁶. The reaction of 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene with hydroxide ion in aqueous medium does not give rise to a spectrally detectable intermediate¹⁴⁷. Thus, if an adduct is formed in these processes, then nucleophilic attack at C-1 must be rate-determining and leaving-group expulsion occurs in a fast step.

A spectral species formed in the reaction of 1-fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene with diethyl malonate in the presence of Et_3N , and which was earlier assigned as corresponding to structure **65**¹⁴⁸, was subsequently reassigned as corresponding to the final reaction products^{149a}. However, at very short reaction times (<0.2 s), the

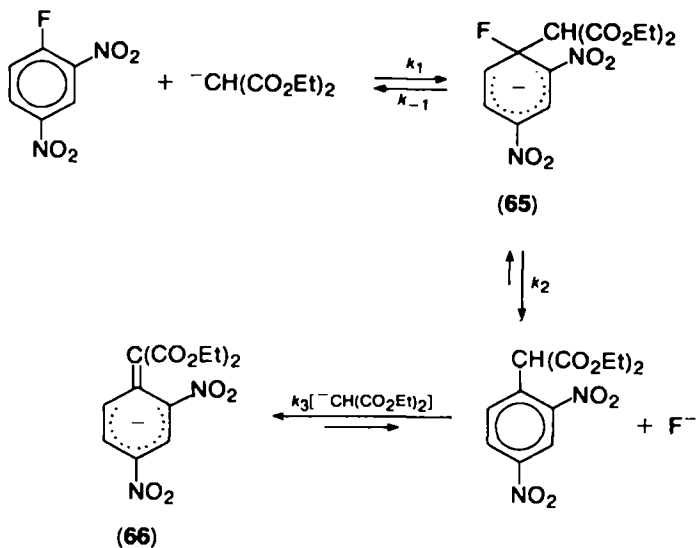


(64)



(65)

intervention of another transient spectral species was later observed and this was assigned as **65**. The reaction sequence in the system is given by Scheme 8, values of k_1 , k_{-1} and k_2 being derived from the kinetic data^{149b}. The final reaction product is the anion of diethyl 2,4-dinitrophenylmalonate, **66**.

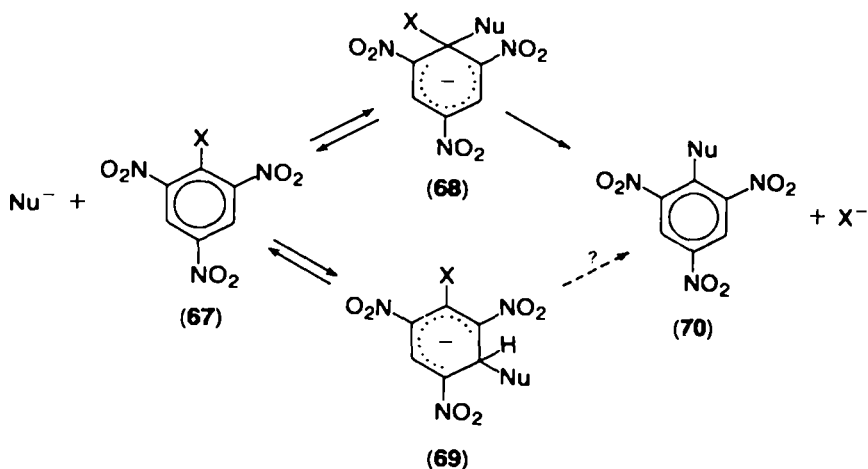


SCHEME 8

Coloured solutions are generally obtained in S_NAr reactions of trinitro-substituted benzene derivatives containing a potential leaving group, and it is on such systems that most attention has been focused. However, a problem which arises in such systems can be illustrated with reference to Scheme 9. Thus, consider that in the study of the reaction $ArX + Nu \rightarrow ArNu + X$ ($Ar = 2,4,6$ -trinitrophenyl) a spectrally detectable intermediate is observed; is the structure of the transient species given by **68** or **69**? While species **68** leads directly to product, **69** may not be on the reaction pathway, being involved instead in a side-equilibrium. A further difficulty lies in the fact that the UV-visible spectrum is usually not greatly different for the species **68** and **69** (see Figure 2). These considerations can be illustrated with respect to the following studies.

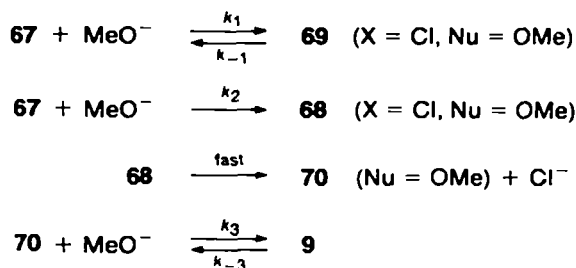
In a kinetic study of the alkaline hydrolysis of picryl chloride a transient coloured species was observed and was presumed to be **68** ($X = Cl$, $Nu = OH$)¹⁵⁰. However, an NMR study of the interaction of picryl chloride with MeO^- in DMSO solution showed that the structure of the coloured species formed corresponds actually to **69** ($X = Cl$, $Nu = OH$), rather than to **68**¹⁵¹.

A careful kinetic study of the reaction of picryl chloride with $MeONa-MeOH$ followed by stopped-flow and UV-visible spectroscopy showed that *two* distinct



SCHEME 9

processes could be discerned¹⁵². The first process, which was the faster one, was assigned to formation of the C-3 adduct 69. The second, slower process corresponded to formation of the C-1 adduct of 2,4,6-trinitroanisole with MeO^- , 9. This product is formed via the sequence of reactions shown in Scheme 10¹⁵². It is

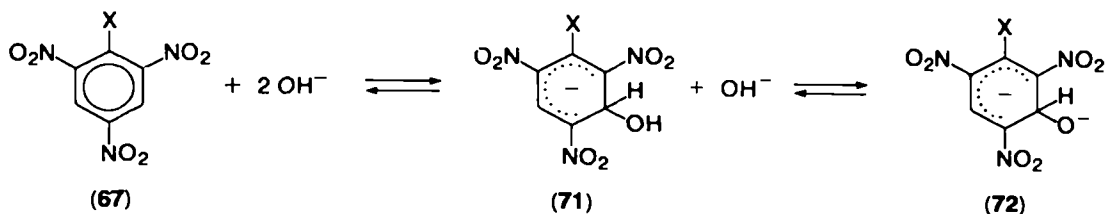


SCHEME 10

apparent that of the two complexes 68 and 69, the C-3 adduct (69) is kinetically preferred relative to the C-1 adduct (68). These observations are in agreement with the original findings by Servis using $^1\text{H-NMR}$, pertaining to the reaction of 2,4,6-trinitroanisole with MeO^- in DMSO-MeOH^{24} , as noted previously.

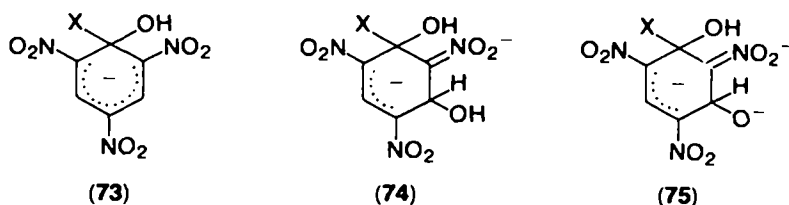
An extensive study¹⁴⁷ of the alkaline hydrolysis of 1-X-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene derivatives ($\text{X} = \text{Cl}, \text{NO}_2, \text{OMe}$) by stopped-flow spectroscopy has confirmed the rapid formation of the 3-hydroxy adduct as the first coloured species obtained in these systems. The kinetic results, however, provide strong evidence for the occurrence of nucleophilic substitution of X^- in the 3-hydroxy complexes (71), in the oxy anions formed on deprotonation (72), as well as in the parent substrate (67). The overall scheme which encompasses these processes is given in Scheme 11¹⁴⁷.

Picrate ion, which is the final product in each case, is formed by attack of OH^- at the 1-position, in a slower step. This would entail formation of intermediates 73–75, corresponding to attack on the substrate, the 3-hydroxy adduct, and the deprotonated species, respectively. There is no evidence for a build-up in



SCHEME 11

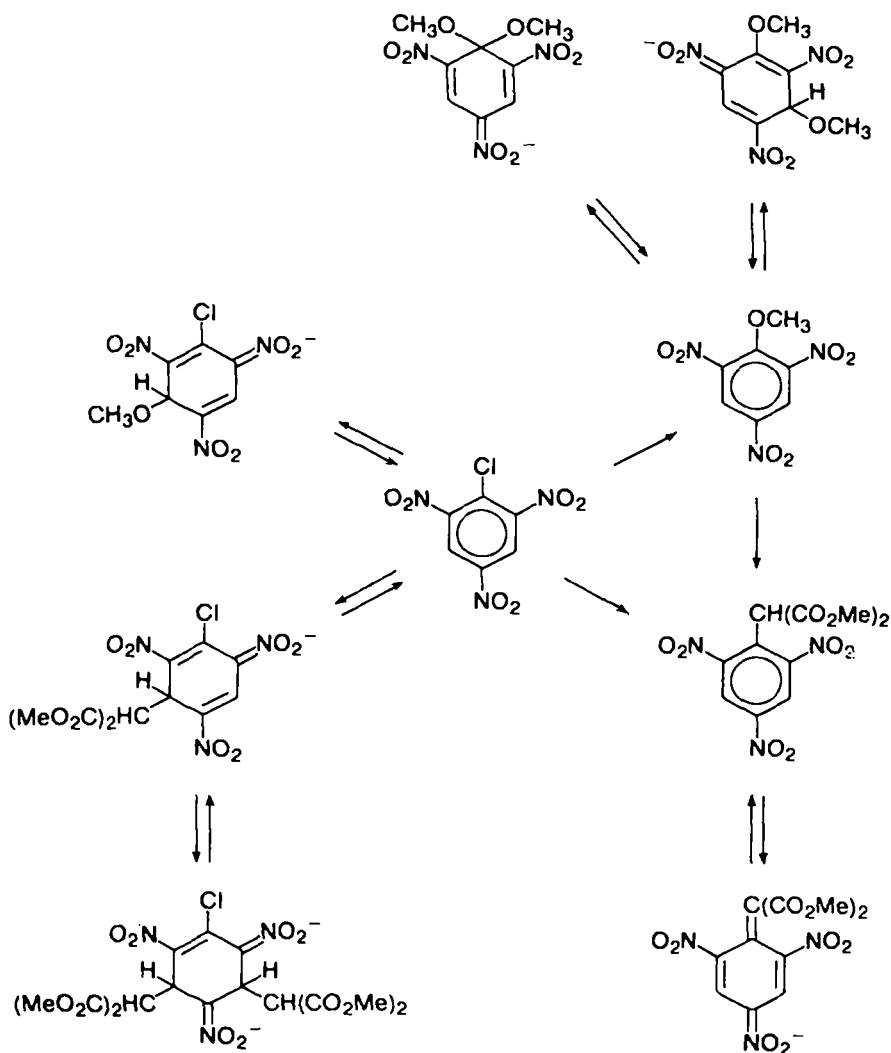
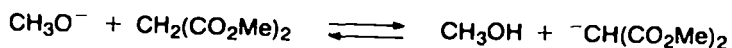
concentration of the species 73–75, indicating that hydroxide attack at the 1-position is rate-determining in all cases in the overall substitution reaction.



It was noted previously (Scheme 8) that reaction of diethyl malonate anion with 1-fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene, which gives rise to the anion of diethyl 2,4-dinitrophenylmalonate as the final product, proceeds via a coloured intermediate species whose structure was assigned as the C-1 adduct 65¹⁴⁹. The reaction of picryl chloride with diethyl malonate anion in benzene–DMSO solution was subsequently interpreted on a similar basis¹⁵³. This contrasts with the hydroxide and methoxide ion results discussed above, although it should be noted that the solvent systems in the various studies are not kept constant and that solvent can preferentially stabilize certain intermediates^{154,155}.

It is of interest, therefore, that a kinetic study of the reaction of picryl chloride with dimethyl malonate and sodium methoxide in DMSO–methanol solutions, using stopped-flow and UV–visible spectroscopy, has received a different interpretation¹⁵⁶. The proposed Scheme 12 invokes the formation of mono(C-3)- and di(C-3,5)-malonate adducts as the spectrally detectable intermediates. A separate study of the reaction of 2,4,6-trinitroanisole with dimethyl malonate and methoxide ion in DMSO–methanol solutions indicates that this reaction proceeds by a similar pathway. The adducts (C-3 and C-5) derived from malonate ion as well as from methoxide ion are given as kinetically and spectrally detectable intermediates¹⁵⁷.

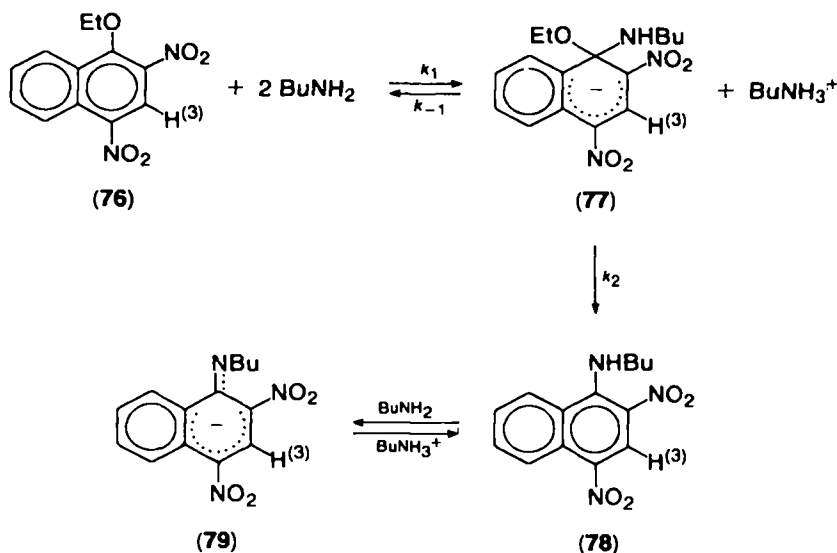
In view of these different interpretations, an approach by some other method is clearly desirable. Pertinent evidence has been obtained by the flow NMR method developed by Fyfe and his coworkers^{36,158–161}. The flow NMR method allows high-resolution spectra of reliable intensities to be measured in rapidly flowing, chemically reacting systems. Hence, in suitable systems, transient reaction intermediates can be definitively characterized. The technique has now been used to elucidate the mechanisms of a variety of reactions.



SCHEME 12

In $\text{S}_{\text{N}}\text{Ar}$ processes, one of the most interesting applications of flow NMR relates to the reaction of 1-ethoxy-2,4-dinitronaphthalene with *n*-butylamine, in 75% DMSO–25% methanol solution¹⁵⁸. This reaction had previously been studied by Orvik and Bunnett¹⁶² by stopped-flow and UV–visible spectroscopy. They observed that reaction occurs in two stages and determined the rate of formation of an intermediate species and also its decay. Structure **77** was assigned to the transient species and Scheme 13 proposed for the overall reaction.

The results of the flow NMR experiment¹⁵⁸ are in complete accord with the formulations in Scheme 13, including the structure assigned to the transient



SCHEME 13

intermediate. Thus a series of spectra obtained under flowing conditions at 0.1–0.5 s intervals from the time of mixing showed proton resonances characteristic of structure 77, in addition to those assignable to the reactant 76, and products, $78 \rightleftharpoons 79$. For example, at the intermediate reaction times, three separate signals (singlets) are observed (δ 8.8, 8.9 and 9.1) characteristic of the H-3 environments in 76, 77, and $78 \rightleftharpoons 79$. The position of this signal in the transient (δ 9.1) readily rules out the possibility of base addition at C-3 (cf. Scheme 9), as this would have resulted in H-3 absorption at considerably higher field ($\sim\delta$ 6.5), by analogy with related systems^{11–18}.

From the measurement of the relative intensities of the absorptions assigned to the H-3 protons, it was possible to construct a complete time evolution of the system in terms of the time dependence of the relative concentrations of the reactant, intermediate and product. The plots, shown in Figure 3¹⁵⁸, are in complete agreement with the reaction in Scheme 13. It should be pointed out, however, that plots of the type found in Figure 3 would also follow if the intermediate were one formed in a side-equilibrium, rather than on the reaction pathway. This problem is a general one pertaining to the demonstration of reaction intermediates and in no way detracts from the usefulness of the flow NMR method.

It was mentioned in the introductory paragraph in this section that study of base catalysis in S_NAr reactions involving amine nucleophiles has provided kinetic evidence for the formation of intermediate adducts. This principle can be illustrated with respect to Scheme 14.

It becomes apparent that the catalytic processes that are implicated in Scheme 14 are also inherent in Scheme 15, which is applicable to the formation of amine σ -complexes of nitroarenes. Noteworthy in both schemes is the initial formation of a zwitterionic species which is then transformed through action of base into the anionic σ -complex. This proton-transfer step is a key process pertaining to base catalysis observed in these systems, and in some cases has been found to be the rate-limiting step.

A variety of studies exemplified in Scheme 15 have been reported^{70,163–167}, and

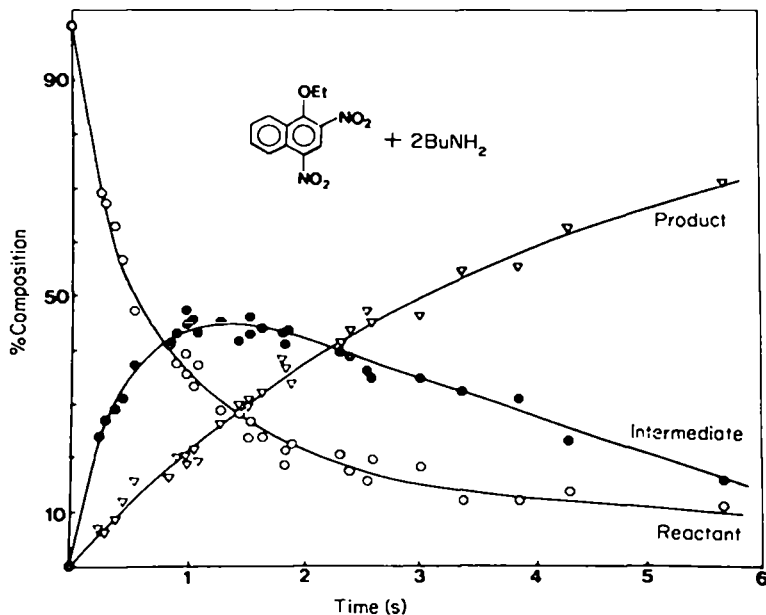
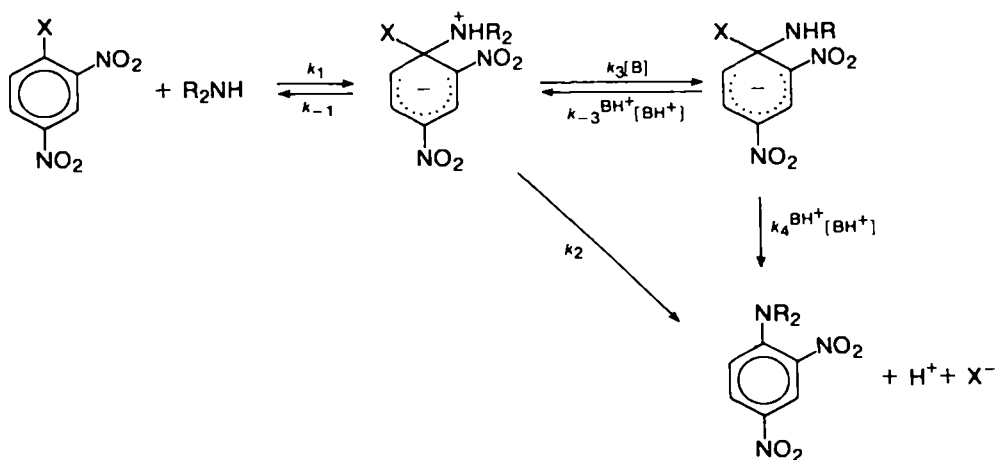
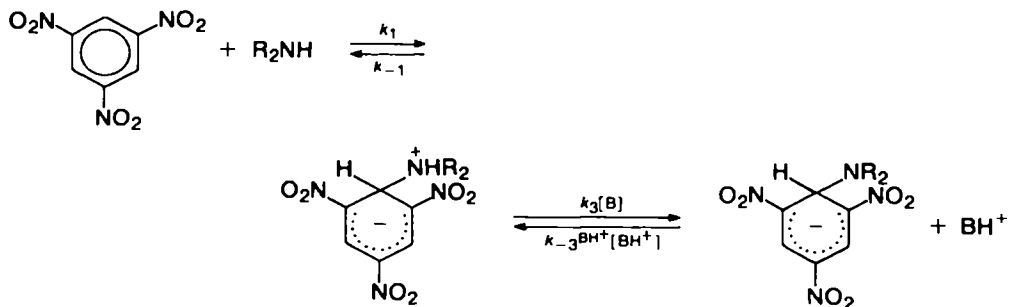


FIGURE 3. Percentage composition of the reaction mixture during the reaction of 0.20 M 1-ethoxy-2,4-dinitronaphthalene (75% DMSO–25% MeOH) with *n*-butylamine (0.4 M in 75% DMSO–25% MeOH) at 0°C, from measurement of the relative intensities of the singlet low-field absorptions assigned to the H-3 protons of the reactant, intermediate and product species. Reproduced by permission of the National Research Council of Canada from C. A. Fyfe, A. Koll, S. W. H. Damji, C. D. Malkiewich and P. A. Forte, *Can. J. Chem.*, 55, 1468 (1977)



SCHEME 14



SCHEME 15

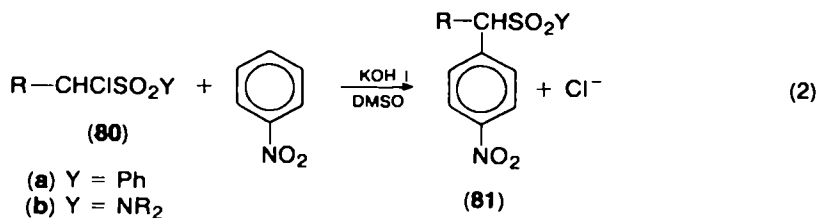
have demonstrated that kinetic investigations involving σ -complexes, in which no displaceable group is present, provide very useful insight into S_NAr processes which do involve displaceable groups. The detailed kinetic arguments are outside the scope of the chapter and the interested reader is referred to the original references.

Other aspects of S_NAr processes which have received attention recently and which intimately involve σ -complex intermediates include micellar catalysis¹⁶⁸ and the occurrence of tele^{169,170} and cine substitution¹⁷¹⁻¹⁷³. Several reviews of S_NAr processes, including in heteroaromatic systems, have appeared¹⁷⁴⁻¹⁷⁷. Photoaromatic substitution has also been reviewed¹⁷⁸.

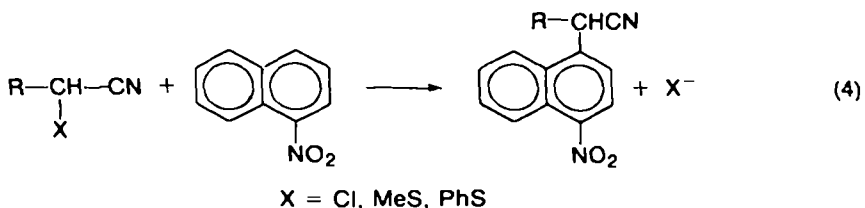
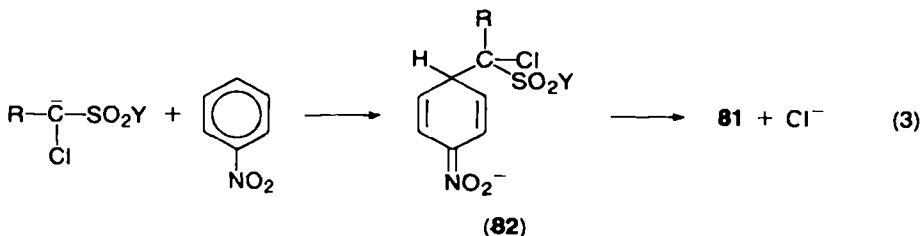
B. 'Vicarious' Nucleophilic Substitution of Hydrogen

Displacement of hydride ion from a nitroarene through nucleophilic displacement is generally considered as an energetically prohibitive process. This, indeed, is the basis of the formation of stable σ -complexes of compounds containing no readily displaceable leaving group, as exemplified by the stable complexes of TNB and so on.

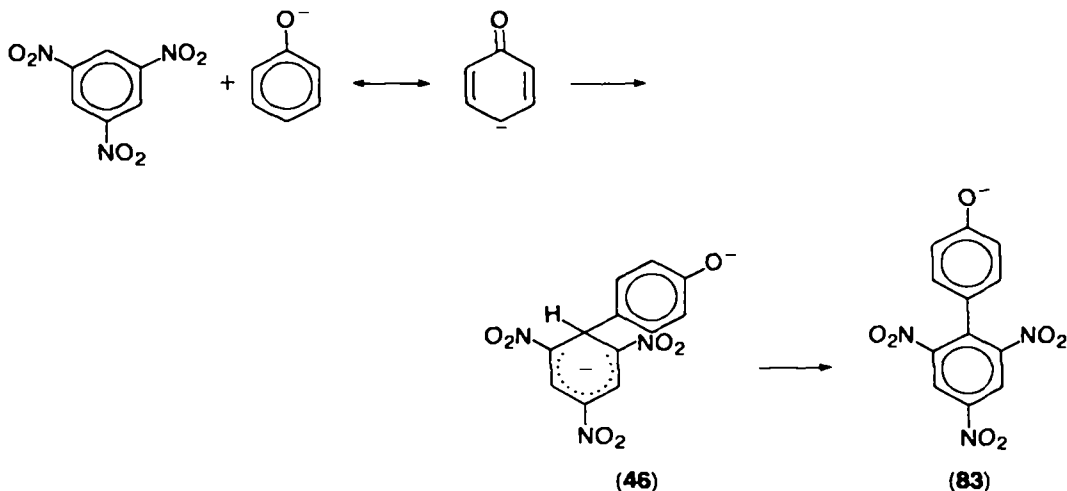
However, in an interesting discovery Golinski and Makosza¹⁷⁹ have reported what is in effect a formal displacement of hydride ion. Thus 1-haloalkylphenyl sulphones and *N,N*-dialkyl-1-haloalkanesulphonamides react with nitrobenzene in DMSO in the presence of KOH to yield the product arising from chloride displacement in the reagent, and hydride ion displacement in the nitroarene (equation 2). A possible reaction mechanism involves abstraction of the acidic proton in **80** by base, followed by addition of the carbanion to the aromatic ring to



form the σ -complex **82**. Expulsion of chloride from **82**, with concurrent migration of hydride to the α -carbon would yield the reaction products (equation 3)¹⁷⁹. Confirmation of this mechanism, for example through investigation of the intramolecularity of hydride migration, has not yet been obtained. However, the reaction has been extended to other C—H acids containing potential leaving groups as substituents (MeS, PhS, PhO), as illustrated in equation 4¹⁸⁰.



A somewhat related process, which involves overall replacement of hydride by an aryl moiety, derives from the reaction of TNB with ambident phenoxide ion mentioned previously⁹¹. The carbon-bonded phenoxide adduct **46** can be readily oxidized by reagents such as benzoquinone to yield the diphenyl derivative **83** (Scheme 16)¹⁸¹.

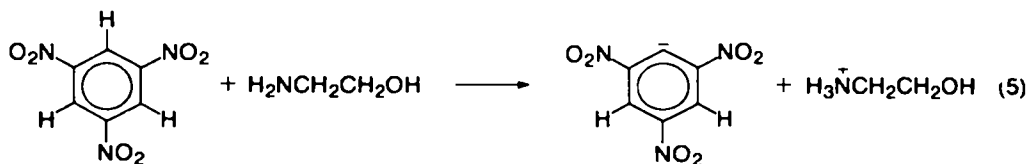


SCHEME 16

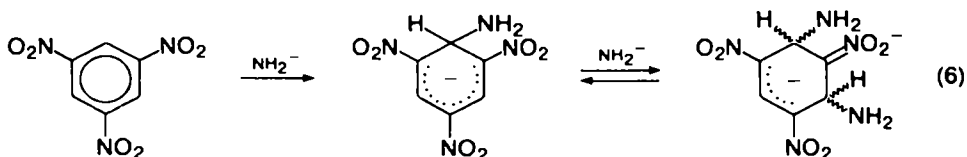
C. Aromatic Proton Abstraction versus σ -Complex Formation

In 1940, Lewis and Seaborg¹⁸² advanced the possibility of ionization of an aryl hydrogen in a polynitroarene, through action of base, in order to account for the conducting properties of solutions in liquid ammonia. The observed cryoscopic properties of TNB in 2-aminoethanol were similarly explained according to equation (5) by Baliah and Ramakrishnan¹⁸³.

However, Wheland and coworkers¹⁸⁴ suggested that the conductivity of solutions of 1,3-dinitrobenzene (DNB) in liquid ammonia was a result of σ -complex



formation by NH_2^- , while Briegleb and coworkers¹⁸⁵ interpreted on such a basis the conductance and UV-visible spectroscopic properties of TNB interacting with piperidine in acetonitrile. Quite recently¹⁸⁶, $^1\text{H-NMR}$ studies of polynitroarenes in liquid ammonia have given conclusive evidence of adduct formation and have further revealed that both 1:1 and 1:2 adducts are formed with NH_2^- , as shown in equation (6) for the case of TNB. Other nitroarenes examined in this way included



N,N-dimethylpicramide, 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene (TNT) and TNA. As in the case of TNB, both 1:1 and 1:2 interactions are observed. The 1:2 adduct can exist as either the *cis* or *trans* isomer.

The use of isotopic exchange as a criterion of proton abstraction in nitroarenes was first examined by Kharasch and coworkers¹⁸⁷. Extensive exchange was found to occur on treatment of TNB with $\text{NaOH-EtOH-D}_2\text{O}$ at 110°C for 68 h. However, the uniqueness in interpretation of this result was subsequently questioned¹⁸⁸ on the basis that under the conditions of this exchange, nucleophilic displacement of a nitro group in TNB by hydroxide ion occurs readily. Exchange was not observed on treatment of TNB with 8M NaOH in D_2O at room temperature¹⁸⁹. However, complete exchange occurred when TNB (0.5M) was treated with NaOD (0.01M) in $\text{DMF-D}_2\text{O}$ (90:10) at 100°C for 1 h¹⁹⁰. Under these conditions, nucleophilic displacement of NO_2 occurred only to a small extent, if at all. Deuterium exchange in DNB in the $\text{NaOD-D}_2\text{O-DMF}$ system occurred under even milder conditions^{191,192}. Other basic systems in which isotopic exchange in DNB was found to occur include liquid ND_3 ¹⁹³, MeONa-MeOT-DMSO ¹⁸⁸ and $\text{NaOD-D}_2\text{O-DMSO}$ ¹⁹². In these studies, it was either shown through $^1\text{H-NMR}$ in the case of the deuterium experiments, or otherwise inferred in the case of the tritium experiments, that DNB undergoes exchange only at the 2-position.

However, a combination of tritium exchange and $^3\text{H-NMR}$ has revealed that isotopic exchange in DNB can occur in the 4(6)-positions, as well as the 2-position¹⁹⁴. Thus, whereas in a medium of MeONa-HTO-dioxan exchange was confined to the 2-position, use of the more strongly basic MeONa-HTO-HMPA system led to complete exchange at the 2-position and 7% exchange at the equivalent 4- and 6-positions. This could be shown definitively through $^3\text{H-NMR}$ examination of the recovered 1,3-dinitrobenzene. However, under these more vigorous conditions displacement of NO_2 also occurred, as demonstrated by partial formation of *m*-nitroanisole, which was also tritiated in the 2-position.

A kinetic study performed with DNB tritiated in the 2- as well as 4(6)-positions, in aqueous NaOH at 60°C , showed that exchange from the 2-position occurred 2000 times more rapidly than from the 4(6)-positions¹⁹⁴. This reactivity factor in favour of the 2-position would presumably explain why exchange at the 4(6)-positions had not been detected previously.

A contrasting result was observed when tritium exchange was examined in 1,3-dinitronaphthalene (DNN) in combination with $^3\text{H-NMR}^{195}$. The $^3\text{H-NMR}$ spectrum of the DNN recovered following exchange in the NaOT–HOT–HMPA system showed that exchange again occurred in two positions, but now exchange at the 4-position had taken place to a greater extent (85%) than at the 2-position (15%).

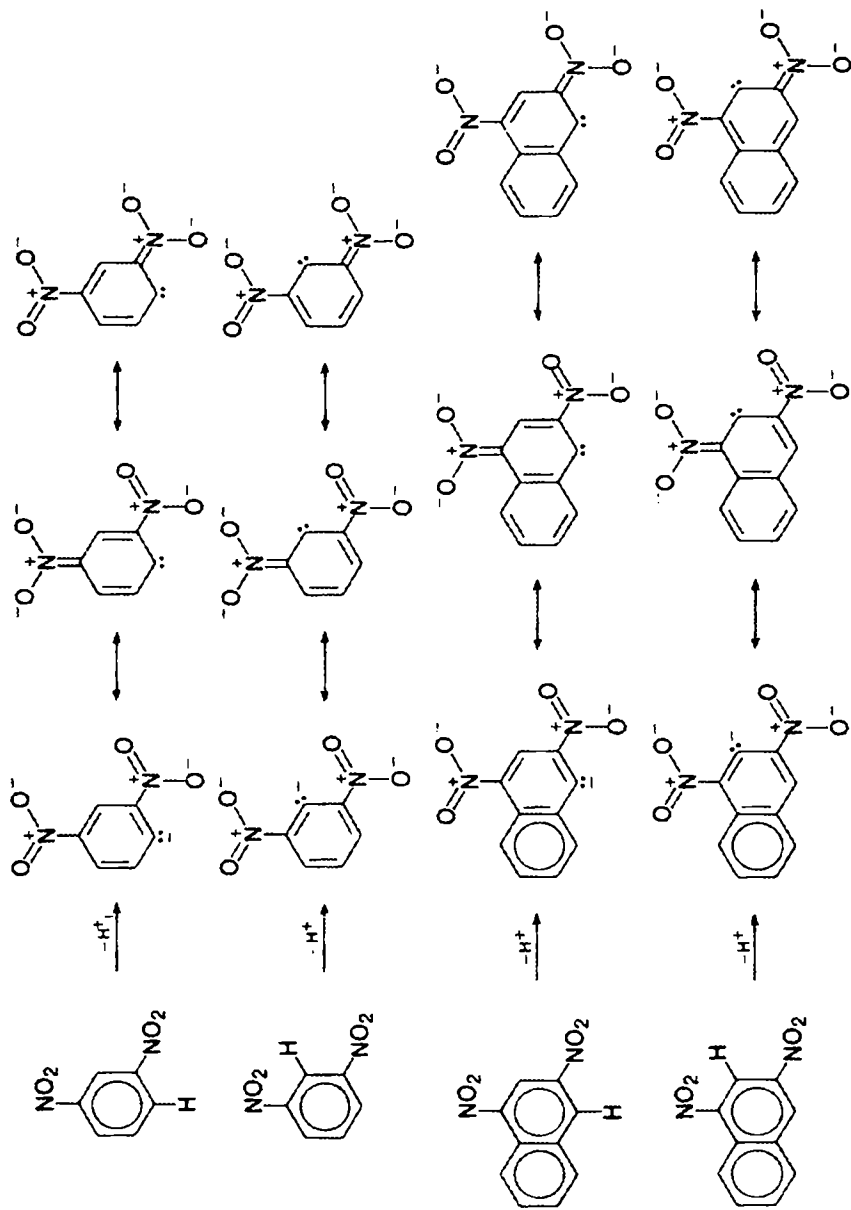
An explanation of this contrasting behaviour can be proposed when one considers the possibility of stabilization of the nitroaryl carbanions through resonance structures entailing carbenoid delocalization. Thus, as shown in Scheme 17, for the carbanions derived from DNB, two carbenoid structures can be written following deprotonation from either the 2- or 4(6)-positions. Hence the exchange process will be governed by a combination of inductive and steric factors at the respective positions. On the other hand, in the case of DNN the carbanion derived on proton loss at C-2 can partake in only one carbenoid form without disrupting aromaticity in the second ring, whereas for deprotonation from the 4-position, two such carbenoid structures are possible. Hence proton abstraction from the 4-position in DNN would be favoured relative to DNB. It is noteworthy that carbenoid resonance has previously been invoked in a variety of heterocyclic systems^{196–197}, but this appears to be the first such evidence in the case of nitroaryl carbanions.

Solutions of TNB and DNB in basic media are typically coloured red, as for example in the NaOD–D₂O–DMF system described above. What is the relationship between carbanion formation, leading to isotopic exchange, and σ -complex formation? Some workers had inferred that carbanion formation was the predominant process in such systems and that the colour of the solution could be attributed mainly to this species¹⁸³. However, the unambiguous characterization of σ -complexes via their spectral properties (see above) has shown unambiguously that σ -complexes are in fact present in such systems, at least to an important extent.

Quantitatively, the problem was approached by measurement of rates of isotopic exchange concurrently with σ -complex formation, via measurement of absorbance due to the latter species. The first such study concerned tritium exchange in DNB in MeONa–MeOT–DMSO mixtures, keeping constant [MeONa] and varying the DMSO content to change the basicity of the medium¹⁸⁸. The plots of $\log k$ vs. H_- , and of $\log \epsilon$ vs. H_- , both showed initial increasing tendency, but then both levelled off at about the same H_- value, corresponding to practically complete conversion to coloured species. However, throughout the composition range the colour formation was virtually instantaneous (<1 s), which would rule out the dinitrophenyl anion as the species chiefly responsible for the solution colour.

Contrasting results were obtained in another study of concurrent exchange and σ -complex formation, for the case of TNB in the NaOD–D₂O–DMF system¹⁹⁸. In this case σ -complex formation increased steadily as the DMF composition was increased from 0–20 mol %, and then levelled off as expected. The exchange process, however (which could only be studied by the sampling techniques employed at >20 mole % DMF due to low solubility of TNB), showed a *decreasing* tendency with increasing DMF content. It is noteworthy that the degree of complexation in this system had already reached ~99% in 20 mol % DMF. Hence it could be presumed that if the method had allowed measurement of exchange rates in <20 mol % DMF, an increasing plot would first be obtained, passing through a maximum prior to the decline that was actually observed over the region 20–80 mole % DMF.

A recent study¹⁹⁹ of the concurrent exchange and σ -complex formation processes in DNB in the NaOD–D₂O–DMF system has in fact revealed the behaviour anticipated in the earlier work with TNB¹⁹⁸. The kinetic data for exchange now do



SCHEME 17

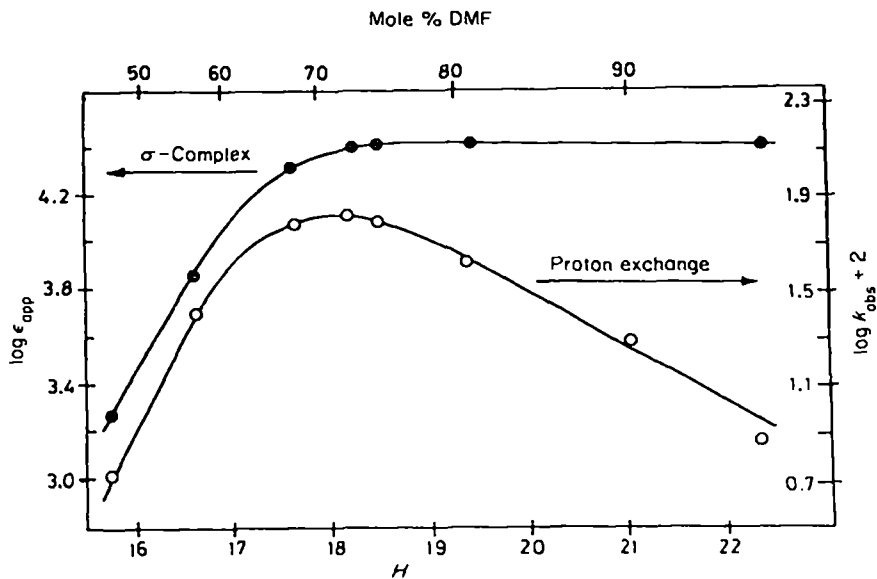


FIGURE 4. Competition between hydrogen exchange and σ -complex formation for 1,3-dinitrobenzene in the NaOD-D₂O-DMF system.

show the initial rate increase, following which a maximum in rate is attained at ca. 70 mole % DMF, and then there is a rate decrease (Figure 4). The concurrent σ -complex formation process increases to ~99% of the maximum value by ~70 mole % DMF, and then levels off.

It is apparent that the principles governing the TNB and DNB systems are

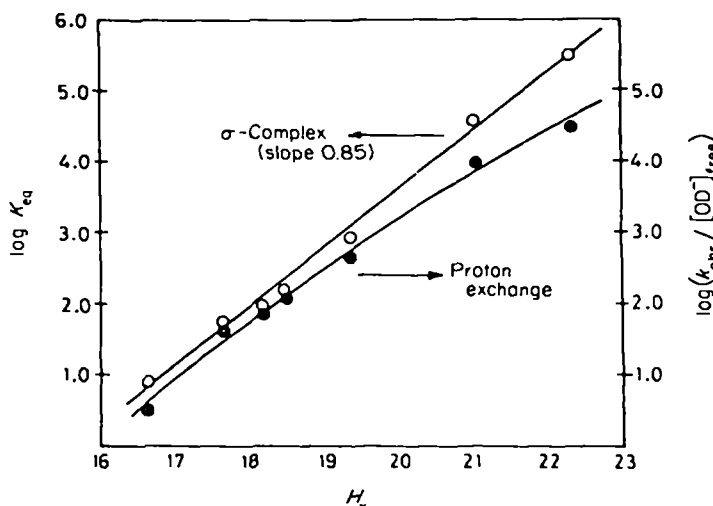
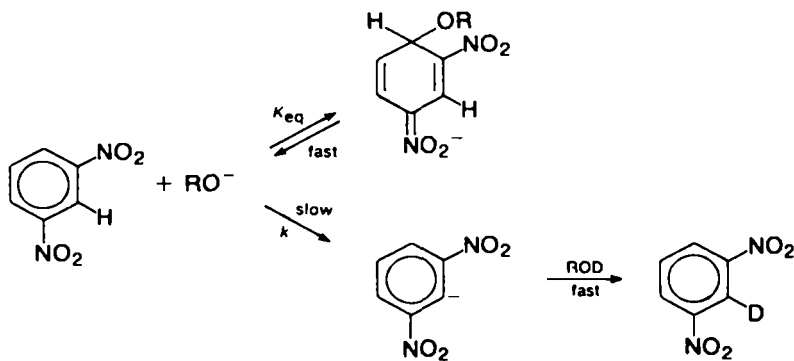


FIGURE 5. Dependence of hydrogen exchange and σ -complex formation on solution basicity for 1,3-dinitrobenzene in the NaOD-D₂O-DMF system.

analogous and the differences arise at the quantitative level, from the different degrees of complexation in the two systems and as a function of medium basicity.

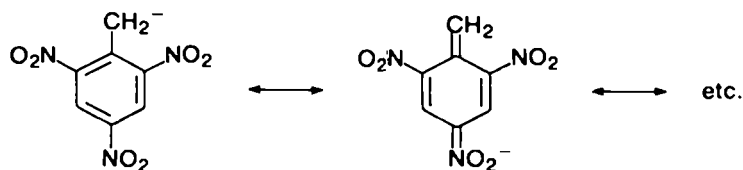
The origin of the decreasing exchange rate in the media of high DMF content is shown in an alternative fashion in Figure 5, which is applicable to the DNB case in the NaOD-D₂O-DMF system (0.5M DNB, 0.004M NaOD)¹⁹⁹. From the K_{eq} values for σ -complex formation, one can calculate the extent of complexing of OD⁻, and hence the free [OD⁻] can be evaluated. Plotting the function $\log(k_{obs}/[OD^-]_{free})$ (in effect $\log k_2$ representing the second-order rate constant for exchange), versus H_-^{20} , one obtains an initial linear portion followed by a downward curving plot (Figure 5). In contrast, as seen from the figure, the plot of $\log K_{eq}$ versus H_- remains linear over the entire range of medium composition. It follows, therefore, that it is the steeper dependence of σ -complex formation on medium basicity, compared to proton exchange, which is the underlying reason for the decreasing exchange rate in media of high DMF content.

The sum of the evidence points to isotopic exchange occurring via the aryl carbanion intermediate and the involvement of the σ -complex in a side-equilibrium as an unreactive species. This is illustrated in Scheme 18.



D. Benzylic Proton Abstraction versus σ -Complex Formation

In the interaction of nitrobenzylic compounds with bases, σ -complex formation can potentially compete with α -hydrogen abstraction. The latter possibility arises from increased acidity of α -hydrogens due to delocalization of negative charge in the anion by *ortho* and *para* nitro substituents. For the anion derived from TNT one can write:

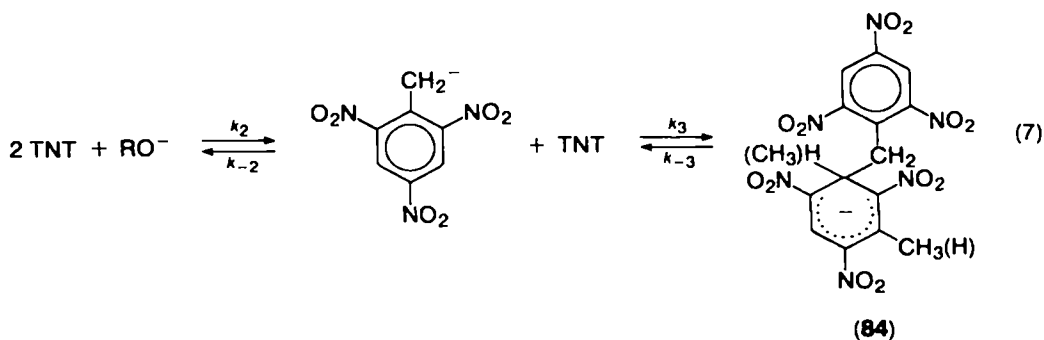


Formation of the TNT⁻ anion from TNT under alkaline conditions is implicated in the reported isolation of 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrobibenzyl²⁰⁰ and 2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexanitrostilbene²⁰¹, the latter having the properties of a thermally stable explosive with possible application in space research²⁰². Another kind of evidence for the intervention of TNT⁻ in TNT-base systems derives from the observation of

hydrogen–deuterium exchange, as in the pyridine–D₂O²⁰³, NaOD–D₂O–DMF²⁰⁴ or NaOD–D₂O–MeOD–THF²⁰⁵ systems.

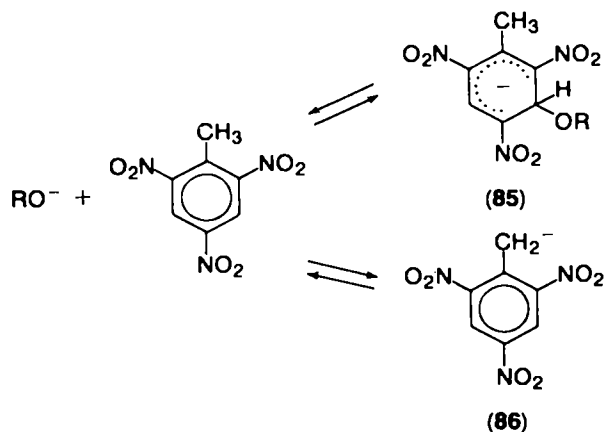
What of σ -complex formation in TNT–base systems? A number of early attempts to use NMR to elucidate the structure(s) of species formed in TNT–base systems were unsuccessful¹⁴, apparently as a result of radical anion formation (see below). However, the use of electron absorption spectroscopy in combination with fast kinetic methods for detection of spectral species has yielded the desired information. Moreover, it has been found that several types of σ -complexes can be formed, depending on the reaction conditions.

With TNT in excess of base, in a medium of 50% dioxan–50% water or in methanolic or ethanolic media containing the respective lyate ions, the processes that have been identified are shown in equation (7)²⁰⁶. The TNT⁻ anion generated in the first step reacts with another mole of TNT to yield the Janovsky type σ -complex **84**. Rate constants for the various processes could be determined using



stopped-flow and temperature-jump techniques. At molar ratios of $\text{RO}^-:\text{TNT} > 1$, another faster process emerged and was tentatively ascribed to σ -complex formation involving alkoxide ion, but the resulting complex(es) could not be identified spectrally.

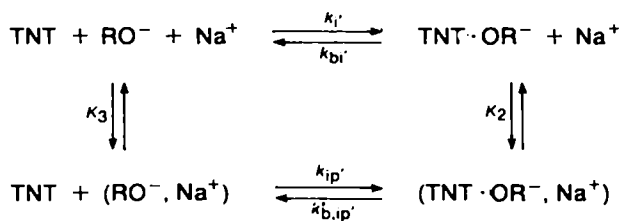
In a series of studies by stopped-flow techniques involving TNT and TNT-d₃ with EtO⁻, *i*-PrO⁻ and *t*-BuO⁻ in the respective alcohols, with alkoxide in large excess, the concurrent formation of a σ -complex and the TNT⁻ anion was proved unequivocally^{207–209}. A gradation of behaviour as a function of solvent–base was also apparent in this work. For example, in the TNT–EtO⁻–EtOH system σ -complex formation could only be inferred from the perturbing effect on the kinetics of formation of TNT⁻. However, use of *i*-PrO⁻ or *t*-BuO⁻ in conjunction with TNT-d₃ enabled actual observation of the spectrum of the σ -complex. Kinetic measurements showed that the σ -complex ('brown species') is formed more rapidly relative to the TNT⁻ anion ('purple species'). The competing processes can be illustrated simplistically in Scheme 19. However, this scheme does not accurately reflect the detailed kinetic results, including the effect of added salts, which showed that the data have to be analysed in terms of the reactivities of ion pairs as well as of free ions. σ -Complex formation is thus represented in Scheme 20, while a corresponding scheme is applicable to TNT⁻ anion formation. Interestingly, it is found that, for the *i*-PrONa/*i*-PrOH system, in σ -complex formation the ion-paired sodium alkoxide has a reactivity comparable to that of dissociated ions, while in proton transfer free ions are the more reactive species. These results can be explained on the basis of the transition-state structures **87** and **88** applicable to σ -complex formation and TNT⁻ anion formation respectively. It is seen that in the



SCHEME 19

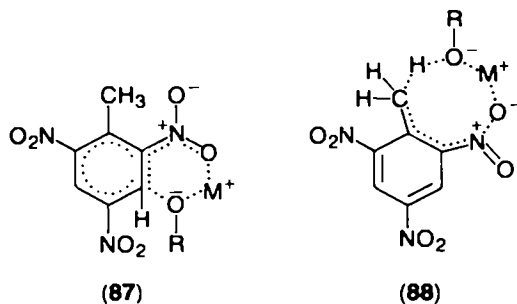
former case the metal cation stabilizes the incipient negative charge on the aromatic ring in a favourable six-membered transition state, unlike the latter case.

It is also interesting that whereas proton abstraction from TNT by alkoxide ions in the respective alcohols is subject to a 'normal' primary kinetic isotope effect of



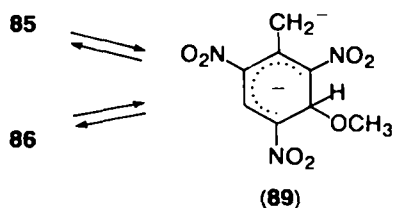
SCHEME 20

7–8 at 25°C^{207–209}, use of 1,1',3,3'-tetramethylguanidine as base in DMF solvent led to a KIE of 16.9 at 20°C and 24.3 at 0°C, apparently as a result of tunnelling²¹⁰.



A reexamination of the TNT–alkoxide system by means of flow NMR spectroscopy has led to the discovery of yet another species. It was thus found²¹¹ that whereas reaction between equimolar proportions of TNT and MeO⁻ in 87.5% DMSO–12.5% MeOH led to the formation of a σ-complex and of TNT⁻, according

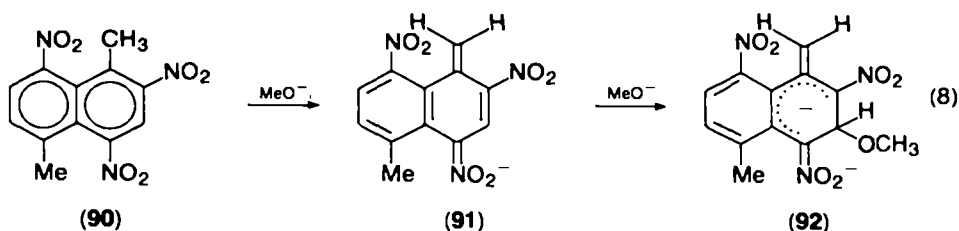
to the previously discussed Scheme 18, doubling the proportion of MeO^- resulted in formation of the dianionic species **89**. The latter was unambiguously identified by its NMR spectrum, and its electronic absorption spectrum was also obtained. This new species apparently is formed from **85** or **86**, as in Scheme 21. It is noteworthy



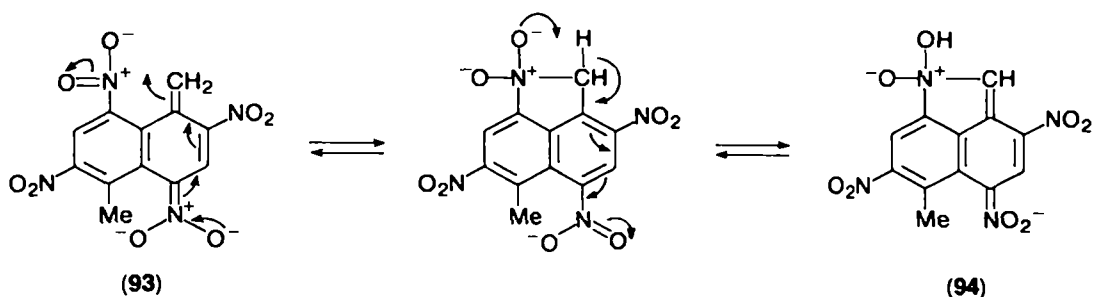
SCHEME 21

that in this study²¹¹ the presence of free radicals was also detected, although these could not be structurally identified.

An NMR study of nitromethylnaphthalene compounds has yielded interesting results²¹². 1,5-Dimethyl-2,4,8-trinitronaphthalene (**90**) on reaction with one mole of methoxide in DMSO solution is reported to yield initially the deprotonated species **91**. Addition of further methoxide yields the dianionic species **92**, in analogy with the TNT system (equation 8).



1,5-Dimethyl-2,4,6,8-tetranitronaphthalene yielded two σ -complexes (via addition of MeO^- at C-1 and at C-3) in a minor process, the major process giving rise to the anion **93**, via proton abstraction. However, this species is unstable and gives rise to another species which is formulated as **94** on the basis of the NMR evidence. The pathway in Scheme 22 involving intramolecular reaction between the carbanionic centre and NO_2 at C-8 is proposed²¹².



SCHEME 22

IV. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my sincere thanks to my coworkers named in the accompanying references for their contributions. Exchange of ideas with colleagues in the field of Meisenheimer complexes, including unpublished information, is warmly acknowledged. Thanks are also due to the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada for continuing support of our research in this area.

V. REFERENCES

1. R. Foster, *Organic Charge Transfer Complexes*, Academic Press, London, 1969.
2. R. Foster (Ed.), *Molecular Association*, Vols. 1 and 2, Academic Press, London, 1975, 1979.
3. R. D. Guthrie, *Comprehensive Carbanion Chemistry*, Vol. 1 (Eds. E. Buncel and T. Durst), Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1980.
4. P. Hepp, *Ann. Chem.*, **215**, 316 (1882).
5. C. A. Lobry de Bruyn and Van Leent, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **14**, 89, 150 (1895).
6. V. Meyer, *Ber.*, **29**, 848 (1896).
7. A. Angeli, *Gazz. Chim. Ital.*, **27** (II), 366 (1897).
8. C. L. Jackson and W. F. Boos, *Amer. Chem. J.*, **20**, 444 (1898).
9. C. L. Jackson and F. H. Gazzolo, *Amer. Chem. J.*, **23**, 376 (1900).
10. J. Meisenheimer, *Ann. Chem.*, **323**, 205 (1902).
11. R. Foster and C. A. Fyfe, *Rev. Pure Appl. Chem.*, **16**, 61 (1966).
12. E. Buncel, A. R. Norris and K. E. Russell, *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.*, **22**, 123 (1968).
13. F. Pietra, *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.*, **23**, 504 (1969).
14. M. R. Crampton, *Advan. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **7**, 211 (1969).
15. P. Buck, *Angew. Chem. (Intern. Ed.)*, **8**, 120 (1969).
16. M. J. Strauss, *Chem. Rev.*, **70**, 667 (1970).
17. T. N. Hall and C. F. Poranski, Jr., *The Chemistry of the Nitro and Nitroso Groups*, Part 2 (Ed. H. Feuer), John Wiley and Sons, London, 1970.
18. C. A. Fyfe, *The Chemistry of the Hydroxyl Group*, Part 1 (Ed. S. Patai), John Wiley and Sons, London 1971.
19. R. Destro, C. M. Gramaccioli and M. Simonetta, *Acta Cryst.*, **B24**, 1369 (1968).
20. H. Ueda, N. Sakabe, J. Tanaka and A. Furusaki, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **41**, 2866 (1968).
21. R. Destro, T. Pilati and M. Simonetta, *Acta Cryst.*, **B35**, 733 (1979).
22. M. R. Crampton and V. Gold, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4293 (1964).
23. E. Buncel and J. G. K. Webb, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 630 (1974).
24. K. L. Servis, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 5495 (1965); **89**, 1508 (1967).
25. F. Terrier and F. Millot, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2964 (1969); 1743 (1970).
26. E. J. Fendler, J. H. Fendler, C. E. Griffin and J. E. Larsen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 287 (1970).
27. C. F. Bernasconi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **93**, 6975 (1971).
28. C. F. Bernasconi, *MTP Int. Rev. Sci.: Org. Chem. Ser. I*, **3**, 33 (1973).
29. M. R. Crampton, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 1442 (1977).
30. C. F. Bernasconi and M. C. Muller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 5530 (1978).
31. E. Buncel, A. R. Norris and W. Proudlock, *Can. J. Chem.*, **46**, 2759 (1968).
32. L. H. Gan and A. R. Norris, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 8 (1974).
33. G. A. Olah and H. Mayr, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 3448 (1976).
34. M. P. Simonnin, M. J. Pouet and F. Terrier, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 855 (1978).
35. E. Buncel, J. A. Elvidge and J. R. Jones, unpublished work.
36. C. A. Fyfe, M. Cocivera and S. W. H. Damji, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **11**, 277 (1978).
37. C. F. Bernasconi, *Relaxation Kinetics*, Academic Press, New York, 1976.
38. (a) F. Terrier and F. Millot, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2692 (1969).
(b) F. Terrier, F. Millot and J. Morel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 3892 (1976).
39. (a) E. J. Fendler, J. H. Fendler, C. E. Griffin and J. W. Larsen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 287 (1970).
(b) E. J. Fendler, D. M. Camaioni and J. H. Fendler, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1544 (1971).

40. (a) E. Buncl and H. Wilson, *Advan. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **14**, 133 (1977).
- (b) E. A. Symons and E. Buncl, *Can. J. Chem.*, **50**, 1729 (1972).
41. M. R. Crampton, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1208 (1968).
42. (a) A. J. Parker, *Chem. Rev.*, **69**, 1 (1969).
- (b) B. G. Cox and A. J. Parker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 408 (1973).
43. (a) R. P. Taylor, *Chem. Commun.*, 1463 (1970).
- (b) R. P. Taylor, *J. Org. Chem.*, **35**, 3578 (1970).
44. A. Ohno, H. Yamamoto and S. Oka, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4061 (1979).
45. A. F. Pozharskii, A. N. Suslov and V. V. Kataev, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, **234**, 841 (1977).
46. (a) R. P. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 2659 (1976).
- (b) R. P. Taylor and A. Silver, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 4650 (1976).
47. (a) E. Buncl, N. Chuaqui-Offermans, R. Y. Moir and A. R. Norris, *Can. J. Chem.*, **57**, 494 (1979).
- (b) P. B. Ghosh, B. Ternai and M. W. Whitehouse, *Med. Res. Rev.*, in press.
48. V. Gold, A. Y. Miri and S. R. Robinson, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 243 (1980).
49. V. Gold and V. Nowlan, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 482 (1974).
50. W. J. Evans and S. Smiles, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 181 (1935).
51. W. E. Truce, E. M. Kreider and W. W. Brand, *Org. Reactions*, **18**, 99 (1970).
52. E. Buncl, N. Chuaqui-Offermans, B. K. Hunter and A. R. Norris, *Can. J. Chem.*, **55**, 2852 (1977).
53. C. F. Bernasconi, C. L. Gehriger and R. H. de Rossi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 8451 (1976).
54. C. F. Bernasconi and C. L. Gehriger, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 1092 (1974).
55. (a) A. C. Knipe and N. Sridhar, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 791 (1979).
- (b) A. C. Knipe, N. Sridhar and J. Lound-Keast, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2541 (1979).
56. M. R. Crampton, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 2157 (1973).
57. M. R. Crampton and M. J. Willison, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 901 (1976).
58. S. Sekiguchi and T. Shiojima, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **46**, 693 (1973).
59. S. Sekiguchi and K. Okada, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 2782 (1975); K. Okada, K. Matsui and S. Sekiguchi, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan*, **51**, 2601 (1978).
60. G. Ah-Kow, F. Terrier and F. Lessard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 3578 (1978).
61. R. Foster, C. A. Fyfe and J. W. Morris, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **84**, 516 (1965).
62. J. Murto, *Suomen Kem.*, **B38**, 255 (1965).
63. E. J. Fendler, J. H. Fendler, W. E. Byrne and C. E. Griffin, *J. Org. Chem.*, **33**, 4141 (1968).
64. E. Farina, C. A. Veracini and F. Pietra, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 672 (1974).
65. V. N. Knyazev, A. A. Klimov, N. G. Yarishev and V. V. Drozd, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **10**, 2587 (1974).
66. V. N. Knyazev, A. A. Klimov and V. N. Drozd, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **11**, 1440 (1975).
67. V. N. Knyazev, V. N. Drozd and V. M. Minov, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4825 (1976).
68. E. Buncl, M. Hamaguchi and A. R. Norris, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I*, 2205 (1980).
69. V. J. Minkin, L. P. Olekhovich, Yu. A. Zhdanov, V. P. Metlushenko and I. B. Orenshtein, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **13**, 777 (1977).
70. (a) C. F. Bernasconi and J. R. Gandler, *J. Org. Chem.*, **42**, 3387 (1977).
- (b) M. R. Crampton and M. J. Willison, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 1681, 1686 (1974); 155, 160 (1976).
71. C. F. Bernasconi and H. C. Wang, *Intern. J. Chem. Kinet.*, **11**, 375 (1979).
72. E. Grovenstein, Jr. and S. Akabori, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 4620 (1975).
73. J. V. Janovsky and L. Erb, *Ber.*, **19**, 2155 (1886).
74. S. S. Gitis, *J. Gen. Chem. USSR*, **27**, 1956 (1957); S. S. Gitis and A. Ya Kaminskii, *Usp. Khim.*, **47**, 1970 (1978).
75. T. Cänback, *Svensk Farm. Tidskr.*, **53**, 151 (1949).
76. R. Foster and C. A. Fyfe, *Chem. Commun.*, 1219 (1967).
77. R. Foster and C. A. Fyfe, *Tetrahedron*, **21**, 3363 (1965).
78. R. M. Murphy, C. A. Wulff and M. J. Strauss, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 2678 (1974).

79. M. J. Strauss and H. Schran, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 3974 (1969).
80. M. J. Strauss and S. P. B. Taylor, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 856 (1973).
81. M. J. Strauss, H. F. Schran and R. R. Bard, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 3394 (1973).
82. K. Kohashi, Y. Ohkura and T. Momose, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **17**, 858 (1969); **18**, 2151 (1970).
83. T. Kabeya, K. Kohashi, Y. Ohkura and T. Momose, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, **19**, 645 (1971).
84. M. J. Strauss, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **7**, 181 (1974).
85. R. R. Bard and M. J. Strauss, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2421 (1976).
86. M. J. Strauss, R. A. Renfrow and F. Terrier, *J. Org. Chem.*, **45**, 471 (1980); F. Terrier, M. P. Simonnin and M. J. Strauss, *J. Org. Chem.*, in press.
87. R. C. Farmer, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 3425, 3430, 3433 (1959).
88. S. M. Shein and O. G. Byval'kevich, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **8**, 328 (1972).
89. E. Buncl and J. G. K. Webb, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 8470 (1973).
90. N. Kornblum, P. J. Berrigan and W. J. le Noble, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 1141 (1963).
91. E. Buncl, A. Jonczyk and J. G. K. Webb, *Can. J. Chem.*, **53**, 3761 (1975).
92. E. Buncl and W. Eggimann, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 2436 (1976).
93. S. M. Shein, O. G. Byval'kevich and A. D. Khmelinskaya, *Zh. Org. Khim.*, **12**, 134 (1976).
94. C. F. Bernasconi and M. C. Muller, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 5530 (1978).
95. E. Buncl, R. Y. Moir, A. R. Norris and A. P. Chatrousse, *Can. J. Chem.*, in press.
96. V. Mahacek, V. Sierba and A. Sterbova, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **41**, 2556 (1976).
97. J. C. Halle, F. Terrier, M. J. Pouet and M. P. Simonnin, *J. Chem. Res.*, in press.
98. G. Ah-Kow, M. J. Pouet and M. P. Simonnin, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 227 (1976).
99. S. Ohsawa, *Nippon Kagaku Kaishi*, 456 (1976).
100. G. Biggi and F. Pietra, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 229 (1973).
101. C. F. Bernasconi and R. G. Bergstrom, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3603 (1973).
102. M. R. Crampton and M. J. Willison, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 215 (1973).
103. M. J. Strauss and S. P. B. Taylor, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 3813 (1973).
104. G. A. Artamkina, M. P. Egorov, I. P. Beletskaya and O. A. Reutov, *J. Organometal. Chem.*, **182**, 185 (1979).
105. P. P. Onys'ko, Yu G. Gololobov, V. N. Boiko, I. V. Ignat'ev and L. M. Yagupol'skii, *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, **49**, 478 (1979).
106. J. H. Fendler, W. L. Hinze and L. J. Liu, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 1768 (1975).
107. (a) C. Dearing, F. Terrier and R. Schaal, *Compt. Rend.*, **271C**, 349 (1970).
(b) F. Terrier and M. P. Simonnin, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 677 (1971).
108. (a) F. Terrier, J. Morel, M. J. Pouet and M. P. Simonnin, *Can. J. Chem.*, **58**, 65 (1980).
(b) F. Terrier, F. Millot, A. P. Chatrousse, L. M. Yagupol'skii, V. N. Boiko, G. M. Shchupak and N. V. Ignat'ev, *J. Chem. Res. (S)*, 272 (1979).
109. F. Pietra, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **12**, 132 (1979).
110. G. Illuminati, *Advan. Heterocyclic Chem.*, in press.
111. P. Mencarelli and F. Stegel, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 564 (1978).
112. G. Doddi, F. Stegel and M. T. Tanasi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **43**, 4303 (1978).
113. D. Spinelli, G. Consiglio and R. Noto, *J. Chem. Res.*, (S) 242; (M) 2984 (1978).
114. P. J. Newcombe and R. K. Norris, *Australian J. Chem.*, **31**, 2463 (1978).
115. (a) G. Baldini, G. Doddi, G. Illuminati and F. Stegel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 2153 (1976).
(b) F. Terrier, A. P. Chatrousse, C. Paulmier and R. Schaal, *J. Org. Chem.*, **40**, 2911 (1975).
116. F. Terrier, A. P. Chatrousse and C. Paulmier, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 1634 (1979).
117. C. A. Fyfe, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 659 (1968).
118. P. Bemporad, G. Illuminati and F. Stegel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 6742 (1969).
119. C. A. H. Rasmussen and H. C. van der Plas, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **97**, 288 (1978).
120. G. Illuminati and F. Stegel, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4169 (1968).
121. A. Rykowski, H. C. van der Plas and A. van Veldhuizen, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **97**, 273 (1978).
122. L. DiNunno, S. Florio and P. E. Todesco, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans II*, 1469 (1975).

123. F. Terrier, F. Millot, A. P. Chatrousse, M. J. Pouet and M. P. Simonnin, *Org. Mag. Reson.*, **8**, 56 (1976).
124. F. Terrier, F. Millot and W. P. Norris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 5883 (1976).
125. A. J. Boulton, P. J. Halls and A. R. Katritzky, *Org. Mag. Reson.*, **1**, 311 (1969).
126. (a) E. Buncel, N. Chuaqui-Offermanns and A. R. Norris, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I*, 415 (1977).
(b) E. Buncel, N. Chuaqui-Offermanns, B. K. Hunter and A. R. Norris, *Can. J. Chem.*, **55**, 2852 (1977).
127. C. L. Liotta and A. Abidaud, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 7927 (1972).
128. N. J. Kos, H. C. van der Plas and A. van Veldhuizen, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 3140 (1979).
129. P. B. Ghosh, B. Ternai and M. W. Whitehouse, *J. Med. Chem.*, **15**, 255 (1972).
130. H. C. van der Plas, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **11**, 462 (1978).
131. L. Bonaccina, P. Mencarelli and F. Stegel, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 4420 (1979).
132. J. F. Bunnett and R. E. Zahler, *Chem. Rev.*, **49**, 273 (1951).
133. J. Miller, *Rev. Pure Appl. Chem.*, **1**, 171 (1951).
134. J. F. Bunnett, *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.*, **12**, 1 (1958).
135. J. Miller, *Nucleophilic Aromatic Substitution*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1968.
136. J. F. Bunnett and J. J. Randall, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 6020 (1958).
137. A. J. Kirby and W. P. Jencks, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 3217 (1965).
138. J. F. Bunnett and C. F. Bernasconi, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 5209 (1965).
139. C. F. Bernasconi and H. Zollinger, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **50**, 3 (1967).
140. S. D. Ross in *Comprehensive Chemical Kinetics*, Vol. 13 (Eds. C. H. Bamford and C. F. H. Tipper), Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1972.
141. J. Kavalek, J. Haasova and V. Sterba, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **37**, 3333 (1972).
142. D. Ayediran, T. O. Bamkole and J. Hirst, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 1013 (1974); 1396 (1976).
143. T. O. Bamkole, J. Hirst and I. Onyido, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 1317 (1979).
144. D. Spinelli, G. Consiglio and R. Noto, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 1316 (1977).
145. R. Bolton, J. Miller and A. J. Parker, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 1026 (1960).
146. R. Bolton, J. Miller and A. J. Parker, *Chem. Ind. (London)*, 492 (1963).
147. B. Gibson and M. R. Crampton, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 648 (1979).
148. P. Baudet, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, **49**, 545 (1966).
149. (a) K. T. Leffek and P. H. Tremaine, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 1979 (1971).
(b) K. T. Leffek and P. H. Tremaine, *Can. J. Chem.*, **51**, 1659 (1973).
150. R. Gaboriaud and R. Schaal, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 2683 (1969).
151. M. R. Crampton, M. A. El Ghariani and H. A. Khan, *Chem. Commun.*, 834 (1971).
152. L. H. Gan and A. R. Norris, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 18 (1974).
153. K. T. Leffek and A. E. Matinopoulos-Scordou, *Can. J. Chem.*, **55**, 2656 (1977).
154. K. Bowden and R. S. Cook, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 1765, 1771 (1971).
155. E. Buncel and H. Wilson, *J. Chem. Educ.*, **57**, 629 (1980); *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **12**, 42 (1979).
156. J. Kavalek, M. Pastrnek and V. Sterba, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **43**, 1401 (1978).
157. J. Kavalek, V. Mahacck, M. Pastrnek and V. Sterba, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, **42**, 2928 (1977).
158. C. A. Fyfe, A. Koll, S. W. H. Damji, C. D. Malkiewich and P. A. Forte, *Can. J. Chem.*, **55**, 1468 (1977).
159. S. W. H. Damji and C. A. Fyfe, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 1757 (1979).
160. C. A. Fyfe, M. Cocivera and S. W. H. Damji, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 5707 (1975).
161. C. A. Fyfe, S. W. H. Damji and A. Koll, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 951 (1979).
162. J. A. Orvik and J. F. Bunnett, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 2417 (1970).
163. C. F. Bernasconi, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **11**, 147 (1978).
164. E. Buncel, J. G. K. Webb and J. F. Wiltshire, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 4429 (1977).
165. E. Buncel and W. Eggimann, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **99**, 5958 (1977).
166. E. Buncel, W. Eggimann and H. W. Leung, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 55 (1977).
167. E. Buncel and W. Eggimann, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 673 (1978).
168. C. A. Bunton, *Pure Appl. Chem.*, **49**, 969 (1977).

169. R. E. Markwell, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 428 (1979).
170. M. Novi, G. Guanti, S. Thea, F. Sancassan and D. Calabro, *Tetrahedron*, **35**, 1783 (1979).
171. M. Novi, G. Guanti, F. Sancassan and C. Dell'Erba, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I*, 1140 (1978).
172. P. Mncarelli and F. Stegel, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 564 (1978).
173. K. G. Barnett, J. P. Dickens and D. E. West, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 849 (1976).
174. G. Bartoli and P. E. Todesco, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **10**, 125 (1977).
175. J. R. Beck, *Tetrahedron*, **34**, 2057 (1978).
176. G. M. Brooke, *Aromat. Heteroaromat. Chem.*, **5**, 314 (1977); **6**, 205 (1978).
177. I. P. Beletskaya and V. N. Drozd, *Usp. Khim.*, **48**, 793 (1979).
178. J. Cornelisse, G. Lodder and E. Havinga, *Rec. Chem. Intermed.*, **2**, 231 (1979).
179. J. Golinski and M. Makosza, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 3495 (1978).
180. M. Makosza and J. Winiarski, *J. Org. Chem.*, **45**, 1534 (1980).
181. E. Buncl and K. Murarka, unpublished work.
182. G. N. Lewis and G. T. Seaborg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **62**, 2122 (1940).
183. V. Baliah and V. Ramakrishnan, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **78**, 783 (1959); **79**, 1150 (1960).
184. J. D. Farr, C. C. Bard and G. W. Wheland, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 2013 (1949).
185. G. Briegleb, W. Liptay and M. Cantner, *Z. Phys. Chem. (Frankfurt)*, **26**, 55 (1960).
186. J. A. Chudek and R. Foster, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 628 (1979).
187. M. S. Kharasch, W. G. Brown and J. McNab, *J. Org. Chem.*, **2**, 36 (1937).
188. M. R. Crampton and V. Gold, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 498 (1966).
189. J. A. A. Ktelaar, A. Bier and H. T. Vlaar, *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, **73**, 37 (1954).
190. E. Buncl and E. A. Symons, *Can. J. Chem.*, **44**, 771 (1966); *Chem. Commun.*, 771 (1967).
191. R. J. Pollitt and B. C. Saunders, *Proc. Chem. Soc.*, 176 (1962).
192. E. Buncl and A. W. Zabel, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 3082 (1967).
193. A. I. Shatenshtein, *Advan. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **1**, 156 (1963).
194. E. Buncl, J. A. Elvidge, J. R. Jones and K. T. Walkin, *J. Chem. Res.*, (S) 272 (1980).
195. E. Buncl, A. R. Norris, J. A. Elvidge, J. R. Jones and K. T. Walkin, *J. Chem. Res. (S)* 326 (1980).
196. J. A. Elvidge, J. R. Jones, C. O'Brien, E. A. Evans and H. C. Sheppard, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 2138 (1973).
197. E. Buncl, A. R. Norris, W. J. Racz and S. E. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 562 (1979).
198. E. Buncl and E. A. Symons, *J. Org. Chem.*, **38**, 1201 (1973).
199. E. Buncl and A. W. Zabel, *Can. J. Chem.*, in press.
200. K. G. Shipp, L. A. Kaplan and M. E. Sitzmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1966 (1972).
201. K. G. Shipp and L. A. Kaplan, *J. Org. Chem.*, **31**, 857 (1966).
202. E. E. Kilmer, *J. Spacecraft*, **5**, 1216 (1968).
203. R. E. Miller and W. F. K. Wynne-Jones, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 2375 (1959).
204. E. Buncl, K. E. Russell and J. Wood, *Chem. Commun.*, 252 (1968).
205. K. G. Shipp, L. A. Kaplan and M. E. Sitzmann, *J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, 1966 (1972).
206. C. F. Bernasconi, *J. Org. Chem.*, **36**, 1671 (1971).
207. E. Buncl, A. R. Norris, K. E. Russell and R. Tucker, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **92**, 1646 (1972).
208. E. Buncl, A. R. Norris, K. E. Russell, P. Sheridan and H. Wilson, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 1750 (1974).
209. E. Buncl, A. R. Norris, K. E. Russell and H. Wilson, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 2306 (1974).
210. A. Jarczewski, P. Pruszyński and K. T. Leffek, *Can. J. Chem.*, **57**, 669 (1979).
211. C. A. Fyfe, C. D. Malkiewicz, S. W. H. Damji and A. R. Norris, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **98**, 6983 (1976).
212. S. R. Robinson, B. C. Webb and C. H. J. Wells, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. II*, 273 (1976).

CHAPTER 28

Uses of isotopically labelled amino, quaternary ammonium and nitro compounds

PETER J. SMITH

Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada

KENNETH C. WESTAWAY

Department of Chemistry, Laurentian University, Sudbury, Ontario, Canada

| | |
|--|------|
| I. THEORY OF KINETIC ISOTOPE EFFECTS AND THEORETICAL APPROACHES TO THE EFFECT OF SUBSTITUENTS ON TRANSITION-STATE GEOMETRY | 1262 |
| A. Theory of Kinetic Isotope Effects | 1262 |
| 1. Heavy-atom kinetic isotope effects | 1262 |
| 2. Primary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects | 1264 |
| 3. Secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects | 1265 |
| 4. Secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects | 1267 |
| 5. Kinetic isotope effects arising from the difference in basicity between DO^- in D_2O and HO^- in H_2O | 1267 |
| B. Effect of Substituents on the Geometry of Transition States | 1268 |
| II. KINETIC ISOTOPE EFFECTS IN NUCLEOPHILIC SUBSTITUTION REACTIONS INVOLVING ISOTOPICALLY LABELLED AMINES AND QUATERNARY AMMONIUM SALTS | 1271 |
| A. Isotope Effects in the Menshutkin Reaction | 1271 |
| 1. Secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects | 1271 |
| 2. Primary nitrogen entering-group kinetic isotope effects | 1276 |
| 3. Chlorine leaving-group kinetic isotope effects | 1278 |
| 4. Carbon kinetic isotope effects | 1278 |
| B. Kinetic Isotope Effects in Nucleophilic Substitution Reactions of Quaternary Ammonium Salts | 1280 |
| C. Substituent Effects on the Geometry of $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ Transition States | 1292 |
| III. THE USE OF ISOTOPE TRACER EXPERIMENTS AND ISOTOPE EFFECT MEASUREMENTS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF MECHANISM FOR AN ELIMINATION PROCESS FROM A QUATERNARY AMMONIUM SALT | 1295 |
| A. Reaction of 2-Arylethyltrimethylammonium Ions with Ethoxide Ion | 1295 |
| 1. Deuterium exchange at the β -carbon | 1295 |
| 2. Nitrogen kinetic isotope effects | 1296 |

| | |
|---|------|
| 3. Deuterium exchange at the α -carbon | 1297 |
| 4. Test for the ylide α, β -mechanism | 1297 |
| B. A Hydrogen-Deuterium Kinetic Isotope Effect Study of the Reaction of 9-(<i>ortho</i> -Substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium Ions in Ethanol | 1298 |
| IV. USE OF KINETIC ISOTOPE EFFECTS IN THE DETERMINATION OF E2 TRANSITION-STATE STRUCTURE | 1300 |
| A. Effect of <i>para</i> Substituents on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 2-Arylethyltrimethylammonium Salts with Ethoxide Ion | 1300 |
| B. Effect of Substituents on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 9-(4-Substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium Ions with Ethoxide Ion | 1303 |
| C. Effect of Substituents on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 2-PHENYLETHYLDIMETHYLANILINIUM SALTS WITH ETHOXIDE ION | 1305 |
| D. Effect of Different Amine Leaving Groups on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 2-Phenylethyl Quaternary Ammonium Salts with Ethoxide Ion | 1306 |
| V. THE USE OF OXYGEN-18, NITROGEN-15, CARBON-13 AND DEUTERIUM AS TRACERS IN THE DETERMINATION OF MASS SPECTRAL FRAGMENTATION PATHWAYS | 1307 |
| A. Fragmentation Mechanisms of Nitroarenes | 1307 |
| 1. A deuterium tracer study | 1307 |
| 2. Carbon-13 and oxygen-18 labelling | 1308 |
| B. Fragmentation of Monocyanopyridines | 1310 |
| 1. Carbon-13 and nitrogen -15 labelling | 1310 |
| VI. REFERENCES | 1310 |

I. THEORY OF KINETIC ISOTOPE EFFECTS AND THEORETICAL APPROACHES TO THE EFFECT OF SUBSTITUENTS ON TRANSITION-STATE GEOMETRY

A. Theory of Kinetic Isotope Effects

1. Heavy-atom kinetic isotope effects

Several monographs¹⁻⁴ have detailed discussion dealing with heavy-atom and primary and secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects. The recent monograph by Melander and Saunders⁴ covers the entire area particularly well. For this reason, only a brief summary of the theory of kinetic isotope effects as well as their important uses in the determination of reaction mechanism and transition-state geometry will be presented.

The Bigeleisen treatment⁵⁻⁷, based on Eyring and coworkers' absolute rate theory⁸, assumes that there is a single potential energy surface along which the reaction takes place, and that there is a potential energy barrier separating the reactants from the products of the reaction. The reaction occurs along the path corresponding to the lowest potential energy, i.e. it passes over the lowest part of the barrier. The transition state is located at the top of the barrier on the reaction path, i.e. it lies at the energy maximum along the reaction coordinate but at an energy minimum in all other directions, and is assumed to have all the properties of a stable molecule except that one vibrational degree of freedom has been converted into motion along the reaction coordinate.

The expression for the rate constant 'k' of the reaction according to these assumptions may be expressed by equation (1),

$$k = \frac{\bar{k}T\kappa K^\ddagger}{h} \quad (1)$$

where \bar{k} is the Boltzmann constant, T is the absolute temperature, h is Planck's constant, κ is the so-called transmission coefficient and K^\ddagger is the equilibrium constant between the activated complex (the molecule at the transition state) and the reactants. It is assumed that the transition-state complex is in equilibrium with the reactants. The degree of freedom corresponding to the reaction path is not included for the activated complex, κ represents a factor which takes into account the nonclassical correction required to allow molecules with insufficient classical energy to surmount the barrier – to 'tunnel' through it⁹. Using equation (2) with a knowledge of the potential energy surface, K^\ddagger may be calculated using the methods of statistical mechanics, since:

$$K^\ddagger = \frac{Q^\ddagger}{Q_A Q_B} \quad (2)$$

where the Q s are the complete partition functions for reactants A, B, . . . , etc. and Q^\ddagger is the partition function for the transition-state complex, omitting again the one vibrational energy level corresponding to the translational motion along the decomposition pathway.

The calculation of the potential energy surface from first principle is, at present, insufficiently accurate to allow this approach to yield reliable values of Q^\ddagger and therefore of K^\ddagger . However, the effect of isotopes on these quantities can be predicted more accurately than can the quantities themselves and isotopic rate ratios may be calculated for fairly complex reactions with some confidence. For the reaction:



$$\frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{\kappa_1}{\kappa_2} \cdot \frac{Q_1^\ddagger}{Q_2^\ddagger} \cdot \frac{Q_{A2}}{Q_{A1}} \cdot \frac{Q_{B2}}{Q_{B1}} \cdot \frac{Q_{C2}}{Q_{C1}}$$

where the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to the molecules containing the lighter and heavier isotopes, respectively.

The assumption is that $\kappa_1 = \kappa_2$ initially, although these transmission coefficients are not known with certainty. To correct for any error introduced in this assumption, a 'tunnelling correction' factor is introduced. Bigeleisen and Goeppert-Mayer¹⁰ expressed the partition functions in terms of the vibrational frequencies of the molecules in the gas phase. Applying the harmonic approximation to all nonlinear gas molecules leads to an expression for Q_2/Q_1 (equation 4), where S_1 and S_2 are the symmetry numbers of the respective molecules, the M s are the molecular weights, the I s are the moments of inertia about the three principal axes of the n -atom molecules and the ν s are the fundamental vibrational frequencies of the molecules in wave numbers.

$$\frac{Q_2}{Q_1} = \frac{S_1}{S_2} \left(\frac{I_{A2} I_{B2} I_{C2}}{I_{A1} I_{B1} I_{C1}} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{M_2}{M_1} \right)^{3/2} \pi_i^{3n-6} \exp \left[\frac{(\nu_{1i} - \nu_{2i})hc}{2kT} \right] \left[\frac{1 - \exp(-hc\nu_{1i}/kT)}{1 - \exp(-hc\nu_{2i}/kT)} \right] \quad (4)$$

Using various approximations, a solution to the isotopic rate ratio equation can be obtained. It is found that the isotope rate ratio, k_1/k_2 , is dependent on the force constant changes which occur in passing to the transition state. Consequently, if C—X bond rupture, where the isotopically labelled atom X can be halogen, sulphur, nitrogen, etc., has not progressed at the transition state of the slow or rate-determining step of the overall reaction, there is no change in the force constants involving the isotopic atom and a rate ratio k_{X1}/k_{X2} equal to one is expected. Accordingly, a value of the isotope rate ratio greater than one will be observed if there is a decrease in the force constants at the transition state of the slow step. The greater the decrease in the force constant the larger will be the magnitude of the isotope effect.

The observation of a heavy-atom isotope effect, therefore, allows one to determine whether C—X bond weakening (a decrease in force constant) has progressed at the activated complex of the rate-determining step. The magnitude of the isotope effect provides information concerning the structure of the transition state. Saunders¹¹ has recently calculated the dependence of the leaving-group isotope effect on the extent of C—X bond rupture for concerted elimination reactions where the leaving groups were trimethylamine and dimethyl sulphide. It was found that the magnitude of the heavy-atom isotope effect varied linearly with the extent of C—X bond rupture. Sims and coworkers¹², in a similar calculation, found that the same relationship between the magnitude of the leaving-group isotope effect and the extent of C—X bond rupture existed for a nucleophilic substitution reaction.

2. Primary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects

Transition-state force constants can be calculated with some confidence if a large computer is available. For some purposes, however, it is sufficient to have only a qualitative estimate of the changes in force constants which have occurred at the transition state, and acceptable estimates of the isotope effect can be obtained without recourse to a complex calculation. While the zero-point energy differences between the isotopic molecules' vibrations are not the only contribution to the isotope effect, they are however often the dominant term. This is particularly true for hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects where the zero-point energy difference is large, and also for large molecules where isotopic substitution does not effect the mass and moment of inertia term significantly. It is usual to assume that the stretching modes are the most important in determining the isotope effect. This is based on the two assumptions: (i) that the bending vibrations are generally of a lower frequency and therefore have smaller zero-point energy differences for isotopic molecules, and (ii) the bending motions in the transition state will be largely similar to those in the substrates.

Applying these approximations to the rupture of a single C—H bond in a unimolecular process leads to equation (5),

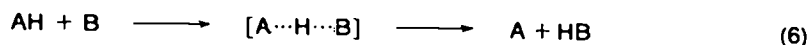
$$\frac{k_H}{k_D} = \exp\left[\frac{-hc}{2kT}(\nu_H - \nu_D)\right] \quad (5)$$

where ν_H and ν_D are the ground-state symmetric stretching frequencies for the C—H and C—D bonds, respectively. Substitution into equation (5) leads to an expected isotope effect of approximately seven at 25°C.

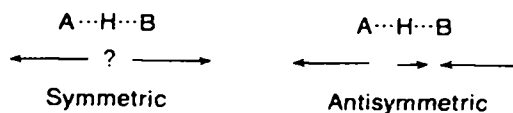
For reactions involving a proton transfer from one molecule to another, however, the situation is more complex. Westheimer¹³ and Melander¹ have independently pointed out that, because bond formation and breaking are occurring concurrently,

new stretching vibrations in the transition state which are not present in the reactants must be considered.

They considered the reaction:



where $[\text{A}\cdots\text{H}\cdots\text{B}]$ is a linear transition state. If this transition state is regarded as a linear molecule, there would be two independent stretching vibrational modes which may be illustrated as follows:



Neither of these vibrations corresponds to stretching vibrations of AH or BH. The translational mode in the transition state may be identified with the 'antisymmetric' vibrational mode, but the 'symmetric' mode is a real vibration with a positive force constant. Both Melander and Westheimer, and more recently More O'Ferrall¹⁴, show that the 'symmetric' transition-state vibration may or may not involve motion of the central H(D) atom. If the motion is truly symmetric, the central atom will be motionless in the vibration and thus the frequency of the vibration will not depend on the mass of this atom i.e. the vibrational frequency will be the same for both isotopically substituted transition states. It is apparent that under such circumstances there will be no zero-point energy differences between deuterium- and hydrogen-substituted compounds for the symmetric vibration in the transition state. Hence an isotope effect of seven at room temperature is expected since the difference in activation energy is the difference between the zero-point energies of the symmetric stretching vibrations of the initial states, i.e. $\frac{1}{2}h\nu_{\text{H}} - \frac{1}{2}h\nu_{\text{D}}$.

In instances where bond breaking and bond making at the transition state are not equal, i.e. the bond breaking is either more or less advanced than the bond formation, the 'symmetric' vibration will not be truly symmetric. In these cases, the frequency will have some dependence on the mass of the central atom and there will be a zero-point energy difference for the vibrations of the isotopically substituted molecules at the transition state. Hence:

$$\frac{k_{\text{H}}}{k_{\text{D}}} = \exp\left\{(-hc/2kT)[(\nu_{\text{H}} - \nu_{\text{D}}) - \Delta\nu_s]\right\} \quad (7)$$

where $\Delta\nu_s$ corresponds to the frequency difference of the symmetric mode of the transition state on isotopic substitution. For such situations, $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ will have values smaller than seven.

It may be concluded that for reactions where the proton is *less* or *more* than one-half transferred in the transition state, i.e. the A—H and H—B force constants are unequal, the primary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect will be less than the maximum of seven. The maximum isotope effect will be observed only when the proton is exactly half-way between A and B in the activated complex.

3. Secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects

In the preceding sections the bond involving the isotopic atom is broken or formed in the rate-determining step of the reaction. In these cases, the change in rate is referred to as the primary kinetic isotope effect. Isotope substitution at

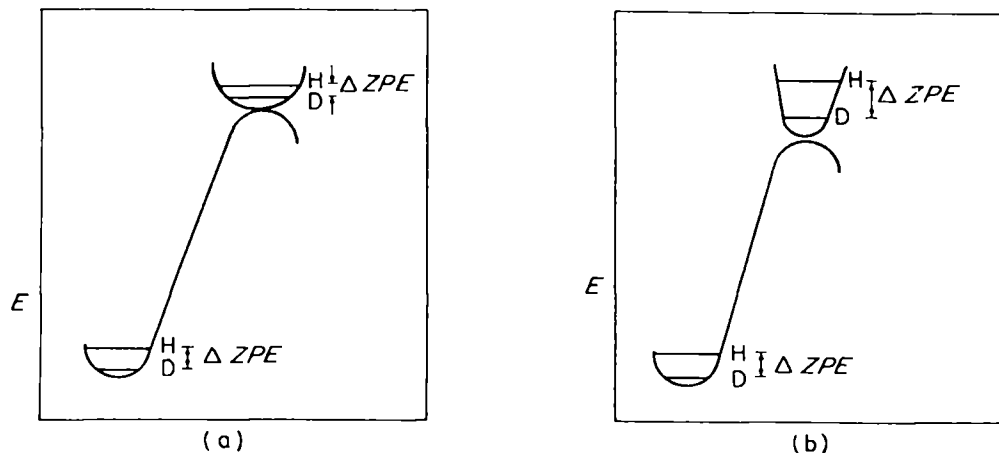


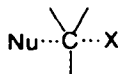
FIGURE 1. (a) Reaction where $\Delta ZPE(\text{reactant})$ is greater than $\Delta ZPE(\text{transition state})$ and $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} > 1$. (b) Reaction where $\Delta ZPE(\text{reactant})$ is less than $\Delta ZPE(\text{transition state})$ and $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} < 1$.

other sites in the molecule gives smaller rate effects and these are collectively referred to as secondary kinetic isotope effects.

As with primary isotope effects, the origin of secondary isotope effects is considered to be mainly due to changes in force constants upon going from reactants to the transition state. For the most part secondary isotope effects depend on the change in zero-point energy (ΔZPE). Smaller force constants for the isotopic nuclei in the reactant leads to an isotope effect greater than one (Figure 1a). On the other hand, when the force constants are greater in the transition state than in the reactant an isotope effect less than one is observed (Figure 1b).

Secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects are determined when hydrogen is replaced by deuterium at the α - or reacting carbon. The generally accepted view originally proposed by Streitwieser and coworkers¹⁵ is that the alpha deuterium kinetic isotope effects are primarily determined by the changes in the out-of-plane bending vibrations in going from the reactants to the transition state. Solvolysis reactions proceeding via a carbocation are expected to give isotope effects, $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha}$, of approximately 1.15. The maximum values expected for various leaving groups are 1.22 for fluoride, 1.15 for chloride, 1.13 for bromide, 1.09 for iodide, 1.19 for ammonia and 1.22 for benzenesulphonate^{16,17}.

Smaller alpha deuterium isotope effects are observed for reactions proceeding via the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism. This is presumed to be due to steric interference by the leaving group and/or the incoming nucleophile with the out-of-plane bending motion of the α -carbon-hydrogen bonds. This leads to an increased force constant at the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$

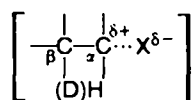


(1)

transition state, **1** (see Figure 1b). In fact, small or inverse isotope effects, $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha\text{D}} = 0.95\text{--}1.04$, are observed for the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reactions of primary substrates¹⁸.

4. Secondary beta hydrogen—deuterium kinetic isotope effects

Secondary beta-deuterium kinetic isotope effects arise when the hydrogen(s) on the β -carbon (adjacent to the carbon where the C—X bond rupture is progressing) are replaced by deuterium(s). These isotope effects $(k_H/k_D)_\beta$ are greater than unity for nucleophilic substitution reactions. In addition, the magnitude of the isotope effect increases as the amount of positive charge (carbonium-ion character) on the α -carbon in the transition state **2** is increased. For example, the isotope effect per



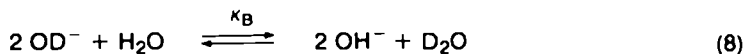
(2)

CD_3 group increases from about 1.03 for ethyl compounds, which undoubtedly react by an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism, to approximately 1.37 for a *t*-butyl compound, which reacts by a limiting $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ mechanism¹⁹. A wealth of experimental evidence²⁰ indicates that these isotope effects are primarily, if not completely, a result of hyperconjugative electron release from the $\text{C}_\beta\text{—H}$ bonds²¹. Other studies by Shiner and coworkers^{22,23} have demonstrated that the magnitude of these isotope effects vary with the dihedral angle between the $\text{C}_\beta\text{—H}$ orbital and the developing p-orbital on the α -carbon. The maximum isotope effect in any system is observed when the dihedral angle is either 0° or 180° , i.e. where the overlap between the $\text{C}_\beta\text{—H}$ and the p-orbital on the α -carbon is a maximum.

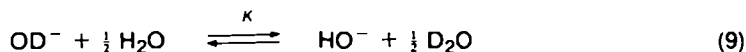
5. Kinetic isotope effects arising from the difference in basicity between DO^- in D_2O and HO^- in H_2O

As already noted in the discussion dealing with the primary hydrogen—deuterium kinetic isotope effect, it is generally agreed that small hydrogen—deuterium isotope effects can arise when the proton is *more* than or *less* than one-half transferred to base at the transition state. As a consequence, it is necessary to determine, using other criteria, the particular side of the symmetrical situation on which the transition state lies. This is necessary in order to interpret the magnitude of the primary hydrogen—deuterium isotope effects in terms of the degree of carbon—hydrogen bond rupture at the transition state. Steffa and Thornton²⁴ approached this problem by comparing the relative reaction rates with DO^- in D_2O and HO^- in H_2O .

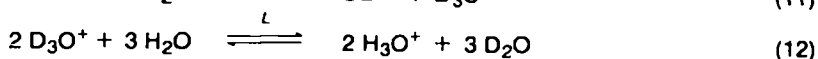
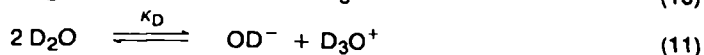
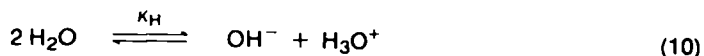
The relative basicity of the hydroxide and deuteroxide ion is determined by the equilibrium (8). The related equilibrium for the conversion of one OD^- bond of



the solvated deuteroxide ion to one OD bond of heavy water is shown in equation (9) and K , therefore, must be the direct measure of the relative basicities of OD^-



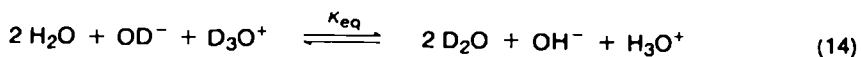
and OH^- . Since OD^- is the stronger base, $K = K_B^{1/2} = k^{\text{OD}^-}/k^{\text{OH}^-} > 1$. The magnitude of this secondary isotope effect for complete proton transfer to the base can be calculated using the self-ionization constants of D_2O and H_2O (equations 10 and 11 respectively) and the equilibrium constant L (defined by equation 12).



From equations (10) and (11) it is seen that:

$$\frac{K_H}{K_D} = \frac{[\text{OH}^-][\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]}{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]^2} \cdot \frac{[\text{D}_2\text{O}]^2}{[\text{D}_3\text{O}^+][\text{OD}^-]} \quad (13)$$

In fact K_H/K_D is the equilibrium constant, K_{eq} , for the exchange reaction (14):



From equations (14), (13), (12) and (8) it is evident that:

$$K_B = K_{\text{eq}}^2/L \quad (15)$$

Since the equilibrium constants K_{eq} and L can be measured, $k^{\text{OD}^-}/k^{\text{OH}^-} = K_B^{1/2}$ can be calculated²³ using values of $L = 9.6$, $K_H = 1 \times 10^{-14}$ and $K_D = 1.56 \times 10^{-15}$.

The maximum isotope effect, $k^{\text{OD}^-}/k^{\text{OH}^-}$, will occur when the proton is completely transferred from H_2O to DO^- , i.e. it only holds for the equilibrium reaction shown in equation (8) for reaction at 25°C, $K_B^{1/2} = 2.07$. At 80°C, this value is expected to be 1.88 for complete proton transfer at the transition state. For a transition state in which the proton is half-transferred between the substrate and base, the isotope effect should be $1.88^{1/2} = 1.37$. Consequently, the observation of the secondary effects, $k^{\text{OD}^-}/k^{\text{OH}^-}$, which are greater than 1.37 at 80°C, indicates that the proton is more than one-half transferred to base at the transition state. This allows an interpretation of the primary hydrogen–deuterium isotope effects to be made in terms of the degree of carbon–hydrogen bond rupture.

B. Effect of Substituents on the Geometry of Transition States

Several theories predicting the effect of substituents on the geometry of transition states have been put forward^{25–30}. This section will deal briefly with two of these theoretical studies.

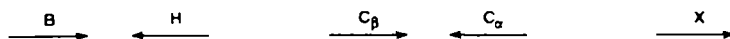
Thornton²⁸ considered the influence of substituents on the motion along the reaction coordinate, designated as ‘parallel’ motion (vibration), and on the normal modes of vibration, or ‘perpendicular’ vibrations, of the transition states.

He demonstrated that it is a valid approximation to describe the effect of a substituent on a bond by the addition of a linear perturbation to the parabolic potential energy function for that bond. For motion along the reaction coordinate, the potential energy as a function of distance can be approximated by an inverted parabola in the region of the potential energy maximum (transition state). Because the parabola is inverted at the transition state, the effect of a substituent on bond length which results from its effect on the motion along the reaction coordinate, is exactly the opposite to its effect on the normal vibrational modes of the transition state. This led Thornton to the following rule for predicting geometric changes at the transition state: ‘Any substituent change which makes an increase (decrease) in the coordinate X of a transition state more difficult will lead to a perturbed equilibrium geometry in which X is decreased (increased) if the force constant for

X motion is positive, but in which X is increased (decreased) if the force constant for X motion is negative'.

The effect of substituents on both the parallel and perpendicular motions must be considered for a complete description of the change in bond lengths at the transition state, but usually a consideration of the former is all that is necessary. This arises from the fact that the magnitude of the change in coordinate X is inversely proportional to the force constant (the curvature of the potential energy surface in the region of the transition state). Since in most systems this curvature is considerably smaller for parallel than for perpendicular motion, the change in bond length is determined largely by the substituent effect on the former. Thus, on examination of Thornton's rule, it is concluded that a substituent change which makes cleavage of a bond more difficult (or easier) results in that bond being more ruptured (or less ruptured) at the transition state.

This theory is readily applicable to substituent effects in bimolecular elimination reactions. Only the two reacting bonds closest to the substituent are considered in this treatment. The other bonds are assumed to 'follow along'. The parallel motion can be described as follows:



where B is the base and X is the leaving group. An electron-withdrawing substituent at C_β will weaken the C_β -H bond and thus make the motion which extends this bond easier. It will also make compression of the C_β - C_α bond more difficult. The latter effect on the parallel motion cannot be expected to be too important since the σ -bond already present prohibits large changes in C_β - C_α bond length. Since, for parallel motion, a substituent change which makes cleavage of a bond easier results in that bond being less ruptured at the transition state, it follows that an electron-withdrawing substituent on C_β will shorten the C_β -H bond. Electron-releasing substituents on the other hand will lengthen the C-H bond in the transition state. The B-H and C_α -X bonds will follow along in the direction of coordinate motion set by the C_β -H bond, i.e. the B-H bond is lengthened and the C_α -X bond shortened to complete the change to a more reactant-like transition state.

The theory predicts that increasing the base strength (making compression of the B-H bond easier) will increase the B-H bond length and shorten both the C_β -H and C_α -H bonds making the transition state more reactant-like. Another prediction arising from Thornton's treatment is that a more product-like transition state will have relatively more carbanion than carbonium-ion character by making H move more relative to C_α , and C_β move more relative to X; a more product-like transition state will have relatively more carbanion character at C_β than carbonium ion character at C_α , that is, it becomes more Elcb-like.

Thornton and Winey²⁹ recently expanded the theory in order to consider data which suggest that in some cases the influence of a substituent change is greater on the perpendicular motion than on the parallel motion. This updated theory considers the concept of differential sensitivity of geometry of the transition state towards structural changes, depending on the character of the transition state, i.e. whether the transition state is central or Elcb-like. The specific predictions of Thornton's theory will be considered in the section dealing with the experimental studies on transition states.

The other commonly considered theory dealing with substituent effects was originally advanced by More O'Ferrall²⁶ for β -elimination reactions. Its predictions, for the most part, agree with those of Thornton's theory even though the rationale of the two are quite different. Thornton considered the direct effect of substituents

upon the length of bonds at the transition state whereas More O'Ferrall considered the effect of substituents on the energy of reactants, products and possible intermediates which, in turn, affect the energy and structure of the transition state. This latter approach was first introduced by Hammond³¹ and applied to reactions involving the cleavage of a single bond. Now the same principles are applied to concerted elimination reactions with the additional consideration directed at the possible intermediate carbanion and carbonium ion structures that would be formed if the mechanism were not concerted, but stepwise.

More O'Ferrall begins with the basic premise that there need be no gradual transition from an E2 mechanism with an 'Elcb-like' transition state to the Elcb mechanism as a result of small structural changes in the reactants. In other words, he proposes that at the point of mechanistic change reaction by the two mechanisms can proceed side-by-side through transition states which, although of the same energy, have quite different structures.

A schematic potential energy surface, which forms the basis of More O'Ferrall's model for predicting the influence changes in the structure of reactants has on the transition state structure of an elimination process, is shown in Figure 2. In this model, the surface is considered to be of such flexibility as to transmit across its length and breadth the effect of energy changes at any point. As a result, the structure of the transition state for a concerted elimination process is influenced, not only by the relative stabilities of reactants and products, but also by the stabilities of the reactive intermediates that would be formed if the mechanism were not concerted.

By reference to this representation of the potential energy surface, it can be seen that an increase in the stability of the elimination product, R, will correspond to a 'downward pull' at the top right-hand corner of the figure. As a result, the energy of the transition state is decreased and its structure moves towards the bottom left-hand corner, that is, toward point 'b' and the transition state becomes more reactant-like. On the other hand, an increase in the stability of the carbanion, R⁻,

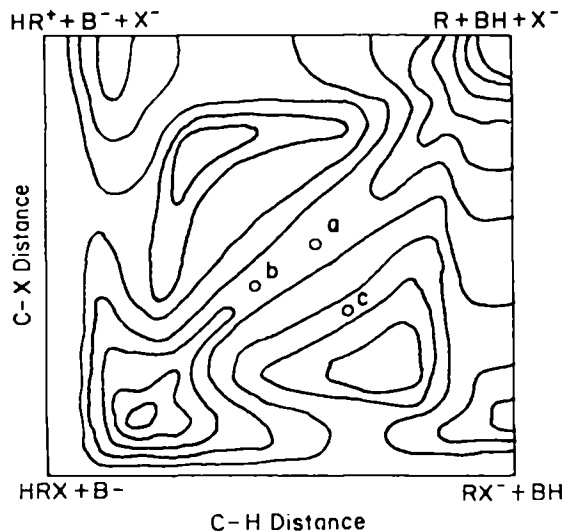


FIGURE 2. Potential energy diagram for concerted β -elimination reactions.

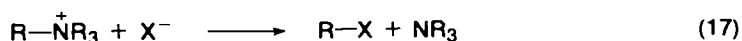
will correspond to a downward pull at the bottom right-hand corner of the surface, again resulting in a lower transition-state energy but a transition-state structure which is closer to that of the carbanion, point 'c' in the figure. It is seen that the transition state has a greater C_{β} -H and shorter C_{α} -X bond distance than in the transition state on the potential energy surface represented by point 'a' on the figure.

II. KINETIC ISOTOPE EFFECTS IN NUCLEOPHILIC SUBSTITUTION REACTIONS INVOLVING ISOTOPICALLY LABELLED AMINES AND QUATERNARY AMMONIUM SALTS

Although most of the isotopically labelled quaternary ammonium salts have been used to elucidate the mechanisms and structures of the transition states of elimination reactions, isotopes have also been used to study the Menshutkin reaction and the reverse process. The Menshutkin reaction is a nucleophilic substitution reaction in which an amine displaces a leaving group 'X' to form a quaternary ammonium salt (equation 16). In the reverse of the Menshutkin



reaction, an amine is removed from a quaternary ammonium salt in a nucleophilic substitution reaction (equation 17). Of these two reactions, the Menshutkin reaction has been the most widely studied.



A. Isotope Effects in the Menshutkin Reaction

Several types of primary and secondary kinetic isotope effects have been used to probe the properties of the transition states of Menshutkin reactions. Primary carbon^{32,33} and chlorine kinetic isotope effects^{34,35} have been used to determine the structural changes that occur at the α -carbon and in the α -carbon-leaving group bond in the transition state for these reactions. In addition, a few primary nitrogen (incoming group) kinetic isotope effects have been determined³⁶. Most of the work, however, has involved the use of secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects. In these studies, the isotopes have been placed at several different positions in the nucleophile and in the substrate³⁷⁻⁴⁴.

Bender and Hoeg³² reported the first kinetic isotope effect in a Menshutkin reaction in 1957. These workers found large primary carbon-14 kinetic isotope effects of 1.10 and 1.14 in the Menshutkin reaction between methyl-¹⁴C iodide and (i) trimethylamine and (ii) pyridine in benzene. The large isotope effects indicate that these processes occur by the one-step (S_N2) mechanism⁴⁵.

1. Secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects

The first secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects in Menshutkin reactions were reported simultaneously in 1959 by Lewis³⁷ and by Simon and Palm⁴⁴. Lewis reported an inverse secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect of 0.93 in the reaction between diethyl(ethyl- α -d₂)amine and methyl *p*-bromobenzenesulphonate. The work by Simon and Palm substantiated the inverse isotope effects reported by Lewis. These workers reported an inverse secondary hydrogen-tritium kinetic isotope effect 0.96/tritium in the reaction of methyl-t₁

iodide and pyridine in benzene. In fact all of the secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects measured in Menschutkin reactions have been inverse.

Extensive work by Brown and coworkers^{39,46} and by Kaplan and Thornton⁴⁰ has illustrated that the secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects in Menschutkin reactions are primarily caused by the steric crowding in the transition states of these S_N2 reactions. Brown and McDonald³⁹ measured the secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects in the reactions between 4-methyl-d₃-3-methyl-d₃-, 2-methyl-d₃-, 2,6-dimethyl-d₆-, 4-deutero- and perdeutero-pyridine with alkyl iodides in nitrobenzene. Their results are given in Table 1.

Brown and McDonald attributed the inverse isotope effects to an increased steric crowding in the transition state. Replacing hydrogen by deuterium in the nucleophile can have two different effects; an inductive and/or a steric effect on the reaction. The inductive effect occurs because deuterium is more electron-donating than hydrogen and will therefore increase the electron density (nucleophilicity) of the pyridine and reduce the partial positive charge on the nitrogen in the transition state. Thus, the deuterated pyridine should react faster in the Menschutkin reaction. The steric effect arises because C–D bonds are shorter than C–H bonds. Thus, a change from hydrogen to deuterium will reduce the steric crowding in the transition state and pyridines with deuterium at the 2 and/or 6 positions should react faster than undeuterated pyridines.

The results of Brown and McDonald³⁹ indicate that the inductive effect is less important than the steric effect in determining the magnitude of the isotope effects. The virtual absence of a isotope effect when the CD₃ group is placed in the 3- or 4-position of pyridine and the larger isotope effect in the 2-methyl-d₃-pyridine reaction cannot be explained by the inductive effect. In fact, the p*K*_as of 4-methyl- and 2-methyl-pyridine are almost identical (6.02 and 5.97 respectively) and thus the inductive effect from the CD₃ group is essentially the same in both pyridines. Obviously, if inductive effects were predominant, the isotope effects for the reactions involving the 4-methyl- and the 2-methyl-pyridines would be almost identical. The much larger isotope effect in the reaction between 2-methylpyridine and methyl iodide, is therefore, only consistent with the steric explanation, i.e. the deuterated nucleophile reduces the steric crowding in the S_N2 transition state and reacts faster than the undeuterated amine. In addition, the isotope effect in the 2,6-dimethylpyridine reaction is more than twice the isotope effect in the

TABLE 1. Secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the Menschutkin reaction between substituted pyridines and alkyl iodides in nitrobenzene

| Pyridine | Substrate | Temp (°C) | <i>k</i> _H / <i>k</i> _D ^a |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| 4-Methyl-d ₃ - | CH ₃ I | 25 | 0.999 |
| 3-Methyl-d ₃ - | CH ₃ I | 25 | 0.991 |
| 2-Methyl-d ₃ - | CH ₃ I | 25 | 0.971 |
| 2,6-Dimethyl-d ₆ - | CH ₃ I | 25 | 0.913 |
| 4-Deutero- | CH ₃ I | 25 | 0.988 |
| 2,3,4,5,6-Pentadeutero- | CH ₃ I | 25 | 0.970 |
| 2-Methyl-d ₃ - | C ₂ H ₅ I | 75 | 0.965 |
| 2,6-Dimethyl-d ₆ - | C ₂ H ₅ I | 75 | 0.933 ^b |
| 2-Methyl-d ₃ - | (CH ₃) ₂ CHI | 100 | 0.945 ^c |

^aThe isotope effects are accurate to ±1%.

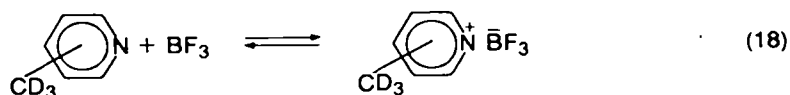
^bThis isotope effect is accurate to ±2%.

^cThis isotope effect is accurate to ±3%.

2-methylpyridine–methyl iodide reaction. This is also more consistent with a steric origin for the isotope effect. The inverse isotope effect observed in the perdeuteropyridine reaction is also attributed to reduced steric crowding in the transition states with deuterium atoms at the 2- and 6-positions of pyridine. Finally, the larger (more inverse) isotope effects in the reactions with the more sterically crowded substrates, ethyl iodide and isopropyl iodide with the same nucleophile, are only consistent with the steric origin for the isotope effects.

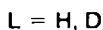
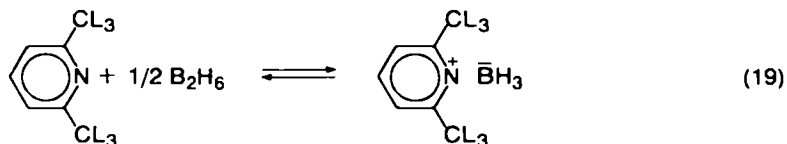
Kaplan and Thornton⁴⁰ came to the same conclusion. These workers found a large inverse secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect ($k_H/k_D = 0.883 \pm 0.008$) in the Menshutkin reaction between *N,N*-dimethyl-*d*₆-aniline and methyl *p*-toluenesulphonate in nitrobenzene at 51.3°C. Although the inductive effect of the deuteriums in the *N*-methyl groups would increase the electron density on the nitrogen and reduce the positive charge on the nitrogen atom in the transition state, Kaplan and Thornton preferred a steric explanation for two reasons. Firstly, the smaller (less inverse) isotope effect of 0.952 in the corresponding reaction between dimethyl-*d*₆-phenyl phosphine and methyl *p*-toluenesulphonate is consistent with the lower steric crowding in the transition state in the phosphine reaction where the CD₃ groups on the larger phosphorus atom are further away from the methyl group of the substrate. Secondly, a vibrational analysis of the reactants and products from the Menshutkin reaction also convinced Kaplan and Thornton that the isotope effect was primarily caused by steric effects. The C–H and C–D stretching frequencies were the same in the reactants and products whereas the bending force constants for these bonds were significantly different. This indicated that the isotope effect resulted from changes that occurred in the bending vibrations in going to the transition state. This is only consistent with a steric origin for the isotope effect. Finally, this was confirmed since the secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect measured experimentally was the same as the isotope effect calculated using the force constants found in the vibrational analysis.

The steric origin for the inverse secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects in the Menshutkin reaction was also substantiated by the isotope effects on the enthalpies of reaction ($\Delta H_H^\ddagger - \Delta H_D^\ddagger$) for the formation of the acid–base complex between methyl-*d*₃-substituted pyridines and boron trifluoride in nitrobenzene (equation 18)⁴⁶.

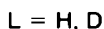
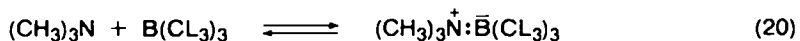


This reaction is relevant to this discussion because the nitrogen is effectively quaternized just as it is in the Menshutkin reaction. The isotope effects on the enthalpy of reaction were measured for the reactions involving 4-methyl-*d*₃-, 3-methyl-*d*₃-, 2-methyl-*d*₃- and 2,6-dimethyl-*d*₆-pyridines. The isotope effects on the enthalpy of reaction were effectively zero (–0.04 and –0.10 kcal/mol) for the reaction of the 4-methyl- and 3-methyl-pyridines, whereas a positive and significant isotope effect of 0.16 kcal/mol was observed for the reaction involving the 2-methylpyridine. The isotope effect for the 2,6-dimethylpyridine reaction was even larger (0.23 kcal/mol). Although these isotope effects are equally consistent with an inductive and a steric explanation, Brown's group rationalized the isotope effects using an argument based on steric crowding. The steric explanation was favoured for three reasons. Firstly, the failure to observe an isotope effect in the 4-methylpyridine reaction when a significant

isotope effect is observed in the 2-methylpyridine reaction, is only consistent with a steric isotope effect. This is because 4-methyl- and 2-methyl-pyridine have the same pK_a^{39} and therefore the same inductive effect. Secondly, there was no isotope effect in the reaction between 2,6-dimethylpyridine and diborane (equation 19). An



isotope effect of close to 0.26 kcal/mol would have been expected if the inductive effect was the major cause of the isotope effect. Brown and coworkers suggested that there was no isotope effect in this reaction because the shorter B—H bonds on the boron are too short to interfere sterically with the 2- and 6-methyl groups on the pyridine ring. Finally, the steric origin of the isotope effect was also favoured because deuteration in both the acid and base components increased the stability of the addition compound. Deuterating the 2- and 6-methyl groups in the nucleophile or base (2,6-dimethylpyridine) lowers the enthalpy of formation of the complex with trifluoroboron (equation 18). Substituting deuterium in the methyl groups of trimethylboron (the acid portion of the complex) increases the stability of the equilibrium complex with trimethylamine (equation 20). In fact, the equilibrium



constant is 1.25 times larger for the deuterated trimethylboron–trimethylamine reaction. Obviously, the inductive effect cannot explain the increased stability of the complexes when the more electron-donating deuterium is placed both in the acid and in the base components. The steric effect is, however, consistent with the results.

Leffek and MacLean³⁸ measured the secondary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects with the isotope in the substrate. The actual reactions involved treating methyl- d_3 iodide with tertiary aliphatic amines or pyridines in benzene at 50°C. The isotope effects were all inverse. They varied over a narrow range, i.e. from 0.88 to 0.90 for the tertiary aliphatic amines: triethylamine (0.88), tripropylamine (0.89) and tributylamine (0.90). The isotope effects in the pyridine reactions increased in magnitude from 0.92 for pyridine to 0.88 for 2-methylpyridine and 2,6-dimethylpyridine. In the pyridine series, larger (more inverse) isotope effects are found in the reactions with the more sterically hindered amines, 2-methylpyridine and 2,6-dimethylpyridine. It is surprising however, that the isotope effects are identical for the 2-methyl- and 2,6-dimethyl-pyridine reactions. Unfortunately, the opposite trend is observed when the nucleophiles are tertiary amines. The smallest inverse isotope effect is obtained when the most sterically hindered nucleophile (tri-*n*-butylamine) is used. Although, the largest (most inverse) kinetic isotope effect would be expected in the reaction with the most sterically hindered amine, the steric crowding in the transition state (magnitude of the isotope effect) is dependent on two factors. An increase in the bulk of the reacting amine would increase the frequency of the C—H out-of-plane bending vibrations in the transition state (this assumes that there is no change in the α -carbon–nucleophile and α -carbon–leaving-group transition-state bond lengths)

and lead to a more inverse isotope effect. Secondly, a more open (looser) transition state with longer nucleophile- α -carbon and/or α -carbon-leaving-group bonds would reduce the frequency of the C—H out-of-plane bending vibrations in the transition state and lead to a less inverse (smaller) kinetic isotope effect. A different balance between these two factors could be responsible for the different trends observed in the two series of reactions.

Leffek and MacLean³⁸ also measured the temperature dependence of the rate constants for reactions of deuterated and undeuterated methyl iodide with 2-methylpyridine. To their surprise, they found a larger isotope effect on the entropy of activation term $T(\Delta S_D^\ddagger - \Delta S_H^\ddagger) = 75$ cal/mol at 300 K than on the enthalpy of activation term $(\Delta H_D^\ddagger - \Delta H_H^\ddagger) = -2$ cal/mol. These results suggested that the isotope effect was not caused by changes in the vibrational energies of the C—H and C—D bonds (steric effects). Vibrational changes would lead to a significant isotope effect on the enthalpy of activation term. Although it was realized that the small change in ΔH^\ddagger could arise from a cancellation of changes in the vibrational energies, the authors suggested that the isotope effect was more likely caused by differences in solvation or differences in the internal rotation of the CH₃ and CD₃ groups in the transition state.

In an extension of this work, Leffek and Matheson⁴¹ measured the temperature dependence of the secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect on the reaction between dimethyl-d₆-aniline and methyl *p*-toluenesulphonate in nitrobenzene. This reaction was chosen because Kaplan and Thornton⁴⁰ had concluded that the secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect in this reaction was primarily determined by steric effects on the C—H out-of-plane bending vibrations in the transition state. The results indicated that this isotope effect was indeed enthalpy-controlled, i.e. $(\Delta H_D^\ddagger - \Delta H_H^\ddagger)$ was equal to -134 cal/mol whereas $T(\Delta S_D^\ddagger - \Delta S_H^\ddagger)$ was only equal to -45 cal/mol at 300 K. This result is consistent with a steric origin for the isotope effects in this Menshutkin reaction. In fact, Leffek and Matheson concluded that the magnitudes of the hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects in all nonsolvolytic S_N2 reactions were determined by changes in steric crowding in going from the reactants to the transition state.

Leffek and Matheson⁴² also examined the effect of solvent on the secondary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects in the Menshutkin reaction between pyridine and methyl-d₃ iodide at 50°C. As expected, all the isotope effects were inverse; they varied from 0.919 in benzene to 0.891 in nitrobenzene to 0.882 in ethanol to 0.857 in 2-butanone. This change in isotope effect was attributed to differences in the solvation of the developing charges on the nitrogen and iodine atoms in the transition state and to a change in transition-state structure. In fact, Leffek and Matheson proposed that earlier transition states would be observed when the reaction was carried out in a solvent that interacted more strongly with the developing charges. This solvation was thought to increase the steric crowding around the C—H bonds in the transition state. This would increase the energy of the C—H out-of-plane bending vibrations in the transition state and lead to a more inverse isotope effect. Presumably the less inverse isotope effect in ethanol occurs because ethanol, which solvates the developing iodide ion by hydrogen bonding, would increase the steric crowding around the α -carbon less than 2-butanone which solvates both developing charges by an ion-dipole interaction. Finally, it is interesting to note that these results are consistent with the solvation rule for S_N2 reactions which predicts that the structure of Menshutkin transition states are solvent-dependent⁴⁷.

Leffek and Matheson also measured the secondary alpha, beta and gamma hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects in the Menshutkin reactions of several

different alkyl halides and pyridine in nitrobenzene⁴³. The secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for primary (methyl and ethyl) substrates were inverse regardless of the leaving group. The isotope effects were less inverse or zero for isopropyl compounds. The secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects decrease (become less inverse) as the substrate become more highly substituted at the α -carbon because (i) the out-of-plane bending vibrations would be stiffer in the initial state (the zero-point energy difference would be greater in the initial state) and (ii) because the transition state is looser (longer nucleophile– α -carbon and/or α -carbon–leaving-group bonds when the α -carbon is more highly substituted^{43,48,49}. The latter effect leads to lower energy C_{α} –H out-of-plane bending vibrations and reduces the zero-point energy difference in the transition state. Both effects indicate that smaller (less inverse) kinetic isotope effects should be observed when the α -carbon is more highly substituted and this trend has been observed.

The magnitude of the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects in the reactions involving methyl compounds decreased in magnitude from 0.962 when the leaving group was iodide ion (the best leaving group from a kinetic point of view) to 0.975 when bromide ion was the leaving group to 0.994 when the leaving group was tosylate (the poorest leaving group). The authors suggested that a more crowded transition state exists in the reactions with the more polarizable (better) leaving group. This suggests that there is a tighter transition state with a better leaving group. This anti-Hammond response to changing to a better leaving group in S_N2 reactions has been reported by Westaway and Ali⁵⁰.

Unlike the secondary alpha deuterium kinetic isotope effects, the secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the reactions of ethyl- β -d₃, propyl- β -d₂ and isopropyl- β -d₆ halides with pyridine are small but normal. They vary from 1.00/ β -D to 1.015/ β -D. The larger isotope effects are observed in the isopropyl halide reactions where hyperconjugation is more important. This occurs because the transition states for the isopropyl halide reactions are looser and have a larger amount of positive charge on the α -carbon than the transition states for the ethyl and propyl halides^{43,48,49}. It is worth noting that the secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect is significantly smaller when the substrate is isopropyl iodide (k_H/k_D per β -D = 1.005) than when the substrate is isopropyl bromide. Again, the smaller isotope effect and tighter transition state is observed with the better leaving group⁵⁰.

Finally, the secondary gamma hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect in the reaction between propyl- γ -d₃ bromide and pyridine was too small to measure. The actual isotope effect was $k_H/k_D = 0.995$ or 0.9985 per γ -D.

Finally, Vitullo, Grabowski and Sridharan⁵¹ have determined how substituents in the alkyl halide influence the magnitude of the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for Menshutkin reactions. These workers measured the isotope effects for the reaction of the *p*-methoxy-, *p*-hydrogen- and *p*-nitro-benzyl bromides with triethylamine in 80% (V/V) dioxane–water at 25°C. The isotope effect decreased from 1.014 ± 0.003 for *p*-methoxybenzyl bromide to 0.993 ± 0.006 for benzyl bromide to only 0.988 ± 0.009 for the reaction of *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide. The decrease in the magnitude of the isotope effect indicates a more crowded transition state when a more electron-withdrawing group is on the benzene ring of the substrate.

2. Primary nitrogen entering-group kinetic isotope effects

Bourns and Hayes³⁶ measured the primary nitrogen (entering-group) kinetic

TABLE 2. Primary nitrogen kinetic isotope effects in the Menschutkin reactions of tertiary amines and alkyl halides in benzene

| Amine | Substrate | k^{14}/k^{15} | Temperature (°C) |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| (C ₂ H ₅) ₃ N | CH ₃ I | 1.0009 ± 0.0005 | 8 |
| (CH ₃) ₃ N | CH ₃ CH ₂ Br | 0.9994 ± 0.0006 | 6 |
| | | 0.9991 ± 0.0007 | 25 |
| (C ₂ H ₅) ₃ N | CH ₃ CH ₂ I | 1.0007 ± 0.0006 | 6 |
| | | 1.0015 ± 0.0006 | 25 |
| | | 1.0017 ± 0.0006 | 56.8 |
| | | 1.0020 ± 0.0006 | 78.2 |

isotope effects in the Menschutkin reaction between tertiary aliphatic amines and alkyl bromides and iodides in benzene (Table 2).

Although all of these nitrogen kinetic isotope effects are very close to zero, they are still significant. Bigeleisen⁵² was able to simplify the heavy-atom kinetic isotope effect equation by applying several valid approximations to the basic expression show in equation (4). The final expression (equation 21)^{52,53}, shows that the nitrogen heavy-atom kinetic isotope effects measured by Bourns and Hayes are determined by the magnitude of two terms:

$$\frac{k^{14}}{k^{15}} = \left(\frac{\mu_{15}^\ddagger}{\mu_{14}^\ddagger} \right)^{\dagger} \left[1 + \sum_i^{3n-6} G(u_i) \Delta u_i - \sum_i^{3n-7} G(u_i^\ddagger) \Delta u_i^\ddagger \right] \quad (21)$$

where μ_{14}^\ddagger and μ_{15}^\ddagger are the effective masses of the transition state containing the C—¹⁴N and C—¹⁵N bonds, respectively. The $\sum_i^{3n-6} G(u_i) \Delta u_i$ term gives the difference in the vibrational energies of the ¹⁴N and ¹⁵N bonds in the reactants. The $\sum_i^{3n-7} G(u_i^\ddagger) \Delta u_i^\ddagger$ term is the corresponding term for the ¹⁴N and ¹⁵N bonds in the transition state⁵². The first term is the temperature-independent term. It is always greater than one. The second term (in the square brackets) is the temperature-dependent term because its magnitude is determined by the isotope effect on the individual vibrational frequencies of the initial and transition states. For an entering-group kinetic isotope effect, the $\sum_i^{3n-6} G(u_i) \Delta u_i$ term will be determined by the stretching and bending frequencies of the C—N bonds in the free amine (there is no bond between the α -carbon of the alkyl halide and the nitrogen of the amine). In the transition state however, the α -carbon–nitrogen bond has partially formed and changing the isotope will also affect the vibrational frequencies of the partially formed C _{α} ···N⁺ bond. As a result, the $\sum_i^{3n-7} G(u_i^\ddagger) \Delta u_i^\ddagger$ term will be larger than the $\sum_i^{3n-6} G(u_i) \Delta u_i$ term and the temperature-independent factor will be less than unity. Moreover, more complete bond formation in the transition state increases the value of the $\sum_i^{3n-7} G(u_i^\ddagger) \Delta u_i^\ddagger$ term and decreases the magnitude of the temperature-dependent term. This would in turn, lead to a smaller isotope effect. Finally, since the magnitude of an entering-group kinetic isotope effect is determined by the magnitude of the temperature-independent term and the temperature-dependent term, an isotope effect of approximately one can still be found for S_N2 reactions where the α -carbon–nitrogen bond is partially formed in the transition state. The entering-group nitrogen kinetic isotope effects measured by Bourns and Hayes³⁶ are very small. This indicates that the temperature-independent term and the temperature-dependent term nearly cancel for these reactions. This means that the temperature-dependent term is significantly less than one and that there is substantial α -carbon–nitrogen bond formation in the transition states of these reactions.

It is interesting to note that slightly larger isotope effects are observed in the alkyl iodide reactions. Since the temperature-independent factor for the ethyl bromide reaction must be equal to or larger than that for the reactions involving the alkyl iodides, the temperature-dependent term must be smaller for the ethyl bromide-trimethylamine reaction. The smaller isotope effect in the ethyl bromide-trimethylamine reaction means that the α -carbon-nucleophile transition-state bond is longer in the reactions with the best leaving group (iodide ion). This conclusion is contrary to the results obtained in other studies by Leffek and Matheson⁴³ and Ballistreri and coworkers³⁴ in the Menschutkin reaction and by Westaway and Ali in the reverse of the Menschutkin reaction⁵⁰. It is worth noting however, that both the nucleophile and the leaving group are different in the trimethylamine-ethyl bromide reaction than those in the ethyl iodide reaction where the nucleophile was triethylamine. Perhaps the change in nucleophile is responsible for this unexpected behaviour.

3. Chlorine leaving-group kinetic isotope effects

Leaving-group primary chlorine kinetic isotope effects have also been used to probe the structure of the transition states of Menschutkin reactions. Le Noble and Miller³⁵ measured the chlorine kinetic isotope effect in the reactions between pyridine or 2,6-dimethylpyridine and methyl chloride in bromobenzene at 100°C. The isotope effects were $k^{35}/k^{37} = 1.00355 \pm 0.0008$ for the pyridine reaction and 1.00384 ± 0.00026 for the reaction involving 2,6-dimethylpyridine. These isotope effects, which are significantly different at the 95% confidence level, were attributed to a longer $C_{\alpha} \cdots Cl$ transition-state bond (a more product-like transition state) in the 2,6-dimethylpyridine reaction. Le Noble and Miller concluded that the transition state of a Menschutkin reaction will be later (more product-like) when a more sterically crowded amine is used as the reactant.

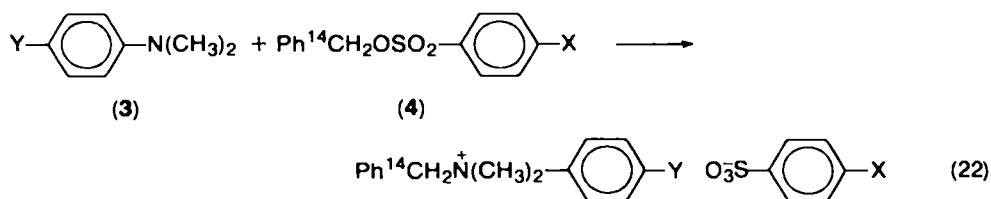
These results are opposed to the earlier results of Swain and Hershey³⁴, who found a larger chlorine kinetic isotope effect and concluded that the transition state was later or more product-like when a less sterically hindered amine was used as the nucleophile in the Menschutkin reaction. The chlorine isotope effect (k^{35}/k^{37}) was only 1.00640 ± 0.00009 in the more sterically crowded Menschutkin reaction between triethylamine and methyl chloride whereas a larger isotope effect of 1.00709 ± 0.00011 was found for the reaction of the less crowded amine, quinuclidine.

In Swain and Hershey's experiments, care was taken to use nucleophiles with the same base strength, i.e. the same nucleophilicity. Unfortunately, this is not the case in the study reported by Le Noble and Miller. Brown and Mihm⁵⁵ found that the pK_a of pyridine was 5.15 whereas the pK_a of 2,6-dimethylpyridine was 6.75. Thus, 2,6-dimethylpyridine is a much better nucleophile than pyridine and the changes in the magnitude of the chlorine isotope effect reported by Le Noble and Miller cannot be attributed entirely to an increase in the steric crowding in the transition state. In fact, it seems more likely that the change in nucleophilicity rather than the change in steric crowding is the major cause of the change in the chlorine leaving-group kinetic isotope effect.

4. Carbon kinetic isotope effects

Yamataka and Ando^{33,56} have measured the primary carbon-14 kinetic isotope effects in several Menschutkin reactions between *para*-substituted *N,N*-dimethylanilines (3) and benzyl *para*-substituted benzenesulphonates (4) in

acetone at 35 and 45°C (equation 22).



Isotope-effect theory indicates that the magnitude of the carbon isotope effects in an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction is a maximum when the transition state is symmetrical and that smaller isotope effects are observed when the transition states are unsymmetrical, i.e. the magnitude of the isotope effect follows the Melander and Westheimer treatments^{1,13} and passes through a maximum in the same way that primary hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects in proton-transfer reactions vary with transition-state structure.

The carbon-14 kinetic isotope effects for the reactions between *N,N*-dimethyl-*p*-toluidine ($\text{Y} = \text{CH}_3$) and several benzyl *para*-substituted benzenesulphonates in acetone at 45°C pass through a maximum when the *para* substituent on the leaving group is hydrogen (Table 3).

Thus, the transition state is symmetrical when the leaving group is benzenesulphonate and the transition states with more electron-donating and more electron-withdrawing groups are less symmetrical. The problem is to decide which transition states are product-like and which are reactant-like. In spite of the authors' claims it is impossible to determine with any certainty the structure of the unsymmetrical transition states without additional information such as that provided by leaving-group or incoming-group kinetic isotope effects.

We have used Yamataka and Ando's rate constants to calculate the Hammett ρ values observed when the *para* substituent in the incoming nucleophile is changed for each leaving group. In fact, the Hammett ρ values obtained by substitution in the nucleophile decrease as a more electron-withdrawing substituent is placed in the leaving group, i.e. the ρ value decreases from -3.57 for $\text{X} = \text{CH}_3$ to -2.54 for $\text{X} = \text{H}$ to -2.33 for $\text{X} = \text{Cl}$ to -1.60 for $\text{X} = m\text{-NO}_2$. Since a larger ρ value is indicative of a transition state with a more complete nucleophile– α -carbon bond⁵⁰, it would appear that the transition states with electron-withdrawing substituents 'X' have longer nucleophile– α -carbon bonds and are more reactant-like, whereas the

TABLE 3. Carbon-14 kinetic isotope effects^a in the Menshutkin reactions between *para*-substituted *N,N*-dimethylanilines (3) and benzyl *para*-substituted benzenesulphonates (4) in acetone at 45°C

| Y | X | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------|--------------|---------------------------|
| | <i>p</i> -CH ₃ O | <i>p</i> -CH ₃ | H | <i>p</i> -Cl | <i>m</i> -NO ₂ |
| <i>p</i> -CH ₃ O | — | 1.148 | 1.140 | 1.142 | — |
| <i>p</i> -CH ₃ | 1.147 | 1.156 | 1.162 | 1.149 | 1.119 |
| H | — | — | 1.135 | 1.143 | 1.158 |
| <i>p</i> -Br | — | — | — | 1.139 | — |
| <i>m</i> -NO ₂ | — | — | — | — | 1.127 |

^aThe error limits range from ± 0.001 to ± 0.008 . Most of the errors are ± 0.002 and ± 0.003 .

nucleophile- α -carbon bonds are more completely formed in the transition states with electron-donating substituents. The shorter α -carbon-nucleophile bonds that are observed when electron-donating groups are present means that product-like transition states exist in these reactions. These results suggest that changing to a better leaving group ('X' is more electron-withdrawing) leads to a more reactant-like transition state for the Menshutkin reaction. This behaviour is consistent with the prediction based on Hammond's thermal postulate³¹, Thornton's reacting bond rule²⁸ and the More O'Ferrall-type of energy surface as applied to S_N2 reactions⁵⁰.

A consideration of the above conclusions enabled us to predict the structure of the other transition states in the reactions studied by Yamataka and Ando. An examination of the other transition states showed the opposite trend when the leaving group was changed. In fact, changing to a better leaving group (X is more electron-withdrawing) leads to a more product-like transition state in the reaction series where the nucleophile is *N,N*-dimethyl-*p*-anisidine and *N,N*-dimethylaniline. The changes in transition-state structure in these two series of reactions agree with the changes found in studies by Leffek and Matheson⁴³ and by Westaway and Ali⁵⁰, but do not agree with the predictions based on Hammond's postulate, Thornton's rule or the More O'Ferrall energy surface.

The carbon-14 kinetic isotope effects associated with changing the nucleophile in three reaction series (X = H, Cl and *m*-NO₂) also display curved (Westheimer-type) plots, i.e. pass through a maximum as a more electron-withdrawing substituent is placed on the nucleophile.

Extending the results described above to these transition states has led us to conclude that adding a more electron-withdrawing substituent to the nucleophile (going to a poorer nucleophile) leads to a more product-like transition state in the reaction series where X = *m*-NO₂, but to more reactant-like transition states in the series where X = Cl, H and CH₃. Only the reactions where the leaving group is *m*-nitrobenzene sulphonate follow the predictions based on Hammond's postulate, Thornton's rules or More O'Ferrall's theory of substituent effects.

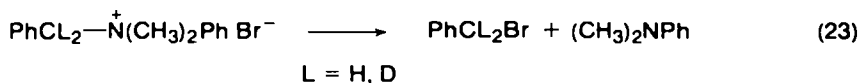
Finally, Yamataka and Ando concluded that the transition-state structure was influenced more strongly by changing the substituent 'Y' on the nucleophile than by changing the substituent 'X' on the leaving group. This is reasonable because the substituent is closer to the reacting atom in the nucleophile (four bonds) whereas it is five bonds away from the reacting atom in the leaving group.

Bender and Hogg³² and Buist and Bender⁵⁷ have measured carbon-14 kinetic isotope effects in the Menshutkin reactions between methyl iodide and several different amines. These large isotope effects which are in the same range as those measured by Yamataka and Ando, i.e. between 1.10 and 1.14, do not shed any additional light on the transition states or properties of the Menshutkin reaction and will not be discussed in detail.

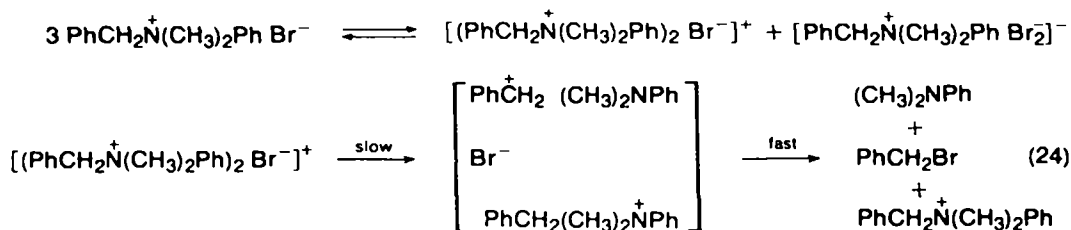
B. Kinetic Isotope Effects in Nucleophilic Substitution Reactions of Quaternary Ammonium Salts

Kinetic isotope effects have also been used to determine the mechanisms and to study substituent effects on the transition-state structure of the nucleophilic substitution reactions of quaternary ammonium salts. Ko and Leffek⁵⁸ reported the first kinetic isotope effect in a nucleophilic substitution reaction of a quaternary ammonium salt in 1971. These workers measured the secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects in the reaction between

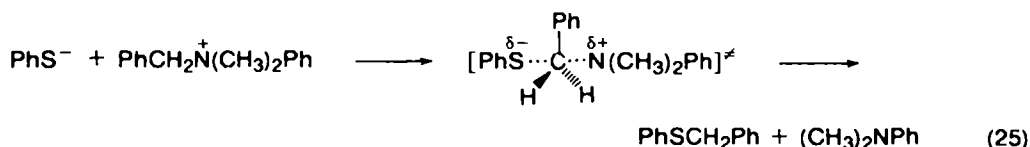
28. Isotopically labelled amino, quaternary ammonium and nitro compounds 1281
benzyl dimethylphenylammonium ion and bromide ion in chloroform and acetone
(equation 23).



They found very large isotope effects of 1.20 (1.10/ α -D) in acetone and 1.25 (1.12/ α -D) in chloroform. Because the maximum secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction was thought to be 1.04 per α -D¹⁸, and because the corresponding 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium bromide reacted 22 times faster than the benzyl compound⁵⁹, Ko and Leffek suggested that the benzyl compound reacted by way of the 'ionic internal nucleophilic substitution' mechanism shown in equation (24)^{58,59}. The carbonium ion is produced in the slow step within a triple-ion complex. The ion pair collapses to form product in the fast step of the reaction.

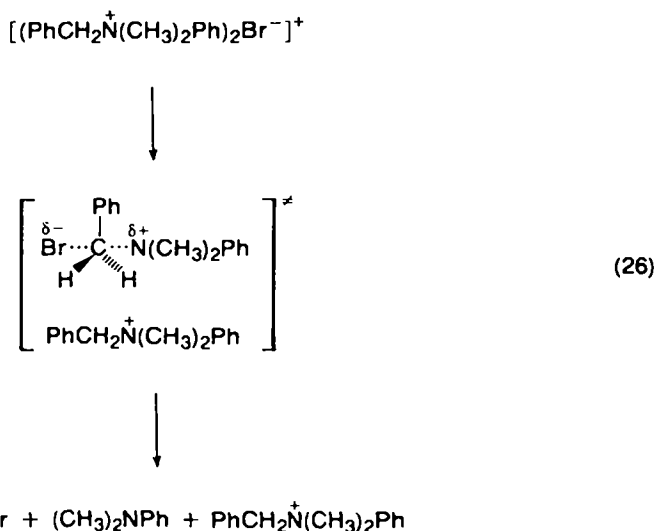


Westaway and Poirier⁵⁰ have studied the nucleophilic substitution reaction of the same substrate, benzyl dimethylphenylammonium ion, with thiophenoxide ion in *N,N*-dimethylformamide at 0°C. A large primary nitrogen kinetic isotope effect of 1.0200 indicated that the α -carbon-nitrogen bond was breaking in the rate-determining step of the reaction. Clean second-order kinetics, first order in the nucleophile (thiophenoxide ion) and first order in substrate, indicated that the nucleophile was also involved in the slow step of the reaction. These conclusions were also supported by other data^{16,50,60} and it was concluded that this reaction is a simple $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction (equation 25).



When the secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect was measured in the thiophenoxide ion reaction, an unexpectedly large value of 1.179 or 1.09 per α -deuterium was observed¹⁶. In fact, this isotope effect was more than twice the magnitude of the *maximum* value predicted for secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects in $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reactions^{16,18}. The isotope effect of 1.179 measured by Westaway and Ali¹⁶ is close to that measured by Ko and Leffek⁵⁸ for the reaction of the same substrate with bromide ion in chloroform ($k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 1.25$) and in acetone ($k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 1.20$). The close agreement between these isotope effects indicates that the secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects are large for the nucleophilic substitution reactions of this substrate and suggests that the actual substitution process in all three reactions must occur by the same mechanism. Because the thiophenoxide ion reaction in DMF occurs by

the simple S_N2 mechanism, it is now believed that the actual substitution reaction with the bromide ion in chloroform and acetone occurs by an internal S_N2 process within the triple ion formed from two quaternary ammonium cations and one bromide ion (equation 26)¹⁶.



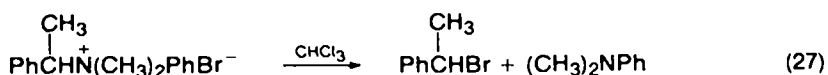
The conclusion that all three substitution steps occur by way of a concerted (S_N2) mechanism is supported by the theoretical calculations performed by Hartshorn and Shiner¹⁷. These workers calculated the maximum secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the ionization of methylammonium ion to methylcarbonium ion and ammonia. The calculations predicted that the isotope effect for this reaction would be 1.19 per α -deuterium or 1.42 per CD_2 group. This means that the *minimum* secondary alpha deuterium kinetic isotope effect for the ionization of an ammonium ion (an S_N1 reaction with the ionization to the intimate ion pair fully rate-determining) would be $(1.19)^{0.75} = 1.14$ per α -deuterium or 1.30 per CD_2 group⁶¹.

The isotope effects for all three reactions are below this minimum value and are therefore in the range expected for an S_N2 mechanism. In addition, a much larger secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect than 1.30 would be expected for the ionization (an S_N1 reaction) of the benzyldimethylphenylammonium ion to yield a benzyl carbonium ion and dimethylaniline. This occurs because the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ and $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—D}$ bonds in the substrate are in a very crowded environment and the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ out-of-plane bending vibrations, which are primarily responsible for the secondary alpha deuterium isotope effect, will be of a very high energy. This means that the zero-point energy difference between the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ and $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—D}$ out-of-plane bending vibrations will be much larger for the benzyldimethylphenylammonium ion than they are for the methylammonium ion and a much larger isotope effect would be expected for the S_N1 reaction of the benzyl compound. Thus, it is safe to conclude that the isotope effects for the three reactions studied by Ko and Leffek⁵⁸ and by Westaway and Ali¹⁶ are significantly below those expected for carbonium ion processes and the authors believe that all three of these substitution reactions occur by the concerted S_N2 mechanism.

Finally, Westaway and Ali concluded that the isotope effect for the thiophenoxide ion reaction is unexpectedly large because the extreme crowding around

the C_α -H bonds is reduced in going to the S_N2 transition state¹⁶, because the $C_\alpha \cdots N^+$ bond is quite long in the transition state (the nitrogen kinetic isotope effect is approximately half of the theoretical maximum) and the very bulky leaving group has been effectively removed from the area around the C_α -H bonds. Other work^{16,50} has shown that the $S \cdots C_\alpha$ bond is also long in the transition state. This means that the relief of steric crowding by removing the very bulky leaving group more than compensates for the increased steric crowding associated with the approach of the smaller nucleophile, and a large normal secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect is observed. Presumably, this is also the reason for the unusually large isotope effects in the reactions studied by Ko and Leffek⁵⁸. It is worth noting that these results clearly demonstrate that the magnitude of a secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect cannot be used blindly as a criterion of mechanism. In practice, the magnitude of the isotope effects for carbonium ion reactions may have to be established for each substrate and its leaving group.

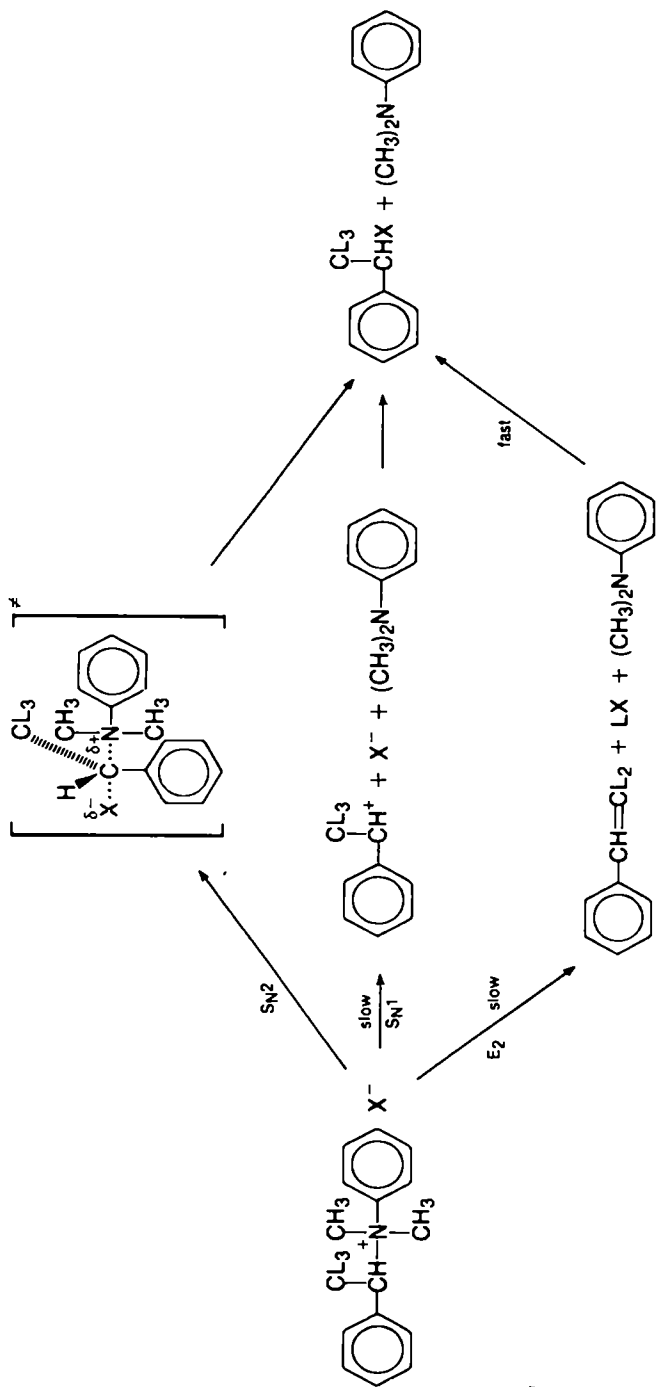
If the actual substitution reaction between the benzyldimethylphenylammonium ion and bromide ion in chloroform and acetone occurs by way of an S_N2 mechanism and the 1-phenylethyl compound reacts by the same mechanism, it is surprising that the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion reacts with bromide ion in chloroform (equation 27) 22.5 times faster than the



benzyldimethylphenylammonium ion⁶¹. Westaway and Joly⁴⁹ have used secondary alpha and beta hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects to determine the mechanism of the nucleophilic substitution reaction between 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion and bromide ion in chloroform.

The observed rate of the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion-bromide ion reaction could be faster than the rate of the benzyldimethylphenylammonium ion for any one of four reasons. The larger rate constant could be a result of (i) a slow concerted (E2) elimination followed by the rapid addition of the elimination product (HBr) to the styrene; (ii) the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium bromide reacting by an S_N1 mechanism which is faster than the S_N2 reaction of benzyldimethylphenylammonium bromide; (iii) the 1-phenylethyl compound reacting by an S_N2 mechanism that is unexpectedly fast; and (iv) the observed rate being the sum of the rates for the elimination-addition and the substitution reactions. The three possible mechanisms are illustrated in Scheme 1.

Initially, the beta hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect was measured in an effort to distinguish between the four possible mechanisms. No styrene could be isolated from the reaction mixture and moreover, the addition of hydrogen bromide to styrene was found to be very rapid in chloroform. Thus, if the elimination-addition pathway is followed, the elimination must occur in the slow or rate-determining step of the overall reaction. This means that a β -hydrogen is removed in the slow step of the overall reaction and a large primary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect of between three and seven would be expected. If the substitution occurs by way of an S_N1 or an S_N2 mechanism on the other hand, a secondary beta hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect would be observed. An S_N1 reaction would have a secondary beta deuterium kinetic isotope effect of between 1.2 and 2.5 whereas an S_N2 reaction would have an isotope effect between 0.95 and 1.1. Finally, even a small amount of elimination would lead to a reasonably large observed isotope effect; if five per cent of the reaction were to



L = H, D

SCHEME 1

proceed by the elimination–addition pathway the isotope effect should be at least 1.3.

The observed secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect for this reaction was 1.144 ± 0.0095 per $\beta\text{-CD}_3$ at 25°C . This very small isotope effect clearly rules out the elimination–addition mechanism for this reaction; it also rules out the combination of elimination–addition and substitution mechanisms.

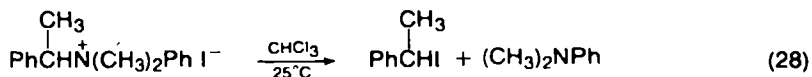
Thus, the problem is reduced to distinguishing between the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ and $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanisms. Shiner and collaborators⁶² reported that the secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect for the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ solvolysis of 1-phenylethyl chlorides in various solvents varied between 1.22 and 1.23 per $\beta\text{-CD}_3$ group. Since the leaving group is nearly removed or has been removed from the α -carbon in the transition state, the isotope effects for $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ reactions should be the same regardless of the leaving group. Thus, the isotope effect of 1.44 per $\beta\text{-CD}_3$ is smaller than the expected value of 1.2 per $\beta\text{-CD}_3$ for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ reaction of 1-phenylethyl substrates.

Unfortunately, only one secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect has been measured for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction of a secondary substrate. Shiner and coworkers⁶³ found that the isotope effect was 1.13 per $\beta\text{-CD}_3$ group for the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ ethanolysis of isopropyl *p*-bromobenzenesulphonate. Although the magnitude of the isotope effect in the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium bromide reaction is closer to the magnitude of the isotope effect found in the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction than to those found for carbonium ion reactions, one cannot unequivocally conclude that the 1-phenylethyl quaternary ammonium salt reacts via the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism.

A secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic effect was determined in an effort to remove the uncertainty concerning the mechanism. Unfortunately, this experiment did not provide a clear answer to this question. A reasonably large secondary alpha deuterium isotope effect $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha} = 1.178 \pm 0.006$ at 25°C was found. Several studies have shown that adding a methyl group to the α -carbon increases the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect by approximately four per cent for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction⁶¹. If this factor is applied to the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect of 1.12 observed for the benzyl compound, the isotope effect for the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction of the 1-phenylethyl compound should be $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha} = 1.16$. Using the same factor, the *minimum* secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect for a carbonium ion reaction, i.e. an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ reaction where the ionization step is rate-determining would be $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha} = (1.19 \times 1.04)^{0.75} = 1.18$ ⁶¹. Again, the observed isotope effect was between the values expected for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ and $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism. In fact, a larger isotope effect than 1.18 would be expected for an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ reaction of the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium bromide because the substrate is extremely crowded in the region around the $\text{C}_{\alpha}\text{-H(D)}$ bond and the out-of-plane $\text{C}_{\alpha}\text{-H(D)}$ bending vibration would be very high-energy. This, of course, would lead to a very large zero-point energy difference in the initial state and thus, to a minimum isotope effect of greater than 1.18. Thus, the observed isotope effect is not consistent with an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ mechanism. The observed isotope effect could be consistent with an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism because the increased steric crowding in the substrate of the 1-phenylethyl system is greater than that in the benzyl compound which is already very sterically crowded. This might cause the additional methyl group to increase the magnitude of the isotope effect by more than the usual four per cent.

Although the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect seemed more consistent with the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ than the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ mechanism, it was also between the magnitudes of the kinetic isotope effects expected for the two mechanisms and it was therefore impossible to distinguish clearly between the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ and $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanisms for the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium bromide reaction. This

meant that another method of distinguishing between these mechanisms had to be found. The problem was resolved by measuring the secondary alpha and beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the nucleophilic substitution reaction between 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion and iodide ion under the same conditions used for the bromide ion reaction (equation 28).



The rationale for measuring these isotope effects was to learn whether the nucleophile was involved in the rate-determining step of the reaction. If the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium iodide reacted by an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}1$ mechanism with the ionization step rate-determining (this is suggested because the isotope effects are just under the minimum values expected for a carbonium ion mechanism), the nucleophile was not involved in the transition state of the rate-determining step and the secondary alpha and secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects should be the same when the nucleophile is bromide ion or iodide ion. If the actual substitution reaction occurs by an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism on the other hand, the nucleophile is involved in the transition state of the rate-determining step and the transition-state structure and thus the magnitudes of both the secondary alpha and secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects should be different when the nucleophile is changed from bromide ion to iodide ion. The secondary alpha and secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for these two reactions are given in Table 4.

TABLE 4. The secondary alpha and secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the reactions between 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion and halide ions at 25°C in chloroform

| Halide ion | $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha}$ | $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\beta}$ |
|------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Br | 1.178 ± 0.006 | 1.144 ± 0.0095 |
| I | 1.187 ± 0.005 | 1.169 ± 0.0125 |

A statistical analysis using the Wilcoxin test⁶⁴, indicates that the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects are significantly different at the 94% confidence level and that the secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects are significantly different at the 99.9% confidence level. The different magnitudes of the isotope effects for the bromide and iodide ion reactions demonstrate conclusively that (i) the nucleophile is involved in the transition state of the substitution reaction and (ii) that the substitution step of the overall reaction is concerted, i.e. occurs by way of a one-step $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ mechanism. Thus, the decomposition of the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium halides in chloroform occurs in two steps. The first step is the preequilibrium formation of a triple ion composed of two quaternary ammonium ions and a halide ion. The second step is an $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reaction within the triple-ion complex (equation 26).

The unexpectedly rapid reaction observed for the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion (it reacts 23 times faster than the benzyldimethylphenylammonium ion) is attributed to the greater steric crowding that exists in the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion. Other work^{49,65} shows that the

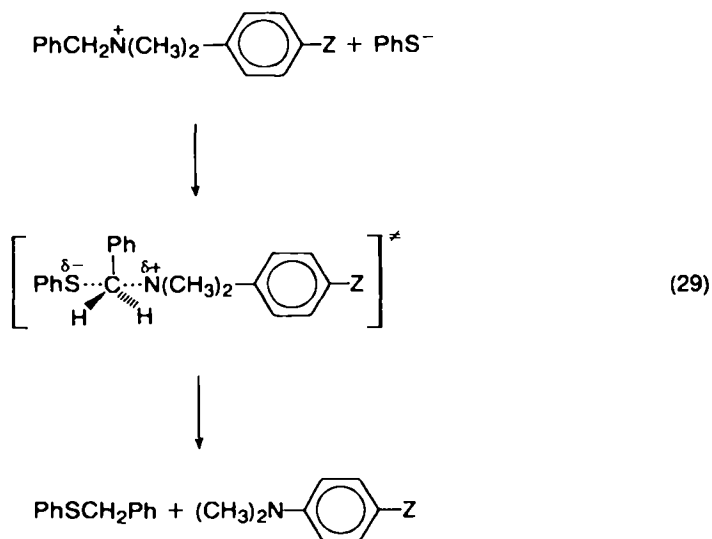
α -carbon–nucleophile and α -carbon–leaving-group transition-state bonds are significantly longer in the 1-phenylethyl compound than they are in the corresponding reaction of the benzyl compound. As a result, the relief of steric crowding in going to the transition state is much greater for the 1-phenylethyl compound than for the benzyl compound and the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion reacts faster.

Finally, a comparison of the isotope effects for the reactions between the 1-phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium ion and the bromide or iodide ion suggests that the transition state for the reaction involving iodide ion is looser than the transition state for the bromide ion reaction. The larger secondary alpha deuterium isotope effect for the iodide ion reaction (Table 4) indicates that there is less steric crowding around the α -carbon–hydrogen bonds in the transition state. Since the iodide ion is larger than the bromide ion, the smaller steric hindrance to the C_α –H out-of-plane bending vibration in the iodide ion transition state indicates that the nucleophile– α -carbon and/or the α -carbon–leaving-group bonds are longer in the transition state of the iodide ion reaction.

This conclusion is supported by the magnitudes of the secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the bromide and iodide ion reactions. A loose transition state with longer nucleophile– α -carbon and/or α -carbon–leaving-group bonds would obviously have a greater positive charge on the α -carbon in the transition state. This larger charge should be delocalized to a greater extent by hyperconjugation. If this occurred, the secondary beta hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect, which is primarily a result of hyperconjugation⁶⁶, should be larger. This is, in fact, what is observed (Table 4). Unfortunately, the isotope effects do not indicate which of the α -carbon–nucleophile and the α -carbon–leaving-group bonds are longer in the transition state of the iodide ion reaction, and thus we cannot use these results to test the predictions based on Thornton's reacting bond rule or the More O'Ferrall-type of energy surface.

Kinetic isotope effects have also been used to illustrate how changing the leaving groups in an S_N2 reaction of a quaternary ammonium salt effects the structure of the transition state. Westaway and Ali⁵⁰ have measured the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium and the primary nitrogen (leaving-group) kinetic isotope effects in the S_N2 reactions between *para*-substituted phenylbenzyltrimethylammonium ions and thiophenoxide ions in *N,N*-dimethylformamide at 0°C (equation 29). The isotope effects found for these reactions are shown in Table 5.

All of the primary nitrogen kinetic isotope effects are large. In fact, they are approximately half of the theoretical maximum nitrogen kinetic isotope effect at 0°C and indicate that there is a substantial $C_\alpha \cdots N^+$ bond rupture in the transition state of all three reactions. Although the nitrogen kinetic isotope effects are not significantly different, they do increase in magnitude as a more electron-withdrawing substituent 'Z' is added to the leaving group. These isotope effects are complicated⁵⁰ because there is some C–N⁺ bond formation between the nitrogen and the carbon of the phenyl ring in the transition state. The increased conjugation that occurs between the developing lone pair of electrons on the nitrogen and the carbon of the phenyl ring as a more electron-withdrawing substituent is added to the benzene ring of the leaving group means that the magnitude of the observed kinetic isotope effect will be smaller than expected for a particular amount of $C_\alpha \cdots N^+$ bond rupture in the transition state. This effect, coupled with the slight increase in the observed kinetic isotope effect, has led the authors to conclude that the $C_\alpha \cdots N^+$ bond is slightly longer in the transition state when a more electron-withdrawing substituent is present in the leaving group.



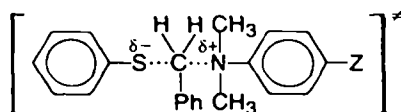
The magnitude of the secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effect increases as a more electron-donating substituent 'Z' is added to the leaving group. Changing the substituent 'Z' in the leaving group would not be expected to influence the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H(D)}$ out-of-plane bending vibrations in the substrate because the point of structural change occurs too far away (six bonds) from the α -carbon. This means that the magnitudes of these isotope effects are determined by the structure of the transition state. The magnitude of secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects is primarily determined by the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H(D)}$ out-of-plane bending vibrations. The energy (frequency) of these vibrations would be increased if either or both of the nucleophile and the leaving group are closer to the α -carbon. This suggests that the magnitude of the isotope effect would be related to the nucleophile–leaving-group distance in the transition state, i.e. a short nucleophile–leaving-group distance would lead to high-energy out-of-plane bending vibrations. As a result, the zero-point energy difference would be large in the transition state and a small isotope effect would be observed. A long nucleophile–leaving-group distance on the other hand would lead to low-energy $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ bending vibrations and a large isotope effect⁵⁰. In fact, this idea is supported by experimental⁴⁸ as well as two different theoretical calculations^{67,68}.

Applying this criterion to the data presented in Table 5 indicates that the longest $\text{—S} \cdots \text{N}^+$ distance in the transition state is observed when the *para* substituent is

TABLE 5. The secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium and primary nitrogen kinetic isotope effects in the $\text{S}_{\text{N}}2$ reactions between thiophenoxide ion and *para*-substituted phenylbenzyltrimethylammonium ions in DMF at 0°C

| <i>Para</i> substituent | $(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})_{\alpha}^a$ | k^{14}/k^{15a} |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------|
| OCH_3 | 1.207 ± 0.020 | 1.0197 ± 0.00034 |
| H | 1.179 ± 0.007 | 1.0200 ± 0.0007 |
| Cl | 1.151 ± 0.014 | 1.0202 ± 0.0009 |

^aThe errors are the standard deviation.

TABLE 6. The influence of a change in substituent (Z) in the leaving group on the structure of the S_N2 transition state^a

| <i>Para</i> substituent (Z) on the leaving group | k^{14}/k^{15} | Relative C _α —N bond length in transition state | $(k_H/k_D)_\alpha$ | Relative S—N distance in transition state | Relative transition-state structure |
|--|-----------------|--|--------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| OCH ₃ | 1.0197 | C···N | 1.207 | S······N | S······C···N |
| H | 1.0200 | C···N | 1.179 | S······N | S···C···N |
| Cl | 1.0202 | C···N | 1.151 | S···N | S··C····N |

^aThe relative lengths of the sulphur- α -carbon transition-state bonds have been confirmed by measuring the Hammett ρ values obtained by changing the substituent in the thiophenoxide ion.

methoxy (the poorest leaving group) and that the shortest S···N⁺ distance occurs with the best leaving group, i.e. when the substituent on the leaving group is chlorine.

Combining these conclusions with the results from the nitrogen kinetic isotope effects enabled the authors to propose the transition states shown in Table 6. The kinetic isotope effects indicate that changing to a better leaving group (a more electron-withdrawing substituent 'Z') leads to a transition state with a slightly longer α -carbon-leaving-group (C_α···N⁺) bond and a much shorter nucleophile- α -carbon (S··C_α) bond. These results are surprising for two reasons. First, the major change in structure occurs in the bond more remote from the point of structural change and secondly, because the shortest S··C_α bond is observed in the transition state with the best leaving group, i.e. where X = Cl. The unexpected conclusion is that the most nucleophilic assistance is required in the reaction with the best leaving group.

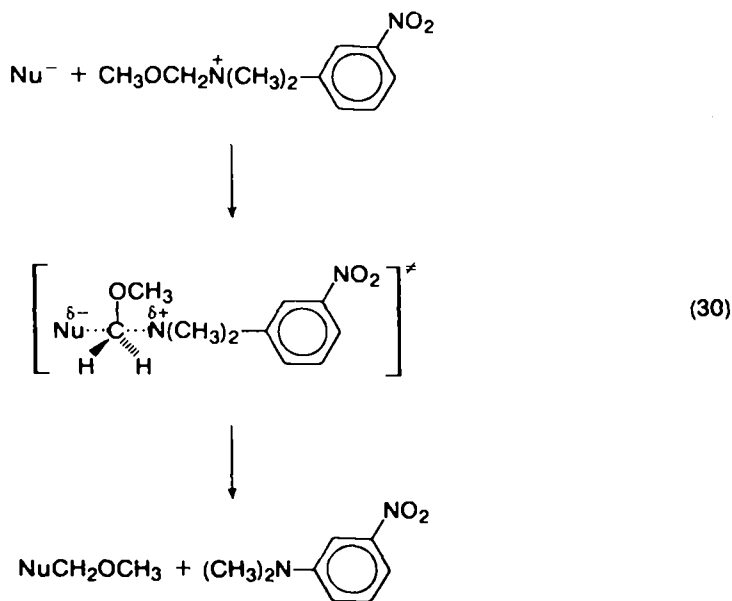
The results found in this study can be compared with the substituent effects predicted for S_N2 reactions with a better leaving group by Thornton's reacting bond rule²⁸ and the More O'Ferrall-type energy surface for S_N2 reactions^{69,50}. Both Thornton's rules and the More O'Ferrall-type energy surface predict that changing to a better leaving group should lead to a transition state with a much longer α -carbon-nucleophile (S··C_α) bond and a slightly longer α -carbon-leaving-group (C_α···N⁺) bond. (This assumes that the perpendicular effect and parallel effect contribute equally in Thornton's reacting bond rule²⁹.) Although the theories predict the slightly longer C_α···N⁺ bond, they do not predict that the S··C_α bond would be shorter. Reasons for the possible failure of these rules were presented⁵⁰.

Finally, the authors suggest that the S··C_α transition-state bond might be more sensitive to a change in substituent than the C_α···N⁺ bond because the S··C_α bond is weaker than the C_α···N⁺ bond. The shorter S··C_α bond in the transition state with the best leaving group (a more electron-withdrawing substituent 'Z') might arise because the nitrogen and the α -carbon would be more positively charged when a more electron-withdrawing substituent is present in the leaving group. If the position of the nucleophile in the transition state is determined by the charge on the α -carbon, the shortest nucleophile- α -carbon (S··C_α) bond would be expected in the transition state with the most electron-withdrawing substituent.

TABLE 7. Secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects and rate constants for the S_N2 reactions of various nucleophiles with the *N*-methoxymethyl-*N,N*-dimethyl-*m*-nitroanilinium ion in water at 25°C

| Nucleophile | $(k_H/k_D)_\alpha$ per D | $10^5 k_2$ (l mol ⁻¹ s ⁻¹) |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| I ⁻ | 1.18 | 278 |
| Br ⁻ | 1.16 | 85.9 |
| HOCH ₂ CH ₂ S ⁻ | 1.14 | 751 |
| CH ₃ O ₂ CCH ₂ S ⁻ | 1.14 | 1140 |
| Cl ⁻ | 1.13 | 39.6 |
| H ₂ O | 1.11 | 0.434 |
| CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂ | 1.08 | 196 |
| NC(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂ | 1.07 | 78.4 |
| CN ⁻ | 1.08 | 52 |
| PhO ⁻ | 1.08 | 237 |
| OH ⁻ | 1.07 | 90.6 |
| AcO ⁻ | 1.07 | 24 |
| F ⁻ | 0.99 | 14.1 |

Recently, Knier and Jencks⁷⁰ have reported the secondary alpha hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the S_N2 reactions between several different nucleophiles and the *N*-methoxymethyl-*N,N*-dimethyl-*m*-nitroanilinium ion (equation 30). Their results are given in Table 7.



These results are interesting for several reasons. The most striking feature is that these isotope effects are extremely large for S_N2 reactions. With the exception of the reaction with fluoride ion, all of the isotope effects are much larger than the maximum value of 1.04 per α -D originally predicted for S_N2 reactions¹⁸. In fact, these isotope effects are equal to or significantly greater than those reported by Westaway and Ali (1.07–1.10 per α -D)^{16,50} or by Ko and Leffek (1.10 and 1.12 per α -D⁵⁸) for the S_N2

reactions of the closely related benzyldimethylanilinium ions (see equations 29 and 23). These results confirm that very large isotope effects are observed in the S_N2 reactions of anilinium ions and again demonstrate that large secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects, originally thought to be indicative of S_N1 reactions, can be observed for S_N2 processes. The fact that all of the S_N2 reactions displaying large secondary alpha deuterium kinetic isotope effects have large bulky leaving groups^{16,70,71} suggests that the explanation provided by Westaway⁷² for these large isotope effects is correct, i.e. that the relief of steric crowding caused by lengthening the bond to the bulky leaving group is greater than the increased steric crowding resulting from the approach of the nucleophile.

Another interesting observation is that there is no correlation between the rate constants and the magnitude of the isotope effect. For example, the best nucleophiles from a kinetic point of view (the thiolate anions) have associated with their reaction smaller isotope effects than the iodide ion reaction but much larger isotope effects than the phenoxide ion reaction. The rates of the iodide ion and the phenoxide ion reactions are approximately the same.

Another interesting observation is that changes in the substituent on a nucleophile have little or no effect on the magnitude of the isotope effect and thus transition-state structure. For example, the isotope effects are effectively constant when the nucleophile is changed from OH^- to OAc^- to PhO^- ion. The same behaviour is observed for $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}_2$ and $\text{NC}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}_2$ and identical isotope effects are observed for the nucleophiles $\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{S}^-$ and $\text{CH}_3\text{O}_2\text{CCH}_2\text{S}^-$.

Changes in the proximal atom of the nucleophile, on the other hand, cause large changes in the magnitude of the isotope effect. The isotope effect is larger for water than for the oxy anion or the amine nucleophiles and the thiolate anion reactions have much larger isotope effects than the oxy anions etc. A plausible explanation for this behaviour is presented below.

First, however, it is necessary to estimate the general structure of the transition states for these reactions. The large secondary alpha hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects indicate that there is significantly less steric crowding around the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ bonds in the transition state than in the reactants. This suggests that these transition states are very loose, i.e. have long α -carbon–nucleophile and α -carbon–leaving group bonds. The long α -carbon–leaving-group bond is required because the approaching nucleophile increase the steric crowding around the α -carbon. The large reduction in the steric crowding at the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ bonds must, therefore, result from a substantial increase in the α -carbon–leaving-group bond, i.e. moving the large bulky leaving group away from the $\text{C}_\alpha\text{—H}$ bonds.

Although there is insufficient information to *prove* whether the α -carbon–nucleophile bonds are also long in the transition state, the isotope effects for the thiolate anion–*N*-methoxymethyl–*N,N*-dimethyl–*m*-nitroanilinium ion reaction ($k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 1.14$ per α -D) are significantly larger than those reported for the S_N2 reaction between thiophenoxide ion and benzyldimethylanilinium ion ($k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 1.09$ per α -D). Since the steric requirements of the nucleophiles and leaving groups are similar in these two reactions, the former reaction must have a looser transition state. Previous work has shown that both the α -carbon–nucleophile and the α -carbon–leaving-group bonds are long in the transition state of the thiophenoxide ion–benzyldimethylanilinium ion reaction. The much larger isotope effect for the methoxymethyl compound suggests that both the α -carbon–nucleophile and α -carbon–leaving-group bonds are longer in the transition state for the methoxymethyl compound. It is not known whether the looser transition state occurs because the methoxy group is able to stabilize the partial positive charge on the α -carbon in the transition state^{48,73} or because a more ionizing solvent was used in the methoxymethyl reactions^{50,58}.

The largest isotope effects in this series of S_N2 reactions are found in the reactions where the proximal atoms in the nucleophile are softer or more polarizable. The largest isotope effect is observed when the nucleophile is iodide ion and the magnitude of the isotope effect decreases as less polarizable (harder) nucleophiles are used, e.g. the isotope effect decreases from 1.18 for iodide ion to 1.16 for bromide ion to 1.13 for chloride ion and to 0.99 for fluoride ion. The same trend is observed in the thiolate anion–oxy anion series, i.e. the isotope effects are 1.14 for the thiolate anion reactions whereas they are only 1.08 or 1.07 per α -D for the oxy anions. These results suggest that the α -carbon–nucleophile transition-state bonds are longer when a more polarizable nucleophile is used. Although this conclusion is qualitatively satisfying, it is not required by the experimental data. A larger secondary alpha deuterium kinetic isotope effect simply indicates a looser transition state. In fact, the nucleophile– α -carbon bonds could be the same length or even shorter if the α -carbon–leaving-group bonds were significantly longer in the transition states with the more polarizable nucleophile.

Finally, the very small (inverse) isotope effect in the fluoride ion reaction indicates that the steric crowding around the C_α –H bonds is not altered significantly in going from the reactant to the transition state. This requires much more steric crowding around the C_α –H bonds in the transition state of this reaction and thus much shorter α -carbon–nucleophile and α -carbon–leaving-group bonds. It is possible, however, that solvent molecules hydrogen-bonded to the fluoride ion increase the size of the fluoride ion significantly. This could increase the energy of the C_α –H out-of-plane bending vibrations and reduce the magnitude of the isotope effect even if the α -carbon–fluoride ion and α -carbon–leaving-group bonds were long in the transition state. Perhaps secondary solvent hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects would indicate the reason for the very small isotope effect in the fluoride ion reaction.

Knier and Jencks⁷⁰ have also measured the secondary solvent hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects for the reactions between water, acetate ion or *n*-propylamine and *N*-methoxymethyl-*N,N*-dimethyl-*m*-nitroanilinium ion in water at 25°C. The isotope effects, $k(\text{H}_2\text{O})/k(\text{D}_2\text{O})$, were 1.07 for the water and acetate ion reactions and 0.94 for the *n*-propylamine reaction. These isotope effects are in the range reported for S_N2 reactions of methyl substrates and are significantly smaller than the solvent isotope effects of 1.2 to 1.4 reported for S_N1 reactions⁷⁴. These results confirm that the nucleophilic substitution reactions of the methoxymethyl compounds proceed via an S_N2 mechanism and illustrate that the solvent isotope effects for the S_N2 reactions of anilinium ions are normal.

C. Substituent Effects on the Geometry of S_N2 Transition States

Two different theories are commonly used to predict substituent effects on transition-state structure. One of these is Thornton's reacting bond rule which considers how the change in substituent affects the parallel and perpendicular vibrations of the S_N2 transition state²⁸. The second method, which is an extension⁶⁹ of the method devised by More O'Ferrall to predict substituent effects in β -elimination reactions, considers how the substituent affects the energy of the reactants, the products and the two hypothetical intermediates (a pentavalent complex and a carbocation). The effect of changing the substituent on the energy surface is then used to predict the change in transition-state geometry^{50,69}.

Recently, Westaway and Ali⁵⁰ published a study describing how changes in the leaving group altered the geometry of the S_N2 transition state in the reaction between *para*-substituted phenylbenzyltrimethylammonium ion and thiophenoxide ion (Figure 3). The results of this study describe the structure of the transition states in sufficient

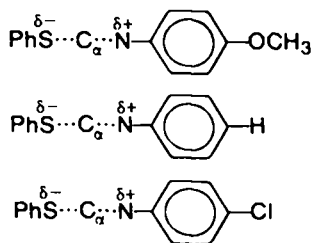
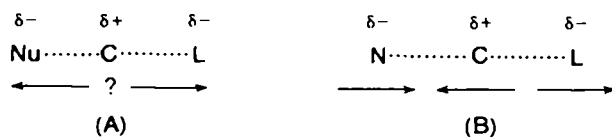


FIGURE 3. Relative transition-state structures for the S_N2 reactions of *para*-substituted phenylbenzyltrimethylammonium ions with thiophenoxide ion.

detail to test Thornton's reacting bond rules and More O'Ferrall's energy surface method of predicting how changes in substituent affect the structure of S_N2 transition states.

In applying Thornton's rule one considers the substituent effect on the stretching vibrations of the S_N2 transition state, perpendicular (A) and parallel (B) to the reaction coordinate:



Adding a more electron-withdrawing substituent to the leaving group reduces the ionic character of the perpendicular vibration. This makes an increase in vibration A easier (Thornton states that the effect on the nearest bond is most important). As a result, the transition state with the more electron-withdrawing substituent would have a longer nucleophile- α -carbon and α -carbon-leaving-group bond. For the parallel vibration, B, a more electron-withdrawing substituent will make an increase in the vibration easier and the transition state should have a longer nucleophile- α -carbon and a shorter α -carbon-leaving-group bond. Whether one assumes that the parallel effect is more important²⁸ or that the parallel and perpendicular effects are equally important²⁹, Thornton's theory predicts a longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond in the transition state with a better leaving group. The change in the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond, on the other hand, is less certain. If the parallel effect is greater, a shorter $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond would be expected, whereas there should be almost no change in the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond if the parallel and perpendicular effects are equally important. An examination of the relative transition-state structure in Figure 3 indicates that the $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond is significantly shorter and that the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond is slightly longer in the transition state with a more electron-withdrawing substituent in the leaving group. The reacting bond rule predicts correctly that the $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond will change more than the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond. Moreover, the observed change in the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond is described if the perpendicular effect is slightly more important than the parallel effect. Obviously, the change in the $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond cannot be accommodated by Thornton's theory since the theory predicts a longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond and a shorter $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond is observed.

The predictions of the More O'Ferrall-type energy surface method for S_N2 reactions can be obtained from Figure 4. The first problem in applying this method is to place

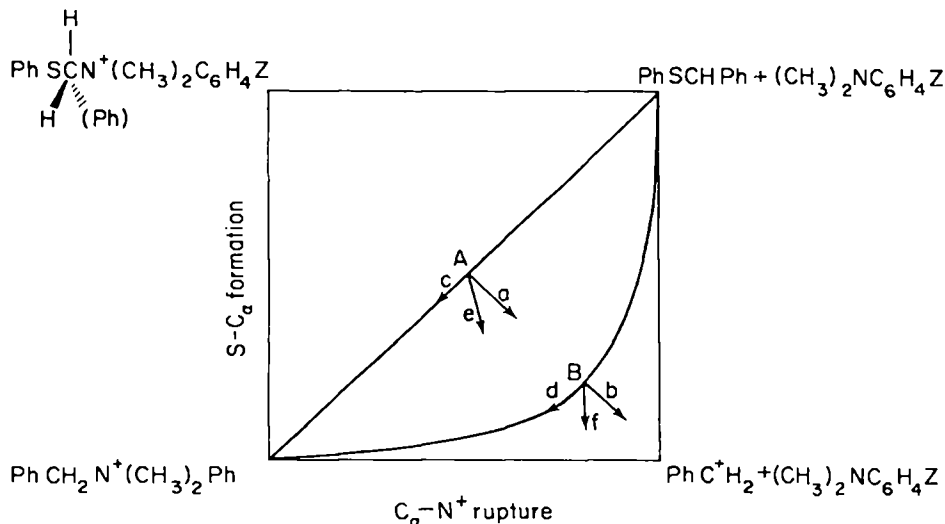


FIGURE 4. Transition-state map for the various possible substitution mechanisms of benzyldimethylanilinium ions with thiophenoxide ion.

the transition state on the energy surface. Both the $S\cdots C_\alpha$ and $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bonds are long (weak) in the transition state. This means that the bond order at the α -carbon, n_{C_α} , given by the sum of the $S\cdots C_\alpha$ and $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond orders n_{SC} and n_{CN} , respectively, must be equal to or less than one (the bond order in the reactant and product). As a result, the transition state must either be near the centre of the diagonal joining the reactant and product (a constant total bonding transition state with $n_{C_\alpha} = 1.00^{69}$) or in the lower right-hand part of the energy surface where n_{C_α} is less than one, i.e. a decreased total bonding transition state in the upper left portion of the energy surface.

The major effect of making the substituent 'Z' in the leaving group more electron-withdrawing (going to a weaker lower energy base as the leaving group) is to lower the energy of the top right and bottom right corners of the energy surface. The perpendicular effect for both of the possible transition states (a central transition state at A and a carbonium-ion-like transition state at B) is to move the transition state towards the bottom right-hand corner of the energy surface (arrows a and b) and longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ and $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bonds would be anticipated. Lowering the top right-hand corner will produce a parallel effect that will move the transition states back towards the reactants (arrows c and d) and thus to a transition state with a longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ and a shorter $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond. Thus More O'Ferrall's type of energy surface, like Thornton's perpendicular effects are shown by arrows e and f. For transition state A, adding a more electron-withdrawing substituent should lead to a transition state with a longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond and a slightly longer $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond (the perpendicular effect is slightly more important). A transition state with a longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond and a slightly shorter $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond is predicted if the original transition state is at B.

Changing 'Z' to a more electron-withdrawing group should lead to a longer $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond whether the transition state is at A or B and the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond should not change appreciably. Thus More O'Ferrall's type of energy surface, like Thornton's rule, predicts that the bond more remote from the point of structural change (the $S\cdots C_\alpha$ bond) will change more than the closer $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond. It also suggests correctly that the $C_\alpha\cdots N^+$ bond should be slightly longer in the transition state with

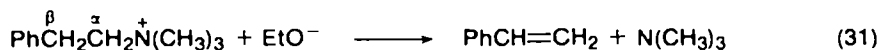
the better leaving group, provided that the transition state is near point A on the diagram. However, this theory predicts the change in the $S\cdots C_{\alpha}$ bond incorrectly. A shorter $S\cdots C_{\alpha}$ bond is observed in the transition state with a better leaving group whereas a longer $S\cdots C_{\alpha}$ bond is predicted.

Thus, neither theory is able to predict the results observed in this study. Further results describing the substituent effects on the transition-state geometry of S_N2 reactions will have to be obtained before it can be determined whether these rules can be used successfully for predicting substituent effects for S_N2 reactions.

III. THE USE OF ISOTOPE TRACER EXPERIMENTS AND ISOTOPE EFFECT MEASUREMENTS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF MECHANISM FOR AN ELIMINATION PROCESS FROM A QUATERNARY AMMONIUM SALT

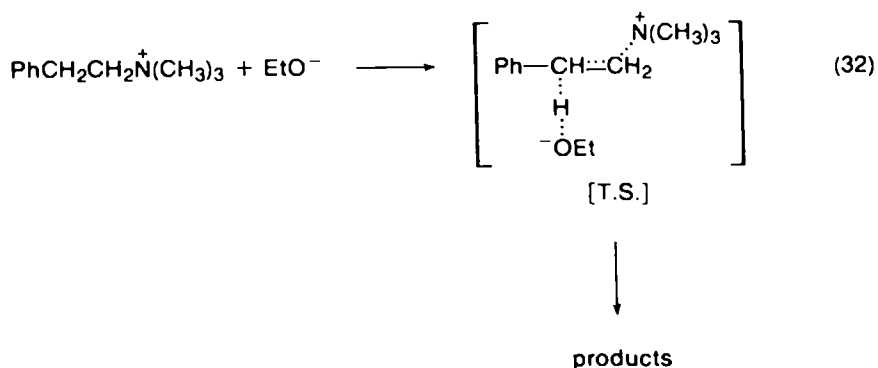
A. Reaction of 2-Arylethyltrimethylammonium Ions with Ethoxide Ion

The use of isotope tracer studies and kinetic isotope effect determinations to establish the mechanism of an elimination process was first demonstrated by Buncl and Bourns⁷⁵ who studied the carbonyl elimination reaction of benzyl nitrate to give benzaldehyde. Subsequently, Bourns and Smith⁷⁶ used the same techniques to investigate the mechanisms of the reaction of 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium salts with ethoxide ion (equation 31). Their results will be discussed in the following section.

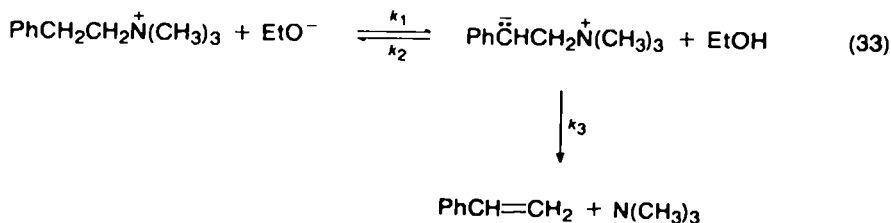


1. Deuterium exchange at the β -carbon

Two important mechanisms which must be considered for an elimination reaction exhibiting second-order kinetics are the concerted one-step process, designated E2 (equation 32) and the carbanion mechanism, Elcb (equation 33). In the concerted



process, the carbon-hydrogen and carbon-nitrogen bonds are 'weakened' at the transition state while the carbon-carbon double bond is forming. For the Elcb mechanism a true intermediate, a carbanion, intervenes between the reactants and products. The carbanion can either revert back to starting material in a k_2 step or proceed to product in a k_3 step. If the reaction is carried out with deuterium



substituted in the β -position of the substrate and stopped partway to completion, then deuterium loss from substrate should be found if the carbanion mechanism is operative and $k_2 \gg k_3$.

2-Phenylethyltrimethylammonium-2,2-d₂ bromide containing 1.88 atoms D/molecule was treated with 0.1M sodium ethoxide in ethanol at 40°C and the reaction allowed to proceed halfway to completion. The unreacted salt was isolated and was found to have the same deuterium content as the original reactant. From these results, it can be concluded that there is no significant exchange of the hydrogens at the β -carbon. The Elcb mechanism involving a freely solvated zwitterionic intermediate, $\text{Ph}\overset{\ominus}{\text{C}}\text{H}-\text{CH}_2-\overset{\oplus}{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, in partial or complete equilibrium with the reactant, is therefore excluded.

It should be noted that a primary hydrogen-deuterium isotope effect is expected for both the concerted mechanism and the carbanion mechanism when the rate of reaction of carbanion to product is fast relative to its rate of return to starting material, i.e. $k_3 \gg k_2$. For the carbanion mechanism, the rate of reaction = k_3 [carbanion] and if the carbanion is present in steady-state concentration:

$$\text{Rate of reaction} = \frac{k_1 k_3 [\text{substrate}] [\text{EtO}^-]}{k_2 [\text{EtOH}] + k_3}$$

If $k_3 \gg k_2 [\text{EtOH}]$ then:

$$\text{Rate of reaction} = k_1 [\text{substrate}] [\text{EtO}^-]$$

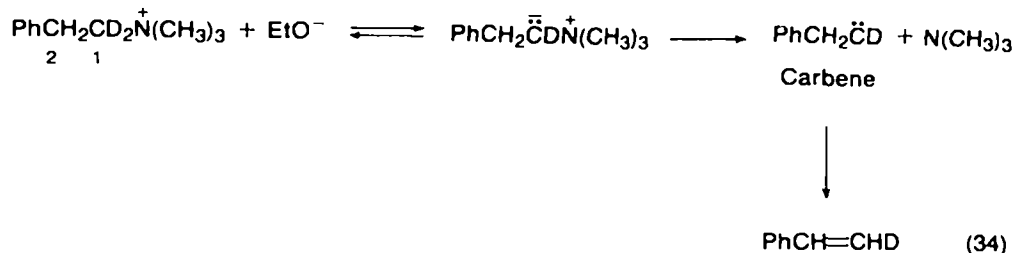
Consequently, the slow (rate-determining) step for the carbanion mechanism where $k_3 \gg k_2$, as well as for the concerted process, involves rupture of the carbon-hydrogen bond at the transition state. A primary hydrogen-deuterium kinetic isotope effect therefore, is expected and in fact, Saunders and Edison⁷⁷ found a value of $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 3$ at 50°C for this reaction.

2. Nitrogen kinetic isotope effects

In order to distinguish between the two mechanisms, (the E2 and Elcb) dictated by the deuterium exchange test, the primary nitrogen isotope effect, $[(k^{14}/k^{15}) - 1]100$, was determined. The concerted mechanism has carbon-nitrogen bond rupture occurring at the transition state while the carbanion process with $k_3 \gg k_2$ does not have any carbon-nitrogen bond rupture at the energy maximum for the rate-determining (k_1) step. A large nitrogen isotope effect of $[(k^{14}/k^{15}) - 1]100 = 1.33$ was found for the reaction of 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium ion with ethoxide ion at 40°C. This result is only consistent with the concerted E2 process⁷⁶.

3. Deuterium exchange at the α -carbon

Although in the preceding discussion the E2 mechanism was distinguished from the Elcb process, two other less common mechanisms must be considered. The first of these is the carbene (α -elimination) mechanism illustrated in equation (34). It is



seen that the zwitterionic intermediate, formed by loss of an α -hydrogen can expel trimethylamine to give a carbene.

An exchange test similar to that described for β -exchange was carried out with 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium-1,1- d_2 bromide and it was found that no significant exchange occurs at the α -position. Consequently, the zwitterion, $\text{PhCH}_2\overset{\ominus}{\text{C}}\overset{\oplus}{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, if formed, does not abstract a proton from the solvent under elimination reaction conditions. Its intermediacy in an α -elimination process is still a possibility however, provided it were formed in the rate-determining step of the reaction.

Deuterium tracer studies provide an unequivocal test for this reaction pathway, since a β -elimination involves the loss of one hydrogen (deuterium) from the β -carbon whereas an α -elimination involves the loss of one hydrogen (deuterium) from the α -carbon and a migration of a hydrogen (deuterium) from the β - to the α -carbon. This test was applied to the reactions of 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium-1,1- d_2 and 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium-2,2- d_2 ions. The position of the deuterium in the styrene was determined by NMR analysis of the styrene dibromide formed by reacting the unstable styrene with bromine. The results are shown in Table 8. The absorption at 5.15 ppm, corresponding to the resonance of the $-\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$ hydrogens, is compared to that expected for the product from each of the two reaction pathways. It is seen that the results clearly eliminate an α -elimination mechanism and are in complete accord with a β -elimination process⁷⁶.

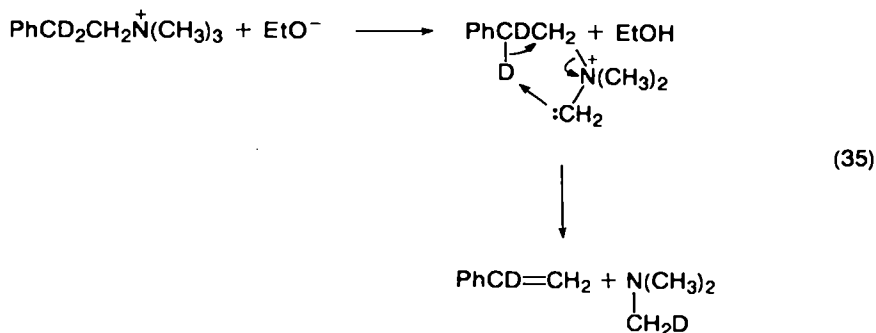
TABLE 8. A comparison of the number (N_1) of hydrogen atoms per molecule found (by NMR analysis) on the terminal carbon of styrene dibromide with the number predicted for the β - and α -elimination processes (N_2 and N_3 respectively)

| Reactant | N_1 | N_2 | N_3 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|
| $\text{PhCD}_2\text{CH}_2\overset{\oplus}{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ | 2.04 | 2 | 1 |
| $\text{PhCH}_2\text{CD}_2\overset{\oplus}{\text{N}}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ | 0.00 | 0 | 1 |

4. Test for the ylide α',β -mechanism

The other possible less common mechanism for β -elimination is the α',β -mechanism (equation 35), where an ylide is formed by abstraction of an α' -hydrogen with base. This ylide can act as an internal base by removing a β -hydrogen via a cyclic transition state to give the elimination products. It is seen

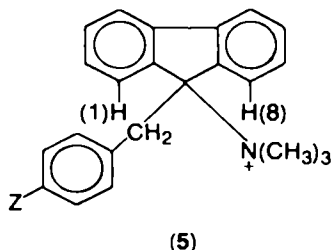
that if the starting material is deuterated in the β -position then the eliminated trimethylamine will contain deuterium.



The reaction of 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium-2,2-d₂ bromide with ethoxide ion in ethanol at 40°C was allowed to proceed to completion and the trimethylamine, recovered as the hydrochloride, was analysed for deuterium. No deuterium enrichment was found in this product and hence the α' , β -pathway was excluded⁷⁶.

B. A Hydrogen–Deuterium Kinetic Isotope Effect Study of the Reaction of 9-(*ortho*-Substituted-benzyl)-fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium Ions in Ethanol

The reaction of several 9-(4-substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions (**5**) with ethoxide ion has been investigated^{78,79} in order to determine the effect of substituents on transition-state geometry. The results, which will be discussed in



Section IV.B, indicated an unusual substituent effect behaviour and it was considered that steric effects must be important. It was suspected that the steric interaction of the *ortho* hydrogens on the phenyl ring with the 1- and 8-hydrogens of the fluorene ring are responsible for this effect.

In order to test this hypothesis, Pradhan and Smith⁸⁰ prepared a series of *ortho*-substituted analogues of **5**. These salts, unlike the 4-substituted compounds which were unreactive in ethanol, reacted in absolute ethanol in the absence of base to give both the alkene and ether products. The observed rate constants, k^{obs} , for the formation of the alkene from several *ortho*-substituted quaternary ammonium salts and their β,β -d₂ analogues, as well as the percentage alkene, are given in Table 9. In addition, the $k^{\text{E}}(\text{alkene})/k^{\text{S}}(\text{ether})$ ratio (equation 36) calculated from the ratio of products together with the hydrogen–deuterium kinetic isotope effects, $k_{\text{H}}^{\text{obs}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{obs}}$, and $k_{\text{H}}^{\text{E}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{E}}$ are included.

TABLE 9. Rate constants, percentage alkene and hydrogen-deuterium isotope effects for reaction of 9-(*ortho*-substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium salts in absolute ethanol at 57.3°C

| <i>Ortho</i> substituent | $10^5 k^{\text{obs}}(\text{s}^{-1})$ | % Alkene | $(k^{\text{E}}/k^{\text{S}})^a$ | $(k_{\text{H}}^{\text{E}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{E}})^b$ | $k_{\text{H}}^{\text{obs}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{obs}}$ |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| 2-Methyl | 2.35 | 56.2 | 1.28 | 1.54 | 1.22 |
| 2-Methyl- $\beta,\beta\text{-d}_2$ | 1.92 | 42.8 | 0.748 | | |
| 2,4-Dimethyl | 2.85 | 56.8 | 1.31 | 1.76 | 1.16 |
| 2,4-Dimethyl- $\beta,\beta\text{-d}_2$ | 2.45 | 40.1 | 0.669 | | |
| 2,6-Dichloro | 9.60 | 28.6 | 0.401 | 2.10 | 1.45 |
| 2,6-Dichloro- $\beta,\beta\text{-d}_2$ | 6.60 | 14.7 | 0.172 | | |
| 2,6-Dimethyl- | 268 | 28.8 | 0.404 | 2.78 | 2.35 |
| 2,6-Dimethyl- $\beta,\beta\text{-d}_2$ | 114 | 11.6 | 0.131 | | |
| 2,4,6-Trimethyl | 248 | 25.4 | 0.340 | | |

^aSee text and equation (36).

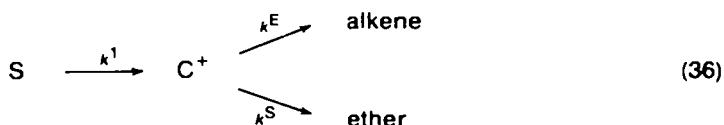
^bCalculated with the assumption that $k_{\text{H}}^{\text{S}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{S}} = 0.9$.

The Elcb, ylide and α -elimination mechanisms are not possible because these compounds react in the absence of strong base. In addition, the E2 mechanism with ethanol as the base can be ruled out because the 4-substituted benzylfluorenyl compounds, which could react by an E2 mechanism, are inert in ethanol. As a result, it was concluded that these reactions must occur via the carbocation or E1 mechanism. This is only the second example⁸¹ of a trimethylammonium salt (poor leaving group) undergoing solvolysis to give an alkene in an E1 process.

The observed rate constants for the formation of the alkene from the 2-methyl and 2,4-dimethyl salts are very similar and are approximately one hundred times less than the corresponding rate constants for the 2,6-dimethyl and 2,4,6-trimethyl substrates. It appears, therefore, that since *ortho* methyl groups accelerate the reaction (the salts are completely stable in ethanol when there are no *ortho* substituents) and the *para* substituent has very little effect, the rate enhancement is due to steric acceleration. An examination of Dreiding stereomodels indicates that there is considerable interaction between the *ortho* methyl groups and the 1,8-hydrogens on the fluorene ring as well as the methyl groups of the trimethylammonium ions. Thus, the reaction is promoted by a relief of steric interactions and not only by the formation of a favourable carbocation.

The reaction of the 2,6-dichloro substrate with ethanol is slower than the reaction of the 2,6-dimethyl compound, but is faster than the reaction of the 2,4-dimethyl compound. These observations can be accommodated by the steric argument since chlorine is smaller than methyl (Taft E_s values). Also, it is seen that the percentage alkene decreases when both *ortho* positions bear a substituent: e.g. % alkene = 56.2 and 28.8 for the 2-methyl and 2,6-dimethyl compounds, respectively. This is also consistent because the *ortho* substituents lead to an increase in the nonplanarity of the alkene due to interactions with the 1,8-hydrogens on the fluorene ring. In addition, the presence of the *ortho* groups provides a steric hindrance to the removal of the β -hydrogen from the carbocation by base.

The carbocation mechanism for the formation of the alkene and ether products can be represented by equation (36). If it is assumed that all steps are irreversible



then it can be shown that the observed rate constant for alkene formation is given by:

$$k^{\text{obs}} = k^1 k^E / (k^E + k^S)$$

If $k^E > k^S$, then:

$$k_{\text{H}}^{\text{obs}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{obs}} \approx k_{\text{H}}^1/k_{\text{D}}^1$$

and the observed isotope effects will mainly be secondary β -deuterium isotope effects, i.e. when $k^E/k^S = 1.28$ then $k_{\text{H}}^{\text{obs}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{obs}} = 1.22$ for the 2-methyl substrate. However, when $k^E < k^S$ and if $k_{\text{H}}^S/k_{\text{D}}^S = 1$, then:

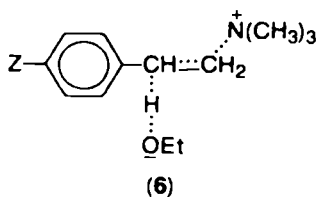
$$k_{\text{H}}^{\text{obs}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{obs}} \approx (k_{\text{H}}^1/k_{\text{D}}^1)(k_{\text{H}}^E/k_{\text{D}}^E).$$

A larger observed isotope effect is expected since the observed isotope effect is the product of a secondary isotope effect and a primary isotope effect associated with the removal of a proton from the carbocation (k^E). When $k^E/k^S = 0.404$ then $k_{\text{H}}^{\text{obs}}/k_{\text{D}}^{\text{obs}} = 2.35$ for the 2,6-dimethyl salt. The isotope effects for loss of hydrogen from the carbocation ($k_{\text{H}}^E/k_{\text{D}}^E$) can be calculated from the product ratios. Isotope effects ranging from 1.54 to 2.78 are found. These are reasonable primary isotope effects for the loss of a proton from a high-energy carbocation.

IV. USE OF KINETIC ISOTOPE EFFECTS IN THE DETERMINATION OF E2 TRANSITION-STATE STRUCTURE

A. Effect of *para* Substituents of the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 2-Arylethyltrimethylammonium Salts with Ethoxide Ion

It was concluded in an earlier section that 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium bromide reacts with ethoxide ion via a concerted E2 process. Consequently, Smith and Bourns⁸² initiated a study concerning the effect of substituents on the nature of the E2 transition state for the reaction of a series of *para*-substituted 2-phenylethyltrimethylammonium ions with ethoxide. One of the most direct ways of obtaining information on the transition state is by measuring the isotope effect associated with an atom whose bond is undergoing rupture in the reaction. As a result both the primary hydrogen-deuterium and nitrogen kinetic isotope effects (Table 10) were determined in order to gain an insight into the relative degree of both $\text{C}_{\beta}\text{-H}$ and $\text{C}_{\alpha}\text{-N}^+$ bond rupture at the E2 transition state (6)



The results of the nitrogen isotope effect study on the 2-arylethyl system show a relationship between the magnitude of the isotope effect and the electron-withdrawing or -donating ability of the *para* substituent. Although the effects for the *p*-H or *p*-OCH₃ compounds are the same within experimental error, there is a significant decrease in the magnitude of the isotope effect when electron-withdrawing substituents are placed on the benzene ring, i.e.

TABLE 10. Isotope effects found for the E2 reaction of 2-arylethyltrimethylammonium ions $[ZC_6H_4CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_3]$ with sodium ethoxide in ethanol at 40°C

| <i>Para</i> substituent 'Z' | $[(k^{14}/k^{15}) - 1]100$ | k_H/k_D |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| OCH ₃ | 1.37 ± 0.09^a | 2.64 ± 0.05^b |
| H | 1.33 ± 0.02 | 3.23 ± 0.06 |
| Cl | 1.14 ± 0.09 | 3.48 ± 0.07 |
| CF ₃ | 0.88 ± 0.06 | 4.16 ± 0.07 |

^aThe limits shown are standard deviations.

^bRatio of rates of elimination; deviation = $\pm(k_H/k_D)[(r_H/k_H)^2 + (r_D/k_D)^2]^{1/2}$, where r is the standard deviation in k .

$[(k^{14}/k^{15}) - 1]100$ is 1.33 and 0.88 for the *p*-H and *p*-CF₃ compounds, respectively. In fact, the magnitude of the nitrogen isotope effect is approximately linearly related to the effect of the *para* substituent on the free energy of activation for the elimination process. The experimental results show that the extent of carbon–nitrogen bond rupture in the transition state decreases as the *para* substituent becomes more electron-withdrawing.

As indicated earlier it is necessary to know whether the hydrogen is *more* than or *less* than one-half transferred to base before the interpretation of primary hydrogen–deuterium isotope effects in terms of the degree of C–H bond rupture can be made. This information was obtained by Steffa and Thornton²⁴ who determined the secondary isotope effect, k^{OD^-}/k^{OH^-} , for the reaction of several quaternary ammonium ions at 80°C. The secondary isotope effects, k^{OD^-}/k^{OH^-} , and the primary β -deuterium isotope effect, k_H/k_D , for the elimination reactions of three phenylethyl derivatives are presented in Table 11. It is noted that the secondary effects are greater than 1.37 suggesting that for reaction of the three substrates the proton is more than one-half transferred at the transition state. Furthermore, the magnitude of the secondary effects, k^{OD^-}/k^{OH^-} , decreases as one proceeds down the table, indicating a decrease in the extent of carbon–hydrogen bond rupture at the potential energy maximum. At the same time, the values of the primary hydrogen–deuterium isotope effects increase. This relationship of the two effects clearly establishes that the proton is more than one-half transferred at the transition state, since only in this circumstance can a decrease in the extent of proton transfer, as shown by the k^{OD^-}/k^{OH^-} values, result in an increase in the k_H/k_D ratio. It follows from the trend in the hydrogen–deuterium isotope effects in Table 11 that electron-withdrawing *para* substituents in the reaction of the 2-arylethyltrimethylammonium ions result in a decrease in the extent of proton transfer to base at the transition state.

TABLE 11. Secondary and primary kinetic isotope effects in the reaction of 2-phenylethyl derivatives

| Substrate | $(k^{OD^-}/k^{OH^-})^a$ | $(k_H/k_D)^b$ |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------|
| PhCH ₂ CH ₂ N(CH ₃) ₃ | 1.79 | 3.23 |
| <i>p</i> -ClC ₆ H ₄ CH ₂ CH ₂ N(CH ₃) ₃ | 1.73 | 3.48 |
| PhCH ₂ CH ₂ N(CH ₃) ₂ Ph | 1.62 | 4.50 ^c |

^aReference 24.

^bMeasured with ethoxide ion in ethanol at 40°C.

^cReference 83.

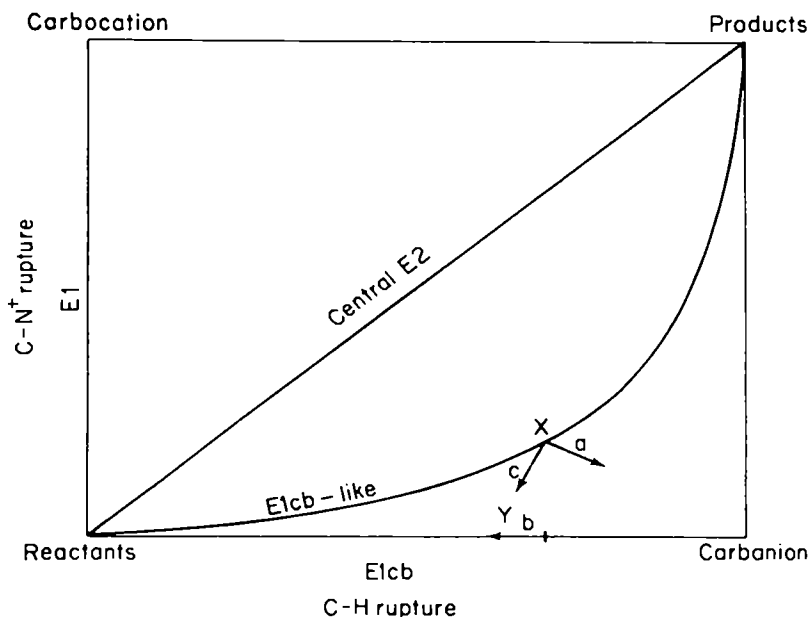


FIGURE 5. Transition-state map for the various elimination mechanisms of 2-arylethylammonium salts with ethoxide ion.

The isotope effects show that electron-withdrawing substituents lead to a *decrease* in the extent of both carbon-hydrogen and carbon-nitrogen bond rupture at the transition state. This conclusion is in complete accord with the Thornton model for predicting the effect of a substituent on the nature of the activated complex. The removal of the β -hydrogen is made easier by placing electron-withdrawing substituents on the benzene ring and this effect, when considering motion along the reaction coordinate, should lead to a more reactant-like transition state, i.e. less C-H and less C-N⁺ bond weakening.

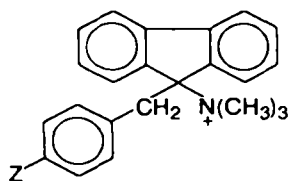
A consideration of the More O'Ferrall potential energy diagram (Figure 2, Section I.B) can also accommodate the isotope effect results. The energy diagram can be represented schematically, (Figure 5), in terms of the various mechanisms for elimination.

It is reasonable to consider that the transition state for the E2 reaction of the 2-arylethyl salts is E1cb-like since the isotope effects and a large Hammett ρ of +3.66 indicate that there is extensive C-H bond rupture in the transition state. The effects of *para* substituents on the stability of the alkene products is considered to be small and, hence, it is necessary to consider the effect of the increased stabilization of the carbanion on motion perpendicular to the reaction coordinate and on the parallel motion for carbanion formation, in order to predict the effect of the substituent on transition-state geometry. Adding a more electron-withdrawing substituent would be equivalent to a downward push at the lower right-hand corner of the energy surface. The transition state would shift towards the lower right-hand corner, arrow 'a', because of the perpendicular effect. This gives rise to a transition state with increased C-H and decrease C-N⁺ bond rupture (an anti-Hammond effect) when the *para* substituent is made more electron-withdrawing. The effect of an electron-withdrawing substituent on the parallel motion for carbanion

formation, however (arrow 'b'), would give rise to a transition state with decreased C—H bond weakening. Since the transition state for the elimination reaction is close to the reaction coordinate for carbanion formation, an electron-withdrawing substituent would have a similar parallel effect on the energy surface at the transition state. The resultant of the parallel and perpendicular effects at the transition state is represented by arrow 'c' leading to a transition state 'Y' where there is decreased carbon–hydrogen and carbon–nitrogen bond rupture. This conclusion is in accord with that obtained from a consideration of the kinetic isotope effect results.

B. Effect of Substituents on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 9-(4-Substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions with Ethoxide Ion

The elimination reaction of 9-(4-substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions (5) with sodium ethoxide in ethanol has recently been investigated^{78,79}. The mechanism was shown to be the normal concerted E2 process



and hence the primary hydrogen–deuterium and nitrogen isotope effects were measured for reaction of several 4-substituted compounds in an effort to determine how substituents affect transition-state geometry (Table 12).

The trend in the magnitude of k_H/k_D with the electron-donating or -withdrawing ability of the 4-substituent is the opposite to that found for the 2-arylethyl system just discussed. For the benzylfluorenyl system the magnitude of k_H/k_D decreases with increasing electron-withdrawing ability of the 4-substituent while, for the 2-arylethyl series, the magnitude of k_H/k_D increased when the *para* substituent was made more powerfully electron-withdrawing.

TABLE 12. Deuterium and nitrogen isotope effects for reaction of 9-(4-substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions (5) with sodium ethoxide in ethanol

| Substituent 'Z' | k_H/k_D (60°C) | $[(k^{14}/k^{15}) - 1]100$ (70°C) |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| OCH ₃ | 5.91 ± 0.09^a | 0.80 ± 0.03^b |
| CH ₃ | 5.75 ± 0.10 | 0.91 ± 0.09 |
| H | 5.61 ± 0.08 | 0.92 ± 0.04 |
| F | — | 0.95 ± 0.03 |
| Cl | 5.34 ± 0.08 | — |
| Br | 5.10 ± 0.07 | — |
| CF ₃ | 4.15 ± 0.12 | 1.24 ± 0.07 |

^aRatio of rates of elimination; deviation = $\pm(k_H/k_D)[(r_H/k_H)^2 + (r_D/k_D)^2]^{1/2}$ where r is the standard deviation.

^bStandard deviation.

The rate of reaction of compound **5** with ethoxide is surprisingly slower than the corresponding reaction of the 2-phenylethyl salt. Dreiding stereomodels indicate that there is considerable steric interaction between the phenyl ring and the fluorene nucleus when they are in the same plane. Hence, the phenyl ring is probably twisted out of the plane of the fluorenyl ring at the transition state. Consequently the developing p-orbital at the benzylic carbon, as C—H bond rupture advances, will not be able to effectively overlap with the π -system of the phenyl ring. This is consistent with the observation of a small value of ρ (+1.33) for the reaction of **5**.

Assuming that ρ does not provide a measure of the degree of C—H bond rupture at the transition state for the reaction of **5**, it is reasonable to conclude that the proton is more than one-half transferred to base at the transition state. The decrease in the magnitude of the k_H/k_D effect, as the 4-substituent is made more electron-withdrawing, indicates *increased* C—H bond weakening at the transition state.

The trend in the magnitude of the nitrogen isotope effects with changes in the 4-substituent was unexpected because the largest effect was observed for the best electron-withdrawing substituent. Hence, the degree of C—N⁺ bond rupture is the greatest for the reactions with the strongest electron withdrawers. This trend is opposite to that found in the 2-arylethyl system. The conclusion is reached that electron-withdrawing substituents *increase* both carbon-hydrogen and carbon-nitrogen bond rupture at the transition state (anti-Hammond behaviour).

On the assumption that the parallel and perpendicular effects in Thornton's reacting bond rule are important, Winey and Thornton²⁹ predicted how a more electron-withdrawing substituent would alter the structure of an Elcb-like transition state. Their predictions suggested that adding a stronger electron withdrawer would

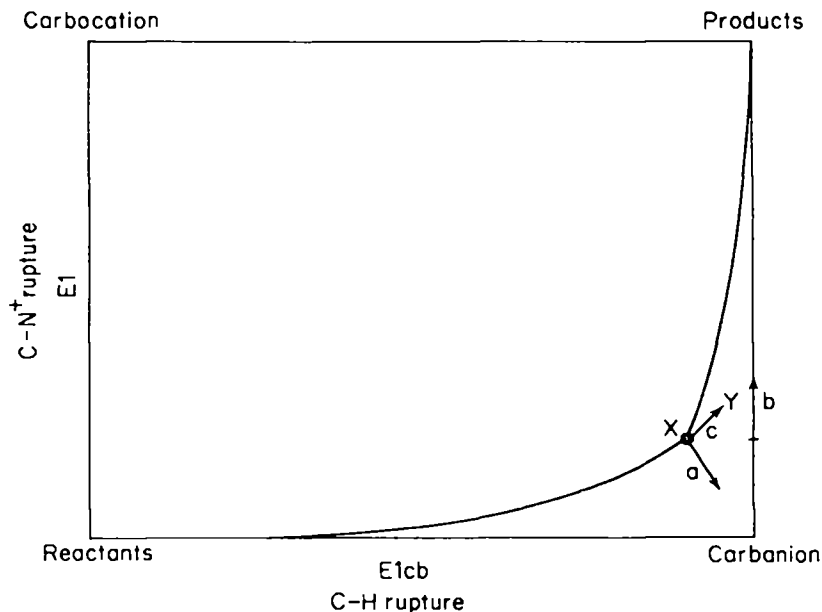


FIGURE 6. Transition-state map for the various elimination mechanisms of the 9-(4-substituted-benzyl)fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions.

lead to a perturbed equilibrium geometry with less C—H and C—N⁺ bond weakening in the transition state. Their predictions are obviously inconsistent with the above conclusions.

On the other hand, the treatment of More O-Ferrall²⁶ can predict the experimental results. The transition states for this series of reactions are more E1cb-like and occur later along the reaction coordinate than the transition states for the 2-arylethyl compounds (Figure 6). A more electron-withdrawing substituent will stabilize the carbanion and lead to the perpendicular effect shown by arrow 'a', i.e. to increased C—H and decreased C—N⁺ bond rupture in the transition state. In this reaction series, the Hammond or parallel effect is determined from the substituent effect on the reaction coordinate representing the slow decomposition of the carbanion. A consideration of the effect of electron withdrawers on the parallel motion for carbanion decomposition gives arrow 'b', i.e. to move the transition state towards product. Again since the transition state for elimination is on a reaction coordinate very close to that for carbanion decomposition, the parallel effect will be similar to that found for the decomposition of the carbanion, i.e. the transition state will have a longer C—N⁺ bond and there would be little or no change in the C—H bonds. Combining the parallel and perpendicular effects leads to the change in transition-state structure shown by arrow 'c'. Thus, the transition state should have longer C—H and C—N⁺ bonds when a more electron-withdrawing substituent is present. This is in fact, what is observed.

C. Effect of Substituents on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 2-Phenylethyldimethylanilinium Salts with Ethoxide Ion

Schmid and Bourns⁸³ recently considered the effect of the leaving group on the E2 transition state by determining both the primary hydrogen–deuterium and nitrogen kinetic isotope effects (Table 13) for the reaction of a series of 2-phenylethyldimethylanilinium salts with ethoxide in ethanol at 40°C (equation 37).

The nitrogen isotope effect results show that an electron-withdrawing group in the aniline ring leads to an increased magnitude of the leaving-group isotope effect. Consequently, the extent of carbon–nitrogen bond rupture is greater for the more electron-withdrawing substituents, i.e. the 'better' the leaving group.

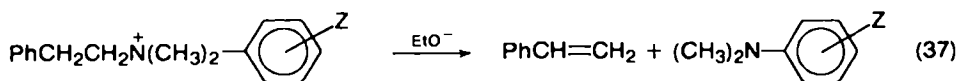
The authors, after a consideration of the $k^{\text{OD}^-}/k^{\text{OH}^-}$ values of Steffa and

TABLE 13. Primary hydrogen–deuterium and nitrogen isotope effects for the reaction of $\text{PhCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Z}$ ions with sodium ethoxide in ethanol at 40°C

| Substituent 'Z' | $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ | $[(k^{14}/k^{15}) - 1]100$ |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>p</i> -OCH ₃ | 4.70 ± 0.06 ^a | 1.19 ± 0.07 ^b |
| <i>p</i> -CH ₃ | 4.61 ± 0.04 | 1.13 ± 0.06 |
| H | 4.50 ± 0.04 | 1.12 ± 0.08 |
| <i>p</i> -Cl | 4.53 ± 0.09 | 1.30 ± 0.07 |
| <i>m</i> -CF ₃ | 5.00 ± 0.07 | 1.32 ± 0.06 |
| <i>p</i> -CF ₃ | 5.39 ± 0.07 | — |

^aRatio of specific rates of elimination; deviation = $\pm(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})[(r_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{H}})^2 + (r_{\text{D}}/k_{\text{D}})^2]^{1/2}$ where r is the standard deviation in k .

^bLimits shown are the standard deviation.



Thornton²⁴, and the variation of the primary $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ values with substituents, concluded that the proton was more than one-half transferred to base at the transition state for reaction of each substrate. Furthermore, the large value of $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}} = 4.50$ and a smaller Hammett ρ value of +2.69 (compared with +3.66 for reaction of the 2-arylethyltrimethylammonium compounds) led to the conclusion that the proton is only slightly more than one-half transferred in the transition state. In other words, the transition state is a central one with slight carbanion character. This is in contrast to what was found for the reaction of the 2-arylethyltrimethylammonium salts where the poorer leaving group (trimethylamine) led to a transition state which is very carbanion-like with extensive C—H bond rupture.

The isotope effects for reaction of the anilinium compounds can be considered in terms of the degree of C—H and C—N bond weakening at the transition state. When an electron-withdrawing substituent 'Z' is present in the leaving group both $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ and the nitrogen effect increase. This means that an increase in C—N bond length is coupled with a decrease in C—H bond length at the transition state. Changing to a better leaving group would lower the energy of both the top right-hand and left-hand corners of the energy surface. For a central transition state, therefore, it appears that the effect of a substituent change is primarily felt in the direction perpendicular to the reaction coordinate.

D. Effect of Different Amine Leaving Groups on the Nature of the E2 Transition State for the Reaction of 2-Phenylethyl Quaternary Ammonium Salts with Ethoxide Ion

Grover and Smith⁸⁴ extended the study of the effect of the leaving group on the nature of the E2 transition state by measuring the primary deuterium isotope effects for the reaction of 2-phenylethyl quaternary ammonium salts with different amine leaving groups. The rate constants and $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ values, together with the $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ values for the amine leaving groups are shown in Table 14.

There is a reasonably linear relationship between $\log(k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}})$ and the $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ of the leaving group. The better leaving groups (lower $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ values) have associated with them larger values for the primary hydrogen-deuterium isotope effects.

TABLE 14. Rate constants, $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ effects and $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ values of the amine leaving groups for the reaction of 2-phenylethyl quaternary ammonium salts with ethoxide ion at 40°C

| Leaving groups | $k_2 \times 10^4$ (1 mol ⁻¹ s ⁻¹) | $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ | $\text{p}K_{\text{a}}$ |
|--|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Triethylamine | 2.99 ± 0.03 | 2.82 | 11.01 |
| Quinuclidine | 1.12 ± 0.08 | 2.47 | 10.58 |
| <i>N</i> -Methylpyrrolidine | 2.29 ± 0.05 | 2.80 | 10.32 |
| <i>N</i> -Methylpiperidine | 4.06 ± 0.04 | 2.96 | 10.08 |
| Trimethylamine | 5.27 ± 0.05 | 3.02 | 9.81 |
| <i>N,N</i> -Dimethylbenzylamine | 11.23 ± 0.09 | 3.31 | 9.02 |
| <i>N</i> -Methylmorpholine | 18.09 ± 0.01 | 3.19 | 7.40 |
| <i>N</i> -Methyl- <i>N</i> -ethylaniline | 54.30 ± 0.03 | 4.50 | 6.00 |
| <i>N,N</i> -Dimethylaniline | 70.90 ± 0.03 | 4.50 | 5.15 |

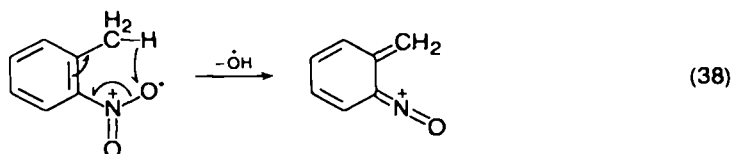
Consequently, considering that the proton is more than one-half transferred at the transition state, the conclusion is reached, in agreement with Bourns, that the better the leaving group the less the degree of C—H bond weakening at the transition state.

V. THE USE OF OXYGEN-18, NITROGEN-15, CARBON-13 AND DEUTERIUM AS TRACERS IN THE DETERMINATION OF MASS SPECTRAL FRAGMENTATION PATHWAYS

A. Fragmentation Mechanisms of Nitroarenes

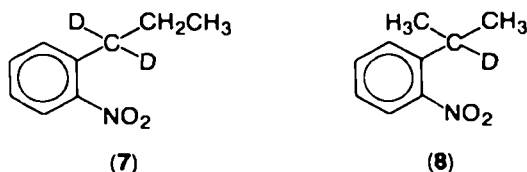
1. A deuterium tracer study

The loss of $\cdot\text{OH}$ is observed from the molecular ion of *o*-nitrotoluene whereas there is no observed loss of $\cdot\text{OH}$ from the molecular ions of the *meta* and *para* isomers. A cyclic mechanism (equation 38) has been proposed to account for these



results. Recently⁸⁵ it was found that α - d_3 -*o*-nitrotoluene lost only $\cdot\text{OD}$ it was concluded, in support of the above mechanism, that loss of the hydroxyl radical involves only the hydrogen atoms of the methyl group.

In a further test of the mechanism shown in equation (38), Butcher and Thomas⁸⁵ examined the spectra of α,α - d_2 -*o*-nitro-*n*-propylbenzene (**7**) and α - d -*o*-nitrocumene (**8**) which should show exclusive loss of $\cdot\text{OD}$. However **7** lost 73% $\cdot\text{OD}$ and 27% $\cdot\text{OH}$ while **8** lost 45% $\cdot\text{OD}$ and 55% $\cdot\text{OH}$. Complete

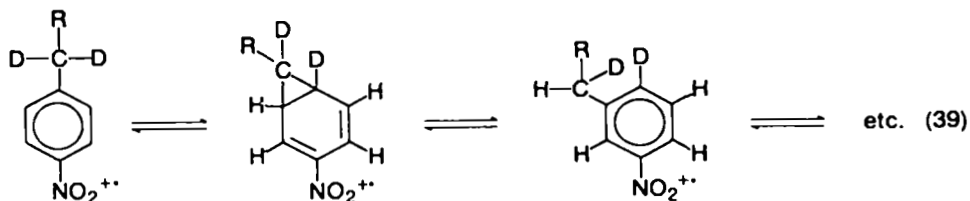


randomization of the hydrogens in the side-chain does not give rise to the observed values. It was reasoned that, because *o*-nitrotoluene loses hydrogen exclusively from the side-chain, it is unlikely that the ring hydrogens are involved. To account for their results, the authors suggested that partial randomization occurs in the side-chain followed by exclusive abstraction from the benzylic carbon.

Furthermore, it was found that several *m*- and *p*-alkylnitrobenzenes also lost $\cdot\text{OH}$ from the molecular ion in contrast to the behaviour of the isomeric nitrotoluenes. For example, the mass spectrum of *n*-propylnitrobenzene gave ions with intensity (% total ion current) corresponding to $[\text{M}-\text{OH}]^+$ as follows: *ortho* = 11.5, *meta* = 3.3 and *para* = 1.3. Also, the molecular ion of the *para* isomer deuterated in the benzylic position gave $[\text{M}-\text{OH}]^+$ corresponding to 18% loss of $\cdot\text{OD}$ and 82% loss of $\cdot\text{OH}$.

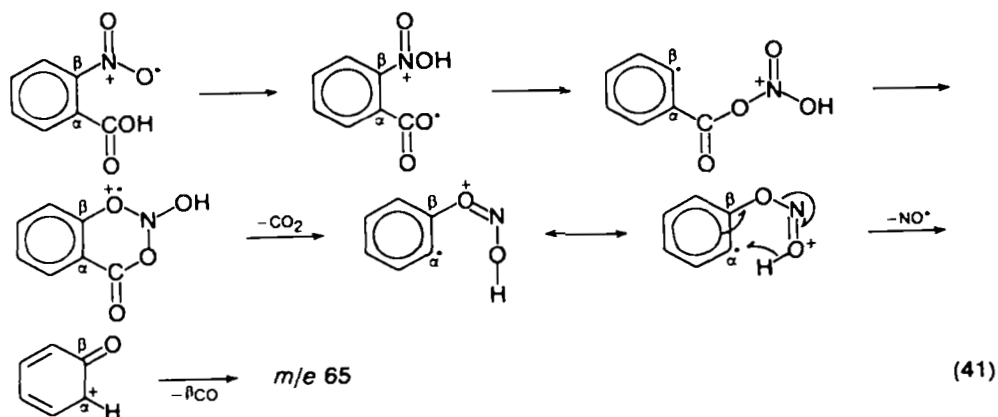
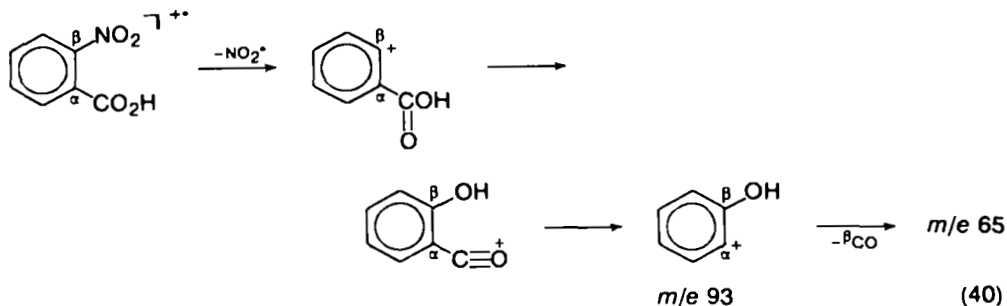
To account for these results, the authors proposed that isomerization occurs in the molecular ions and only after rearrangement to the *ortho* structure can the

hydroxyl group be lost. On this basis, the observed extent of loss of $\cdot\text{OH}$ from the three isomers seems reasonable as no rearrangement is necessary for loss of $\cdot\text{OH}$ from the *ortho* isomer and the *meta* isomer can rearrange to the *ortho* compound more easily than the *para* substrate. A general mechanism to account for the rearrangement is shown in equation (39).

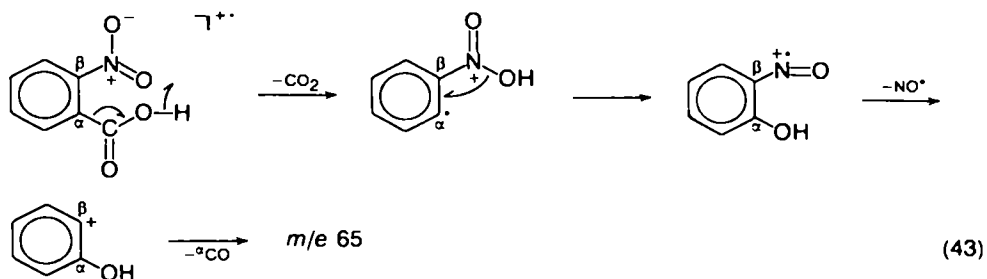
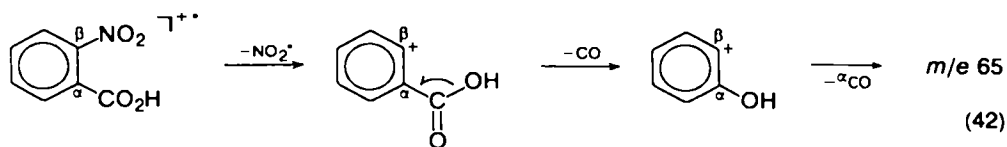


2. Carbon-13 and oxygen-18 labelling

Benoit and Holmes⁸⁶ investigated the mechanism for the formation of the *m/e* 93 ion from the molecular ion of *o*-nitrobenzoic acid. On the basis of labelling experiments they suggested two mechanisms (equations 40 and 41).

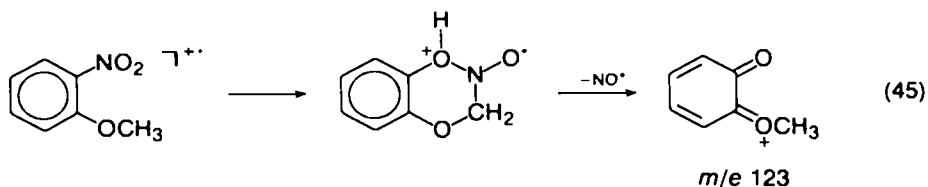
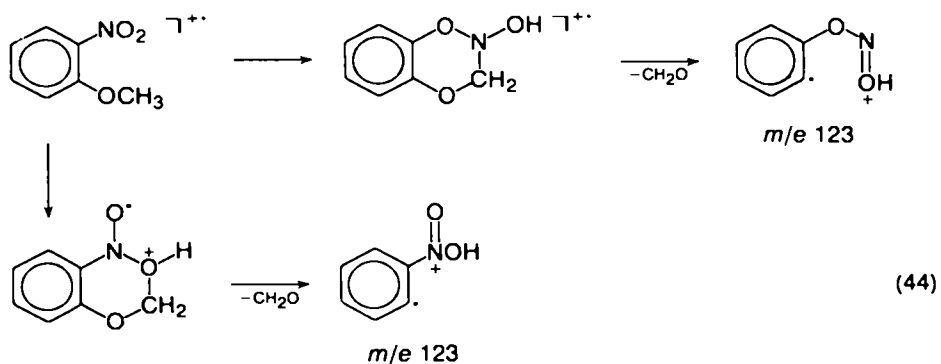


Djerassi and coworkers⁸⁷ suggested two alternate pathways (equations 42 and 43), which are consistent with the data of Benoit and Holmes⁸⁶. It is seen that the $^{\beta}\text{CO}$ is lost in the mechanisms shown in equations (40) and (41) while for mechanisms (42) and (43) the $^{\alpha}\text{CO}$ is lost.



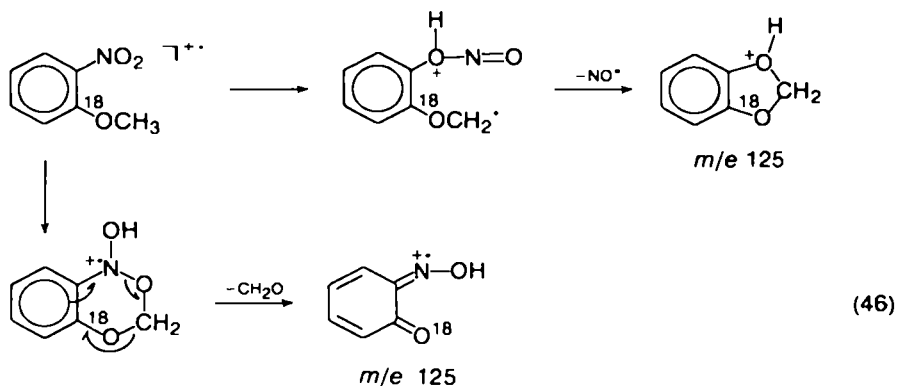
Djerassi's group⁸⁷ prepared the substrate with ^{13}C at the ring carbon to which the carboxyl group is attached, i.e. the α -carbon. It was found that the m/e 65 ion *completely* retained the label and it was concluded that the processes (40) and (41) are operative.

Benoit and Holmes⁸⁶ also investigated the formation of the m/e 123 ion from *o*-nitroanisole and proposed two mechanisms to account for the fact that 80% of the m/e 123 ion arises via CH_2O loss (equation 44) and the remainder comes from $\text{NO}\cdot$ expulsion (equation 45).



In order to gain further information concerning the two proposed mechanisms, Djerassi⁸⁷ determined the mass spectrum of *o*-nitroanisole labelled with ^{18}O in the methoxy group. Surprisingly, the products contained all of the label, i.e. the only ion observed was m/e 125. This was expected for $\text{NO}\cdot$ loss but it was totally

unexpected that formaldehyde loss did not involve the ether oxygen. The following pathway was postulated to account for the experimental results (equation 46).



B. Fragmentation of Monocyanopyridines

1. Carbon-13 and nitrogen-15 labelling

The mass spectra of the three isomeric monocyanopyridines show that the loss of HCN from the molecular ion is the most important process. The mechanism of this reaction has recently been investigated⁶⁸ using carbon-13 and nitrogen-15 labelling.

When the mass spectra of the 2-, 3- and 4-cyanopyridines labelled with ¹⁵N in the cyano group were examined, it was found that the retention of the label in the $[M - \text{HCN}]^{+\bullet}$ ions was 64–66%. Thus the neutral HCN lost from $M^{+\bullet}$ in the ion source contains preferentially the nitrogen from the pyridine ring.

In order to test whether skeletal rearrangement was significant before the loss of HCN from $M^{+\bullet}$, the mass spectra of 2-, 3- and 4-cyanopyridines labelled with ¹³C in the cyano group were determined. It was found that the percentage retention of ¹³C in the $[M - \text{CN}]^{+\bullet}$ ions was very similar to the corresponding ¹⁵N retention, i.e. 67% for 2-¹³CN-pyridine, 69% for 3-¹³CN-pyridine and 66% for 4-¹³CN-pyridine. It was concluded that destruction of the original cyano group for reactions proceeding in the ion source is at the most a very minor process.

Carbon-13 labelling in one of the ring carbons adjacent to the ring-nitrogen atom of the 2- and 4-cyanopyridines, however, revealed that in both cases about 78% of the label is retained in the fragment ions after loss of HCN from the corresponding molecular ions. This percentage is different from 68% ¹³C retention that would be expected if all of the eliminated hydrogen cyanide came from the ring-nitrogen and an adjacent ring-carbon. It was concluded that the difference between the expected and observed degree of ¹³C retention was due to the loss of the positional identity of the ring-carbons prior to the loss of HCN.

VI. REFERENCES

1. L. Melander, *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates*, Ronald Press, New York, 1960.
2. E. Caldin and V. Gold (Eds.), *Proton Transfer Reactions*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1975.
3. W. W. Cleland, M. H. O'Leary and D. B. Northrup (Eds.), *Isotope Effects in Enzyme-catalyzed Reactions*, University Park Press, Baltimore, 1977.

28. Isotopically labelled amino, quaternary ammonium and nitro compounds 1311

4. L. Melander and W. H. Saunders, Jr., *Reaction Rates of Isotopic Molecules*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1980.
5. J. Bigelcisen, *Proceedings International Symposium on Isotope Separation*, North Holland, Amsterdam, 1958.
6. J. Bigelcisen and M. Wolfsberg, *Advan. Chem. Phys.* **1**, 15 (1958).
7. J. Bigeleisen, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **17**, 675 (1949).
8. S. Glasstone, K. J. Laidler and H. Eyring, *The Theory of Rate Processes*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1941.
9. H. Eyring, J. Walter and G. E. Kimbal, *Quantum Chemistry*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1944.
10. J. Bigeleisen and M. Goepfert-Mayer, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **15**, 261 (1947).
11. W. H. Saunders, Jr., *Chemica Scripta*, **8**, 27 (1975).
12. L. B. Sims, A. Fry, L. T. Netherton, J. C. Wilson, K. D. Reppond and W. S. Cook, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 1364 (1972).
13. F. H. Westheimer, *Chem. Rev.*, **61**, 265 (1961).
14. R. A. More O'Ferrall, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 785 (1970).
15. A. Streitwieser, Jr., R. H. Jagow, R. C. Fahey and S. Suzuki, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 2326 (1958).
16. K. C. Westaway and S. F. Ali, *Can. J. Chem.*, **57**, 1089 (1979).
17. S. R. Hartshorn and V. J. Shiner, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 9002 (1972).
18. H. Humski, V. Sendjarevic and V. J. Shiner, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **96**, 6187 (1974).
19. J. C. Evans and G. Y.-S. Lo, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 2118 (1966).
20. V. J. Shiner, Jr. in *Isotope Effects in Chemical Reactions* (eds. C. J. Collins, Jr. and N. S. Bowman), A.C.S. Monograph 167, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York, 1970, pp. 122-150.
21. V. J. Shiner, Jr. in *Isotope Effects in Chemical Reactions* (Eds. C. J. Collins, Jr. and N. S. Bowman), A.C.S. Monograph 167, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York, 1970, p. 138.
22. V. J. Shiner, Jr. and J. S. Humphrey, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **85**, 2416 (1963).
23. V. J. Shiner, Jr. and J. G. Jewett, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **87**, 1382 (1965).
24. L. J. Steffa and E. R. Thornton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 6149 (1967).
25. C. G. Swain and E. R. Thornton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **84**, 817 (1962).
26. R. A. More O'Ferrall, *J. Chem. Soc. (B)*, 274 (1970).
27. J. E. Critchlow, *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. 1*, **68**, 1774 (1972).
28. E. R. Thornton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 2915 (1967).
29. D. A. Winey and E. R. Thornton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **97**, 3102 (1975).
30. W. P. Jencks, *Chem. Rev.*, **72**, 705 (1972).
31. G. S. Hammond, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 334 (1955).
32. M. L. Bender and D. F. Hoeg, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **79**, 5649 (1957).
33. H. Yamataka and T. Ando, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 266 (1979).
34. C. G. Swain and N. D. Hershey, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **94**, 1901 (1972).
35. W. J. LeNoble and A. R. Miller, *J. Org. Chem.*, **44**, 889 (1979).
36. E. R. Hayes, Ph.D. Thesis, McMaster University, Hamilton Ontario, 1958; A. N. Bourns supervised this thesis.
37. E. S. Lewis, *Tetrahedron*, **5**, 143 (1959).
38. K. T. Leffek and J. W. MacLean, *Can. J. Chem.*, **43**, 40 (1965).
39. H. C. Brown and G. J. McDonald, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 2514 (1966).
40. E. D. Kaplan and E. R. Thornton, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **89**, 6644 (1967).
41. K. T. Leffek and A. F. Matheson, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 439 (1971).
42. K. T. Leffek and A. F. Matheson, *Can. J. Chem.*, **50**, 982 (1972).
43. K. T. Leffek and A. F. Matheson, *Can. J. Chem.*, **50**, 986 (1972).
44. H. Simon and D. Palm, *Chem. Ber.*, **92**, 2701 (1959).
45. A. Fry in *Isotope Effects in Chemical Reactions* (Eds. C. J. Collins and N. S. Bowman), A.C.S. Monograph 167, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York, 1970, p. 377.
46. H. C. Brown, M. E. Azzaro, J. G. Koelling and G. J. McDonald, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **88**, 2520 (1966).
47. K. C. Westaway, *Can. J. Chem.*, **56**, 2691 (1978).
48. C. H. Gray, J. K. Coward, K. B. Schowen and R. L. Schowen, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **101**, 4351 (1979).

49. K. C. Westaway and H. Joly, *Chemical Institute of Canada, Annual Meeting*, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, June 1980.
50. K. C. Westaway and S. F. Ali, *Can. J. Chem.*, **57**, 1354 (1979).
51. V. P. Vitullo, J. Grabowski and S. Sridharan, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 6463 (1980).
52. J. Bigeleisen, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **17**, 675 (1949).
53. D. G. Graczyk, J. W. Taylor and C. R. Turnquist, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **100**, 7333 (1978).
54. F. P. Ballistreri, E. Maccarone and A. Mamo, *J. Org. Chem.*, **41**, 3364 (1976).
55. H. C. Brown and X. R. Mihm, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **77**, 1723 (1955).
56. H. Yamataka and T. Ando, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1059 (1975).
57. G. J. Buist and M. L. Bender, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **80**, 4308 (1958).
58. E. F. C. Ko and K. T. Leffek, *Can. J. Chem.*, **49**, 129 (1971).
59. E. F. C. Ko and K. T. Leffek, *Can. J. Chem.*, **50**, 1297 (1972).
60. K. C. Westaway and R. A. Poirier, *Can. J. Chem.*, **53**, 3216 (1975).
61. V. J. Shiner, Jr. in *Isotope Effects in Chemical Reactions* (Eds. C. J. Collins and N. S. Bowman), A.C.S. Monograph 167, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York, 1970, p. 137.
62. V. J. Shiner, Jr., W. E. Buddenbaum, B. L. Murr and G. Lamaty, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **90**, 418 (1968).
63. V. J. Shiner, Jr., R. D. Fisher and W. Dowd, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **91**, 7748 (1969).
64. R. G. D. Steel and J. H. Torric, *Principles and Procedures of Statistics*, McGraw-Hill, Toronto, Ontario, 1960, p. 404.
65. K. C. Westaway and H. A. Joly, unpublished results.
66. V. J. Shiner, Jr. in *Isotope Effects in Chemical Reactions* (Eds. C. J. Collins and N. S. Bowman), A.C.S. Monograph 167, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York, 1970, pp. 146-148.
67. J. Bron, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 903 (1974).
68. D. Brubaker, Ph. D. Dissertation, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Ar., 1978.
69. L. B. Sims, G. W. Burton and D. M. Brubaker, *173rd American Chemical Society National Meeting*, New Orleans, La., March 1977.
70. B. L. Knier and W. P. Jencks, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 6789 (1980).
71. G. A. Kraze, A. J. Kirby and R. J. Osborne, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.*, **2**, 357 (1978).
72. K. C. Westaway, *Tetrahedron Letters*, 4229 (1975).
73. K. C. Westaway and Z. Waszczylo, unpublished results.
74. W. J. Albery and M. M. Krečvov, *Advan. Phys. Org. Chem.*, **16**, 87 (1978).
75. E. Buncel and A. N. Bourns, *Can. J. Chem.*, **38**, 2457 (1960).
76. P. J. Smith and A. N. Bourns, *Can. J. Chem.*, **48**, 125 (1970).
77. W. H. Saunders, Jr. and D. H. Edison, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **82**, 138 (1960).
78. G. S. Dyson and P. J. Smith, *Can. J. Chem.*, **54**, 2239 (1976).
79. P. J. Smith and S. K. Tsui, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **95**, 4760 (1973).
80. J. Pradhan and P. J. Smith, *Can. J. Chem.*, in the press.
81. E. D. Hughes and J. Wilby, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 4094 (1960).
82. P. J. Smith and A. N. Bourns, *Can. J. Chem.*, **52**, 749 (1974).
83. P. Schmid and A. N. Bourns, *Can. J. Chem.*, **53**, 3513 (1975).
84. T. S. Grover and P. J. Smith, unpublished results.
85. A. R. Butcher and C. B. Thomas, *Org. Mass Spectrom.*, **14**, 448 (1979).
86. F. Benoit and J. L. Holmes, *Org. Mass Spectrom.*, **3**, 993 (1970).
87. K. B. Tomer, T. Gebreyesus and C. Djerassi, *Org. Mass Spectrom.*, **7**, 383 (1973).
88. T. A. Molenaar-Langebeld, N. P. E. Vermeulen, N. M. M. Nibbering, R. P. Morgan, A. G. Brenton, J. H. Beynon, D. K. Sen Sharma and K. J. Jennings, *Org. Mass Spectrom.*, **14**, 524 (1979).

Author Index

This author index is designed to enable the reader to locate an author's name and work with the aid of the reference numbers appearing in the text. The page numbers are printed in normal type in ascending numerical order, followed by the reference numbers in parentheses. The numbers in *italics* refer to the pages on which the references are actually listed.

- Abdelhamid, A. O. 1209 (341), 1222
Abdel-Megeed, M. F. 937, 947 (211), 991
Abdel-Monem, S. A. 590 (117), 619
Abdel-Wahab, M. F. 1105 (27), 1142
Abe, S. 1138 (268), 1148
Abel, J. E. 42 (207), 50
Abelson, P. H. 951 (1), 986
Abidaud, A. 1239 (127), 1259
Abou-Donia, M. B. 615 (221), 622, 1120 (251), 1147
Abrahamsson, S. 27 (128), 49
Abramovitch, R. A. 401 (33), 412 (87, 89, 91), 415, 416, 1100 (1), 1142
Abramson, K. H. 68 (57), 81
Abshire, C. J. 494 (157), 558
Abu-Gharbia, A. M. 516 (245), 560
Acheson, R. M. 472 (72), 556
Achilles, H. E. 449 (185), 458
Achiwa, K. 643 (140a), 665 (238), 708, 711, 973, 974, 980 (93), 989
Acholonu, K. U. 641 (123a), 707
Ackermann, P. 370 (16, 17), 392
Adam, G. 266 (341), 289
Adamcik, J. A. 642 (132a), 707
Adamek, J. P. 932 (109), 937 (109, 110, 112), 938 (109–112, 114, 439), 979 (109, 112, 439), 940 (111, 112), 941 (109, 111, 112), 942 (110–112), 943 (110, 112), 944 (112, 114), 945 (110), 961 (111, 114), 976 (439), 989, 997
Adamic, K. 601, 607 (165), 620
Adams, C. C. 653 (194a), 709
Adams, D. L. 484 (125), 557
Adams, G. E. 312 (2, 3, 46), 313 (1, 4), 316, 317
Adams, G. K. 429, 431 (73), 455, 1076 (140), 1083
Adams, J. D. 1170 (112), 1217
Adams, J. T. 961 (40), 987
Adams, N. G. 731, 732 (6), 733 (13, 14), 734, 735 (14), 736 (28), 761, 762
Adams, R. 633 (78), 706, 870 (1), 902, 938 (2), 986
Adams, R. N. 319 (5), 330 (45), 336, 339 (7, 8), 345 (61, 63), 357, 358, 777 (41), 801, 1131 (272), 1148
Adelke, B. B. 264 (337), 289
Adolph, H. G. 440 (139), 457, 543 (380), 562
Adrian, F. J. 429 (80), 455
Adrian, G. 645 (153), 708
Agasyan, P. K. 920 (63), 926
Agawa, T. 516 (250, 252), 560
Agnus, Y. 795 (100), 802
Aguilar, A. M. 630 (54a), 705
Ah-Kow, G. 1232 (60), 1237 (98), 1257, 1258
Ahlbrecht, H. 624, 647 (1a, 1d, 1g), 659 (216), 703, 710
Ahmad, S. Z. 92 (17), 123
Ahmed, Md. G. 631 (69), 635, 637 (85b, 85c), 705, 706
Ahmed, S. A. 664 (231), 711
Ahouande, F. S. 625 (14b), 703
Ahrens, H. 866 (268), 907
Ahrens, W. 576 (60, 61), 618
Aihara, A. 41 (199), 50
Aikens, D. A. 335 (71), 337
Ainsworth, C. (3), 987
Akabori, S. 1234 (72), 1257
Akagi, K. 447 (180), 458
Akhmedova, G. Ya. 1046, 1048, 1049 (41), 1051, 1053, 1054 (67), 1081
Akhtar, M. 241, 242 (245), 243 (245, 253), 244 (253), 245, 250, 253 (245), 255 (299, 300), 256 (300), 287, 288

- Akiba, K. 280 (391), 290, (340, 342), 1210 (345, 346), 1211 (345, 348), 1212 (340, 342, 348–353), 1213 (348, 354), 1222, 1223
- Akigawa, K. 17, 18, 29 (90), 48
- Akkerman, J. M. 627, 657 (32c), 704
- Akmanova, N. A. 462 (17), 478 (90, 91), 555, 556
- Akopjan, Z. A. 40 (213, 51)
- Alazard, J. P. 476 (83), 484, 524 (126), 556, 557
- Albagli, A. 335 (81), 337
- Alberts, A. H. 799 (115), 803
- Alberts, G. S. 327 (32), 336
- Albery, W. J. 726 (1), 728, 1292 (74), 1312
- Albini, A. 192 (64), 193 (65), 282, 951 (4), 987
- Albrecht, F. 1135 (236), 1147
- Albrecht, H. P. 885, 901 (2), 902
- Albritton, D. L. 732, 733 (20, 21), 761
- Al-Daher, I. M. 335 (72), 337
- Alder, R. W. 769 (21–25), 770 (22, 23), 771 (23–25), 774 (23, 24, 32), 775 (23, 32, 38), 776 (38), 777 (24, 25), 778 (24, 25, 45), 783 (24, 61), 784 (25, 45, 61), 785 (24, 25, 32, 61), 786 (66), 787 (72), 788 (32, 72), 790 (66, 72), 791 (22, 66, 77, 78, 81), 792 (81, 86), 800–802
- Alderson, G. W. 492 (151), 558
- Aldred, S. E. 143 (80), 153
- Aleinikov, N. N. 607 (186), 621
- Alexander, P. W. 1013, 1014 (102), 1033
- Alexander, S. 9 (46), 47
- Alhedc, D. 853 (152), 905
- Ali, S. F. 1266 (16), 1276, 1278–1280 (50), 1281 (16, 50), 1282 (16), 1283 (16, 50), 1287–1289 (50), 1290, 1291 (16, 50), 1292 (50), 1311, 1312
- Allan, L. T. 1141 (2), 1142
- Allan, Z. J. 132, 138 (24), 151
- Allard, M. 697 (370b), 714
- Allaway, J. R. 937 (29), 938, 942, 945 (30), 987
- Allen, A. D. 1168 (91), 1216
- Allen, A. O. 292 (5), 316
- Allen, J. 143 (78), 153, 255 (301), 288
- Allen, L. C. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74 (8c), 80
- Allen, P. W. 272 (364), 289
- Alley, C. C. 1185 (175), 1218
- Allinger, N. L. 767 (6), 800
- Allmann, R. 45 (230), 51
- Allt, W. E. C. 313 (20), 316
- Almenningen, A. 3 (2), 46
- Aloisi, G. G. 209, 210 (132), 284
- Alper, H. 497, 536 (167), 558, 1190 (199), 1219
- Alt, G. H. 663 (224), 710
- Alt, L. L. 819 (39), 847
- Altman, L. J. 786 (69), 802
- Altona, C. 769 (14), 800
- Alvarado-Salinas, G. A. 431, 432, 445 (85), 456, 1076 (139), 1083
- Alvarez, F. S. 542, 550 (364), 562
- Amburn, H. W. 539 (342), 562
- Ames, B. N. 983, 986 (5, 6), 987, 1202 (267), 1221
- Amey, R. L. 1141 (3), 1142
- Amit, B. 199 (90), 200 (91), 201 (90, 99, 101, 104), 211 (141, 142), 212 (141, 143), 283, 284
- Amiyel, L. M. 161 (101), 180
- Amjad, M. 1134 (4), 1142
- Ammar, M. M. (77), 1082
- Ammon, H. L. 41 (204), 43 (223), 50, 51
- Anani, A. 937, 976 (218), 992
- Anbar, M. 300 (7, 8), 301 (8), 302 (7, 8), 304 (7), 305 (7, 8), 306 (6), 316, 397 (7), 414
- Andersen, N. H. 938, 939, 941 (7), 969 (92), 987, 989
- Anderson, A. G. Jr. 843 (73), 848
- Anderson, D. H. 819 (39), 847
- Anderson, D. R. 610 (198), 621
- Anderson, G. A. 1153, 1157, 1159 (5), 1214
- Anderson, J. E. 769 (21), 800
- Anderson, J. W. 1078 (146), 1083
- Anderson, R. J. 1071 (1171), 1082
- Anderson, R. S. 812 (26), 847
- Anderson, W. A. 71 (65), 82
- Anderson, W. G. 74, 75 (90, 91), 82
- Ando, T. 1271 (33), 1278 (33, 56), 1311, 1312
- Ando, W. 640 (106), 707, 958 (8), 987
- Andose, J. D. 60, 77 (18), 81
- Andreades, S. 350 (71), 358
- Andreectii, G. D. 627 (38b), 674 (271f), 704, 712
- Andreev, G. 913 (24), 925
- Andreeva, I. M. 462 (12, 19, 21), 463 (24–26), 485 (25), 554, 555
- Andreeva, L. R. 132 (29), 152
- Andrejević, V. 1109, 1110 (289), 1148
- Andrejević, V. 971 (288), (377), 993, 995
- Andricux, C. P. 343, 352, 354 (51), 358
- Andrisano, R. 1006 (52), 1032
- Anet, F. A. L. 78 (97), 82
- Angeli, A. 129 (10), 151, 806 (1), 844 (83), 846, 848, 1226 (7), 1256
- Angelo, J. d' 688 (340), 690, 694 (349), 701 (380), 713, 714
- Angeloni, A. S. 1006 (52), 1032
- Angelosanto, F. 1202 (270), 1221
- Anginova, T. M. 33 (152), 49
- Angres, I. 843 (77), 848
- Angus, A. M. 225 (179), 285
- Angyal, S. J. 539 (353), 562, 967 (11), 987

- Anisimova, O. S. 664 (228b, 229), 711
 Anisimova, V. S. 478 (91), 556
 Anjo, T. 1191, 1196, 1198 (203), 1219
 Annunziata, R. 799 (115), 803
 Anselme, J.-P. 955, 956, 983, 985 (9), 987,
 1190 (197, 198a, 198b), 1194 (220),
 1197 (234), 1219, 1220
 Anselmi, C. 945 (10), 987
 Anson, F. C. 340 (27), 358
 Antipin, M. Y. 516 (247), 560
 Antonova, N. D. 670, 671 (250d), 711
 Aoki, T. 1111 (218), 1147
 Aoki, Y. 1199 (254), 1220
 Aoyama, H. 633, 634, 637 (71d), 705
 Apel, G. 547, 550 (403), 563
 Apin, A. Ya. 1038, 1039 (12), 1041 (21,
 23), 1080
 Appel, K. E. 1203 (297), 1221
 Appin, A. 429, 431 (70), 455, 1076 (138),
 1083
 Applegate, H. E. 1103 (306), 1149
 ApSimon, J. 850 (3), 902
 ApSimon, J. W. 67, 69 (53), 81, 915 (37),
 925, 1176 (136), 1217
 Ara, I. 1188 (185), 1219
 Arai, M. 1199 (254), 1220
 Aratani, T. 1108, 1109 (5), 1142
 Archer, G. A. 966, 972, 977 (153), 990
 Archer, M. C. 1158 (21, 22), 1160 (35),
 1173 (123), 1176 (144), 1191 (205),
 1199 (255), 1201 (255, 263), 1202 (281,
 285), 1203 (305), 1205 (317, 322), 1208
 (331, 332), 1214, 1215, 1217-1222
 Archibald, T. G. 645, 650 (157), 708
 Arcos, J. C. 1202 (295), 1221
 Arden, E. A. 426 (209), 458
 Arden, L. 420 (47), 455
 Argoudelis, A. D. 985 (183), 991
 Argus, M. F. 1202 (295), 1221
 Arigoni, D. 938, 942, 945, 981 (12), 987
 Arita, K. 583 (84), 619
 Arm, H. 859 (236), 906
 Armarego, W. L. F. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74
 (8m), 80
 Arndt, C. 977 (47), 988
 Arndt, F. 807 (11), 846
 Arnett, E. M. 732, 761 (10, 11), 761
 Arnett, J. F. 253 (290), 288
 Arnold, R. 217, 218 (158), 284
 Arora, S. K. 28 (144), 49
 Arriau, J. 624, 647 (1f), 703
 Arrowsmith, R. J. 774, 775, 785, 788 (32),
 801
 Artamkina, G. A. 1238 (104), 1258
 Arth, G. E. 1027 (137), 1034
 Asai, N. 144 (83), 153, 1168 (93), 1216
 Asami, M. 857, 901 (206, 207), 906
 Ashida, T. 10 (61, 63), 47, 48
 Ashkin, J. 293 (14), 316
 Asirvatham, M. R. 307 (9), 316, 341 (42,
 57), 342 (45), 343 (84), 344 (45), 350,
 352 (84), 358, 359, 1133 (182), 1146
 Aslapovskaya, T. I. 134 (40), 152
 Asmus, K.-D. 304 (10, 11), 306 (13), 307
 (11, 12), 316, 783-785 (61), 801
 Asrof Ali, Sk. 502 (202, 203, 205), 559
 Assadi-Far, H. 678 (301), 712, 854 (108), 904
 Asscher, M. 166, 167, 177 (63), 179
 Astley, V. 509 (224, 225), 538 (225), 559
 Astruc, M. 920 (62), 926
 Ataji, M. 5, 6 (15), 47
 Atherton, N. M. 593 (125), 620
 Atika, T. 543 (386), 563
 Atkins, R. L. 859, 898 (210), 906, 1120
 (227, 228), 1147
 Atkins, T. J. 793 (90), 802
 Atkinson, R. 1162 (57), 1215
 Atkinson, R. S. 77 (96), 82
 Atovmjan, L. O. 33 (157), 49
 Atsuta, S. 638 (97), 706
 Atwood, J. L. 771 (29), 800
 Audch, C. A. 1098, 1099 (6-8), 1108 (6),
 1142
 Audette, R. J. 1119 (9), 1142
 Audier, H. E. 111 (80), 125
 Aue, D. H. 160, 161 (27), 178, 743 (40, 41),
 744 (41), 756 (41, 50, 51), 759 (41), 760,
 761 (63), 762, 787 (71), 789 (74), 802
 Auerbach, M. 823, 824, 835 (42), 847
 Aufdermarsh, C. A. Jr. 447 (180), 458, 954
 (400-402, 408), 996
 Augustine, R. L. 867 (4), 902
 Augustyniak, J. 1176 (143), 1218
 Aurich, H. G. 466 (48), 474 (78), 484 (124),
 495, 496 (161), 555-558, 566 (4), 570
 (22), 571 (31, 33, 34, 36), 573 (39), 574
 (44), 575 (52), 579 (68), 580 (69), 581
 (77, 79), 585 (94, 95), 586 (104), 588
 (94), 589 (39, 94, 95), 590 (39, 95, 112),
 593 (124), 596 (135), 597 (141), 599
 (150), 600 (36, 104, 159), 602 (166), 604
 (39), 607 (183, 187), 608 (187), 610
 (200), 611 (201, 202), 614 (4, 218), 615
 (225), 617-622
 Ausloos, P. 733, 736, 739 (18, 19), 761
 Auterhoff, G. 853 (46), 874 (46, 47a), 903
 Autrup, H. 1199, 1202 (247-249), 1220
 Avala, L. A. 322 (16), 336
 Avignon, T. 65 (38), 81
 Aviram, A. 462 (16), 555
 Avouris, P. 162, 169 (35), 178
 Avoyan, R. L. 73 (79), 82
 Awad, W. I. 918 (53), 926
 Awwal, A. 791 (84), 802
 Axenrod, T. 55(5), 80, 262, 265 (330), 289,
 1193 (219), 1219

- Axworthy, A. E. 453 (203), 458, 1044 (35), 1081
 Axworthy, A. E. Jr. 438 (123), 456
 Aydin, A. 826 (49), 847
 Ayediran, D. 1239 (142), 1259
 Ayer, D. E. 183 (6), 281
 Ayer, W. A. 1004, 1005 (38), 1032
 Ayres, D. C. 1118 (10), 1142
 Ayscough, P. B. 190 (55), 282
 Azori, M. 575 (49), 618
 Azoulay, M. 442 (150), 457
 Azuma, Y. 63 (23), 81
 Azzaro, M. E. 1272, 1273 (46), 1311
- Babadjamian, A. 625 (14b), 630, 640 (59), 703, 705
 Baban, J. A. 568 (13), 617
 Babb, S. E. Jr. 163 (46), 179
 Babers, F. H. 806 (7), 846
 Babievskii, K. K. 844 (80, 81), 848
 Babson, R. D. 528 (283), 561
 Babu, J. S. 1116 (11), 1142
 Bach, G. 611 (202), 621
 Bachelor, F. W. 1020 (111), 1033
 Bachman, G. B. 433, 434 (102), 456, 1127 (12), 1142
 Bachmann, W. E. 898 (5), 902, 969 (13), 987, 1094 (13), 1142
 Back, R. A. 163 (54), 164 (54, 57), 177 (54, 95, 96), 179, 180
 Backeus, M. 25, 30 (112), 49
 Backhaus, P. 871, 873 (50), 903
 Bacon, R. G. R. 966 (14–16), 973 (14, 16), 987, 1116 (14–16), 1142
 Bacon, V. 1092 (153, 240), 1145, 1147
 Bacon, V. A. 1095 (242), 1147
 Bada, J. L. 951 (17), 987
 Baddeley, G. 60 (17a), 81
 Badoche, M. 1048 (49), 1081
 Baechler, R. D. 57 (9), 80
 Baer, E. 1109 (17), 1142
 Baer, H. H. 1120 (18), 1142
 Bagana, A. 665 (235), 711
 Baggio, R. F. 161 (101), 180
 Baggio, S. 161 (101), 180
 Baghal-Vayjoec, M. H. 443 (159), 457
 Baghal-Vayjoec, M. H. 1043, 1059, 1060 (25), 1080
 Bagli, J. 550, 553 (428), 564
 Bagreva, M. R. 924 (101), 927
 Bahurel, Y. 217, 218, 224 (162), 285
 Baier, H. 672, 673 (262), 711
 Bailey, P. S. 494 (157), 558, 1127 (19–26), 1128 (22, 24, 26), 1129 (19–22, 24–26), 1142
 Bailey, P. S. Jr. 698 (374), 714
 Bailey, T. D. 412 (89), 416
 Bailey, W. C. Jr. 719 (30), 729
- Bair, K. W. 944 (178, 179), 991
 Baird, M. S. 855 (272), 886, 893 (273), 907
 Baird, N. C. 765 (2), 800
 Baitis, F. 606 (177), 621
 Baitz-Gacs, E. 891 (155), 892 (155, 157), 905
 Bäjén, W. 843 (70), 848
 Baker, A. D. 514 (241), 525 (264–266), 527 (273), 560
 Baker, D. C. 549 (426), 563
 Baker, G. 426 (212), 458, 1074 (128), 1083
 Baker, J. W. 808, 838 (19), 847
 Baker, V. J. 769 (15), 771, 774–776 (30), 800
 Bakke, J. 952, 953 (18–20), 987
 Bakuzis, M. L. F. 551 (429), 564
 Bakuzis, P. 551 (429), 564
 Balaban, A. T. 947, 949 (381), 995
 Balachabdran, K. S. 1118 (112), 1144
 Balachandran, K. S. 966 (21), 987
 Balandin, A. A. 966 (22), 987
 Balch, A. L. 322 (12), 336
 Baldas, J. 85, 102, 103, 113 (1g), 123
 Baldini, G. 1238 (115a), 1258
 Baldrey, M. 1070 (112), 1082
 Baldwin, A. C. 422 (32), 423, 424, 431 (57), 433 (99), 454–456, 1073, 1075 (132), 1083
 Baldwin, J. E. 465 (42), 499 (173), 527 (273), 546 (401), 555, 558, 560, 563, 1198 (237), 1202 (277), 1220, 1221
 Baldwin, J. J. 627 (34), 704
 Baldwin, M. A. 107 (73c), 125
 Baldwin, W. C. G. 1003 (30, 31), 1031
 Baldy, W. J. 1202 (292), 1221
 Balepin, A. A. 1038, 1039 (15), 1064–1066, 1068, 1069 (100), 1080, 1082
 Baliah, V. 462 (20), 555, 1247, 1249 (183), 1260
 Baliga, B. T. 135 (41), 152
 Ballardini, R. 151 (110), 153
 Ballentine, R. 985 (23), 987
 Ballistreri, F. P. 1278 (54), 1312
 Balog, B. 1205 (311), 1222
 Baltazzi, E. S. 958, 959 (24), 987
 Balykin, V. P. 228 (190), 285
 Balzani, V. 151 (110), 153
 Bambenek, M. A. 322 (12), 336
 Bamberger, E. 104 (63), 125, 128 (9), 129 (10), 132 (25), 151, 203 (108), 283, 446 (176), 458, 834 (58), 844 (84), 847, 848
 Bamberger, S. 1110 (226), 1147
 Bamford, C. H. 177 (90), 180, 1193 (217), 1219
 Bamkole, T. O. 1239 (142, 143), 1259
 Banbeneck, M. 300, 302, 304, 305 (7), 316
 Bander, A. 73 (83), 82
 Bando, S. 981 (25), 987

- Banger, J. 955 (299), 993
 Banks, B. E. C. 978, 979 (26), 987
 Banks, R. E. 241 (241), 287, 571 (26), 604 (173), 605 (173, 174), 613 (173, 212, 213), 618, 621, 622
 Bannai, Y. 654 (200), 710
 Bansal, O. P. 1099 (280), 1148
 Banthorpe, D. V. 128 (7), 129 (11, 16), 131 (7, 11, 16, 23), 132 (7, 11), 151, 272 (371), 290, 845 (89), 848
 Bapat, J. B. 937, 947 (27, 210), 948 (27), 961 (210), 987, 991
 Barakat, M. Z. 1097 (271), 1105 (27), 1142, 1148
 Baranowska, E. 468 (60), 556
 Barbara, C. 682 (319a, 319b), 683, 684 (319a), 685 (330), 713
 Barclay, L. R. C. 189, 196, 208 (51), 239, 240 (237), 282, 286
 Bard, A. J. 321 (9), 334 (69, 70), 336, 337, 339, 343 (3), 357, 779 (53), 801
 Bard, C. C. 1247 (184), 1260
 Bard, R. R. 1235 (81, 85), 1258
 Bardi, G. 1046, 1047 (44), 1081
 Barieux, J. J. 638, 639 (93a, 93b), 706
 Bariou, B. 885, 886 (217, 218), 900 (219), 906
 Bark, L. S. 919 (57), 926
 Barker, I. R. L. 1191 (204), 1219
 Barker, J. R. 422 (32), 454
 Barker, M. W. 516 (248, 249), 560
 Barltrop, J. A. 183, 184, 189, 192 (16), 201 (93), 231, 235, 238 (16), 281, 283, 1135, 1137 (28), 1142
 Barnes, C. E. 148 (99), 153
 Barnes, J. M. 1199 (238, 251–254), 1202 (238), 1220
 Barnes, K. K. 339 (12), 353, 354 (81), 357, 359, 391 (48), 393
 Barnes, R. K. 853, 878 (172), 905
 Barnett, B. L. 798 (110), 803
 Barnett, K. G. 1246 (173), 1260
 Barnett, R. E. 594 (129), 620
 Baronovsky, A. P. 177 (97, 98), 180
 Baroody, E. E. 1047, 1048 (47), 1052 (71), 1081
 Barradas, R. G. 340 (26), 357
 Barratt, M. D. 586 (107), 619
 Barrio, M. C. G. 159 (24), 178
 Barron, J. A. 961 (40), 987
 Barry, J. E. 1132 (29), 1142
 Barss, W. M. 33 (154), 49
 Bartak, D. E. 334 (64), 337
 Bartell, L. S. 3(8), 5 (14), 43 (222), 46 (222, 234, 235), 47, 51
 Barth, G. 1029 (157), 1034
 Bartha, L. G. 918 (54), 926
 Barthélémy, M. 640 (114a), 707
 Bartholomew, D. G. 201 (103), 283
 Bartholomew, R. F. 1137 (30, 31), 1139 (31), 1142, 1143
 Bartlett, C. D. 1159 (33), 1215
 Bartlett, M. F. 1112 (32), 1143
 Bartlett, P. A. 542 (377), 562, 685 (334), 713
 Bartmess, J. E. 717 (6, 7), 726 (8), (5), 728
 Bartoli, G. 1246 (174), 1260
 Barton, D. H. R. 142 (75), 143 (77, 78), 153, 242 (247), 244 (256), 248 (276), 249 (277), 250 (278, 279), 251 (289), 252 (279), 253 (293, 294), 255 (279, 300–302), 256 (279, 300), 287, 288, 466, 469, 486 (50), 494, 523 (156), 555, 558, 952 (28), 987, 1021 (113), 1033, 1196 (225), 1220
 Barton, R. 956 (268), 993, 1178 (156), 1218
 Barton, R. E. 1028, 1029 (143), 1034
 Bartos, J. 902 (68), 921 (76), 926
 Bartsch, H. 983 (291), 993, 1199 (242), 1201 (290), 1203 (242), 1220, 1221
 Bartsch, R. A. 937 (29), 938, 942, 945 (30), 987
 Barve, J. V. 36, 37 (179), 50
 Basco, N. 443 (166), 457
 Baskakov, Y. A. 230 (198), 286
 Bass, A. M. 443, 444 (167), 457
 Bass, L. W. 936 (261), 993
 Basselier, J. I. 342, 347–349 (48), 358
 Bassindale, A. R. 630 (53b), 705
 Bast, K. 672 (258), 711
 Bastiansen, O. 3 (2), 46
 Bastide, J. 463 (31), 555
 Basu, N. K. 250 (278), 287
 Basu, S. 1178 (155), 1218
 Batail, P. 27 (130), 49
 Batalina, A. V. 885 (248), 907
 Bate, P. 919 (57), 926
 Batrakov, V. V. 340 (28), 358
 Batt, L. 150 (108), 153, 418 (4, 5, 12), 422 (4, 5), 423 (51–56, 60), 424 (12, 52–54, 56, 63), 425 (12, 51, 56, 61, 63), 426 (63), 427 (55, 61, 63), 428 (68), 429 (60), 430 (12, 52, 60), 431, 432 (85), 436 (68), 442 (151), 443 (5, 156, 158), 444 (158), 445 (85, 170), 446 (174), 454–457, 1037, 1063 (2), 1064 (98), 1065 (101), 1066 (98, 101, 104), 1069 (98), 1071, 1072 (121), 1073 (129–131, 133–135), 1074 (123, 126), 1075 (129–131, 133–135), 1080, 1082, 1083
 Battaglia, A. 463 (29), 555
 Batten, P. L. 251 (289), 288
 Battiste, D. R. 66, 67 (46), 81, 915 (38), 925
 Bauder, A. 34 (164), 50
 Baudet, P. 1239 (148), 1259
 Bauer, H. H. 329 (43), 336

- Baum, B. 1092 (217), 1147
 Baum, K. 543 (379, 382), 562, 856 (6), 902
 Baumann, H. 915 (32), 925
 Baumgarten, H. E. 1110 (33), 1143
 Baumgarten, R. J. 932 (31, 109), 936 (31, 32, 34), 937 (109, 110, 112), 938 (36, 100, 102, 109–112, 114, 439), 939 (36, 102, 109, 112, 439), 940 (102, 103, 111, 112), 941 (36, 109, 111, 112), 942 (100, 103, 110–112), 943 (110, 112), 944 (112, 114), 945 (100, 110), 946 (31, 32, 34), 947 (35, 411), 949 (31), 950 (31, 34), 951, 952 (31), 954 (31, 33, 410), 959 (411), 960 (31), 961 (111, 114), 962–964, 966 (31), 967 (31, 81, 82), 975 (35, 100, 411), 976 (100, 439), 978 (82), 987–989, 996, 997, 1135 (58), 1143
 Baur, K. 971 (37), 987
 Bavry, R. H. 698 (374), 714
 Bawn, C. E. H. 1076 (140), 1083
 Bawn, C. H. 429, 431 (73), 455
 Baxendale, J. H. 292, 298 (32), 316
 Bayer, O. 966 (38), 987
 Bayha, C. E. 653 (196a), 710
 Bayless, J. H. 952 (39), 953 (39, 208), (150), 987, 990, 991
 Bazov, V. P. 198 (86), 283
 Beagley, B. 4–6 (17), 47
 Beak, P. 961 (40), 987, 1196 (223), 1220
 Beale, F. A. 313 (20), 316
 Bean, H. 313 (20), 316
 Beaton, J. M. 142 (75), 153, 244 (256), 249 (277), 253 (293), 287, 288, 1021 (113), 1033
 Beauchamp, J. L. 91 (13a, 13b), 123, 731, 732 (1), 746 (43), 761, 762, 785 (63), 788 (119), 801, 803
 Beauchamp, Q. L. 759 (62), 762
 Becher, J. 111, 113 (82), 125
 Beck, B. H. 593 (120), 620
 Beck, G. 304 (11), 307 (11, 12), 316, 1161 (46), 1215
 Beck, J. R. 1246 (175), 1260
 Beck, W. 702 (383), 714
 Becka, L. N. 9 (44), 47, 161 (101), 180
 Becker, D. 322, 330 (17), 336, 653 (191b), 709, 1029 (153), 1034
 Becker, H. 476, 477 (84), 478 (86), 556
 Becker, J. Y. 403 (40, 41), (42), 415
 Becker, W. W. 910, 917–921 (6), 925
 Beckett, A. H. 1021, 1023 (117), 1033
 Beckman, L. J. 1161 (38), 1215
 Beckmann, J. W. 440 (140), 457
 Beckwith, A. L. J. 419 (18), 454
 Beccroft, R. A. 173 (80), 179
 Beeson, C. M. 1161 (41), 1215
 Begbie, A. C. 542 (363), 562
 Behre, H. 94 (27b), 124
 Behrend, R. 474 (80), 556
 Behrens, U. 499 (176), 558
 Behrman, D. M. 1121 (34), 1143
 Behrman, E. J. 1121 (14), 1143
 Beilis, Y. I. 340 (17), 347 (65), 357, 358
 Bekki, K. 583 (84), 619
 Bektesh, S. L. 922 (86), 927
 Belen'kii, L. I. 947 (160), (159), 990
 Beletskaya, I. P. 1238 (104), 1246 (177), 1258, 1260
 Belcvski, V. N. 537 (337), 562
 Belfoure, E. L. 1122, 1123 (146), 1145
 Bell, A. 645, 650 (147a), 708, 880 (53), 903
 Bell, E. E. 3(6), 46
 Bell, R. P. 727 (2), 728 (2, 3), 728
 Bellanato, J. 11 (66), 48
 Bellasio, E. 528 (280), 560
 Belloli, R. C. 410 (84), 416
 Belon, J. P. 624, 647 (1b), 703
 Belov, B. I. 957, 965 (41), 987
 Belsky, I. 659 (217), 665 (237), 710, 711
 Beltrame, P. L. 1109, 1110 (108), 1144
 Belyaev, E. Y. 134 (40), 139 (57), 152
 Belyaev, E. Yu. 1184 (173), 1189 (190), 1218, 1219
 Belyaeva, O. Ya. 664 (228b), 711
 Belyashova, A. I. 463 (26), 555
 Belzechi, C. 1000 (8), 1031
 Belzecki, C. 468 (60), 507 (217), 556, 559
 Bemis, A. 257 (305), 288
 Bemis, A. G. 832 (55), 833 (56), 847
 Bemporad, P. 1238 (118), 1258
 Benassi, G. 64 (37), 81
 Bendall, M. R. 271 (362), 289
 Bender, H. 444 (168), 457
 Bender, M. L. 362 (2), 372 (19), 391, 392, 1271 (32), 1280 (32, 57), 1311, 1312
 Benderly, A. 468 (59), 556
 Benedetti, F. 625, 627, 631, 650, 670, 671 (15b), 704
 Benedict, W. S. 3 (7), 46
 Ben-Efraim, D. A. 211 (142), 212 (143), 284
 Benkeser, R. A. 967 (42), 987
 Benkovic, P. A. 858 (7–9), 902
 Benkovic, S. J. 858 (7–9), 867, 872 (200), 902, 906
 Benn, M. 384 (49), 393
 Bennet, R. P. 400, 401 (20, 22, 23), 415
 Bennington, F. 1189 (187), 1219
 Benoit, F. 105 (60c), 111 (81), 125, 1308, 1309 (86), 1312
 Bensoam, J. 678 (289), 712
 Benson, S. W. 418 (3, 9), 419 (14), 423 (49, 50, 58), 424 (58), 427 (9), 429 (9, 50), 430–433 (58), 436, 437 (116), 443 (159, 161, 165), 444 (50, 161, 165), 448 (9, 50), 449 (188–190), 450 (188, 189), 451

- (190), 453 (9), 454–458, 1036 (1), 1043 (25), 1044 (30), 1050 (1), 1054, 1055 (82–85), 1056 (83, 88), 1057 (83), 1058 (82–84), 1059 (25, 84, 85), 1060 (25), 1061 (83), 1062 (83, 85), 1064, 1066 (1), 1067 (107), 1068 (1, 108), 1069 (107, 108), 1070 (108), 1071 (1), 1073 (1, 127), 1074 (82, 127), 1076 (1, 143), 1077, 1078 (1), 1080–1083
- Bentley, T. J. 248 (276), 251 (289), 287, 288
- Bentz, L. O. 857, 893 (80), 903
- Beranek, E. 718 (19), 728
- Berbalk, H. 113 (88), 126
- Berboth, O. E. 854, 871 (26), 902
- Berchtold, G. A. 665 (233), 711
- Berezowsky, J. A. 1004, 1005 (38), 1032
- Berg, A. 969 (43), 987
- Berg, G. 627 (33a), 704
- Berg, R. A. 164, 168 (58), 179
- Bergeron, R. 942 (180, 181), 943 (180), 944 (179–181), 945 (180), 946 (181), 991
- Bergman, I. 327 (31), 336
- Bergmark, T. 156 (8), 178
- Bergstrom, R. G. 957 (44), 987, 1237 (101), 1258
- Beringer, F. M. 391 (47), 393
- Berkey, R. 324 (25), 336
- Berkowitz, W. F. 680 (315), 713
- Berks, C. G. 1092 (295), 1148
- Berman, E. 186 (34), 282
- Berman, J. J. 1204 (310), 1222
- Bernal, I. 381 (36), 392
- Bernard, D. 332, 333 (55), 336
- Bernardi, F. 57 (12), 59 (15), 62, 76 (12), 80, 645 (149b), 708
- Bernasconi, C. F. 718 (4), 728, 1228 (27, 28, 30), 1229 (27, 28, 30, 37), 1230 (30), 1232 (53, 54), 1233 (70a, 71), 1236 (94), 1237 (101), 1239 (138, 139), 1244 (70a, 163), 1253 (206), 1256–1260
- Berndt, A. 576 (60, 61), 618
- Bernhart, C. 685 (333), 713
- Bernheim, M. 400 (19), 415
- Berrigan, P. J. 1235 (90), 1258
- Berry, C. N. 1167 (86), 1216
- Berry, M. H. 79 (100), 82
- Berthier, G. 583 (86), 619
- Berti, B. 945 (10), 987
- Berti, C. 534 (316–318), 561, 605 (176), 621, 645 (151), 708
- Bertin, D. 1017 (107), 1033
- Bertram, B. 1205 (315, 325), 1222
- Bertrand, M. 101 (52), 124
- Bertrand, M. P. 246 (269, 271), 247 (269), 248 (273), 287
- Bertucci, C. 1003 (36), 1032
- Bespal'ko, G. K. 1094 (245), 1147
- Besselièvre, C. 628 (44), 705
- Besseyrc, J. 687 (336), 713
- Bessière, Y. 640 (114a), 707
- Bethe, H. A. 293 (14), 316
- Bettinetti, G. F. 192 (64), 193 (65), 282, 951 (4), 987
- Bettoni, G. 1010 (77), 1011 (77, 81–83), 1032, 1033, 1117 (35), 1143
- Beugelmans, R. 628 (44), 705
- Beurskens, P. 37 (196), 50
- Bewick, A. 322 (16), 336
- Beyer, G. H. 1078 (146), 1083
- Bcyerman, H. C. 1003 (34, 37), 1004 (37), 1021, 1024 (122), 1032, 1033
- Beynon, J. H. 85 (1a, 1c), 96 (31), 100 (39a), 101 (49b, 52), 102 (1a, 1e, 49b), 103 (1a, 1e, 54, 56), 105 (54), 107 (73b), 113 (1a, 1e, 54), 122–125, 1310 (88), 1312
- Bezuglyi, V. D. 347 (65), 358
- Bhaduri, A. P. 890 (71), 903
- Bhaskar, K. R. 910, 912–915 (13), 925
- Bhat, V. 1139 (36, 37), 1143
- Bhat, V. V. 343, 352 (52), 358, 1132 (248), 1147
- Bhatia, K. 306, 310 (17), 316
- Bahtnagar, I. 966 (21), 987, 1105 (38), 1143
- Bhattacharya, A. K. 1116 (11), 1142
- Bhownik, B. B. 1178 (155), 1218
- Bhujle, V. 915 (32), 925
- Biaglow, J. E. 310 (16), 312 (15), 314 (51), 316, 317
- Bianchessi, P. 673 (266), 711
- Bianchetti, G. 625, 630 (14a), 631 (60), 635 (84d), 666 (241), 673 (14a), 676 (60), 703, 705, 706, 711, 856 (10), 862 (119), 876 (10, 111), 902, 904
- Bianchi, G. 501 (178), 502 (195), 544 (178), 558, 559, 672 (257b, 259), 674 (257b), 711
- Bielski, B. H. J. 225 (176), 285
- Biemann, K. 85, 102, 103, 113 (1b), 122, 1167 (85), 1216
- Bier, A. 1248 (189), 1260
- Bieraugel, H. 627, 657 (32c), 704
- Bicri, G. 159 (22), 178
- Biermann, T. F. 433, 434 (102), 456
- Bigeleisen, J. 1262 (5–7), 1263 (10), 1277 (52), 1311, 1312
- Biggi, G. 1237 (100), 1258
- Biggs, I. D. 135, 137 (46), 138 (52, 53, 56), 152, 1181 (164), 1218
- Bignardi, G. 665 (235), 711
- Bihlmaier, W. 673 (269), 711
- Bilinski, V. 649 (177a, 177b, 180), 709
- Billman, J. H. 857 (11, 12), 858 (11), 902
- Bills, D. D. 1170 (105, 109), 1216
- Bimanand, A. 463, 501, 502 (30), 555

- Bingham, R. C. 60 (17b), 81
 Binkley, R. W. 261 (318), 289
 Binnie, W. P. 5 (26), 47
 Binsch, G. 55 (4b), 56 (4b, 8f), 57, 61, 62 (8f), 70 (55), 71 (8f, 55), 74 (8f), 80, 81
 Birch, A. J. 627 (31c), 704, 901 (13), 902
 Birkenmeier, J. A. 6 (36), 47
 Birkofer, L. 655 (208a), 710
 Birks, J. B. 169 (67, 68), 179
 Bisagni, F. 949 (133), 990
 Bischof, P. 160, 161 (30), 178, 771, 774, 782 (31), 800
 Bischoff, C. A. 855 (15), 857 (14), 902
 Bishop, S. W. 958, 965 (125), 989
 Bishop, W. W. 1159, 1170 (23), 1214
 Bjorgo, J. 465, 470 (45), 471 (45, 67), 555, 556
 Black, A. P. 806 (7), 846
 Black, D. St. C. 461 (6), 465 (46), 473 (75), 483 (116, 117b, 120), 492 (151), 493 (153, 154), 494 (155), 496 (163), 497 (75, 164), 498 (75), 501 (179, 186), 502 (179), 506 (179, 209), 516 (209, 251), 521 (261), 528 (282), 530 (179, 303), 531 (303), 533 (314), 534 (315), 552 (433), 554–561, 564
 Black, E. 196 (81), 283
 Blackburn, B. J. 489 (142), 533 (311), 537 (142), 557, 561
 Blackburne, I. D. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74, 78 (8i), 80
 Blackham, A. U. 354 (82), 359
 Blackman, A. J. 120 (103), 126
 Blackman, N. A. 483 (117b), 493 (153, 154), 534 (315), 557, 558, 561
 Blade, R. J. 937, 947 (27, 210), 948 (27), 961 (210), 987, 991
 Bläha, K. 624, 627 (3b), 703
 Blair, A. E. 302, 311 (91), 318
 Blair, L. K. 741 (33, 34), 742 (35, 36), 759 (33–36), 762
 Blakeley, R. L. 980 (121), 989
 Blanc, P. A. 89 (11), 123
 Blanchet, P. F. 397 (8), 414
 Blanz, E. J. Jr. 967 (296), 993
 Blanzat, J. 795 (103), 802
 Blaschke, H. 410 (74), 416
 Blatt, K. 492, 509 (152), 558
 Blattmann, L. 1203 (299), 1205 (299, 313, 316), 1221, 1222
 Blazejewski, J. C. 653 (192, 193b), 709, 856 (16), 902
 Blears, D. J. 68 (56), 81
 Blecher, J. 624, 647 (1d), 703
 Blecker, L. R. 813, 815, 816 (31), 847
 Bleikolm, A. 892 (126), 904
 Bleloch, W. (369), 995
 Blicke, F. F. 951 (45), 988
 Bloch, M. 514 (241), 560
 Block, E. 979 (46), 988
 Blok, A. P. 598 (146), 620
 Bloom, A. 655 (203), 710
 Bloom, R. K. 938, 946 (182), 991
 Blossick, G. J. 210 (133), 284
 Blosssey, E. 184 (21), 281
 Blucher, W. G. 1120 (86), 1144
 Bluhm, A. 217, 220 (160, 161), 285
 Bluhm, A. L. 494, 495 (159), 537 (331), 558, 561
 Blumberg, W. E. 307 (18), 316
 Blumenthal, T. 122 (107), 126
 Boar, R. B. 143 (78), 153, 251 (289), 255 (301), 288
 Bobrich, M. 94 (25), 124
 Boca, J.-P. 472 (71), 556
 Bocelli, G. 627 (38b), 674 (271f), 704, 712
 Boche, G. 400 (19), 415
 Bochkarev, V. N. 466 (54), 556
 Bocian, G. E. 901 (123), 904
 Bock, C. M. 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 29, 41 (82), 48
 Bock, H. 406, 407 (58), 415, 775 (34), 801
 Bocz, A. K. 864 (58), 895, 896 (174), 903, 905
 Bodnar, J. W. 272 (368), 290
 Bodor, N. 1094, 1097 (164), 1098 (165), (39), 1143, 1145
 Boelens, H. 647 (164c), 708
 Boer, F. P. 34 (163), 50
 Boer, K. de 612 (207), 621
 Boer, Th. J. de 99 (36a), 101 (48), 108 (74), 124, 125, 229 (195, 196), 230 (196), 232 (210, 212), 233 (212, 214, 215), 234 (222), 235 (222, 223), 236 (222, 223, 227, 229), 237 (227, 229), 238 (231), 239 (214), 245 (212), 214, 215, 259, 260), 247, 255 (259, 260), 279 (390), 285–287, 290, 570 (19, 24), 575 (54), 612 (204, 207, 208, 211), 617, 618, 621
 Boeyens, J. C. A. 583 (82), 619
 Bogardt, F. G. 1044 (36), 1081
 Bogart, R. 1170–1172 (107), 1216
 Bogatyreva, A. J. 606 (178), 621
 Boggio, R. J. 932, 938–939, 941 (109), 989
 Boggs, J. E. 44 (224, 226, 228), 51, 73 (76, 77), 82
 Bogovski, P. 262 (319), 289
 Bogri, T. 550, 553 (428), 564
 Bohlman, F. 977 (47), 988
 Bohlmann, F. 113 (84), 125
 Böhm, S. 649 (178a–c), 709
 Bohme, D. K. 731 (8), 732 (8, 12, 24), 733 (12, 17, 24), 734, 735 (24), 739 (30, 31), 740 (8), 742 (37–39), 749 (30, 31), 752, 753, 757 (31), 758 (30, 31), 761, 762, 1057 (91), 1082

- Böhme, D. K. 115, 116 (93), 126
 Böhme, H. 626 (23b, 24), 627 (33a), 640, 657, 684 (23b), 704, 850 (20), 852 (23), 853 (37, 46, 49), 854 (26), 859 (42), 861 (49), 863 (17, 18, 38), 868 (17, 18), 869 (19–21, 36, 37, 39, 41, 42, 48), 870 (20, 21), 871 (17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29–31, 35, 44, 45, 47b, 50, 51), 872 (22–24, 27, 29, 38, 41, 44, 47b), 873 (28, 32, 33, 50), 874 (27, 29, 30, 40, 46, 47a, 49), 875 (48, 52), 885 (49), 886, 887 (34), 890 (25), 891 (34), 893, 894 (43), 902, 903, 977 (48, 49), 988, 1093 (40), 1143
 Bohn, H. J. 873 (33), 902
 Boiko, V. N. 1238 (105, 108b), 1258
 Bojesen, I. 46 (237), 51
 Bo Lamm 27 (128), 49
 Boll, E. 872 (22), 902
 Boll, P. M. 1021, 1023 (119), 1033
 Bollinger, J. M. 956 (319), 994
 Bolsman, T. A. B. M. 229 (195, 196), 230 (196), 235, 236 (223), 238 (231), 285, 286, 598 (146), 612 (211), 620, 621
 Bolton, J. R. 537 (334), 562
 Bolton, R. 1239 (145, 146), 1259
 Bon, M. 624, 647 (1c), 703
 Bonaccina, L. 1239 (131), 1259
 Bonaste, J. 920 (62), 926
 Bonet, G. 627 (38c), 649 (179), 705, 709
 Bonini, B. F. 518, 519 (254), 560
 Bonneau, R. 173 (84), 179
 Bonnet, R. 1013 (100), 1033
 Bonnett, R. 465 (41), 472 (70), 555, 556, 960 (50), 988, 1103 (41), 1143
 Boos, W. F. 1226 (8), 1256
 Bopp, H. 670, 671, (251b), 711
 Borchers, F. 92 (17), 104, 105 (62b), 123, 125
 Bordeaux, D. 583 (83), 619
 Borden, W. T. 1120 (114), 1144
 Bordi, S. 340 (26), 357
 Bordignon, E. 209, 210 (132), 284
 Bordwell, F. G. 144 (84), 153, 539 (341, 344–347, 352), 562, 717 (6, 7), 718 (13), 719 (12), 723 (11), 724, 725 (12), 726 (8), 727 (9), 728 (10), (5), 728
 Borgardt, F. G. 438 (124), 456, 542 (378), 562
 Borisov, A. A. 423, 426 (36), 455
 Born, H.-J. 271 (361), 289
 Borowitz, I. J. 676 (282), 712
 Borsa, J. 301, 313 (83), 318
 Boscacci, A. 483 (120), 557
 Boscacci, A. B. 483 (117b), 494 (155), 497 (164), 557, 558
 Bosch, A. 257, 258 (307), 288
 Bosch, R. J. 952 (129), 989
 Boschan, R. 429 (79), 455, 845 (86), 848, 1028 (144), 1034
 Bosshardt, H. 88, 89 (7), 123
 Bosworth, N. 976 (51), 988
 Bothner-By, A. A. 26 (119), 49
 Botta, L. 255 (297), 288
 Boucasse, L. 65 (38), 81
 Bouchet, P. 212, 213 (145), 284
 Boudjouk, P. 572 (37), 618
 Bouget, G. 855 (255), 907
 Bouget, H. 855 (255), 907
 Boulton, A. J. 937, 947, 948 (27), 963 (52), 987, 988, 1239 (125), 1259
 Bourcier, S. 1000 (6), 1031
 Bourg, P. 920 (62), 926
 Bourgeois, J. 674 (271b, 271c), 712
 Bourillot, M. 217, 218, 224 (162), 285
 Bourns, A. N. 1295 (75, 76), 1296–1298 (76), 1300 (82), 1301, 1305 (83), 1312
 Bowden, E. E. 858 (194), 906
 Bowden, K. 718 (14), 728, 1242 (154), 1259
 Bowen, R. D. 93 (21, 23), 100 (39c), 123, 124
 Bowers, A. 1027 (134, 136), 1034
 Bowers, M. T. 160, 161 (27), 178, 733 (16, 26), 736 (16), 739 (29), 743 (40, 41), 744 (41), 756 (41, 50, 51), 759 (41), 760, 761 (63), 761, 762, 787 (71), 789 (74), 802
 Bowie, J. H. 103, 106 (57), 118 (98), 119 (100–102), 120 (103, 104), 121 (105, 106), 122 (106–109), 125, 126, 466 (53), 469 (62), 555, 556
 Bowman, D. F. 600 (160), 601 (161, 162), 620, 1108 (44), 1122 (42), 1143
 Bowman, F. D. 601, 607 (165), 620
 Bowman, P. S. 786, 790, 791 (66), 801
 Bowman, W. R. 542 (363), 562
 Boyd, A. 79 (102), 83
 Boyd, D. R. 462 (22), 465, 470 (45), 471 (22, 45, 67), 472 (22), 481 (109), 482 (111), 487 (133–135), 488 (135), 555–557
 Boyd, S. D. 227 (186), 285, 378 (28, 30, 31), 379 (32), 380 (30), 381 (32, 35), 389, 390 (44), 392, 393
 Boyer, J. H. 134 (37), 152, 441 (144), 457
 Boyko, E. R. 37 (189), 50
 Boyland, E. 1157 (15a, 15b), 1171 (117), 1214, 1217
 Boyle, L. W. 471 (66), 556
 Boyle, W. J. Jr. 539 (341, 344–347), 562, 719 (12), 723 (11), 724, 725 (12), 727 (9), 728 (10), 728
 Boyley, A. S. 641 (115b), 707
 Braams, G. T. 656, 657 (212a), 710
 Bracc, H. O. 782 (62), 801
 Bracho, R. D. 1196 (225), 1220

- Brackman, W. 608 (190), 621, 957 (53), 988, 1165 (67), 1215
- Bradamante, S. 627, 670, 671 (38d), 705
- Bradfield, A. E. 128 (4), 151
- Bradley, J. N. 434–436 (110), 456
- Bradshaw, J. S. 964 (98), (97), 989
- Bradstreet, R. B. 917, 919 (52), 926
- Brady, D. G. 521 (257, 258), 560
- Branchini, B. R. 981 (406, 414), 996
- Brand, J. C. D. 14 (71), 48
- Brand, W. W. 1232 (51), 1257
- Brandsma, L. 683 (323), 713
- Brandys, J. 1169 (104), 1216
- Brannock, K. C. 653, 655 (195a), 709, 880 (53), 903
- Brannok, K. C. 645, 650 (147a), 708
- Branz, S. E. 1198 (237), 1202 (277), 1220, 1221
- Brasen, W. R. 966 (169), 990
- Brault, A. 852, 860 (167), 861 (167, 182, 262), 862 (167, 205), 884 (167), 887 (181–184), 900 (204), 905–907
- Brauman, J. I. 741 (33, 34), 742 (35, 36), 759 (33–36), 762
- Braun, J. von 871 (54), 903, 960 (54, 55), 988
- Braun, R. 1202 (273), 1221
- Braunstein, A. E. 978, 979 (57), (56), 988
- Bravo, S. 937, 958, 965 (223), 992
- Bray, P. J. 26 (118, 120–122), 49, 917 (50), 926
- Bredereck, H. 865 (55), 903
- Bredeweg, C. J. 967 (202), 991
- Brchm, R. K. 156 (6), 178
- Brier, H. 65 (43), 81
- Breitenbach, L. P. 433 (94), 456
- Bremner, J. B. 271 (362), 289
- Bren, V. A. 462 (21), 463 (23, 24), 555
- Brenker, K. 402 (35), 415
- Brenton, A. G. 1310 (88), 1312
- Bresciani-Pahor, N. 650 (181e), 709
- Brésil, H. 1208 (339), 1222
- Breslow, D. S. 410 (75–77), 411 (81), 416
- Breslow, R. 410, 411 (78), 416
- Bretschneider, K. 1162 (53), 1215
- Breuer, E. 475 (81), 476 (82), 529 (290), 530 (301), 531 (81, 304–306), 532 (301, 307, 309, 310), 556, 561
- Breuker, J. H. 1021, 1024 (122), 1033
- Brewer, L. 1071 (118), 1083
- Brewster, J. H. 630, 631, 657 (57), 705, 950 (58), 988, 1000, 1001 (9), 1002 (9, 24), 1003 (24), 1010 (71), 1031, 1032
- Brewster Young, L. 742 (38, 39), 762
- Brich, Z. 629, 643 (48a), 705
- Bridger, R. F. 1108 (43, 44), 1143
- Briegger, G. 364 (8), 392
- Briegleb, G. 1248 (185), 1260
- Briere, R. 601, 602, 607 (163), 615 (222), 620, 622
- Briggs, J. P. 746, 747 (44), 762
- Briscoe, P. A. 946 (59), 988
- Britt, C. O. 44 (224), 51, 73 (77), 82
- Brittain, A. H. 72 (67), 82
- Brittain, E. F. H. 113 (89), 126
- Britz, D. 329 (43), 336
- Brix, H. 702 (383), 714
- Brizzolara, A. 624, 630, 631, 641, 644, 647, 659 (2b), 703
- Brocas, J. M. 630 (52a), 705
- Brocklehurst, P. 463 (33), 555
- Brockmann, W. 860 (245), 907
- Brode, E. 898, 899 (151), 905
- Brodhag, A. E. 966 (169), 990
- Brochoven, F. J. G. 235, 236 (223), 286
- Brockhof, N. L. J. M. 626 (21a), 704
- Brois, S. J. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74 (8e), 80
- Brokenshire, J. L. 600 (160), 620
- Brokke, M. E. 1005 (43), 1032
- Bromberger, B. 420 (27), 454
- Bron, J. 1288 (67), 1312
- Bronskill, M. J. 298 (59), 317
- Brook, A. G. 630 (53b, 53c), 705
- Brooke, G. M. 1246 (176), 1260
- Brookes, L. G. 1021, 1023 (117), 1033
- Brookes, M. J. 541 (361, 362), 562
- Brookes, P. C. 513 (240), 560
- Brooks, J. B. 1185 (175), 1218
- Broom, A. D. 201 (103), 283
- Brophy, J. J. 118 (112), 126
- Brossi, A. 969 (60), 988, 1094 (45), 1103 (113), 1143, 1144
- Brouwers, J. A. J. 1203 (300), 1221
- Brown, C. 275 (383), 290
- Brown, C. E. L. 1202 (295), 1221
- Brown, C. J. 17, 18 (93), 48
- Brown, D. L. 983 (62, 386), 984 (386), 988, 995
- Brown, E. A. 350, 355 (72), 358, 1132 (305), 1149
- Brown, G. B. 528 (279), 560
- Brown, G. M. 15, 17, 18 (94), 48
- Brown, H. C. 630, 631, 657 (57), 705, 831 (52), 847, 879 (56), 903, 1271 (39), 1272 (39, 46), 1273 (46), 1274 (39), 1278 (55), 1311, 1312
- Brown, H. W. 68, 69, 72 (60), 82
- Brown, J. F. 145 (89), 153
- Brown, J. F. Jr. 234 (219), 286
- Brown, J. N. 27 (136), 49, 462 (14), 554
- Brown, J. W. 678, 679 (304), 712
- Brown, K. H. 947 (276, 277), 993
- Brown, K. L. 633 (73a), 706
- Brown, L. D. 64 (33), 81, 633, 640 (72a), 706
- Brown, R. D. 1178 (158), 1218

- Brown, R. F. C. 465 (46), 493 (153), 496 (162), 497, 499 (165), 528 (282), 537 (165), 555, 558, 561, 1020 (111), 1033
- Brown, S. B. 937, 976 (218), 992
- Brown, W. G. 718, 720 (36), 729, 1248 (187), 1260
- Browning, H. L. Jr. 537 (338), 562, 576 (62), 618
- Brownlec, R. T. C. 91 (13b), 123, 913 (21), 925
- Brownstein, S. 129 (15), 151
- Brownstein, S. K. 67, 69 (53), 81, 915 (37), 925, 1176 (136), 1217
- Brubaker, D. 1288 (68), 1312
- Brubaker, D. M. 1289, 1292, 1294 (69), 1312
- Bruce, W. R. 985 (61), 988, 1199 (245, 246), 1220
- Brückner, S. 645, 646 (152), 708
- Brüesch, P. 9 (41), 47, 158, 160 (21), 168 (66), 178, 179
- Brugge, S. P. 225 (178), 285
- Bruice, T. C. 604 (171), 621, 843 (71), 848
- Bruice, T. S. 1169 (99), 1216
- Bruins, A. P. 92 (15), 00 (36a, 36b), 123, 124
- Brun, G. 1202 (290), 1221
- Brunck, T. K. 60, 63 (26), 81, 767, 768 (4), 800
- Brundrett, R. B. 983 (62), 988
- Bruni, P. 1117 (46, 47), 1143
- Brusentseva, S. A. 315 (25), 316
- Brust, B. 966, 972, 977 (153), 990
- Bruylants, A. 966 (63), 988
- Bryce-Smith, D. 173 (82, 83), 179
- Bryden, J. H. 5, 9 (29), 41 (205), 47, 50
- Bryson, T. A. 642 (136), 688 (344b), 708, 713
- Brzechffa, L. 879 (57), 903
- Bucci, P. 24 (102, 103), 48
- Buchachenko, A. L. 596 (132), 606 (178), 620, 621, 1129 (253), 1147
- Buchanan, G. L. 971 (64, 65), 988
- Buchardt, O. 207, 226 (128), 284, 479 (95), 556
- Büchel, K. H. 964 (58), 895, 896 (174), 903, 905
- Büchele, F. 128, 133 (6), 151
- Buchholz, A. V. 98 (33a), 124
- Büchi, G. 133 (33), 152, 183 (6), 281, 977 (66), 988, 1020 (111), 1033
- Buchs, A. 89 (11), 123
- Buck, P. 335 (76), 337, 1227, 1229, 1244 (15), 1256
- Buckingham, J. 1000 (5), 1031
- Buckle, D. R. 113 (91), 126
- Buckley, D. 1123-1125 (48, 49), 1143
- Buckley, P. D. 72 (74), 82
- Budakova, L. D. 687 (337), 713
- Buddenbaum, W. E. 1285 (62), 1312
- Buděšinský, M. 251 (285), 288
- Budzińkiewicz, H. 85 (1d, 1h), 91 (12), 94 (24b), 96 (32), 100 (42a), 101 (42a, 44), 102, 103 (1d, 1h), 106 (24b), 107 (71a), 113 (1d, 1h), 118 (99), 123-126, 151 (109), 153, 1091 (88), 1144
- Budzis, M. 506 (215), 559
- Buehler, E. 528 (279), 560
- Bugarenko, L. T. 537 (337), 562
- Buglass, A. J. 1167, 1182, 1192, 1193 (82), 1216
- Bühler, R. E. 310 (26), 316
- Buijle, R. 678 (291), 684 (327), 685, 686 (329), 692 (291, 329, 359), 693 (359), 699 (376), 712-714
- Buist, G. J. 1280 (57), 1312
- Bukolov, Yu. E. 1038, 1039 (15), 1080
- Bukowick, P. A. 539 (351), 562
- Bulgakova, L. L. (77), 1082
- Bull, J. R. 1027 (138), 1029 (152, 153), 1034
- Bull, T. E. 786 (69), 802
- Bullock, M. W. 1097 (105), 1144
- Bulusu, S. 1169 (103), 1216
- Bulusu, S. S. 272 (369), 290
- Bumgardner, C. L. 141 (66), 152, 272 (366), 290, 960 (68), 964 (67), 988, 1193 (214), 1219
- Bunce, N. J. 183, 184, 189, 192, 231, 235, 238 (16), 281, 1135, 1137 (28), 1142
- Buncel, E. 718 (15), 720 (16), 728, 1167, 1181 (80), 1216, 1227 (12, 23), 1228 (31, 35), 1229 (12, 40a, 40b), 1230 (40a, 40b, 47a), 1232 (52), 1233 (68), 1235 (89), 1236 (91, 92, 95), 1239 (126a, 126b), 1242 (155), 1244 (12, 164-167), 1247 (91, 181), 1248 (190, 192, 194), 1249 (195, 197-199), 1252 (199), 1253 (204, 207-209), 1254 (207-209), 1256-1260, 1295 (75), 1312
- Bunge, K. 501 (189), 558
- Bunnenberg, E. 1001 (14), 1010 (73), 1021 (73, 114), 1022, 1023 (73), 1029 (114, 157), 1031-1034
- Bunnett, J. F. 363, 391 (6), 392, 1239 (132, 134, 136, 138), 1243 (162), 1259
- Bunton, C. A. 129 (15), 151, 1110 (63), 1143, 1159 (26), 1214, 1246 (168), 1259
- Buntrack, R. E. 474 (79), 556
- Burckhalter, J. H. 891 (209), 892 (59), 903, 906
- Burckhardt, U. 958 (375), 995
- Burdol, J. 943 (69), 988
- Burgert, B. E. 403 (38), 415
- Burgess, E. M. 262, 265 (329), 289, 676 (278a), 712, 1191, 1193 (210), 1219

- Burgoync, W. 937-939, 942, 944, 945, 962, 963 (200), 991
- Burkardt, L. A. 5, 9 (29), 47
- Burke, J. A. 880, 896 (67), 903
- Burkey, D. L. 74, 75 (90), 82
- Burkhard, C. A. 145 (89), 153
- Burnett, G. M. 597 (143), 620
- Burpitt, R. D. 645, 650 (147a), 653, 655 (195a), 708, 709, 880 (53), 903
- Burrows, E. P. 981 (405), 996, 1009 (68), 1010, 1011 (79, 80), 1013 (79, 80, 98, 99), 1014 (79), 1015 (80), 1016 (79), 1017 (79, 80, 104), 1018, 1019 (80), 1020 (79, 80, 98, 99), 1032, 1033
- Burrows, H. D. 334 (66), 337, 1141 (50), 1143
- Bursey, J. T. 87 (5), 123
- Bursey, M. M. 87 (5), 101, 102 (49c), 105 (59), 123-125
- Burstein, K. L. 115, 116 (93), 126
- Burton, G. W. 1289, 1292, 1294 (69), 1312
- Burton, M. 295 (19), 316
- Burya, G. F. 132 (29), 152
- Buryak, V. P. 915 (31), 925
- Busch, D. H. 794 (93), 795 (94, 95), 802
- Busch, M. 141 (65), 152
- Buschek, J. M. 771, 774 (30), 775, 776 (30, 33a), 780, 782-784 (33a), 800, 801, 1133 (222), 1147
- Buschmann, E. 692 (155), 714
- Bush, R. S. 313 (20), 316
- Bushweller, C. H. 74 (89-91), 75 (90, 91), 82
- Butcher, A. R. 1307 (85), 1312
- Butcher, M. 106, 107, 110 (67), 125
- Butler, A. R. 953, 957, 966 (76), 988, 1086 (52), 1143, 1155 (9), 1214
- Butler, M. E. 1005 (43), 1032
- Butler, R. N. 280 (392), 290, 1152 (3), 1214
- Buttner, G. 1183 (168, 170), 1218
- Buys, H. R. 769 (14), 800
- Bykhovskaya, E. G. 506 (213), 559
- Byrd, L. R. 403 (41), 415
- Byrne, S. R. 159, 161 (25), 178
- Byrne, W. E. 1233 (63), 1257
- Bystrov, V. F. 61 (19b), 81
- Byval'kevich, O. G. 1235 (88), 1236 (93), 1258
- Cabbidu, S. 867 (60), 903
- Cadena, R. 1122, 1123 (147, 149), 1145
- Cadogan, J. I. G. 408 (66), 415, 614 (219), 622, 953 (70, 71), 958, 965 (71), 988
- Cady, H. H. 16, 18, 19 (80), 27 (129), 29, 41 (80), 48, 49
- Cagle, F. W. Jr. 41 (201), 50
- Cain, J. C. 959 (72), 988
- Cais, M. 631 (69), 705
- Calabrese, J. C. 767 (7, 8), 800
- Calabro, D. 1246 (170), 1260
- Calcagno, M. A. 508 (220), 559
- Calder, I. C. 72 (70), 82
- Calderon, E. A. 966 (73), 988
- Caldin, E. 1262 (2), 1310
- Caldwell, J. D. 728 (53), 729
- Califano, S. 9 (39), 47
- Call, L. 597 (136), 606 (180), 610 (199), 620, 621
- Callear, A. B. 443 (163), 445 (169), 457
- Calles, M. J. 225 (179), 285
- Calligaris, M. 645 (156d), 646 (156d, 160), 650 (156d, 181d, 181e), 708, 709
- Calo, V. 974 (434), 997
- Calvert, J. C. 958 (253), 992
- Calvert, J. G. 142 (72), 152, 243 (248), 287, 426 (205), 437 (118), 456, 458
- Calvin, M. 482 (110), 557, 594 (127), 620
- Calzaferri, G. 241 (240), 287
- Camaioni, D. M. 1229, 1230 (39b), 1257
- Cameron, G. G. 597 (143), 620
- Cameron, J. 597 (143), 620
- Cameron, T. S. 73 (82, 84), 82
- Cameron, T. Stanley 40 (216), 51
- Campbell, D. H. 1170 (113), 1217
- Campbell, D. N. 35 (177), 50
- Campbell, R. W. 521 (257, 258), 560
- Campbell-Crawford, A. N. 726 (1), 728
- Canus, A. M. 1202 (290), 1221
- Cänback, T. 1234 (75), 1257
- Cannon, W. N. 1166, 1181, 1186 (74), 1216
- Canosa, C. E. 1044, 1049, 1055-1060, 1062, 1065-1068, 1073, 1077, 1079 (26), 1080
- Cantacuzène, D. 653 (192), 709, 856 (16, 61), 902, 903
- Cantner, M. 1248 (185), 1260
- Capellos, C. 185 (25, 26, 28), 196 (83), 282, 283
- Capiomont, A. 599 (152), 620
- Capomaggi, A. S. 253 (294), 288
- Capon, B. 94 (27a, 27c), 124
- Caprioli, R. M. 100 (39a), 124
- Caramella, P. 463 (29), 555, 673 (266), 711
- Cardellini, L. 1117 (46), 1143
- Cardy, R. H. 1167, 1201 (81), 1216
- Carhart, R. E. 78 (98), 82
- Carlberg, D. 645 (149b), 708
- Carlita, M. 335 (71), 337
- Carlson, E. H. 71 (64), 82
- Carlson, G. R. 414 (96), 416
- Carlson, R. 625 (14b), 630, 640 (59), 676 (283-285), 678 (285), 703, 705, 712
- Carlson, R. D. 960 (391), 996
- Carlson, R. G. 647 (162), 708
- Carlson, R. M. 969 (92), 989
- Carlson, S. C. 384 (37), 385 (37, 38), 392
- Carman, C. J. 471 (65), 556
- Carmichael, P. J. 225, 233 (177), 235, 236.

- 241 (225), 246 (177), 285, 286, 443, 444 (164), 457, 610 (197), 621, 1066, 1067, 1069 (102, 103), 1082
- Carmody, D. J. 234 (219), 286
- Carnovale, F. 65 (41), 81
- Carpenter, G. A. 1047, 1048 (47), 1052 (71), 1081
- Carrick, A. 1199 (244), 1220
- Carrié, R. 540, 541 (359), 544 (392b), 396–399, 545 (397–399), 546 (402), 562, 563
- Carroll, F. I. 1012 (92), 1033
- Cársky, P. 950 (74), 988
- Carson, A. S. 1051, 1053–1055 (68), 1081
- Carson, D. L. 239, 240 (237), 286
- Carson, G. A. 1167 (85), 1216
- Carter, O. L. 46 (236), 51
- Carter, T. P. Jr. 1127 (21, 22, 24, 26), 1128 (22, 24, 26), 1129 (21, 22, 24, 26), 1142
- Carter, W. P. L. 422 (31), 454
- Casalone, G. 37 (186), 50
- Casiraghi, G. 951 (330), 994
- Cason, J. 326 (28), 336
- Casper, E. W. R. 676 (282), 712
- Cassio, C. 631, 635 (66a), 705
- Casson, A. 774, 775, 785, 788 (32), 791, 792 (81), 801, 802
- Castegnaro, M. 1157 (19), 1159 (34), 1190 (202), 1214, 1215, 1219
- Castillo, J. 1189 (194), 1219
- Castner, R. C. 971 (328), 994
- Caswell, L. R. 857 (11, 12), 858 (11), 902
- Casy, A. F. 950 (75), 988
- Catram, L. C. 378, 380 (30), 392
- Cauquis, G. 339 (11), 341 (40, 66), 342 (40, 46–48), 344 (47), 345, 346 (40), 347 (32, 40, 46–48), 348 (32, 40, 47, 48), 349 (48, 67), 350 (32, 46, 68), 354 (46, 47), 357, 358, 1132 (51), 1143
- Cauwenberghc, K. van 1162 (56), 1215
- Cava, M. P. 969 (13), 987, 1094 (13), 1142
- Cavanaugh, R. 680 (314b), 713
- Cawkill, E. 529 (296), 561
- Cayley, G. R. 795 (96), 802
- Cecchi, P. 24 (102, 103), 48
- Cecere, M. 406 (59), 407 (64), 408 (59), 415
- Čeković, Z. 256 (303), 257 (304), 288
- Cella, J. A. 608 (189), 609 (191), 621
- Celler, W. 922 (79), 926
- Cercek, B. 306 (13), 316
- Cerda, E. 856, 885 (250), 907
- Cerda, F. 856, 885 (251), 907
- Cerioni, G. 67–69 (50), 81
- Cervinka, O. 879 (62), 903
- Červinka, O. 624, 627 (3b, 6c), 641 (6c, 126b), 703, 707
- Cesna, A. J. 264 (335), 289
- Cesur, A. F. 28 (149), 49
- Cetinkaya, B. 775 (35), 801
- Ceyer, S. T. 750 (47), 762
- Chalefont, G. R. 537 (336), 562
- Challenger, F. 897 (120), 904, 946 (59), 988
- Challis, B. C. 137 (51), 144 (82), 152, 153, 953, 957, 966 (76), 988, 1086 (52), 1116 (53), 1143, 1153 (7), 1155 (9), 1156 (13), 1157 (17), 1159 (33), 1160 (36), 1161 (13, 42, 50), 1162 (13, 50), 1163 (58–61), 1164 (59–61), 1165 (60, 63, 69, 70, 72), 1166 (73, 77), 1167 (82, 84, 86, 87), 1168 (59–61), 1173 (59, 127), 1174 (59, 127, 130), 1175, 1177 (130), 1182 (77, 82), 1183, 1189 (130), 1191 (206), 1192, 1193 (82), 1214–1217, 1219
- Challis, J. A. 1174, 1175, 1177, 1183, 1189 (130), 1217
- Chambers, J. O. 330 (45), 336, 1130, 1132 (54), 1143
- Chambers, R. A. 951 (77), 988
- Chan, P. P. 170, 174 (71), 179
- Chan, R. P. K. 1003 (34), 1032
- Chan, T. W. 604 (171), 621
- Chan, Y. W. 727 (50), 729
- Chan, Y. W. D. 539 (349), 562
- Chandra, A. K. 1178 (155), 1218
- Chandrasekaran, R. 28 (141), 49
- Chandrasekharan, V. 462 (20), 555
- Chang, C. 107 (73b), 125
- Chang, D. W. L. 267 (342, 344), 268 (346, 347), 289, 627 (37b), 704
- Chang, K.-Y. 570 (18), 617
- Chang, S. C. 207 (126), 284
- Chang, S. K. 1186 (179), 1218
- Chang, Y. H. 627 (39c), 705
- Chang, Y.-M. 463 (29, 30), 501 (30, 185), 502 (30), 555, 558
- Chao, H. M. 353 (86), 359, 967 (85), 988
- Chao, M. 24 (105–107), 25 (105, 115), 26 (107), 29 (105), 30 (106, 107, 115), 31 (107), 48, 49
- Chapelet-Letourneux, G. 593 (118), 619
- Chapelle, S. 878 (125), 904
- Chapman, J. D. 301, 313 (83), 318
- Chapman, O. L. 145 (90), 153, 183, 191 (5), 214–216 (149), 217 (5, 164), 218, 219, 221, 223 (168), 281, 284, 285, 655 (203), 710
- Charalambous, J. 101 (110), 126
- Chariton, J. 429, 431 (70), 455, 1076 (138), 1083
- Charles, M. 635 (88), 706
- Charlton, J. L. 195, 205 (76, 77), 283
- Charnley, G. 1202 (281), 1221
- Chastel, R. 1053, 1054 (76), 1082
- Chatrousse, A. P. 1236 (95), 1238 (108b, 115b, 116), 1239 (123), 1258, 1259
- Chatta, M. S. 630 (54a), 705
- Chaudhary, S. S. 405 (50, 54), 415

- Chaudhry, A. V. 441, 442 (146), 457
 Chavin, J. J. 807 (13), 846
 Cheavens, T. H. 830 (51), 847
 Cheescman, D. G. 1185 (174), 1218
 Chcn, C. B. 1197 (229), 1198 (236), 1205 (318-320), 1220, 1222
 Chen, C.-L.B. 1170 (112), 1217
 Chcn, F.-M. 1007, 1008 (67), 1009 (67, 68), 1010, 1011 (79, 80), 1013 (79, 80, 98, 99, 101), 1014 (79), 1015 (80, 101, 103), 1016 (79), 1017 (79), 80, 101, 104, 105, 108), 1018 (80), 1019 (80, 101, 103), 1020 (79, 80, 98, 99, 108), 1032, 1033
 Chen, P. H. 113 (90), 126
 Chen, S. C. 142 (70), 152, 263 (333), 267 (342-344), 268 (333), 269 (352, 356), 270 (356), 289
 Chen, T.-H. 959 (365), 995
 Cheney, J. 791, 792 (82), 802
 Cheney, L. C. 901 (123), 904
 Cheng, J. 1169 (104), 1216
 Cheng, L. 390 (45), 393
 Cheng, M. C. 1153, 1157, 1159 (5), 1214
 Chenho, J. Y. 857 (11, 12), 858 (11), 902
 Chcrmpapai, A. 937, 948 (216), 992
 Chernova, V. A. 327, 330 (29), 336
 Cheronis, N. D. 910 (3, 4, 11), 911 (3, 4), 917-921 (11), 924, 925
 Cherry, W. R. 59 (15), 80
 Chia, D. S. W. 923 (100), 927
 Chiaroni, A. 27, 37 (127), 49
 Chiba, T. 71, 72 (66), 82, 350, 356 (74), 358
 Chidester, C. G. 856, 885 (251), 907
 Childs, M. E. 549 (424), 563
 Chimiak, A. 528 (288), 561
 Ching, T.-Y. 495 (160), 558
 Chion, B. 586 (105), 599 (152), 619, 620
 Chiu, N. S. 64 (29), 81
 Chiu, S.-H. L. 1120 (18), 1142
 Chizhov, O. S. 115, 116 (93), 126
 Chlenov, I. E. 544 (390), 563
 Choi, C. S. 42 (207), 50
 Choi, E. 1202 (267), 1221
 Choo, K. Y. 443, 444 (161, 165), 457, 1067 (107), 1068 (108), 1069 (107, 108), 1070 (108), 1082
 Chou, S. 606 (179), 621
 Chou, T. S. 626 (21b), 704
 Choudhury, D. 1100 (195), 1146
 Choudhury, D. L. 605 (174), 621
 Chow, V. 537 (334), 562, 697 (370b), 714
 Chow, Y. L. 67, 69 (51), 81, 141 (67, 69), 142 (70), 152, 227 (182-184), 230 (197), 232 (184), 233 (184, 216), 234 (184, 220, 221), 235 (220), 255 (221), 262 (323, 327, 328, 331), 263 (331-334), 264 (327, 335), 265 (328, 331, 334), 266 (328, 331, 340), 267 (331, 342-345), 268 (333, 346-351), 269 (216, 345, 350-358), 270 (356, 357), 271 (357-359), 272 (372), 273 (372, 375, 376), 274 (182-184, 378), 275 (182-184, 197, 345), 276 (182), 277 (345, 384, 385), 278 (387), 279 (388), 285, 286, 289, 290, 340 (22), 341 (22, 38, 39), 342 (22), 343 (22, 39), 350 (22), 357, 358, 627 (37b), 704, 951 (78), 954 (79), 966, 967 (78), 968 (78, 79), 977, 978 (78), 988, 1090, 1098, 1099, 1140 (55), 1143, 1166, 1178, 1194 (76), 1216
 Christensen, A. T. 17, 18, 23 (89), 48
 Christensen, H. 302 (21), 316
 Christensen, L. 322 (18), 336
 Christensen, L. W. 699 (375), 714, 812, 815, 840, 841 (28), 847
 Christie, K. 418, 422 (4), 454, 1071, 1072 (121), 1083
 Christie, M. I. 243, 245, 246 (249), 287, 419 (23), 443 (157), 454, 457, 1064, 1065 (99), 1082
 Christie, W. H. 1177 (147), 1218
 Christl, M. 672 (258), 673 (264), 711
 Christoffersen, R. E. 583 (87), 619
 Christofis, O. 335 (73), 337
 Christopher, H. 889 (122), 904
 Chrzanowski, R. 858 (9), 902
 Chu, S. 37 (196), 50
 Chuaqui-Offermanns, N. 1230 (47a), 1232 (52), 1239 (126a, 126b), 1257, 1259
 Chudek, J. A. 1248 (186), 1260
 Chudobová, H. 641 (126b), 707
 Chung, L. L. 322 (15), 336
 Chung Chian Chu, C. 641 (126b), 707
 Ciarkowski, J. 66-68 (48), 81, 1022 (125), 1033, 1176, (143), 1218
 Cignarella, G. 862 (119), 904
 Cimiraglia, R. 73 (77), 82
 Ciric, J. 920 (66), 921 (74), 926
 Cistonc, F. 937, 938 (199, 200), 939, 942 (200), 944, 945, 962 (199, 200), 963 (200), 991
 Citerio, L. 675 (277), 712
 Clagett, D. C. 855 (271), 907
 Clardy, J. 655 (203), 710
 Claridge, R. F. C. 164, 166 (56), 179
 Clark, F. O. 5 (31), 47, 449 (184), 458, 633 (75), 706
 Clark, N. G. 529 (296), 561
 Clark, R. A. 624, 647 (1b), 703
 Clark, R. D. 960 (80), 988
 Clark, V. M. 473 (75), 491 (148), 492 (151), 496 (162, 163), 497, 498 (75), 533 (314), 556-558, 561, 1103 (41), 1143
 Clarke, E. O. 306, 308, 310 (101), 318
 Clarke, H. T. 895 (63), 903
 Clarke, J. A. 901 (64), 903

- Clarke, M. T. 173 (83), 179
 Clarke, T. G. 1116 (56, 184), 1143, 1146
 Clausen, K. 121, 122 (106), 126
 Cleland, W. W. 1262 (3), 1310
 Clemens, D. O. 865, 867 (65), 903
 Clements, R. 786 (67), 801
 Clennan, E. L. 779, 781 (48), 801, 1130 (224), 1147
 Cleveland, P. G. 218, 219, 221, 223 (168), 285
 Cline, J. C. 1202 (268), 1221
 Clusius, H. 140 (62), 152
 Clutter, R. J. 1120 (174), 1146
 Coastain, W. 272 (364), 289
 Coates, G. E. 1178 (158), 1218
 Coates, R. M. 631, 647, 649 (65a), 705
 Coburn, M. D. 1120 (57), 1143
 Cocivera, M. 1228 (36), 1242 (36, 160), 1256, 1259
 Coda, A. 37, 38 (184), 50
 Coffey, D. Jr. 44 (224, 226), 51, 73 (77), 82
 Coffin, E. M. 157 (18), 178, 1003 (33), 1031
 Cohen, A. H. 590 (111), 597 (140), 619, 620
 Cohen, J. B. (72), 1143
 Cohen, S. 189 (48), 282
 Cohen, S. G. 341 (43), 353 (86), 355 (43), 358, 359, 936 (87), 951 (83, 84, 87), 966 (84), 967 (81–85), 968 (84, 86), 978 (82–84), 988, 1134 (61), 1135 (58–61, 239), 1137 (61), 1143, 1147
 Cohen-Fernandes, P. 133 (31, 32), 152, 281 (394), 290
 Cok, S. F. 852, 853 (68), 903
 Colapietro, M. 37, 39 (195), 50
 Cole, S. A. 300, 304, 311 (106), 318
 Colens, A. 678 (294), 712
 Colette, M. 913 (20), 914 (27), 925
 Colgrove, R. S. 938 (2), 986
 Coll, J. C. 159 (24), 178
 Collet, A. 586 (105), 619
 Collet, C. 863 (97), 904
 Colligiani, A. 24 (102, 103), 48
 Collin, J. 101 (43a), 124
 Collins, C. J. 935, 936, 952, 953 (88), 988
 Collins, P. M. 203 (114, 115), 284
 Colon, C. J. 67, 69 (51), 81, 142 (70), 152
 Colón, C. J. 262 (323), 263 (333), 267 (345), 268 (333, 347, 348), 269, 275, 277 (345), 289
 Colonna, F. P. 631 (65b), 633 (74b), 644 (145), 645 (145, 156b, 156c), 646 (145), 650 (156b, 156c), 651 (185), 660–662 (65b), 680 (312), 705, 706, 708, 709, 713
 Colonna, M. 483 (123), 534 (316–318), 557, 561, 1117 (47), 1143
 Colson, S. D. 157 (16), 178
 Colton, R. J. (39), 1143
 Colussi, A. J. 443 (159), 449, 450 (189), 457, 458, 1043 (25), 1054, 1055 (84, 85), 1058 (84), 1059 (25, 84, 85), 1060 (25), 1062 (85), 1080, 1082
 Colvin, E. W. 543 (388), 547 (405), 550 (388, 405), 554 (388), 563
 Colvin, M. 983 (62), 988
 Combrisson, S. 631, 635 (67), 705
 Comi, R. 625 (18), 704
 Comin, F. 645, 646 (148d), 708
 Compton, R. N. 156, 162 (10), 178
 Concepcion, J. G. 1189 (194), 1219
 Conc, E. J. 634 (82a), 706
 Confalone, P. N. 504 (206), 559
 Confort, D. R. 858 (7, 8), 902
 Conrad, E. 1170–1172 (107), 1216
 Conrad, J. 977 (145), 990
 Consiglio, G. 1238 (113), 1239 (144), 1258, 1259
 Conway, B. E. 340 (26), 357
 Cook, A. G. 624 (4), 625 (1), 626 (20, 23a), 627 (25, 28, 32a, 33c), 630 (55), 631 (64, 68), 633 (76, 79), 634 (81), 635 (87), 638 (91), 639 (99), 640 (108b, 110), 641 (128), 644 (143), 645 (143, 154, 159), 649 (173, 174), 650 (183), 652 (189a), 656 (211a), 657, 661, 662, 664 (214), 665 (234), 666 (241), 670, 671 (250a), 672, 674, 675 (257a), 676 (280), 678 (280, 303), 679 (308), 680 (314a, 316), 703–713, 850 (66a, 66b), 879 (66b), 880, 896 (67), 903, 1100, 1101 (186), 1146
 Cook, A. H. 852, 853 (68), 903
 Cook, D. C. 646 (161), 708
 Cook, J. W. 947 (89), 988
 Cook, M. J. 937, 976 (218, 219), 992
 Cook, M. M. 1005 (48), 1032
 Cook, R. J. 57 (9), 80
 Cook, R. S. 1242 (154), 1259
 Cook, T. J. 14 (71), 48
 Cook, W. S. 1264 (12), 1311
 Cooke, B. J. A. 248 (274), 287
 Cooke, M. S. 313 (1), 316
 Cooks, R. G. 92 (18c), 100 (39a), 101 (52), 103 (57), 104 (18c), 106 (57), 107 (73b), 117 (94), 123–126, 466 (53), 555
 Coombes, G. E. A. 218, 221, 223 (167), 285
 Coombes, R. G. 808 (17), 846, 1153, 1168, 1175 (6), 1214
 Coombes, R. J. 146 (96), 153
 Coon, C. L. 1120 (86, 228), 1144, 1147
 Cooney, J. D. 67, 69 (53), 81, 915 (37), 925, 1176 (136), 1217
 Cooper, D. 1202 (291), 1221
 Cooper, G. D. 965 (238), 992
 Cope, A. C. 479 (96), 556, 949 (91), 950 (90, 91), 988, 989
 Coppens, P. 37 (181, 182, 187, 188), 38 (181, 182), 43 (221), 50, 51

- Coppinger, G. M. 163 (52), 179
 Coquelet, C. 212, 213 (145), 284
 Corbani, F. 639 (100), 707
 Cordes, H. F. 449 (191), 458
 Cordes, R. E. 40 (216), 51, 73 (82), 82
 Cordonnier, G. 655 (209c), 710
 Corey, E. J. 253 (290), 288, 969 (92), 973, 974, 980 (93), 989
 Corkill, M. J. 73 (75), 82, 1071 (117), 1082
 Corley, A. 184 (21), 281
 Cornelisse, J. 183 (9–11), 192 (9–11, 62), 193 (66, 67), 211 (11), 281–283, 1246 (178), 1260
 Corrigan, D. A. 322 (14), 336
 Cossar, B. C. 869, 875 (229), 906
 Cota, D. J. 402 (36), 415
 Cottrell, R. C. 1202 (293, 294), 1203 (304), 1221, 1222
 Cottrell, T. L. 434, 436, 437 (105), 456
 Couch, D. A. 77 (95), 82
 Coughlin, P. K. 795 (101), 802
 Coulson, C. A. 46 (231, 232), 51
 Coulter, J. M. 638 (98a), 706, 963 (94), 989
 Coutts, R. T. 468 (59), 556
 Couvillion, J. 10 (56), 47
 Coward, J. K. 1276, 1288, 1291 (48), 1311
 Cowdrey, W. A. 957 (95), 989
 Cowles, E. J. 843 (73), 848
 Cowley, A. H. 60 (17b), 61, 63 (21), 81
 Cowley, D. J. 73 (84), 82, 607 (182), 612 (206), 621
 Cowley, E. 1175 (132), 1217
 Cox, A. P. 14 (72), 32 (150, 158), 33 (150), 44 (225), 48, 49, 51, 72 (67), 73 (75), 82, 1071 (117), 1082
 Cox, B. 674 (271a), 712
 Cox, B. G. 1230 (42b), 1257
 Cox, E. G. 14 (74), 48
 Cox, J. D. 1037, 1038, 1040, 1042, 1046–1048, 1051, 1064, 1066, 1076, 1077 (4), 1080
 Cox, P. J. 664 (227), 710, 1191 (206), 1219
 Cox, R. A. 433 (95), 456
 Cox, R. H. 26 (119), 49, 72 (69), 82, 915, 916 (33), 925
 Cox, R. J. 27 (137), 49
 Cozart, W. I. 1017 (105), 1033
 Crabbé, P. 1010 (76, 77), 1011 (77), 1032
 Craddock, V. M. 1208 (334), 1222
 Craft, T. F. 315 (22), 316
 Craig, J. C. 950 (96), 989, 1003 (34, 37), 1004 (37), 1007 (61), 1032
 Craig, R. L. 609 (195), 610 (196), 621
 Cram, D. J. 716 (17), 728, 799 (116), 803, 964 (98), (97), 989, 1002 (26), 1031
 Cram, J. M. 799 (116), 803
 Cramer, J. 1183 (168, 170), 1218
 Cramp, W. A. 307, 312, 313 (108), 318
 Crampton, M. R. 1161 (43), 1215, 1227 (14, 22), 1228 (29), 1229 (14, 29, 41), 1230 (41), 1232 (56, 57), 1233 (70b), 1237 (102), 1239 (147), 1240 (151), 1241 (147), 1244 (14, 70b), 1248, 1249 (188), 1253 (14), 1256–1260
 Crampton, R. R. 718 (18), 728
 Crane, C. W. 1090 (62), 1143
 Crast, L. B. 901 (123), 904
 Crawforth, C. G. 434, 436 (109), 456
 Creagh, L. 236 (226), 286
 Crews, C. 1169 (95), 1216
 Cridland, J. S. 217, 218 (159), 220 (172), 285
 Criegee, R. 1110 (63), 1143
 Crist, D. R. 159 (24), 178
 Critchfield, F. E. 809, 838 (22), 847
 Critchlow, J. E. 1268 (27), 1311
 Croatto, A. 277 (386), 290
 Croisy, A. F. 1173 (126), 1217
 Cromwell, N. H. 634 (80a), 706
 Cros, J. 349 (67), 358
 Cros, J. L. 342 (47, 48), 344 (47), 347, 348 (47, 48), 349 (48), 354 (47), 358
 Crosby, D. G. 195 (75), 210 (136), 230 (200), 283, 284, 286
 Crosby, K. 526 (251), 560
 Crosthwaite, J. C. 333 (62), 337
 Crouch, R. K. 676 (282), 712
 Crozier, R. F. 501 (179, 186), 502 (179), 506 (179, 209), 516 (209), 530 (179), 558, 559
 Crozier, R. I. 461 (5), 554
 Cruickshank, F. R. 1036, 1050, 1064, 1066, 1068, 1071, 1073, 1076–1078 (1), 1080
 Cruickshank, D. W. J. 14 (74), 48
 Cruz, R. 937, 976 (218), 992
 Csizmadia, I. G. 57, 62, 76 (12), 80, 260 (316), 288, 461 (11), 554, 758 (61), 762, 769 (14), 800
 Cu, A. 187 (43, 44), 188 (44–46), 282
 Cullis, C. F. 1126 (64, 65), 1127 (65), 1143
 Culver, R. H. 1096, 1098 (66), 1143
 Cum, G. 512 (237), 559
 Cumming, C. 3 (4), 46
 Cummings, T. G. 890 (69), 903
 Cummings, W. M. 433 (93), 456
 Cunningham, J. R. 292–294 (61), 317
 Curl, R. F. 5, 6 (23), 47
 Curphey, T. J. 641 (126a), 707
 Curragh, E. F. 1105 (67), 1143
 Curran, A. C. W. 971 (64), 988
 Curran, J. S. 726 (1), 728
 Curtin, D. Y. 41 (202), 50, 953 (99), 989
 Curtis, V. A. 938 (100–102, 439), 939 (101, 102, 439), 940 (101–103), 942 (100, 101, 103), 945, 975 (100, 101), 976 (100, 101, 439), 989, 997
 Curtius, T. 412 (90), 416

- Cuta, F. 718 (19), 728
 Czarny, M. R. 1142 (68, 69), 1143
 Czepluch, H. 573 (39), 585 (95), 589 (39, 95), 590 (39, 95, 112), 604 (39), 618, 619
 Czygan, P. 1202 (291), 1221
- Dabado, K. 901 (123), 904
 Dabrowski, J. 633–635 (71a, 71c), 637 (71c), 705
 Dacons, J. C. 440 (139), 457, 844 (79), 848
 Dadoun, H. 476 (83), 556
 Dagini, D. 1203 (305), 1222
 D'Agostino, J. T. 1176 (137), 1217
 Dahlbom, R. 1024 (132), 1034
 Dahn, H. 1007 (59), 1032, 1159 (29), 1181 (165), 1214, 1218
 Dähne, M. 850 (42), 869 (41, 42), 872 (41), 903
 Dailey, E. E. 958, 959 (24), 987
 Dakin, H. D. 1095 (70, 71), (72), 1143
 Dale, W. M. 311 (23), 316
 Dales, J. R. M. 523 (263), 560
 Dalessandro, J. 937–939, 942, 944, 945, 962, 963 (200), 991
 Dalla Croce, P. 674 (271d), 712
 Dalton, J. C. 173 (76), 179
 Daly, W. H. 625, 630 (17), 704, 856 (178), 905
 Damaskin, B. B. 340 (28), 358
 Damji, S. W. H. 718 (25), 729, 1228 (36), 1242 (36, 158–161), 1243–1245 (158), 1254, 1255 (211), 1256, 1259, 1260
 Damm, L. 633 (73a), 706
 Dampawan, P. 838 (62b), 847
 Dana, G. 627, 631 (31h, 31i), 636 (31h), 704
 Danan, W. C. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Dancz, J. S. 28 (144), 49
 Dandárová, M. 673 (265), 711
 Danen, W. C. 224 (174), 285, 340 (22), 341 (20, 30), 342, 343, 350 (22), 357, 358, 362 (5b), 377, 378 (27), 391, 392, 568 (11), 617, 776, 782 (40), 801, 951, 966–968, 977, 978 (78), 988, 1090, 1098, 1099, 1140 (55), 1143
 Daniels, R. 1106 (73), 1143
 Danishefsky, S. 680 (314b), 713
 Dansal, V. K. 890 (71), 903
 Danusso, F. 854, 876 (70), 903
 Danziger, R. M. 162, 169, 170 (32), 178
 Dapo, R. F. 343, 351 (55), 358
 Dargelos, A. 624, 647 (1f), 703
 Darlagc, L. J. 104 (64, 65), 125
 Darnall, K. R. 422 (31), 454
 Dasevskii, V. G. 40 (213), 51
 Das Gupta, T. K. 492, 509 (152), 510 (230, 233), 558, 559
 Daslevskii, V. G. 73 (79), 82
- Datsur, K. P. 901 (13), 902
 Datta, P. 958, 959 (24), 987
 Dauben, H. J. Jr. 1093 (74), 1143
 Dauben, W. G. 449 (172), 709
 Daufresne, M. (72), 1143
 Dauphin, G. 936 (104), 989
 Dave, K. G. 627 (30), 704
 David, P. 924 (114), 927
 David, S. 769 (14), 800
 Davidsen, H. 851–854, 876 (195), 906
 Davidson, N. E. 265 (338), 289, 1176 (140), 1217
 Davidson, R. S. 173 (79, 80, 84), 179, 191, 210 (59), 282, 951 (105, 106), 967 (106), 989, 1137 (30, 31, 75, 76), 1139 (31), 1142, 1143
 Davies, A. P. 586 (107), 619
 Davies, D. L. 1202 (295), 1221
 Davies, D. S. 957 (95), 989
 Davies, G. T. 340 (13), 357
 Davies, J. V. 311 (23), 316
 Davies, M. H. 725 (20), 728
 Davies, M. I. 44 (226), 51
 Davies, R. 1157 (18), 1169 (95, 96), 1214, 1216
 Davies, R. M. 373, 374 (20), 392
 Davies, T. M. 365, 366 (9), 367, 368 (13), 392
 Davis, D. W. 756 (53), 762
 Davis, G. T. 342 (44, 50), 343, 355 (44), 358, 781, 783 (57), 801, 977 (197, 346a), 991, 994, 1086 (78, 154, 156, 157, 263), 1087 (156, 263), 1088 (84b, 259, 261), 1089 (261), 1090 (154), 1091 (263), 1092 (259), 1093 (259, 261), 1099 (155, 263), 1106 (260), 1107 (156, 260), 1108 (260, 263), 1119 (77, 258), 1132 (155), 1143–1145, 1148
 Davis, H. E. 653, 655 (195a), 709
 Davis, L. 979 (107), 989
 Davis, L. P. 66, 67 (46), 81
 Davis, M. 769 (16), 800
 Davis, P. 528 (281), 560
 Davis, R. 328, 329 (41a), 336
 Davis, S. J. 960 (345), 994
 Davis, T. D. 583 (87), 619
 Davis, V. C. 461 (6), 501, 502, 506 (179), 521 (261), 530 (179, 303), 531 (303), 554, 558, 560, 561
 Dawn, H. 1098 (246), 1147
 Day, A. R. 970 (312), 994
 Day, M. J. 250 (278), 255 (302), 287, 288, 466, 469, 486 (50), 555
 Dayagi, S. 966, 967, 969, 977 (108), 989
 Deady, L. W. 132 (30), 152
 Dean, R. L. 786 (67), 801
 DeAngelis, L. 420 (29), 421 (30), 454
 Deaniker, H. U. 141 (64), 152

- Dearing, C. 1238 (107a), *1258*
 DeBernardis, J. 527 (273), *560*
 De Bernardo, S. 1013 (97), *1033*
 DeBoer, C. E. 967 (42), *987*
 De Boer, Th. J. 855 (261), 856 (154), 871,
 874 (153, 154), *905, 907, 1021 (118),*
1033
 De Buick, L. 624, 647 (1j), *703*
 Debye, P. 297 (24), *316*
 Decarli, P. S. 438 (126), *456*
 De Chalmot, E. 853 (72), *903*
 Dechatre, J. P. 1117 (133), *1145*
 DeChristopher, P. J. 932 (109), 936 (32),
 937 (109, 110, 112, 113), 938
 (109–114, 439), 939 (109, 112, 113,
 439), 940 (111–113), 941 (109,
 111–113), 942 (110–113), 943 (110,
 112, 113), 944 (112–114), 945 (110,
 113), 946 (32), 961 (111, 113, 114), 976
 (113, 439), *987, 989, 997*
 Dedek, V. 879 (193), *906*
 Deffner, U. 607 (184), *621*
 Degani, Y. 966, 967, 969, 977 (108), *989*
 De Graaf, S. A. G. 635, 638 (85d), 656, 657
 (212a–c), *706, 710*
 Dehn, W. M. 852, 853 (135), *904*
 De Jeso, B. 630 (52a–c), *705*
 De Jonge, K. 627 (33b), *704*
 De Kimpe, N. 624, 647 (1j), *703*
 Delahay, P. 340 (23), *357*
 Delaunoy, M. 698 (372), *714*
 Del Buttero, P. 627 (38b), *704*
 Delepine, M. 859 (73–77), *903*
 Delhomme, H. 1132 (51), *1143*
 Dell, J. 1012, 1013 (95, 96), *1033*
 Dellaria, J. F. Jr. 957 (123), 958, 965 (125),
 (124), *989*
 Dell'Erba, C. 1246 (171), *1260*
 Delpicrre, G. R. 461, 463, 469, 474, 481,
 485, 494, 497, 499, 522, 526, 528, 532
 (3), *554*
 Del'tsova, D. P. 516 (246, 247), *560*
 DeLuca, D. C. 342 (44, 50), 343, 355 (44),
 358, 977 (346a), *994, 1086, 1087, 1091,*
1099, 1108 (263), 1148
 Delugard, Y. 27, 37 (125), *49*
 Dembo, A. J. 313 (20), *316*
 Demek, M. M. 781, 783 (57), *801, 1086*
 (78), 1088 (84b, 261), 1089, 1093 (261),
1144, 1148
 DeMicheli, C. 501 (178), 502 (194, 195),
 544 (178), *558, 559*
 De Micheli, C. 672 (257b, 259), 674 (257b),
711
 Demuylder, M. 678 (294), *712*
 Denis, J. P. 875 (52), *903*
 Denisov, E. T. 1126 (80), *1144*
 Denisov, G. M. 1038, 1039 (15), *1080*
 Denisova, L. N. 1126 (80), *1144*
 Denivelle, L. 1117 (133), *1145*
 Denney, D. B. 1123 (81), *1144*
 Denney, D. Z. 1123 (81), *1144*
 Dennis, M. J. 1169 (95, 96), *1216*
 Dennis, W. H. Jr. 1086 (82), 1088 (84b),
 1089 (82), 1092 (83, 84a, 85), 1099 (82),
 1120 (86), *1144*
 Denny, G. H. Jr. 528 (283), *561*
 Deno, N. C. 969 (115), *989, 1091, 1093,*
1095 (87), 1144
 Denson, K. B. 922 (86), *927*
 Depczay, J. C. 694 (362), 695 (364), *714*
 Depke, G. 106 (68), 107 (68, 73a), *125*
 DePuy, C. H. 420 (28), *454, 947, 949, 950*
 (116), *989*
 Derendyaev, B. G. 146 (93), *153*
 Desai, S. C. 846 (90), *848*
 De Savignac, A. 624, 647 (1c), *703*
 De Schryver, F. C. 174 (85), *179*
 Descotes, G. 217, 218, 224 (162), 285, 635
 (88), *706*
 Desimoni, G. 644 (144b), 645 (144b,
 148b–d), 646 (144b, 148c, 148d), 687
 (144b), 691 (352), *708, 713*
 Deslongchamps, P. 642 (133b), *708*
 Desnuelle, P. 1000, 1001 (2), *1031*
 De Solms, S. J. 890 (78), *903*
 Destro, R. 25, 30 (109), 41 (203), 42 (209),
 48, 50, 1227 (19, 21), 1228 (21), *1256*
 Detsina, A. N. 146 (93), *153*
 Dettinger, P. E. 924 (116, 117), *927*
 Deuchert, K. 780, 782 (56), *801*
 De Ville, G. 549 (420), *563*
 Devlin, J. L. 756 (59), *762*
 Dewan, J. C. 795 (101), *802*
 Dewar, M. J. S. 101 (51), *124, 131 (22),*
151, 765 (1), 767 (1, 4), 768 (4), 800,
1108, 1109 (5), 1142
 Dhaneshwar, N. N. 27 (131), 37 (180, 190),
 39 (190), *49, 50*
 Diakiv, V. 118 (112), *126*
 Diamond, S. E. 966, 971 (117), *989, 1119*
 (293), *1148*
 Diaz, A. F. 953 (118), *989*
 Diaz Gomez, M. I. 1202 (284), *1221*
 Dickens, J. P. 1246 (173), *1260*
 Dickenson, C. 1047 (48), *1081*
 Dickerson, R. L. 321 (10), *336*
 Dickey, J. B. 129 (14), *151*
 Dickinson, C. 15 (82), 16, 18 (82, 83), 21
 (82), 22, 29 (82, 83), 40 (211), 41 (82,
 83), *48, 51*
 Dickson, G. T. 947 (89), *988*
 Dickson, J. R. 232, 233, 245 (213), *286*
 Dickstein, J. I. 682, 683 (322), *713*
 Diem, M. 1001 (17), *1031*
 Diepolder, E. 855 (244), *907*

- Dietrich, B. 795 (103), 802
 Dietrich, C. O. 412, 413 (94), 416
 Dijkstra, A. J. 452 (202), 458
 Dillon, J. 1012 (90, 91), 1033
 Dillon, M. A. 156 (11), 162 (11, 39), 178
 Dillon, R. L. 723 (48), 729
 Diltney, W. 853 (79), 903
 Dinaburg, M. S. 958, 959 (119), 989
 Dinerstein, R. J. 606 (177), 621
 Ding, L. K. 535 (322), 561
 Dinizio, S. E. 974 (120), 989
 DiNunno, L. 1239 (122), 1258
 Dion, P. 1199 (245, 246), 1220
 Dipietro, C. 439 (134), 457
 Dirx, I. P. 1021 (118), 1033
 Distefano, G. 633 (74b), 706
 DiStefano, J. 913 (21), 925
 Di Vincenzo, G. 627 (31j), 704
 Divjakovic, V. 40 (212), 51
 Dixit, A. S. 974, 980 (323), 994
 Dixon, K. 641 (116), 707
 Dixon, N. E. 980 (121), 989
 Djerassi, C. 85 (1d), 91 (12), 98 (33b), 100 (42a), 101 (42a, 44), 102 (1d, 33b), 103, 113 (1d), 123, 124, 151 (109), 153, 1000 (10), 1001 (14), 1004 (39, 41), 1005 (41, 48), 1009 (70), 1010 (70, 73), 1020 (110), 1021 (73, 114), 1022 (73, 110), 1023 (73, 130), 1029 (39, 114, 151, 157), 1030 (39), 1031–1034, 1091 (88), 1144, 1308, 1309 (87), 1312
 Doali, J. O. 922 (85, 87), 927
 Doba, T. 233 (217), 286, 575, 579, 598 (47), 618
 Dobashi, T. S. 466 (47), 470, 471 (63), 480 (99, 100), 555–557
 Dodd, G. 1238 (112, 115a), 1258
 Doerjjer, G. 1204 (309), 1222
 Doerr, R. C. 1172 (119), 1217
 Dogliotti, L. 196 (81), 283
 Dolah, R. N. van 429 (79), 455
 Dolak, L. A. 441 (142), 457
 Dolby, J. 628 (43), 705
 Doldouras, G. A. 964 (122), 989
 Doleschall, G. 975 (435), 997
 Dolczal, J. 918 (55), 926
 Dolge, P. 855, 897 (215), 906
 Dolin, P. I. 315 (25), 316
 Dolmazon, R. 663 (226), 710
 Domeier, L. A. 627 (29b), 704
 Domelsmith, L. N. 463 (30, 32), 501 (30), 502 (30, 191), 555, 558, 633 (74a), 706
 Domenicano, A. 28 (142), 37, 39 (195), 46 (231–233), 49–51
 Domschke, G. 653 (195c), 710
 Donaruma, L. G. 234 (219), 286
 Donati, D. 217 (165), 285
 Donelson, D. M. 688 (344b), 713
 Donia, R. A. 857, 893 (80), 903
 Donnelly, V. M. 177 (97, 98), 180
 Donohue, J. 5, 9 (29), 15, 16 (78, 79), 18, 37 (79), 47, 48
 Donovan, D. J. 1178, 1179 (154), 1218
 Dopp, D. 483 (121), 557
 Dopp, D. 183 (7), 189 (7, 49, 52), 190 (53), 192 (7), 196 (7, 52, 84, 85), 197 (52, 84), 208, 216 (52), 281–283
 Dorant, K. 206 (124), 284
 Dorfman, L. M. 292, 298 (65), 310 (26), 316, 317
 Dorie, J. 635, 638 (86c), 706
 Dorman, L. C. 631, 640 (62), 705
 Dorsey, C. L. Jr. 1038, 1041 (11), 1080
 Doty, J. 831, 832 (53), 847
 Doty, J. K. 376, 382 (25), 392
 Dötz, K. H. 702 (382), 714
 Douady, J. 583 (86), 619
 Dougherty, R. C. 765, 767 (1), 800
 Douglas, A. E. 157, 162, 164 (13), 178
 Douglass, M. L. 1153, 1157, 1159 (5), 1214
 Douslin, D. R. 1051, 1052 (60, 65), 1081
 Doutheau, A. 641 (122), 707
 Dowalo, F. 816 (34), 847
 Dowd, P. 397 (13), 414
 Dowd, S. R. 629 (45), 705
 Dowd, W. 1285 (63), 1312
 Doyle, M. P. 952 (129), 957 (123), 958, 965 (125), 971, 977 (126, 127), (124, 128), 989
 Draganić, I. G. 292 (28), 296 (27, 28), 301 (29), 316
 Draganić, Z. D. 292 (28), 296 (27, 28), 301 (29), 316
 Drago, R. S. 1165 (66), 1215
 Drake, N. L. 141 (68), 152, 1192 (212), 1219
 Drakenberg, T. 71 (63), 72 (71, 72), 82, 442 (150), 457
 Draper, R. W. 251 (289), 288
 Drechsler, H. J. 875 (52), 903
 Drefahl, G. 960 (130), 989
 Drciding, A. S. 649 (176, 177a, 177b, 180), 709, 880, 881 (145–147, 228), 896 (147), 905, 906, 969 (13), 987, 1094 (13), 1142
 Drenth, W. 685 (332), 713
 Drew, H. D. 919 (60), 926
 Drew, M. G. B. 793 (89), 802
 Drozd, V. N. 670, 671 (250d), 711, 1246 (177), 1260
 Drozd, V. V. 1233 (65–67), 1257
 Druckrey, H. 983 (132), 984 (131), 989, 990, 1176 (145), 1199, 1201 (145, 241), 1202 (145), 1218, 1220
 Druelinger, M. 643 (142), 708
 Druclinger, M. L. 481 (108), 557
 Dubikhin, V. V. 437 (132), 438 (131), 439

- (131, 132), 440 (131), 457, 1049 (54),
1081
- Dubinskii, R. A. 919 (59), 926
- Dubov, S. S. 613 (214), 622
- Dubovitskii, F. I. 272 (370), 290, 438 (127,
128, 130), 456, 1044 (28, 32–34), 1045
(28, 32, 34, 38), 1080, 1081
- Dubrova, L. N. 129 (17), 151
- Dubs, P. 542 (371), 553 (435), 562, 564
- Duchamp, D. J. 856, 885 (251), 907
- Duckworth, A. C. 275 (380), 290
- Duckworth, P. S. 946 (59), 988
- Ducroq, C. 949 (133), 990
- Dudley, R. L. 538 (339), 562, 575, (51), 618
- Dudragne, F. 27 (130), 49
- Duesler, E. N. 41 (202), 50
- Duff, J. C. 967 (134), 990
- Duffield, A. M. 1091 (88), 1092 (153, 240),
1095 (242), 1144, 1145, 1147
- Dugas, H. 642 (133a), 707
- Duggal, S. K. 607 (183), 621
- Duhamel, L. 630 (51, 56), 631, 635 (67),
640 (112), 641 (118a), 678 (299, 300,
302), 705, 707, 712, 853 (92), 854
(81–83, 86, 87, 89–91, 94, 99, 169), 857,
858 (103), 861 (83, 96), 863 (85, 88, 97,
99, 100), 874 (86, 92, 101), 876, 877
(86), 878 (83, 91, 94, 96, 99, 103, 104),
879 (89, 93, 103), 883 (93, 103), 887 (98,
102), 896 (83, 93, 103), 902 (84, 90, 95),
903–905
- Duhamel, P. 630 (56), 631, 635 (67), 678
(299, 300), 705, 712, 853 (92), 854
(81–83, 86, 87, 89–91, 94, 99, 169), 857,
858 (103), 861 (83, 96), 863 (85, 88, 97,
99, 100), 874 (86, 92, 101), 876, 877
(86), 878 (83, 91, 94, 96, 99, 103, 104),
879 (89, 93, 103), 883 (93, 103), 887 (98,
102), 896 (83, 93, 103), 902 (84, 90, 95),
903–905
- Dui'yanov, O. A. 544 (395), 563
- Duke, B. J. 65 (39), 81
- Dumanovic, D. 920 (66), 921 (74), 926
- Dumont, J. L. 625 (7b), 703
- Duncan, A. B. F. 162 (40), 179
- Dunger, M. 1161 (51), 1215
- Dunitz, J. D. 633 (73a), 706
- Dunlop, I. 312 (47, 49), 313 (49), 317
- Dunlop, R. 72 (73), 82
- Dunn, S. R. 1199 (244), 1220
- Dunstan, B. T. 465 (46), 555
- Dunstan, S. 969 (135), 990, 1092 (89),
1123–1125 (48, 49), 1143, 1144
- Dupin, J. F. 111 (80), 125
- Dupuy, C. 248 (273), 287
- Duquette, L. G. 631, 640 (62), 705
- Duran, N. 271 (363), 289
- Durand, D. A. 509 (223), 559
- Durand, R. E. 314 (51), 317
- Dürbeck, H. W. 660, 661 (218), 710
- Durcault, A. 682 (319b), (344a), 713
- Durette, P. L. 769 (13), 800
- Durmaz, S. 156 (3), 178
- Dusseau, Ch. H. V. 871, 874 (153), 905
- Duttka, L. L. 660, 661 (218), 710
- Dutton, F. E. 657 (213), 710
- Dux, F. III. 937–939, 942, 944, 945, 962,
963 (200), 991
- Duynstee, E. F. J. 236 (226), 286
- Dvorak, V. 779 (47), 801
- Dwyer, E. N. 1202 (292), 1221
- Dyc, J. L. 798 (110), 803
- Dyke, S. F. 624 (5), 703
- Dyson, G. S. 1298, 1303 (78), 1312
- Dzadzic, P. M. 954 (248), 992
- Dzakupasu, A. A. 639 (103b), 707
- Dzido, T. 923 (94–96), 927
- Dzombak, W. C. 1038 (10), 1080
- Eames, T. B. 597 (138, 139), 620
- Eames, Th. B. 596 (134), 620
- Earl, G. W. 365, 366 (9), 367, 368 (13),
373, 374 (20), 392
- Eastes, J. W. 915 (28), 925
- Eastland, G. W. 782, 783 (60), 801
- Eastmond, G. B. 446 (175), 458
- Easton, N. R. (3), 987
- Easty, D. M. 808, 838 (19), 847
- Eaton, C. W. 528 (283), 561
- Eaton, G. R. 615 (226), 622
- Eaton, S. S. 615 (226), 622
- Eberhardt, M. K. 306 (31), 310 (30, 31),
316
- Eberle, A. J. 527 (276), 560
- Eberle, M. K. 879 (57), 903
- Eberle, S. H. 920 (64), 926
- Eberson, L. 339 (4), 357
- Ebert, M. 292, 298 (32), 304 (10), 306 (13),
316
- Echegoyan, L. 779, 781 (48), 801, 1130
(224), 1147
- Eck, H. 893, 894 (105), 904
- Eckardt, G. 89 (8), 123
- Eckell, A. 676 (279), 712
- Eckersley, A. 481 (106), 557
- Eckroth, D. R. 483 (122), 557
- Edelman, N. K. 865 (276), 907
- Edelmann, A. S. 1199, 1201 (255), 1220
- Edenharter, A. 40 (212), 51
- Edge, D. J. 571 (26), 618
- Edison, D. H. 1296 (77), 1312
- Edlund, U. 627, 631 (31k), 704
- Edrey, E. O. 433 (98), 456
- Edward, J. T. 497, 536 (167), 558
- Edwards, A. 1165 (69), 1215
- Edwards, E. I. 410 (75, 76), 411 (81), 416

- Edwards, G. 985 (242), 992, 1038 (14), 1048 (52), 1080, 1081
- Edwards, G. S. 1167 (85), 1202 (274), 1216, 1221
- Edwards, J. A. 397 (14), 414
- Edwards, J. T. 1190 (199), 1219
- Edwards, O. E. 275 (381), 290
- Egan, W. 786 (69), 802
- Egdell, R. 775 (36), 801
- Ege, G. 691 (353), 713
- Egger, K. W. 449, 451 (197, 198), 458
- Eggimann, W. 1236 (92), 1244 (165–167), 1258, 1259
- Egorov, M. P. 1238 (104), 1258
- Egorycheva, G. I. 439 (138), 457
- Eguchi, C. 1210, 1211 (345), 1223
- Egyed, I. 891 (155), 892 (155, 157), 905
- Ehrenberg, A. 868 (106), 904
- Ehrig, V. 547, 553 (409), 563
- Eian, G. L. 655 (203), 710
- Eiben, K. 311 (33), 316
- Eibner, A. 855 (107), 904
- Eichenhofer, K.-W. 1094 (90), 1144
- Eicher, T. 649 (178a–c), 689 (345), 709, 713
- Eichholz, G. G. 315 (22), 316
- Eichler, D. 863, 872 (38), 902
- Eiden, F. 627 (39b), 705
- Eilingsfeld, H. 678 (292), 712
- Einspahr, H. 769, 770 (18), 800
- Einstein, F. W. B. 269, 271 (358), 289
- Eisenbrand, G. 1172 (121), 1217
- Eisenhardt, W. 1135 (237), 1147
- Eisenstein, O. 769 (14), 800
- Eisenstein, S. 938, 942, 981 (278), 993
- Eissenstat, M. A. 629 (49), 705
- Eistent, B. 953 (136), 990
- Eistert, B. 140 (63), 152, 473 (74), 556
- Eiter, K. 1185 (178), 1197 (230), 1218, 1220
- Eizember, R. F. 1166, 1181, 1186 (74), 1216
- Ejchart, A. 68 (59), 81
- Ekhard, W. 807 (12), 846
- Elander, M. 628 (43), 705
- Elder, D. L. 1001 (14), 1031
- Elespuru, R. K. 1172 (120), 1202 (269, 280), 1217, 1221
- Elger, F. 104 (63), 125, 203 (108), 283
- El Ghariani, M. A. 1240 (151), 1259
- Elguero, J. 65 (38), 81, 102 (53), 118 (97), 125, 126, 212, 213 (145), 284, 624, 647 (1f), 650 (181a), 703, 709
- Eliel, E. L. 55, 56 (4b), 80, 769 (12), 800, 950 (58), 988
- Elkik, E. 641 (125, 129), 678 (301), 707, 712, 854 (108), 904
- Elkins, H. B. 1023 (128), 1034
- Ellechail, F. 838 (62b), 847
- Elleman, D. D. 737 (27), 762
- Ellenberg, H. 854, 871 (26), 902
- Elleneweig, A. 859 (118), 904
- Ellestad, G. A. 850 (197), 906
- Elliger, C. A. 954 (409), 996
- Ellinger, Y. 581 (86), 619
- Elliot, R. C. (124), 989
- Ellis, A. F. 769 (17), 800
- Ellis, A. J. 1090 (91), 1144
- Ellis, D. 947 (89), 988
- Ellis, G. E. 916 (40), 925
- Ellison, R. A. 642 (133a, 133b), 707, 708
- Eloy, F. 521 (259), 560
- El-Sadr, M. M. 1105 (27), 1142
- Elsworth, J. F. 469, 472 (61), 490 (145–147), 522, 523 (61), 556, 557
- Eltsov, A. V. 1184 (173), 1218
- El'tsov, A. V. 183 (8), 184 (18, 19), 185 (29), 189 (8, 19), 190 (56, 57), 191 (18, 19, 57, 58), 197 (56, 57), 198 (86, 87), 208 (57), 215, 216 (155), 231, 232 (19), 281–284
- Elvert, H. 806 (6), 846
- Elvidge, J. A. 1228 (35), 1248 (194), 1249 (195, 196), 1256, 1260
- Eman, A. 687 (339), 713
- Ember, L. R. 983, 985 (137), 990
- Emcléus, H. J. 448, 449 (183), 458
- Emmelot, P. 1203 (300), 1221
- Emmett, G. C. 1191 (208), 1219
- Emmons, W. D. 815, 816 (33), 845 (87), 847, 848, 865, 867 (65), 898 (109), 903, 904, 1027 (139), 1028 (139, 150), 1034, 1190 (200), 1219
- Enders, D. 1177 (150), 1187 (180), 1189 (193), 1194 (150), 1195 (150, 221), 1218, 1219
- Endres, A. 806 (3), 846
- Eng, W. V. S. 1199 (246), 1220
- Engberts, J. B. F. N. 279 (390), 290, 570 (24), 618
- Engel, P. 40 (212), 51
- Engel, R. 514 (241), 525 (264–266), 560
- Engelbrecht, H.-J. 938 (347b), 995
- Engelman, J. H. 41 (202), 50
- Engels, H. D. 655 (208a), 710
- Engels, J. 203 (105), 283
- Engelsma, G. 1112 (92), 1144
- Engler, C. 206 (124), 284
- Englin, M. A. 613 (214), 622
- Entrikin, J. B. 910, 911 (3, 4), 924
- Epiotis, N. D. 59 (15), 80, 644 (146a, 146b), 645 (149b), 708
- Eppler, J. L. 1202 (279), 1221
- Epstein, W. W. 945, 976 (138), 990
- Epsztajn, J. 937, 947, 948 (27), 963 (52), 987, 988

- Erastov, P. A. 1052, 1053 (72), 1081
 Erb, L. 1234 (73), 1257
 Eremenko, L. T. 543 (381), 562, 1038, 1039 (16), 1080
 Eremin, A. V. 423, 426 (36), 455
 Erhart, K. 627 (31b), 704
 Erickson, A. S. 376 (23), 388 (23. 42), 392, 393
 Erickson, R. E. 494 (157), 495 (158), 558
 Ernsting, N. P. 73 (77), 82
 Erofeev, Yu. V. 231 (201), 286
 Ershov, B. G. 536 (328), 561
 Eschenmoser, A. 492 (152), 509 (152, 226), 510 (230, 231, 233), 511 (226, 235), 512 (236), 558, 559, 633 (73a), 706, 872 (237), 906
 Eskenazi, C. 482 (112), 557
 Espie, J.-C. 615 (222), 622
 Essery, J. M. 901 (123), 904
 Esteban, G. L. 449 (194), 458, 1054 (80), 1056 (89), 1082
 Etheredge, S. J. 549 (415), 563
 Evangelisti, F. 665 (235), 711
 Evans, C. A. 579 (67), 618
 Evans, D. A. 627 (29a, 29b), 704
 Evans, D. H. 322 (14), 336
 Evans, E. A. 1249 (196), 1260
 Evans, F. W. 1064, 1065 (96), 1082
 Evans, G. W. 419 (18), 454
 Evans, J. C. 14 (70), 48, 482 (114), 557, 1267 (19), 1311
 Evans, R. D. 293 (34), 316
 Evans, T. W. 971 (328), 994
 Evans, W. H. 1071 (119), 1083
 Evans, W. J. 1232 (50), 1257
 Everly, C. R. 195 (74), 283
 Evleth, E. M. 958 (425), 996
 Eweiss, N. F. 937, 947, 948, 959 (213), 991
 Ewing, G. E. 599 (156), 620
 Exner, H. J. 324 (26), 336
 Exner, O. 499 (175), 558
 Eyring, H. 1012 (88), 1033, 1262 (8), 1263 (9), 1311
 Fabienke, E. 938 (234), 992
 Fábryová, A. 624, 627 (6c), 641 (6c, 126b), 703, 705
 Faegri, K. Jr. 57, 62, 63 (13), 80
 Fahey, R. C. 1266 (15), 1311
 Fahmy, M. J. 1204 (308), 1222
 Fahmy, O. G. 1204 (308), 1222
 Fainzil'berg, A. A. 229 (193), 285, 844 (80, 81), 848, 1038, 1039 (12), 1080
 Fairbrother, D. M. 1064, 1065 (96), 1082
 Fajen, J. M. 1167 (85), 1216
 Falci, K. J. 666 (240), 711
 Fales, H. M. 1106 (93), 1144
 Fallab, S. 1112 (314), 1149
 Falou, S. 688, (340), 701 (380), 713, 714
 Fan, T. Y. 921 (75), 924 (110), 926, 927, 985 (242), 992, 1155, 1157 (11), 1160 (35), 1167 (85), 1169 (100), 1214-1216
 Fanclli, A. J. 453 (204), 458
 Fanning, J. C. 1173 (126), 1217
 Faraggi, M. 304 (35), 316
 Farazmand, I. 943 (69), 988
 Farhataziz 300-302, 305 (8, 36), 316
 Farid, S. 207 (126), 284, 959 (365), 995
 Farina, E. 1233 (64), 1257
 Farina, P. R. 1187 (181, 182), 1188 (183), 1219
 Farini, G. 915 (29), 925
 Farinyuk, Yu. I. 678 (288), 712
 Farkas, E. 1104 (94), 1144
 Farmer, R. C. 1235 (87), 1258
 Farne, G. 951 (139), 990
 Farnia, G. 329 (42, 44), 330 (44), 336
 Farnum, D. G. 414 (96), 416
 Farr, J. D. 1247 (184), 1260
 Farrelly, J. G. 1205 (321), 1222
 Fasani, E. 192 (64), 193 (65), 282, 951 (4), 987
 Fatutta, S. 640 (114b), 644-646 (145), 650 (181b, 181c, 182), 707-709
 Fauvelot, G. 341 (66), 342 (46), 347 (32, 46), 348 (32), 350 (32, 46), 354 (46), 358
 Fava, G. 1117 (46), 1143
 Fay, J. F. W. 271 (362), 289
 Fayadh, J. M. 1141 (95, 96), 1144
 Faye, M. 697 (370b), 714
 Featherman, S. I. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74, 78 (8), 80
 Fee, J. A. 795 (99), 802
 Fehsenfeld, F. C. 731 (7), 732 (7, 20, 21), 733 (20, 21), 742 (37), 761, 762
 Feichtinger, H. 972 (140), 990
 Feigl, F. 910-912 (2), 924, 1182 (166), 1218
 Feinsilberg, A. A. 115, 116 (93), 126
 Feinzil'berg, A. A. 228 (190), 285
 Feiring, A. 410, 411 (78), 416
 Feldberg, S. W. 345 (62, 63), 358
 Feldman, A. M. 580 (72), 581 (73), 618
 Feldman, W. R. 952 (404), 996, 1161 (49), 1215
 Feldstein, M. 1165 (64), 1215
 Felix, D. 492, 509 (152), 510 (230, 231), 558, 559
 Felman, S. W. 643 (141), 708
 Felsen-Reingold, D. 525 (265), 560
 Felsen, D. 525 (264), 560
 Felt, G. 410 (83), 416
 Fendler, E. J. 292, 307, 309 (38), 317, 1228 (26), 1229, 1230 (39a, 39b), 1233 (63), 1256, 1257
 Fendler, J. H. 292 (38), 306 (37), 307, 309

- (38), 310, 311 (37), 317, 1228 (26),
1229, 1230 (39a, 39b), 1233 (63), 1238
(106), 1256-1258
- Fengler, I. 649 (179), 709
- Fentiman, A. 131 (21), 151
- Ferber, S. 1025, 1030 (133), 1034
- Fere, A. 878, 886 (112), 904
- Ferguson, E. E. 731 (7), 732 (7, 20, 21), 733
(20, 21), 761
- Ferguson, G. 44 (227), 51
- Ferguson, I. J. 80 (104), 83, 769 (15), 771,
774-776 (3), 800
- Ferguson, J. N. 420 (48), 455
- Ferguson, R. 257, 258 (307), 288
- Fernandez, J. E. 870 (110), 904
- Ferri, R. A. 625, 627, 631, 650, 670, 671
(15a), 703
- Ferruti, P. 854 (70), 876 (70, 111), 878
(112), 886 (112, 113), 903, 904
- Fessenden, R. W. 273 (374), 290, 300 (75),
302 (78), 304 (75), 317, 341 (34), 358,
1140 (225), 1147
- Fessler, W. A. 1161 (38), 1215
- Fetell, A. I. 627 (36a), 704, 816, 836 (38),
839 (38, 63), 841 (38), 847
- Fetizon, M. 111 (80), 125, 966 (141), 990,
1117 (97), 1144
- Feur, H. 376, 382 (25), 392, 721 (21), 728,
808 (17, 18), 809 (18, 20), 810 (18), 811
(18, 20), 812 (25-27, 29), 813 (18, 20,
25, 30, 31), 814 (20, 27, 32), 815 (29,
31), 816 (20, 30, 31, 35-38), 817 (30),
818 (30, 32), 820 (30, 40), 821, 822 (40),
823 (42), 824 (35, 42), 826 (35, 49), 827
(35, 36), 828-830 (36), 831, 832 (53),
834 (37), 835 (36, 37, 42, 60), 836 (37,
38), 838 (18, 30, 32, 62a), 839 (38, 62a,
63), 840 (62a), 841 (29, 38, 66), 846, 847
- Feur, H. 627 (36a), 704
- Fex, T. (142), 990
- Fichter, F. 339 (2), 357
- Ficini, J. 625 (9), 682 (319a, 319), 683, 684
(319a), 686 (9), 687 (9, 335, 336,
338a-c, 339), 688 (9, 340, 341, 342a,
342b), 690 (349), 693 (360), 694 (349,
362), 695 (364), 697 (9, 368, 369, 370a),
698 (9), 701 (380, 381), (344a), 703
713, 714
- Fiddler, W. 924 (109), 927, 1159 (30, 31),
1172 (119), 1199 (244), 1214, 1217,
1220
- Fidler, V. 144 (86), 153
- Field, F. H. 732 (25), 762
- Field, G. F. 1106 (98), 1144
- Field, K. W. 396, 403 (4), 404 (47), 405
(51), 414, 415, 954 (396, 403), 959, 960
(396), 996, 1094, 1095 (175), 1146
- Fielden, R. 209 (129), 284
- Fieldhouse, J. W. 521 (257, 258), 560
- Fields, E. K. 101, 102 (49), 124, 439 (133,
135), 440 (133), 457
- Fifolt, M. J. 363, 372 (7), 374, 375 (22), 391
(7), 392
- Filby, W. G. 203 (110), 283
- Finch, N. 1111 (99), 1144
- Findlay, J. A. 1004 (40), 1032
- Fine, D. H. 924 (110-118), 927, 985 (242),
992, 1166 (75), 1167 (85), 1169 (100),
1191, 1192 (207), 1199 (243), 1216,
1219, 1220
- Finkbeiner, H. L. 549 (422), 563
- Finke, H. L. 1051, 1052 (60), 1081
- Finkelstein, M. 1130 (265), 1132 (29, 265),
1142, 1148
- Finnigan, D. J. 72 (67), 82
- Finucane, B. W. 260 (317), 288
- Fiorenza, M. 217 (165), 285
- Firestone, R. A. 501, 544 (183), 558, 672
(261), 711
- Firl, J. 679 (307a, 307b), 712
- Firrell, N. F. 627, 631 (31a, 31c, 31d), 632
(31a), 634 (31d), 635 (31a, 31d), 636
(31d), 638 (31c), 645 (158), 704, 708
- Fisch, M. H. 1139 (100), 1144
- Fischer, A. 147 (98), 148 (101), 153
- Fischer, H. 843 (69), 848
- Fischer, J. F. 281 (393), 290
- Fischer, M. 806 (5), 846
- Fischer, O. 134 (34), 152, (114), 904
- Fischer, P. B. 146 (94), 153
- Fischer, P. H. H. 586 (102), 619
- Fischer, S. 624, 647 (1a), 703
- Fishbein, L. 1021, 1025 (112), 1033
- Fisher, J. W. 103, 106 (57), 125
- Fisher, R. D. 1285 (63), 1312
- Fitz, D. R. 1162 (56), 1215
- Fitzgerald, E. A. Jr. 1139 (101), 1144
- Flammang, R. 102 (53), 117 (94), 118 (97),
125, 126
- Flanagan, P. W. 217 (157), 284
- Flanagan, P. W. K. 539 (342, 343), 541
(343), 562, 724 (23), 729
- Flein, M. W. 1191 (208), 1219
- Fleischmann, M. 1134 (102), 1144
- Fleming, I. 645 (148a), 708
- Flesia, E. 277 (386), 290
- Fletcher, A. N. 166 (62), 179
- Fletcher, J. R. 56 (7), 80
- Fletcher, T. L. 938 (322), 994
- Fleury, J.-P. 652 (187, 188, 190), 709
- Flockhardt, I. R. 313 (4), 316
- Flockhart, B. D. 1142 (103), 1144
- Floquet, F. 162 (36), 178
- Florinskaya, M. V. 184, 191 (18), 281
- Florio, S. 1239 (122), 1258
- Floss, H. G. 938, 942, 981 (278), 993

- Flournay, J. M. 438 (122, 129), 456
 Flournoy, J. M. 272 (370), 290, 1044 (31),
 1081, 1169 (102), 1216
 Flowers, W. T. 241 (241), 287
 Fluck, E. 871, 875 (115, 116), 904
 Fodor, C. H. 1177, 1194 (148), 1218
 Fokin, A. V. 856 (117), 904
 Foley, L. 650 (184), 709
 Folkers, K. 1023 (131), 1034
 Folting, K. 462 (13), 554
 Fominin, G. V. 191 (58), 282
 Fones, W. S. 957 (313), 994
 Fono, A. 924 (102), 927
 Font-Altaba, M. 583 (81), 619
 Foote, C. S. 495 (160), 558, 639 (103a,
 103b), 707
 Foote, J. L. 400, 401 (20, 21), 415
 Forberg, G. D. 1106–1108 (260), 1148
 Forbes, C. P. 647 (163b), 708
 Forbes, J. W. 163 (52), 179
 Forchiassin, M. 644 (144a), 645 (147b,
 156a, 156d), 646 (144a, 156d), 650
 (147b, 156a, 156d, 181b–e), 680 (311,
 312), 708, 709, 712, 713
 Foresti Scramtoni, E. 28 (142), 49, 679
 (310), 712
 Forlani, L. 66, 68 (45), 81, 1176 (138), 1217
 Forman, S. E. 830 (50), 847
 Fornefeld, E. J. 502 (199), 559
 Forrest, D. 233, 234 (218), 286, 1168 (92),
 1216
 Forrest, J. 972, 977 (431), 996, 1090 (62),
 1143
 Forrest, T. P. 915 (36), 925
 Forrester, A. R. 473, 491, 497 (77), 556,
 566 (1, 5), 567 (8), 570 (16, 23), 573
 (42), 575 (53), 581 (74), 585 (92), 586
 (99), 598 (148, 149), 599 (157), 604
 (170), 607 (181), 614 (1), 617–621
 Forsén, S. 71 (63), 82
 Forsén, S. 786 (69), 802
 Forster, E. W. 1140 (104), 1144
 Forte, P. A. 1242–1245 (158), 1259
 Foster, J. P. 214–216 (150), 284
 Foster, R. 527 (272), 560, 1226 (1, 2), 1227,
 1229 (11), 1233 (61), 1235 (76, 77),
 1244 (11), 1248 (186), 1256, 1257, 1260
 Foster, T. T. 950 (90), 988
 Fouré, M. (370c), 714
 Fowden, L. 1007 (57), 1032
 Fowweather, F. 17 (92), 48
 Fox, E. G. 272 (364), 289
 Fox, S. W. 1097 (105), 1144
 Fraenkel, G. K. 381 (36), 392
 Frainier, L. 539, 541 (343), 562, 724 (23),
 729
 Franc, J. 924 (104), 927
 Franchimont, A. P. N. 947 (143, 144), 990
 Franchimont, E. 682 (321), 713
 Franchini, C. 1117 (35), 1143
 Francis, J. E. 1004 (40), 1032
 Franck, B. 912 (17), 925, 977 (145), 990
 Franck, R. W. 625 (18), 647 (162), 666
 (240), 704, 708, 711
 Franckenstein, G. H. 898 (170, 171), 905
 Frank, C. W. 1181 (162), 1218
 Frank, R. L. 634 (80a), 706
 Franke, H. 938 (347b), 995
 Franke, J. 843 (76), 848
 Frankland, P. F. 897 (120), 904
 Franklin, J. L. 752 (48), 762, 1057 (93, 94),
 1058, 1059 (93), 1082
 Franz, H. 691 (353), 713
 Fraser, R. R. 1177, 1194, 1195 (151), 1196,
 1197 (226), 1218, 1220
 Fredga, A. 1007 (61), 1032
 Freear, J. 571 (26), 618
 Freedman, H. H. 969 (251), 992
 Freeman, C. G. 101 (42b), 124, 164, 166
 (56), 179
 Freeman, F. 542 (366–369), 562
 Freeman, G. P. 670, 671 (250c), 711
 Freeman, I. P. 141 (66), 152
 Freeman, J. P. 272 (366), 290, 815, 816
 (33), 845 (87), 847, 848, 960 (68), 964
 (67), 988, 1193 (214), 1219
 Freestone, V. 246 (265), 287
 Freiberg, J. 861, 874, 885 (128), 904
 Freidlina, R. Kh. 577 (63), 618
 Fréjacques, C. 434, 436, 437 (104), 456
 Freund, H. 330 (46), 336
 Freund, H. A. 1199 (250), 1220
 Friary, R. J. Sr. 666 (240), 711
 Fribush, H. M. 956 (268), 993, 1195 (222),
 1220
 Fribush, H. W. 1178 (156), 1218
 Fridman, A. L. 955, 956, 960, 977 (146),
 990, 1153, 1169, 1176, 1181, 1189 (8),
 1214
 Fried, I. M. 816 (34), 847
 Friedman, A. H. 1095 (106), 1144
 Friedman, H. 816, 824, 826, 827 (35), 847
 Friedman, L. 952 (39, 147–149), 953 (39,
 147, 149, 208), 958 (148, 266), (150),
 987, 990, 991, 993
 Friedman, M. 974 (151), 990
 Friedman, N. 956 (319), 994
 Friend, A. G. 1098 (107), 1144
 Fries, F. A. 947 (426), 996
 Friesen, M. 1159 (32), 1214
 Frijns, J. H. G. 598 (146), 620
 Fritchie, C. J. 44 (227), 51
 Fritsch, J. M. 345 (61), 358, 778, 781 (46),
 801, 1131 (272), 1148
 Fritsch, W. 969 (346b), 995, 1094 (267),
 1148

- Fritz, C. G. 843 (73), 848
 Fritz, H. 652 (187, 188, 190), 709
 Froberg, J. (142, 152), 990
 Froberg, J. 638 (98c), 706
 Frolov, A. N. 183 (8), 185 (29), 189 (8),
 215, 216 (155), 281, 282, 284
 Frolov, N. A. 190 (56, 57), 191 (57, 58), 197
 (56, 57), 208 (57), 282
 Frolova, T. I. 198 (86, 87), 283
 Fronczek, F. 771 (29), 800
 Frosin, V. N. 506 (213), 559
 Frost, J. S. 419 (23), 454, 1064, 1065 (99),
 1082
 Frost, J. W. 500 (177), 558, 813, 815, 816
 (31), 847
 Frühauf, H.-W. 692 (357), 714
 Fruit, R. E. Jr. 969 (115), 989, 1091, 1093,
 1095 (87), 1144
 Fruwert, J. 913 (22), 925
 Fry, A. 1264 (12), 1271 (45), 1311
 Fry, A. J. 319(2, 4), 322 (15), 323, 325, 326
 (2), 328 (2, 41a), 329 (41a), 333 (2), 334
 (63), 335-337, 340 (21, 29), 357, 358
 Frye, C. L. 246 (268), 287
 Fryer, R. I. 966, 972, 977 (153), 990
 Fuchs, B. 859 (118), 904
 Fuchs, O. 129 (13), 151
 Fuchs, R. 725 (22), 728
 Fueno, T. 350 (70), 358, 640 (107), 707
 Fuhr, H. 1142 (307), 1149
 Fujii, H. 187 (40), 282
 Fujii, S. 397 (6), 414
 Fujimori, K. 144 (83), 153, 1168 (93), 1216
 Fujimura, K. 922 (89), 927
 Fujumoto, S. 498 (170), 558
 Fukawa, I. 280 (391), 290, 1209, 1212 (340,
 342), 1222
 Fuks, R. 685, 686 (329, 331), 692 (329),
 694 (363), 695 (365), 696 (366, 367),
 699 (376), 701 (331), 713, 714
 Fukubayashi, M. 1029 (161), 1034
 Fukunaga, K. 542 (376), 562
 Fukushima, D. 1169 (94), 1216
 Fukutome, H. 640 (107), 707
 Fukuyama, M. 539, 541 (343), 562, 724
 (23), 729
 Fulmer, R. W. 627 (27), 704, 1100 (193,
 194), 1101 (193), 1103 (194), 1146
 Fulmer, W. 966, 977 (259), 993
 Fulmor, W. 810 (24), 847
 Funamizu, M. 649 (175a), 709
 Funasaka, W. 922 (89), 927
 Funderburk, L. 728 (24), 729
 Funderburk, L. H. 728 (42), 72
 Fung, P. T. 1205 (319), 1222
 Funk, W. 624, 647 (1g), 703
 Furakawa, I. 498 (170), 558
 Furness, A. R. 72 (74), 82
 Furness, V. I. 967 (134), 990
 Furrer, R. 1199 (245, 246), 1220
 Fürst, A. 648 (170), 709
 Furukawa, I. 498 (171), 558
 Furusaki, A. 1227, 1252 (20), 1256
 Furusaki, F. 675 (275, 276), 712
 Furuta, T. 204 (118-120), 205 (121), 211,
 212 (140), 284
 Fusco, R. 862 (119), 904
 Futrell, J. H. 732 (23), 762
 Fyfe, C. A. 335 (81), 337, 718 (25), 729,
 1227 (11, 18), 1228 (36), 1229 (11, 18),
 1233 (61), 1235 (76, 77), 1238 (117),
 1242 (36, 158-161), 1243 (158), 1244
 (11, 18, 158), 1245 (158), 1254, 1255
 (211), 1256-1260
 Fysh, R. R. 101 (110), 126
 Gaasbeek, C. J. 608 (190), 621
 Gabe, E. J. 10 (50), 47
 Gaboriaud, R. 1240 (150), 1259
 Gabriel, S. 549 (416), 563
 Gac, N. A. 449 (188, 190), 450 (188), 451
 (190), 458, 1054-1058, 1061, 1062 (83),
 1082
 Gacek, M. 1006 (51, 53), 1032
 Gadek, T. R. 500 (177), 558
 Gaffield, W. 1006 (54), 1022, 1024 (124),
 1032, 1033
 Gaffney, B. J. 612 (207), 615 (224), 622
 Gaffney, J. S. 1142 (307), 1149
 Gagel, K. 676 (281), 677 (286), 712
 Gagolkin, S. P. 915 (31), 925
 Gagua, A. V. 596 (131), 620
 Galakhov, I. V. 506 (213), 559
 Galante, J. J. 932, 937 (109), 938, 939 (109,
 439), 941 (109), 976 (439), 989, 997
 Gali, S. 583 (81), 619
 Galli, C. 175 (88), 180
 Galli, R. 406 (59), 407 (60, 64), 408 (59,
 65), 415, 581 (78), 619
 Galliani, G. 1109, 1110 (108-110), 1144
 Galton, S. A. 391 (47), 393
 Gamba, A. 645 (148b), 708
 Gamba Invernizzi, A. 645, 646 (148c), 708
 Gamba-Invernizzi, A. 502 (194), 559
 Gambarjan, S. 1108 (311), 1149
 Gambaryan, N. P. 516 (246, 247), 560
 Gammill, R. B. 642 (136), 708
 Gan, L. H. 1228 (32), 1241 (152), 1256, 1259
 Gan, T.-H. 65 (41, 42), 81
 Gandler, J. R. 1233, 1244 (70a), 1257
 Gandolfi, R. 501 (178), 502 (194, 195), 544
 (178), 558, 559, 672 (257b, 259), 674
 (257b), 711
 Ganem, B. 608 (188), 621
 Gangolli, S. D. 1202 (293, 294), 1203 (301,
 302, 304), 1221, 1222

- Gansow, O. A. 797 (107), 802
 Garbacik, T. 641 (127), 707
 Garbisch, E. W. 144 (84), 153
 Garbsch, P. 807 (13), 846
 Garcia, H. 1201 (259), 1220
 Gardner, D. M. 1038, 1039 (13), 1080, 1093 (11), 1144
 Gardner, J. H. 516 (248), 560
 Garfner, G. 24 (101), 48
 Garner, R. H. 634 (82a), 706
 Garrat, P. J. 72 (70), 82
 Garrison, W. M. 300 (106), 302, 303 (39, 40, 105), 304 (39, 106), 311 (39, 40, 104–106), 317, 318
 Garro, A. 1202 (291), 1221
 Garside, P. 1185 (174), 1218
 Gartman, T. 163, 165–168, 170 (44), 179
 Garzino, L. 858 (121), 904
 Gasanov, R. G. 577 (63), 618
 Gash, V. W. 627 (27), 704, 966, 977 (259), 993, 1100, 1103 (194, 197), 1146
 Gasowski, G. L. 306, 310, 311 (37), 317
 Gassman, P. G. 342 (49), 358
 Gaudion, G. 971 (348), 995
 Gault, R. 642 (134), 708
 Gavezzotti, A. 37 (186), 50
 Gawargious, Y. A. 910, 917–921 (9), 925
 Gayler, J. N. 166 (60), 179
 Gaylord, N. G. 962, 963 (154), 990
 Gazzola, C. 980 (121), 989
 Gazzolo, F. H. 1226, 1227 (9), 1256
 Gebreyesus, T. 1308, 1309 (87), 1312
 Gecls, E. J. 190 (54), 282, 570 (18), 617, 832 (55), 847
 Geevens, J. 652 (189c), 653 (189c, 191c), 709
 Gehlert, P. 1162 (54), 1215
 Gehriger, C. L. 1232 (53, 54), 1257
 Geisler, G. 1070 (109), 1082
 Geisler, G. 913 (22), 925
 Gelblum, E. 580 (72), 581 (73), 618
 Geldern, L. 1183 (168, 170), 1218
 Gelfand, S. 950 (258), 993
 Gelin, P. 663 (226), 710
 Gelin, S. 663 (226), 710
 Gella, I. M. 1003 (35), 1032
 Geller, B. A. 128 (5), 129 (5, 17), 151
 Geller, L. E. 142 (75), 153, 249 (277), 287, 1021 (113), 1033
 Gellert, R. W. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Geluk, H. W. 570 (24), 618
 Gemenden, C. W. 1111 (99), 1144
 Genêt, J. P. 690 (349), 693 (360), 694 (349, 362), 694 (364), 701 (381), 713, 714
 Genies, M. 341 (40), 342 (40, 47), 344 (47), 345, 346 (40), 347, 348 (40, 47), 354 (47), 358
 George, C. F. 32–34 (155), 49
 George, M. 1175 (132), 1217
 George, M. V. 966 (21), 987, 1028 (146), 1034, 1105 (38), 1118 (112), 1139 (36, 37), 1143, 1144
 Georgieff, K. K. 315 (41), 317
 Gerecke, M. 1103 (113), 1144
 Gerischer, H. 323 (22), 336
 Gerlach, H. 1003 (27), 1031
 Gerlock, J. L. 185, 186 (31), 282
 Gershanov, F. B. 1190 (201), 1219
 Gershon, A. A. 1070 (113), 1082
 Gerson, F. 769 (19), 800
 Geske, D. H. 320 (8), 322 (12), 334 (67), 336, 337, 350 (76), 358, 778, 783 (44), 801, (214), 1147
 Gesser, H. 177 (93), 180
 Getoff, N. 300, 301 (43), 311 (42, 43), 317
 Gettins, A. F. 514 (244), 560
 Gezava, Yu. I. 678 (288), 712
 Ghandi, S. S. 335 (80), 337
 Ghislandi, V. 1021, 1023 (115), 1033
 Ghosez, L. 678 (293–297), 683 (293), 698 (372, 373), 712, 714
 Ghosh, P. B. 1230 (47b), 1239 (129), 1257, 1259
 Giacobbe, T. J. 967 (243), 992
 Giam, C. S. 27 (136), 49
 Giancarlo, F. 913 (26), 925
 Giarrusso, F. F. 1027 (137), 1034
 Giauque, W. F. 1039 (17), 1080
 Gibbs, R. 426 (62), 455
 Gibson, B. 1239, 1241 (147), 1259
 Gibson, D. H. 420 (28), 454
 Gibson, J. A. Jr. 809, 838 (22), 847
 Gibson, M. S. 335 (80), 337, 395 (1), 414, 1001 (19), 1031
 Gibson, R. H. 333 (62), 337
 Giddey, A. 1103 (41), 1143
 Giesecke, H. 866 (142), 905
 Giga, A. 942, 943 (180), 944 (179, 180), 945 (180), 991
 Gigli, R. 1046, 1047 (44), 1081
 Gilbert, A. 173 (82, 83), 174 (85), 179
 Gilbert, B. C. 593 (119), 620
 Gilbert, C. W. 311 (23), 316
 Gilbert, K. 691 (353), 713
 Gilbert, K. E. 1120 (114), 1144
 Gileadi, E. 340 (24), 357
 Giles, J. W. 230 (200), 286
 Gill, R. 778, 784 (45), 801
 Gillan, T. 600 (160), 601 (161, 162, 165), 607 (165), 620
 Gillard, R. D. 1012 (87), 1033
 Gillaspie, A. G. 969 (170), 990
 Gillaspie, H. B. 895 (63), 903
 Gillespie, R. J. 46 (238–243), 51
 Gillette, J. R. 307 (44), 317
 Gilligan, J. M. 666 (240), 711
 Gilligan, M. F. 430 (81), 455
 Gilligan, W. H. 915 (28), 925

- Gilmore, W. F. 399 (16), 415
 Gingell, R. 1205 (326), 1222
 Gingras, B. A. 419 (21), 454
 Ginsburg, D. 509 (227), 559
 Gioia, B. 631 (63), 675 (277), 705, 712
 Giordan, W. P. 340 (13), 357
 Giordano, M. C. 333 (56), 336
 Giordano, W. P. 1086 (157), 1145
 Giovanacci, J. 246 (265), 287
 Gisler, M. R. 527 (277), 560
 Gislou, A. 959 (155), 990
 Gitis, S. S. 1234 (74), 1257
 Giubé, L. 26 (121), 49
 Glänzer, K. 434 (111), 436 (111, 117), 438 (111), 444 (160), 456, 457, 1043, 1045 (27), 1066, 1069 (106), 1080, 1082
 Glarum, S. H. 599 (154), 620
 Glass, R. S. 938 (156), 940 (157), 942 (156, 157), 943, 944 (156–158), 945 (156, 157), 962 (156), 970, 971 (158), 990
 Glasstone, S. 1262 (8), 1311
 Glavas, S. 433 (101), 456
 Glason, W. B. 594 (129), 620
 Gleiter, R. 241 (240), 287
 Gloede, J. 861, 874, 885 (127, 128), 904
 Gloyer, S. E. 464, 466, 474, 475 (39), 555
 Glushkov, R. G. 664 (228b, 229), 711
 Gluyas, R. E. 41 (204), 50
 Göbl, M. 783–785 (61), 801
 Godat, J. P. 857 (150), 905
 Goddard, W. A. 767 (5), 800
 Godfrey, J. C. 901 (123), 904
 Goebel, K. J. 89 (8), 123
 Goenechea, S. 89 (8), 123
 Goepfert-Mayer, M. 1263 (10), 1311
 Goff, U. E. 1167 (85), 1216
 Gohlke, R. S. 86 (2), 123
 Gold, A. 1165 (65), 1215
 Gold, B. 1208 (333), 1222
 Gold, V. 1227 (22), 1231 (48), 1232 (49), 1233 (48), 1248, 1249 (188), 1256, 1257, 1260, 1262 (2), 1310
 Golden, D. M. 422 (32), 423, 424 (57, 58), 430 (58), 431 (57, 58), 432 (58), 433 (58, 99), 443, 444 (161, 165), 449 (188, 190), 450 (188), 451 (190), 454–458, 1036 (1), 1044 (30), 1050 (1), 1054, 1055 (83), 1056 (83, 88), 1057, 1058, 1061, 1062 (83), 1064, 1066 (1), 1067 (107), 1068 (1, 108), 1069 (107, 108), 1070 (108), 1071 (1), 1073 (1, 127, 132), 1074 (127), 1075 (132), 1076 (1, 143), 1077, 1078 (1), 1080–1083
 Golden, J. T. 129 (18), 131 (18, 19d, 20), 132 (19d, 20), 151
 Golden, S. 813, 816–818, 820, 838 (30), 847
 Gol'dfarb, Y. L. 947 (160), (159), 990
 Golding, B. T. 542 (363), 562
 Goldish, E. 15, 16, 18, 37 (79), 48
 Goldman, N. L. 514 (241), 525 (264–266), 560
 Goldsack, R. J. 118 (112), 126
 Goldschmidt, S. 1095 (117), 1096 (115–117), 1144
 Goldsmith, B. 937, 938 (199, 200), 939, 942 (200), 944, 945, 962 (199, 200), 963 (200), 991
 Goldstein, S. 525 (265), 560
 Golfier, M. 955 (141), 990, 1117 (97), 1144
 Golino, G. 630 (53c), 705
 Golinski, J. 1246 (179), 1260
 Golkiewicz, W. 923 (92, 93, 95, 96), 927
 Gololobov, Yu. G. 1238 (105), 1258
 Golovina, N. I. 33 (157), 49
 Golubev, V. A. 607 (186), 621
 Gomez, R. F. 1202 (277), 1221
 Gompper, R. 668 (247), 711, 958 (161), 990
 Gonnermann, J. 549 (421), 563
 Gonzalez, D. 1105 (309), 1149
 Good, W. D. 1051, 1052 (59, 61, 62, 65), 1054 (62), 1081
 Goodall, D. M. 727, 728 (2), 728
 Goode, N. C. 769, 770 (22, 23), 771, 774 (23), 775 (23, 38), 776 (38), 778, 784 (45), 791 (22, 77, 78), 792 (86), 800–802
 Goodman, M. M. 816 (34), 847
 Goodrow, M. H. 464 (44), 466 (47), 470, 471 (63), 487 (136), 555–557
 Goodson, L. H. 889 (122), 904
 Goodwin, T. E. 553 (437), 564
 Gopal, M. 920 (70), 926
 Goralski, C. T. 404 (43, 44), 415
 Gordon, A. W. 1028 (141), 1034
 Gordon, G. 648 (169a), 709, 1086, 1088, 1089, 1091 (118), 1144
 Gordon, R. D. 73 (77), 82
 Gordon, S. 306 (55, 56), 317
 Gordy, W. 3 (9), 47
 Gore, J. 638, 639 (93a, 93b), 641 (122), 706, 707, 963, 967 (292), 993
 Gore, P. H. 149 (103), 153
 Gorelik, V. P. 844, 846 (78), 848
 Gormish, J. F. 404 (46), 406 (57), 415
 Gorshkova, G. V. 462 (12), 554
 Gostelli, J. 549 (427), 563
 Goto, R. 239 (233), 286
 Gottardi, W. 971 (162), 990
 Gottarelli, G. 1006 (52), 1009 (69), 1032
 Gottstein, W. J. 901 (123), 904
 Goudie, R. S. 214 (147), 284
 Gough, T. A. 1185 (175), 1199 (244), 1218, 1220
 Gousenard, J. P. 68, 71 (54), 81
 Goutarel, R. 1139 (139), 1145
 Gowenlock, B. G. 142 (71), 152, 225 (177), 232 (209, 213), 233 (177, 213, 218), 234

- (218), 235 (225), 236 (225, 228), 238 (232), 241 (225, 242, 243), 245 (213), 246 (177), 264, 265 (336), 285–287, 289, 441 (143, 146), 442 (146, 147, 151, 152, 154), 443 (156, 164), 444 (164), 446 (154, 162), 457, 610 (197), 612 (209), 210), 621, 1065 (101), 1066 (101–105), 1067, 1069 (102, 103), 1082, 1168 (92), 1170, 1171 (110), 1193 (218), 1216, 1217, 1219
- Grabowski, J. 1276 (51), 1312
- Graczyk, D. G. 1277 (53), 1312
- Grady, J. M. 218, 221, 223 (167), 285
- Graeber, E. J. 42 (210), 50
- Graf Schwerin, B. 568 (9), 617
- Graf, E. 798 (112), 803
- Graf, W. 510 (232), 559
- Graham, T. E. 434, 436, 437 (105), 456
- Grakauskas, V. 543 (379), 562
- Gralak, J. 861 (124), 904
- Gramaccioli, C. M. 41 (203), 50, 1227 (19), 1256
- Gramain, J. C. 1139 (100), 1144
- Grammaticakis, P. 463 (37), 555
- Gramstad, T. 943 (163), 990
- Grandi, R. 64 (37), 81
- Grandjean, C. J. 1205 (323), 1222
- Grandjean, D. 27 (130), 49
- Granger, P. 878 (125), 904
- Granik, V. G. 664 (228b, 229), 711
- Grant, D. F. 42 (208), 50
- Grant, M. A. 1173 (125), 1217
- Grasso, D. 915 (29), 925
- Gratzel, M. 1161 (46), 1215
- Gravel, D. 203 (106), 283
- Gray, C. H. 1276, 1288, 1291 (48), 1311
- Gray, E. T. Jr. 1098 (119, 120, 210), 1144, 1146
- Gray, J. A. 239, 240 (237), 286
- Gray, L. H. 292 (45), 317
- Gray, P. 142 (73), 149 (104), 152, 153, 245, 260 (258), 287, 418 (8, 10), 419 (22), 420 (22, 25, 26), 422 (8), 423 (22, 34, 38), 429 (8, 10, 71), 430 (81), 431 (71), 432 (86), 434, 437 (108), 438 (121), 454–456, 1070 (110), 1071 (115, 120), 1072 (120), 1082, 1083
- Greatorex, D. 1141 (50), 1143
- Greci, L. 534 (316–318), 561, 645 (151), 708, 1117 (47), 1143
- Grée, R. 540, 541 (359), 544 (392b, 396–399), 545 (397–399), 546 (402), 562, 563
- Green, B. 251 (286), 288, 1135 (59), 1143
- Green, F. R. III 542 (377), 562
- Green, J. C. 775 (36), 801
- Green, J. H. S. 34 (170), 50
- Green, L. 1198 (237), 1220
- Green, M. M. 87 (4b), 123, 257 (304), 288
- Green, R. G. 203 (111), 283
- Greene, G. S. 367, 368 (13), 392
- Greene, J. C. 363, 391 (6), 392
- Greenhill, J. V. 624, 627 (6f), 634, 637 (82b), 641 (6f, 115b, 116), 703, 706, 707
- Greenstock, C. L. 298 (59), 306 (48, 77), 310 (16, 50), 311 (48, 77), 312 (2, 15, 46, 47, 49), 313 (48, 49, 87), 314 (51), 315 (50, 52), 316–318
- Gregory, M. J. 843 (71), 848, 1169 (99), 1216
- Gregory, T. A. 163–165 (43), 179
- Greig, C. C. 147 (98), 153
- Grein, H. 1202 (291), 1221
- Grellmann, K. H. 1140 (104), 1144
- Grenetz, S. C. 680 (315), 713
- Grezzo, L. A. 779, 781 (48), 801, 1130 (224), 1147
- Grief, D. 733 (13), 761
- Griengl, H. 892 (126), 904
- Gricsinger, A. 640 (108a), 707
- Griffin, C. E. 1228 (26), 1229, 1230 (39a), 1233 (63), 1256, 1257
- Griffin, G. W. 653 (196a), 710
- Griffith, O. H. 584 (89, 90), 615 (227), 619, 622
- Griffiths, J. E. 177 (93), 180
- Griffiths, J. F. 430 (81), 455
- Griffiths, W. E. 312 (53, 54), 317
- Grigg, P. 467, 469 (55), 556
- Grigger, J. C. 1038, 1039 (13), 1080
- Grigo, U. 466 (48), 484 (124), 555, 557
- Grigor'ev, A. B. 664 (229), 711
- Grigorev, I. A. 464 (40), 555
- Grigor'eva, N. V. 34 (162), 50
- Griller, D. 1059 (95), 1082
- Grilli, S. 1203 (298), 1221
- Grimmett, M. R. 132 (30), 152
- Grin, V. A. 915 (31), 925
- Grindley, T. B. 1196, 1197 (226), 1220
- Griot, R. 1101 (121), 1145
- Grisley, D. W. Jr. 954, 959 (416), 996
- Griswald, A. A. 183, 191, 217 (5), 281
- Griswold, A. A. 145 (90), 153
- Grob, C. A. 94, 106 (24c), 123, 1134 (122), 1145
- Grob, J. 255 (298), 288
- Grøback, R. 10 (51), 47
- Grøback Hazell, R. 10, 11 (52), 47
- Grodawski, M. 1140 (315), 1149
- Groenen, P. J. 1160 (37), 1215
- Grogan, C. H. 946 (339, 340), 994
- Groh, W. R. 1110 (226), 1147
- Grohmann, K. 922 (86), 927
- Gros, C. 1000 (6), 1031
- Grosjean, D. 1162 (56), 1215
- Grosjean, M. 1001 (13), 1031

- Grosjean, N. 1000 (12), 1031
 Gross, H. 861, 874, 885 (127, 128), 904
 Gross, J. 779 (49), 801
 Grossman, M. 239, 240 (237), 286
 Grostic, M. F. 856, 885 (250), 907
 Grovenstein, E. Jr. 1234 (72), 1257
 Grover, T. S. 1306 (84), 1312
 Grubbs, E. J. 464 (44), 466 (47), 470, 471 (63), 479 (97), 480 (99–101), 487 (136), 555–557
 Gruber, R. 1135 (237), 1147
 Gruetzner, R. 806 (4), 846
 Grundon, M. F. 969 (164), 990
 Gruntz, U. 937 (212, 214, 217), 947, 948 (212, 214, 217), 949 (212), 991, 992
 Grütmacher, H. F. 87 (4c), 123
 Grutzner, J. B. 841 (66), 847
 Gschwind, R. 775, 776, 780, 782–784 (33b), 801
 Guanti, G. 1246 (170, 171), 1260
 Gueguen, M.-J. 328 (38), 330 (38, 50), 336
 Guidelli, R. 324 (24), 336
 Guillory, J. P. 3 (8), 47
 Gulevskaya, V. I. 1038, 1039 (12), 1080
 Gulick, W. M. Jr. 334 (67, 68), 337
 Gum, W. F. 230 (199), 286
 Gunatilaka, A. A. L. 1196 (225), 1220
 Gunn, B. C. 207 (127), 284
 Gunnarsson, G. 786 (69), 802
 Gunning, H. E. 417, 418 (11), 420 (46), 423 (11), 426 (206), 429, 447 (11), 454, 455, 458
 Gunst, G. P. de 192 (61, 62), 282
 Gunthard, H. H. 73 (83), 82
 Günthard, H. H. 158, 160 (21), 168 (66), 178, 179
 Günthard, Hs. H. 9 (41), 34 (164–166), 47, 50, 446 (177), 458
 Gunther, B. 924 (111), 927
 Günther, K. 203 (110), 283
 Gupta, R. C. 1121 (285), 1148
 Gupta, S. K. 700 (377b), 714
 Gurowitz, W. D. 630, 631, 635 (58), 705
 Gurutskaya, T. F. 502 (192), 559
 Gurvara, S. K. 201 (95–97), 283
 Güsten, H. 107 (69), 125
 Guthrie, R. D. 1002 (26), 1031, 1226 (3), 1256
 Gutmann, H. R. 1120 (316), 1149
 Gutner, N. M. 1046–1048 (43), 1051, 1053 (69), 1081
 Guttenplan, J. B. 1203 (303), 1222
 Gutteridge, N. J. A. 473, 489 (76), 523 (263), 556, 560
 Gutteridge, N. J. G. 494, 523 (156), 558
 Gwinn, W. D. 34 (159–161), 49, 50, 1071 (117), 1082
 Gyananc, M. J. S. 535 (324), 561
 Gygax, P. 492, 509 (152), 510 (233), 511 (235), 558, 559
 Györ, M. 575 (49), 618
 Györy, P. 641 (124), 707
 Haaf, W. 402 (37), 415
 Haake, M. 869 (39), 874 (40), 902, 903
 Haargreaves, J. R. 663 (225), 710
 Haarstad, V. B. 1096 (297), 1148
 Haas, Y. 166, 167, 177 (63), 179
 Haasova, J. 1239 (141), 1259
 Habeeb, J. J. 335 (73), 337
 Haber, F. 320 (7), 336
 Habibi, M. F. 771, 792, 798 (26), 800
 Habisch, D. 900 (233), 906
 Habraken, C. L. 128 (8), 133 (8, 31, 32), 151, 152
 Hackett, P. A. 164 (57), 179
 Haddon, R. C. 786 (70), 802
 Haddon, W. F. 211 (139), 284
 Hadjoudis, E. 204 (117), 284
 Hadley, S. G. 1141 (123), 1145
 Haede, W. 969 (346b), 995, 1094 (267), 1148
 Haefelfinger, P. 923 (99), 927
 Haffner, H. E. 932, 937–939, 941 (109), 989
 Hafner, K. 412 (88), 416, 690 (347), 713, 843 (75), 848
 Hageman, H. A. 950, 978 (165), 990
 Hagio, S. 671, 672 (255a), 711
 Haglid, F. 627 (30), 704
 Hahn, G. 1111 (124), 1145
 Hahn, J. 611 (202), 621
 Hahn, K. 495, 496 (161), 558, 571 (36), 585 (94, 95), 588 (94), 589 (94, 95), 590 (95), 600 (36), 618, 619
 Hahn, R. C. 194 (73), 283
 Hahne, W. F. 685 (334), 713
 Häider, A. 863 (97), 904
 Haisa, M. 17, 18, 29 (90), 37 (185), 41 (198), 43 (185), 48, 50
 Haiss, H. 954 (306), 994
 Hajdu, J. 334 (65), 337
 Halasi, R. 40 (212), 51
 Hall, A. M. 807 (15), 812 (25), 813 (25, 30), 816–818, 820, 838 (30), 846, 847
 Hall, D. 511 (235), 559
 Hall, H. K. Jr. 644, 645 (144c), 708
 Hall, J. H. 410, 411 (72), 416, 527 (275), 560
 Hall, J. L. 35 (177), 50, 809, 838 (22), 847
 Hall, L. A. 340 (13), 357
 Hall, L. M. 1202 (278), 1221
 Hall, P. G. 1175 (132), 1217
 Hall, S. R. 27 (146), 28 (146, 147), 49
 Hall, T. C. 1119 (176), 1146
 Hall, T. N. 722 (26), 729, 1227, 1229, 1244 (17), 1256

- Halle, J. C. 1236 (97), 1258
 Haller, I. 462 (16), 555
 Haller, J. F. 1165 (68), 1215
 Hallett, G. 137, 141 (49), 152, 1167 (89), 1216
 Halleux, A. 659 (215), 684 (327, 328), 710, 713, 861 (129), 864 (130), 878 (129), 879 (130), 904
 Hallmann, G. 971 (225), 992
 Halls, P. J. 1239 (125), 1259
 Halpern, A. M. 158 (20), 159 (24, 99), 160 (28), 161 (20, 26), 162 (20, 11, 32), 163 (26, 44, 53), 165–167 (44), 168 (26, 44), 169 (31, 32, 53, 69, 70), 170 (32, 44, 71), 172 (75), 173 (75, 77, 78, 81), 174 (71, 87), 175 (28, 53, 87, 89), 178–180, 1092 (240), 1147
 Halpern, B. 1010, 1011 (77), 1032, 1092 (153), 1145
 Hamada, M. 72 (69), 82
 Hamaguchi, H. 639 (102), 707, 1133 (279), 1148
 Hamaguchi, M. 1233 (68), 1257
 Hamana, M. 654 (199, 201), 710
 Hamel, L. 697 (370b), 714
 Hamelin, J. 502 (198), 559
 Hamer, J. 461, 463, 464, 469, 474, 481, 485, 497, 499, 508, 522, 526–530, 532 (2), 554
 Hamilton, L. 960 (321), 994
 Hammerich, O. 403 (39), 415
 Hammerum, S. 98 (34a, 34b), 111, 113 (82), 124, 125
 Hammes, P. 1127 (170), 1146
 Hammett, L. P. 721 (27), 723 (28), 729
 Hammond, G. S. 1270, 1280 (31), 1311
 Hammond, J. J. 971, 977 (126), 989
 Hampson, N. A. 971 (252), 992, 1116 (56, 185), 1134 (125–127), 1143, 1145, 1146
 Hanaya, K. 141 (67), 152, 269 (354, 356), 270 (356), 277 (384), 279 (388), 289, 290
 Hand, C. W. 439 (134), 457
 Hand, R. L. 343, 344, 346, 347 (58), 358
 Haney, C. 969 (206), 991
 Haney, M. A. 752 (48), 762, 1057 (94), 1082
 Hanisch, H. 624, 647 (1d), 703
 Hanna, C. 1189 (186), 1219
 Hanna, J. G. 910, 917 (8), 925
 Hanna, W. J. W. 966 (14, 15), 973 (14), 987, 1116 (14, 16), 1142
 Hansen, H. 1183 (168), 1218
 Hansen, H.-J. 1001 (18), 1031
 Hansen, T. 1176 (144), 1218
 Hansmann, H. 938 (370), 995
 Hanson, H. P. 44 (226), 51
 Hanson, J. R. 251 (283), 288
 Hanson, K. R. 980 (166), 990
 Hansson, C. 626 (19), 704
 Hanst, P. L. 426 (205), 433 (98), 456, 458, 1162 (55), 1215
 Hantzsch, A. 723 (29), 729, 954 (167), 990
 Hanyu, Y. 44 (228), 51
 Haque, I. 1134 (4), 1142
 Harada, H. 482 (113), 557
 Harada, K. 549 (411), 563, 655 (206b), 710, 841 (64), 847
 Harbour, J. R. 537 (334), 562
 Harcourt, R. D. 501, 544 (184), 558
 Hardy, A. D. U. 27 (137), 49
 Hardy, A. D. V. 72 (73), 82
 Harfoush, A. A. 915 (30), 925
 Harkema, S. 688 (343), 713
 Harland, P. W. 101 (42b), 124
 Harley-Mason, J. 105, 113 (60b), 125
 Harlow, R. L. 633 (73b), 706
 Harman, R. E. 326 (28), 336
 Harmon, R. E. 700 (377b), 714
 Harned, H. S. 135 (42), 152
 Harrand, M. 913 (25), 925
 Harrington, G. H. 1186 (179), 1218
 Harrington, G. W. 1181, 1186 (163), 1218
 Harris, C. C. 1199, 1202 (247–249), 1220
 Harris, P. M. 41 (204), 50
 Harris, R. K. 67 (52), 68 (58), 71 (52), 81, 915 (34, 35), 925, 1022 (123), 1033, 1176 (139), 1217
 Harrison, A. G. 94 (29), 118 (111), 124, 126, 731, 732 (5), 733, 736–738 (22), 761
 Harrison, A. J. 157 (18), 178, 1003 (33), 1031
 Harrison, B. L. 1086, 1087 (262), 1148
 Harrison, I. T. 901 (131), 904, 1023 (130), 1034
 Harrison, S. 901 (131), 904
 Harryvan, E. 683 (323), 713
 Harshbarger, W. R. 156 (4, 5, 9), 178
 Hart, E. J. 306 (6, 55, 56), 316, 317
 Hart, H. 187 (38), 282
 Hart, R. J. 1180 (161), 1218
 Hartford, A. Jr. 243, 246 (254), 287
 Hartke, K. 516, 517 (253), 560, 871, 872 (27, 29), 873 (32), 874 (27, 29), 886, 887, 891 (34), 902, 977 (48), 988
 Hartley, A. M. 328 (40), 336
 Hartman, A. F. 938, 939 (102, 439), 940 (102), 976 (439), 989, 997
 Hartman, J. L. 1120 (312), 1149
 Hartman, P. E. 983 (62, 386), 984 (386), 988, 995
 Hartman, Z. 983, 984 (386), 995
 Hartogs, J. C. 132 (26), 151
 Hartshorn, S. R. 132 (27), 152, 1266, 1282 (17), 1311
 Hartung, W. H. 951 (168), 990

- Harvey, G. R. 665 (233), 711
 Hasegawa, J. 1098 (143), 1145
 Haselbach, E. 769 (19), 775, 776, 780,
 782-784 (33b), 786 (68), 800-802
 Hashimoto, M. 1120 (232), 1147
 Hashimoto, N. 872 (237), 906
 Hashimoto, S. 184, 185 (20), 187 (40, 42),
 191 (20), 281, 282, 498 (170, 171), 535
 (321), 558, 561, 629 (47, 48b), 643, 644
 (48b), 705, 1173 (129), 1217
 Hashmall, J. A. 160, 161 (30), 178
 Hasmall, J. A. 771, 774, 782 (31), 800
 Hass, H. B. 362 (2), 372 (19), 391, 392
 Hassall, C. H. 513 (239), 560
 Hassan, S. S. M. 918 (53), 919 (56, 61), 926
 Hassel, O. 769 (16), 800
 Hasselgren, K. H. 628 (43), 705
 Hassell, T. 1189 (193), 1219
 Haszeldine, R. N. 426 (62), 455, 571 (26),
 604 (173), 605 (173, 174), 613 (173, 212,
 213), 618, 621, 622, 1176 (146), 1218
 Hata, N. 184 (22, 23), 185 (23), 282
 Hatano, H. 576 (58), 618
 Hathaway, C. 131, 132 (19a, 20), 151, 845
 (88), 848
 Hatta, A. 14 (69), 48
 Hauck, F. P. Jr. 1100, 1101, 1103 (187),
 1146
 Haugen, G. R. 1036, 1050, 1064, 1066,
 1068, 1071, 1073, 1076-1078 (1), 1080
 Hauser, C. R. 638 (96), 706, 820 (41), 836
 (61), 847, 852, 853 (247), 907, 966
 (169), 969 (170), 990
 Hautala, J. A. 539 (341), 562, 717 (6, 7),
 718 (13), 723 (11), 726 (8), 728
 Hautala, R. R. 191, 210 (60), 282
 Haveaux, B. 678, 683 (293), 712, 893 (274),
 907
 Haven, A. C. 479 (96), 556
 Havinga, E. 183 (10, 11), 192 (10, 11, 61,
 63), 193 (63, 67, 70, 71), 211 (11), 216
 (63, 156), 281-284, 769 (14), 800, 1112
 (92), 1144, 1246 (178), 1260
 Havir, E. A. 980 (166), 990
 Hawkins, E. G. E. 1138 (128), 1145
 Hawkworth, G. 1173 (128), 1217
 Hawley, M. D. 307 (9), 316, 334 (64), 337
 Hay, A. S. 627 (27), 704, 966, 977 (259),
 993, 1100 (193, 194), 1101 (193), 1103
 (194), 1146
 Hay, J. M. 566 (1, 5), 570 (16, 23), 581
 (74), 586 (99), 598 (148, 149), 599
 (157), 604 (170), 607 (181), 614 (1),
 617, 619-621
 Hayaishi, O. 951, 980 (282), 993
 Hayakawa, Y. 656 (210), 710
 Hayasaka, T. 234, 255 (221), 286, 653
 (196b), 710
 Hayes, A. J. Jr. 1086, 1087 (262), 1148
 Hayes, A. W. 634 (82a), 706
 Hayes, B. T. 1189 (191), 1219
 Hayes, E. R. 1271, 1276, 1277 (36), 1311
 Haynes, L. W. 1100 (129), 1145
 Haynes, R. K. 1099 (130-132), 1145
 Hayon, E. 204 (117), 284, 300 (72, 74, 92),
 301 (84), 302 (72, 84), 304 (57, 72, 74,
 92), 317, 318, 341 (35), 358
 Hayward, L. D. 260 (316), 288, 1028, 1029
 (143), 1034
 Hayward, R. J. 205 (122), 284
 Hazelby, D. 1199 (244), 1220
 Hazeldine, R. N. 241 (241), 287, 943 (163),
 990
 Heading, C. E. 1203 (301), 1221
 Healey, M. J. 446 (162), 457, 1066 (105),
 1082
 Heaney, H. 653 (197), 710
 Hearn, M. J. 893 (274), 907
 Heasley, G. E. 246 (268), 287
 Heasley, V. C. 246 (268), 287
 Heasley, V. L. 403 (49), 415
 Heatherington, P. M. 243, 245, 246 (249),
 287
 Heaton, L. 246 (267), 287
 Hebenbrock, K. F. 1185 (178), 1197 (230),
 1218, 1220
 Hebert, J. 203 (106), 283
 Hecht, S. S. 1170 (112), 1197 (229), 1198
 (236), 1205 (318-320), 1217, 1220, 1222
 Heck, G. 953 (136), 990
 Hecker, L. I. 1205 (321), 1222
 Heckert, D. C. 214-216 (149), 284
 Hedayatullah, M. 1117 (133), 1145
 Hedden, G. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Heerman, W. 104, 105 (62a), 125
 Hegarty, A. F. 953 (171), 990, 1152 (2),
 1214
 Hehre, W. J. 63 (27), 81, 160 (29), 178, 756
 (56, 59, 60), 758 (56), 762, 766 (3), 769
 (14), 800
 Heicklen, J. 243, 245 (250), 287, 426 (208),
 433 (100, 101), 456, 458
 Heicklen, J. A. 426 (213), 458
 Heijer, J. den 192 (62), 282
 Heilbronner, E. 159 (22, 23), 160 (23, 30),
 161 (30), 178, 350 (78), 358, 771 (31),
 774 (31, 32), 775 (32), 782 (31), 785,
 788 (32), 800, 801
 Heilman, W. J. 573 (43), 618
 Heilmann, S. M. 1132 (301), 1148
 Heimbach, H. 94 (25), 104, 105 (62b), 124,
 125
 Hein, G. 1170 (106), 1216
 Hein, G. E. 960, 977 (172), 990
 Heine, H. W. 210 (133), 284, 508 (220,
 222), 525, 526 (268), 559, 560

- Heinc. J. W. 960 (173), 990
 Heistand, R. H. II 525, 526 (268), 560
 Heiszwolf, G. J. 626 (22), 704
 Heitz, L. 508 (222), 559
 Heitzer, H. 203 (109), 283
 Helbert, J. N. 597 (137), 620
 Helferich, B. 938, 946 (174), 991
 Hclitzer, R. 1093 (111), 1144
 Hellberg, L. H. 653 (194a), 709
 Hellerman, L. 966 (175), (176), 991, 1094
 (134), 1145
 Hellmann, H. 971 (225, 226), 992
 Helmchem, G. 1176 (142), 1218
 Helmchen, G. 66, 69, 70 (49), 81
 Helmer, F. 401 (33), 415
 Helmers, R. 627 (35b), 704
 Helmlinger, P. 3 (9), 47
 Helmkamp, G. K. 960 (80), 988
 Hemminger, J. C. 162 (41), 179
 Hemsworth, R. C. 1057 (91), 1082
 Hemsworth, R. S. 731 (8), 732 (8, 12), 733
 (12), 739 (30, 31), 740 (8), 749 (30,
 31), 752, 753, 757 (31), 758 (30, 31),
 761, 762
 Henbest, H. B. 967 (177), 969 (135, 177),
 990, 991, 1092 (89), 1105 (67, 136-138),
 1123 (48, 49, 135), 1124 (48, 49), 1125
 (48, 49, 135), 1143-1145
 Henderson, W. G. 91 (13b), 123, 759 (62),
 762
 Hendrickson, J. B. 938 (182), 942 (180,
 181), 943 (180), 944 (178-181), 945
 (180), 946 (181, 182), 991
 Hendriksson, A. 786 (68), 802
 Hendry, D. G. 422 (32), 433 (96), 454,
 456
 Henglein, A. 304 (10, 11), 306 (13), 307
 (11, 12), 316
 Henglein, S. 1161 (46), 1215
 Hennig, H. 860 (246), 907
 Henning, R. 547 (409), 549 (421), 553
 (409), 563
 Hennion, G. F. 641 (121a), 707
 Henry, L. 852 (132), 853 (133, 134), 904
 Henry, R. A. 852, 853 (135), 904
 Hensel, H. R. 853 (136, 137), 904
 Hepburn, S. P. 573 (42), 618
 Hepp, E. 134 (34), 152
 Hepp, P. 1226 (4), 1256
 Herbert, G. G. 101 (110), 126
 Herboth, O. C. 869-871 (21), 902
 Herboth, O.-E. 977 (49), 988
 Herstein, F. H. 24 (101), 48
 Herk, L. 253, 255 (292), 288
 Herlem, D. 1139 (139), 1145
 Herman, F. 410, 411 (78), 416
 Herod, A. A. 731, 732 (5), 761
 Herold, C. P. 94 (27b), 124
 Herr, H. E. 852 (138), 904
 Herr, R. R. 985 (183), 991
 Herscher, S. B. 880, 896 (67), 903
 Hershberger, J. 388, 389 (43), 393
 Hershey, N. D. 1271, 1278 (34), 1311
 Hershkovitz, T. 405 (51), 415
 Hertli, L. 795 (97), 802
 Herz, W. 1120 (140), 1145
 Herzberg, G. 3(3), 46, 156 (1), 157 (12, 14),
 164 (55), 166 (61), 178, 179
 Herzfeld, K. F. 418 (2), 454
 Hess, B. 91, 92, 94 (14), 123
 Hess, H. D. 34 (164), 50, 73 (83), 82
 Hess, R. H. 241-243, 249, 250, 253, 257
 (246), 287
 Hesse, G. 145 (87, 88), 153
 Hesse, M. 87 (6), 88 (6, 7), 89 (7, 9), 123
 Hesse, R. H. 143 (77), 153, 248 (276), 250
 (278, 279), 252 (279), 255 (279, 302),
 256 (279), 287, 288, 466, 469, 486 (50),
 494, 523 (156), 555, 558
 Heubner, W. 307, 313 (58), 317
 Heuer, W. 889 (285), 907
 Heuman, P. 937, 938, 944, 945, 962 (199),
 991
 Heusler, K. 243, 249, 250, 255 (255), 287
 Hewgill, F. R. 1099 (130-132), 1145
 Hewitt, T. G. 4-6 (17), 47
 Heyden, A. van der 192 (63), 193 (63, 71),
 216 (63), 282, 283
 Heydt, H. 674 (270), 711
 Heyl, F. E. 852 (138), 904
 Heyman, M. L. 442 (148), 457
 Heyns, K. 1171 (115), 1217
 Hiatt, F. R. 1122 (141), 1145
 Hiatt, R. R. 1121 (152), 1145
 Hibbert, F. 769, 770 (22), 791 (22, 79, 83,
 84), 792 (85, 86), 800, 802
 Hickinbottom, W. J. 138 (54), 152
 Hickmott, P. W. 624 (6a, 6c), 627 (6c, 31a,
 31c, 31d, 31f), 631 (31a, 31c, 31d, 31f,
 69), 632 (31a), 634 (31d, 31f), 635 (31a,
 31d, 85b, 85c), 636 (31d, 31f), 637 (85b,
 85c), 638 (31c, 90), 640 (113), 641, 644
 (6a), 645 (158), 657, 661 (6c), 663 (223,
 225), 664 (227, 228a, 230-232), 665
 (236), 666 (239), 703-708, 710, 711
 Hicks, A. A. 1005 (44), 1032
 Hicks, J. A. 429 (77), 455
 Hiebsch, J. 843 (74), 848
 Higashi, T. 37 (197), 50
 Higashida, S. 603 (167), 621
 Higashio, Y. 214 (148), 284
 Higginbotham, H. K. 5 (14), 47
 Higgins, R. J. 137 (51), 152
 Highet, R. J. 1105 (142), 1145
 Higuchi, S. 913 (23), 925
 Higuchi, T. 1090 (144), 1094, 1097 (164).

- 1098 (143, 144, 158, 165, 246), *1145*,
1147
- Hiiragi, M. 653 (196b), *710*
- Hildebrand, R. L. 33 (151), *49*
- Hildebrandt, P. K. 1167, 1201 (81), *1216*
- Hill, A. S. 964 (315), *994*
- Hill, J. W. 410, 411 (72), *416*
- Hill, M. B. 452 (201), *458*
- Hill, M. J. 1173 (128), *1217*
- Hillenbrand, L. J. Jr. 434, 436 (107), *456*
- Hiller, J. J. 404 (43), *415*
- Hiller, K.-O. 783-785 (61), *801*
- Hillman, E. 1199, 1202 (247), *1220*
- Hilp, M. 871, 872 (44, 47b), *903*
- Himbert, G. 700 (377a, 377c, 378), 701
(377c, 379), *714*
- Hinc, J. 719 (30), *729*, 790 (76), *802*
- Hinshelwood, C. N. 442 (153), *455*
- Hintenhausen, H. 232, 233, 245 (212), *286*
- Hintz, P. J. 350 (77), *358*, 778, 781 (43),
801, 1133 (223), *1147*
- Hinz, F. P. 794 (91), *802*
- Hinze, W. L. 1238 (106), *1258*
- Hirai, S. 1111 (218), *1147*
- Hirakawa, A. Y. 6 (33), *47*
- Hirakaya, A. Y. 162 (33), *178*
- Hiraoka, M. 643 (138a), *708*
- Hiraoka, T. 642 (135), *708*
- Hirayama, F. 170 (72), *179*
- Hiroi, K. 643 (140a, 140b), 648 (166,
168b), 665 (238), *708*, *709*, *711*
- Hirokawa, S. 10 (61-63), *47*, *48*
- Hirota, K. 205, 231 (123), *284*
- Hirsch, H. von 852, 853 (139), *904*
- Hirst, J. 1239 (142, 143), *1259*
- Hisaoka, M. 1212 (350-353), *1223*
- Hisatsunc, I. C. 1161 (44), *1215*
- Hiskey, R. G. 1189, 1190 (196), *1219*
- Hittenhausen, H. 575 (54), *618*
- Hiyama, T. 1111 (145a), *1145*
- Hjeds, H. 528 (286), *561*
- Ho, A. C. 119 (101), *126*
- Ho, T.-I. 1135 (199), *1146*
- Ho, T. L. 543 (384), *563*, 641 (123b), *707*
- Hoare, D. E. 446 (171), *457*
- Hobi, R. 633 (73a), *706*
- Hobrock, B. W. 87 (5), *123*
- Hobson, J. D. 947 (184), *991*
- Hoch, H. 624, 627 (6b), 634 (83), 657 (6b),
661 (6b, 83), 664-666 (6b), *703*, *706*
- Hochstein, W. 150 (106), *153*
- Hocker, J. 866 (140-142), *904*, *905*
- Hodge, E. B. 860 (143), *905*
- Hodges, R. S. 201 (98), *283*
- Hodgson, R. M. 1204 (309), *1222*
- Hodgson, W. G. 333 (60, 61), *337*, 580 (71,
72), *618*
- Hoeg, D. F. 1271, 1280 (32), *1311*
- Hoenicke, J. 468 (56), 530 (298, 299), 534
(319), *556*, *561*
- Hoesle, C. 920 (64), *926*
- Hofer, P. 1027, 1029 (140), *1034*, 1120
(256), *1147*
- Hoffman, A. K. 333 (60, 61), *337*
- Hoffman, B. M. 590 (111), 596 (134), 597
(138-140), *619*, *620*
- Hoffman, D. 1205 (318, 320), *1222*
- Hoffman, F. 1027 (137), *1034*
- Hoffman, R. V. 966, 970 (185), *991*, 1122,
1123 (145b, 146-149), *1145*
- Hoffmann, A. K. 580 (71, 72), 581 (73), *618*
- Hoffmann, A. W. 931, 936, 949 (186), 971
(188), (187), *991*
- Hoffmann, D. 1170 (112), 1197 (229),
1217, *1220*
- Hoffmann, R. 160 (29), *178*, 765 (1), 766
(3), 767 (1), 769 (14), *800*
- Hoffmann, R. W. 938, 946 (174), *991*
- Hoffsommer, J. C. 844 (79), *848*
- Höfle, G. 690 (350), 693 (361), 694 (350),
713, *714*
- Hofman, H. J. 108 (74), *125*
- Höfner, D. 70, 71 (55), *81*
- Høg, J. H. 13 (67), 14 (73), 24, 29 (67), 34
(171), *48*, *50*
- Hoganson, E. 145 (90), *153*, 183, 191, 217
(5), *281*
- Hoganson, E. D. 218, 219, 221, 223 (168),
285
- Hogg, J. L. 553 (437), *564*
- Hoggett, J. G. 671 (672 (255b)), *711*
- Höhlein, P. 607 (183), *621*
- Höhne, G. 117 (96), *126*
- Holbrook, N. K. 758 (61), *762*
- Holcomb, D. E. 1038, 1041 (11), *1080*
- Holden, J. R. 15 (82), 16, 18 (81, 82), 20
(81), 21, 22, 29 (82), 40 (81, 211), 41
(82), *48*, *51*
- Holland, G. W. 542 (365), *562*
- Holleck, L. 322 (17), 324 (26), 325 (27),
330 (17), *336*
- Holleman, A. F. 132 (26), *151*
- Hollinden, G. A. 1057 (92), *1082*
- Hollinsed, W. C. 767 (7, 8), *800*
- Hollis, D. P. 68, 69, 72 (60), *82*
- Hollitzer, D. 692 (355), *714*
- Hollstein, M. 1202 (270), *1221*
- Holmes, E. L. (189), *991*
- Holmes, J. L. 105 (60c), 111 (81), *125*,
1308, 1309 (86), *1312*
- Holsman, J. W. 1205 (327), *1222*
- Holtz, D. 91 (13a, 13b), *123*
- Holy, N. L. 365, 366 (9), 367, 368 (13), 373,
374 (20), *392*
- Holzer, G. 473 (74), *556*
- Honda, S. 258 (312), *288*

- Hoobler, J. A. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Hooper, D. L. 915 (36), 925
 Hootelé, C. 898 (144), 905
 Hopkins, B. J. 627, 531, 634 (31d, 31f), 635 (31d), 636 (31d, 31f), 664 (232), 704, 711
 Hopkinson, A. C. 758 (61), 762
 Hopper, R. J. 406 (55–57), 415
 Hoppilliard, Y. 111 (80), 125
 Horák, V. 950 (74, 190), 988, 991
 Horeau, A. 643 (139), 708
 Horeld, G. 446 (178), 458
 Horgan, S. W. 1142 (317), 1149
 Hörhammer, R. 938, 942, 981 (278), 993
 Hori, T. 412, 413 (92, 94), 416
 Horie, M. 866 (257), 907
 Horií, Z. 966 (191), 991
 Horiike, M. 397 (11), 414
 Hörman, H. 912 (17), 925
 Horn, P. 865 (55), 903
 Horn, W. H. 807 (12), 846
 Horner, L. 1092 (151), 1092 (150), 1109 (151), 1145
 Horner, M. 781 (58), 801
 Hornung, V. 160, 161 (30), 178, 771, 774, 782 (31), 800
 Horozoglu, G. 514 (241), 560
 Horrocks, W. D. Jr. 463, 536 (27, 28), 555
 Horsfall, G. S. 1175 (132), 1217
 Horsfield, A. 537 (336), 562, 612 (205), 621
 Horsley, J. A. 162 (36), 178
 Horstmann, Chr. 1010, 1021, 1023, 1024 (74), 1032
 Hortmann, A. G. 498, 499 (169), 558
 Horton, D. 769 (13), 800, 1000, 1001 (4), 1031
 Hoshino, M. 271 (360), 289
 Hoshino, O. 187 (37), 282
 Hosogai, T. 1120 (232), 1147
 Hosokami, T. 211, 212 (140), 284
 Hossenlopp, I. A. 1038, 1039 (7), 1080
 Hostynek, J. J. 1126 (208), 1146
 Hotta, H. 315 (98), 318
 Houben, J. 134 (36), 152
 Houdewind, P. 641 (121b), 642 (130, 131), 647, 648 (165), 678, 679 (304), 707, 709, 712
 Houk, K. N. 463 (29, 30, 32), 501 (30, 185, 190), 502 (30, 191), 555, 558, 633 (74a), 706
 Houle, F. A. 788 (119), 803
 House, H. O. 647 (162), 708
 Houser, R. W. 690 (348), 713
 Houser, T. J. 429 (78), 453 (203), 455, 458
 Höver, W. 871 (45), 874 (47a), 903
 Hovis, J. S. 1159, 1170 (23), 1214
 Howard, C. J. 732, 733 (21), 761
 Howard, J. A. 537 (332), 561, 576 (57), 598 (145), 618, 620
 Howe, G. R. 1121 (152), 1145
 Howe, I. 93 (22), 98, 99 (35), 123, 124
 Howells, R. D. 944 (192), 991
 Hoy, R. C. 943, 944, 970, 971 (158), 990
 Hoyano, Y. 1092 (153, 240), 1095 (242), 1145, 1147
 Hoyer, O. 920 (64), 926
 Hrawaka, A. Y. 7 (37), 47
 Hryb, D. 581 (75), 619, 1142 (180), 1146
 Hsieh, S. T. 1176 (144), 1191 (205), 1218, 1219
 Hsu, I. H.-C. 1111 (99), 1144
 Huang, E. C. Y. 1005 (43), 1032
 Huang, S. J. 391 (47), 393, 678 (298), 712
 Huber, H. 774, 775, 785, 788 (32), 801
 Huber, J. E. 639 (104), 707
 Huber, M. K. 880, 881 (145–147), 896 (147), 905
 Huberman, E. 1202 (275), 1221
 Hubert, A. J. 683 (326), 713
 Hubert-Brierre, Y. 1139 (139), 1145
 Hubschwerlen, C. 652 (187, 188, 190), 709
 Huddle, B. P. 25 (116), 49
 Hudec, J. 1005 (49), 1006 (50), 1032
 Hudlicky, M. (193), 991
 Hudlicky, T. 363, 391 (6), 392
 Hudson, A. 593 (121), 620
 Hucnig, S. 624, 627, 657, 661, 664–666 (6b), 703
 Huffman, F. 924 (117), 927
 Huffman, R. P. 1098 (120, 210), 1144, 1146
 Hug, W. 1001 (18), 1031
 Hughes, D. C. 16, 18, 19 (85), 48
 Hughes, E. D. 129 (11, 15), 131 (11), 132 (11, 26), 151, 1299 (81), 1312
 Hughes, E. W. 5, 9 (29), 10 (47), 47
 Hughes, L. R. 653 (191b), 709
 Hughes, M. N. 1159 (25), 1214
 Hughes, R. E. 5, 9 (27), 47, 161 (102), 180
 Huisgen, R. 410 (74), 416, 446 (178, 179), 458, 501 (182, 187–189), 530 (302), 544 (182), 558, 561, 645 (149a), 672 (258, 260), 673 (264, 268, 269), 674 (273), 676 (279), 691 (354), 708, 711, 712, 714, 834 (59), 847, 952 (194), 954 (195, 196), 991
 Huisman, H. O. 627 (31b, 31m, 33b), 678 (31m), 679 (31m, 306), 704, 712, 970 (366), 995
 Hull, C. D. 77 (95), 82
 Hull, L. A. 342 (44, 50), 343, 355 (44), 358, 977 (197, 346a), 991, 994, 1086 (82, 154, 156, 157, 263), 1087 (156, 263), 1089 (82), 1090 (154), 1091 (263), 1099 (82, 155, 263), 1106 (260), 1107 (156, 260), 1108 (260, 263), 1132 (155), 1144, 1145, 1148
 Humphrey, J. R. 230 (200), 286
 Humphrey, J. S. Jr. 1267 (22), 1311
 Humphreys, D. J. 227 (187), 285

- Humphry-Baker, R. A. 217, 221 (163), 285
 Humski, H. 1266, 1281, 1290 (18), 1311
 Hung, J. C. 641 (126a), 707
 Hung, Y. 794 (93), 795 (95), 802
 Hünig, S. 634, 661 (83), 706, 779 (49–52),
 780 (56), 781 (58), 782 (56), 801
 Hünig, S. 1183 (168, 170), 1218
 Hunma, R. R. 1165 (69), 1215
 Hunsberger, I. M. 1209–1212 (343), 1222
 Hunt, H. 1038 (10), 1080
 Hunt, J. W. 298 (59), 317
 Hunt, P. G. 472 (72), 556
 Hunt, R. 215 (153), 220 (172), 284, 285
 Hunt, R. G. 218 (170), 285
 Hunt, W. C. 852, 853 (148), 905
 Hunte, K. P. P. 769, 770, 791 (22), 792 (86),
 800, 802
 Hunter, B. K. 1232 (52), 1239 (126b), 1257,
 1259
 Huntress, N. T. 733 (15), 761
 Huntress, W. T. 737 (27), 739 (29), 762
 Hurley, R. 183 (12–14), 187 (13), 281
 Hurlley, W. R. H. 938 (198), 991
 Hurwitz, A. 1098 (158), 1145
 Hussain, A. 1090 (144), 1098 (144, 158,
 246), 1145, 1147
 Hussain, M. A. 1159 (25), 1214
 Hussain, S. A. 605 (175), 613 (215), 621,
 622
 Husson, H. P. 628 (44), 705
 Huston, D. 131, 132 (19a), 151
 Hutchins, C. S. 322 (15), 336
 Hutchins, R. O. 581 (75), 619, 937, 938
 (199, 200), 939, 942 (200), 944, 945, 962
 (199, 200), 963 (200), 991, 1142 (180),
 1146
 Hutchinson, E. G. 627 (31c), 704
 Hutchinson, R. E. J. 948 (201), 991
 Hutchison, J. R. 463, 536 (27), 555
 Hutchison, R. J. 1170, 1171 (110), 1217
 Hüttel, R. 128, 133 (6), 151
 Huycke, M. M. 1098 (165), 1145
 Huyser, E. S. 967 (202), 991
 Hvistendahl, G. 93 (21), 123
 Hyatt, J. A. 968 (203), 991

 Iball, J. 527 (272), 560
 Ibáñez, L. C. 1027 (136), 1034
 Ibata, I. 304 (57), 317
 Ibers, J. A. 4 (10), 47
 Ibne-Rasa, K. M. 137 (51), 152
 Ichikawa, T. 575, 579, 598 (47), 618
 Ichikawa, T. T. 233 (217), 286
 Igarashi, A. 547 (406), 563
 Ignat'ev, I. V. 1238 (105), 1258
 Ignat'ev, N. V. 1238 (108b), 1258
 Ignat'ev, V. M. 1051 (64), 1081
 Ignat'eva, L. P. 215, 216 (155), 284
 Ihara, M. 1114 (163), 1145
 Iida, H. 228, 232 (189), 285, 655 (204), 710
 Ikawa, M. (285), 993
 Ikeda, R. 26 (123), 49
 Ikeda, T. 502 (196, 197), 559
 Ikedu, M. 396 (3), 397 (3, 6), 398 (15), 414
 Ikizler, A. A. 937 (214, 219), 947, 948 (214),
 976 (219), 991, 992
 Il'ina, I. G. 853 (254), 907
 Illuminati, F. 175 (88), 180
 Illuminati, G. 1238 (110, 115a, 118), 1239
 (120), 1258
 Imam, S. H. 227, 228 (185), 285
 Imamura, A. 160 (29), 178, 279 (389), 290,
 766 (3), 800
 Imanishi, T. 639 (102), 707
 Imaye, K. 544, 546 (392a), 563
 Imoto, E. 502 (196, 197), 559
 Inaba, A. 667 (243–245), 668 (245, 246),
 711
 Inagaki, M. 411 (82), 416
 Inamoto, N. 280 (391), 290, 526 (270), 536
 (326), 537 (329), 560, 561, 680 (317),
 713, 1120 (232), 1147, 1209 (340, 342),
 1210 (345, 346), 1211 (345, 348), 1212
 (340, 342, 348–353), 1213 (348, 354),
 1222, 1223
 Inba, M. 543 (386), 563
 Ing, K. Y. W. 484 (125), 557
 Inglefield, P. T. 68 (57), 81
 Ingold, C. K. 134 (38), 152, 725 (31), 729,
 941 (204), (189), 991
 Ingold, K. 341 (37), 358
 Ingold, K. U. 67–69 (50), 81, 567 (7), 568
 (12), 570 (14), 573 (38), 575 (48), 578,
 579 (48, 66), 596 (133), 598 (66), 599
 (151), 600 (160), 601 (151, 161, 162,
 164, 165), 604 (14), 607 (165), 617, 618,
 620, 1059 (95), 1082, 1108 (44), 1122
 (42), 1143
 Ingram, D. D. 938, 942, 945 (30), 987
 Ingram, G. 910, 917, 918 (10), 925
 Ings, R. M. J. 307, 312, 313 (108), 318
 Innes, M. 27 (128), 49
 Inohu, Y. 397 (11), 414
 Inukai, T. 661 (219), 710
 Ioffe, S. L. 544 (390, 394), 547 (394, 404),
 563
 Iogansen, A. V. 912 (18), 925
 Ioki, Y. 150 (107), 153, 215 (152), 279
 (389), 284, 290
 Ionescu, M. 203 (112), 284
 Irwin, W. J. 535 (322), 561
 Isaac, R. 1095, 1098 (216), 1147
 Iselinskij, I. V. 34 (162), 50
 Ishida, N. 642 (135), 708
 Ishida, T. 655 (206b), 710
 Ishii, F. 680 (317), 681 (318), 713
 Ishii, H. 655 (206b), 710
 Ishii, Y. 852 (173), 905

- Ishikawa, K. 1213 (354), 1223
 Islam, T. S. A. 423, 424 (56), 425 (56, 61),
 427 (61), 455, 1071, 1072 (122), 1073,
 1075 (135), 1083
 Ispiryan, R. M. 947 (160), 990
 Issa, R. M. 915 (30), 925
 Isuboi, M. 162 (33), 178
 Itanov, V. B. 1139 (159), 1145
 Ito, N. 1199 (254), 1220
 Ito, S. 672 (263), 711
 Ito, Y. 232 (207), 286, 977 (349), 995
 Itoh, T. 4 (11), 5, 6 (11, 12), 14 (11), 47
 Ivankovic, S. 1176, 1199, 1201, 1202 (145),
 1218
 Ivanova, M. G. 642 (132b), 707
 Iversen, P. E. 322 (18), 333 (59), 336, 337,
 638, 639 (94), 706, 1189 (189), 1219
 Iwadare, E. 1120 (232), 1147
 Iwadare, T. 257 (307, 308), 258 (307), 288
 Iwai, S. 212 (144), 284
 Iwamura, H. 536 (326, 327), 561
 Iwamura, M. 536 (327), 537 (329), 561
 Iwanami, S. 671, 672 (255a), 711
 Iwaoka, W. T. 1176 (144), 1218
 Iwasaki, F. 5 (30), 37, 38 (183), 40 (217), 41
 (199), 47, 50, 51
 Iwasaki, H. 5 (30), 47
 Iwasaki, T. 963 (280), 993
 Iyer, L. M. 148 (101), 153
 Izawa, Y. 409 (68, 69), 416
 Izuta, K. 212 (144), 284
- Jachimovicz, F. 786 (68), 802
 Jackels, S. C. 794 (93), 802
 Jackman, L. M. 786 (70), 802
 Jacknow, B. B. 245 (261), 287
 Jackson, C. L. 1226 (8, 9), 1227 (9), 1256
 Jacobs, E. 1170 (112), 1217
 Jacobsen, H. G. 638 (89a), 706
 Jacobsen, J. P. 540 (358), 562
 Jacobsen, R. M. 552 (434), 564
 Jacobson, B. 310 (16), 316
 Jacobson, M. K. 956 (268), 993, 1178 (156),
 1218
 Jacobson, R. M. 953 (205), 991
 Jacques, J. 586 (105), 619, 1000 (6), 1031
 Jacquier, R. 212, 213 (145), 284, 634 (80c),
 650 (181a), 661 (80c), 662 (222), 706,
 709, 710
 Jaeger, V. 145 (87, 88), 153
 Jaenicke, L. 898, 899 (151), 905
 Jaffe, H. H. 1176 (137), 1177 (152), 1217,
 1218
 Jaffé, H. H. 262, 263 (325), 289
 Jaffe, I. 1071 (119), 1083
 Jäger, J. 923 (97), 927
 Jäger, V. 689 (346), 713
 Jagow, R. H. 1266 (15), 1311
- Jahnke, H. K. 985 (183), 991
 Jakopčić, K. 107 (69), 125
 James, D. G. L. 443 (166), 457
 James, F. C. 327 (31), 336
 James, T. H. 1112 (160), 1145
 Jamet-Delcroix, S. 4, 5, 8, 9 (25), 47
 Janiak, T. 66–68 (48), 81
 Janot, M.-M. 1000, 1001 (3), 1031
 Janovsky, J. V. 1234 (73), 1257
 Janposri, S. 121 (105), 122 (108, 109), 126
 Jans, R. W. 813, 815, 816 (31), 847
 Jansen, A. B. A. 1106 (161), 1145
 Janssen, J. W. A. M. 128, 133 (8), 151, 281
 (394), 290
 Janszewski, H. 26 (124), 49
 Januszewski, H. 916 (42, 45, 47), 926
 Janzen, E. G. 185, 186 (31), 282, 476, 477
 (85), 489 (142), 533 (311), 537 (142,
 330, 335), 538 (339), 556, 557, 561, 562,
 573 (40), 575 (50, 51), 579 (67), 588
 (109, 110), 590, 591 (116), 593 (122,
 123), 609 (194), 618–621, 826 (47), 833
 (57), 847, 1120 (207), 1146
 Janzen, E. H. 832 (55), 847
 Janzso, G. 891 (155), 892 (155–157), 905
 Japasevich, V. A. 951 (241), 992
 Jappy, J. 1210, 1211 (347), 1223
 Jarczewski, A. 1254 (210), 1260
 Jarman, M. 1191 (206), 1219
 Jaross, K. 859 (234), 906
 Jashaway, N. 1178 (156), 1218
 Jauan, M. 9 (40), 47
 Jaunin, R. 857 (149, 150), 905
 Jautelat, M. 74 (85), 82
 Jeffrey, A. M. 1199, 1202 (247), 1220
 Jeffrey, G. A. 16, 18, 23 (88), 48, 769 (14), 800
 Jeffs, P. W. 486 (130), 557
 Jegou, D. 861, 886 (163), 905
 Jelinski, L. W. 981 (405), 996
 Jemilev, U. M. 1190 (201), 1219
 Jencks, W. P. 1239 (137), 1259, 1268 (30),
 1290–1292 (70), 1311, 1312
 Jenkin, E. D. T. 313 (20), 316
 Jenkins, C. L. 257 (305), 288
 Jenkins, T. C. 590 (115), 604 (168), 605
 (175), 613 (215), 619, 621, 622
 Jenning, W. B. 472 (69), 556
 Jennings, J. P. 1029 (152), 1034
 Jennings, K. J. 1310 (88), 1312
 Jennings, W. B. 462 (22), 465, 470 (45), 471
 (22, 45), 472 (22), 481 (109), 555, 557
 Jensen, B. L. 641 (120), 707
 Jensen, E. V. 678 (290), 712
 Jensen, H. 826, 827 (48), 847
 Jensen, K. A. 853 (152), 905
 Jensen, R. K. 769 (17), 800
 Jeremic, D. 920 (66), 926
 Jerina, D. M. 481 (109), 557

- Jernigan, J. L. 166 (62), 179
 Jernow, J. L. 542 (365), 562
 Jerslev, B. 462 (13), 554
 Jest, B. 420 (27), 454
 Jewett, J. G. 1267, 1268 (23), 1311
 Job, S. E. 103, 105, 113 (54), 125
 Johal, S. S. 139 (58), 152, 1167 (80, 89),
 1181 (80), 1216
 Johansson, E. B. 1202 (287), 1221
 Johns, H. E. 292 (61), 293 (60, 61), 294
 (61), 317
 Johnson, A. 10 (57), 47
 Johnson, A. R. 634 (80a), 706
 Johnson, C. A. F. 225, 233 (177), 235, 236
 (225), 241 (225, 242), 246 (177, 265),
 285-287, 443, 444 (164), 457, 610 (197),
 621, 1066, 1067, 1069 (102, 103), 1082
 Johnson, C. I. 177 (92), 180
 Johnson, D. A. 151 (111), 153
 Johnson, E. M. 920 (67), 926
 Johnson, F. 631, 640 (62), 645 (155), 705,
 708
 Johnson, F. A. 969 (206), 991
 Johnson, J. 700 (377b), 714
 Johnson, J. B. 986 (430), 996
 Johnson, J. M. 1106 (161), 1145
 Johnson, K. E. 162 (37, 42), 178, 179
 Johnson, L. F. 950 (96), 989
 Johnson, M. R. 799 (116), 803
 Johnson, R. A. 537 (333), 561
 Johnson, R. D. 34 (159, 160), 49, 50
 Johnson, R. M. 143 (81), 153
 Johnson, R. P. 194 (73), 283
 Johnson, W. C. Jr. 1001 (15), 1031
 Johnston, H. S. 246 (263), 287, 426 (211),
 458
 Johnston, T. 426 (208), 458
 Johnstone, L. M. 534 (315), 561
 Johnstone, R. A. W. 85, 102, 103, 113 (ii),
 123
 Johri, G. K. 73 (78), 82
 Johri, M. M. 101 (110), 126
 Jolley, K. W. 72 (74), 82
 Jolley, L. J. 448, 449 (183), 458
 Joly, H. 1276, 1283, 1286 (49), 1312
 Joly, H. A. 1286 (65), 1312
 Jonathan, N. 541 (361, 362), 562
 Jonczyk, A. 1236, 1247 (91), 1258
 Jones, A. R. 1155 (12), 1214
 Jones, C. A. 1202 (275), 1221
 Jones, E. C. S. 1189 (192), 1219
 Jones, E. R. H. 1027 (138), 1034
 Jones, F. B. Jr. 55, 56, 76 (6), 80
 Jones, F. M. 732, 761 (11), 761
 Jones, G. R. 468 (59), 556
 Jones, G. T. 132 (26), 151
 Jones, H. L. 420 (28), 454
 Jones, I. W. 480 (102, 103), 557
 Jones, J. G. Ll. 251 (287), 288
 Jones, J. R. 1228 (35), 1248 (194, 195),
 1249 (196), 1256, 1260
 Jones, L. B. 214-216 (150), 284
 Jones, M. E. 73 (80), 82
 Jones, M. M. 1108 (179), 1146
 Jones, M. T. 371 (18), 392
 Jones, P. F. 630 (53b), 705
 Jones, R. 1185 (175), 1218
 Jones, R. G. 916 (40), 925
 Jones, S. P. 1167 (87), 1216
 Jones, W. J. 1120 (174), 1146
 Jones, W. M. 1039 (17), 1080
 Jonge, K. de 627 (31b), 704
 Jongejan, E. 856 (154), 871, 874 (153, 154),
 905
 Jongh, R. O. de 193 (70), 216 (156), 283,
 284
 Jonkers, F. L. 626 (21a), 704
 Jordan, D. O. 936 (207), 991
 Jordan, J. W. 187, 188 (41), 282
 Jordon, F. 92 (16), 123
 Jorgensen, E. C. 1007 (63), 1032
 Jortner, J. 163 (49), 179
 Joseph, M. A. 630, 631, 635 (58), 705
 Joseph, T. C. 230, 275 (197), 286
 Joshi, K. V. 1116 (11), 1142
 Joshua, C. P. 198 (89), 283
 Jost, R. 72 (71, 72), 82
 Joster, F. 960 (55), 988
 Joucla, M. 502 (198), 559
 Joule, J. A. 950 (419), 996
 Joullie, M. M. 516 (245), 560
 Jousot-Dubien, J. 173 (84), 179
 Jovanovich, A. P. 78 (98), 82
 Judge, C. B. 514 (244), 560
 Judkins, B. D. 77 (96), 82
 Juhasz, A. A. 922 (85, 87), 927
 Jukubowski, E. 264 (337), 289
 Junck, H. 624, 647 (1c), 703
 Junell, R. 720 (32), 729
 Jung, G. 1007 (60), 1032
 Jungk, A. E. 207 (125), 284
 Jura, W. H. 333 (60, 61), 337, 580 (71), 618
 Jurewicz, A. T. 953 (208), (150), 990, 991
 Jurjev, V. P. 1190 (201), 1219
 Justin, B. 604, 605, 613 (173), 621
 Kaba, R. A. 1059 (95), 1082
 Kabacoff, B. L. 1153, 1157, 1159 (5), 1214
 Kabankin, A. S. 596 (132), 620
 Kabasakalian, P. 142 (74, 76), 143 (74),
 152, 153, 231 (203), 243 (251, 252), 244
 (252, 257), 245 (251, 257), 250 (252,
 257), 257 (257), 286, 287
 Kabbe, H. J. 1197 (230), 1220
 Kabeya, T. 1235 (83), 1258
 Kackett, P. A. 177 (96), 180

- Kacprowicz, A. 656 (211b), 710
 Kaden, T. A. 795 (97, 98), 802
 Kadentsev, F. I. 115, 116 (93), 126
 Kadin, S. B. 946, 962 (209), 991
 Kagan, H. B. 482 (112), 557
 Kagawa, T. 41 (198), 50
 Kagi, H. H. 966, 971 (334), 994
 Kahle, G. G. 879 (57), 903
 Kaji, A. 214 (148), 284, 380 (33), 385 (39), 392
 Kaji, E. 547 (406), 549 (417–419), 551 (430), 563, 564
 Kaji, K. 549 (411), 563
 Kajimoto, T. 1114 (162), 1145
 Kakamura, M. 174 (86), 179
 Kakchi, A. 672 (263), 711
 Kakisawa, H. 481 (107), 544, 546 (392a), 557, 563
 Kakizoe, T. 1199 (245, 246), 1220
 Kalas, G. 641 (124), 707
 Kalbag, S. 201 (94), 283
 Kaldas, M. L. 335 (80), 337
 Kalinowski, H. O. 1196 (227), 1220
 Kalir, A. 105 (60d), 125
 Kallay, F. 891 (155), 892 (155–157), 905
 Kallury, R. K. M. R. 118 (111), 126
 Kalvoda, J. 243, 249, 250 (255), 255 (255, 297, 298), 287, 288
 Kamernitzky, A. V. 544 (400), 563
 Kametani, T. 653 (196b), 710, 1114 (163), 1145
 Kamińska-Trela, K. 633–635 (71a), 705
 Kamimori, M. 578 (64, 65), 618
 Kaminski, J. J. 1094, 1097 (164), 1098 (165), (39), 1143, 1145
 Kaminskii, A. Ya. 1234 (74), 1257
 Kaminsky, L. S. 530 (297), 561
 Kamlet, M. J. 73 (80), 82, 440 (139), 457, 543 (380), 562, 844 (79), 848, 915 (28), 925
 Kamm, J. J. 1159 (31), 1214
 Kampa, K. L. 406, 407 (58), 415
 Kampmeier, J. A. 953 (99), 989
 Kandasamy, D. 937–939, 942, 944, 945, 962, 963 (200), 991
 Kandrór, I. I. 577 (63), 618
 Kanekiyo, T. 228 (188), 285
 Kaneko, C. 184 (22), 185 (24), 282
 Kanner, C. B. 678 (305), 712
 Kanno, S. 193 (68, 69), 283
 Kano, K. 184, 185 (20), 187 (40, 42), 191 (20), 281, 282
 Kantor, S. W. 966 (169), 990
 Kaplan, E. D. 1271–1273, 1275 (40), 1311
 Kaplan, L. A. 717 (33), 729, 843 (77), 844 (82), 848, 1252 (200, 201), 1253 (205), 1260
 Kaplan, R. B. 381 (34), 392, 542 (375), 562
 Kappe, Th. 862 (158), 905
 Kappes, E. 1111 (124), 1145
 Karabatsos, G. J. 1176 (135), 1217
 Karakotov, S. D. 139 (59), 152
 Karger, M. H. 645 (148a), 708
 Karle, I. L. 32, 33 (153), 49
 Karle, J. 32, 33 (153, 155), 34 (155), 49
 Karlsson, L. 156 (8), 178
 Karo, W. 461 (9), 554
 Kasai, R. 187 (36), 282
 Kasha, M. 262 (326), 289
 Kashima, C. 633, 634, 637 (71d), 705
 Kashino, S. 17, 18, 29 (90), 37 (185), 41 (198), 43 (185), 48, 50
 Kashutina, M. V. 544 (394), 547 (394, 404), 563
 Kastening, B. 323 (20, 21), 324 (20), 336
 Kataev, V. V. 1230 (45), 1257
 Katami, T. 498 (171), 558
 Katin, Yu. A. 1046, 1048, 1049 (41), 1051, 1053, 1054 (67), 1081
 Kato, H. 1185, 1186 (177), 1218
 Kato, S. 398 (15), 414
 Katritzky, A. R. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74, 78 (8i), 79 (99, 103), 80 (104, 106), 80, 82, 83, 497 (166), 549 (420), 558, 563, 769 (15), 771, 774–776 (30), 800, 935 (220), 937 (27, 210–224), 947 (27, 210–215, 217, 220–222), 948 (27, 212–214, 216, 217, 220, 221), 949 (212, 220), 958 (220, 223), 959 (213, 221), 961 (210), 963 (52, 215), 965 (220, 223), 976 (218–220, 224), 982 (220), 987, 988, 991, 992, 1239 (125), 1259
 Katsumi, M. 1011 (85), 1033
 Katz, B. 163 (49), 179
 Katz, L. 291 (62), 317
 Katz, S. 423 (45), 455, 1075 (137), 1083
 Katzin, L. I. 1007–1009 (65), 1032
 Kauffmann, E. 796 (105), 802
 Kaufman, C. 397 (13), 414
 Kaufman, D. C. 463 (29, 30), 501, 502 (30), 555
 Kaupp, G. 570 (18), 617
 Kausser, A. R. 797 (107), 802
 Kavalek, J. 1239 (141), 1242 (156, 157), 1259
 Kawabata, T. 1171, 1172 (114), 1217
 Kawai, K. 187 (36), 282
 Kawai, M. 1011 (85), 1033
 Kawai, R. 37 (185), 41 (198), 43 (185), 50
 Kawai, Y. 1173 (129), 1217
 Kawamura, T. 1212 (349, 351, 353), 1223
 Kawanisi, M. 954 (227), 992
 Kawano, Y. 37, 38 (183), 40 (217), 50, 51
 Kawashima, A. 543 (389), 563
 Kawashima, T. 526 (270), 560
 Kawashima, Y. 72 (68), 82
 Kawata, K. 1111 (218), 1147

- Kay, J. 442 (152), 457
 Kayen, A. H. M. 236, 237 (227, 229), 286, 612 (207, 208), 621
 Kayser, E. G. 915 (28), 925
 Keana, J. F. 594 (128), 615 (227), 620, 622
 Keana, J. F. W. 533 (312, 313), 561, 571 (32), 606 (177), 618, 621
 Keary, C. M. 241 (242, 243), 287
 Keating, J. 1159 (30), 1214
 Keating, J. T. 952 (228), 992
 Kebarle, P. 731, 732 (3, 4), 746 (44, 45), 747 (44), 748, 749 (45), 750 (45, 46), 751 (45), 752 (46), 754 (45), 755, 756 (46), 760, 761 (45), 761, 762, 785 (65), 787 (71, 72), 788, 790 (72), 801, 802
 Keefe, J. R. 539 (348, 350), 562, 727 (34), 728 (35), 729
 Keefer, L. 1197 (228), 1220
 Keefer, L. K. 265 (338), 289, 956, 983 (229, 344), 992, 994, 1171 (116), 1173 (116, 122, 124, 126), 1176 (140), 1177 (148), 1178, 1179 (154), 1191 (208), 1194 (148), 1197, 1198 (231), 1201 (259, 260), 1204 (231, 309), 1205 (328), 1206 (330), 1217-1220, 1222
 Keene, J. P. 292, 298 (32), 304 (10), 316
 Keidrling, T. A. 1001 (16), 1031
 Keinan, E. 553 (436), 564, 1127 (166), 1146
 Keith, J. E. 1038 (10), 1080
 Keitzer, G. 852, 871, 872 (23), 890 (25), 902
 Keller, J. E. 1127 (19, 20, 22, 23), 1128 (22), 1129 (19, 20, 22), 1142
 Kelley, A. E. 965 (238), 992
 Kelley, J. A. 608 (189), 609 (191), 621
 Kelly, C. A. 645, 650 (147a), 708, 880 (53), 903
 Kelly, D. P. 527 (273), 560
 Kelly, H. P. 923 (100), 927
 Kelm, J. 214-216, 225 (151), 284
 Kemp, T. J. 1141 (50), 1143
 Kempe, U. M. 492, 509 (152), 510 (230), 558, 559
 Kempf, R. 204 (116), 284
 Kempainen, A. E. 1135 (298), 1148
 Kemula, W. 322 (11), 323 (23), 336
 Kenehan, E. F. 608 (189), 609 (191), 621
 Kenley, R. A. 433 (96), 456
 Kennedy, J. J. 683 (325), 713
 Kenner, J. 1189 (192), 1219
 Kenney, G. W. J. Jr. 55, 56, 76 (6), 80
 Kenny, D. H. 937, 947, 948 (212, 214), 949 (212), 991
 Kentzberger, A. 628 (42), 705
 Kenyon, G. L. 789 (75), 802
 Kenyon, J. (72), 1143
 Kenyon, W. G. 836 (61), 847
 Kerber, R. C. 362, 364 (4, 5a), 365 (5a, 9), 366 (9), 367, 368 (13), 372 (4, 5a), 391 392, 541 (360), 562
 Kerck, F. 1012 (93, 94), 1033
 Kerfanto, M. 852 (167), 860 (162, 167, 179), 861 (159, 160, 162, 163, 167, 182, 262), 862 (162, 165-167, 205), 884 (159-162, 164, 166, 167, 241), 885 (217, 218), 886 (163, 217, 218), 887 (181-185), 900 (204, 219), 905-907
 Kergomard, A. 936 (104), 989
 Kerimov, O. M. 229 (191), 285
 Kerr, D. A. 464 (43), 480 (102, 103), 555, 557
 Kerr, G. H. 1129 (167), 1130 (168), 1146
 Kerr, J. A. 449 (193-195), 452 (202), 458, 1054 (79-81), 1056 (89), 1082
 Keske, R. G. 78 (98), 82
 Kessel, C. R. 341, 350, 356 (41), 358, 767 (8), 778 (42), 780 (54), 782 (62), 783 (42), 800, 801
 Kessler, H. 55 (4b), 56 (4b, 8b), 57, 61, 62, 71, 74 (8b), 80
 Kestner, M. M. 365, 367 (10), 378, 380 (30), 384 (10), 392
 Keszthelyi, C. P. 779 (53), 801
 Ketelaar, J. A. A. 1248 (189), 1260
 Kethur, R. 333 (57), 336
 Keyton, D. J. 653 (196a), 710
 Khairullin, N. R. 462 (17), 555
 Khan, H. A. 1240 (151), 1259
 Kharasch, M. S. 420 (24), 454, 718, 720 (36), 729, 1048, 1054, 1059 (50), 1081, 1248 (187), 1260
 Khashab, A.-I. Y. 1127, 1129 (25), 1142
 Khazanie, P. G. 239, 240 (237), 286
 Khemis, B. 484, 524 (126), 557
 Khersonskii, N. S. 419 (19), 454
 Khmelinskaya, A. D. 1236 (93), 1258
 Khotsyanova, T. L. 27 (135), 49
 Khuong-Huu, F. 251 (282), 288, 1139 (139), 1145
 Khvostach, O. M. 1139 (159), 1145
 Kibayashi, C. 655 (204), 710
 Kibler, R. F. 820 (41), 847
 Kieffer, R. G. 1086, 1088, 1089, 1091 (118), 1144
 Kienzle, F. 542 (365), 562
 Kier, L. B. 1202 (278), 1221
 Kiguchi, T. 655 (205a-c, 206a), 710
 Kilmer, E. E. 1252 (202), 1260
 Kilpatrick, M. L. 434, 436 (107), 456
 Kilwing, W. 853, 872 (284), 907
 Kim, H. K. 487 (132), 557
 Kim, J. K. S. 37 (189), 50
 Kim, S. M. 655 (208a), 710
 Kim, Y. H. 958 (230), 992
 Kim, Y. K. 635 (84c), 706

- Kimbal, G. E. 1263 (9), 1311
 Kimoto, S. 653 (191a), 709
 Kimura, E. 794 (92), 802
 Kimura, H. 253 (291), 288
 Kimura, J. 543 (389), 563
 Kimura, K. 529 (292), 561
 Kindig, J. 845 (88), 848
 King, F. W. 585, 593 (97), 619
 King, G. H. 775 (35), 801
 King, G. S. D. 696 (367), 714
 King, I. R. 101 (43b), 124
 King, R. W. 947, 949, 950 (116), 989
 King, T. J. 769–771, 774, 775 (23), 800
 King, V. D. 1202 (272), 1221
 Kingston, D. G. I. 87 (5), 123
 Kinnel, R. B. 528 (281), 560
 Kinstle, F. H. 104 (64), 125
 Kinstle, T. H. 104 (65), 125, 440 (141), 457, 466 (52), 555
 Kintzinger, J. P. 791, 792 (82), 802, 917 (49), 926
 Kinugasa, M. 535 (321), 561
 Kirby, A. J. 1239 (137), 1259, 1291 (71), 1312
 Kirby, G. W. 101 (43b), 124
 Kirch, M. 797 (109), 803
 Kirchner, K. 1127 (169, 170), 1146
 Kirchoff, R. 543 (385), 563
 Kirillova, S. T. 462 (18), 555
 Kirk, D. N. 1005, 1006 (42), 1032
 Kirmse, W. 935, 936, 952 (231), 953 (231–233), 992
 Kirowa-Eisner, E. 340 (24), 357
 Kirpal, A. 855 (168), 905
 Kirrmann, A. 641 (125), 707, 854 (169), 905
 Kise, M. A. 1161 (38), 1215
 Kishida, E. 9 (43), 47
 Kishida, Y. 643 (138a), 708
 Kitadani, M. 269 (357, 358), 270 (357), 271 (357, 358), 289
 Kitadini, M. 230, 275 (197), 286
 Kitahara, Y. 649 (175a, 175b), 709
 Kitaura, Y. 189, 196, 198, 216 (50), 282
 Kitchen, R. A. 260 (316), 288
 Kitomoto, M. 643 (140b), 708
 Kiyasawa, K. 653 (196b), 710
 Kiyomoto, A. 1029 (155, 156), 1034
 Kiyozuka, T. 228, 232 (189), 285
 Klager, K. 807 (14), 846
 Klamann, D. 938 (234), 992
 Klamman, D. 1178 (159), 1218
 Klasinc, L. 107 (69), 125
 Klass, G. 120 (104), 126
 Klawitter, J. 507 (218), 559
 Kleihues, P. 1204 (309), 1208 (338), 1222
 Klein, C. F. 1005 (43), 1032
 Klein, J. L. 878 (104), 904
 Klein, S. A. 937 (110, 112), 938 (36, 110–112, 114, 439), 939 (36, 112, 439), 940 (111, 112), 941 (36, 111, 112), 942 (110–112), 943 (110, 112), 944 (112, 114), 945 (110), 961 (111, 114), 976 (439), 987, 989, 997
 Kleinberg, J. 335 (74, 75), 337
 Kleinfelter, D. C. 113 (90), 126
 Kleinspehn, G. G. 275 (380), 290
 Klement, U. 262 (321), 289, 1178 (160), 1218
 Klemm, D. 198 (88), 283
 Klemm, E. 198 (88), 283
 Klemm, L. H. 923 (100), 927
 Klemm, U. 775, 776, 780, 782–784 (33b), 801
 Klemperer, W. 162 (41), 179
 Klessinger, M. 767, 771 (11), 800
 Klewe, B. 540 (356), 562
 Klicnar, J. 624, 647 (1i), 703
 Kliegel, W. 461 (10), 476, 477 (84), 478 (86), 508 (219), 527 (274), 554, 556, 559, 560, 853 (281–283), 872 (281, 283), 898 (170, 171), 905, 907
 Kliegman, J. M. 853, 878 (172), 905
 Klimov, A. A. 1233 (65, 66), 1257
 Klimova, V. A. 919 (59), 926
 Kling, J. R. 845 (88), 848
 Klingebiel, U. 62 (22), 81
 Klingebiel, U. I. 210 (135), 284
 Klingelhöferand, H.-G. 607 (183), 621
 Klingler, T. C. 812, 815, 841 (29), 847
 Klink, J. R. 131, 132 (19b, 20), 151
 Klough, T. 107 (73b), 125
 Kloosterziel, H. 626 (22), 704
 Klopfenstein, C. F. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Kloppfer, W. 171 (73), 179
 Klose, W. 107 (73a), 125
 Klug, J. T. 355 (83), 359, 1132 (249), 1147
 Kluge, A. F. 397 (14), 414
 Kluiber, R. W. 463, 536 (28), 555
 Klunklin, G. 173 (82, 83), 179
 Klyne, W. 1000 (5, 7), 1005, 1006 (42), 1007 (59), 1029 (152), 1031, 1032, 1034
 Knabe, J. 1103 (171), 1146
 Knapczyk, J. W. 406 (57), 415
 Knapp, K. H. 1092, 1109 (151), 1145
 Knauer, B. R. 588 (108), 619
 Knauer, K. 241 (240), 287
 Knaus, G. N. 412 (91), 416
 Knier, B. L. 1290–1292 (70), 1312
 Knight, A. R. 426 (206), 458
 Knight, G. T. 570 (17), 571 (27), 617, 618
 Knipe, A. C. 1232 (55a, 55b), 1257
 Knobel', Yu. K. 1038, 1039 (8), 1041 (22), 1080
 Knof, L. 969 (260), 993, 1094 (198), 1146
 Knöfel, W. 889 (235), 906
 Knollmüller, M. 113 (88), 126

- Knox, G. R. (97). 989
 Knudsen, R. E. 32–34 (155), 49
 Knunyants, I. L. 506 (213), 516 (246). 559, 560
 Knutson, F. J. 940, 942 (103). 989
 Knyazev, V. N. 1233 (65–67), 1257
 Ko, E. C. F. 950 (235a, 235b), 992
 Ko, E. F. C. 1280 (58), 1281 (58. 59), 1282, 1290, 1291 (58), 1312
 Kobayashi, H. 228 (188), 285
 Kobayashi, K. 193 (68. 69), 283
 Kobayashi, S. 977 (349), 995
 Kobayashi, Y. 506 (211), 559
 Kobylecki, R. J. 549 (410), 563
 Koch, H. 1127 (170), 1146
 Koch, L. 871 (31, 47b), 872 (47b), 902, 903
 Koch, T. H. 610 (198), 621
 Kochetkov, N. K. 642 (132b), 707
 Kochi, J. K. 257 (305), 288, 1126 (172), 1146
 Kochler, F. H. 702 (383), 714
 Koda, S. 163 (54), 164 (54, 57), 177 (54. 95. 96), 179, 180
 Kodama, M. 794 (92), 802
 Koelling, J. G. 1272, 1273 (46), 1311
 Koelsch, C. F. 1101 (173), 1146
 Koernig, K. E. 549 (423), 563
 Koenig, T. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Koepke, S. R. 956, 983 (287), 993, 1183 (172), 1218
 Koetzle, T. F. 25. 30 (113), 49
 Kofke, W. A. 508 (220), 559
 Koga, K. 629 (47. 48b), 643, 644 (48b), 705
 Kogarko, S. M. 434, 436 (112), 456
 Kogarko, S. N. 423, 426 (36), 455
 Kohashi, K. 1235 (82, 83), 1258
 Kohata, K. 64 (29), 81
 Köhler, E. 871 (31), 873 (28, 33), 902
 Kohne, B. (78), 125
 Kohno, H. 551 (430), 564
 Kohn, M. 583 (84), 619
 Koholic, D. J. 261 (318), 289
 Koide, H. 1111 (145a), 1145
 Koizumi, M. 271 (360), 289
 Kojima, T. 4, 14 (32), 47, 250 (280), 288
 Koketsu, J. 852 (173), 905
 Kokoreva, I. Yu. 462 (18), 555
 Kokubun, H. 271 (360), 289
 Kolar, L. W. 938, 939 (102, 439), 940 (102), 976 (439), 989, 997
 Kolesov, V. P. 1052, 1053 (72), 1081
 Koll, A. 1242 (158, 161), 1243–1245 (158), 1259
 Kollmann, P. A. 789 (75), 802
 Kollonitsch, J. 964 (122), 989
 Kolokolov, B. N. 920 (65), 926
 Komatsu, M. 516 (250, 252), 560
 Konaka, R. 575 (46), 576 (59), 618
 Kondô, K. 648 (171), 709
 Kondratenko, B. P. 1175 (133), 1217
 König, C. 412 (88), 416
 König, D. 542 (373), 543 (387), 553 (373, 438), 562–564
 König, E. 474 (80), 556
 König, W. 690, 694 (350), 713
 Koning, H. de 970 (366), 995
 Konishi, K. 855 (265), 907
 Konishi, T. 966 (191), 991
 Konoike, T. 231 (205), 286
 Konovalov, A. I. 502 (192), 559
 Konowalov, M. I. 826 (46), 847
 Konst, W. M. B. 647 (164c), 708
 Koo, J. 498, 499 (169), 558
 Koopmann, R. 323 (22), 336
 Kopf, P. W. 597 (137), 620
 Koppel, I. 759 (62), 762
 Koptug, V. A. 146 (93), 153
 Korinek, K. 1134 (102), 1144
 Korkut, S. 191, 210 (59), 282
 Kornberg, H. L. 980 (236), 992
 Kornberg, N. 59 (16a, 16c), 80
 Kornblum, N. 224 (175), 227 (186), 285, 362 (1a, 1b, 3, 4, 5a), 363 (3, 7), 364 (4, 5a), 365 (5a, 9, 10), 366 (9, 11), 367 (10, 12–14), 368 (13, 15), 370 (11, 16, 17), 372 (4, 5a, 7), 373 (20), 374 (20, 22), 375 (22), 376 (23–26), 378 (1a, 28, 30, 31), 379 (32), 380 (30), 381 (1a, 1b, 32), 382 (24, 25), 383 (14), 384 (10, 37), 385 (37, 38), 386, 387 (41), 388 (23), 389 (44), 390 (44–46), 391 (7), 391–393, 419 (17), 454, 547 (408), 549 (413, 414), 553 (408), 563, 808 (17), 832 (54), 846, 847, 913 (16), 925, 965 (237, 238), 992, 1021, 1025 (112), 1033, 1120 (174), 1146, 1235 (90), 1258
 Korobeinicheva, I. K. 464 (40), 555
 Korobitsyna, I. K. 953 (380), 995
 Korsakova, I. S. 844 (80, 81), 848
 Korsunskii, B. L. 272 (370), 290, 438 (130), 456, 607 (186), 621
 Korte, F. 864 (58), 895, 896 (174), 903, 905
 Kos, N. J. (31), 415, 1239 (128), 1259
 Kosar, J. 959 (239), 992
 Koser, W. 1178 (159), 1218
 Kosman, D. J. 615 (223), 622
 Kosmus, W. 57, 62, 63 (13), 80
 Kosower, E. 334 (65), 337
 Kosower, E. M. 334 (66), 337, 964 (240), 992
 Kost, D. 57 (11), 59 (16a, 16c), 60 (17b), 61 (11, 20a, 20b), 62 (11), 63 (20a, 20b, 28), 71 (64), 76 (11, 20a, 20b), 77 (20a, 20b, 94), 80–82
 Kostyanovskii, R. G. 853 (175, 176), 871 (230), 905, 906

- Kostyanovsky, R. G. 61 (19b), 81, 1003 (35), 1032
 Kosyrev, Y. 856 (117), 904
 Kotake, Y. 586 (98), 619
 Kothny, E. L. 1165 (64), 1215
 Kotzyba-Hibbert, F. 799 (117), 803
 Kouuenhowen, C. G. 691 (351), 713
 Kovac, B. 774, 775, 785, 788 (32), 801
 Kovač, J. 673 (265), 711
 Kovacic, P. 396 (4), 400, 401 (20–23), 403 (4, 49), 404 (43–47), 405 (48, 50–54), 406 (55–57), 414, 415, 1094, 1095 (175), 1146
 Kovalenko, L. V. 885 (248), 907
 Koyano, K. 463–465 (35, 36), 471 (64), 555, 556
 Kozerski, L. J. 633–635, 637 (71c), 705
 Kozik, T. A. 231 (201), 286
 Kozikowski, A. P. 649 (172), 709
 Kozima, K. 14 (69), 48
 Kozlov, N. S. 951 (241), 992
 Kozlov, V. V. 957, 965 (41), 987
 Kozuka, S. 486 (128), 557
 Kraebel, C. M. 141 (68), 152, 1192 (212), 1219
 Kraft, P. L. 1191 (205), 1202 (277, 286), 1219, 1221
 Kraitchman, J. 6 (34), 47
 Krakower, E. 68 (57), 81
 Kral, V. 144 (85), 153
 Kramer, G. 412 (90), 416
 Krastins, G. 432 (88), 456
 Krasuska, E. 922 (79), 926
 Kratky, C. 633 (73a), 706
 Kratochvil, B. G. 335 (72), 337
 Krause, L. 446 (179), 458
 Krause, W. 1093 (40), 1143
 Kraze, G. A. 1291 (71), 1312
 Kreevoy, M. M. 1292 (74), 1312
 Kreider, E. M. 1232 (51), 1257
 Kreilick, R. W. 585 (96), 619
 Kremers, W. 301, 313 (83), 318
 Kresge, A. J. 723 (39), 725 (37–39), 729
 Kress, T. J. 401 (27), 415
 Kresze, G. 236 (228), 238 (232), 286, 412 (93), 416, 612 (209, 210), 621
 Kreuzkamp, N. 863, 868, 871 (17, 18), 893 (177), 902, 905
 Kreuz, K. L. 432 (92), 433 (93), 456
 Krief, A. 687 (335, 336, 338a), 688 (341, 342b), 713
 Krimen, L. I. 402 (36), 415
 Krimm, H. 859 (236), 906
 Krishan, K. 489 (141), 497 (168), 557, 558, 675 (274a), 712
 Krishnaji 73 (78), 82
 Krishnamurthy, S. S. 775 (35), 801
 Kroeger-Koepke, M. B. 956, 983 (287), 993, 1202 (296), 1221
 Krogh Andersen, E. 41 (200), 50
 Krogh Andersen, I. G. 41 (200), 50
 Kröhnke, F. 528 (278), 560
 Kronenberg, M. E. 192 (63), 193 (63, 71), 216 (63), 282, 283
 Krueckeberg, Chr. 920 (64), 926
 Krueger, J. H. 397 (8), 414
 Krüger, F. W. 1205 (312, 314, 315, 325, 329), 1222
 Kruger, G. J. 583 (82), 619
 Kruger, T. L. 117 (94), 126
 Kruger, U. 478 (94), 556
 Krull, I. S. 924 (110), 927, 985 (242), 992
 Krusc, C. 508 (220), 559
 Krusé, C. W. 1092 (85), 1144
 Krusc, J. M. 910–912, 917–922 (1), 924
 Krutošiková, A. 673 (265), 711
 Kubo, M. 26 (123), 49
 Kubota, T. 463 (31, 34), 544 (34), 555
 Kuchitsu, K. 3(8), 5 (24, 28), 7, 8 (24), 9 (28), 47
 Kudo, T. 638 (92), 706
 Kudma, J. C. 214–216 (150), 284
 Kuebler, N. A. 163 (48), 179
 Kuehnc, M. E. 624 (6d), 627 (6d, 31j), 641 (127), 650 (184), 653 (193a, 196a), 697 (370d, 371), 698–700 (370d), 703, 704, 707, 709, 710, 714, 967 (243), 992, 1119 (176), 1146
 Kuhcn, L. 1121 (177), 1146
 Kuhn, L. P. 275 (380), 290, 420 (29), 421 (30), 446 (177), 454, 458
 Kuhn, S. J. 1178 (153), 1218
 Kuhn, W. 1023 (128), 1034
 Kuhnle, J. A. 593 (120), 620
 Kulevsky, N. 1139 (178), 1146
 Kullberg, M. P. 251 (286), 288
 Kumadaki, I. 506 (211), 559
 Kumarev, V. P. 134 (40), 152
 Kunieda, T. 1005 (47), 1032
 Kunstmann, M. P. 850 (197), 906
 Kunz, W. 1203 (297), 1221
 Kuo, S. C. 860 (179), 905
 Kuo, Su. C. 625, 630 (17), 704
 Kupper, R. 627 (40b), 705, 1183 (172), 1197 (233), 1205 (326), 1218, 1220, 1222
 Kupper, R. J. 956, 983 (287), 993
 Kuruma, K. 575 (46), 618
 Kurumi, M. 1011, 1012 (84), 1033
 Kurylo, M. J. 1057 (92), 1082
 Kusama, O. 653 (196b), 710
 Kusumi, T. 481 (107), 544, 546 (392a), 557, 563
 Küttner, G. 596 (135), 611 (202), 620, 621
 Kutznetsova, N. A. 183, 189 (8), 281
 Kuwata, K. 584 (91), 586 (98), 619
 Kuznetsova, I. N. 1046–1048 (40), 1081
 Kuznetsova, N. A. 185 (29), 190 (56, 57),

- 191 (57, 58), 197 (56, 57), 208 (57), 215, 216 (155), 282, 284
- Kuzuya, M. 204 (119), 284
- Kvick, Å. 25, 30 (110–113), 48, 49
- Kwak, S. 354 (82), 359
- Kwoh, S. 542 (365), 562
- Kydd, R. A. 24, 29 (104), 48
- Kynaston, W. 34 (170), 50
- Kyrtopoulos, S. A. 1156 (13), 1161, 1162 (13, 50), 1165 (63, 69), 1214, 1215
- Labaziewicz, H. 80 (105), 83
- L'abbe, G. 674 (272), 712
- Laberge, J. M. 859, 898 (210), 906
- Labler, L. 969 (244), 992
- Laffitte, M. 1053, 1054 (76), 1082
- Lagercrantz, C. 239 (236), 286
- Lagodzinskaya, G. V. 544 (390), 563
- Lagowski, J. M. 497 (166), 558
- Lai, T. F. 15, 17, 18, 29 (96), 48
- Laidler, K. J. 446 (173), 457, 1262 (8), 1311
- Lajžerowicz, J. 583 (83), 586 (105), 599 (152), 619, 620
- Lakatos, B. 571 (25), 618
- Lakc, B. G. 1202 (293, 294), 1203 (301, 302, 304), 1221, 1222
- Lakritz, L. 1199 (244), 1220
- La Manna, A. 1021, 1023 (115), 1033
- LaMar, G. N. 463, 536 (27), 555
- Lamaty, G. 1285 (62), 1312
- Lambe, T. M. 280 (392), 290
- Lambert, B. F. 1112 (32), 1143
- Lambert, D. G. 1108 (179), 1146
- Lambert, J. B. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71 (8h, 8j), 74 (8h, 8j, 88), 78 (8j, 98), 80, 82
- Lambeth, P. F. 951, 967 (106), 989
- Lamchen, M. 461 (3, 5), 463 (3), 469 (3, 61), 472 (61), 474 (3, 5), 479 (5), 481 (3, 5), 483 (5), 485 (3, 5), 490 (145–147), 494, 497 (3), 499 (3, 174), 522 (3, 61), 523 (61), 526, 528 (3), 530 (297), 532 (3), 554, 556–558, 561
- Lammers, J. G. 193 (66, 67), 283
- Lammert, S. R. 481 (108), 557
- Lamson, D. W. 581 (75), 619, 1142 (180), 1146
- Land, E. J. 341, 346 (36), 358
- Landau, R. 959 (245), 992
- Landesman, H. 624, 630, 631, 641, 644, 647, 659 (2b), 703
- Landheer, C. A. 401 (29), 415
- Landis, M. E. 782 (62), 801
- Landis, R. T. 342 (50), 358
- Landis, R. T. II 612 (203), 621
- Landman, D. 101 (51), 124
- Landucci, M. 24 (102), 48
- Lane, S. M. 953 (301), 994
- Lane, T. H. 948 (246), 992
- Lang, F. 185 (28), 282
- Lange, R. M. 403 (49), 404 (43), 415
- Langheld, K. 969 (247), 992, 1095 (181), 1146
- Langrenée, M. 552 (432), 564
- Langseth, A. 14 (74), 48
- Lankin, D. C. 1142 (317), 1149
- LaNoce, T. 528 (280), 560
- Lanyova, S. 775, 776, 780, 782–784 (33b), 801
- Lapicrre Armande, J. C. 627 (32c), 647, 648 (165), 657 (32c), 704, 709
- Laplanche, A. 860 (179), 905
- Lappenberg, M. 478 (87–89), 556
- Lappert, M. F. 535 (324), 561, 775 (35), 801
- Lapshina, Z. Ya. 544, 546 (391), 563
- Larionov, V. P. 1038, 1039 (15), 1080
- Larkin, J. M. 432 (92), 433 (93), 456
- Larkworthy, L. F. 1157 (16), 1214
- Larsen, B. S. 111, 113 (82), 125, 466 (53), 469 (62), 555, 556
- Larsen, H. O. 808 (17), 846
- Larsen, J. E. 1228 (26), 1256
- Larsen, J. W. 1229, 1230 (39a), 1256
- Larsen, K. P. 28 (145), 49
- Larson, A. C. 16, 18, 19, 29, 41 (80), 48
- Larson, H. O. 231 (204), 286, 484 (125), 557
- Laseter, A. E. 653 (194b), 709
- Laskovics, F. M. 677 (287), 712
- Lassette, E. N. 156 (5, 11), 162 (11, 39), 178
- Latowski, T. 1140 (315), 1149
- Lattes, A. 624 (1c), 627 (31g), 631 (61), 632 (70), 635 (70, 84e), 647 (1c), 652, 655 (189b), 670 (189b, 251a, 254), 703–706, 709, 711
- Lau, M. P. 262, 263 (331), 264 (335), 265–267 (331), 289
- Lau, Y. K. 787, 788, 790 (72), 802
- Laube, B. L. 341 (42, 57), 342 (45), 343 (84), 344 (45), 350, 352 (84), 358, 359, 1133 (182), 1146
- Laufer, A. H. 443, 444 (167), 457
- Laughlin, J. S. 293 (60), 317
- Laun, W. 852, 853 (180), 905
- Laungani, D. 786 (69), 802
- Laurent, H. 1028, 1029 (142), 1034
- Laurie, V. W. 5, 6 (16, 19), 7 (38), 47
- Lavagnino, E. R. 1104 (94), 1144
- Lavanish, J. M. 262, 265 (329), 272 (367), 289, 290, 1191, 1193 (210), 1219
- Laviron, E. 332, 333 (55), 336
- Law, D. A. 1004, 1005 (38), 1032, 1108 (44), 1143
- Lawesson, S. O. 121, 122 (106), 126, 638 (89a), 655 (207), 706, 710
- Lawesson, S.-O. 466 (53), 469 (62), 555, 556, 651 (186), 688 (342c), 709, 713

- Lawless, J. G. 334 (64), 337
 Lawley, P. D. 1202, 1208 (283), 1221
 Lawrence, G. S. 298 (99), 318
 Lawrence, J. P. 816, 827-830 (36), 831, 832 (53), 835 (36), 847
 Lawrence, P. M. 227 (187), 285
 Lawson, A. 646 (161), 708
 Lawson, A. J. 137 (51), 152, 275 (383), 290, 1157 (17), 1214
 Layc, P. G. 1051, 1053-1055 (68), 1081
 Layer, R. W. 471 (65), 556, 571 (29), 618
 Layne, W. S. 262, 263 (325), 289, 1177 (152), 1218
 Lazdins, D. 131, 132 (19d, 19c, 20), 151, 845 (88), 848
 Lazzaroni, R. 1003 (36), 1032
 Lea, D. E. 292 (63), 317
 Lcach, M. 528 (284), 561
 Learn, D. B. 846 (90), 848
 Leathard, D. A. 443, 446 (155), 457
 Lebedev, V. P. 1038, 1039 (15), 1064-1066, 1068, 1069 (100), 1080, 1082
 Lebedev, Yu. A. 1038, 1039 (8, 12, 15, 16), 1041 (21, 22), 1064-1066, 1068, 1069 (100), 1080, 1082
 Lebedeva, N. D. 1038, 1039 (9), 1040 (9, 18), 1041 (18), 1046 (40, 41, 43), 1047 (40, 43), 1048 (40, 41, 43), 1049 (41), 1051 (67, 69), 1052 (74), 1053 (67, 69, 74), 1054 (67), 1080-1082
 Leclerc, G. 947 (249), 992
 Leddy, B. P. 937, 947 (210, 214), 948 (214), 961 (210), 991
 Le Demezset, M. 328 (37), 336
 Lederberg, J. 1092 (240), 1147
 Ledford, T. G. 638 (96), 706
 Ledwith, A. 339, 343 (3), 357
 Lee, A. C. H. 227, 274, 275 (183), 285
 Lee, B. M. H. 429 (78), 455
 Lee, C. C. 954 (250), 992
 Lee, D. G. 1091, 1093 (183), 1146
 Lee, E. L. 438 (126), 456
 Lee, G. A. 969 (251), 992
 Lee, J. B. 971 (252), 992, 1116 (56, 184, 185), 1134 (125-127), 1143, 1145, 1146
 Lee, J. C. 539 (350), 562, 727 (34), 729
 Lee, J.-G. 937 (29), 938, 942, 945 (30), 987
 Lee, S.-Y. C. 1003, 1004 (37), 1007 (61), 1032
 Lee, T. B. K. 952 (422, 423), 996
 Lee, T. D. 533 (312, 313), 561, 571 (32), 618
 Lee, T. H. (39), 1143
 Lee, W. E. 958 (253), 992
 Lee, Y. T. 750 (47), 762
 Leedy, D. W. 345 (61), 358, 1131 (272), 1148
 Leermakers, J. A. 1070 (111), 1082
 Lec-Ruff, E. 742 (38, 39), 762
 Lefevre, D. 854 (82), 903
 LeFevre, H. F. 1057 (92), 1082
 Le Fèvre, R. J. W. 35 (174), 50
 Leffek, K. T. 720 (40), 727 (41), 729, 950 (235a, 235b, 254), 992, 1239 (149a), 1240 (149b), 1242 (149a, 149b, 153), 1254 (210), 1259, 1260, 1271 (38, 41-43), 1274 (38), 1275 (38, 41, 42), 1276, 1278 (43), 1280 (58), 1281 (58, 59), 1282, 1290, 1291 (58), 1311, 1312
 Leffler, M. T. 401 (25), 415
 Le Floch, T. 861 (182), 887 (181-185), 905
 Legal, J. C. 887 (102), 904
 Legator, M. S. 1202 (271), 1221
 Legenza, M. W. 174, 175 (87), 180
 Leggett, C. 1074 (124), 1083
 Legrand, M. 1000 (11, 12), 1001 (11, 13), 1007 (55, 56), 1017 (107), 1023 (129), 1031-1034
 Le Guyader, M. 327 (34, 35), 328 (34, 35, 37, 39), 336
 Lehmann, M. 954 (167), 990
 Lehmann, W. D. 101 (46), 124
 Lehn, J. M. 56, 57, 61, 62 (8d), 71 (8d, 64), 74 (8d, 86, 87), 76 (92), 77 (8d), 80, 82, 917 (49), 926
 Lehn, J.-M. 60, 77 (18), 81, 771 (27), 791, 792 (82), 795 (101, 103), 796 (104, 105), 797 (27, 108, 109), 798 (111, 112), 799 (114, 115, 117), 800, 802, 803
 Lehnert, W. 852 (23), 854 (26), 869 (19, 41), 871 (23, 24, 26), 872 (23, 24, 41), 902, 903
 Lehninger, A. L. 978, 979 (255), 992
 Lehr, F. 543 (388), 549 (412, 421), 550 (388, 412), 554 (388), 563
 Leicester, J. 1189 (188), 1219
 Leigh, B. 1202 (276), 1221
 Leimgruber, W. 969 (60), 988, 1094 (45), 1143
 Leitch, L. C. 94 (26), 124
 Leitis, E. 210 (136), 284
 Leitz, H. F. 547, 553 (409), 563
 Lemaire, H. 593 (118), 619
 Le Maistre, J. W. 969 (170), 990
 Lemal, D. M. 780 (55), 801
 Lemal, M. 964 (256), 992
 Lemieux, R. U. 769 (13), 800
 Lenchitz, C. 1047 (45), 1048 (45, 56), 1081
 Lender, E. 862 (158), 905
 Lengstad, B. 982 (257), 992
 Lenk, R. 593 (118), 619
 LeNoble, W. J. 1271, 1278 (35), 1311
 Lenz, G. 145 (90), 153, 183, 191 (5), 217 (5, 164), 281, 285
 Lenz, G. R. 251 (288), 288

- Leonard, N. J. 159 (24), 171, 174 (74), 178, 179, 509 (223), 559, 627 (27), 642 (132a), 704, 707, 950 (258), 966 (259), 972 (432), 977 (259, 432), 993, 996, 1100 (186–189, 192–197), 1101 (186, 187, 193), 1103 (187, 188, 190, 194, 197), 1104 (188), 1110 (191), 1146
- Leoni, M. 645, 646 (148d), 708
- Leoppky, R. N. 977 (360), 995
- Lerche, H. 553 (438), 564
- Lerdal, D. A. 1127–1129 (24), 1142
- Le Rouzic, A. 852, 860–862, 884 (167), 905
- Le Rouzic-Bellevre, A. 853, 861 (186), 905
- Leroyer, G. 327, 328 (34, 35), 336
- Lesbre, M. 535 (323), 561
- Lcscticky, L. 144 (85, 86), 153
- Lessard, F. 1232 (60), 1257
- Lessard, M. V. 678 (298), 712
- Lessel, T. 315 (97), 318
- Lester, G. R. 100 (39a), 103 (56), 124, 125
- Letheby, H. 339 (1), 357
- Letl, R. G. 769 (17), 800
- Letsinger, R. L. 187, 188 (39), 282
- Lettre, H. 969 (260), 993, 1094 (198), 1146
- Leugger, A. P. 795 (97), 802
- Leung, H. W. 1244 (166), 1259
- Leung, K. H. 1205 (322), 1222
- Leung, K.-H. 1205 (317), 1222
- Levaggi, D. A. 1165 (64), 1215
- Levenc, P. A. 936 (261), 993
- Levental', Yu. K. 184 (18, 19), 189 (19), 191 (18, 19), 231, 232 (19), 281
- Levin, A. A. 544, 547 (394), 563
- Levina, I. S. 544 (400), 563
- Levine, R. 820 (41), 847
- Levine, S. 1071 (119), 1083
- Levinger, S. 509, 511 (229), 559
- Levisky, J. A. 404 (43–45), 415
- Levitt, B. W. 401 (32), 415
- Levitt, L. S. 401 (32), 415
- Levsen, K. 91 (14), 92 (14, 17, 18a, 18b, 19), 93 (19), 94 (14, 25), 104 (18a, 18b, 62b), 105 (62b), 123–125
- Levy, J. B. 419 (13), 423 (39), 429 (74, 75, 80), 430 (82), 431 (74, 75), 432 (74), 454, 455, 1076 (142), 1083
- Lewis, E. S. 725 (22), 728 (24, 42, 43, 53), 728, 729, 1271 (37), 1311
- Lewis, F. D. 1135 (199), 1146
- Lewis, G. E. 469 (62), 556
- Lewis, G. N. 1247 (182), 1260
- Lewis, J. 937 (27, 215), 947 (27, 215), 948 (27), 963 (215), 987, 992
- Lewis, J. W. 638 (98a, 98b), 655 (208b), 706, 710, 963 (94, 262), 989, 993
- Lewis, R. G. 627 (30), 704
- Lewis, T. P. 756 (55), 762
- Léy, K. 653 (195b), 709
- Ley, S. V. 653 (197), 710
- Leyden, D. E. 915, 916 (33), 925
- Leysnon, W. M. 468 (57), 482 (115), 487, 488 (137), 556, 557
- Leznoff, C. C. 205 (122), 284
- Lhommet, G. 937, 947 (211), 991
- Lhoste, J.-M. 949 (133), 990
- Li, B. F. 1163 (58), 1173, 1174 (127), 1215, 1217
- Li, W.-S. 790 (76), 802
- Liang, P. H. 977 (66), 988
- Liao, C. C. 195, 205 (77), 283
- Lias, S. G. 733, 736, 739 (18, 19), 752, 755 (49), 761, 762
- Libbey, L. M. 1170 (105, 109), 1216
- Liberek, B. 66–68 (48), 81, 528 (285), 561, 1022 (125), 1033, 1176 (143), 1218
- Libertini, L. J. 584 (90), 594 (127), 619, 620
- Libman, J. 186 (33, 34), 282
- Lichtin, N. N. 304 (57), 317
- Liddell, D. A. 972, 977 (431), 996
- Lide, D. R. Jr. 4–6 (13, 18), 14 (13), 47
- Lieb, D. 924 (112–114, 117), 927, 1166 (75), 1191, 1192 (207), 1216, 1219
- Lieberman, S. V. 852, 853 (188), 890 (187), 893 (188), 905
- Liebig, J. 859 (189), 905
- Liehr, J. G. 117 (95), 126
- Ligens, F. 971 (225), 992
- Lijinsky, N. 1167, 1201 (81), 1216
- Lijinsky, W. 983 (420), 985 (263, 420), 993, 996, 1155 (12), 1170 (107, 108), 1171 (107), 1172 (107, 108, 120), 1177 (147), 1182, 1183 (167), 1195 (222), 1197 (228), 1201 (256–261, 264), 1202 (269, 279), 1203 (306), 1205 (328), 1206 (306, 330), 1214, 1216–1218, 1220–1222
- Lil, C. T. 795 (96), 802
- Lilie, J. 298 (81), 317, 1161 (46), 1215
- Lin, C. 1169 (104), 1216
- Lin, D. K. 542 (369), 562
- Lin, H. C. 129 (12), 146 (92), 151, 153
- Lin, H. J. 399 (16), 415
- Lin, J. W.-P. 639 (103a, 103b), 707
- Lindbeck, M. R. 330 (46), 336
- Linde, H. 697 (371), 714
- Lindemann, F. A. 418 (1), 454
- Linden, T. van der 132 (26), 151
- Linder, R. E. 1029 (157), 1034
- Linder, W. B. 1208 (333), 1222
- Lindgren, J. 10, 12 (53, 54), 47
- Lindinger, W. 732, 733 (20, 21), 761
- Lindner, H. J. 690 (347), 713
- Lindsay, E. C. 411 (81), 416
- Lindsay Smith, J. R. 1093 (205), 1098 (6–8, 203, 204), 1099 (6–8, 203–206), 1108 (6), 1113 (206), 1115 (200), 1132 (201), 1133, 1134 (202), 1142, 1146

- Lindscheid, M. 94, 106 (24b), 123
 Lindsey, A. S. 34 (170), 50
 Line, L. L. 345 (64), 358, 1131 (254), 1147
 Linhards, F. 779 (52), 801
 Link, J. W. 187 (38), 282
 Linke, S. 410 (83), 416
 Linschitz, H. 1140 (104), 1144
 Liotta, C. L. 1239 (127), 1259
 Liotta, D. 525 (264–266), 560
 Lippard, S. J. 795 (101), 802
 Lippert, E. 214–216, 225 (151), 284, 913 (19), 925
 Lippman, A. E. 513 (239), 560
 Lipscomb, W. 5, 6 (15), 47
 Lipscomb, W. N. 10 (47), 47, 462 (13), 554
 Lipsky, S. 162 (37, 42), 163 (43), 164 (43, 59), 165 (43), 178, 179
 Liptay, W. 1248 (185), 1260
 Liso, G. 937, 947 (222), 992
 Lister, D. G. 13 (67, 68), 18 (68), 24, 29 (67), 48
 Litouchenko, G. D. 912 (18), 925
 Litterscheid, F. M. 872 (232), 906
 Little, J. 1170, 1171 (110), 1217
 Littlefair, J. H. 1074 (128), 1083
 Littlewood, D. M. 472 (72), 556
 Litton, J. F. 117 (94), 126
 Liu, L. J. 1238 (106), 1258
 Liu, P.-H. 733, 736–738 (22), 761
 Livingston, R. L. 5 (22), 47
 Livingstone, D. J. 260 (316), 288
 Livshits, A. I. 885 (248), 907
 Llewellyn, F. J. 540 (355), 562
 Lloyd, A. C. 422 (31), 454
 Lloyd, A. G. 1203 (301, 302), 1221, 1222
 Lloyd, R. V. 1140 (313), 1149
 Lo, G. Y.-S. 1267 (19), 1311
 Lo, S. 514 (241), 560
 Loadman, M. J. R. 570 (17), 617
 Lob, G. 857 (190), 905
 Lobl, T. J. 935, 936, 952, 954 (264), 993, 1168 (90), 1216
 Lobry de Bruyn, C. A. 1226 (5), 1256
 Löchel, W. 857 (266), 907
 Lochmann, R. 63 (24), 81
 Lochte, H. 830 (51), 847
 Lockhart, R. W. 269 (357, 358), 270 (357), 271 (357, 358), 272, 273 (372), 289, 290
 Lodder, G. 1246 (178), 1260
 Loepky, R. N. 627 (40a), 705
 Loev, B. 816 (34), 847
 Loewe, L. 1159 (29), 1214
 Logothetis, A. L. 61 (19a), 81, 969 (265), 993
 Logullo, F. M. 952 (148, 149), 953 (149), 958 (148, 266), 990, 993
 Lohse, C. 240 (239), 287
 Lohsen, S. M. 1170 (109), 1216
 Loller, E. D. 504 (206), 559
 Lombardino, J. G. 1189, 1190 (196), 1219
 Long, R. C. 959 (392), 996
 Longster, G. F. 312 (53, 54), 317
 Lonngren, J. 982 (257), 992
 Loo, J. 1197 (228), 1203 (306), 1205 (328), 1206 (306), 1220, 1222
 Looney, C. E. 66 (44), 68 (44, 62), 71 (62), 81, 82, 262 (322), 289, 1175, 1176 (134), 1217
 Lopp, I. 593 (122), 620
 Loss, K. R. 34 (165, 166), 50
 Lossing, F. P. 418 (64), 455
 Lotlikar, P. D. 1202 (292), 1221
 Lotz, I. 600 (159), 620
 Lotzgessel, J. A. 1070 (112), 1082
 Loucks, L. F. 446 (173), 457
 Loudon, G. M. 397, 398, 400 (12), 414
 Loudon, J. D. 947 (89), 988
 Louis, P. 795 (100), 802
 Lound-Keast, J. 1232 (55b), 1257
 Louw, R. 281 (394), 290
 Lovas, F. J. 5 (31), 47, 449 (184), 458, 633 (75), 706
 Lovejoy, D. J. 1161 (48), 1215
 Low, H. 613 (216), 622
 Lowder, J. F. 785 (64), 801
 Lowe, R. S. 279 (388), 290
 Lowery, M. K. 1094, 1095 (175), 1146
 Lown, J. W. 417, 418, 423, 429, 447 (11), 454
 Lowrie, G. B. III 210 (133), 284
 Lowry, M. K. 396, 403 (4), 405 (52), 414, 415
 Lowry, T. M. 1000 (1), 1003 (30), 1020 (109), 1031, 1033
 Loyola, V. M. 796 (106), 802
 Lozach, N. 681 (318), 713
 Lucia, F. C. de 3 (9), 47
 Luck, J. M. 971 (373), 995
 Luck, P. 73 (77), 82
 Lücke, E. 1183 (168), 1218
 Luckhurst, R. G. 593 (121), 620
 Luckner, M. 951, 980 (267), 993
 Luckraft, D. A. 452 (200), 458
 Lucquin, M. 434 (113, 114), 436 (114), 456
 Ludwig, H. 1111 (124), 1145
 Ludwig, W. 1092, 1109 (151), 1145
 Lueke, H. W. 630 (53a), 705
 Lukas, J. 956 (319), 994
 Lukasiewicz, A. 890 (192), 895 (191), 905, 906
 Lukes, R. 879 (193), 906
 Luk'yanov, O. A. 844, 846 (78), 848
 Lunazzi, L. 66 (45), 67 (50), 68 (45, 50), 69 (50), 81, 185, 186 (31), 282, 1176 (158), 1217
 Lund, E. 1010, 1021–1023 (73), 1032

- Lund, H. 319 (3), 320 (6), 323 (3), 332 (54), 333 (3), 335, 336
- Lunden, B. M. 10 (49), 47
- Lundin, A. F. 1126 (208), 1146
- Lundsford, C. D. 858 (194), 906
- Lunt, E. 937, 947 (222), 992
- Lur'e, B. A. 419 (19), 430 (83), 454, 455
- Luschini, X. 1091 (243, 244), 1147
- Lusinchi, X. 476 (83), 484 (126), 499 (172), 524 (126), 556-558, 639 (101), 707
- Lutskii, A. E. 1175 (133), 1217
- Lüttke, W. 232 (209), 262 (320), 286, 289, 441 (143), 457, 1177, 1194 (149), 1218
- Luttrell, B. M. 539 (353), 562
- Lutz, R. E. 858 (194), 906
- Luwisch, M. 207 (125), 284
- Lwowski, W. 409 (70), 410 (73, 80, 83), 411 (79, 80), 412 (97), 416, (97), 989
- Ly, M. G. 528 (283), 561
- Lyle, G. C. 956 (268), 993
- Lyle, G. G. 1195 (222), 1220
- Lyle, R. E. 956 (268), 993, 1178 (156), 1195 (222), 1218, 1220
- Lynch, P. P. 638 (89b, 98a), 706, 963 (94), 989
- Lynch, R. D. 1010, 1011, 1013, 1015, 1017-1020 (80), 1033
- Lyon, G. D. 932 (109), 937 (109, 110, 112), 938 (109-112, 114, 439), 939 (109, 112, 439), 940 (111, 112), 941 (109, 111, 112), 942 (110-112), 943 (110, 112), 944 (112, 114), 945 (110), 961 (111, 114), 976 (439), 989, 997
- Lyon, P. A. 1205 (321), 1222
- Lyons, A. A. Jr. 172, 173 (75), 179
- Lytko-Krasuska, A. 386 (40), 393
- Ma, T. S. 910, 917-921 (11), 924 (102, 103), 925, 927
- Maas, M. 352 (79), 359
- Maas, W. 633 (77), 706
- Maassen, J. A. 232, 233 (212), 234-236 (222), 245 (212), 286, 575 (54), 618
- Maat, L. 1003 (34, 37), 1004 (37), 1021, 1024 (122), 1032, 1033
- Macagno, V. A. 333 (56), 336
- Macaluso, A. 461, 463, 464, 469, 474, 481, 485, 497, 499, 508, 522, 526-530, (2), 554
- Macarovic, R. 214 (146), 284
- Maccagnani, G. 518, 519 (254), 560
- Maccarone, E. 1278 (54), 1312
- Macchia, B. 945 (10), 987
- Macchia, F. 945 (10), 987
- Macciantelli, D. 66, 68 (45), 81, 1176 (138), 1217
- Maccoll, A. 418 (64), 449 (196), 455, 458, 951 (269, 270), 993
- MacDonald, K. I. 971 (252), 992, 1116 (185), 1134 (125, 126), 1145, 1146
- MacFarlane, P. H. 210 (137), 211 (138), 284
- Macháček, V. 624, 647 (ii), 703
- Mack, W. 672 (258), 711
- Mackay, G. I. 115, 116 (93), 126, 733 (17), 739, 749, 752, 753, 757, 758 (31), 761, 762
- Mackenzic, R. K. 27 (137), 49, 72 (73), 82
- Mackor, A. 232 (210), 233 (214, 215), 239 (214), 245 (214, 215, 259, 260), 247, 255 (259, 260), 286, 287, 570 (19), 612 (204), 617, 621
- MacLean, J. W. 1271, 1274, 1275 (38), 1311
- Macmillen, W. 134, 138 (39), 152
- Macniaol, D. D. 72 (73), 82
- MacNicol, D. D. 27 (137), 49
- Madsen, J. Ø. 638, 639 (94), 651 (186), 688 (342c), 706, 709, 713
- Macda, N. 258 (313), 288
- Macda, Y. 575, 578, 579 (48), 618
- Maehr, H. 528 (284), 561
- Maender, O. W. 609 (194), 621, 1120 (207), 1146
- Magdzinski, L. J. 273 (375, 376), 290
- Magec, J. L. 295 (73), 317
- Magec, P. N. 983 (271), 993, 1199 (238, 239, 251-254), 1201 (265), 1202 (238, 284, 288, 289), 1203 (239), 1205 (327), 1208 (239), 1220-1222
- Mageswaran, R. 799 (118), 803
- Mageswaran, S. 799 (118), 803
- Magg, H. 872 (237), 906
- Maggiora, G. M. 583 (87), 619
- Magin, R. W. 647 (162), 708
- Magnus, P. D. 976 (51), 988
- Magnusson, G. 638 (98c), 706, (142, 152), 990
- Mahacek, V. 1236 (96), 1242 (157), 1258, 1259
- Mahajan, J. R. 257 (308), 288
- Mahan, B. H. 750 (47), 762
- Mahan, H. E. 633 (78), 706
- Mahler, L. 24 (108), 48
- Mahoney, L. R. 570, 604 (14), 617
- Mahr, B. 1203 (297), 1221
- Maier, J. P. 463 (31), 555, 775, 777 (37), 801
- Maier, M. 444 (160), 457, 1066, 1069 (106), 1082
- Maillard, B. 568 (12), 617
- Maiming, V. I. 466 (54), 556
- Maiorana, S. 627 (38b, 38d), 670, 671 (38d, 250c), 704, 705, 711
- Majestic, V. 771 (29), 800
- Majewski, R. W. 938, 942, 945, 975, 976 (100), 989
- Mak, A. L. C. 468 (59), 556
- Mak, S. 832 (55), 847

- Mak, T. C. W. 27, 37 (126), 49
 Makarov, I. E. 536 (328), 561
 Makarov, S. P. 613 (214), 622
 Maker, P. D. 433 (94), 456
 Maki, A. H. 320 (8), 336
 Maki, Y. 204 (118–120), 205 (121), 211 (140), 212 (140, 144), 284
 Makosza, M. 656 (211b), 710, 1246 (179, 180), 1260
 Maksimov, Yu. Ya. 439 (138), 440 (136, 137), 457, 1049 (55), 1081
 Maksimovic, R. 920 (66), 926
 Maksyutov, E. M. 229 (191, 192), 285
 Malachesky, P. 319 (5), 336
 Malandain, H. 854 (82), 903
 Malaspina, L. 1046, 1047 (44), 1081
 Malatesta, V. 341 (37), 358, 407 (63), 415, 596 (133), 620
 Malaveille, C. 1202 (290), 1221
 Malen, A. I. M. 28 (148), 49
 Malenkov, G. G. 596 (131), 620
 Malhotra, S. K. 1126 (208), 1146
 Malik, Z. A. 1115 (200), 1139 (209), 1146
 Malkiewich, C. D. 718 (25), 729, 1242–1245 (158), 1254, 1255 (211), 1259, 1260
 Mallory, D. 859, 898 (210), 906
 Malmberg, E. W. 958 (253), 992
 Maltz, H. 1173 (125), 1217
 Mamatyuk, V. I. 146 (93), 153, 478 (92), 556
 Mamo, A. 1278 (54), 1312
 Mancelle, N. 640 (112), 707, 853 (92), 874 (92, 101), 904
 Mandelbaum, A. 87 (3, 4a), 105 (60d), 123, 125
 Mandolini, L. 175 (88), 180
 Manecke, G. 507 (218), 559
 Manelis, G. B. 438 (127, 128), 456, 1044 (28, 32–34), 1045 (28, 32, 34, 38), 1080, 1081
 Mangini, A. 57, 62, 76 (12), 80
 Manhas, M. S. 678, 679 (304), 712
 Mann, C. K. 339 (12), 340 (13, 16), 341 (42, 57), 342 (45), 343 (52, 53, 55, 84), 344 (45), 350 (53, 69, 84), 351 (53, 55), 352 (52, 84), 353 (81), 354 (53, 81), 355 (69, 83), 357–359, 391 (48), 393, 1086 (157), 1099 (155), 1132 (155, 248, 249), 1133 (182), 1145–1147
 Mann, D. E. 4–6 (18), 47
 Mannich, C. 851–854, 876 (195), 906
 Manning, C. 173 (83), 179
 Mannschreck, A. 54 (3a), 66, 68 (47), 80, 81, 1176 (141), 1218
 Månsson, M. 1052 (75), 1082
 Manthey, J. W. 367 (13, 14), 368 (13), 373 (20), 374 (20, 21), 383 (14), 392
 Maquestiau, A. 102 (53), 118 (97), 125, 126
 Maragliano, G. 844 (83), 848
 Maragliano, M. V. 129 (10), 151
 Maratos, E. 169 (69), 179
 March, J. C. 950 (272), 963 (273), 965 (274), 966 (275), 993
 Marchand, A. 630 (52c), 705
 Marchand-Brynaert, J. 678 (296, 297), 712
 Marchetti, L. 534 (316–318), 561, 645 (151, 156a), 650 (156a), 679 (309, 310), 708, 712
 Marcoux, L. 319 (5), 336
 Marcoux, L. S. 345 (61, 63), 358, 1131 (272), 1148
 Marcus, R. A. 725 (44, 45), 729
 Mare, H. E. de la 1121 (79), 1144
 Marechal, M. A. 593 (118), 619
 Mares, F. 1119 (293), 1148
 Margerum, D. W. 794 (91), 795 (96), 802, 1098 (120, 210), 1144, 1146
 Margerum, J. D. 196 (80), 283
 Margison, G. P. 1202 (290), 1208 (338, 339), 1221, 1222
 Margison, J. M. 1202 (290), 1221
 Margolis, N. V. 34 (162), 50
 Margoshes, M. 11 (65), 48
 Maria, G. de 1046, 1047 (44), 1081
 Marichich, A. 411 (79), 416
 Maricle, D. L. 333 (61), 337, 580 (71), 618
 Mariella, R. P. 947 (276, 277), 993
 Marinero, E. E. 225 (179), 285
 Marino, R. 26 (121), 49
 Marione, F. 645 (148b), 708
 Mark, H. 859 (196), 906
 Märkl, G. 672, 673 (262), 711
 Markov, V. I. 1003 (35), 1032
 Markovskii, L. N. 1094 (245), 1147
 Markowski, W. 923 (93), 927
 Marks, M. J. 1010, 1011, 1013, 1015, 1017–1020 (80), 1033
 Markwell, R. E. 1246 (169), 1260
 Marongiu, E. 867 (60), 903
 Marple, K. E. 971 (328), 994
 Marples, B. A. 227, 228 (185), 251 (287), 285, 288
 Marsh, R. E. 15, 17, 18 (94, 96), 28 (144), 29 (96), 48, 49, 769, 770 (18), 800
 Marshall, H. P. 438 (124), 456, 1044 (36), 1081
 Marshall, H. S. B. 429, 431 (76), 455, 1016 (141), 1083
 Marshall, J. H. 599 (154), 620
 Marshall, J. L. 1195 (222), 1220
 Marshall, J. T. B. 638 (89a), 706
 Marshall, R. M. 1044, 1049, 1055–1060, 1062, 1065–1068, 1073, 1077, 1079 (26), 1080
 Marsuura, T. 1138 (268), 1148

- Márta, F. 423 (40), 455
 Martens, J. 105, 112 (61), 113 (61, 85–87), 115 (86, 87), 125
 Martin, B. D. 1106 (73), 1143
 Martin, G. 635, 638 (86c), 706
 Martin, G. J. 68, 71 (54), 81
 Martin, H. 241 (240), 287
 Martin, J. C. 635 (88), 706, 1141 (3), 1142
 Martin, J. E. 151 (111), 153
 Martin, K. 1095, 1096 (117), 1144
 Martin, K. A. 246 (268), 287
 Martin, K. J. 964 (67), 988
 Martin, L. Y. 794 (93), 795 (94), 802
 Martin, R. 880, 881 (146, 147), 896 (147), 905
 Martin, R. B. 352 (79), 359, 640 (111), 707, 1012 (89), 1033
 Martin, R. L. 756 (52, 54), 762
 Martin, S. F. 626 (21b), 629 (50), 704, 705
 Martinie-Hombrouck, J. 599, 602 (155), 620
 Marullo, N. P. 1189, 1190 (196), 1219
 Maruthamuthu, P. 576 (56), 618
 Maruyama, K. 239 (233), 286
 Marx, J. 793 (88), 802
 Marynanoff, C. A. 937–939, 942, 944, 945, 962, 963 (200), 991
 Maryott, A. A. 809 (21), 847
 Marzocchi, S. 1006 (52), 1032
 Masai, M. 1132 (212), 1147
 Masakuni, M. 10 (62), 48
 Masamune, T. 250 (280), 258 (309–315), 260 (309–311, 314), 288
 Mascaro, K. 938, 942, 981 (278), 993
 Mascaro, L. Jr. 938, 942, 981 (278), 993
 Masheder, D. 340 (15), 357, 1132 (201), 1133, 1134 (202), 1146
 Maskill, H. 954 (412), 996
 Maslen, E. N. 27 (146), 28 (146, 147), 49
 Maslen, H. S. 540 (355), 562
 Mason, J. 917 (48), 926
 Mason, J. P. 852, 853, 855 (280), 907
 Mason, R. P. 307, 313 (64), 317
 Mason, S. F. 1005 (45, 46), 1032
 Masri, F. N. 786 (67), 801
 Masschelein, W. J. 1086 (211), 1146
 Massey, E. H. 1013, 1020 (98), 1028 (141), 1033, 1034
 Massey, R. C. 1169 (95, 96), 1216
 Masters, D. E. 983 (279), 993
 Masui, M. 340 (14, 18), 352 (85), 357, 359, 462 (18), 468 (58), 529 (293, 294), 555, 556, 561, 1158 (20), 1214
 Mataga, N. 597 (142), 620
 Mataka, S. 520 (256), 560
 Matern, E. 630 (53c), 705
 Matheson, A. F. 1271 (41–43), 1275 (41, 42), 1276, 1278 (43), 1311
 Matheson, M. S. 292, 298 (65), 304 (82), 317
 Mathews, A. 1176 (141), 1218
 Mathews, C. J. 443 (157), 457
 Mathews, R. J. 106, 107, 110 (67), 125
 Mathey, F. 678 (289), 712
 Mathieu, D. 625 (14b), 703
 Mathieu, J.-P. 1000, 1001 (2, 3), 1031
 Mathur, P. C. 1099 (280), 1148
 Matinopoulous-Scordou, A. E. 1242 (153), 1259
 Matiskella, J. D. 947 (293), 993
 Matsubara, M. 922 (89), 927
 Matsui, K. 1232 (59), 1257
 Matsui, Y. 1007 (58), 1032
 Matsumi, Y. 157 (19), 166 (65), 168, 177 (19), 178, 179
 Matsumoto, H. 586 (106), 619
 Matsumoto, K. 963 (280), 993
 Matsumura, C. 72 (68), 82
 Matsumura, Y. 639 (102), 707, 1133 (279), 1148
 Matsunami, S. 1210, 1211 (345), 1223
 Matsuno, T. 672 (263), 711
 Matsushita, H. 640 (109), 641 (117, 118b, 119), 707
 Matsuura, T. 145 (91), 153, 189 (47, 50), 195 (78, 79), 196, 198, 216 (50), 218–222 (169), 231 (205), 282, 283, 285, 286
 Matteus, A. 66, 68 (47), 81
 Matthews, R. W. 310 (66), 317
 Mattingly, T. W. 410 (73), 416
 Mattinson, J. J. H. 1176 (146), 1218
 Matveev, V. G. 438 (131), 439, 440 (131, 133), 457, 1049 (53, 54), 1081
 Matyushin, Yu. N. 1038, 1039 (15), 1041 (23), 1080
 Matz, J. 1162 (53), 1215
 Maury, G. 662 (222), 710
 Mauser, H. 203 (109), 283
 Maxwell, C. R. 302 (67, 68, 91), 303 (67, 68), 311 (91), 317, 318
 May, E. L. 333 (58), 337
 Mayeda, E. A. 340 (19), 357, 1132 (29), 1142
 Mayer, D. 627 (32b), 704
 Mayer, N. 400 (19), 415
 Mayer, R. 843 (76), 848
 Mayer, T. 191, 210 (60), 282
 Mayer, W. J. 892 (59), 903
 Mayerl, F. 89 (9), 123
 Mayo, P. de 182, 183 (1), 195, 205 (76, 77), 281, 283
 Mayr, H. 1228 (33), 1256
 Mazarguil, H. 627 (31g), 631 (61), 632, 635 (70), 670 (251a, 254), 704, 705, 711
 Mazur, Y. 553 (436), 564, 1127 (166), 1146

- Mazzanti, G. 518, 519 (254), 560
 Mazzeo, P. 46 (233), 51
 Mazzocchi, M. P. 9 (42), 47
 McAllister, S. H. 971 (328), 994
 McCallum, K. S. 141 (66), 152, 272 (366),
 290, 960 (68), 988, 1193 (214), 1219
 McCann, D. W. 937 (29), 987
 McCann, J. 983, 986 (6), 987, 1202 (267),
 270), 1221
 McCann, M. 793 (89), 802
 McCarty, C. G. 54 (1), 80
 McClellan, A. L. 14 (76), 48
 McClosky, J. A. 117 (95), 126
 McCluskey, J. G. 947 (184), 991
 McConnell, H. M. 604 (172), 621
 McCown, J. D. 944 (192), 991
 McCoy, G. D. 1205 (318), 1222
 McCoy, L. L. 1093 (74), 1143
 McCulloch, R. D. 150 (108), 153, 423 (52),
 55), 424 (52), 427 (55), 430 (52), 446
 (174), 455, 457, 1073 (129, 133), 1074
 (123), 1075 (129, 133), 1083
 McCullough, J. D. 10 (58), 47
 McCullough, J. P. 1038, 1039 (7), 1080
 McDonald, E. 306, 311, 313 (48), 317
 McDonald, G. J. 1271 (39), 1272 (39, 46),
 1273 (46), 1274 (39), 1311
 McDonald, J. R. 177 (97, 98), 180
 McDowell, C. A. 428 (69), 455
 McDowell, E. M. 1199, 1202 (249), 1220
 McElvain, S. M. 809 (23), 847
 McEwan, M. J. 101 (42b), 124, 164, 166
 (56), 179
 McEwen, W. K. 825 (45), 847
 McGahren, M. J. 850 (197), 906
 McGhie, J. F. 143 (78), 153, 251 (289), 255
 (301), 288
 McGillan, F. J. 473, 489 (76), 556
 McGirk, R. H. 954 (402), 996
 McGlashan, M. L. 1037 (5), 1080
 McGovern, T. P. 966 (333), 994, 1105
 (250), 1147
 McGraw, G. E. 246 (263), 287, 426 (211),
 458
 McGreer, D. E. 465 (41), 472 (70), 555, 556
 McGuire, F. J. 257 (308), 288
 McIntosh, C. L. 104 (65), 125
 McIntyre, J. S. 1178 (153), 1218
 McIntyre, T. W. 342, 344, 350 (33), 358
 McIver, R. T. 743 (40, 42), 762
 McKee, J. 983 (62), 988
 McKenna, J. 1101 (213), 1147
 McKillop, A. 549 (410), 563
 McKinney, T. M. 162 (34), 178, 350 (76),
 358, 778, 783 (44), 801, (214), 1147
 McLaen, D. F. 1110 (33), 1143
 McLafferty, F. W. 85 (1j), 86 (2), 92 (18d),
 19), 93 (19), 101 (49c), 102 (1j, 49c), 103
 (1j), 104 (18d), 113 (1j), 123, 124
 McLaughlin, P. J. 967 (281), 993
 McLay, G. W. 971 (65), 988
 McMahan, R. E. 1202 (268), 1221
 McMahan, T. B. 746 (43), 762
 McManus, S. P. 94 (27c), 124
 McMaster, I. T. 189, 196, 208 (51), 282
 McMillan, G. R. 142 (72), 152
 McMillan, M. 301, 312 (69), 317
 McMillan, R. M. 838 (62), 847
 McMullen, C. J. 628, 631 (41), 705
 McMurry, J. E. 542 (370), 543 (383), 562,
 563
 McNab, J. 718, 720 (36), 729, 1248 (187),
 1260
 McPhail, A. T. 16, 18, 19, 37 (84), 46 (236),
 48, 51
 McWeency, D. J. 1157 (18), 1169 (95, 96),
 1214, 1216
 Mead, L. A. V. 1098, 1099 (203, 204), 1146
 Méa-Jacheet, D. 643 (139), 708
 Meakins, G. D. 1027 (138), 1029 (152),
 1034
 Mechin, B. 635, 638 (86c), 706
 Médard, L. 1064 (97), 1082
 Medicis, E. F.-De. 966 (63), 988
 Medyantseva, E. A. 462 (12, 19, 21), 463
 (23-26), 485 (25), 554, 555
 Mecse, C. O. 77 (93), 82
 Meesters, A. C. M. 384 (49), 393
 Mehler, A. H. 951, 980 (282), 993
 Mehrotra, A. K. 481 (105), 557
 Meier, E. P. 1092 (83, 84a), 1144
 Meilahn, M. K. 674 (271a), 712
 Meinke, P. 1210, 1211 (344), 1222
 Meiscl, D. 306, 308 (70, 79), 309 (70), 310
 (79), 317
 Meisenheimer, J. 1226, 1227 (10), 1256
 Meiser, P. 871, 875 (115, 116), 904
 Meister, W. 94, 106 (24a), 123, 1002 (26),
 1031
 Melander, L. 1262 (1, 4), 1264, 1279 (1),
 1310, 1311
 Meller, A. 62 (22), 81
 Mellor, J. M. 769 (23, 24), 770 (23), 771,
 774 (23, 24), 775 (23, 38), 776 (38), 777,
 778, 783, 785 (24), 800, 801
 Melnikov, N. N. 230 (198), 286
 Mel'nikov, V. V. 34 (162), 50
 Melton, J. 542 (370), 562
 Memory, J. D. 916 (41), 926
 Mencarelli, P. 1238 (111), 1239 (131), 1246
 (172), 1258-1260
 Mendenhall, G. D. 423, 424, 430-433 (58),
 443, 444 (161), 455, 457, 570 (14), 599
 (151), 601 (151, 164), 604 (14), 617,
 620, 1067, 1069 (107), 1076 (143), 1082,
 1083
 Mendicino, F. D. 952, 953 (39), 987
 Mengoli, G. 329 (42), 336

- Menon, B. C. 269, 270 (356), 289
 Mensler, K. 627 (34), 704
 Meot-Ner, M. 732 (25), 762
 Merényi, R. 685, 686, 692 (329), 713
 Mergens, W. J. 1159 (30, 31), 1214
 Merget, N. 1127 (169), 1146
 Merlini, L. 673 (267), 711
 Merritt, C. Jr. 439 (134), 457
 Merritt, M. V. 537 (333), 561
 Merrow, R. T. 429 (79), 455, 845 (86), 848
 Merten, R. 866 (140–142), 904, 905
 Messager, J. C. 27, 37 (125), 49
 Messerly, J. F. 1051, 1052 (60, 65), 1081
 Metcalfe, M. P. 445 (169), 457
 Metclitsa, D. I. 1126 (80), 1144
 Meth-Cohn, O. 209 (129, 130), 284, 901
 (64), 903, 1106 (215), 1129 (167), 1130
 (168), 1146, 1147
 Metlushenko, V. P. 1233 (69), 1257
 Metz, B. 771–773 (28), 799 (113), 800, 803
 Metzger, T. H. 420 (24), 454
 Metzger, H. 627 (37a), 704
 Metzger, J. 625 (14b), 630, 640 (59), 703,
 705
 Metzler, D. E. 850, 867 (198), 906, 974
 (283), 978 (283, 284), 979 (107, 283,
 284), 980 (283), 985 (284), (285), 989,
 993
 Metzner, E. K. 594 (127), 620
 Mevis, M. E. A. H. 236 (226), 286
 Meyer, R. 64 (34), 81, 633, 640 (72b), 705
 Meyer, T. A. 1167 (89), 1216
 Meyer, V. 1226 (6), 1256
 Meyer-Dulheuer, K. H. 871 (35), 902
 Meyers, A. I. 629 (48a, 48c), 642 (134), 643
 (48a, 48c, 142), 705, 708
 Meyers, C. Y. 983, 986 (286), 993
 Meyers, V. K. 983, 986 (286), 993
 Meyerson, S. 87 (4d), 94 (26), 101–105
 (49d), 123, 124, 439 (133, 135), 440
 (133), 457
 Mibae, J. 335 (79), 337
 Michalska, M. 472, 475 (73), 556
 Michaud, C. 27 (130), 49
 Michaud, D. P. 641 (120), 707
 Michejda, C. 1197 (233), 1220
 Michejda, C. J. 265 (338), 289, 627 (40b),
 705, 956, 983 (287), 993, 1170 (113),
 1176 (140), 1183 (172), 1188 (184),
 1191 (208), 1202 (296), 1217–1219,
 1221
 Michel, R. E. 362, 364, 365, 372 (5a), 391
 Michl, J. 950 (190), 991
 Middleton, B. S. 1108 (44), 1122 (42), 1143
 Middleton, S. 106, 107, 110 (67), 125
 Middleton, W. J. 1100 (195), 1146
 Midgley, J. M. 254 (296), 288
 Miescher, K. 513 (238), 559
 Migita, T. 640 (106), 707
 Mihailovi, M. Lj. 1109, 1110 (289), 1148
 Mihailović, K. Lj. 971 (288), (377), 993,
 995
 Mihaly, E. 506 (214), 559
 Mihm, X. R. 1278 (55), 1312
 Milanich, A. I. 229 (191), 285
 Milcent, R. 966 (141), 990, 1117 (97), 1144
 Miles, G. J. 665 (236), 711
 Milewich, L. 1027, 1029 (140), 1034, 1120
 (256), 1147
 Mill, T. 452 (201), 458
 Millefiori, A. 915 (29), 925
 Millefiori, S. 915 (29), 925
 Miller, A. R. 1271, 1278 (35), 1311
 Miller, B. W. 769–771, 774 (23), 775 (23,
 38), 776 (38), 800, 801
 Miller, D. B. 217 (157), 284
 Miller, E. C. 314 (71), 317, 1202, 1208
 (282), 1221
 Miller, F. A. 634 (80a), 706
 Miller, J. 1239 (133, 135, 145, 146), 1259
 Miller, J. A. 314 (71), 317, 1202, 1208
 (282), 1221
 Miller, J. G. 855 (199), 906
 Miller, L. A. 1100 (196), 1146
 Miller, L. J. 196 (80), 283
 Miller, L. L. 340 (19), 357, 403 (40, 41),
 (42), 415
 Miller, M. 1162 (55), 1215
 Miller, N. 769, 770, 791 (22), 792 (86), 800,
 802
 Miller, R. E. 720 (46), 729, 966 (289), 993,
 1253 (203), 1260
 Miller, R. G. 958 (374, 375), 995
 Miller, S. A. 539, 541 (343), 562, 724 (23),
 729
 Miller, S. I. 682, 683 (302), 713
 Miller, S. L. 951 (17), 987
 Millet, G. H. 937, 976 (218, 219), 992
 Millev, M. J. 397, 398, 400 (12), 414
 Milliet, A. 251 (282), 288
 Milliet, P. 499 (172), 558, 639 (101), 707
 Milligan, R. J. 464 (44), 555, 653 (194a),
 709
 Milliken, S. B. 340 (13), 357, 1086 (157),
 1145
 Millot, F. 1228 (25), 1229, 1230 (38a, 38b),
 1238 (108b), 1239 (123, 124), 1256,
 1258, 1259
 Mills, B. E. 756 (54), 762
 Mills, H. H. 72 (73), 82
 Mills, I. M. 24, 29 (104), 48
 Mills, J. A. 1000 (7), 1031
 Mills, J. S. 260 (317), 288
 Mills, N. S. 187, 188 (41), 282
 Milne, G. W. A. 55 (5), 80, 262, 265 (330),
 289, 1193 (219), 1219
 Milne, R. T. 150 (108), 153, 418 (4, 12),
 422 (4), 423 (51–54), 424 (12, 52–54),

- 425 (12, 51), 430 (12, 52), 443, 444 (158), 446 (174), 454, 455, 457, 1064, 1066, 1069 (98), 1071, 1072 (121), 1073, 1075 (129–131, 134), 1082, 1083
- Milstein, S. 1203 (303), 1222
- Milstein, S. R. 966 (359), 995
- Milton, J. R. 239, 240 (237), 286
- Minamikawa, J. 396 (3), 397 (3, 6), 414
- Minguzzi, B. 66, 68 (45), 81, 1176 (138), 1217
- Minisci, F. 341, 343 (31), 358, 406 (59), 407 (60–64), 408 (59, 61, 65), 415, 581 (78), 619
- Minkin, V. I. 462 (12, 19), 463 (23–26), 485 (25), 554, 555
- Minkin, V. J. 1233 (69), 1257
- Minoli, G. 192 (64), 282, 951 (4), 987
- Minov, V. M. 1233 (67), 1257
- Minski, M. J. 1203 (301, 302), 1221, 1222
- Mintas, M. 107 (69), 125
- Miravittles, C. 583 (81), 619
- Miri, A. Y. 1231, 1233 (48), 1257
- Mirone, P. 913 (26), 925
- Miroschnichenko, E. A. 1041 (21, 22), 1080
- Miroshnichenko, E. A. 1038, 1039 (8, 12, 15), 1080
- Mirvish, S. S. 1153 (4), 1155 (4, 10), 1156, 1170, 1171 (4), 1205 (324), 1214, 1222
- Misbach, P. 977 (145), 990
- Mischia, R. 24 (103), 48
- Mislow, K. 55 (4a), 56 (8c), 57 (8c, 9), 60 (18), 61, 62, 71, 74 (8c), 77 (18), 80, 81
- Mispelter, J. 949 (133), 990
- Mispreuve, H. 118 (97), 126
- Missavagc, R. J. 159, 161 (25), 178
- Mitasov, M. M. 464 (40), 555
- Mitchard, D. A. 1127 (23, 25), 1129 (25), 1142
- Mitchell, A. 244 (256), 287
- Mitchell, D. J. 60 (17b), 61 (21), 63 (21, 28), 81
- Mitchell, G. N. 1012 (92), 1033
- Mitev, S. 920 (63), 926
- Mitsch, R. A. 971 (290), 993
- Mitsudo, T. 638 (97), 706
- Mitsunobu, O. 543 (389), 563
- Mittag, T. W. 499 (174), 558
- Mittal, J. P. 300, 302, 304 (72), 317
- Mitzner, S. 922 (80), 927
- Miura, I. 516 (245), 560
- Miyata, Y. 1199 (254), 1220
- Miyazaki, N. 187 (37), 282
- Miyoshi, M. 963 (280), 993
- Mizuguchi, T. 258 (311, 312), 260 (311), 288
- Mizuhara, Y. 243, 244 (253), 287
- Mladenov, I. 920 (63), 926
- Mo, Y. K. 146 (92), 153
- Moad, G. 867, 872 (200), 906
- Mobius, L. 674 (273), 712
- Mochizuki, M. 1191, 1196, 1198 (203), 1219
- Moderhack, D. 526 (269), 529 (291), 560, 561, 889 (285), 907
- Moersch, G. W. 1005 (43), 1032
- Moffatt, J. G. 885, 901 (2), 902
- Moger, G. 575 (49), 618
- Möger, G. 590 (117), 619
- Moggi, L. 151 (110), 153
- Mohammad, M. 334 (65), 337
- Mohan, S. 529 (295), 561
- Mohrle, H. 478 (87–89), 556
- Möhrle, H. 899 (201, 202), 906
- Moilanen, K. W. 230 (200), 286
- Moir, R. Y. 1230 (47a), 1236 (95), 1257, 1258
- Mojelsky, T. 141 (67), 152, 268 (348, 349), 269 (352), 277 (384), 289, 290, 341, 343 (39), 358
- Molenaar-Langeveld, T. A. 1310 (88), 1312
- Molenaar-Langeveld, T. A. 109 (75), 125
- Moles, P. J. 217, 218 (159), 285
- Molina, G. 486 (130), 557
- Molina, G. A. 953, 958, 965 (71), 988
- Molina-Buendia, P. 937, 947, 948 (27), 987
- Molines, H. 648 (169a–c), 709
- Mollan, P. A. F. 1142 (103), 1144
- Möller, F. 401 (26), 415
- Momigny, J. 101, 102 (49a), 124
- Momose, T. 1235 (82, 83), 1258
- Mongelli, N. 937, 947, 948 (217), 992
- Mongiorgi, R. 679 (310), 712
- Moniz, W. B. 916 (46), 926
- Monter, R. P. 820–822 (40), 847
- Montesano, R. 983 (271, 291), 993, 1199 (239, 242), 1202 (289), 1203 (239, 242), 1208 (239, 339), 1220–1222
- Montgomery, J. A. 653 (194b), 709
- Monti, L. 945 (10), 987
- Montijn, P. P. 683 (323), 713
- Montury, M. 963, 967 (292), 993
- Montzka, T. A. 947 (293), 993
- Moodie, R. B. 147 (97), 153
- Moore, D. W. 859, 898 (210), 906
- Moore, J. A. 683 (325), 713
- Moore, K. A. 1086, 1087 (262), 1148
- Moore, M. L. 1001 (20), 1031
- Moore, N. A. 246 (272), 287
- Moore, R. H. 542 (372), 562
- Moore, R. T. 1051, 1052 (59, 61), 1081
- Moore, W. A. 1048 (51), 1081
- Moos, F. 857 (203), 906
- Moras, D. 771–773 (28), 800
- Morat, C. 586 (100), 619

- Morel, J. 1229, 1230 (38b), 1238 (108a),
1256, 1258
- Morc O'Ferrall, R. A. 952, 953 (294), 993,
1265 (14), 1268, 1269, 1305 (26),
1311
- Morey, J. 539 (350), 562, 727 (34), 729
- Morgan, H. 480 (104), 557
- Morgan, P. W. 938 (295), 993
- Morgan, R. P. 1310 (88), 1312
- Morgan, T. D. B. 135 (43-45), 137 (43, 45),
138 (45), 152, 1159 (25), 1214
- Morgenstern, K. 32 (158), 49
- Morgulis, S. 1095 (106), 1144
- Morhenn, H. 109 (76), 114 (92), 125, 126
- Mori, T. 627 (39a), 655 (205a), 705, 710,
1199 (254), 1220
- Mori, Y. 463 (34), 466 (51), 482 (113), 544
(34), 555, 557
- Morikawa, T. 1121 (230), 1147
- Morimoto, T. 662 (221), 710
- Morimura, S. 603 (167), 621
- Morishima, J. 583 (84), 586 (106), 619
- Morita, T. 174 (86), 179
- Moritz, K.-L. 843 (75), 848
- Morlacchi, F. 1011 (83), 1033, 1117 (35),
1143
- Morley, J. R. 1116 (56), 1134 (126, 127),
1143, 1145
- Morosin, B. 42 (210), 50
- Morris, D. G. 73 (82), 82, 479 (98), 557
- Morris, H. F. 825 (43), 847
- Morris, J. C. 1092 (217), 1095 (216), 1098
(216, 303, 304), 1147-1149
- Morris, J. G. 980 (236), 992
- Morris, J. W. 1233 (61), 1257
- Morris, L. R. 809 (23), 847
- Morris, T. 311 (85), 318
- Morrisett, J. D. 615 (228), 622
- Morrison, A. 586 (107), 619
- Morrison, H. A. 151 (112), 153, 182, 183,
196, 203, 205, 216, 232, 241 (3), 281
- Morrow, D. F. 1005 (43), 1032, 1100, 1103,
1104 (188), 1146
- Morrow, J. C. 25 (116), 49
- Mortikova, E. I. 544 (400), 563
- Morton, G. O. 850 (197), 906
- Morvan, J. M. 852, 860, 861 (167), 862
(167, 205), 884 (167), 900 (204), 905,
906
- Moscowitz, A. 1029 (157), 1034
- Mosettig, E. 333 (58), 337
- Mosher, H. S. 967 (296), 993
- Moss, R. A. 935 (297, 298), 936, 952 (297,
298), 953 (297, 301, 303, 304), 954 (297,
298, 300), 955 (297-299), (302), 993,
994
- Mostowicz, D. 1000 (8), 1031
- Motoki, S. 529 (292), 561, 676 (278b), 712
- Moubacher, R. 967, 974 (356), 995
- Moubasher, R. 974 (305), 994, 1097 (271),
1148
- Mousseron-Canet, M. 472 (71), 556
- Moye, A. J. 832 (55), 847
- Moyer, W. W. 1161 (40), 1215
- Moyle, M. 950 (96), 989
- Mozumber, A. 295 (73), 317
- Mozzhukhin, E. B. 434, 436 (112), 456
- Mozzivkhin, E. V. 423, 426 (36), 455
- Mueller, E. 954 (306), 994
- Mueller, K. H. 434, 435 (106), 456
- Muk, A. 921 (74), 926
- Mukaiyama, T. 547 (407), 563, 857, 901
(206, 207), 906
- Mukhametshin, F. M. 955, 956, 960, 977
(146), 990, 1153, 1169, 1176, 1181,
1189 (8), 1214
- Mukherjee, D. 463 (30, 32), 501 (30), 502
(30, 191), 555, 558
- Mulac, W. A. 304 (82), 317
- Mullen, G. B. 502 (204, 205), 559
- Müller, A. 873 (32), 902
- Müller, D. 190 (53), 282
- Müller, E. 232 (206), 286, 960 (347a), 995
- Müller, H.-W. 77 (93), 82
- Müller, K. 64 (33), 81, 633, 640 (72a), 706
- Muller, M. C. 1228-1230 (30), 1236 (94),
1256, 1258
- Muller, P. 943, 945 (307), 994
- Müller, P. 938, 940, 943, 945 (436), 997
- Mullhaupt, J. T. 177 (93), 180
- Mullock, E. B. 1130 (168), 1146
- Mulot, F. 854, 878 (91, 208), 879 (208),
904, 906
- Mulvey, D. 581 (76), 619
- Munasinghe, V. R. N. 203 (115), 284
- Munchausen, L. L. 463 (29), 555
- Munderloh, N. H. 539 (348), 562, 728 (35),
729
- Mundlos, E. 869-871 (21), 890 (25), 902,
977 (49), 988
- Munk, M. E. 635 (84c), 674 (271a), 706,
712
- Munro, D. J. 966 (15), 987
- Munsch, H. 1176 (141), 1218
- Münsch, H. 66, 68 (47), 81
- Munson, M. S. B. 741, 742 (32), 762
- Murai, N. 516 (250), 560
- Murakami, M. 447 (180), 458
- Murarka, K. 1247 (181), 1260
- Murata, Y. 597 (142), 620
- Murayama, K. 603 (167), 621
- Murphey, W. A. 831 (52), 847
- Murphy, R. M. 1235 (78), 1257
- Murr, B. L. 1285 (62), 1312
- Murray, A. M. 73 (82), 82
- Murray-Rust, J. 610 (196), 621

- Murray-Rust, P. 610 (196), 621
 Murrell, J. N. 156 (3), 178
 Murrer, B. A. 472 (72), 556
 Murto, J. 1233 (62), 1257
 Murty, D. R. K. 1120 (140), 1145
 Musker, W. K. 972, 977 (432), 996, 1100 (189), 1103 (190), 1146
 Musser, M. T. 365, 366 (9), 367, 368 (13), 373, 374 (20), 392
 Musso, H. 215, 216 (154), 284
 Muszkat, K. 350 (78), 358
 Muszkat, K. A. 159, 160 (23), 178, 186 (32), 282, 771, 774, 782 (31), 800
 Mutai, K. 193 (68, 69, 72), 283
 Mutai, M. 1173 (129), 1217
 Muto, Y. 162, 176 (38), 178
 Mutterer, F. 248 (276), 287, 1202 (291), 1221
 Myasnikova, S. I. 419 (19), 454
 Myatt, J. 312 (53, 54), 317
 Myers, G. R. 874 (216), 906
 Myers, J. D. 960 (173), 990
 Myers, J. L. 950 (75), 988
 Myers, P. L. 655 (208b), 710
 Myers, R. J. 34 (159), 49
 Myerscough, T. 613 (213), 622
 Myhre, P. C. 148 (99), 153
 Myhre, P. H. 146 (95), 153
 Myszkiwicz, T. M. 495 (158), 558

 Nabavian, M. 1053, 1054 (76), 1082
 Nafic, L. A. 1001 (16, 17), 1031
 Nagai, T. 315 (98), 318, 410 (85, 86), 416, 670, 671 (252), 711
 Nagai, U. 1011 (84, 85), 1012 (84), 1033
 Nagakura, S. 1022, 1023 (127), 1034
 Nagarajan, K. 635 (84a), 706
 Nagasawa, K. 648 (168b), 709
 Nagase, R. 526 (270), 560
 Nagata, C. 279 (389), 290
 Nagata, W. 1111 (218), 1147
 Nagel, D. 1205 (326), 1222
 Nagel, F. 1095, 1096 (117), 1144
 Nagiev, M. F. 423 (42), 455
 Nagra, S. 449 (196), 458
 Nagra, S. S. 951 (269, 270), 993
 Nagura, K. 1094 (229), 1147
 Nahringbauer, I. 25, 30 (111), 49
 Nair, V. 965 (308a, 308b), 994
 Naito, T. 627 (39a), 655 (205a-c, 206a, 206b), 705, 710
 Nakada, H. I. 974 (309), 994
 Nakadate, M. 279 (389), 290
 Nakagawa, K. 971 (310), 994, 1109 (219, 220), 1118 (220, 221), 1147
 Nakagawa, M. 195 (75), 283
 Nakajima, M. 1197 (234), 1220
 Nakakura, M. 655 (209b), 710
 Nakamoto, K. 11 (65), 48
 Nakamura, D. 26 (123), 49
 Nakamura, K. 400 (24), 415
 Nakanishi, K. 1012 (90, 91), 1033, 1199 (254), 1220
 Nakanishi, M. 654 (199), 710
 Nakanishi, S. 678 (290), 712
 Nakato, Y. 162, 176 (38), 178
 Nakatsuka, T. 380 (33), 392
 Nambu, H. 547 (407), 563
 Naordik, J. 25, 30 (110), 48
 Napier, I. M. 246 (262), 287
 Napier, J. J. 588 (108), 619
 Narain, N. K. 73 (78), 82
 Narang, S. A. 257 (308), 288
 Narang, S. C. 952 (28), 987
 Naruchi, K. 228 (188), 285
 Nash, R. 527 (272), 560
 Nast, R. 653 (195b), 710
 Natarajan, P. N. 891 (209), 906
 Natsibullin, F. Ya. 543 (381), 562, 1038, 1039 (16), 1080
 Nauman, R. V. 66, 67 (46), 81
 Naumova, I. I. 139 (59), 152
 Nave, D. W. 553 (437), 564
 Navoroli, M. C. 1173 (125), 1217
 Nazin, G. M. 437 (132), 438 (127, 128, 131), 439 (131-133), 440 (131, 133), 456, 457, 1044 (28, 32-34), 1045 (28, 32, 34, 38), 1049 (53, 54), 1080, 1081
 Neadle, D. J. 209 (131), 284
 Neale, S. 983 (311), 994
 Neary, N. 1119 (293), 1148
 Neber, P. W. 134 (35), 152
 Nechiporenko, G. N. 438 (128), 456, 1044, 1045 (34), 1081
 Neergard, J. R. 1107-1009 (67), 1010, 1011 (79), 1013 (79, 101), 1014 (79), 1015 (101), 1016 (79), 1017 (79, 101), 1019 (101), 1020 (79), 1032, 1033
 Negishi, E. 970 (312), 994
 Neidlein, R. 509 (228), 559
 Neill, D. C. 465, 470 (45), 471 (45, 67), 482 (111), 487 (134, 135), 488 (135), 555-557
 Neilson, A. T. 717 (47), 721 (21), 722 (47), 728, 729
 Neiman, L. A. 462 (18), 466 (54), 489 (139, 143), 490 (144), 555-557
 Neimysheva, A. A. 969 (329), 994
 Nekrasov, Yu. S. 466 (54), 556
 Nelsen, S. F. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74, 79 (8k), 80, 339 (9), 340 (22), 341 (22, 41), 342 (22, 50), 343 (22), 350 (9, 22, 41, 77), 356 (41), 357, 358, 590, 592 (113), 612 (203), 615 (227), 619, 621, 622, 767 (7-10), 768 (9), 771 (9, 10, 30), 774 (9, 30), 775 (30, 33a, 33b), 776 (30, 33a,

- 33b, 39), 778 (9, 42, 43), 779 (48), 780 (33a, 33b, 54), 781 (43, 48), 782 (33a, 33b, 59, 62), 783 (33a, 33b, 42, 61), 784 (33a, 33b, 61), 785 (61), 800, 801, 1090, 1098, 1099 (55), 1130 (224), 1133 (222, 223), 1140 (55), 1143, 1147
- Nelson, D. 118 (112), 126
- Nelson, D. A. 230 (199), 286
- Nelson, J. A. 606 (179), 621
- Nelson, R. F. 339, 340 (5), 343, 344 (58), 345 (61, 62, 64), 346 (58), 347 (5, 58), 357, 358, 1130 (282), 1131 (254, 272), 1147, 1148
- Nelson, R. R. 345 (61), 358
- Nelson, S. F. 951, 966–968, 977, 978 (78), 988
- Nelson, S. M. 793 (89), 802
- Ncmec, I. 779 (47), 801
- Nemes, A. 129 (13), 151
- Nemoto, N. 543 (389), 563
- Nenadović, M. T. 296 (27), 316
- Nesmeyanov, A. N. 642 (132b), 707
- Neta, P. 273 (374), 290, 292 (80), 300 (74, 75), 301 (76), 302 (78), 304 (74, 75), 306 (70, 77, 79, 109), 308 (70, 79), 309 (70), 310 (79), 311 (77, 109), 317, 318, 341 (34), 358, 1140 (225), 1147
- Netherton, L. T. 1264 (12), 1311
- Neugebauer, F. A. 585 (93), 586 (102), 619, 1110 (226), 1147
- Neuklis, W. A. 1005 (43), 1032
- Neumann, W. P. 580 (70), 618
- Neumuller, O.-A. 951, 959, 968 (355), 995
- Neunhoeffler, H. 692 (356, 357), 714
- Neuprcht, H.-J. 843 (74), 848
- Neurath, G. B. 1161 (51), 1215
- Neustadt, R. J. 41 (201), 50
- Nevestveit, O. 688 (343), 713
- Nevins, T. E. 1027 (135), 1034
- Newall, C. E. 227 (187), 285
- Newkirk, D. D. 568 (11), 617
- Newcombe, P. J. 1238 (114), 1258
- Newkome, G. R. 771 (29), 800
- Newman, M. S. 957 (313), 994
- Newman, P. 1001 (23), 1031
- Newmark, H. L. 1159 (31), 1214
- Newton, B. N. 376, 382 (24), 392
- Newton, M. D. 64 (31), 81
- Newton, R. F. 799 (116), 803
- Ng, N. K. 1177, 1194, 1195 (151), 1218
- Nguyen Quy Dao 9 (40), 47
- Nguyen Thi, M. P. 938, 940, 943, 945 (436), 997
- Nibbering, N. M. M. 92 (15), 99 (36a, 36b), 101 (48), 104, 105 (62a), 108 (74), 109 (75), 123–125, 1310 (88), 1312
- Nice, E. 1157 (15a), 1214
- Nicholls, N. A. 897 (120), 904
- Nichols, W. 1202 (270), 1221
- Nicholson, R. S. 340 (20), 357
- Nickon, A. 257 (307, 308), 258 (307), 288, 964 (314, 315), 994
- Nicoud, J. F. 482 (112), 557
- Nic, P.-L. 937 (27, 210, 213, 215), 947 (27, 210, 213, 215), 948 (27, 213), 959 (213), 961 (210), 963 (52, 215), 987, 988, 991, 992
- Nielsen, A. T. 538, 541–544 (340), 562, 645, 650 (157), 708, 859, 898 (210), 906, 1120 (227, 228), 1147
- Nieman, G. C. 157 (16), 178
- Niitsuma, S. 654 (200), 710
- Niki, H. 433 (94), 456
- Nikitenkova, L. P. 139 (59), 152
- Nikolić, A. 301 (29), 316
- Nikolic, V. 921 (74), 926
- Nillas, G. P. 210 (134), 284
- Nilsson, J. L. G. 628 (43), 705
- Nilsson, L. 630, 640 (59), 641 (123c), 661, 662 (220), 705, 707, 710
- Ninomiya, I. 627 (39a), 655 (205a–c, 206a, 206b), 705, 710
- Nir, Z. 397 (5, 10), 414
- Nishazawa, T. 409 (69), 416
- Nishigaki, S. 1183, 1186 (171), 1218
- Nishihara, Y. 675 (274b), 712
- Nishikawa, T. 4–6, 14 (11), 47
- Nishimura, T. 893 (214), 906
- Nishio, T. 633, 634, 637 (71d), 705
- Nishiyama, K. 1190 (198a, 198b), 1219
- Nitta, I. 9 (43), 47
- Niu, C. 1139 (178), 1146
- Niu, C. H. 409 (67), 416
- Niwa, H. 529 (292), 561
- Nixon, E. N. 5, 9 (27), 47
- Nixon, E. R. 161 (102), 180
- Noble, P. Jr. 438 (124), 456, 542 (378), 562, 1044 (36), 1081
- Noble, W. J. 805 (43), 847
- Noble, W. J. le 364 (8), 392, 954 (248), 992, 1235 (90), 1258
- Noda, H. 654 (201), 710
- Noorman, N. F. 859 (211), 906
- Noguchi, M. 521 (260, 262), 560, 640 (109), 641 (117, 118b, 119), 707
- Noguchi, P. D. 986 (430), 996
- Noguchi, T. 10 (62), 48
- Noiré, J. 690, 694 (349), 713
- Noland, W. E. 551 (431), 564
- Nolde, C. 655 (207), 710
- Noller, C. R. 936 (316), 994
- Nomura, N. 280 (391), 290, 893 (214), 906, 1209, 1212 (340), 1222
- Nomura, Y. 675 (275, 276), 712, 859 (212), 906
- Nord, P. J. 1181 (162), 1218
- Nordblom, G. D. 340 (19), 357

- Norell, J. R. 521 (257, 258), 560
 Norman, R. O. C. 301, 312 (69), 317, 951 (317), 994, 1099, 1113 (206), 1146
 Normant, H. O. 944 (318), 994
 Normant, J. F. 549 (425), 563
 Norris, A. R. 718 (15, 25), 728, 729, 1227 (12), 1228 (31, 32), 1229 (12), 1230 (47a), 1232 (52), 1233 (68), 1236 (95), 1239 (126a, 126b), 1241 (152), 1244 (12), 1249 (195, 197), 1253 (207-209), 1254 (207-209, 211), 1255 (211), 1256-1260
 Norris, J. A. 73 (75), 82
 Norris, R. K. 378, 380 (29), 392, 1238 (114), 1258
 Norris, W. P. 1028 (147), 1034, 1120 (227, 228), 1147, 1239 (124), 1259
 Norrish, R. G. W. 246 (262), 287, 446 (172), 457
 Northrop, R. C. Jr. 896 (213), 906
 Northrup, D. B. 1262 (3), 1310
 Nose, A. 638 (92), 706
 Nosowitz, M. 160, 175 (28), 178
 Noto, R. 1238 (113), 1239 (144), 1258, 1259
 Nouguier, R. 246, 247 (269, 270), 248 (273), 287
 Nourri-Bimorghii, R. 854 (81), 903
 Novacki, W. 40 (212), 51
 Novi, M. 1246 (170, 171), 1260
 Novikov, S. S. 544 (390, 391, 395), 546 (391), 563, 844 (80, 81), 848, 955, 956, 960, 977 (146), 990, 1153, 1169, 1176, 1181, 1189 (8), 1214
 Novotny, L. 879 (193), 906
 Novotny, M. 922 (86), 927
 Nowlan, V. 1232 (49), 1257
 Noyori, R. 656 (210), 710
 Nozaki, H. 648 (171), 709, 954 (227), 992, 1111 (145a), 1145
 Nudenberg, W. 420 (24), 454
 Nussbaum, A. L. 241 (244), 244 (256), 248 (275), 287, 1023 (130), 1034
 Nyberg, K. 339 (4), 357
 Nygaard, L. 34 (171), 46 (237), 50, 51
 Nygaard, O. F. 312 (15), 316
 Nyholm, R. S. 46 (238), 51
 Oac, S. 144 (83), 153, 397 (9), 414, 486 (128, 129), 489 (140), 557, 958 (230), 992, 1168 (93), 1169 (94), 1216
 Obara, H. 253 (291), 288
 Oberhänsli, W. E. 648 (170), 709
 Oberti, R. 193 (65), 282, 645, 646 (148d), 691 (352), 708, 713
 Obi, K. 157 (19), 165 (100), 166 (65), 168, 177 (19), 178-180
 O'Brien, C. 1249 (196), 1260
 Obtemperanskaya, S. I. 921 (72, 73), 926
 Ochiuni, M. 1212 (349), 1223
 O'Connor, B. R. 953 (99), 989
 Oda, J. 397 (11), 414
 Oda, M. 649 (175a, 175b), 709
 Oda, R. 893 (214), 906
 Ode, R. H. 1142 (296), 1148
 Odell, B. G. 467, 469 (55), 473 (75), 496 (163), 497, 498 (75), 556, 558
 O'Donnell, R. 986 (430), 996
 Oei, H. Y. 856 (178), 905
 Oelmann, H. 653 (195c), 710
 Oestreich, T. M. 363, 391 (6), 392
 Oettle, W. F. 793 (90), 802
 Ogata, Y. 335 (79), 335, 409 (68, 69), 416, 1094 (229), 1121 (230), 1147
 Ogawa, K. 859 (212), 906
 Oguri, T. 399 (17, 18), 415
 Ohashi, M. 1135 (231), 1147
 Ohkubo, K. 63 (23), 81
 Ohkura, Y. 1235 (82, 83), 1258
 Ohmc, R. 855, 897 (215), 900 (233), 906
 Ohmori, H. 1158 (20), 1214
 Ohno, A. 400 (24), 415, 1230 (44), 1257
 Ohno, M. 397 (11), 414
 Ohsawa, S. 1237 (99), 1258
 Ohsawa, T. 1114 (163), 1145
 Ohshima, H. 1171, 1172 (114), 1217
 Ohshiro, Y. 516 (250, 252), 560
 Ohta, A. 543 (386), 563
 Ohta, M. 1185, 1186 (177), 1218
 Oishi, T. 627 (30), 704
 Ojanpera, S. 968 (86), 988
 Oka, S. 400 (24), 415, 1230 (44), 1257
 Okada, K. 1232 (59), 1257
 Okada, M. 63 (23), 81, 1191, 1196 (203), 1197 (229), 1198 (203), 1219, 1220
 Okamoto, K. 1029 (158-162), 1034
 Okano, S. 938, 946 (182), 991
 Okazaki, M. 586 (98), 619
 Okazaki, R. 680 (317), 713, 1120 (232), 1147
 Okhlobystina, L. V. 229 (193, 194), 285
 Okita, K. 1007 (58), 1032
 Oksengorn, B. 163 (47), 179
 Okuda, T. 1029 (155), 1034
 Okun, J. D. 1158 (21, 22), 1214
 Olah, G. A. 129 (12), 146 (92), 151, 153, 956 (319), 994, 1119 (234), 1141 (233), 1147, 1178, 1179 (154), 1218, 1228 (33), 1256
 O'Leary, M. H. 1262 (3), 1310
 Oleinikova, T. P. 1052, 1053 (74), 1082
 Olekhovich, L. P. 1233 (69), 1257
 Oleson, J. A. 1139 (100), 1144
 Oliver, W. 74 (88), 82
 Oliveto, E. P. 244 (256), 248 (275), 253 (294), 287, 288, 419 (17), 454

- Olivieri, V. P. 1092 (85), *1144*
 Olovsson, I. 10, 12 (53, 54), 47
 Olsen, R. J. 6 (35), 47
 Omuru, H. 411 (81), 416
 Onda, S. 26 (123), 49
 O'Neal, H. E. 423, 429, 444, 448 (50), 455, 1036, 1050 (1), 1054, 1055, 1058 (82), 1064, 1066, 1068, 1071, 1073 (1), 1074 (82), 1076-1078 (1), *1080, 1082*
 O'Neil, J. W. 74 (89-91), 75 (90, 91), 82
 Onken, D. W. 627, 650 (38a), *704*
 Ono, H. 482 (110), 557
 Ono, I. 184, 185 (23), 282
 Ono, N. 378 (31), 380 (33), 385 (39), 392
 Onodera, J. 253 (291), 288
 Onogi, K. 655 (209b), *710*
 Onopchenko, A. 329 (41b), 336
 Onoue, H. 1109 (219, 220), 1118 (220), *1147*
 Onyido, I. 1239 (143), *1259*
 Onys'ko, P. P. 1238 (105), *1258*
 Ooi, N. S. 471, 476, 506 (68), 556
 Oparacche, N. N. 203 (114, 115), 284
 Opitz, G. 634 (80b), 640 (108a), 661 (80b), 670, 671 (250b), *706, 707, 711*
 Oplick, C. A. 432 (89), 456
 Oppolzer, W. 501, 502 (181), 504 (207), 558, 559
 Orenshtein, I. B. 1233 (69), *1257*
 Orito, K. 250 (280), 288
 Orlich, I. 472, 475 (73), 556
 Orlov, S. I. 139 (59), 152
 Ornaf, R. M. 1170 (112), *1217*
 Orth, H. 853 (37), 869 (36, 37), 902
 Ortiz, B. 1103, 1117 (235), *1147*
 Orton, K. J. P. 128 (4), 151, 845 (85), 848
 Orvik, J. A. 1243 (162), *1259*
 Orvis, R. L. 1096 (297), *1148*
 Osaki, K. 37 (197), 50
 Osawa, E. 258 (315), 288
 Osawa, S. 228 (188), 285
 Osborne, A. G. 1051, 1052 (60, 65), *1081*
 Osborne, M. R. 1166 (77), 1167 (82), 1182 (77, 82), 1192, 1193 (82), *1216*
 Osborne, R. J. 1291 (71), *1312*
 Osiecki, J. H. 586 (103), 597 (103, 136), 604 (103), *619, 620*
 Osman, S. F. 1010 (71), *1032*
 Osmers, K. 869, 875 (48), 903
 Ostercamp, D. L. 633, 634 (71b), 705, 1101 (173), *1146*
 O'Sullivan, D. 947, 982 (433), 996
 Ota, T. 655 (209b), *710*
 Otani, G. 648 (167, 168a), 709
 Ötani, I. 954 (227), 992
 Otea, A. 203 (113), 284
 Oth, J. N. F. 685, 686, 692 (329), 713
 Othman, A. M. 974 (305), 994
 Ottenbrite, R. M. 874 (216), 906
 Otnad, M. 1007 (60), *1032*
 Outram, J. R. 1116 (53), *1143, 1163, 1164* (59), 1165 (69-72), 1166 (73), 1167 (84), 1168, 1173, 1174 (59), *1215, 1216*
 Overberger, C. G. 1189, 1190 (196), *1219*
 Owen, E. D. 482 (114), 557
 Owen, T. C. 973, 979 (320), 994
 Owens, K. 388, 389 (43), 393
 Paar, J. E. 812, 815, 841 (29), 847
 Pachter, I. J. 643 (138b), 708
 Pacifici, J. G. 537 (338), 562, 576 (62), *618*
 Padeken, H. G. 547, 550 (403), 563, 808 (17), 846
 Padgett, H. 542 (370), 562
 Padilla, B. G. 1007-1009 (67), 1013, 1015, 1017, 1019 (101), *1032, 1033*
 Padwa, A. 251 (284), 288, 483 (119), 501, 502 (180), 526 (271), 557, 558, 560, 960 (321), 994, 1135 (236, 237), *1147*
 Pagani, G. 627, 670, 671 (38d), 705
 Pagano, A. H. 542 (374), 562
 Pagnoni, U. M. 64 (37), 81
 Paillous, N. 652, 655, 670 (189b), 709
 Paisley, H. M. 113 (89), 126
 Pak, C. M. 334 (68), 337
 Pak, K. 184 (17), 281
 Palacz, Z. 476, 477 (85), 556
 Pal'chik, R. I. 687 (337), 713
 Palibroda, N. 214 (146), 284
 Palik, G. D. 3(6), 46
 Palinchak, S. 806 (10), 846
 Pallitt, P. J. 209 (131), 284
 Palm, D. 1271 (44), *1311*
 Palm, J. H. 16, 23 (86), 48
 Palmbach, G. C. 115, 116 (93), 126
 Palmer, C. A. 539 (350), 562
 Palmer, C. H. 727 (34), 729
 Palmer, H. B. 424, 431, 432 (59), 455
 Palmer, J. L. 354 (82), 359
 Pan, H.-L. 938 (322), 994
 Pandaresc, F. 37, 38 (184), 50
 Pande, M. C. 920 (69, 70), 926
 Pandit, U. K. 625 (16), 627 (31b, 31m, 32c, 33b), 635, 638 (85d), 641 (121b), 642 (130, 131), 647, 648 (165), 656 (212a-c), 657 (32c, 212a-c), 678 (31m, 304, 305), 679 (31m, 304, 306), 704, 706, 707, 709, 710, 712, 970 (366), 995
 Panek, E. J. 378, 380 (29), 392
 Panetta, C. A. 974, 980 (323), 994
 Panfil, I. 468 (60), 507 (217), 556, 559
 Pankrushev, Ju. A. 33 (156), 49
 Panshin, O. A. 61 (19b), 81
 Pans'hin, O. A. 853 (176), 905
 Pant, A. K. 15, 17 (95), 48

- Pant, L. M. 27 (131), 36 (179), 37 (179), 180, 190–194), 39 (190, 192), 49, 50
- Papadakis, I. 966 (141), 990, 1117 (97), 1144
- Papadopoulus, M. G. 916 (40), 925
- Pape, M. 232 (208), 286
- Papeschi, G. 340 (26), 357
- Papillon-Jegou, D. 885, 886 (217, 218), 900 (219), 906
- Papke, G. 624, 647 (1d), 703
- Papoyan, T. Z. 853 (176), 905
- Paquette, L. A. 655 (209a), 670 (250c, 253), 671 (250c), 690 (348), 710, 711, 713
- Parce, J. W. 604 (172), 621
- Parello, J. 476 (83), 556, 1003, 1009 (32), 1031
- Parihar, D. B. 1193 (216), 1219
- Park, C. H. 771, 792, 798 (26), 800
- Park, K. K. 1205 (317, 322), 1208 (331, 332), 1222
- Parker, A. J. 1230 (42a, 42b), 1239 (145, 146), 1257, 1259
- Parker, D. C. 624, 647 (1b), 703
- Parker, D. H. 162, 169 (35), 178
- Parker, D. R. 480 (99), 557
- Parker, V. D. 339 (6), 357, 403 (38, 39), 415, 1130 (238), 1147
- Parkes, A. S. 5, 9 (27), 47, 161 (102), 180
- Parkin, C. 971 (252), 992, 1116 (185), 1146
- Parkin, J. E. 254 (296), 288
- Parks, G. S. 1048 (51), 1081
- Parola, A. 189 (48), 282, 951, 966–968, 978 (84), 988, 1134, 1135, 1137 (61), 1143
- Parr, W. 922 (86), 927
- Parravicini, F. 528 (280), 560
- Parry, K. A. W. 451 (199), 458
- Pars, H. G. 977 (361), 995
- Parsons, E. H. Jr. 189 (48), 282
- Parsons, G. H. Jr. 951, 966–968, 978 (84), 988, 1134 (61), 1135 (61, 239), 1137 (61), 1143, 1147
- Parsons, J. S. 922 (80), 927
- Partch, R. E. 257 (306), 288
- Partington, J. 1175 (132), 1217
- Partyka, R. A. 947 (293), 993
- Pasche, W. 893, 894 (43), 903
- Pashayan, A. A. 203 (107), 283
- Pashayan, D. 1135 (237), 1147
- Passannanti, S. 1196, 1197 (226), 1220
- Pastrnek, M. 1242 (156, 157), 1259
- Paszyc, S. 183, 224, 225 (4), 281
- Patai, S. 850 (220a), 855 (220c), 866 (220b), (221), 906, 952, 953 (324), 994
- Patchett, A. A. 1027 (137), 1034
- Patchornik, A. 199 (90), 200 (91), 201 (90, 99–102, 104), 211 (141, 142), 212 (141, 143), 283, 284
- Patel, R. C. 79 (99, 103), 80 (106), 82, 83, 549 (420), 563, 769 (15), 771, 774–776 (30), 800, 937 (216, 222, 223), 947 (222), 948 (216), 958 (223), 965 (223), 992
- Paterson, I. 613 (216), 622
- Paterson, W. 970 (325, 326), 994
- Patterson, L. K. 298 (81), 317
- Patton, W. 1092 (240), 1147
- Patwardhan, B. 77 (96), 82
- Paudler, W. W. 401 (27), 415
- Paul, I. C. 41 (202), 50, 159, 161 (25), 178
- Paulik, F. E. 1165 (66), 1215
- Pauling, L. 19 (98), 48
- Paulis, T. de 1017 (105), 1033
- Paulmier, C. 1238 (115b, 116), 1258
- Paulsen, H. 94 (27b), 124, 506 (215), 559
- Pausacker, K. H. 149 (102), 153, 1109 (241), 1147
- Paust, J. 969 (92), 989
- Pavlik, L. T. 440 (137), 457
- Pavlova, N. N. 853 (254), 907
- Payne, C. 626 (21b), 704
- Payzant, J. D. 732, 733 (12), 761
- Peacock, V. 767, 768, 771, 774, 778 (9), 800
- Peacock, V. E. 782 (62), 801
- Peagram, M. J. 471 (66), 556
- Pearce, A. A. 638 (98b), 706, 963 (262), 993
- Pearson, C. 845 (85), 848
- Pearson, D. E. 951 (77), 988
- Pearson, R. G. 723 (48), 729, 819 (39), 847, 945 (437), 997
- Pechet, M. M. 142 (75), 143 (77), 153, 243, 244 (253), 248 (276), 249 (277), 250 (278, 279), 252 (279), 255 (279, 299, 302), 256 (279), 287, 288, 466, 469, 486 (50), 494, 523 (156), 555, 558, 1021 (113), 1033
- Pechmann, H. von 960 (327), 994
- Peck, R. L. 1023 (131), 1034
- Pedersen, B. S. 121, 122 (106), 126
- Pedersen, C. J. 795, 799 (102), 802
- Pedersen, C. L. 240 (239), 287
- Pedersen, K. J. 720 (49), 729
- Pedersen, T. 46 (237), 51
- Pedlar, A. E. 427 (67), 429, 431 (76), 455
- Pedler, A. E. 1076 (141), 1083
- Pedley, J. B. 775 (35), 801
- Pedrini, P. 518, 519 (254), 560
- Peel, J. B. 65 (41, 42), 81
- Pegg, A. E. 1205 (311), 1208 (335–337, 339), 1222
- Pein, F. G. 1161 (51), 1215
- Pella, P. A. 1047, 1048 (46), 1081
- Pelletier, W. M. 364 (8), 392
- Peltier, D. 328 (39), 330 (47), 336
- Peltzer, E. T. III 960 (173), 990
- Penciner, J. 340 (24), 357
- Penfold, A. S. 293 (62), 317

- Penn, R. E. 5 (23), 6 (23, 35, 36), 47, 979 (46), 988
- Pennings, M. L. M. 688 (343), 713
- Pennington, R. E. 1038, 1039 (7), 1080
- Pensabene, J. W. 1159 (30, 31), 1172 (119), 1214, 1217
- Penton, H. R. Jr. 676 (278a), 712
- Peover, M. E. 322 (13), 336
- Pepckin, V. I. 1038, 1039 (16), 1041 (21, 23), 1064–1066, 1068, 1069 (100), 1080, 1082
- Pepper, B. 571 (27), 618
- Perche, A. 434 (113, 114), 436 (114), 456
- Perchinunno, M. 407 (62), 415
- Peré, A. 886 (113), 904
- Pereira, W. 1092 (240), 1147
- Pereira, W. E. 1092 (153), 1145
- Perciera, W. E. Jr. 1003, 1004 (37), 1032
- Perez, C. de 698 (373), 714
- Periera, W. E. 1095 (242), 1147
- Perisico, M. 73 (77), 82
- Perkins, M. J. 537 (336), 562, 573 (41), 590 (115), 604 (168), 605 (175, 176), 612 (205), 613 (215), 618, 619, 621, 622
- Perks, H. M. 955 (415), 981 (405, 415), 996
- Perona, M. J. 1073, 1074 (127), 1083
- Perrin, C. L. 148 (100), 153, 319, 323 (1), 335
- Perrone, R. 1010 (78), 1011 (78, 82, 83), 1033
- Perrot, R. 624, 647 (1h), 703
- Perrott, J. 140 (61), 152
- Perrott, J. R. 1159 (27), 1214
- Perruzo, G. 854, 876 (70), 903
- Perry, R. A. 262, 263, 265, 266 (331), 267 (331, 343), 269, 270 (356, 357), 271 (357), 289, 1162 (57), 1215
- Perry, R. E. 277 (385), 290
- Perse, S. 1180 (161), 1218
- Perst, H. 94 (27c, 27d), 124
- Pesch, P. 96 (32), 124
- Pesso, J. 531 (306), 561
- Peters, L. M. 971 (328), 994
- Peterson, D. C. 302, 303 (67, 68), 317
- Petković, L. 301 (29), 316
- Petrakis, L. 769 (17), 800
- Petricciani, J. C. 986 (430), 996
- Petrii, O. A. 340 (28), 358
- Petrov, K. A. 969 (329), 994
- Petrov, V. M. 1051 (58, 64), 1052, 1054 (58), 1081
- Petrov, Yu-P. 423, 426 (36), 455
- Petrov, Yu, V. 434, 436 (112), 456
- Petrova, F. G. 423 (42), 455
- Petrova, S. V. 139 (57), 152
- Petrus, A. 634, 661 (80c), 706
- Petrus, F. 634, 661 (80c), 706
- Petrzilka, M. 504 (207), 510 (231), 559
- Pezzadini, G. 324 (24), 336
- Pfab, J. 73 (77), 82, 233, 234 (218), 235 (224), 236 (228), 237 (230), 238 (232), 241 (242, 243), 264, 265 (336), 286, 287, 289, 612 (209, 210), 621, 1168 (92), 1170, 1171, (110), 1193 (218), 1216, 1217, 1219
- Pfeffer, P. E. 841 (65), 847
- Pfister, T. 689 (345), 713
- Pfleiderer, W. 895 (286), 907
- Phan Tan Luu, R. 625 (14b), 703
- Philipsborn, W. von 635, 638 (86a), 706
- Phillips, G. W. 629 (50), 705
- Phillips, J. C. 1202 (293, 294), 1203 (301, 302, 304), 1221, 1222
- Phillips, J. G. 1159 (30), 1214
- Phillips, L. 419 (16), 420 (27, 47, 48), 422, 423 (16), 426 (207, 209, 210), 431 (84), 432 (84, 87), 454–456, 458, 1073, 1074 (125), 1077 (144), 1083
- Phillips, L. F. 164, 166 (56), 179
- Phillips, R. W. 432 (89), 456
- Phillips, W. D. 66 (44), 68 (44, 62), 71 (62), 81, 82, 262 (322), 289, 1175, 1176 (134), 1217
- Phuong, N. T. M. 943, 945 (307), 994
- Pick, R. M. 938, 939 (102, 439), 940 (102), 976 (439), 989, 997
- Pickenhagen, W. 647 (164b), 708
- Picot, A. 639 (101), 707, 1091 (243, 244), 1147
- Picot, F. 1003, 1009 (32), 1031
- Piechucki, C. 549 (425), 563
- Pieter, R. 1189 (193), 1219
- Pietra, F. 1227, 1229 (13), 1233 (64), 1237 (100), 1238 (109), 1244 (13), 1256–1258
- Pietra, S. 193 (65), 282, 951 (330), 994
- Piette, L. H. 71 (65), 82, 615 (223), 622
- Pignataro, S. 633 (74b), 706
- Pignatelli, B. 1157 (19), 1159 (32, 34), 1190 (202), 1214, 1215, 1219
- Pike, A. J. 502 (199), 559
- Pilati, T. 25, 30 (109), 42 (209), 48, 50, 1227, 1228 (21), 1256
- Pilcher, G. 1037, 1038, 1040, 1042, 1046–1048, 1051, 1064, 1066, 1076, 1077 (4), 1080
- Pillay, K. S. 227, 232 (184), 233 (184, 216), 234 (184), 267 (343, 345), 268 (351), 269 (216, 345, 351–355), 273 (376), 274 (184), 275 (184, 345), 277 (345), 285, 286, 289, 290
- Piloty, O. 568 (9), 617
- Pinchas, S. 34 (169), 50, 207 (125), 284
- Pinchuk, A. M. 1094 (245), 1147
- Pinc, S. H. 798 (111), 803
- Pingeon, G. 217, 218, 224 (162), 285

- Pinhey, J. T. 218 (166, 171), 219, 220 (171), 223, 228, 229 (173), 285
 Pink, P. 362, 363 (3), 391
 Pink, R. C. 1142 (103), 1144
 Pinnick, H. W. 227 (186), 285, 378 (28), 389, 390 (44), 392, 393, 627 (39c), 705
 Pinot de Moira, P. 959 (245), 992
 Piotrowska, H. 386 (40), 393, 916 (45), 926
 Piotrowska, K. 1196 (224), 1220
 Piotrowski, E. G. 1159 (30), 1214
 Piozzi, F. 673 (267), 711
 Piper, J. U. 697 (370b), 714
 Piria, R. 931, 936 (331), 994
 Piszkiwicz, L. 1044 (29), 1080
 Pitacco, G. 625, 627 (15a, 15b), 631 (15a, 15b, 65b), 633 (74b), 640 (114c), 645 (150, 152, 156b, 156c), 646 (152, 160), 650 (15a, 15b, 150, 156b, 156c), 651 (185), 560-662 (65b), 670, 671 (15a, 15b), 680 (312), 703-709, 713
 Pitman, I. 1098 (158, 246), 1145, 1147
 Pitman, I. H. 1090, 1098 (144), 1145
 Pitts, J. N. 1162 (56, 57), 1215
 Pitts, J. N. Jr. 243 (248), 287, 422 (31), 454, 1142 (307), 1149
 Pitzer, K. S. 1071 (118), 1083
 Pivawer, P. M. 814, 818, 838 (32), 847
 Pizer, R. 796 (106), 802
 Pizzolato, G. 504 (206), 559
 Placucci, G. 185, 186 (31), 282
 Planche-Martel, G. 1208 (339), 1222
 Plant, P. J. 201 (93), 283
 Plappert, P. 626 (24), 704
 Plaquevent, J. C. 641 (118a), 707
 Plas, H. C. van der 401 (28-30, 34), 402 (35), (31), 415, 1239 (119, 121, 128, 130), 1258, 1259
 Plattner, G. 769 (19), 800
 Plé, G. 854 (83), 861 (83, 96), 863 (85, 88), 878 (83, 96), 896 (83), 903, 904
 Plcsnicar, B. 1121 (247), 1147
 Pletcher, D. 1134 (102), 1144
 Plimmer, J. P. 210 (135), 284
 Ploger, W. 630 (54b), 705
 Plotnikova, G. P. 478 (90), 556
 Plucinska, K. 66-68 (48), 81, 1176 (143), 1218
 Plucińska, K. 1022 (125), 1033
 Plummer, C. W. 843 (68), 847
 Plusquellec, D. 887 (185), 905
 Plyler, E. K. 3 (7), 46
 Pocar, D. 625, 630 (14a), 631 (60, 63, 66a, 66b), 635 (66a, 84b, 84d), 667 (242), 673 (14a), 674 (271c), 675 (277), 676 (60), 703, 705, 706, 711, 712, 856 (10), 876 (10, 111), 902, 904
 Podschus, G. 1093 (150), 1145
 Poelker, D. J. 1122, 1123 (148, 149), 1145
 Poindexter, E. H. 597 (137), 620
 Poindexter, G. S. 629, 643 (48a), 705
 Poirier, J. M. 630 (51), 678 (299, 302), 705, 712, 854 (94, 99), 863 (99, 100, 222), 878 (94, 99, 125, 222), 904, 906
 Poirier, R. A. 1281 (60), 1312
 Poirier, R. H. 1189 (187), 1219
 Pojer, P. M. 964 (332), 994
 Polansky, J. 328, 329 (41a), 336
 Polesuk, J. 924 (103), 927
 Poliakkoff, M. 240 (239), 287
 Polievtkov, M. K. 664 (229), 711
 Politzer, L. R. 981 (406, 414), 996
 Pollack, S. K. 756 (59, 60), 762
 Pollard, F. H. 427 (65-67), 429, 431 (76), 445 (65), 455, 1076 (141), 1083
 Pollitt, R. J. 1248 (191), 1260
 Pollmann, M. J. M. 627, 678 (31m), 679 (31m, 306), 704, 712
 Polo, J. 263, 265 (334), 266 (339), 289
 Poloni, M. 483 (123), 557
 Polonovski, M. 898 (223), 906
 Polonski, T. 528 (288), 561
 Poloński, T. 1010, 1024, 1025 (75), 1028, 1030 (148), 1032, 1034
 Pommier, J. C. 630 (52a-c), 705
 Ponsold, K. 960 (130), 989, 1012 (94), 1033
 Ponticello, G. S. 627 (34), 704
 Popik, N. I. 33 (156), 49
 Pople, J. A. 63 (27), 64 (31), 81, 756, 758 (56), 762, 769 (14), 800, 874 (227), 906
 Poppek, R. 65 (43), 81
 Popper, H. 1202 (291), 1221
 Porai-Koshits, B. A. 134 (40), 152
 Poranski, C. F. Jr. 720 (26), 729, 916 (46), 926, 1227, 1229, 1244 (17), 1256
 Porta, O. 407 (62), 415
 Porter, A. 541 (360), 562
 Porter, G. 185 (25), 282, 341, 346 (36), 358
 Porter, Q. N. 85, 102, 103, 113 (1g), 123
 Portis, L. C. 343, 352 (52), 355 (83), 358, 359, 1132 (248, 249), 1147
 Posner, T. B. 77 (95), 82
 Pospisilova, K. 924 (104), 927
 Poszeceva, A. A. 327, 330 (29), 336
 Potarina, T. M. 856 (117), 904
 Potts, A. W. 156 (7), 178
 Potts, C. H. 132 (30), 152
 Pouet, M. J. 1228 (34), 1236 (97), 1237 (98), 1238 (108a), 1239 (123), 1256, 1258, 1259
 Pouliquen, J. 697 (368, 369, 370a), 714
 Pouzar, V. 250 (281), 288
 Pow, P. 1205 (326), 1222
 Powell, C. E. 953 (304), (302), 994
 Powell, J. S. 322 (13), 336
 Powers, J. C. 641 (115a), 707
 Poyet, J. M. 922 (88), 927

- Pozharskii, A. F. 1230 (45), 1257
 Pradhan, J. 1298 (80), 1312
 Praefcke, K. 105, 112 (61), 113 (61, 85-87), 115 (86, 87), (78), 125
 Prajer, K. 1010, 1024, 1025 (75), 1028, 1030 (148), 1032, 1034
 Pratt, E. F. 966 (333), 994, 1105 (250), 1147
 Pratt, G. L. 446 (172, 175), 457, 458, 1044, 1049, 1055-1060, 1062, 1065-1068, 1073, 1077, 1079 (26), 1080
 Pratt, M. W. T. 1070 (110), 1082
 Pratt, R. N. 513 (240), 514 (243), 560
 Pregosin, P. 55 (5), 80
 Pregosin, P. S. 916 (39), 925
 Prelesnik, B. 15 (97), 48
 Prelog, V. 859 (224), 906, 966, 971 (334), 994
 Preston, H. S. 41 (204), 50
 Preston, P. N. 203 (111), 214 (147), 283, 284, 1210, 1211 (347), 1223
 Preussman, R. 983 (271), 993
 Preussmann, R. 984 (131), 989, 1172 (121), 1176 (145), 1199 (154, 239), 1201, 1202 (145), 1203 (239, 299), 1205 (299, 313), 1208 (239), 1217, 1218, 1220-1222
 Pribysh, A. G. 315 (25), 316
 Price, W. C. 156 (7), 178
 Pridgen, H. S. 653, 655 (195a), 709
 Prigent, H. 922 (88), 927
 Prigge, H. 893, 894 (105), 904
 Pringle, J. F. 313 (20), 316
 Printy, H. 958, 959 (24), 987
 Prischl, G. 892 (126), 904
 Pritchard, H. O. 448, 449 (182), 458
 Pritzkow, W. 410 (71), 416
 Prival, M. J. 1202 (272), 1221
 Prochazka, M. 144 (86), 153
 Proctor, G. R. 970 (325, 326), 994
 Prodi, G. 1203 (298), 1221
 Profeta, S. Jr. 767 (6), 800
 Prokhoda, A. L. 203 (107), 283
 Prophet, H. 1043, 1044, 1049, 1055, 1057, 1058, 1076 (24), 1080
 Protiva, J. 251 (285), 288
 Proudlock, W. 1228 (31), 1256
 Pruskil, I. 702 (382), 714
 Pruszyński, P. 1254 (210), 1260
 Pryce, A. 958, 959 (335), 994
 Pryce-Jones, T. 1176 (139), 1217
 Ptitsyna, O. A. 957 (338), 994
 Puchkov, V. A. 466 (54), 556
 Pudusery, R. G. 546 (401), 563
 Puerta, J. E. 364 (8), 392
 Puglis, J. 937-939, 942, 944, 945, 962, 963 (200), 991
 Purnell, J. H. 443, 446 (155), 457
 Pushkina, L. L. 215, 216 (155), 284
 Puskas, I. 101-105 (49d), 124
 Putsykin, Yu. G. 478 (92), 556
 Putt, S. R. 549 (426), 563
 Quail, J. W. 1119 (9), 1142
 Quentin, J. P. 884 (161), 905
 Querou, Y. 635 (88), 706
 Quilico, A. 581 (78), 619
 Quinn, F. X. 641 (121a), 707
 Quon, H. H. 268 (348, 350, 351), 269 (350, 351), 289
 Qureshi, A. K. 465 (42), 491, 492 (149), 546 (401), 555, 557, 563
 Raaphorst, J. S. T. 656, 657 (212a), 710
 Rabalais, J. W. 156 (8), 178, 756 (53), 762, (39), 1143
 Raban, M. 55 (4a, 6), 56 (6), 57 (10, 11), 58 (14), 60 (17b), 61 (11, 14, 20a, 20b), 62 (10, 11), 63 (20a, 20b), 71 (64), 76 (6, 10, 11, 20a, 20b), 77 (20a, 20b, 94), 80-82
 Rabani, J. 304 (82), 317
 Rabc, E. 898 (225, 226), 899 (226), 906
 Rach, J. F. 671 (256), 711
 Racz, W. J. 1249 (197), 1260
 Radau, M. 516, 517 (253), 560
 Rademacher, P. 65 (43), 73 (81), 81, 82, 262 (320), 289, 767, 771 (11), 800, 1175 (131), 1177, 1194 (149), 1217, 1218
 Radhakrishna, A. S. 397, 398, 400 (12), 414
 Radom, L. 63 (27), 81, 756, 758, 759 (57), 762, 769 (14), 800, 874 (227), 906
 Radzio, E. 63 (25), 81
 Rac, I. D. 501 (186), 506, 516 (209), 558, 559
 Rafikov, S. R. 1190 (201), 1219
 Ragle, J. L. 322 (12), 336
 Raheja, A. 938, 942, 945, 975, 976 (100), 989
 Rahman, M. T. 1188 (185), 1189 (195), 1219
 Rahn, P. C. 922 (78), 926
 Rahtz, D. 977 (47), 988
 Rainey, W. T. 1177 (147), 1218
 Raisfeld, I. H. 1169 (104), 1216
 Rajalakshmi, S. 315 (94), 318
 Rajappa, S. 635 (84a), 706
 Rakoczy, R. 938, 939, 941 (36), 987
 Raleigh, J. 310 (16), 316
 Ralcigh, J. A. 301 (83), 306, 311 (48), 313 (48, 83), 317, 318
 Ram, N. M. 1092 (217), 1147
 Ramachandran, B. R. 160 (28), 174 (87), 175 (28, 87), 178, 180
 Ramakrishnan, V. 1247, 1249 (183), 1260
 Ramana, D. V. 110 (79), 111 (83a), 113 (79), 125

- Ramasseul, R. 615 (222), 622
 Ramdas, P. K. 198 (89), 283
 Ramsay, G. C. 242 (247), 287
 Ramsden, C. A. 937, 947 (27, 310), 948
 (27), 961 (210), 987, 991
 Rampsperger, H. C. 1070 (111), 1082
 Rand, W. M. 1199, 1201 (255), 1220
 Randall, E. W. 916 (39), 925
 Randall, J. J. 1239 (136), 1259
 Randall, W. F. 1092 (83, 84a), 1144
 Randsen, C. A. 937, 947 (211), 991
 Ranganathan, D. 481 (105), 557
 Ranganathan, S. 481 (105), 557
 Rao, C. N. R. 775 (36), 801, 910, 912 (12,
 13), 913 (13), 914, 915 (12, 13), 916
 (12), 925
 Rao, P. S. 301, 302 (84), 318
 Rao, T. K. 1202 (279), 1221
 Rapala, R. T. 1104 (94), 1144
 Raphael, R. A. 653 (191b), 709
 Raphaelen, D. 884 (241), 907
 Rappe, C. 630, 640 (59), 641 (123c), 676
 (283–285), 678 (285), 705, 707, 712,
 1167 (83), 1216
 Rapport, N. 1052 (75), 1082
 Rasmussen, C. A. H. 1239 (119), 1258
 Rasmussen, S. E. 10 (51, 52), 11 (52), 47
 Rasmusson, G. H. 647 (162), 708
 Rassat, A. 240 (238), 286, 576 (55), 583
 (85, 86), 586 (100), 593 (118), 599 (153,
 155), 601 (163), 602 (155, 163), 607
 (163), 609 (192, 193), 615 (222),
 618–622
 Rastetter, W. H. 500 (177), 558
 Rastrup-Andersen, J. 46 (237), 51
 Rastrup-Andersen, N. 24 (108), 48
 Ratajczak, H.-J. 953 (232, 233), 992
 Ratcliffe, M. H. G. 519, 520 (255), 560
 Rathbone, P. 419 (22), 420 (22, 26), 423
 (22), 454
 Rattray, G. N. 423 (56), 424, 425 (56, 63),
 426, 427 (63), 455, 1073, 1075 (135),
 1083
 Rauch, F. C. 453 (204), 458
 Raucher, H. 134 (35), 152
 Rauckman, E. J. 615 (221), 622, 1120
 (251), 1147
 Rauk, A. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74 (8c), 80, 769
 (14), 800
 Rauleder, G. 953 (232, 233), 992
 Ravinet, P. 163, 169, 175 (53), 179
 Rawalay, S. S. 966, 971 (353, 354), 995,
 1106 (274, 275), 1108 (252, 274, 275),
 1147, 1148
 Rawat, J. P. 921 (71), 926
 Rawlins, M. F. 769, 771, 774, 777, 778, 783,
 785 (24), 800
 Ray, F. E. 806 (10), 846
 Ray, J. D. 1070 (113), 1082
 Ray, N. 920 (67), 926
 Ray, S. 915 (36), 925
 Rayman, M. P. 1191 (206), 1219
 Razumovskii, S. D. 1129 (253), 1147
 Read, D. M. 80 (104), 83
 Reade, T. H. 134, 138 (39), 152
 Readhead, M. J. 655 (208b), 710
 Reagan, M. T. 1092 (84a), 1144
 Reasoner, J. 145 (90), 153, 183, 191, 217
 (5), 281
 Reasoner, J. W. 214–216 (149), 284
 Rebbert, R. 150 (105), 153
 Rebenstorf, M. A. 1110 (191), 1146
 Records, R. 1015, 1017 (106), 1033
 Recsei, P. A. 973 (336), 994
 Reddy, T. B. 340 (25), 350, 355 (73), 357,
 358
 Redfield, D. A. 246 (268), 287
 Redish, K. 442 (151), 457
 Redmond, T. F. 1161 (45), 1215
 Redmore, D. 638 (95), 706
 Reed, W. L. 542 (378), 562
 Rees, Y. 273 (377), 290
 Reetz, M. T. 100 (41), 124
 Reeves, L. W. 68 (57), 81, 1071 (115), 1082
 Reger, D. W. 953 (303, 304), 994
 Regitz, M. 674 (270), 700 (377a, 377c,
 378), 701 (377c, 379), 711, 714, 953
 (136), (337), 990, 994
 Regulim, L. I. 506 (213), 559
 Reichardt, Ch. 587 (229), 622
 Reichle, R. 954 (250), 992
 Reid, E. E. 946 (339, 340), 994
 Reid, S. T. 215 (153), 217 (159), 218 (159,
 167, 170), 220 (172), 221, 223 (167),
 225, 226 (180, 181), 227 (180), 231
 (202), 284–286
 Reid, T. J. 434, 436, 437 (105), 456
 Reidys, R. 203 (105), 283
 Reilley, E. L. 262 (322), 289
 Reilly, E. L. 66, 68 (44), 81, 1165 (68),
 1175, 1176 (134), 1215, 1217
 Reimann, H. 253 (294), 254 (295), 288
 Reimlinger, H. 684 (328), 713, 954 (196),
 991
 Reine, A. H. 642 (134), 708
 Reiner, M. Th. 624, 647 (1d, 1g), 703
 Reinert, K. E. 34 (167, 168), 50
 Reinertshofer, J. 954 (195), 991
 Reinfeld, F. 855 (15), 902
 Reinhardt, P. W. 156, 162 (10), 178
 Reinhold, V. 1167 (85), 1216
 Reinhoudt, D. N. 652 (189c), 653 (189c,
 191c), 688 (343), 691 (351), 709,
 713
 Reinmuth, W. H. 327 (33), 336, 381 (36),
 392

- Reinstein, M. 683 (324), 713
 Reissig, H. U. 691 (354), 714
 Reissig, H.-U. 673 (268, 269), 711
 Reitano, M. 625 (18), 704
 Reiter, E. 855 (168), 905
 Reitz, D. B. 1196 (223), 1220
 Reitz, R. L. 813, 816–818, 820, 838 (30),
 847
 Rejowski, J. E. 938, 942, 945, 975, 976
 (100), 989
 Rembaum, A. 573 (43), 618
 Renfrow, R. A. 1235 (86), 1258
 Renfrow, W. B. 410 (77), 416
 Renger, B. 1196 (227), 1220
 Renger, R. 1189 (193), 1219
 Rens, M. 678 (295), 712
 Renz, E. 971 (226), 992
 Repke, D. B. 885, 901 (2), 902
 Reppond, K. D. 1264 (12), 1311
 Respondck, J. 94 (25), 124
 Reuber, M. D. 1201 (261), 1220
 Reus, H. R. 627, 678, 679 (31m), 704
 Reusch, W. 642, 643 (137), 708
 Reuter, K. 580 (70), 618
 Reutov, O. A. 957 (338), 994, 1238 (104),
 1258
 Reuvers, A. P. 301, 313 (83), 318
 Revelle, L. K. 979 (46), 988
 Revial, G. (344a), 713
 Rey, M. 880, 881 (146, 228), 905, 906
 Rey, P. 240 (238), 286, 576 (55), 583 (85),
 609 (192, 193), 615 (222), 618, 619,
 621, 622
 Reynolds, B. E. 969 (164), 990
 Reynolds, D. D. 869, 875 (229), 906
 Reynolds, G. A. 207 (126), 284
 Reynolds, J. 570 (18), 617
 Reynolds, R. 345 (64), 358, 1131 (254),
 1147
 Rezende, M. C. 937, 947, 948 (212, 217),
 949 (212), 991, 992
 Reznikov, S. A. 922 (82), 927
 Ribar, B. 40 (212), 51
 Ricci, R. 196 (82), 283
 Rice, F. O. 418 (2), 419, 422 (15), 454
 Rice, J. M. 1201 (266), 1204 (309, 310),
 1221, 1222
 Rice, L. M. 946 (339, 340), 994
 Rice, R. G. 1086 (211), 1146
 Rich, D. H. 201 (95–97), 283
 Richard, H. 233, 269 (216), 272 (372, 373),
 273 (372, 373, 376), 286, 290
 Richards, J. P. C. 28 (149), 49
 Richards, J. P. G. 42 (208), 50
 Richardson, F. S. 1007 (62), 1025, 1030
 (133), 1032, 1034
 Richardson, S. G. 965 (308a, 308b), 994
 Richart, R. 1203 (297), 1221
 Richelme, S. 535 (323–325), 561
 Richman, J. E. 793 (90), 802
 Richter, H. P. 166 (62), 179
 Richter, R. 855, 871, 874, 875 (260), 907
 Richter, W. J. 94 (24a, 28), 106 (24a), 123,
 124
 Richtol, H. H. 1139 (101), 1144
 Rickard, R. C. 341 (30), 358, 776, 782 (40),
 801
 Rickatson, W. 1191 (209), 1219
 Ridd, J. H. 132 (27, 28), 152, 952 (341),
 994, 1152, 1155, 1156, 1170 (1), 1214
 Riddell, F. G. 79 (100–102), 80 (105, 106),
 82, 83
 Riebel, A. H. 494 (157), 558
 Ried, W. 670, 671 (251b), 711
 Riediker, M. 510 (232), 559
 Riedo, T. J. 795 (98), 802
 Rieger, P. H. 381 (36), 392
 Rieke, R. D. 246 (272), 248 (274), 287
 Riesz, P. 311 (85), 318
 Rigaudy, J. 341 (66), 342 (46), 347 (32, 46),
 348 (32), 350 (32, 46), 354 (46), 358
 Righetti, P. 645, 646 (148d), 691 (352),
 708, 713
 Rimpler, M. 1007 (60), 1032
 Rindone, B. 639 (100), 707, 1109, 1110
 (108–110, 255), 1144, 1147
 Rinhardt, K. L. Jr. 98 (33a), 124
 Ringdahl, B. 1011 (86), 1017, 1020 (108),
 1024 (132), 1033, 1034
 Ringold, H. J. 1027 (134, 136), 1034
 Rinkus, S. 1202 (271), 1221
 Riordan, J. F. 843 (72), 848, 1169 (98),
 1216
 Ripamonti, M. L. 674 (271e), 712
 Ripperger, H. 1010 (72, 74), 1021 (74, 120,
 121), 1023, 1024 (74), 1028, 1030 (149),
 1032–1034
 Risaliti, A. 640 (114b, 114c), 644 (144a,
 145), 645 (145, 147b, 156a–d), 646
 (144a, 145, 156d), 650 (147b, 156a–d,
 181b–e, 182), 651 (185), 680 (311, 312),
 707–709, 712, 713
 Ritchie, A. C. 1185 (174), 1218
 Ritchie, C. D. 964 (332), 994
 Ritter, E. 869 (41), 871 (47b), 872 (41,
 47b), 903
 Ritter, J. J. 966 (342), 994
 Riva di Sanseverino, L. 28 (142), 49
 Riva Di Sanseverino, L. 679 (310), 712
 Riveros, J. M. 741, 759 (34), 762
 Riviere, M. 635 (84e), 706
 Rivière, M. 652, 655, 570 (189b), 709
 Riviere, P. 535 (323–325), 561
 Riviere-Baudet, M. 535 (324, 325), 561
 Rizzardo, E. 218 (166, 171), 219, 220
 (171), 285

- Rizzardo, R. 223, 228, 229 (173), 285
 Robb, M. A. 461 (11), 554
 Robbins, H. J. 769, 770, 791 (22), 792 (85, 86), 800, 802
 Robert, J.-B. 769, 770 (18), 800
 Roberts, B. P. 568 (13), 617
 Roberts, I. C. 128 (4), 151
 Roberts, J. D. 74 (85), 82, 635, 638 (86b), 706, 769, 770 (18), 800
 Roberts, J. R. 573 (38), 618
 Roberts, J. S. 590 (114), 609 (195), 610 (196), 619, 621
 Roberts, L. C. 217, 218 (158), 284
 Robertson, A. J. B. 432 (91), 456
 Robertson, A. V. 98, 102 (33b), 124
 Robertson, J. Monteath 5 (26), 44 (227), 47, 51
 Robertson, W. W. 163 (46), 179
 Robin, M. B. 157 (15, 17), 161 (15), 163 (45, 48, 50, 51), 178, 179
 Robinson, C. H. 241 (244), 244 (256), 287, 1027, 1029 (140), 1034, 1120 (256), 1147
 Robinson, G. E. 103 (55), 107 (71b), 125
 Robinson, G. N. 418, 422, 443 (5), 445 (170), 454, 457
 Robinson, J. K. 728 (43), 729
 Robinson, J. M. 163 (46), 179
 Robinson, P. J. 451 (199), 452 (200), 458
 Robinson, S. R. 1231, 1233 (48), 1255 (212), 1257, 1260
 Roche, J. 1000, 1001 (2), 1031
 Rockenbauer, A. 575 (49), 590 (117), 618, 619
 Rodgers, A. S. 1036, 1050, 1064, 1066, 1068, 1071, 1073, 1076–1078 (1), 1080
 Rodowskas, E. L. 419, 422 (15), 454
 Roe, A. 957 (343), 994
 Roebber, J. L. 158, 161, 162 (20), 178
 Roedig, A. (370c), 714
 Roehn, J. 873 (33), 902
 Roelofsen, D. P. 625 (12), 703
 Roeske, R. W. 201 (94), 283
 Roffey, M. J. 433 (95), 456
 Rogers, A. E. 1202 (285), 1221
 Rogers, D. 1044, 1049, 1055–1060, 1062, 1065–1068, 1073, 1077, 1079 (26), 1080
 Rogers, G. T. 429, 431 (71), 455
 Rogers, J. W. 321 (10), 336
 Rogers, N. A. J. 481 (106), 557
 Rogers, N. H. 499 (173), 558
 Roginskii, S. Z. 432 (90), 456
 Rolle, W. 1162 (54), 1215
 Roller, P. P. 956, 983 (344), 994, 1173 (122, 124), 1197, 1198 (231), 1204 (231, 309, 310), 1217, 1220, 1222
 Roloff, H. 1103 (171), 1146
 Romanek, L. S. 922 (82), 927
 Romanov, V. S. 1038, 1039 (15), 1080
 Römelt, J. 73 (77), 82
 Romers, C. 769 (14), 800
 Rømming, C. 27, 44 (133), 49, 72 (73), 82
 Ronchi, N. 185, 186 (31), 282
 Rondstvedt, C. S. Jr. 960 (345), 994
 Ronen-Braunstein, I. 475 (81), 531 (81, 306), 556, 561
 Roper, H. 1171 (115), 1217
 Roque da Silva, A. 329, 330 (44), 336
 Rorabacher, D. B. 795 (96), 802
 Rosa, M. E. N. 1172 (118), 1217
 Rosalky, J. M. 799 (113), 803
 Rose, J. D. 807 (11), 846
 Roselaar, L. 149 (104), 153, 434, 437 (108), 456
 Rosen, G. M. 615 (221), 622, 1120 (251), 1147
 Rosen, J. M. 1047 (48), 1081
 Rosen, M. 670 (253), 690 (348), 711, 713
 Rosen, M. H. 627 (38c), 649 (179), 705, 709
 Rosen, P. 542 (365), 562
 Rosenberg, H. E. 472 (72), 556
 Rosenberg, H. M. 528 (289), 561
 Rosenblatt, D. H. 340 (13, 22), 341 (22), 342 (22, 44, 50), 343 (22, 44), 350 (22), 355 (44), 357, 358, 781, 783 (57), 801, 951, 966–968 (78), 977 (78, 197, 346a), 978 (78), 988, 991, 994, 1086 (78, 82, 118, 154, 156, 157, 257, 262, 263), 1087 (156, 262, 263), 1088 (84b, 118, 259, 261), 1089 (82, 118, 261), 1090 (55, 154), 1091 (118, 263), 1092 (83, 84a, 259), 1093 (111, 259, 261), 1098 (55), 1099 (55, 82, 155, 263), 1106 (260), 1107 (156, 260), 1108 (260, 263), 1119 (77, 258), 1120 (86), 1132 (155), 1140 (55), 1143–1145, 1148
 Rosencrance, A. B. 1092 (83, 84a), 1144
 Rosenstein, R. D. 24 (105, 106), 25 (105, 115), 29 (105), 30 (106, 115), 48, 49
 Rosenthal, O. 1202 (291), 1221
 Rosich, R. S. 275 (381), 290
 Rosin, M. P. 315 (86), 318
 Rosini, C. 1003 (36), 1032
 Roskos, P. D. 404 (47), 405 (52, 53), 415
 Ross, A. B. 300 (7, 8, 36), 301 (8, 36), 302 (7, 8, 36), 304 (7), 305 (7, 8, 36), 316
 Ross, A. E. 1203 (306), 1205 (324, 328), 1206 (306, 330), 1222
 Ross, D. S. 438 (126), 452 (201), 456, 458, 1044 (29), 1080
 Ross, K. J. 156, 162 (11), 178
 Ross, R. 924 (118), 927
 Ross, S. D. 350, 352 (80), 359, 1130 (265), 1132 (29, 264, 265), 1142, 1148, 1239 (140), 1259

- Rossi, R. H. de 1232 (53), 1257
 Rossi, S. 667 (242), 711
 Rossini, F. D. 1071 (119), 1083
 Ross-Petersen, K. J. 528 (286), 561
 Rost, W. J. 983 (279), 993
 Rostaing, R. 217, 218, 224 (162), 285
 Roswell, D. F. 955 (415), 981 (405, 406, 414, 415), 996
 Roth, G. 107 (70), 125
 Rotstein, D. 937–939, 942, 944, 945, 962, 963 (200), 991
 Rougier, M. J. 1000, 1001 (11), 1031
 Rounbehler, D. P. 924 (114–116, 118), 927, 1166 (75), 1167 (85), 1216
 Rouot, B. 947 (249), 992
 Rouse, P. E. Jr. 1046–1049 (42), 1081
 Röver, E. 871 (54), 903
 Rovnyak, R. 680 (314b), 713
 Rowell, C. F. 252 (368), 290
 Rowley, A. G. 408 (66), 415, 614 (219), 622
 Roy, J. 412 (87), 416
 Roy, S. K. 1003 (34), 1032
 Roychaudhuri, D. K. 1104 (308), 1149
 Rozantsev, E. G. 566 (2, 3, 6), 568 (10), 570 (15, 20, 21), 571 (35), 575 (45), 583 (88), 586 (101), 594 (126, 130), 598 (144, 147), 604 (169), 607 (185, 186), 614 (2, 3), 615 (2, 3, 220), 617–622, 1120 (266), 1129 (253), 1139 (159), 1145, 1147, 1148
 Rozantsev, G. G. 1041 (23), 1080
 Rtishchev, N. I. 190 (57), 191 (57, 58), 197, 208 (57), 282
 Rubinstein, M. 201 (104), 283
 Ruchardt, C. 954 (196), 991
 Rudd, E. J. 1130, 1132 (265), 1148
 Ruddock, G. W. 313 (87), 318
 Ruf, H. H. 1203 (297), 1221
 Rufeh, F. 924 (111–114), 927, 1166 (75), 1192 (207), 1216, 1219
 Rukhadze, E. G. 583 (254), 907
 Rullkötter, J. 107 (71a), 118 (99), 125, 126
 Rundel, W. 461 (7), 554, 954 (306), 960 (347a), 994, 995
 Rundle, H. W. 731, 732 (8), 739 (30), 740 (8), 749, 758 (30), 761, 762, 1057 (91), 1082
 Rundle, R. E. 11 (65), 48
 Runge, F. 938 (347b), 995
 Ruschie, H. 969 (346b), 995
 Ruschig, H. 1094 (267), 1148
 Russ, P. L. 896 (213), 906
 Russel, B. R. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Russel, R. L. 400, 401 (23), 415
 Russell, C. P. 343 (56), 358
 Russell, D. W. 209 (130), 210 (137), 211 (138), 284
 Russell, G. A. 190 (54), 224 (174), 282, 285, 362 (5b), 377 (27), 378 (27, 29), 380 (29), 338, 389 (43), 391–393, 570 (18), 617, 826 (47), 832 (55), 833 (56, 57), 847
 Russell, K. E. 718 (15), 728, 1227, 1229, 1244 (12), 1253 (204, 207–209), 1254 (207–209), 1256, 1260
 Russell, L. W. 146 (96), 153
 Russo, C. 640 (114b), 644 (145), 645, 646 (145, 156d), 650 (156d, 181c–c), 680 (311), 707–709, 712
 Ruttimann, A. 509 (227), 559
 Ryadnenko, V. L. 1038, 1039 (9), 1040 (9, 18), 1041 (18), 1046–1048 (40, 43), 1080, 1081
 Ryan, E. R. 281 (393), 290
 Ryan, T. J. 954 (403), 996
 Ryder, M. A. 528 (283), 561
 Rydstrom, T. 1167 (83), 1216
 Rykowski, A. 1239 (121), 1258
 Rynbrandt, R. H. 657 (213), 680 (313), 710, 713
 Saavedra, J. E. 956 (268), 993, 1195 (222), 1198 (235), 1205 (321), 1220, 1222
 Sabatier, P. 971 (348), 995
 Sabatini, A. 9 (39), 47
 Sabbah, R. 1053, 1054 (76), 1082
 Sabbatini, N. 151 (110), 153
 Sabourin, E. T. 329 (41b), 336
 Saburi, M. 641 (117, 118b, 119), 707
 Sachs, F. 204 (116), 284
 Sachs, W. H. 728 (3), 728
 Sadanandam, Y. S. 853, 861, 874, 885 (49), 903
 Sadd, J. S. 1093, 1099 (205), 1146
 Sadova, N. I. 33 (152, 156), 49
 Saegusa, T. 977 (349), 995
 Safronova, Z. V. 516 (247), 560
 Saha, J. G. 401 (33), 415
 Saiki, T. 640 (106), 707
 Sailer, K.-H. 189 (49), 190 (53), 196 (85), 282, 283
 Saito, I. 145 (91), 153, 189 (47), 195 (78, 79), 218–222 (169), 231 (205), 282, 283, 285, 286, 1138 (268), 1148
 Saito, T. 676 (278b), 712
 Sakabe, N. 1227, 1252 (20), 1256
 Sakai, H. 852, 853, 887, 888 (238), 906
 Sakamoto, T. 654 (200), 710
 Sakito, Y. 857, 901 (206, 207), 906
 Sakore, T. D. 37 (191, 193), 50
 Sakota, N. 1007 (58), 1032
 Sakuragi, H. 578 (65), 618
 Sakurai, K. 10 (60), 47, 966 (191), 991
 Sakurai, T. 16, 18, 23 (88), 48
 Salahuddin, A. F. M. 1188 (185), 1189 (195), 1219

- Salem, L. 769 (14), 800
 Salemnick, G. 397 (5), 414
 Sali, E. 105 (60d), 125
 Salisbury, K. 217, 221 (163), 285
 Saluja, P. P. S. 787, 788, 790 (72), 802
 Salvadori, P. 1003 (36), 1032
 Salzer, R. 913 (22), 925
 Samina, L. P. 1189 (190), 1219
 Sammes, M. P. 633 (73b), 671, 672 (255b),
 706, 711
 Sammes, P. G. 200 (92), 255, 256 (300),
 283, 288
 Samojlova, Z. E. 871 (230), 906, 1003 (35),
 1032
 Samori, B. 1006 (52), 1009 (69), 1032
 Samosvat, L. S. 128, 129 (5), 151
 Samuil, D. 34 (169), 50
 Samuilov, Ya. D. 502 (192), 559
 Sancassan, F. 1246 (170, 171), 1260
 Sánchez, M. B. 1027 (134), 1034
 Sanchez, O. 1202 (285), 1221
 Sanders, A. G. (176), 991, 1094 (134),
 1145
 Sandler, S. R. 461 (9), 554, 860 (231), 906
 Sandström, J. 59 (16b), 80
 Sangster, D. F. 310 (66), 317
 Sansone, E. B. 1191 (208), 1219
 Santhanam, K. S. V. 334 (69, 70), 337
 Saracoglu, O. 1178 (156), 1218
 Sargent, F. P. 190 (55), 282
 Sarkisyan, S. A. 203 (107), 283
 Sarma, D. S. R. 315 (94), 318
 Sarma, V. R. 23 (99), 48
 Sarre, O. Z. 248 (275), 254 (295), 287, 288
 Sarti-Fantoni, P. 217 (165), 285
 Sasada, Y. 258, 260 (314), 288
 Sasaki, T. 483 (118), 557, 627 (35a), 704
 Satge, J. 535 (323-325), 561
 Sato, H. 544, 546 (392a), 563
 Sato, M. 41 (199), 50
 Sato, N. 258, 260 (309, 310, 314), 288
 Satoh, C. 1029 (155, 156), 1034
 Sauberlich, H. E. 979, 985 (350), 995
 Sauer, J. 692 (358), 714, 775 (34), 801
 Sauer, J. C. 1119 (269), 1148
 Sauers, R. R. 1100 (192), 1146
 Saunders, B. C. 1248 (191), 1260
 Saunders, K. H. 959, 965 (351), 995
 Saunders, R. A. 85 (1e), 101 (49b), 102 (1e),
 49b), 103, 113 (1e), 123, 124
 Saunders, W. H. Jr. 1262 (4), 1264 (11),
 1296 (77), 1311, 1312
 Sausen, G. N. 969 (265), 993
 Sauvage, J. P. 795 (103), 796 (104, 105),
 802
 Savage, C. M. 433 (94), 456
 Saveant, J. M. 343, 352, 354 (51), 358
 Savides, Ch. 808 (18), 809 (18, 20), 810
 (18), 811, 813 (18, 20), 814, 816 (20),
 838 (18), 846, 847
 Savost'yanova, I. A. 544, 546 (391), 563
 Sawaki, S. 187 (37), 282
 Sax, M. 37 (196), 50
 Sayder, J. P. 442 (148), 457
 Sayigh, A. A. R. 855, 871, 874, 875 (260),
 893, 894 (259), 907
 Sayigh, A. N. 335 (78), 337
 Sayo, H. 340 (14, 18), 352 (85), 357, 359,
 1132 (212), 1147
 Sbrana, G. 9 (42), 47
 Scalzi, F. V. 404 (47), 415
 Scanlan, R. A. 1170 (105, 109), 1216
 Scanlon, B. 1116 (56), 1134 (126, 127),
 1143, 1145
 Scapini, G. 1006 (52), 1032
 Schaafsma, S. E. 855 (261), 907
 Schaal, R. 1238 (107a, 115b), 1240 (150),
 1258, 1259
 Schaefer, F. C. 1137 (270), 1148
 Schaeffer, R. 10 (57), 47
 Schaeffer, W. D. 1003 (29), 1031
 Schäfer, F. 166 (64), 179
 Schäfer, L. 64 (29, 30, 32), 81
 Schafer, P. W. 1199, 1202 (247), 1220
 Schaffner, F. 1202 (291), 1221
 Schöffner, S. 141 (65), 152
 Schamp, N. 624, 647 (1j), 703
 Schank, K. 957 (352), 995
 Schappert, H.-M. 581 (77), 619
 Scharfenberg, P. 64 (35), 81
 Schaub, R. E. 810 (24), 847
 Schaumann, E. 499 (176), 558, 668 (248),
 669 (249), 711
 Schechter, H. 630, 631, 657 (57), 705, 724
 (23), 729, 966, 971 (353, 354), 995
 Scheibe, S. 912 (17), 925
 Scheiby, S. 121, 122 (106), 126
 Scheinbaum, M. L. 643 (138b), 708
 Scheinbeim, J. 25, 30 (114), 49
 Schempp, E. 24 (105-107), 25 (105, 114,
 115), 26 (107, 118, 120, 122), 29 (105),
 30 (106, 107, 114, 115), 31 (107), 48, 49
 Schenck, G. O. 311 (42), 317, 951, 959, 968
 (355), 995
 Schenk, H. P. 542 (371), 562
 Schenk, W. 779 (49), 801
 Schenker, F. 969 (60), 988, 1094 (45), 1143
 Schenone, P. 665 (235), 711
 Scherrer, H. 954 (413), 996
 Scheutzow, D. 779 (52), 801
 Schickh, O. von 808 (17), 846
 Schiebel, H. M. 107 (71a), 125
 Schiff, H. I. 731 (8), 732 (8, 12), 733 (12),
 740 (8), 761
 Schikh, O. V. 547, 550 (403), 563
 Schikora, E. 857, 866 (267), 907

- Schindler, A. 923 (98), 927
 Schindler, N. 630 (54b), 705
 Schlager, L. H. 486 (131), 557
 Schlegel, H. B. 57, 62 (12), 63 (28), 76 (12),
 80, 81
 Schleyer, P. v. R. 874 (227), 906
 Schliebs, R. 1094 (90), 1144
 Schlosberg, L. P. 1047, 1048 (45), 1081
 Schluenz, R. W. 1188 (184), 1219
 Schmähl, D. 1176, 1199, 1201, 1202 (145),
 1218
 Schmeltekopf, A. L. 731 (7), 732 (7, 20),
 733 (20), 761
 Schmeltz, I. 1169, 1173 (101), 1216
 Schmid, J. P. 1162 (56), 1215
 Schmid, P. 578, 579, 598 (66), 618, 1301,
 1305 (83), 1312
 Schmidpeter, A. 262 (321), 289, 1178 (157,
 160), 1179 (157), 1183 (169), 1218
 Schmidt, C. 1127 (169, 170), 1146
 Schmidt, C. H. 1193 (215), 1219
 Schmidt, E. 241 (240), 287, 843 (69, 70),
 848, 872 (232), 900 (233), 906, 1169
 (97), 1216
 Schmidt, G. M. J. 37 (181, 182, 187), 38
 (181, 182), 50, 207 (125), 284
 Schmidt, W. 345 (60), 358
 Schmidtke, H. H. 64 (36), 81
 Schmidt-Thome, J. 969 (346b), 995, 1094
 (267), 1148
 Schmitt, R. G. 156 (6), 178
 Schmitz, E. 396 (2), 414, 855, 897 (215), 906
 Schmolke, B. 958 (161), 990
 Schoefield, P. 201 (93), 283
 Schoenewaldt, E. F. 528 (281), 560
 Schofield, K. 147 (97), 153, 1005 (45, 46),
 1032
 Scholl, P. C. 186 (35), 282
 Schollkopf, U. 150 (106), 153
 Scholtz, M. 859 (234), 906
 Schomaker, V. 5 (21), 47
 Schönberg, A. 889 (235), 906, 951, 959
 (355), 967 (356), 968 (355), 974 (356),
 995, 1097 (271), 1148
 Schonberger, N. 412 (93), 416
 Schönecker, B. 960 (130), 989, 1012 (94),
 1033
 Schönleich, J. 1202 (273), 1221
 Schöpf, C. 859 (236), 906
 Schowen, K. B. 1276, 1288, 1291 (48), 1311
 Schowen, R. L. 1276, 1288, 1291 (48), 1311
 Schran, H. 654 (198), 710, 1235 (79, 81),
 1258
 Schreiber, J. 872 (237), 906
 Schreiber, K. 266 (341), 289, 1010 (74),
 1021 (74, 120, 121), 1023, 1024 (74),
 1032, 1033
 Schrenk, D. 1203 (297), 1221
 Schroeder, M. A. 954 (412), 996
 Schroll, G. 111, 113 (82), 125, 466 (53), 469
 (62), 555, 556, 638 (89a), 706
 Schubert, H. 101 (45), 124, 271 (361), 289
 Schuchmann, H.-P. 156, 177 (94), 180
 Schuck, P. H. 983, 985 (420), 996
 Schueler, F. 1189 (186), 1219
 Schug, R. 645 (149a), 708
 Schulman, E. M. 677 (287), 712
 Schulten, H. R. 101 (46), 124
 Schultz, D. J. 880, 896 (67), 903
 Schulze, U. 113, 115 (86), 125
 Schumacher, R. 843 (70), 848, 1169 (97),
 1216
 Schurath, U. 433 (97), 456
 Schuster, I. 313 (88), 318
 Schutz, H. 923 (98), 927
 Schwall, H. 953 (136), 990
 Schwam, H. 1027 (137), 1034
 Schwartz, A. 295 (89), 318
 Schwartz, H. S. 938, 939 (102, 439), 940
 (102), 997 (439), 989, 997
 Schwartz, M. A. 505 (208), 559, 604 (172), 621
 Schwarz, H. 89 (10), 91 (14), 92 (14, 18a,
 20), 94 (14, 25, 28), 100 (37, 39c, 40,
 41), 103 (37, 58), 104 (18a, 62b), 105
 (61, 62b), 106 (58, 66, 68), 107 (68, 73a),
 109 (37, 76), 112 (61), 113 (61, 84-87),
 114 (92), 115 (86, 87), 117 (96), (78),
 123-126
 Schwarz, H. H. 547, 550 (403), 563
 Schwarz, M. 1203 (297), 1221
 Schwarzenbach, K. 140 (62), 152
 Schwörer, F. 300, 301, 311 (43), 317
 Schwotzer, W. 635, 638 (86a), 706
 Sciano, J. C. 576 (56), 618
 Sciarro, R. 581 (75), 619, 1142 (180), 1146
 Scolastico, C. 639 (100), 707, 1109, 1110
 (109, 110, 255), 1144, 1147
 Scopes, D. I. 397 (14), 414
 Scopes, P. M. 1007 (57, 59), 1029 (152),
 1032, 1034
 Scotoni, R. Jr. 843 (73), 848
 Scott, A. 1198 (237), 1220
 Scott, A. C. 614 (217), 622
 Scott, C. E. 239, 240 (237), 286
 Scott, D. W. 1038, 1039 (7), 1051, 1052,
 1054 (63), 1080, 1081
 Scott, F. L. 280 (392), 290
 Scott, H. 425, 427 (61), 455
 Scott, J. W. 648 (170), 709
 Scott, R. 859, 898 (210), 906
 Scriven, E. F. V. 132 (28), 152
 Scroggie, J. G. 149 (102), 153, 1109 (241),
 1147
 Seaborg, G. T. 1247 (182), 1260
 Seamans, L. 1029 (157), 1034
 Seebach, D. 543 (388), 547 (405, 409), 549

- (412, 421), 550 (388, 405, 412), 553 (409), 554 (388), 563, 775 (34), 801, 1177 (150), 1187 (180), 1189 (193), 1194 (150), 1195 (150, 221), 1196 (227), 1218–1220
- Seefeldler, M. 678 (292), 712
- Seff, K. 40 (215), 51
- Segnitz, A. 547, 550 (403), 563, 808 (17), 846
- Segre, A. 878, 886 (112), 904
- Seibl, J. 85, 102, 103 (1f), 107 (72), 109, 110, 112 (72, 77), 113 (1f), 123, 125
- Seidel, C. M. 899 (201, 202), 906
- Seifert, W. 488 (138), 557
- Seites, P. G. 952 (129), 989
- Seitz, A. M. 958 (266), 993
- Sekhar, R. C. 449 (193), 458, 1054 (79), 1082
- Seki, K. 1135 (231), 1147
- Seki, M. 10 (62), 48
- Seki, S. 9 (43), 47
- Sekiguchi, S. 1232 (58, 59), 1257
- Sekiya, M. 525 (267), 560, 662 (221), 710, 852, 853, 887, 888 (238), 906
- Selig, W. 919 (58), 926
- Selk, S. H. 1098 (165), 1145
- Sellers, H. L. 64 (29, 30, 32), 81
- Sellers, L. K. 938, 942, 981 (278), 993
- Seltz, H. 135 (42), 152
- Selwitz, C. M. 329 (41b), 336
- Senda, S. 205, 231 (123), 284
- Sendjarevic, V. 1266, 1281, 1290 (18), 1311
- Senga, K. 1183, 1886 (171), 1218
- Sen Sharma, D. K. 1310 (88), 1312
- Senyavina, L. B. 489 (139), 557
- Seo, E. T. 345 (61), 358, 1131 (272), 1148
- Seres, L. 423 (40), 455
- Sergeev, A. M. 198 (86), 283
- Sergeichuk, V. V. 670, 671 (250d), 711
- Serianz, A. 129 (12), 151
- Serum, J. W. 101, 102 (50a), 124
- Serve, D. 350 (68), 358, 1132 (51, 273), 1143, 1148
- Serve, M. P. 528 (289), 561
- Servis, K. L. 1228, 1229, 1241 (24), 1256
- Sessions, R. B. 769, 771 (24, 25), 774 (24, 32), 775 (32), 777, 778 (24, 25), 783 (24, 61), 784 (25, 61), 785 (24, 25, 32, 61), 788 (32), 791, 792 (81), 800–802
- Seth, M. 890 (71), 903
- Sevastyanova, T. K. 478 (93), 528 (287), 556, 561
- Severin, T. 542 (373), 543 (387), 553 (373, 438), 562–564
- Sevilla, M. D. 304, 311 (90), 318
- Seybold, G. 958 (161), 990
- Sezi, R. 104, 105 (62b), 125
- Sgarabotto, P. 674 (271f), 712
- Sgarabotto, P. S. 627 (38b), 704
- Shackelford, S. A. 440 (140), 457
- Shaefer, W. E. 910, 917–921 (6), 925
- Schaffer, G. W. 218–220 (171), 285
- Shaik, S. 59 (15), 80
- Shain, I. 327 (32), 336, 340 (20), 357
- Shalom, E. 510, 511 (234), 559
- Shamma, M. 239 (235), 286
- Shams El Din, A. M. 325 (27), 336
- Shannon, S. 118 (112), 126
- Shapiro, A. B. 1129 (253), 1139 (159), 1145, 1147
- Shapiro, B. I. 229 (193), 285
- Shapiro, R. H. 101, 102 (50a), 107 (73b), 124, 125
- Sharma, D. K. S. 1057–1059 (93), 1082
- Sharma, S. P. 1193 (216), 1219
- Sharpless, K. B. 412, 413 (92, 94), (95), 416
- Sharpless, N. E. 302 (67, 91), 303 (67), 311 (91), 317, 318
- Sharts, C. M. 971 (357), 995
- Sharvit, J. 87 (3), 123
- Shatenshtein, A. I. 1248 (193), 1260
- Shatzmiller, S. 509 (226, 228, 229), 510 (234), 511 (226, 229, 234, 235), 559
- Shaw, A. W. 1161 (47), 1215
- Shaw, G. T. 423 (33, 37, 41, 43), 455, 1075 (136), 1083
- Shaw, J. E. 631, 647, 649 (65a), 705
- Shaw, M. J. 971 (252), 992, 1116 (185), 1146
- Shaw, R. 418 (10), 423 (35), 426 (209, 210, 212), 429 (10), 436, 437 (119), 438 (125, 126), 454–456, 458, 1036 (1), 1038, 1039, 1042 (6), 1046 (39), 1050, 1064, 1066, 1068, 1071, 1073 (1), 1074 (128), 1076, 1077 (1), 1078 (1, 6), 1080, 1081, 1083
- Shawali, A. S. 1209 (341), 1222
- Shchukin, G. I. 464 (40), 555
- Shchukovskaya, L. L. 687 (337), 713
- Shchupak, G. M. 1238 (108b), 1258
- Shechter, H. 217 (157), 284, 381 (34), 392 539 (342, 343), 541 (343), 542 (374, 375), 562, 1106 (274, 275), 1108 (252, 274, 275), 1147, 1148
- Sheehan, J. C. 1117 (276), 1148
- Sheehlan, J. C. 898 (5), 902
- Sheeran, P. J. 697–700 (370d), 714
- Sheikh, H. 937, 947–949 (212), 991
- Sheikh, R. A. 1119 (277), 1148
- Shein, S. M. 1235 (88), 1236 (93), 1258
- Sheldon, A. T. 1202 (272), 1221
- Sheldrick, G. M. 10 (55), 47
- Sheldrick, W. S. 10 (55), 47
- Shelton, J. R. 890 (69), 903
- Shelton, R. W. 481 (108), 557

- Shemyakin, M. M. 466 (54), 489 (139), 556, 557, (56), 988
- Sheng, M. N. 1121 (278), 1148
- Shenton, A. J. 143 (81), 153
- Shepard, T. H. 983 (358), 995
- Shepherd, J. W. 808–811, 813, 838 (18), 846
- Sheppard, G. 664 (228a), 665 (236), 710, 711
- Sheppard, H. C. 1249 (196), 1260
- Sheradsky, T. 397 (5, 10), 414
- Sheridan, P. 718 (15), 728, 1253, 1254 (208), 1260
- Shetty, R. V. 537 (335), 538 (339), 562, 575 (50, 51), 618
- Shevchenko, V. I. 856 (117), 904
- Shevcler, S. A. 115, 116 (93), 126
- Shevcler, S. A. 844 (80, 81), 848, 1038, 1039 (12), 1041 (23), 1080
- Shibaeva, R. N. 583 (80), 619
- Shibasaki, M. 647 (164a), 708
- Shigehiro, K. 228, 232 (189), 285
- Shimada, K. 4–6, 14 (11), 47
- Shimanouchi, H. 258, 260 (314), 288
- Shimizu, T. 977 (349), 995
- Shimp, D. R. 956, 983 (344), 994, 1197, 1198, 1204 (231), 1220
- Shine, H. 339, 343 (3), 357
- Shine, H. J. 128 (1), 134 (37), 151, 152
- Shincr, V. J. Jr. 1266 (17, 18), 1267 (20–23), 1268 (23), 1281 (18), 1282 (17, 61), 1283 (61), 1285 (61–63), 1287 (66), 1290 (18), 1311, 1312
- Shingaki, T. 410 (85, 86), 411 (82), 416
- Shinham, K. 958 (230), 992, 1169 (94), 1216
- Shinzo, K. 187 (36), 282
- Shioiri, T. 399 (17, 18), 415
- Shiojima, T. 1232 (58), 1257
- Shipchandler, M. T. 554 (439), 564
- Shipp, K. G. 1252 (200, 201), 1253 (205), 1260
- Shirley, D. A. 756 (52, 54), 762
- Shitkin, V. M. 544, 547 (394), 563
- Shizuka, H. 174 (86), 179
- Shlyapintokh, V. Ya. 1139 (159), 1145
- Shlyapochnikov, V. A. 33 (156), 49
- Shlykova, N. I. 544 (395), 563, 844, 846 (78), 848
- Shoji, K. 627 (35a), 704
- Sholle, V. D. 566 (3), 570 (15, 20), 571 (35), 575 (45), 586 (101), 598 (144, 147), 604 (169), 607 (185), 614 (3), 615 (3, 220), 617–622
- Shono, T. 639 (102), 707, 1133 (279), 1148
- Shotton, J. A. 857, 893 (80), 903
- Shpinel, Ya. I. 1189 (190), 1219
- Shriner, R. L. 806 (9), 807 (12), 846
- Shropshire, E. Y. 865, 867 (65), 903
- Shubin, V. N. 315 (25), 316
- Shuker, D. E. G. 144 (82), 153, 116 (42), 1163, 1164 (59–61), 1165 (60), 1168 (59–61), 1173, 1174 (59), 1215
- Shukla, A. K. 1121 (285), 1148
- Shukla, K. S. 1099 (280), 1148
- Shutie, W. M. 101 (110), 126
- Shvo, Y. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74 (8g), 80, 767, 771 (11), 800, 890 (252), 907
- Shymansky, S. 68 (59), 81
- Sidani, A. 678 (297), 712
- Siddall, T. H. III 54 (2, 3b), 57 (2), 80
- Sidhu, R. S. 481 (105), 557
- Sidman, J. W. 1022 (126), 1034
- Sidorov, R. I. 922 (82), 927
- Siegbahn, K. 156 (8), 178
- Siegel, T. M. (42), 415
- Siegfried, B. 957 (123), 958, 965 (125), 971, 977 (126, 127), (124), 989
- Sieper, H. 1192 (213), 1219
- Sierra Escudero, A. 854, 880, 881 (269, 270), 907
- Sieveking, S. 668 (248), 669 (249), 711
- Siew, N. P. Y. 604 (168), 613 (215), 621, 622
- Siggia, S. 910, 917 (7, 8), 918 (7), 922 (78, 81), 925–927
- Signor, A. 209, 210 (312), 284
- Silberg, I. A. 214 (146), 284
- Silbert, L. S. 841 (65), 847
- Silver, A. 1230 (46b), 1257
- Silver, B. L. 34 (169), 50
- Silvergleid, A. 924 (118), 927
- Silverwood, R. 1070–1072 (114), 1082
- Silvestro, G. 1047, 1048 (45), 1081
- Sim, G. A. 16, 18, 19, 37 (84), 44 (227), 46 (236), 48, 51, 664 (227), 710
- Simchen, G. 865 (55), 903
- Simenhoff, M. L. 1199 (244), 1220
- Simic, M. 300 (74, 92), 304 (57, 74, 92), 317, 318, 341 (35), 358
- Simig, G. 401 (29, 30), 415
- Simmons, H. E. 771, 792, 798 (26), 800
- Simmons, R. F. 426 (62), 455
- Simms, H. S. 936 (261), 993
- Simon, H. 113, 115 (86, 87), 125, 1271 (44), 1311
- Simon, J. 799 (114), 803
- Simon, P. 575 (49), 618
- Simonaitis, R. 433 (100, 101), 456
- Simonetta, M. 25, 30 (109), 37 (186), 41 (203), 42 (209), 48, 50, 1227 (19, 21), 1228 (21), 1256
- Simonnin, M. P. 1228 (34), 1235 (86), 1236 (97), 1237 (98), 1238 (107b, 108a), 1239 (123), 1256, 1258, 1259
- Simonoff, R. 951 (168), 990

- Simonsen, O. 540 (357, 358), 562
 Simonsen, S. H. 633 (73b), 706
 Sims, J. 463 (29, 30), 501 (30, 185), 502 (30), 555, 558
 Sims, L. B. 1264 (12), 1289, 1292, 1294 (69), 1311, 1312
 Simson, J. M. 410, 411 (80), 416
 Sindona, G. 512 (237), 559
 Singaram, S. 368 (15), 392
 Singer, E. 889 (235), 906
 Singer, G. M. 1155 (12), 1170 (108, 111), 1171 (111), 1172 (108), 1182, 1183 (167), 1195 (222), 1214, 1216–1218, 1220
 Singer, S. P. (95), 416
 Singer, S. S. 1166, 1167 (78), 1182, 1183 (78, 167), 1216, 1218
 Singh, A. 295 (93), 318
 Singh, J. P. 921 (71), 926
 Singh, N. 489 (141), 497 (168), 529 (295), 557, 558, 561, 675 (274a), 712
 Singh, P. 1135 (236), 1147
 Singh, S. 956 (268), 993
 Singh, T. R. 786 (67), 801
 Singleton, E. A. 1126 (172), 1146
 Singy, G. A. 89 (11), 123
 Sinke, G. C. 1037–1042, 1044, 1046, 1048, 1050, 1054, 1059, 1060, 1064, 1066, 1071, 1075–1077 (3), 1080
 Sinskey, A. J. 1201 (277), 1221
 Sinz, A. 964 (314), 994
 Sioda, R. 322 (11), 323 (23), 336
 Siret, P. 630 (56), 631, 635 (67), 705, 854 (86, 89, 90), 857 (103, 239), 858 (103), 859 (239), 874 (86), 876 (86, 239), 877 (86), 878 (103, 239), 879 (89, 103, 239), 883 (103, 239), 896 (103), 902 (84, 90, 95), 903, 904, 906
 Sirkin, Ya. K. 462 (18), 555
 Sisti, A. J. 966 (359), 995
 Sitonina, G. V. 272 (370), 290
 Sitzmann, M. E. 843 (77), 848, 1120 (228), 1147, 1252 (200), 1253 (205), 1260
 Siu, W. 1165 (64), 1215
 Sjöberg, B. 1010 (73), 102 (73, 119), 1022 (73), 1023 (73, 119), 1032, 1033
 Skancke, A. 73 (76), 82
 Skapski, A. C. 15, 16, 18, 37 (77), 48
 Skell, P. S. 952 (228), 966 (169), 990, 992
 Skerbele, A. 156 (5, 11), 162 (11), 178
 Skinner, H. A. 1064, 1065 (96), 1082
 Skipper, P. L. 944 (179), 991
 Sklarz, B. 465 (42), 491 (148, 149), 492 (149, 546 (401), 555, 557, 563
 Slade, A. G. 1123, 1125 (135), 1145
 Slade, P. J. 967, 969 (177), 991
 Slagg, N. 150 (105), 153
 Slater, C. D. 539 (349), 562, 727 (50), 729
 Slavin, B. W. 1173 (124, 126), 1217
 Sleet, R. J. 1013, 1014 (102), 1033
 Sliwa, H. 655 (209c), 710
 Sliwa, W. 483 (117a), 557
 Sliwka, H.-R. 1001 (18), 1031
 Sloan, M. F. 410 (77), 416
 Slotta, K. H. 333 (57), 336
 Slovetskii, V. I. 228 (190), 229 (192), 285
 Smare, D. L. 17 (91), 48
 Smentowski, F. J. 570 (18), 617
 Smiles, S. 938 (198), 991, 1232 (50), 1257
 Smiley, R. A. 913 (16), 925, 1021, 1025 (112), 1033
 Smit, P. 401 (28), 415
 Smit, P. J. 957 (53), 988, 1165 (67), 1215
 Smith, D. 633, 634 (71c), 705, 731, 732 (6), 733 (13, 14), 734, 735 (14), 736 (28), 761, 762
 Smith, D. H. 627 (40a), 705
 Smith, D. L. 732 (23), 762
 Smith, D. R. 1141 (299, 300), 1148
 Smith, E. R. 809 (21), 847
 Smith, G. 1141 (281), 1148
 Smith, G. C. 218 (166), 223, 228, 229 (173), 285
 Smith, G. E. Jr. 857, 893 (80), 903
 Smith, G. F. 1098 (284), 1148
 Smith, G. S. 10 (57), 47
 Smith, G. W. 9 (45), 47
 Smith, H. E. 1002 (25), 1005 (44), 1007, 1008 (65–67), 1009 (65, 67, 68), 1010, 1011 (79, 80), 1013 (79, 80, 98, 99, 101), 1014 (79), 1015 (80, 101, 103, 106), 1016 (79), 1017 (79, 80, 101, 104–106, 108), 1018 (80), 1019 (80, 101, 103), 1020 (79, 80, 98, 99, 108), 1021, 1023 (116), 1028 (141), 1031–1034
 Smith, J. A. S. 14 (74), 48
 Smith, J. H. 1205 (321), 1222
 Smith, J. R. 340 (15), 357
 Smith, J. W. 789, 790 (73), 802
 Smith, L. C. 143 (77), 153, 250, 252, 255, 256 (279), 288
 Smith, L. I. 461 (i), 554
 Smith, N. K. 1051, 1052, 1054 (62), 1081
 Smith, P. A. S. 143 (79), 153, 441, 446 (145), 457, 461 (4), 464, 466, 474, 475 (39), 481, 485 (4), 554, 555, 850 (240), 906, 958, 959 (363), 977 (360, 361), (362), 995
 Smith, P. B. 791, 792 (82), 802
 Smith, P. J. 343 (53), 350 (53, 69), 351, 354 (53), 355 (69), 358, 1119 (9), 1142, 1295–1297 (76), 1298 (76, 78–80), 1300 (82), 1303 (78, 79), 1306 (84), 1312
 Smith, R. G. 227 (186), 285, 376 (26), 378 (28), 384, 385 (37), 389, 390 (44), 392, 393

- Smith, T. D. 141 (68), 152, 1192 (212), 1219
- Smith, T. E. 437 (118), 456
- Smith, W. D. 1097 (286), 1148
- Smith, W. F. 1137 (283), 1148
- Smith, W. H. 321 (9), 336
- Smith, W. McF. 423 (44), 437, 438 (120), 455, 456, 1045 (37), 1081
- Smithen, C. E. 313 (4), 316
- Smolanka, I. V. 678 (288), 712
- Snatzke, G. 1010 (74), 1012 (93, 94), 1021, 1023, 1024 (74), 1028 (142), 1029 (142, 152-154), 1032-1034
- Snell, E. E. 973 (336), (285), 993, 994
- Snow, D. H. 365, 366 (9), 367, 368 (13), 373, 374 (20), 392
- Snyder, J. J. 173 (76), 179
- Snyder, P. A. 1001 (15), 1031
- Snyder, R. S. 264 (335), 289
- Snyder, R. W. 272, 273 (372), 290
- So, S. P. 65 (40), 81
- So, Y. H. 403 (40, 41), 415
- Soczewinski, E. 923 (91-93, 95, 96), 927
- Soelistyowati, R. D. 635, 637 (85c), 706
- Sokhov, I. N. 34 (162), 50
- Sokolov, S. D. 924 (101), 927
- Sokolovsky, M. 843 (72), 848, 1169 (98), 1216
- Solans, X. 583 (81), 619
- Soliman, S. A. 915 (30), 925
- Söll, H. 952 (364), 995
- Sollenberger, P. Y. 352 (79), 359, 640 (111), 707
- Solly, R. K. 449 (188, 190), 450 (188), 451 (190), 458, 1054-1058, 1061, 1062 (83), 1082
- Solodova, V. V. 607 (186), 621
- Soloveva, S. E. 502 (192), 559
- Sommer, J. M. 72 (71, 72), 82
- Sommer, S. 679 (307a, 307b), 712
- Sommermeyer, K. 488 (138), 557
- Sonc, T. 1191, 1196, 1198 (203), 1219
- Sonntag, C. von 156, 177 (94), 180
- Soper, F. G. 1090 (91), 1098 (284), 1144, 1148
- Sørensen, G. O. 14 (108), 34 (171), 48, 50
- Sorm, F. 969 (244), 992
- Sosnovsky, G. 1161 (39), 1215
- Sosnowski, S. A. 315 (94), 318
- Sosonkin, I. M. 185 (29), 282
- Sotgiu, F. 867 (60), 903
- Sousa, J. A. 217, 220 (161), 285
- Souter, R. W. 1166, 1181, 1186 (74), 1216
- Southwick, L. M. 1127 (21, 26), 1128 (26), 1129 (21, 26), 1142
- Sowden, R. G. 448, 449 (182), 458
- Soyer, N. 862 (165, 166), 884 (164, 166, 241), 885, 886 (218), 887 (185), 905-907
- Spaeth, C. P. 68, 71 (62), 82
- Spears, K. G. 225 (178), 285
- Specht, D. P. 959 (365), 995
- Speciner, N. D. 1202 (274), 1221
- Speckamp, W. N. 970 (366), 995
- Spee, T. 192 (62), 282
- Speier, J. L. 948 (246), 992
- Spence, G. G. 207, 226 (128), 284
- Spence, G. S. 479 (95), 556
- Spence, J. W. 433 (98), 456, 1162 (55), 1215
- Spencer, J. A. 782 (62), 801
- Spencer, T. A. 606 (179), 621
- Sperati, C. R. 795 (94), 802
- Specs, H. 893, 894 (105), 904
- Speziale, A. J. 663 (224), 710
- Spielman, M. A. 859 (242), 907
- Spincer, D. 1161 (52), 1215
- Spinelli, D. 1238 (113), 1239 (144), 1258, 1259
- Spinicelli, L. F. 816, 834 (37), 835 (37, 60), 836 (37), 847
- Spinks, J. W. T. 292, 296 (95), 318
- Spiteller, G. 85, 102, 103, 113 (1c), 122
- Splitter, J. S. 482 (110), 557
- Spokes, G. N. 436, 437 (116), 456, 1044 (30), 1081
- Spotswood, T. M. 103, 106 (57), 125
- Spragg, R. A. 67 (52), 68 (58), 71 (52), 81, 915 (34, 35), 925, 1022 (123), 1033
- Spratt, R. 481 (109), 557
- Sprügel, W. 676 (281), 677 (286), 712
- Squire, R. H. 483 (122), 557
- Sridhar, N. 1232 (55a, 55b), 1257
- Sridharan, S. 1276 (51), 1312
- Srinivasan, R. 1091, 1093 (183), 1146
- Srivastava, G. 920 (70), 926
- Srivastava, S. L. 73 (78), 82
- Srivastava, S. P. 1121 (285), 1148
- Srnić, T. 256 (303), 288
- Stacey, M. 943 (69), 988
- Stachowiak, K. 66-68 (48), 81, 1022 (125), 1033, 1176 (143), 1218
- Stadtman, T. C. 980 (367), 995
- Stahl, M. A. 525, 526 (268), 560
- Staines, W. 201 (98), 283
- Staley, R. H. 759 (62), 762, 785 (63), 801
- Stålhandske, C. 28 (138-140, 143), 49
- Stallman, B. 853 (79), 903
- Stals, J. 272 (365), 290
- Stam, J. G. 440 (141), 457, 466 (52), 555
- Stamhuis, E. J. 633 (77), 706, 966 (368), 995
- Stamm, H. 461 (8), 468 (56), 527 (275), 530 (298-300), 534 (319, 320), 554, 556, 560, 561
- Stanbro, W. D. 1097 (286), 1148
- Stanford, R. H. 28 (144), 49

- Staninets, V. I. 678 (288), 712
 Stanley, F. Jr. 700 (377b), 714
 Staple, E. 853, 895 (243), 907
 Stark, B. P. 519, 520 (255), 560
 Starkemann, C. 647 (164b), 708
 Starratt, A. N. 250 (278), 287
 Staudinger, H. 513 (238), 559
 Stavaux, M. 681 (318), 713
 Steacie, E. W. R. 418 (7), 423 (33, 37, 41, 43-45), 429 (7), 437, 438 (120), 446 (7), 454-456, 1045 (37), 1075 (136, 137), 1081, 1083
 Steckham, E. 345 (60), 358
 Stedman, G. 140 (61), 152, 1159 (25-27), 1214
 Steel, R. G. D. 1286 (64), 1312
 Steele, W. R. S. 786, 790, 791 (66), 801
 Stealc, W. V. 1051, 1053 (66, 70), 1054 (70), 1081
 Steevensz, R. S. 335 (73), 337
 Stefani, A. 253, 255 (292), 288
 Stefaniak, L. 68 (59), 81, 916 (47), 926
 Stefariak, L. 916 (42, 44, 45), 926
 Steffa, L. J. 1267, 1301, 1306 (24), 1311
 Stegel, F. 1238 (111, 112, 115a, 118), 1239 (120, 131), 1246 (172), 1258-1260
 Steglich, W. 690 (350), 692 (355), 693 (361), 694 (350), 713, 714
 Stehle, P. 1038 (10), 1080
 Steigel, A. 692 (358), 714
 Stein, G. 311 (96), 318
 Stein, N. M. 341, 355 (43), 358, 951, 967, 978 (83), 988, 1135 (60), 1143
 Steinberg, H. 855 (261), 856 (154), 871, 874 (153, 154), 905, 907
 Steinberger, R. 432 (89), 456
 Steinbruckner, C. 889 (258), 907
 Steiner, G. 645 (149a), 708
 Steiner, P. R. 191, 210 (59), 282
 Steinfels, M. A. 649 (176, 177a), 709
 Steinhäuser, E. 855 (244), 907
 Steinmetzer, H.-C. 779 (50, 51), 801
 Stelman, D. 1071 (117), 1082
 Stenberg, V. I. 409 (67), 416, 1139 (178), 1146
 Stepanyants, A. U. 61 (19b), 81
 Stephen, H. (369), 995
 Stephens, P. J. 1001 (16), 1031
 Stephenson, D. S. 70, 71 (55), 81
 Stephenson, O. 1090 (62), 1143
 Sterba, V. 1236 (96), 1239 (141), 1242 (156, 157), 1258, 1259
 Sterbova, A. 1236 (96), 1258
 Sternbach, D. D. 942, 943 (180), 944 (178-180), 945 (180), 991
 Sternbach, L. H. 966, 972, 977 (153), 990, 1106 (98), 1144
 Sternfels, R. J. 163, 169, 175 (53), 179
 Sternhell, S. 465 (46), 555
 Stetter, H. 793 (88), 802, 860 (245, 246), 907, 938 (370), 995
 Steudle, H. 468 (56), 527 (275), 530 (300), 534 (320), 556, 560, 561
 Stevens, M. F. G. 207 (127), 284
 Stevens, R. V. 627 (30), 647 (163a), 704, 708
 Stevens, T. E. 842 (67), 847, 966 (371), 969 (206, 372), 971 (371), 991, 995, 1141 (287, 288), 1148
 Stevens, T. S. 1189 (191), 1191 (209), 1219
 Stevenson, D. P. 5 (21), 47, 163 (52), 179
 Stevenson, G. R. 1189 (194), 1219
 Stevenson, G. W. 971 (373), 995
 Stevenson, J. L. 15, 16, 18, 37 (77), 48
 Stevenson, M. J. 613 (212), 622
 Stevenson, P. E. 74, 75 (90, 91), 82
 Stewart, A. Th. Jr. 852, 853 (247), 907
 Stewart, B. W. 1205 (327), 1222
 Stewart, D. 966 (15, 16), 973 (16), 987 1116 (15, 16), 1142
 Stewart, F. H. C. 1185, 1186 (176), 1218
 Stewart, J. A. G. 630 (53b), 705
 Stewart, J. M. 16, 18, 22, 29 (83), 41 (83, 204), 48, 50
 Stewart, R. 335 (81), 337, 718 (14), 728, 1106, 1107 (302), 1148
 Stewart, W. E. 54, 57 (2), 80
 Stickley, D. J. 113 (89), 126
 Stiles, M. 958 (374, 375), 995
 Stillier, K. 211 (139), 284
 Stirling, C. J. M. 628, 631 (41), 705, 961 (376), 995
 Stich, H. F. 315 (86), 318
 Stocesova, D. 327 (36), 336
 Stockdale, J. A. 156, 162 (10), 178
 Stoicheff, B. P. 14 (74), 48
 Stojiljković, A. 971 (288), (377), 993, 995
 Stojilkovic, A. 1109, 1110 (289), 1148
 Stokes, D. P. 513 (240), 514 (242-244), 560
 Stolevik, R. 1175 (131), 1217
 Stølevik, R. 73 (81), 82, 262 (320), 289
 Stone, G. R. 625 (7a), 703
 Stone, H. W. 539 (342), 562
 Stoner, G. D. 1199, 1202 (247, 249), 1220
 Storch, L. 128 (9), 151
 Stork, G. 624 (2a, 2b), 629 (45), 630, 631, 641, 644, 647, 659 (2b), 703, 705
 Stork, K. 495, 496 (161), 558, 571 (36), 585, 588, 589 (94), 600 (36), 618, 619
 Stowell, J. C. 441 (149), 457, 1120 (290), 1148
 St. Pierre, S. 201 (98), 283
 Stradi, R. 625, 630 (14a), 631 (60, 63, 66a, 66b), 635 (66a, 84b, 84d, 85a), 637 (85a), 673 (14a), 674 (271d, 271c), 675 (277), 676 (60), 703, 705, 706, 712, 856, 876 (10), 902

- Strametz, C. C. 64 (36), 81
 Stramhuis, E. J. 352 (79), 359
 Strand, J. W. 405 (48), 415
 Strandberg, M. W. P. 3 (5), 46
 Stratford, I. J. 313 (4), 316
 Stratford, M. J. W. 1105 (136, 137), 1145
 Straus, F. 807 (12), 846
 Straus, M. J. 540 (354), 562
 Strauss, K. 1096 (115, 116), 1144
 Strauss, M. J. 654 (198), 710, 1227, 1229 (16), 1235 (78–81, 84–86), 1237 (103), 1244 (16), 1256–1258
 Strauss, T. 253 (294), 288
 Strausz, O. P. 417, 418 (11), 420 (46), 423, 429, 447 (11), 454, 455
 Strawn, K. G. 1127 (12), 1142
 Streaty, R. A. 1086, 1087 (262), 1148
 Strecker, A. 974 (378), 995
 Streitwieser, A. Jr. 825 (44), 847, 936, 951 (87), 952 (379), 988, 995, 1003 (28, 29), 1031, 1266 (15), 1311
 Strepikhaev, Y. A. 139 (59), 152
 Strepikheev, Y. A. 885 (248), 907
 Strickland, R. W. 1007 (62), 1032
 Strickler, S. J. 164, 168 (58), 179
 Strom, E. T. 833 (57), 847
 Strom, T. 832 (55), 847
 Stromberg, H. D. 438 (126), 456
 Strømme, K. O. 17, 18, 23 (89), 48
 Struchkov, Y. T. 73 (79), 82
 Struchkov, Yu. T. 27 (135), 49, 516 (247), 560
 Struckov, Ju. T. 40 (213), 51
 Stuart, R. D. 443 (166), 457
 Stubbs, M. E. 487, 488 (135), 557
 Stuber, J. 954 (407), 996
 Stuchal, F. W. 367 (12), 379, 381 (32), 392
 Studzinskii, O. P. 184 (18, 19), 189 (19), 191 (18, 19), 231, 232 (19), 281, 953 (380), 995
 Stull, D. R. 1037–1042 (3), 1043 (24), 1044 (3, 24), 1046, 1048 (3), 1049 (24), 1050, 1054 (3), 1055, 1057, 1058 (24), 1059, 1060, 1064, 1066, 1071, 1075 (3), 1076 (3, 24), 1077 (3), 1080
 Stüssi, R. 553 (435), 564
 Style, D. W. G. 1070 (112), 1082
 Su, E. C. F. 733 (26), 762
 Su, T. 733 (16, 26), 736 (16), 761, 762
 Su, T.-M. 482 (110), 557
 Subba Rao, G. 627 (31e), 704
 Subbarao, S. N. 917 (50), 926
 Suboch, G. A. 1184 (173), 1218
 Subra, P. 583 (86), 619
 Subrahmanyam, L. 497, 499, 537 (165), 558
 Subramanian, L. R. 236, 237 (227), 286
 Suda, K. 529 (293), 561
 Sudbury, B. A. 397 (8), 414
 Suehiro, T. 578 (64, 65), 618
 Suess, A. 315 (97), 318
 Süess, H. 87, 88 (6), 123
 Suffolk, R. 156 (3), 178
 Suga, H. 9 (43), 47
 Sugamori, S. E. 264 (335), 289
 Sugden, K. 1185 (175), 1218
 Suggs, J. W. 855 (249), 907
 Suginome, H. 250 (280), 258 (309–315), 260 (309–311, 314), 288
 Sugiura, S. 258 (315), 288
 Sugizaki, M. 543 (389), 563
 Sukamoto, T. 525 (267), 560
 Sullivan, A. B. 571 (28), 618
 Sullivan, J. M. 438 (123), 453 (203), 456, 458, 1044 (35), 1081
 Sultanova, A. I. 423 (42), 455
 Sümegi, L. 575 (49), 590 (117), 618, 619
 Summerhays, K. D. 756 (59, 60), 762
 Sümmerrmann, W. 607 (184), 621
 Summers, A. J. 418, 422 (4), 454
 Summons, R. E. 1092 (153), 1095 (242), 1145, 1147
 Sumners, A. J. 1071, 1072 (121), 1083
 Sumoto, K. 397 (6), 414
 Sunamoto, J. 187 (40), 282
 Sundaralingam, M. 16, 18, 23 (88), 28 (144), 48, 49
 Sundberg, R. J. 539 (351), 562
 Sunderman, F. 275, 279 (382), 290
 Surtees, J. R. 1106 (161), 1145
 Suryanarayanan, K. 185 (26), 196 (83), 272 (369), 282, 283, 290, 1169 (103), 1216
 Surzur, J. M. 246 (269–271), 247 (269, 270), 248 (273), 277 (386), 287, 290
 Susan, A. B. 947, 949 (381), 995
 Suschitzky, H. 209 (129), 284, 624, 641, 644 (6a), 654 (202), 664 (230), 703, 710, 711, 957 (382), 995, 1106 (215), 1130 (168), 1146, 1147
 Susin, E. N. 442 (148), 457
 Suslov, A. N. 1230 (45), 1257
 Sustmann, R. 501 (189), 558, 672 (258), 673 (264), 711
 Susuki, E. 1197 (229), 1220
 Susuki, S. 1266 (15), 1311
 Sutcliffe, H. 509 (224, 225), 538 (225), 559
 Sutcliffe, H. L. 612 (206), 621
 Sutcliffe, L. H. 203 (111), 283
 Sutherland, I. O. 56 (7, 8a), 57, 61, 62, 71, 74 (8a), 80, 495 (162, 163), 558, 799 (116, 118), 803
 Sutherland, J. K. 492 (150), 558
 Sutor, D. J. 540 (355), 562
 Sutor, R. 870 (110), 904
 Sutton, L. E. 272 (364), 289
 Suvorov, N. N. 231 (201), 286
 Suzuki, E. 1191, 1196, 1198 (203), 1219

- Suzuki, H. 463–465 (35, 36), 555
 Suzuki, K. 525 (267), 560, 967 (383), 995, 1142 (291), 1148
 Suzuki, M. 14 (69), 48, 204 (118, 119), 211 (140), 212 (140, 144), 253 (291), 284, 288, 963 (280), 993
 Suzuki, N. 315 (98), 318
 Svetkin, Yu, V. 462 (17), 478 (90, 91), 555, 556
 Svetlov, B. S. 419 (19), 430 (83), 454, 455
 Swain, C. G. 1268 (25), 1271, 1278 (34), 1311
 Swalen, J. D. 4 (10), 47
 Swallow, A. J. 292, 298 (32), 316
 Swan, G. A. 1141 (2, 95, 96, 281, 292), 1142, 1144, 1148
 Swann, P. E. 1202 (284), 1221
 Swann, P. F. 1205 (327), 1222
 Swanson, G. E. 505 (208), 559
 Sweat, F. W. 945, 976 (138), 990
 Swedo, R. J. 937–944 (112), 989
 Swern, D. 1181 (163), 1186 (163, 179), 1218
 Swett, L. R. 625 (7a), 703
 Swiger, R. T. 366 (11), 370 (11, 17), 373, 374 (20), 392
 Swinbourne, F. J. 1176 (139), 1217
 Symons, E. A. 720 (16), 728, 1229, 1230 (40b), 1248 (190), 1249 (198), 1257, 1260
 Symons, M. C. R. 782, 783 (60), 801
 Syrkin, Ya. K. 35 (175), 50, 229 (193), 285
 Szabo, L. 641 (124), 707
 Szajewski, R. P. 666 (240), 711
 Szantay, C. 641 (124), 707
 Szeimies, G. 674 (273), 712
 Szmuskowicz, J. 624 (2a, 2b, 3a), 630, 631, 641, 644, 647, 659 (2b), 703, 856, 885 (250, 251), 907
 Swarc, M. 253, 255 (292), 288, 418, 422, 429 (6), 449 (192), 454, 458, 573 (43), 618, 1054 (78), 1056 (90), 1082
 Szymanski, S. 916 (47), 926
 Taagepera, M. 91 (13b), 123, 759 (62), 762, 774, 775, 785, 788 (32), 801
 Tabor, H. 951, 980 (282), 993
 Tacconi, G. 644 (144b), 645 (144b, 148b–d), 646 (144b, 148c, 148d), 687 (144b), 691 (352), 708, 713
 Tada, K. 502 (193), 506 (212), 559
 Taddei, F. 64 (37), 81
 Taft, R. W. 73 (80), 82, 91 (13b), 123, 731 (2), 732 (2, 9), 745, 746, 753, 754 (2), 756 (59, 60), 758 (2, 9), 759 (2, 9, 62), 760 (9), 761 (2, 9), 761, 762, 936, 951 (87), 988
 Taguchi, K. 625 (11), 703
 Tainturier, G. 332, 333 (55), 336
 Tait, A. M. 794 (93), 802
 Tait, J. C. 537 (332), 561, 576 (57), 598 (145), 618, 620
 Takagi, K. 4, 14 (32), 47
 Takahashi, H. 648 (168b), 709, 1114 (162), 1145
 Takahashi, K. 1114 (163), 1145
 Takahashi, M. 205, 231 (123), 284, 483 (118), 557
 Takahashi, Y. 1138 (268), 1148
 Takami, M. 145 (91), 153, 189 (47), 195 (78, 79), 218–222 (169), 231 (205), 282, 283, 285, 286
 Takata, Y. 350, 356 (74), 358
 Takaya, T. 412 (89), 416
 Takebayashi, M. 411 (82), 416
 Takegami, Y. 638 (97), 706
 Takeguchi, Y. 56, 57, 61, 62, 71, 74, 78 (8i), 80
 Takeo, H. 72 (68), 82
 Takeuchi, Y. 675 (275, 276), 712, 859 (212), 906
 Tal, Y. 304 (35), 316
 Talberg, H. J. 27 (132–134), 43 (220), 44 (132–134), 49, 51, 72 (73), 82
 Talkowski, C. J. 953 (304), 994
 Tallec, A. 328 (38), 330 (38, 47–53), 331 (49, 53), 336
 Taller, R. A. 1171 (115), 1217
 Tam, J. N. S. 67, 69 (51), 81, 141 (67), 152, 227 (182–184), 230 (197), 232 (184, 211), 233 (184), 234 (184, 220, 221), 235 (220), 255 (221), 262, 263, 265, 266 (331), 267 (331, 345), 269 (345), 274 (182–184, 211), 275 (182–184, 197, 211, 345), 276 (182), 277 (211, 345, 384), 278 (387), 279 (211, 388), 285, 286, 289, 290
 Tamagake, K. 6 (33), 7 (37), 47
 Tamagaki, S. 486 (128, 129), 489 (140), 557
 Tamas, J. 892 (157), 905
 Tamborra, P. 175 (88), 180
 Tamclen, E. E. van 377, 378 (27), 392, 1096 (297), 1148
 Tamminga, J. J. 193 (67), 283
 Tamura, R. 380 (33), 385 (39), 392
 Tamura, Y. 396 (3), 397 (3, 6), 398 (15), 414
 Tanabe, K. 1029 (158–162), 1034
 Tanabe, T. 670, 671 (252), 711
 Tanaka, A. 1190 (197), 1219
 Tanaka, H. 584 (91), 619
 Tanaka, I. 471 (64), 482 (113), 556, 557
 Tanaka, J. 262 (324), 289, 1022, 1023 (127), 1034, 1227, 1252 (20), 1256
 Tanaka, M. 638 (97), 706, 1022, 1023 (127), 1034
 Tanaka, O. 187 (36), 282

- Tanaka, S. 228 (188), 285, 913 (23), 925
 Tanaka, Y. 672 (263), 711
 Tanasescu, I. 203 (112, 113), 284
 Tanasi, M. T. 1238 (112), 1258
 Tancredi, T. 1071 (116), 1082
 Tane, J. P. 500 (177), 558
 Tang, R. 1119 (293), 1148
 Tangari, N. 1117 (35), 1143
 Taniguchi, H. 502 (196, 197), 559, 574 (58),
 618
 Taniguchi, S. 1161 (46), 1215
 Tanikaga, R. 214 (148), 239 (233, 234),
 284, 286
 Tanimotou, S. 893 (214), 906
 Tanimura, A. 1164 (62), 1215
 Tannenbaum, E. 34 (159, 160), 49, 50, 157
 (18), 178
 Tannenbaum, F. 1003 (33), 1031
 Tannenbaum, J. 959 (245), 992
 Tannenbaum, S. R. 921 (75), 926, 1155,
 1157 (11), 1159 (23), 1160 (35), 1170
 (23), 1173 (123), 1191 (205), 1198 (237),
 1202 (277, 286), 1214, 1215, 1217,
 1219-1221
 Tannenbaum Handelman, E. 34 (161), 50
 Tanner, D. D. 246 (267), 287
 Tanner, S. D. 733 (17), 761
 Taraszka, A. J. 1090, 1091, 1093 (294),
 1148
 Tarbell, D. S. 948 (201), 991
 Tarrago, G. 650 (181a), 709
 Tartakovskii, V. A. 544 (390, 391, 394,
 395), 546 (391), 547 (394, 404), 563,
 844, 846 (78), 848
 Tarte, P. 71 (61), 82, 1070 (73), 1082
 Tashiro, M. 520 (256), 560, 675 (274b), 712
 Tatlow, J. C. 943 (69), 988
 Taub, I. A. 310 (26), 316
 Taube, H. 966, 971 (117), 989
 Taufel, K. 936 (384), 995
 Tavale, S. S. 37 (180, 190-192, 194), 39
 (190, 192), 50
 Taylor, E. C. 474 (79), 479 (95), 506 (210),
 556, 559, 890 (252), 907
 Taylor, E. G. 207, 226 (128), 284
 Taylor, G. A. 513 (240), 514 (242-244),
 560
 Taylor, H. A. 177 (91, 92), 180, 434, 441
 (103), 444 (168), 449 (184-187),
 456-458, 951 (385), 995
 Taylor, H. F. W. 936 (207), 991
 Taylor, H. J. 390 (46), 393
 Taylor, H. M. 638 (96), 706
 Taylor, H. W. 1201 (256-258, 260), 1220
 Taylor, H. W. Jr. 1110 (33), 1143
 Taylor, J. M. 156 (3), 178
 Taylor, J. W. 1277 (53), 1312
 Taylor, K. T. 217, 218 (159), 220 (172), 285
 Taylor, P. J. 633, 634 (71e), 705
 Taylor, R. P. 1230 (43a, 46a, 46b), 1231
 (43b), 1257
 Taylor, S. E. 1249 (197), 1260
 Taylor, S. P. B. 1235 (80), 1237 (103), 1258
 Taylor, W. I. 627 (26), 704, 1111 (99), 1112
 (32), 1143, 1144
 Taylor, W. L. 964 (332), 994
 Tch'en, Y. T. 857 (253), 907
 Techy, B. 678 (294), 712
 Tedder, J. M. 613 (216), 614 (217), 622
 Tee, O. S. 1092 (295), 1148
 Tegeler, J. J. 502 (201, 203, 205), 559
 Tehan, F. J. 798 (110), 803
 Teichmann, B. 1159 (24), 1214
 Teijelo, M. L. 333 (56), 336
 Tel, L. M. 769 (14), 800
 Teller, R. G. 27 (136), 49
 Telschow, J. E. 642, 643 (137), 708
 Tempel, E. 634, 661 (80b), 706
 Temussi, P. 1071 (116), 1082
 Terabe, S. 575 (46), 576 (59), 618
 Terao, S. 639 (105), 707
 Terashima, M. 627 (30), 704
 Terashima, S. 643 (140b), 647 (164a), 708
 Tcrem, B. 590 (115), 619
 Terent'ev, A. P. 853 (254), 907
 Terent'eva, E. V. 921 (72), 926
 Terlouw, J. K. 100, 109 (38), 124
 Ternai, B. 1230 (47b), 1239 (129), 1257,
 1259
 Terracini, B. 1199 (254), 1220
 Terrel, R. 624 (2a, 2b), 630, 631, 641, 644,
 647, 659 (2b), 703
 Terrier, F. 1228 (25, 34), 1229, 1230 (38a,
 38b), 1232 (60), 1235 (86), 1236 (97),
 1238 (107a, 107b, 108a, 108b, 115b,
 116), 1239 (123, 124), 1256-1259
 Testa, A. C. 183 (12-15), 184 (17), 185 (15,
 27), 187 (13, 43, 44), 188 (44-46), 191
 (15), 208, 209 (27), 281, 282, 327 (33),
 336
 Testa, E. 528 (280), 560
 Tette, J. P. 502 (200), 559
 Texier, F. 674 (271b, 271c), 712
 Teyssyre, J. 624, 647 (1f), 703
 Thackaberry, S. P. 214-216 (149), 284
 Thakur, R. S. 533 (314), 561
 Thaler, W. 246 (266), 287
 Thea, S. 1246 (170), 1260
 Theile, H. 429 (72), 455
 Theis, A. B. 940, 942-945, 982 (388), 995
 Thiele, J. 140 (60), 152, 806 (2), 846
 Thierfelder, W. 1070 (109), 1082
 Thind, S. S. 937 (210, 221, 222, 224), 947
 (210, 221, 222), 948, 959 (221), 961
 (210), 976 (224), 991, 992
 Thiollais, R. 855 (255), 907

- Thoman, C. J. 1209–1212 (343), 1222
 Thomas, A. 1105 (67, 138), 1143, 1145
 Thomas, C. B. 103 (55), 107 (71b), 125, 1307 (85), 1312
 Thomas, H. F. 983, 984 (386), 995
 Thomas, J. A. 128 (7), 129 (16), 131 (7, 16), 132 (7), 151, 272 (371), 290, 845 (89), 848
 Thomas, J. H. 428 (69), 455, 1070–1072 (114), 1082
 Thomas, J. K. 306 (55, 56), 317
 Thomas, M. 1064 (97), 1082
 Thomas, P. D. 1100 (195–197), 1103 (197), 1146
 Thomas, R. 25, 30 (113), 49
 Thomas, R. N. 1007 (57, 59), 1032
 Thomas, S. S. 142 (72), 152
 Thompson, C. Z. 1202 (268), 1221
 Thompson, J. E. 73 (84), 82
 Thompson, J. T. 137 (50), 152, 1161 (43), 1167, 1181 (79), 1215, 1216
 Thompson, R. J. 162 (40), 179
 Thomson, D. 324 (25), 336
 Thomson, J. B. 260 (317), 288
 Thomson, R. H. 473, 491, 497 (77), 556, 566 (1, 5), 570 (16, 23), 581 (74), 586 (99), 598 (148, 149), 599 (157), 604 (170), 607 (181), 614 (1), 617, 619–621
 Thoren, S. 638 (98c), 706
 Thoren, S. (142, 152), 990
 Thornton, A. T. 298 (99), 318
 Thornton, E. R. 1267 (24), 1268 (25, 28, 29), 1269 (29), 1271–1273, 1275 (40), 1280, 1289, 1292 (28), 1293 (28, 29), 1301 (24), 1304 (29), 1306 (24), 1311
 Thurston, J. T. 806 (9), 846
 Thweatt, A. J. G. 653, 655 (195a), 709
 Thyagarajan, B. S. 870 (256), 907
 Thyges, M. 893 (274), 907
 Thynne, J. C. J. 418, 429 (10), 454, 1074 (124, 128), 1083
 Tichy, K. 15 (97), 48
 Tieckelman, H. 1187 (181), 1188 (183), 1219
 Tiedemann, P. W. 750 (47), 762
 Tiemann, E. 5 (31), 47, 449 (184), 458, 633 (75), 706
 Tiernan, P. L. 466, 469 (49), 555
 Tikhomirova, G. P. 347 (65), 358
 Timm, D. 410 (71), 416
 Timmons, P. S. 1141 (292), 1148
 Timmons, R. B. 225 (176), 285, 1057 (92), 1082
 Timofeev, V. P. 596 (131), 620
 Tipton, T. J. 1170 (113), 1217
 Tiwari, H. P. 954 (402), 996
 Tiwari, R. D. 920 (69, 70), 926
 Tjälve, M. 1202 (287), 1221
 Tjoeng, F. S. 201 (98), 283
 Tobin, J. C. 280 (392), 290
 Tobolin, V. A. 613 (214), 622
 Toda, F. 502 (193), 506 (212), 559
 Todd, A. 491 (148), 496 (162), 557, 558, 1103 (41), 1143
 Todd, Lord 473 (75), 492 (151), 496 (163), 497, 498 (75), 533 (314), 556, 558, 561
 Todd, M. J. 954 (402), 996
 Todd, P. F. 312 (53, 54), 317
 Todd, S. S. 1048 (51), 1081
 Todes, D. 429, 431 (70), 455
 Todes, O. 1076 (138), 1083
 Todesco, P. E. 974 (434), 997, 1239 (122), 1246 (174), 1258, 1260
 Todres, Z. V. 327, 330 (29), 336
 Tokel, N. E. 779 (53), 801
 Tokumaru, K. 578 (64, 65), 618
 Tollan, K. A. 919 (61), 926
 Tolles, W. M. 34 (161), 50
 Tolstikov, G. A. 1190 (201), 1219
 Tom, G. M. 966, 971 (117), 989
 Toman, J. 624, 647 (1i), 703
 Tomasi, J. 73 (77), 82
 Tomer, K. B. 1308, 1309 (87), 1312
 Tomiie, Y. 9 (43), 47
 Tomino, K. 966 (191), 991
 Tomioka, H. 409 (68, 69), 416
 Tomizawa, K. 1121 (230), 1147
 Tondorf, G. 89 (8), 123
 Tonnard, F. 544, 545 (397, 398), 563, 674 (271c), 712
 Tonsoni, A. L. 1109 (17), 1142
 Tonte, T. P. 105, 113 (60b), 125
 Toome, V. 1012 (95, 96), 1013 (95–97), 1033
 Topsom, R. D. 913 (21), 925
 Tordeux, M. 856 (61), 903
 Tordo, P. 246 (271), 277 (386), 287, 290
 Tori, K. 466 (51), 555
 Torimoto, N. 410 (85, 86), 411 (82), 416
 Torrie, J. H. 1286 (64), 1312
 Torsell, K. 544, 547 (393), 563
 Tortorella, V. 1010 (77, 78), 1011 (77, 78, 81–83), 1032, 1033, 1117 (35), 1143
 Tosi, G. 1117 (46), 1143
 Toso, R. 640 (114c), 707
 Toth, G. 129 (13), 151
 Tourwe, D. 635, 638 (85d), 706
 Touzin, A. M. 687 (338b, 338c, 339), 688 (342a, 342b), (344a), 713
 Tovbis, M. S. 1184 (173), 1218
 Towle, P. H. 950 (90), 988
 Towne, E. B. 129 (14), 151
 Townley, E. R. 142 (74, 76), 143 (74), 152, 153, 231 (203), 241 (251, 252), 244 (252, 257), 245 (251, 257), 250 (252, 257), 257 (257), 286, 287

- Townsend, C. A. 940, 942–945, 982 (388), 995
- Tows, R. L. R. 27 (136), 49
- Toyne, K. J. 173 (84), 179
- Trabucchi, V. 407 (60), 415
- Trachman, E. 924 (102), 927
- Trachtenberg, I. 236 (226), 286
- Tramontini, M. 950, 951, 963 (387), 995
- Tranter, R. L. 728 (3), 728
- Traynclis, V. J. 1142 (296), 1148
- Traynham, J. G. 195 (74), 283, 539 (342), 562, 915 (38), 925
- Trefonas, L. M. 10 (56), 47, 462 (14), 554
- Treibs, W. 843 (74), 848
- Tremaine, P. H. 1239 (149a), 1240 (149b), 1242 (149a, 149b), 1259
- Trenwith, M. 593 (119), 620
- Trethewey, R. R. 1137 (75, 76), 1143
- Trewella, J. C. 786 (70), 802
- Tricot, J.-C. 434 (113), 456
- Trimarco, P. 631 (66b), 674 (271e), 705, 712
- Trimarco, R. 635, 637 (85a), 706
- Triplett, K. M. 797 (107), 802
- Troc, J. 434 (111), 436 (111, 117), 438 (111), 444 (160), 456, 457, 1043, 1045 (27), 1066, 1069 (106), 1080, 1082
- Tröger, W. 677 (286), 712, 856, 885, 886 (263), 907
- Trompenaars, W. P. 652, 653 (189c), 688 (343), 709, 713
- Tronchet, J. M. J. 506 (214), 559
- Trost, B. M. 647 (162), 708
- Trotman, J. 142 (71), 152, 442 (147), 457, 1065, 1066 (101), 1082
- Trotman-Dickenson, A. F. 423 (35), 448 (182), 449 (182, 193–195), 452 (202), 455, 458, 1054 (79–81), 1056 (89), 1082
- Trotter, J. 16, 18 (85, 87), 19 (85), 23 (87), 24 (100), 27 (126), 35 (172, 173), 36 (178), 37 (126, 172, 178), 40 (214, 218, 219), 42 (206), 48–51
- Trotter, W. 183, 185, 191 (15), 281
- Truce, W. E. 521 (257, 258), 560, 627, 650 (38a), 671 (256), 704, 711, 812, 815 (28, 29), 840 (28), 841 (28, 29), 847, 1232 (51), 1257
- Truce, W. F. 698 (374), 714
- Trucblood, K. N. 15, 16 (78, 79), 18, 37 (79), 40 (215), 48, 51
- Truesdale, I. K. 412, 413 (94), 416
- Trumbull, E. R. 949, 950 (91), 989
- Trump, B. F. 1199, 1202 (247–249), 1220
- Truter, M. R. 769 (20), 800
- Truxillo, V. 854 (87), 903
- Trybulski, E. J. 502 (205), 559
- Tsai, H. C. 410, 411 (72), 416
- Tsang, C. W. 94 (29), 124, 733, 736–738 (22), 761
- Tsang, W. 448–450 (181), 458, 1054 (86), 1055, 1056 (86, 87), 1060, 1061 (86), 1082
- Tsangaris, J. M. 1012 (89), 1033
- Tsao, F. H. T. 950 (254), 992
- Tse, Y.-C. 64 (31), 81
- Tseng, S. S. 610 (199), 621
- Tsoucharis, G. 10 (64), 48
- Tsuboi, M. 6 (33), 7 (37), 47
- Tsubomura, H. 162, 176 (38), 178
- Tsuchida, Y. 258, 260 (314), 288
- Tsuchiya, T. 280 (391), 290, 1209, 1212 (342), 1222
- Tsuda, Y. 340 (14, 18), 352 (85), 357, 359
- Tsuge, O. 508 (221), 520 (256), 521 (260, 262), 559, 560, 667 (243–245), 668 (245, 246), 671, 672 (255a), 675 (274b), 711, 712, 866 (257), 907
- Tsui, F. P. 106 (66), 125
- Tsui, S. K. 1298, 1303 (79), 1312
- Tsuino, Y. 641 (118b, 119), 707
- Tsuji, J. 1114 (162), 1145
- Tsuji, T. 971 (310), 994, 1118 (221), 1147
- Tsujimoto, K. 1135 (231), 1147
- Tsujino, Y. 640 (109), 707
- Tsuneno, T. 258, 260 (314), 288
- Tsuzuki, Y. 1029 (158–162), 1034
- Tubis, M. 966, 971 (353, 354), 995, 1106, 1108 (275), 1148
- Tuck, A. F. 246 (264), 287
- Tuck, D. G. 335 (73), 337
- Tucker, J. N. 225–227 (180), 231 (202), 285, 286
- Tucker, R. 1253, 1254 (207), 1260
- Tucker, S. H. 972, 977 (431), 996
- Tudos, F. 571 (25), 618
- Tufariello, J. J. 502 (200–205), 559
- Tulis, R. W. 1117 (276), 1148
- Tulley, A. 1101 (213), 1147
- Tupitsyn, I. F. 463 (26), 555
- Turberville, C. 1208 (334), 1222
- Turchi, I. J. 506 (210), 559
- Turcsanyi, B. 571 (25), 618
- Turkevich, N. M. 915 (31), 925
- Turley, J. W. 34 (163), 50
- Turner, E. S. 79 (100–102), 82, 83
- Turner, P. H. 1071 (117), 1082
- Turner, R. B. 951 (389), 995
- Turney, T. A. 952, 955 (390), 996
- Turnquist, C. R. 1277 (53), 1312
- Tyler, J. K. 13 (67, 68), 18 (68), 24, 29 (67), 48
- Tyurikov, V. A. 229 (193, 194), 285, 489 (143), 557
- Ubukata, Y. 184 (20), 282
- Uccella, N. 98, 99 (35), 124, 512 (237), 559
- Uccella, N. A. 93 (22), 123

- Uchida, H. 543 (386), 563
 Uchimarū, F. 509 (223), 559
 Ude, W. 690 (347), 713
 Ueda, H. 1227, 1252 (20), 1256
 Ueda, K. 187 (42), 282
 Ueda, M. 655 (206b), 710
 Ueda, S. 648 (171), 709
 Ugi, I. 889 (258), 907
 Uh, H. 938, 939, 941 (7), 987
 Uhm, S. J. 1173 (126), 1217
 Ullman, E. F. 586 (103), 597 (103, 136),
 604 (103), 606 (180), 610 (199),
 619–621
 Ulrich, H. 855, 871, 874, 875 (260), 893,
 894 (259), 907
 Uma, V. 412 (87, 89, 91), 416
 Umani-Ronchi, A. 673 (267), 711
 Umemura, T. 1011, 1012 (84), 1033
 Umezawa, B. 187 (37), 257 (308), 282, 288
 Undheim, K. 1006 (51, 53), 1032
 Ungaretti, L. 37, 38 (184), 50
 Unger, L. R. 542 (372), 562
 Ungerer, O. 1172 (121), 1217
 Ungnade, H. E. 913 (16), 925
 Urbani, R. 664 (230), 665 (236), 711
 Urbánski, T. 386 (40), 393
 Urry, D. W. 1012 (88), 1033
 Urry, G. W. 362, 364, 372 (4), 391
 Uskokovic, M. R. 504 (206), 559
 Uyeda, R. T. 771, 792, 798 (26), 800
 Uysal, N. 140 (61), 152, 1159 (27), 1214

 Vaciago, A. 46 (231–233), 51
 Vairamani, M. 110 (79), 111 (83a), 113
 (79), 125
 Valdecrama, J. 653 (195d), 710
 Valenta, Z. 642 (133a, 133b), 707, 708,
 1004 (40), 1032
 Valentin, E. 625, 627 (15a, 15b), 631 (15a,
 15b, 65b), 633 (74b), 640 (114b, 114c),
 644 (144a), 645 (147b, 150, 152, 156b,
 156c), 646 (144a, 152, 160), 650 (15a,
 15b, 147b, 150, 156b, 156c), 651 (185),
 660–662 (65b), 670, 671 (15a, 15b), 680
 (312), 703–709, 713
 Valentin, M. 634, 661 (80c), 706
 Valentiny, M. 673 (265), 711
 Vallee, B. L. 843 (72), 848, 1169 (98), 1216
 Valnot, J. Y. 887 (98, 102), 904
 Van Allan, J. A. 207 (126), 284
 Van Bekkum, H. 625 (12), 703
 Van Binst, G. 635, 638 (85d), 706
 Van Buren, W. D. II 841 (66), 847
 Vandakar, M. 1202 (288), 1221
 Van De Mark, M. R. 186 (35), 282
 Van Den Bosch, S. 1021, 1024 (122), 1033
 Vanderauweraer, M. 174 (85), 179
 Van der Bergh, H. E. 443 (163), 457
 Van der Gen, A. 626 (21a), 704
 Van der Laan, L. C. J. 279 (390), 290
 Van der Vlugt, F. A. 625 (16), 704
 Van de Sande, C. C. 92 (17), 123
 Van Dolah, R. W. 845 (86), 848
 Vandrevāla, M. H. 641 (115b), 707
 Van Etten, R. L. 314 (100), 318
 Van Haverbeke, Y. 102 (53), 118 (97), 125,
 126
 VanHemmen, J. J. 312 (2), 316
 Van Lear, G. E. 98 (33a), 124
 Van Leent 1226 (5), 1256
 Van Overstraeten, A. 521 (259), 560
 Vanovervelt, N. 102 (53), 125
 VanScoy, R. M. 967 (202), 991
 Van Tilborg, W. J. M. 855 (261), 871, 874
 (153), 905, 907
 Van Zyl, G. 388, 378 (27), 392
 Varghese, A. J. 1199 (245), 1220
 Varushchenko, R. M. (77), 1082
 Vasella, A. 506 (216), 559
 Vasil'ev, I. A. 1051 (64), 1081
 Vasil'ev, V. G. 35 (175), 50
 Vasyunina, N. A. 966 (22), 987
 Vaughan, G. 5 (22), 47
 Vaughan, W. R. 960 (391), 996
 Veale, H. S. 1186 (179), 1218
 Veda, C. 1158 (20), 1214
 Vedejs, E. 969 (92), 989
 Veenland, J. U. 245, 247, 255 (259), 287
 Vega, E. 1135 (236), 1147
 Vega, J. C. 653 (195d), 710
 Veldhuizen, A. van 401 (28), (31), 415,
 1239 (121, 128), 1258, 1259
 Velezheva, V. S. 231 (201), 286
 Velicky, R. W. 1047 (45), 1048 (45, 56),
 1081
 Velikov, B. 918 (55), 926
 Velluz, L. 1001 (13), 1031
 Veloso, D. P. 599 (153), 620
 Venien, F. 852, 860 (167), 861 (167, 262),
 862, 884 (167), 905, 907
 Venot, A. 645 (153), 708
 Venulet, J. 314 (100), 318
 Veracini, C. A. 1233 (64), 1257
 Verbit, L. 1007 (64), 1032
 Verhe, R. 624, 647 (1j), 703
 Verhelst, W. F. 685 (332), 713
 Verhoeven, J. W. 229 (195), 285, 625 (16),
 704
 Vermeulen, N. P. E. 1310 (88), 1312
 Vernon, J. M. 103 (55), 107 (71b), 125
 Vesselotsky, V. V. 434, 441 (103), 456
 Vetter, W. 94, 106 (24a), 123, 648 (170),
 709
 Vettermann, R. 1127 (170), 1146
 Vetuschi, C. 1011 (83), 1033
 Vianello, E. 329 (42, 44), 330 (44), 336

- Vickery, B. L. 769 (20), 800
 Videiko, A. F. 613 (214), 622
 Vidrine, D. W. 1001 (17), 1031
 Viehe, H. G. 625 (8), 626, 640, 657 (23b), 659 (215), 678 (291, 293), 682 (8, 320, 321), 683 (8, 293, 324, 326), 684 (8, 23b, 327, 328), 685 (8, 320, 329, 331), 686 (329, 331), 689 (8, 346), 692 (291, 329, 359), 693 (359), 694 (363), 695 (365), 696 (366, 367), 699 (376), 701 (331), 703, 704, 710, 712-714, 861 (129), 864 (130), 871 (51), 878 (129), 879 (130), 903, 904
 Viennet, R. 1007 (55, 56), 1023 (129), 1032, 1034
 Vierling, D. 971 (37), 987
 Vierling, P. 799 (117), 803
 Vietmeyer, N. D. 1020, 1022 (110), 1033
 Vigevani, A. 635, 637 (85a), 706
 Vignaud, M. 922 (88), 927
 Vijfhuizen, P. C. 100 (38), 104, 105 (62a), 109 (38), 124, 125
 Vilkov, L. V. 33 (150, 156), 49
 Villanueva, P. 1103, 1117 (235), 1147
 Villarcal, J. A. 480 (100, 101), 487 (136), 557
 Vilsmaier, E. 676 (281), 677 (286), 712, 856, 885, 886 (263), 907
 Vincent, B. F. Jr. 812, 814 (27), 847
 Vincent, J. S. 479 (97), 556
 Vines, S. M. 335 (80), 337
 Vinutha, A. R. 1100 (1), 1142
 Vis, J. H. 1210, 1211 (344), 1222
 Visco, R. E. 328 (40), 336
 Vishveshwara, S. 64 (31), 81
 Visser, G. J. 10 (59), 47
 Visser, G. W. 653 (191c), 709
 Visser, J. P. 1003 (34), 1032
 Vita, R. 1167 (85), 1169 (100), 1216
 Vitins, P. 449, 451 (198), 458
 Vitullo, V. P. 1276 (51), 1312
 Vlaar, H. T. 1248 (189), 1260
 Vlasova, T. F. 664 (228b, 229), 711
 Vlattas, I. 969 (92), 989
 Vogel, A. 1189 (188), 1219
 Vogel, A. I. 910, 911 (5), 925
 Vogel, E. 1202 (276), 1221
 Vogel, W. 913 (19), 925
 Vogler, K. R. 1166, 1181, 1186 (74), 1216
 Voigt, D. 266 (341), 289
 Voiscy, M. A. 419 (23), 454, 1064, 1065 (99), 1082
 Volk, F. 101 (45), 124
 Völlmin, J. 107, 109, 110, 112 (72), 125
 Volman, D. H. 1141 (123), 1145
 Volodarskii, L. B. 444 (40), 478 (92, 93), 528 (287), 555, 556, 561
 Volter, H. 66, 69, 70 (49), 81, 1176 (142), 1218
 Vonderheid, C. 659 (216), 710
 Voorst, J. D. W. van 233, 239, 245 (214), 286, 612 (204), 621
 Vora, S. K. 1181, 1186 (163), 1218
 Vos, A. 10 (59), 47
 Vosper, A. J. 1161 (47, 48), 1215
 Vrencur, D. J. 521 (258), 560
 Vrics, S. de 192, 193, 216 (63), 282
 Vulfson, N. S. 466 (54), 556
 Vvendenskii, A. A. 1051 (58, 64), 1052, 1054 (58), 1081
 Vystřil, A. 250 (281), 251 (285), 288
 Wada, J. 9 (43), 47
 Waddington, D. J. 434, 436 (109), 456, 1126 (64, 65), 1127 (65), 1143
 Waddington, G. 1038, 1039 (7), 1080
 Wade, A. M. 528 (282), 561
 Wade, P. A. 370 (16), 392, 547, 553 (408), 563
 Wadt, W. R. 767 (5), 800
 Waespe-Sarcevic, N. 1029 (157), 1034
 Wagener, E. H. 230 (199), 286
 Wagenknecht, J. H. 323 (19), 336
 Waggoner, A. S. 584 (89), 615 (227), 619, 622
 Wagman, D. D. 1071 (119), 1083
 Wagner, A. 843 (70), 848
 Wagner, B. E. 597 (137), 620
 Wagner, C. 936 (384), 995
 Wagner, E. C. 852 (48), 853 (148, 243), 855 (199), 868 (264), 890 (187), 895 (243), 905-807, 967 (281), 993
 Wagner, G. 775 (34), 801
 Wagner, G. W. 549 (422), 563
 Wagner, J. 60 (18), 74 (86, 87), 76 (92), 77 (18), 81, 82
 Wagner, K. 400 (19), 415
 Wagner, P. 246 (266), 287
 Wagner, P. J. 182, 183 (2), 281, 1135 (298), 1148
 Wagner, W. J. 958, 959 (24), 987
 Wagner-Jauregg, T. 1101 (121), 1145
 Wagniere, G. 915 (32), 925
 Wahl, G. H. Jr. 957 (44), 987
 Waight, S. E. 113 (91), 126
 Weiss, A. C. 211 (139), 284
 Wajer, Th. A. J. W. 233 (214, 215), 239 (214), 245 (214, 215), 286, 570 (19, 24), 612 (204), 617, 618, 621
 Wajon, E. 1092 (217), 1095, 1098 (216), 1147
 Wakabayashi, Y. 1191, 1196, 1198 (203), 1219
 Wakae, W. 855 (265), 907

- Wakefield, B. J. 654 (202), 710
Wakselman, C. 648 (169a-c), 653 (193b), 709, 854 (269), 856 (16), 880, 881 (269), 902, 907
Waldmueller, M. 806 (8), 846
Walker, E. A. 262 (319), 289, 1157 (19), 1159 (32, 34), 1190 (202), 1214, 1215, 1219
Walker, F. E. 438 (125), 456
Walker, L. C. 1051, 1052 (57), 1081
Walker, R. F. 1073, 1074 (125), 1083
Walker, S. A. 1157 (15b), 1171 (117), 1214, 1217
Walker, W. M. 1099, 1113 (206), 1146
Walkin, K. T. 1248 (194), 1249 (195), 1260
Wallace, D. J. 634 (80a), 706
Wallcave, L. 1205 (326), 1222
Walling, C. 245 (261), 246 (266, 267), 251 (284), 287, 288
Walls, F. 1103, 1117 (235), 1147
Walsh, A. D. 156, 157 (2), 178
Walsh, I. 122 (107), 126
Walsh, R. 1036, 1050 (1), 1056 (88), 1064, 1066, 1068, 1071, 1073, 1076-1078 (1), 1080, 1082
Walsh, T. D. 959 (392), 996
Walter, J. 1263 (9), 1311
Walter, R. B. 173 (77), 179
Walter, W. 77 (93), 82, 630 (53a), 668 (248), 669 (249), 705, 711
Walters, C. L. 920 (67), 926, 1180 (161), 1218
Walters, D. G. 1202 (294), 1221
Walters, S. L. 843 (71), 848, 1169 (99), 1216
Walton, J. 613 (216), 622
Wan, J. K. S. 185, 226 (30), 264 (337), 282, 289
Wang, A. H.-J. 159, 161 (25), 178
Wang, H. C. 1233 (71), 1257
Wang, T. 1199 (245, 246), 1220
Wang, Y. Y. 537 (335), 562
Wanklick, H. W. 857 (266, 267), 866 (267, 268), 907
Wanzlick, H. W. 898 (225, 226), 899 (226), 906
Ward, P. 612 (205), 621
Ward, R. L. 371 (18), 392
Ward, R. S. 105 (60a), 125, 384 (50), 393
Wardman, P. 292 (102, 103), 306 (101), 307 (102), 308, 310 (101), 313 (4), 316, 318, 1141 (299, 300), 1148
Waring, C. E. 432 (88), 456
Waring, J. M. 1185 (174), 1218
Waring, L. C. 462, 471, 472 (22), 555
Waring, S. 14 (72), 32 (150, 158), 33 (150), 48, 49
Warner, P. L. Jr. 239 (235), 286
Warren, I. D. 5, 7 (20), 47
Warren, M. E. Jr. 1007-1009 (65), 1032
Warsop, P. A. 156, 157 (2), 178
Wartheson, J. J. 1170 (105), 1216
Wartski, L. 854, 880, 881 (269, 270), 907
Washino, M. 315 (98), 318
Wasserman, A. E. 983, 985 (420), 996, 1172 (119), 1217
Wasserman, H. H. 639 (105), 707, 855 (271, 272), 886 (273), 893 (273, 274), 907
Wasson, J. S. 767, 768 (4), 800
Waszczylo, Z. 1291 (73), 1312
Wat, E. K. W. 231 (204), 286
Watanabe, E. 795 (101), 798 (111), 802, 803
Watanabe, H. 508 (221), 559
Watanabe, Y. 243, 244 (253), 287, 638 (97), 706
Waters, W. 581 (76), 619
Waters, W. A. 419 (21), 454, 571 (30), 607 (182), 618, 621, 1090 (62), 1119 (277), 1143, 1148
Watson, K. G. 483 (116), 516 (251), 557, 560
Watson, K. M. 1078 (146), 1083
Watson, W. P. 542 (363), 562
Watt, D. S. 974 (120), 989
Watterodt, U. 581 (79), 619
Watts, M. E. 313 (4), 316
Wawrzynowicz, T. 923 (94), 927
Wawzonek, S. 324 (25), 336, 342 (33), 344 (33, 59), 350 (33), 358, 1132 (301), 1148
Wayland, B. B. 1161 (45), 1215
Wayne, R. 248 (275), 287
Weaver, M. J. 797 (107), 802
Webb, B. C. 1255 (212), 1260
Webb, G. A. 916 (43, 44, 47), 926
Webb, H. M. 160, 161 (27), 178, 743 (40, 41), 744 (41), 756 (41, 50, 51), 759 (41), 760, 761 (63), 762, 787 (71), 789 (74), 802
Webb, J. 1007 (62), 1032
Webb, J. G. K. 1227 (23), 1235 (89), 1236 (91), 1244 (164), 1247 (91), 1256, 1258, 1259
Webb, K. S. 1185 (175), 1199 (244), 1218, 1220
Webb, T. R. 542 (377), 562
Weber, U. 954 (250), 992
Weber, W. P. 549 (423, 424), 563
Webster, M. S. 44 (229), 51
Wedegaertner, D. K. 641 (123a), 707
Weeks, B. M. 300 (106), 302, 303 (105), 304 (106), 311 (104-106), 318
Wege, D. 242 (247), 287
Wege, P. M. 1166, 1181, 1186 (74), 1216
Wegener, P. 826, 827 (48), 847
Weglein, R. C. 342 (44, 50), 343, 355 (44),

- 358, 977 (197, 346a), 991, 994, 1086,
1087 (156, 263), 1091, 1099 (263), 1107
(156), 1108 (263), 1145, 1148
- Wegrzynski, B. 1012, 1013 (95, 96), 1033
- Wei, M.-M. 1106, 1107 (302), 1148
- Weidinger, H. 678 (292), 712
- Weigele, M. 1013 (97), 1033
- Weikowitsch, C. E. 113 (88), 126
- Weil, I. 1098 (303, 304), 1148, 1149
- Weinberg, H. R. 339 (10), 357
- Weinberg, N. L. 339 (10), 340 (25), 350,
355 (72, 73, 75), 357, 358, 1132 (305),
1149
- Weingarten, H. 625, 631 (13), 703, 778, 781
(46), 801, 852 (275, 278), 853 (275), 854
(275, 278), 865 (276, 277), 907
- Weingarten, T. F. 551 (429), 564
- Weinhold, F. 60, 63 (26), 81, 767, 768 (4),
800
- Weinhouse, S. 974 (309), 994
- Weinkamp, R. J. 94, 96 (30), 124
- Weinreb, S. M. 625 (18), 704
- Weinstein, F. 525 (264), 560
- Weinstein, J. 217, 220 (160, 161), 285, 494,
495 (159), 537 (331), 558, 561
- Weinstein, M. 186 (32), 282
- Weinstein-Lanse, F. 525 (265), 560
- Weintraub, P. M. 466, 469 (49), 487 (132),
555, 557
- Weisbuch, F. 627, 631 (31h, 31i), 636 (31h),
704
- Weisburger, E. K. 967 (383), 995, 1142
(291), 1148
- Weisc, W. 977 (47), 988
- Weisenborn, F. L. 1103 (306), 1149
- Weisman, G. R. 767, 768, 771, 774, 778 (9),
782 (62), 800, 801
- Weisman, M. 1160 (35), 1215
- Weismantel, J. 960 (54), 988
- Weiss, G. S. 5, 9 (27), 47, 161 (102), 180
- Weiss, J. J. 311 (96), 318
- Weiss, K. 158, 161, 162 (20), 178, 1140
(315), 1149
- Weiss, M. 810 (24), 847
- Weiss, M. T. 3 (5), 46
- Weiss, R. 771-773 (28), 795 (100), 799
(113), 800, 802, 803
- Weiss, W. 566 (4), 570 (22), 571 (31, 33),
34), 574 (44), 575 (52), 579 (68), 580
(69), 585, 588, 589 (94), 593 (124), 597
(141), 599 (150), 600 (159), 602 (166),
607 (183, 187), 608 (187), 610 (200),
611 (201, 202), 614 (4, 218), 615 (225),
617-622
- Weissberger, A. 35 (176), 50, 1112 (160),
1145
- Weissdorf, M. 87 (3), 123
- Weisshaus, S. Z. 895 (63), 903
- Weissman, S. I. 371 (18), 392
- Weitkamp, A. W. 87 (4d), 123
- Welch, J. 1119 (234), 1141 (233), 1147
- Weller, T. 63 (24), 81, 543, 550, 554 (388),
563
- Wellford, H. 983, 985 (420), 996
- Wells, C. H. J. 113 (89), 126, 1255 (212),
1260
- Wells, J. N. 892 (59), 903
- Wells, R. J. 1005 (45, 46), 1032
- Welter, W. 674 (270), 711
- Weltin, E. 540 (354), 562
- Welzel, P. 1192 (211), 1219
- Wendenburg, G. 62 (22), 81
- Wender, P. A. 629 (49), 705
- Wendisch, D. 478 (88), 556
- Wendschuh, P. H. 1142 (307), 1149
- Wenger, A. 1169, 1173 (101), 1216
- Wenk, M. L. 1204 (310), 1222
- Wenkert, E. 627 (30), 704, 1104 (308),
1149
- Wennerstrom, H. 786 (69), 802
- Wepster, B. M. 14 (75), 48, 791 (80), 802
- Wermc, L. O. 156 (8), 178
- Wermuth, C. G. 685 (333), 713, 947 (249),
992
- Werner, G. 692 (356), 714
- Wernick, W. 950 (393), 996
- Wersh, H. C. 3 (4), 46
- Werteler, G. L. 647 (163b), 708
- Wesdemiotis, C. 91, 92, 94 (14), 100 (41),
117 (96), 123, 124, 126
- Wessel Larsen, N. 13, 24, 29 (67), 48
- West, D. E. 1246 (173), 1260
- West, R. 572 (37), 618
- Westaway, K. C. 1266 (16), 1275 (47), 1276
(49, 50), 1278-1280 (50), 1281 (16, 50,
60), 1282 (16), 1283 (16, 49, 50), 1286
(49, 65), 1287-1289 (50), 1290 (16, 50),
1291 (16, 50, 72, 73), 1292 (50), 1311,
1312
- Westcott, D. T. 1161 (52), 1215
- Westerman, P. W. 635, 638 (86b), 706
- Westheimer, F. H. 625 (11), 703, 727 (51),
729, 1264, 1279 (13), 1311
- Westrum, E. F. Jr. 1037-1042, 1044, 1046,
1048, 1050 (3), 1052 (75), 1054, 1059,
1060, 1064, 1066, 1071, 1075-1077 (3),
1080, 1082
- Westwood, R. 101, 102 (50b), 124
- Wetmore, O. C. 177 (91), 180
- Wettermark, G. 196 (81, 82), 283, 442
(150), 457
- Wetzel, B. 668 (247), 711
- Weygand, F. 690, 694 (350), 713
- Whalley, W. B. 254 (296), 288
- Whangbo, M. H. 60 (17b), 61, 63 (21), 81
- Whangbo, M.-H. 57, 62, 76 (12), 80

- Wheatley, P. J. 25 (117), 49
 Wheeler, J. 345 (61), 358
 Wheeler, L. O. 334 (70), 337
 Wheeler, O. H. 1105 (309), 1149
 Wheland, G. W. 1247 (184), 1260
 White, E. H. 274 (379), 290, 441 (142), 447 (180), 457, 458, 935, 936, 946 (394), 947 (411), 949–951 (394), 952 (394, 404), 953 (394), 954 (248), 394–403, 407–410, 412, 413, 416), 955 (415), 959 (396, 411, 416), 960 (394, 396), 962–964 (394), 966 (334, 394), 967 (394), 971 (334), 975 (411), 977, 978 (394), 981 (405, 406, 414, 415), 983 (62, 386), 984 (386), 988, 992, 994–996, 1161 (49), 1215
 White, H. M. 1127 (23), 1142
 White, H. S. 131 (19c, 19e, 20, 21), 132 (19c, 19e, 20), 151
 White, W. A. 625, 631 (13), 703, 852 (275, 278), 853 (275), 854 (275, 278), 907
 White, W. C. 302, 303 (68), 317
 White, W. N. 128 (2), 129 (18), 131 (18, 19a–e, 20, 21), 132 (19a–e, 20), 138, 148 (2), 151, 845 (88), 848
 Whitehead, A. 631, 640 (62), 705
 Whitehead, M. A. 410 (84), 416
 Whitehouse, M. 1230 (47b), 1257
 Whitehouse, M. W. 1239 (129), 1259
 Whitehouse, R. P. 306, 311, 313 (48), 317
 Whitesell, J. K. 239 (235), 286, 629 (46), 643 (141), 705, 708
 Whitesell, M. A. 629 (46), 705
 Whitlock, R. L. 922 (81), 927
 Whitlow, S. H. 16, 18, 23 (87), 48
 Whitman, P. J. 855, 871, 874, 875 (260), 907
 Whitten, J. P. 654 (202), 710
 Whittle, C. P. 497, 499, 537 (165), 558
 Whong, W. Z. 1202 (274), 1221
 Wiberg, E. 1095, 1096 (117), 1144
 Wick, B. G. 162 (41), 179
 Wickberg, B. 626 (19), 704
 Widdowson, D. A. 492 (150), 558, 1196 (225), 1220
 Widiger, G. N. 253 (290), 288
 Widmer, J. 385 (38), 386, 387 (41), 392, 393
 Wiebe, H. 426 (213), 458
 Wiebe, H. A. 243, 245 (250), 287
 Wiebe, R. H. 310, 315 (50), 317
 Wiechers, A. 647 (163b), 708
 Wiechert, R. 1028, 1029 (142), 1034
 Wiedemann, D. 628 (42), 705
 Wieland, H. 807 (13), 846, 1108 (310, 311), 1149
 Wieland, P. 859 (224), 906
 Wierenga, W. (128), 989
 Wierengo, C. J. 516 (249), 560
 Wieser, K. 576 (60, 61), 618
 Wiesner, K. 642 (133a, 133b), 707, 708, 1004 (40), 1032
 Wiessler, M. 956 (417), 996, 1197 (232), 1220
 Wigger, A. 306 (13), 307 (12), 316
 Wilby, J. 1299 (81), 1312
 Wilcox, E. J. 225, 226 (180, 181), 227 (180), 285
 Wild, M. P. 915 (32), 925
 Wild, U. P. 34 (166), 50
 Wilde, K. A. 436, 437 (115), 456
 Wildlay, P. S. 246 (268), 287
 Wildman, W. C. 1105 (142), 1145
 Wilen, S. H. 1001 (21, 22), 1031
 Wiley, R. H. 1120 (312), 1149
 Wilke, R. N. 653 (194a), 709
 Wilker, W. 488 (138), 557
 Wilkes, J. S. 440 (140), 457
 Wilkins, R. G. 796 (106), 802
 Willard, A. K. 798 (111), 803
 Willi, A. V. 728 (52), 729
 Williams, A. 142 (73), 152, 245, 260 (258), 287, 418 (8), 419, 420 (22), 422 (8), 423 (22, 34), 429 (8), 454, 455, 1071, 1072 (120), 1083
 Williams, A. E. 85 (1e), 101 (49b), 102 (1e, 49b), 103 (1e, 54, 56), 105 (54), 113 (1c, 54), 123–125
 Williams, B. D. 118 (98), 126
 Williams, D. 151 (109), 153
 Williams, D. A. R. 72 (73), 82
 Williams, D. H. 85 (1d), 91 (12), 93 (21–23), 96 (31), 98, 99 (35), 100 (39b, 39c, 42a), 101 (42a, 44, 50b), 102 (1d, 50b), 103 (1d), 105 (60a, 60b), 113 (1d, 60b), 123–125, 638 (89a), 706
 Williams, D. L. H. 128 (3), 129, 131 (11, 16), 132 (11), 135 (43–46), 136 (47, 48), 137 (43, 45, 46, 49, 50), 138 (45, 52, 53, 55, 56), 139 (58), 141 (48, 49), 143 (80), 151–153, 845 (89), 848, 1157 (14), 1159 (28), 1161 (43), 1167 (79, 80, 88, 89), 1181 (79, 80, 88, 164), 1214–1216, 1218
 Williams, D. R. 14 (71), 48, 629 (48c), 643 (48c, 142), 705, 708
 Williams, F. T. Jr. 539, 541 (343), 562, 724 (23), 729
 Williams, G. C. 264, 265 (336), 289, 1193 (218), 1219
 Williams, G. H. 273 (377), 290
 Williams, H. K. R. 342 (44, 50), 343, 355 (44), 358, 977 (197, 346a), 991, 994, 1086, 1087 (156, 263), 1091, 1099 (263), 1107 (156), 1108 (263), 1145, 1148
 Williams, J. L. R. 959 (365), 995
 Williams, J. R. 542 (372), 562

- Williams, K. 1157 (15a), *1214*
 Williams, L. D. 974 (151), *990*
 Williams, M. J. 982 (418), *996*
 Willis, J. S. 41 (204), *50*
 Willis, T. C. 1002 (25), 1007, 1008 (66),
 1021, 1023 (116), *1031–1033*
 Willison, M. J. 1232 (57), 1233 (70b), 1237
 (102), 1244 (70b), *1257, 1258*
 Williston, C. S. 42 (206), *50*
 Willson, R. L. 306 (107), 307 (108), 308,
 310 (107), 312 (2, 3, 46, 108), 313 (108),
316–318
 Wilson, D. A. 464 (43), 468 (57), 471, 476
 (68), 480 (102–104), 482 (114, 115),
 487, 488 (137), 506 (68), *555–557*
 Wilson, E. B. 5, 7 (20), *47*
 Wilson, E. M. 859, 896 (279), *907*
 Wilson, G. E. Jr. 665 (233), *711*
 Wilson, H. 718 (15), 728 (53), 728, 729,
 1229, 1230 (40a), 1242 (155), 1253,
 1254 (208, 209), *1257, 1259, 1260*
 Wilson, J. A. 135, 137, 138 (45), *152*
 Wilson, J. C. 1264 (12), *1311*
 Wilson, J. D. 778, 781 (46), *801*
 Wilson, N. D. V. 950 (419), *996*
 Wilson, R. M. 527 (276), *560*
 Wilson, S. 174 (85), *179*
 Wiltshire, J. F. 1244 (164), *1259*
 Wimmer, K. 971 (37), *987*
 Windle, J. J. 593 (120), *620*
 Winer, A. M. 422 (31), *454*
 Winey, D. A. 1268, 1269, 1293, 1304 (29),
1311
 Winiarski, J. 1246 (180), *1260*
 Winkelmann, E. 1092, 1109 (151), *1145*
 Winkler, H. J. S. 141 (68), *152, 1192 (212),*
1219
 Winstein, S. 953 (118), *989*
 Winter, J. G. 131 (23), *151*
 Winter, L. J. 281 (393), *290*
 Winter, R. E. K. 969 (92), *989*
 Winterman, D. R. 786, 790, 791 (66), *801*
 Winters, L. J. 846 (90), *848*
 Wintner, C. 600 (158), *620*
 Wipprecht, V. 433 (97), *456*
 Wirz, J. 786 (68), *802*
 Wishnok, J. S. 985 (438), *997, 1159, 1170*
 (23), 1173 (123), 1199 (255), 1201 (255),
 263, 1202 (285), 1208 (331, 332), *1214,*
1217, 1220–1222
 Wishnok, W. S. 1201 (262), *1220*
 Wislicenus, W. 806 (3–6, 8), *846*
 Wit, A. D. de 688 (343), *713*
 Witanowski, M. 26 (124), 49, 68 (59), *81,*
916 (42–45, 47), 926
 Witham, G. H. 471 (66), *556*
 Wittel, K. 775 (34), *801*
 Witteveen, J. G. 647 (164c), *708*
 Wnuk, T. W. 405 (54), *415*
 Wolf, H. 1021, 1029 (114), *1033*
 Wolf, M. H. 985 (242), 992, 1167 (85),
1216
 Wolfarth, E. F. 845 (88), *848*
 Wolfbeis, O. S. 624 (1e), 627 (36b), 647
 (1e), *703, 704*
 Wolfe, J. F. 363, 391 (6), *392*
 Wolfe, J. R. Jr. 1003 (28), *1031*
 Wolfe, S. 57 (12), 60 (17b), 61 (21), 62 (12),
 63 (21, 28), 76 (12), *80, 81, 769 (14), 800*
 Wolff, A. A. 769, 770, 791 (22), *800*
 Wolff, I. A. 983, 985 (420), *996*
 Wolff, M. E. 343 (54), *358*
 Wolffenstein, R. 950 (393), *996*
 Wolfsberg, M. 1262 (6), *1311*
 Wolfschütz, R. 100 (40), 117 (96), *124, 126*
 Wolkoff, P. 98 (34b), 112 (83b), *124, 125*
 Wolleben, J. 185, 208, 209 (27), *282*
 Wollenberg, R. H. 410 (84), *416*
 Wollrab, J. E. 5, 6 (16, 19), *47*
 Wolter, M. 449 (195), *458, 1054 (81), 1082*
 Wong, C. M. 543 (384), 563, 641 (123b),
 642 (133a), *707*
 Wong, D. 514 (241), *560*
 Wong, D. K. 175 (89), *180*
 Wong, S. C. 502 (203, 205), *559*
 Wong, S. K. 185, 226 (30), *282*
 Wood, D. E. 1140 (313), *1149*
 Wood, G. P. 217, 221 (163), *285*
 Wood, J. 1253 (204), *1260*
 Wood, J. K. 936 (421), *996*
 Wood, J. L. 786 (67), *801*
 Woodcock, D. J. 274 (379), 290, 935, 936,
 946, 949–953 (394), 954 (394, 412), 960,
 962–964, 966, 967, 977, 978 (394), *996*
 Woods, R. J. 292, 296 (95), *318*
 Woodward, K. N. 640 (113), 666 (239),
707, 711
 Woodward, P. 427 (66), *455*
 Woodward, R. B. 199, 201 (90), 283, 512
 (236), 559, 600 (158), 620, 643 (138b),
 708, 951 (389), *995*
 Woolfolk, R. W. 1040 (20), *1080*
 Worley, S. D. 472 (69), 556, (39), *1143*
 Wozniak, M. 401 (28), *415*
 Wren, D. 542, 550 (364), *562*
 Wren, H. 806 (3), *846*
 Wright, D. 1141 (292), *1148*
 Wright, G. 1175 (132), *1217*
 Wright, G. A. 952, 955 (390), *996*
 Wright, G. F. 129 (14), *151, 808 (16), 846,*
1028 (145, 146), 1034
 Wright, R. 421 (30), *454*
 Wryzykowska, K. 173 (78, 81), *179*
 Wu, D. K. 812, 815, 841 (29), *847*
 Wubbels, G. G. 187, 188 (39, 41), *282*
 Wudl, F. 952 (422, 423), *996*

- Wuelfing, P. Jr. 1139 (101), *1144*
 Wüest, H. 133 (33), *152*, *977* (66), *988*
 Wulff, C. A. 1235 (78), *1257*
 Wulff, J. 530 (302), *561*
 Wulfman, D. S. 935, 953, 957, 958 (424),
996
 Wuthrich, K. 1112 (314), *1149*
 Wyatt, R. M. H. 427, 445 (65), *455*
 Wylic, C. M. 671, 672 (255b), *711*
 Wynberg, H. 633 (77), *706*
 Wynne-Jones, W. F. K. 720 (46), *729*, *1253*
 (203), *1260*
 Wyrzykowska, K. 1140 (315), *1149*
 Wyss, P. 1181 (165), *1218*
- Yagil, G. 397 (7), *414*
 Yagupol'skii, L. M. 1238 (105, 108b), *1258*
 Yamada, K. 228 (188, 189), 232 (189), *285*,
633, *634*, *637* (71d), *705*
 Yamada, N. 1029 (159, 160), *1034*
 Yamada, S. 184 (22), 185 (24), *282*, *399*
 (17, 18), *415*, *629* (47), *643* (140a,
 140b), *647* (164a), *648* (166, 167, 168a,
 168b), *665* (238), *705*, *708*, *709*, *711*,
1005 (47), *1032*
 Yamada, T. 502 (193), *559*, *1164* (62), *1215*
 Yamada, Y. 162 (33), *178*
 Yamagami, C. 627, 631 (31h, 31i), *636*
 (31h), *704*
 Yamaguchi, K. 640 (107), *707*
 Yamaguchi, T. 655 (209b), *710*
 Yamaguti, T. 648 (171), *709*
 Yamakawa, M. 463, 544 (34), *555*
 Yamamori, T. 654 (201), *710*
 Yamamoto, F. 397 (9), *414*
 Yamamoto, G. 55, 62, 76 (10), *80*
 Yamamoto, H. 1230 (44), *1257*
 Yamamoto, K. 638 (97), *706*
 Yamamoto, M. 1164 (62), *1215*
 Yamamoto, O. 655 (205c), *710*
 Yamamoto, Y. 633, 634, *637* (71d), *705*
 Yamanaka, H. 654 (200), *710*
 Yamasaki, E. 983, 986 (6), *987*, *1202*
 (267), *1221*
 Yamataka, H. 1271 (33), *1278* (33, 56),
1311, *1312*
 Yamauchi, M. 529 (293), *561*
 Yamdagni, R. 746 (44, 45), *747* (44),
748-751, *754*, *760*, *761* (45), *762*, *785*
 (65), *787* (71), *801*, *802*
 Yanagi, K. 866 (257), *907*
 Yandell, R. B. 937 (29), *987*
 Yang, H. S. 1158 (22), *1214*
 Yankelovich, A. Z. 544, 547 (394), *563*
 Yarishev, N. G. 1233 (65), *1257*
 Yasuoka, T. 1158 (20), *1214*
 Yatabe, M. 654 (199), *710*
 Yates, K. 758 (61), *762*
- Yates, R. 59 (15), *80*
 Yates, R. L. 645 (149b), *708*
 Yavari, I. 78 (97), *82*
 Yee, E. L. 797 (107), *802*
 Yee, K. C. 539 (341, 344, 352), *562*, *676*
 (282), *712* (12), *723* (11), *724*, *725* (12),
728
 Yeo, A. N. H. 101, 102 (50b), *124*
 Yeramyian, A. 542 (366-368), *562*
 Yijima, C. 464, 465 (38), 468 (58), *529*
 (293, 294), *555*, *556*, *561*
 Yinon, J. 101, 115 (47a, 47b), *124*, 910
 (14), *925*
 Yip, R. W. 264 (335), 278 (387), *289*, *290*
 Ykman, P. 644, 645 (144c), *708*
 Yoder, S. 956 (268), *993*
 Yoffe, A. D. 149 (104), *153*, 419 (20), *432*
 (86), *434*, *437* (108), *454*, *456*
 Yokoe, I. 184 (22), 185 (24), *282*
 Yokoyama, K. 656 (210), *710*
 Yokozeki, A. 5 (24, 28), 7, 8 (24), 9 (28), *47*
 Yoneda, F. 1183, 1186 (171), *1218*
 Yoneda, K. 481 (107), *557*
 Yoneda, Y. 1078 (145), *1083*
 Yonekura, N. 258 (315), *288*
 Yonezawa, T. 586 (106), *619*
 Yong, H. K. 1169 (94), *1216*
 Yorke, K. V. 362, 363 (3), *391*
 Yoshida, H. 233 (217), *286*, *575*, *579*, *598*
 (47), *618*
 Yoshida, K. 350 (70), *358*, *639* (102), *707*
 Yoshida, M. 310 (30), *316*, *578* (64, 65),
618, *654* (201), *710*
 Yoshida, T. 506 (211), *559*
 Yoshida, Y. 502 (196), *559*
 Yoshifuji, M. 526 (270), *560*
 Yoshii, E. 653 (191a), *709*
 Yoshikawa, K. 583 (84), 586 (106), *619*
 Yoshikawa, S. 640 (109), 641 (117, 118b,
 119), *707*
 Yoshikawa, Y. 793 (87), *802*
 Yoshimoto, M. 642 (135), 643 (138a), *708*
 Yoshimura, Y. 466 (51), *555*
 Yoshioka, T. 603 (167), *621*, *627* (35a), *704*
 Yoshizawa, R. 661 (219), *710*
 Yost, D. M. 1161 (41), *1215*
 Yost, Y. 1120 (316), *1149*
 Young, F. 542 (367), *562*
 Young, J. A. 1038 (10), *1080*, *1202* (279),
1221
 Young, P. J. 1202 (294), *1221*
 Young, P. R. Jr. 973, 979 (320), *994*
 Young, W. R. 462 (15, 16), *555*
 Yoxall, C. T. 627, 631, 634, 636 (31f), *638*
 (90), *663* (223), *664* (232), *665* (236),
704, *706*, *710*, *711*
 Yu, C.-C. 498, 499 (169), *558*
 Yuan, E. 248 (275), *287*

- Yuan, E. P. 244 (256), 287
 Yuasa, T. 17, 18, 29 (90), 48
 Yuasa, Y. 655 (204), 710
 Yuchnovski, I. 913 (24), 925
 Yudis, M. D. 142 (76), 153, 243, 244, 250 (252), 287
 Yürekli, M. 1051, 1053–1055 (68), 1081
 Yureva, V. S. 463, 485 (25), 555
 Yuzhakova, O. A. 61 (19b), 81

 Zabel, A. W. 1248 (192), 1249, 1252 (199), 1260
 Zabik, M. J. 210 (134), 284
 Zacharias, G. 624, 647 (1c), 703
 Zagreetsko, O. 1023 (130), 1034
 Zahler, R. E. 1239 (132), 1259
 Zahnov, W. 350 (71), 358
 Zaikov, G. E. 1129 (253), 1147
 Zajac, W. Jr. 838 (62b), 847
 Zajacek, J. G. 1121 (278), 1148
 Zakhs, E. R. 198 (86, 87), 283
 Zaki, M. T. M. 918 (53), 926
 Zaletta, M. A. (128), 989
 Zally, W. 966, 972, 977 (153), 990
 Zally, W. J. 1106 (98), 1144
 Zanazzi, P. F. 10 (48), 47
 Zandrstra, P. J. 958 (425), 996
 Zapka, W. 166 (64), 179
 Zaslono, I. S. 423, 426 (36), 434, 436 (112), 455, 456
 Zatssepina, N. N. 463 (26), 555
 Zaugg, H. E. 625 (7a), 703
 Zawalski, R. C. 476, 477 (85), 556
 Zbaida, S. 476 (82), 529 (290), 530 (301), 531 (304–306), 532 (301, 307–310), 556, 561
 Zdansky, G. 1007 (61), 1032
 Zehavi, U. 200 (91), 201 (99–102), 283
 Zemel, H. 306, 311 (109), 318
 Zen, S. 547 (406), 549 (411, 417–419), 551 (430), 563, 564
 Zerbi, G. 9 (42), 47
 Zerner, B. 980 (121), 989

 Zetta, L. 886 (113), 904
 Zeuthen, O. 544, 547 (393), 563
 Zevon, J.-L. 510, 511 (234), 559
 Zhdamarov, O. S. 920 (65), 926
 Zhdanov, S. I. 327, 330 (29), 336
 Zhdanov, Yu. A. 1233 (69), 1257
 Zhidkova, A. M. 664 (229), 711
 Zhidomirov, G. M. 596 (132), 620
 Zhukova, S. V. 489 (139, 143), 490 (144), 557
 Zia, A. 937, 947 (222), 992
 Ziebarth, D. 1159 (24), 1202 (273), 1214, 1221
 Zief, M. 852, 853, 855 (280), 907
 Ziegler, E. 862 (158), 905
 Ziegler, K. 947 (426), 996
 Zieserd, J. F. 856, 885 (250), 907
 Zimmer, H. 262, 263 (325), 289, 1142 (317), 1149, 1177 (152), 1218
 Zimmerman, H. E. 217, 218 (158), 284, 1027 (135), 1034
 Zimmerman, W. D. 1137 (270), 1148
 Zinin, N. 335 (77), 337
 Zinner, G. 478 (94), 485 (127), 556, 557, 853 (281–284), 872 (281, 283, 284), 889 (285), 907
 Zitrin, S. 101, 115 (47b), 124
 Zlobin, V. K. 921 (72, 73), 926
 Zobel, T. 16, 18, 23 (87), 48
 Zollinger, H. 146 (94), 153, 935 (429), 952 (427–429), 953 (428), 957 (44, 427, 429), 965 (428), 987, 996, 1239 (139), 1259
 Zoltewicz, J. A. 363, 391 (6), 392
 Zon, G. 106 (66), 125
 Zondler, Z. 895 (286), 907
 Zotti, E. 646 (160), 708
 Zubarev, V. E. 537 (337), 562
 Zuman, P. 327 (30), 336, 499 (175), 558, 950 (74, 190), 988, 991
 Zussman, A. 9 (46), 47
 Zwanenburg, B. 518, 519 (254), 560
 Zwart Voorspuij, W. A. 642 (130), 707
 Zyka, J. 779 (47), 801, 918 (55), 926

Subject Index

- ABCN 160, 161, 168
ABCO 158–162
 fluorescence spectrum of 168, 171
ABCU 158–161, 168
Acetals, formation from amins 886
Acetamidation, anodic 403
Acetic anhydride,
 as catalyst for nitrone–amide
 rearrangement 486
 reaction with nitrones 523
Acetoacetates, nitration of 815
Acetone cyanohydrin nitrate, as nitrating
 agent 812, 815
Acetophenone, nitration of 811
 α -Acetoxynitrones 489
 α -Acetoxy *N*-nitrosamine derivatives 1197,
 1198, 1204
N-Acetoxy-2-pyrrolidone, as nitrone oxidation
 product 489
Acetylacetone, enamines derived from 664
N-Acetyl-*N*-alkylhydrazones, photolysis of
 204
N-Acetyl- α -amino acid ester derivatives
 1023
Acetyl chloride, as catalyst for nitrone–amide
 rearrangement 486
Acetylenes,
 as cycloaddition products 509
 cycloaddition of,
 to nitronates 546
 to nitrones 546
Acetylenic ethers, as *ynamine* precursors
 683
 α -Acetylnitrones 533
N-Acetylpiperidine, nitration of 826
4-Acetylpyridine, formation of 831
Acid anhydrides, as acylating agents for
 N-nitrosamines 1184, 1185
Acid chlorides,
 as acylating agents,
 for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
 for *ynamines* 692
 unsaturated – see Unsaturated acid chlorides
Acidity, definition of 715
Acryloyl chloride, reaction with enamines
 664
Activation energies, for α -cleavages 87
Acylation,
 double 662, 666
 intramolecular 665, 666
 of enamines 657–672, 693
 of *N*-nitrosamines 1184–1186
 of *ynamines* 692–695
C-Acylation, of nitronates 549, 550
1-Acylazetidines 483
Acylaziridines, as nitrone cycloaddition
 products 546
 α -Acylcarbonium ions 511
Acyl chlorides, reaction with enamines 661
Acyl halides, in amination cleavage 872, 875
N(*O*)-Acylhydroxamic acids, as nitrone
 oxidation products 489
Acylimidazoles, as acylating agents for
 nitronates 549
Acyl migration 483
Acyl nitrates, explosive properties of 433
N-Acyl-2-nitroanilines, photolysis of 211
C-Acyl nitro compounds 550
1-Acyl-7-nitroindolines, photosolvolysis of
 212
Acyl nitroxides,
 addition reactions of 613
 as hydrogen acceptors 605
Adduct formation versus radical oxidation, in
 radiolysis of nitro compounds 311, 312
Adenine 401
Adiponitrile, nitration of 810
Adsorption mechanism, in electrolysis 355
L-Alanine ions 1007
L-Alanines, CD spectra of 1018
Alcohols,
 complexes with *N*-nitrosamines 1178
 O-nitrosation of 143
 oxidation via nitronates 543
 reaction with amins 886
 steroidal – see Steroidal alcohols
Aldehyde ammonias 859
Aldehyde interchange reactions 837

- Aldehydes,**
 addition of nitronates to 550
 aliphatic – *see* Aliphatic aldehydes
 amino – *see* Amino aldehydes
 aromatic – *see* Aromatic aldehydes
 as amine photooxidation products 967, 968
 as products of Nef reaction 551
 heterocyclic – *see* Heterocyclic aldehydes
 α -hydroxy – *see* α -Hydroxy aldehydes
 protection of 901
 reaction with ynamines 695
 unsaturated – *see* Unsaturated aldehydes
- Aldimines, nitration of** 836–840
- Aldoaminals,**
 definition of 850
 synthesis of 852–855, 861, 862
- Aldol-type condensations involving nitrones** 526–528
- Aldonitrones, reactions of** 489, 527
- Aliphatic aldehydes, reaction with enamines** 655
- Aliphatic amines,**
 electrooxidation of 350–355
 gas-phase basicities of 754
 radiolysis of 300, 301, 311
 structural chemistry of 4–13
- Aliphatic carboxylic esters, nitration of** 820
- Aliphatic ketones, anodic oxidation of** 403
- Aliphatic nitro compounds – *see also***
 Nitroalkanes
 distinction between primary, secondary and tertiary 911
 electrolysis of 333, 334
 photolysis of 224–231
 radical anion substitution reactions of 377–381, 384–391
 radiolysis of 304, 305
 structural chemistry of 32–34
 synthetic utility of 554
 tautomerism of 538, 539
- Aliphatic phenylacetic esters, nitration of** 820
- Alkali amides, as amination reagents** 401, 402
- Alkali metals, as reducing agents for**
N-nitrosamines 1189
- Alkaloids** 850
 chiroptical properties of 1000
 reactions of 1000
 sources of 1001
- Alkane diazotates** 954, 955
- β -Alkanolamines,**
 as catalysts of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1163–1165
 nitrite esters of 1168
- Alkenes,**
 electron-deficient, cycloaddition to nitrones 501
 formation in disulphonimide deamination 941, 942, 945
- Alkoxides, in photolysis of nitrobenzenes** 190, 191
- α -Alkoxyacetophenones, nitro-substituted, photolysis of** 191
- N*-Alkoxy-2-acylaziridines, as nitronate cycloaddition products** 546
- N*-Alkoxyisoazolidines** 545
- Alkoxy radicals,**
 α -cleavage reactions of 243–245
 disproportionation of 243
 hydrogen abstraction from 245
 in photolysis of alkyl nitrites 242–245
- Alkoxy nitroarenes, electrolysis of** 328
- α -Alkoxy nitrones** 529
- Alkoxy radicals** 537
 clean sources of 418
- N*-Alkyl-*N*-alkenylnitrosonium ions** 511
- 1-Alkylamino-2-nitro-1-alkenes,**
 as nitration products 836
 spectra of 839
- N*-Alkylanilines, structural chemistry of** 26, 27
- N*-Alkyl-*O*-aroyloxyhydroxylamines** 525
- Alkylation,**
 allylic 642
 competition between *N*- and *C*- 641
 enantioselective 643
 in deaminations 943, 944, 955, 965, 966
 intramolecular *N*- and *C*- 697
 of enamines 641–657
 of nitroparaffin salts 362
 of *N*-nitrosamines 1183, 1184
 of nuclear proteins 1208
 of ynamines 686
O- versus *C*-, in nitrones 523
- C*-Alkylation, of nitronates** 549
- Alkylchloramine, homolytic cleavage of** 406
- Alkyl chloroformates, reaction with enamines** 659
- Alkyl-2,4,6-cyclohexatrienate adducts** 1230
- N*-Alkyl-*N,N*-di(trifluoromethane)-sulphonimide anions, as leaving groups in deaminations** 942–944
- N*-Alkyl-*N*-fluorenylidene *N*-oxides, elimination reactions of** 487
- Alkylguanine bases** 1205
- N*-Alkylhydroxamic acids** 529
- Alkylidene phenylhydrazines, nitration of** 834
- Alkyl isocyanates** 956
- N*-Alkylisoindolines, autoxidation of** 1126
- Alkyl lithium reagents, reaction with *N*-nitrosamines** 1186, 1187
- Alkylmetaloxo radicals** 537
- Alkyl nitrate nitration,**
 definition of 806
 dimerization in 833

- effect of added alcohol on 809, 810
experimental procedures for 811, 812, 817
fragmentation in 818
intramolecular 842
mechanism of 808
of active methylene compounds 808–842
of amines 844–846
reactions related to 843, 844
scope of,
 in the alkali amide–liquid ammonia system 817–840
 in the *t*-BuOK-THF system 812
- Alkyl nitrates,
 explosive properties of 417, 429, 431
 pyrolysis of 427–434
 RO–NO₂ bond dissociation energy of 1076, 1077
 thermochemistry of 1075–1077
- Alkyl nitrites,
 photolysis of 241–260
 in the gas phase 245, 246
 mechanism of 242
 pyrolysis of 418–427
 RO–NO bond dissociation energy of 1073–1075
 thermochemistry of 1070–1075
- o*-Alkylnitrobenzenes, photorearrangement of 196
- Alkylperoxy radicals 537
- Alkylphosphonate dibutyl esters, nitration of 841, 842
- 1-Alkyl-2-propenylamines, *N*-salicylidene derivatives of 1020
- 1-Alkyl-2-propynylamines, *N*-salicylidene derivatives of 1020
- 2-Alkylquinoline *N*-oxides, reaction with Grignard reagents 534
- Alkyl radical rearrangements 253–255
- Alkyl radicals 537
 trapping of, in Barton reaction 255–257
- Alkylsulphinylamines 956
- Alkylsulphonate esters, nitration of 823
- Alkylthioureas, nitrosation of 1172
- Alkylureas, nitrosation of 1172
- N*-Alkyl-*N*-vinylnitrosonium cations 509
 reaction with olefins 511
- Allenes, reaction with nitrones 512, 513
- Allosedamine, synthesis of 502, 503
- Allylamine, reaction with *C*-acyl nitrones 506
- Allylamines, pyrolysis of 449
- Allylic halides, reaction with dienamines 642
- Ambident anions 365
- Ames test 1202
- Amide–liquid ammonia, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 816–841
- Amides,
 as nitron rearrangement products 484–487
 formation in decaminations 971, 972
 nitration of 812, 826, 827
 reaction with aminals 887
 tertiary – see Tertiary amides
 unsaturated amides – see Unsaturated amides
- Amidines 516, 519, 520
 as aminal precursors 867
- Amidinium salts, in aminal synthesis 864, 865, 867
- Amidogen radicals, as electrolytic intermediates 354
- Amidyl radicals, in nitrosamide photolysis 274, 275
- Aminal–enamine equilibrium 876
- Aminals – see also Aldoaminals, Bisaminals, Ketoaminals, Monoaminals
 cleavage of 870–875
 cyclic 875, 894
 definition of 850
 synthesis of 857–860
 open-chain 870–874
 definition of 850
 synthesis of 851–857
 oxidation of 897–900
 reaction of,
 with carbon nucleophilic reagents 888–893
 with heteroatom nucleophilic reagents 883–888
 with heterocumulenes 893, 894
 reduction of 895–897
 stability of 883
 unsymmetric 853, 872
- O,N*-Aminals 630
- Amination,
 accompanied by skeletal rearrangement 405
 aliphatic, by trichloramine–aluminium chloride 405, 406
 allylic 412–414
 aromatic,
 by nitrenes 411
 by trichloramine–aluminium chloride 404, 405
 by nitrene insertion into C–H bonds 409–412
 electrophilic 396–401
 free-radical 406–409
 nucleophilic 401–406
 oxidative 414
- Amine nucleophiles 1244
- Amine oxidation 309
- Amine oxides, as amine oxidation products 1127
- Amines,
 aliphatic – see Aliphatic amines
 alkyl nitrate nitration of 844–846
 aromatic – see Aromatic amines

- Amines, *contd.*
- as leaving groups in deaminations 949–951, 963, 964
 - as reduction products,
 - of nitrones 499
 - of *N*-nitrosamines 1188, 1189
 - C–N bond dissociation energy in 1054–1063
 - complexes with *N*-nitrosamines 1178
 - dhydrogenation of 966, 967
 - electrolysis of 1130–1134
 - halogenation of 1090–1098
 - heterocyclic, structural chemistry of 24–26
 - in the gas phase,
 - acidities of 731, 732, 742, 756–758
 - basicities of 731, 732, 741, 742, 750–756
 - chemistry of ionized 86–100
 - conjugate bases of 757
 - kinetics of deprotonation of 739, 740
 - kinetics of protonation of 732–739
 - proton affinities of 755
 - proton-bound dimers of 747
 - proton removal energies of 757, 758
 - proton-transfer reactions of 741–750
 - nitration of 1028
 - oxidation of 966–971, 1141, 1142
 - to imines 969–971
 - with chlorine dioxide 1086–1090
 - with lead tetraacetate 1109–1112
 - with manganese species 1105–1109
 - with mercuric acetate 1100–1104
 - with metal salts 1112–1119
 - with molecular and atomic oxygen 1126, 1127
 - with ozone 1127–1130
 - with peroxy species 1119–1123
 - with potassium ferricyanide 1089–1100
 - with quinones 1123–1125
 - photolysis of 967, 968, 1134–1140
 - primary – *see* Primary amines
 - pyrolysis of 447–453
 - radiolysis of 1140, 1141
 - reaction with aminals 887
 - secondary – *see* Secondary amines
 - steroidal – *see* Steroidal amines
 - tertiary – *see* Tertiary amines
 - thermochemistry of 1050–1063
 - torsional and inversional barriers in 74, 75
- Aminium radicals 406, 407, 1088
- aromatic substitution of 343
 - as intermediates in amine electrooxidation 340–356
 - deprotonation of 342, 343
 - disproportionation of 341, 351
 - hydrogen atom abstraction by 343
 - in photolysis,
 - of nitramines 272
 - of nitrosamines 264
- α -Amino acid derivatives, chiroptical properties of 1017, 1018
- α -Amino acid ester derivatives, CD spectra of 1018
- α -Amino acid esters, chiroptical properties of 1012, 1013
- Amino acids,
 - interaction of *N*-nitrosamine metabolites with 1203
 - radiation-induced synthesis of 311
 - radiolysis of 302–304
 - synthesis of 549
- α -Amino acids,
 - chiroptical properties of 1000, 1006, 1007, 1013
 - metal chelates of 1012
 - N*-nitroso derivatives of 1024
 - oxidative decarboxylation of 1095
 - N*-salicylidene derivatives of 1020
 - sources of 1001
- α -Amino aldehydes 902
 - as aminal precursors 854
- α -Aminoaldiminium cations 887
- Aminoalkylation 891, 892
- Aminoaminals, stability of 883
- α -Aminoaminals 896
 - as enamine precursors 878
 - reaction with amines 887
 - synthesis of 861, 863
- (*R*)-Aminobutane-1-d 1003
- (*R*)-2-Aminobutane 1002
- α -Aminocarbonium ions 509
- Amino cation radicals – *see* Aminium radicals
- Amino chromophore 1003
 - $n \rightarrow \sigma^*$ transition of 1003, 1009
- Amino compounds,
 - chiral – *see* Chiral amino compounds
 - structural chemistry of 3–32
- Aminocycline, nitrosation of 1171
- Aminocyclohexanones, chiroptical properties of 1005, 1006
- cis*-9-Aminodecalin, as amination product 405
- (+)-1-Amino-2,2-dimethylpropane-1-d 1002
- p*-Aminodiphenylamine, as electrolytic product 344
- Amino esters, as acylating agents for ynaminics 694
- (+)-1-Aminoethane-1-d 1002
- 2-Aminoethanol, structure of 6, 7
- Aminoglycoside antibiotics 546
- α -Amino-D-homoketo steroids, ORD spectra of 1005
- α -Amino-D-homoketo steroids, ORD spectra
- γ -Amino- α -hydroxybutyric acid, synthesis of 546

- Aminoimidazolidine 883
 α -Aminoimines 887
(*S*)-1-Aminoindane, chiroptical properties of 1007, 1009
(*S*)-1-Aminoindane hydrochloride, CD spectrum of 1009
 β -Aminoketones, CD spectra of 1006
 ω -Aminoketones 902
16 β -Amino-17-keto steroid hydrochlorides, $n \rightarrow \sigma^*$ transition of 1005
1-Amino-1-methylcyclohexane, as amination product 405
Aminonitriles, formation of 845
Aminonitrocycloalkenes, bromination of 839
Aminonitrones, oxidation of 491
p-Aminophenols, as nitrobenzene electrolytic products 320
20-Aminopregnane derivatives 1017
Aminopyridines, in aminal synthesis 855
Aminopyrine, nitrosation of 1171
Amino radicals, heats of formation of 1055–1060
 α -Amino radicals,
 as electrolytic intermediates 352, 353
 disproportionation of 350
Amino sugars,
 chiroptical properties of 1000
 deamination of 982
 sources of 1001
Aminyl radicals, in nitramine photolysis 272
Ammonia,
 as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
 as leaving group in deaminations 950, 951, 963, 964
 in the gas phase,
 basicity of 750
 kinetics of deprotonation of 739, 740
 kinetics of protonation of 732–737
 photolysis of 177, 178, 409
 photophysics of 163, 164
 spectra of 156, 157
 structure of 3, 4
 triplet state in 162
Ammonium compounds, structural chemistry of 9–13
Ammonium salts – *see also* Diammonium salts,
 Monoammonium salts 874, 875
 fragmentation of 872
(*S*)-Amphetamine, *N*-nitrosoacetamide derivative of 1023
d-Amphetamine hydrochloride, ORD spectrum of 1009
t-Amylamine, pyrolysis of 448
Amyl butyrates, formation of 818
t-Amyl hydroperoxide, as oxidizing agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1190
Amyl nitrate, as nitrating agent 845
t-Amyl nitrite, as pyrolysis of 425
Amyl 8-nitrooctanoate, as nitration product 819
3,5-Androstadiene-3,17-diol diacetate 1027
5-Androstene-3,17-diol diacetate 1025
Anethole, nitration of 843
Anhydrides, mixed carboxylic nitronic 549
Aniline,
 as electrolytic product of nitrobenzene 320
 electrooxidation of 347–350
 nitration of 844
 structure of 13, 14
Anilines, gas-phase basicities of 755
Anilinium compounds, structural chemistry of 27–29
Anilino radicals, formation in radiolysis of aromatic amines 302
Anionic σ -complexes – *see* σ -Complexes
Anisoles, photoreduction of 186
Annulation reactions, between enamines and ketones 647
Anodic acctamidation 403
Anthraquinone, as sensitizer in photodecomposition of aromatic nitro compounds 184
Antianginal drugs 1169
Antibiotics 314
Antioctant (disignate) behaviour 1006
Arenediazonium salts 537
Aromatic aldehydes, reaction with enamines 655
Aromatic amines,
 detection of 912
 electrooxidation of 345–350
 pyrolysis of 449
 radiolysis of 302
 structural chemistry of 13–29
Aromatic amino compounds, metabolism of 313, 314
Aromatic dinitro compounds, electrolysis of 330–333
Aromatic halides, reaction with enamines 653
Aromatic hydrazines, detection of 912
Aromatic nitramines, synthesis of 844
Aromatic nitro compounds – *see also* Nitroarenes
 C–N bond dissociation energy of 1049, 1050
 detection of 911, 912, 914–916, 922–924
 determination of 918–924
 electrolysis of 326–330
 electronic spectra of 914, 915
 heats of formation of 1046–1049
 IR spectra of 912
 metabolism of 313, 314

- Aromatic nitro compounds, *contd.*
 NMR spectra of 915–917
 NQR spectra of 917
 nucleophilic photosubstitution of 192–195
 photoaddition of 195
 photooxidation of 186, 187
 photorearrangement of 195–216
 photoreduction of 183–192
 radiolysis of 305
 Raman spectra of 912
 structural chemistry of 34–40
 triplet states of 183, 189
 energies of 185
 $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ character of 185
 reduction potentials of 185
- Aromatic nitroso compounds,
 metabolism of 313, 314
 photolysis of 238–240
 torsional barriers in 72, 73
- Aroyl azides, reaction with ynamines 700
- 1-Aroylaziridines, cycloaddition with nitrones 508
- Aroyl chlorides, reaction with nitrones 525, 526
- Aroyl cyanides, as acylating agents for nitronates 549
- N*-Aroyloxy-*N*-benzylidencammonium chloride 525
- Arsenic trichloride, in synthesis of aldoaminals 852, 854
- α -Arylaldehydes 511
- Arylalkenes, conjugated, nitration of 843
- Arylalkylamines, *N*-salicylidene derivatives of 1020
- C*-Aryl *N*-alkyl nitrones, reactions of 529, 530, 534
- Arylamines, deamination of 935
- Aryl azides,
 as amination reagents 400
 in reduction of *N*-nitrosamines 1190
 reaction with enamines 700
- α -Aryl *N*-*t*-butyl nitrones, pyrolytic elimination of 488
- Arylcarbanions 1226
- N*-Arylenamines, photoarylation of 655
- β -Arylenamines 627
- 2-Arylethyltrimethylammonium ions, reaction with ethoxide ion 1295–1298
 effect of substituents on 1300–1303
- α -Aryl *N*-(hydroxyalkyl) nitrones 476, 477
- N*-Arylketene imines, reaction with nitrones 516
- Arylmethylene phenylhydrazines, nitration of 834
- 1-Arylnitroethanes, substituent effects in 539
- N*-Aryl nitrones, reactions of 513, 521, 526
- 1-Aryl-2-nitropropanes,
 equilibria of ionization of 724
 substituent effects in 539
- Aryl-*N*-nitrosamines,
 denitrosation of 1181
 hydrolysis of 1182
- Arylnitroso compounds, reaction with nitrones 528
- Arylsulphonamides, reactions of 964
- Arylsulphonyl azides, reaction with ynamines 700, 701
- Arylsulphonyl isocyanates, reaction with enamines 668
- Arylsulphonyl isothiocyanates, reaction with enamines 668, 669
- Arynes, as decomposition products, of aryl diazonium salts 958
- Ascorbic acid,
 as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
 as reducing agent for nitronates 543
 in transnitrosations 1183
- Asymmetric induction 506, 671
- Asymmetric syntheses 648
- Asymmetry,
 atomic 1001–1003
 conformational 1001, 1002
- Atmospheric pollution, in relation to gas-phase formation of *N*-nitrosamines from nitrogen oxides 1161
- 1-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane – *see* ABCN
- 1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]octane – *see* ABCO
- 1-Azabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane – *see* ABCU
- Azachromones, synthesis of 665
- 1-Azadamantane 159
- 2-Azadienes 629
- Azaspiropentanes 508
- Azide ions, reaction with nitrones 529
- Azides,
 as inhibitors of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 672, 674
 reaction with ynamines 700
- α -Azidoimines 529
- Aziridines 530–532
 protonated 92
 reaction with nitrosating agents 960
- Aziridinium compounds 509
- Aziridinoaminals 881
- Azobisisobutyronitrile radicals 536
- Azo-*t*-butane, as electrolytic product 354
- Azo compounds, as electrolytic products, of amines 344
 of nitro compounds 320, 325
- Azo esters, reaction with enamines 679, 680
- Azoketones, reaction with enamines 679
- Azomethine group, conjugated, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1015

- Azomethine imines, 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 672
- Azomethine imino derivatives, 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 676
- Azopyrroline *N*-oxide, as nitronc oxidation product 491
- Azoxy compounds, as electrolytic products of nitro compounds 320, 324, 325
- Azulene, nitration of 843
reaction with ynamines 689
- Bacteria, mutagenic action of, in *N*-nitrosamines 1201
- Bacterially induced reaction, of nitrate ion and secondary amines 1173
- Bacterial tests 1201, 1202
- Barton reaction 142, 143
interface with α -cleavage reactions 257–260
mechanism of 249–257
- Beckmann rearrangement 485, 486
acid-catalysed, of nitrones 523
- Behrend rearrangement 474–476
- Benzaldehyde, amination of 853
as oxidation product 500
- Benzanilide, as nitronc rearrangement product 486
- Benzene chromophore 1007–1009
 1L_a and $^1B_{a,b}$ transitions of 1019
 1L_b and $^1L_a \pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transitions of 1007
- Benzenes, carbonyl-substituted, amination of 403
direct electrophilic amination of 400
- Benzhydryl-*t*-butyl nitroxide radicals 533
- Benzhydryl radicals 479
- Benzidines, as electrolytic products, of amines 344–347
of nitro compounds 326
- Benzidine salts, as electrolytic products of amines 345, 347
- Benzimidazole 1-oxides, 2,3-disubstituted, Grignard reactions of 534
- Benzocinnoline oxide, as electrolytic product of 2,2'-dinitrobiphenyl 331
- Benzodiazepines 486
- Benzofurazan σ -complexes 1239
- Benzofuroxan σ -complexes 1239
- Benzonitrile oxide, reaction with ynamines 700
- Benzophenone, decomposition of diphenylnitromethane to 826
- Benzophenone diacylal, as nitronc oxidation product 490
- Benzophenone oxime *O*-benzhydryl ether, as nitronc rearrangement product 479
- Benzopyrimidines, as nitronc rearrangement products 484
- Benzoquinone 1247
- p*-Benzoquinone derivatives, reaction with enamines 653
- Benzothiazoles 526
- Benzoxathiazepines 521
- Benzoxazines, as nitronc rearrangement products 483, 484
- Benzoxazoles 526
- Benzoylacetone, enamines derived from 664
- N*-Benzoyl- α -amino acid ester derivatives 1023
- Benzoylation, of enamines 661
- Benzoyl chloride, as catalyst for nitronc–amide rearrangement 486
reaction with nitrones 523
- Benzoylimine intermediates 526
- Benzoyl isocyanate, reaction with enaminketones 667, 668
- Benzoyl isothiocyanate, reaction with enaminketones 668
- 2-Benzoyl-9-nitrofluorene salt, as nitration product 806
- N*-Benzoyloxy compounds 524
- α -Benzoyl *N*-phenyl nitronc, oxidation of 492
- Benzoylsulphene, reaction with nitrones 521
- Benzylamine, oxidation of, with potassium permanganate 1107
- (*R*)-Benzylamine- α -d 1003
- (*R*)- α -Benzylethylamine, ORD spectrum of 1007
- (*S*)- α -Benzylethylamine hydrochloride, ORD spectrum of 1009
- Benzylfluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions, 9-(4-substituted), reaction with ethoxide ion 1298–1300
effect of substituents on 1303–1305
- Benzylic carbanions 1226
- N*-Benzylidene derivatives, of primary amines 1010
- Benzylidene phenylhydrazine, nitration of 834
- Benzyl nitrite, pyrolysis of 420
- Benzyl phenyl sulphone, nitration of 841
- Benzyne, reaction with enamines 653
- Biacetyl sensitization, in photoreduction of aromatic nitro compounds 184
- Biammonium salts, formation from amination 867–870
- Bicyclohexyl, photolysis of 409
- Bicyclo[4.2.0]octanones, rearrangement of 486
- Biochemical redox pathways, simulation of 314
- Biological applications, of the radiation chemistry of amines, nitro and nitroso compounds 312–315

- Biological toxicity, of amines, nitro and nitroso compounds 307
- Biotin, synthesis of 504
- Biradicals, spin exchange in 593, 594, 615
- Bisabolol, synthesis of 505
- Bisaminals 853
cleavage of 874
- 1,1'-Bis(cyclohexylmethylenc-*t*-butylamine) 838
- Bis(dimethylamino)methane 890
- 1,8-Bis(dimethylamino)naphthalene, conformation of 769
proton affinity of 786
- Bisiminium salts 874
- Bis(phenylthio)sulphine, reaction with nitrones 519
- Bis(propene-2-nitronato)copper, X-ray studies of 540
- 2,3-Bis(pyridyl)-2,3-dimethylbutanes 831, 832
- Bis(*N*-tosyl)selenodiimide, as amination reagent 412
- Bis(*N*-tosyl)sulphodiimide, as amination reagent 412
- Bis(trifluoromethyl) nitroxide, addition to alkenes 613
electrophilic character of 604
- Bisulphite ion, as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
- Bond dissociation energies, of nitroso compounds 443, 444
- Bond inversion, C—O 257
- Bornylene nitrosite, CD spectrum of 1020
- Boron trifluoride, as catalyst for nitronate cycloaddition 554
- Bovine serum albumin 1230
- Brewster's rules 1001
- Bromine, as halogenating agent for amines 1090
- β -Bromoallylamines 860
- 6 α -Bromolycopodine, chiroptical properties of 1005
- 6 α -Bromolycopodine hydrobromide, chiroptical properties of 1004
- α -Bromo- α -nitroaldimine 839
- α -Bromonitroalkanes, radical anion substitution reactions of 377, 378
- 2-Bromo-9-nitrofluorene salt, as nitration product 806
- 2-Bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol, as nitrosating agent 1169, 1173
- 1-Bromo-1-nitro-1-(4-pyridyl)ethane, reduction of 831
- α -Bromo-*C*-nitroso compounds, chiral 1020, 1022
- o*-Bromophenylacetonitrile, nitration of 806
- p*-Bromophenylnitroacetonitrile salt, as nitration product 806
- N*-5-Bromosalicylidene derivatives, EA spectra of 1014
- N*-Bromosuccinimide, reaction with pyrroline *N*-oxides 492
- 6 β -Bromotestosterone acetate 1025
- Bronchus tissue, in metabolism of *N*-nitrosamines 1202
- Brønsted behaviour, anomalous 728
- Brønsted relation 723
- Brown rule 879
- 2-Butanone peroxide, as oxidizing agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1190
- Butenes, formation by elimination of nitrones 487
- n*-Butoxy radical, isomerization of 430
- t*-Butyl alcohol, in alkyl nitrate nitration 809
- t*-Butylamine, electrooxidation of 353, 354
pyrolysis of 448
catalysed by hydrogen bromide 449
- 1-(*t*-Butylamino)-2-nitroethene, as nitration product 837
- 1-(*t*-Butylamino)-2-nitro-1-propene, as nitration product 836, 837
- (*N*-*t*-Butyl)-4-aminooctane 841
- t*-Butyl bromide, as hydride-transfer agent 406
- t*-Butyl esters, nitration of 820
- N*-2-Butyl-*N*-fluorenylidene nitronone, elimination reactions of 487
- t*-Butyl hexanoate, nitration of 822
- t*-Butyl hydroperoxide, as oxidizing agent for nitronates 542
- N*-Butylidene-*t*-butylamine, nitration of 837, 838
- Butyllithium, in nitrations of amines 845
- n*-Butyllithium, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 841
- t*-Butyl 2-methylbutanoate, nitration of 822, 824
- n*-Butyl nitrate, as nitrating agent 822
pyrolysis of 430
- t*-Butyl nitrite, as pyrolytic product of alkyl nitrates 430
pyrolysis of 418, 425
- Butyl nitrites, heats of formation of 1071
- N*-*t*-Butyl nitronone, as radical trap 537
- Butyramide, nitration of 812
- Caged-radical mechanism, for the nitramine rearrangement 131
- Calcium amalgam, in elimination reactions 390
- Carbanion intermediates 1252
- Carbanions 809
oxygenation of 832
pyramidal 539, 726

- reaction with nitrones 529, 530
undelocalized 726
- Carbazoles, as electrolytic products 345
- Carbene (α -elimination) mechanism 1297
- Carbenes, reaction with enamines 656
- Carbenoid delocalization 1249
- Carbinolamines 852, 853, 855, 1089
- Carbodiimides, reaction with nitrones 516
- Carbohydrates,
as catalysts of *N*-nitrosamine formation
1163–1165
nitrite esters of 1168
- 9-Carbomethoxyfluorene, amination of 397
- Carbon-13, as tracer 1307–1310
- Carbon dioxide, reaction with ynamines 697
- Carbon disulphide, reaction of,
with amins 893
with enamines 680, 681
- Carbon nucleophiles 526–528, 549–551
- Carbonyl chromophore 1004–1006
 $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1004, 1006
- Carbonyl compounds,
as catalysts, for reactions of nitrite ion with
amines 1173
as nitronate oxidation products 542
as nitrone hydrolysis products 528
optical activation of 641
protected 900
synthesis of 885
- Carbonyl- η^5 -cyclopentadienyl hydrides of Mo
and W, reaction with ynamines 702, 703
- Carboxamides, as leaving groups in
deaminations 946, 947
- Carboxylation, radiation-induced 311
- Carboxyl chromophore 1006, 1007
- Carboxylic acid derivatives, amination of
397–399
- Carboxylic acids,
dideprotonation of 841
dilithium salts of 841
formation in deaminations 971
- Carboxylic anhydrides, in cleavage of
amins 873
- Carboxylic esters, aliphatic – see Aliphatic
carboxylic esters
- 5-Carboxymethyl-4,5-dihydro-1,3-diphenyl-
2-pyrazoline 835
- α -Carboxy *N*-nitrosamine derivatives,
cyclization of 1197
decarboxylation of 1197
reaction with lead tetraacetate 1197
- Carcinogens 314, 315, 982–986
metabolic activation of 314, 315
- Caryophyllene, CD spectrum of 1020
- Cation radicals, disproportionation of 345
- Charge transfer 193
- Chemical ionization, of nitro compounds
115–118
- Chemically induced nuclear polarization
(CIDNP) 536
- Chemical-shift nonequivalence 55
- Chichibabin reaction 401
- Chiral amino compounds,
ORD and CD spectra of 1003–1020
sources of 1001
- Chiral methyl carriers, in biosynthetic
studies 981, 982
- Chiral nitro compounds,
ORD and CD spectra of 1029, 1030
synthesis of 1025
- Chiral nitroso compounds,
ORD and CD spectra of 1002–1025
synthesis of 1020–1022
- Chloral, cyclization with acyclic enamines
655
- Chloramine, as amination reagent 396, 397
- Chloranil, as oxidizing agent for amines
1124, 1125
- Chlorinated solvents, as catalysts for reactions
of nitrite ion with amines 1173
- Chlorine, as halogenating agent for amines
1090
- Chlorine dioxide, as oxidizing agent for
amines 1086–1090
- Chlorite ions, in oxidation of amines
1086–1089
- Chloroacetyl chloride, as acylating agent for
N-nitrosamines 1185
- α -Chloroacrylonitrile 651
- C*-(1-Chloroalkyl) nitrones, reactions of 509
- Chloroalkynes, as ynamine precursors 682
- Chlorocarbonyl isocyanate, as acylating agent
for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
- 2-Chlorocyclohexanone 885
- N*-Chloro derivatives,
of secondary amines 1010, 1011
of the Schiff base 1010
- 1-Chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene 1239
- α -Chloroenamines 678, 693
- β -Chloroethylamine 853
- Chloroimidazolidines 896
- α -Chloromethyl- γ -lactones 510
- α -Chloronitroalkanes, radical anion
substitution reactions of 377
- α -Chloronitrones 509
- β -Chloronitroxides 612
- Chloronium ion, hydride abstraction by 405
- Chloroperbenzoic acid, as oxidizing agent
898
- m*-Chloroperbenzoic acid, as oxidizing agent
for amines 1020, 1120
- C-p*-Chlorophenyl *N*-methyl nitrone, X-ray
studies of 462
- N*-Chloroquinuclidinium ion 1090
- N*-Chlorosuccinimide, reaction with nitrones
492

- Chlorosulphonamides, as chlorinating agents for amines 1095
- 5 α -Cholestan-3-one oxime 1020
- Chromates, as oxidizing agents for nitrones 497
- Chromatography, of nitro and nitroso compounds 922-924
- Chromium (II) chloride, as reducing agent for nitronates 543
- Chromones, synthesis of 665
- Chromophoric derivatives 1009-1013
 formed *in situ* 1012
 isolated 1009-1012
- Chrysin, reaction with aminals 892
- CIDNP effects 186
- Cigarette smoking, in relation to gas-phase formation of *N*-nitrosamines from nitrogen oxides 1161
- Cine substitution 1246
- Cinnamic acid 891
- Circular dichroism (CD) spectroscopy 1000, 1001
 of chiral amino compounds 1003-1020
 of chiral nitro compounds 1029, 1030
 of chiral nitroso compounds 1022-1025
- α -Cleavage, in amine radical cations 86, 87
- α -Cleavage reactions, interface with Barton reaction 257
- CNDO/S calculations 1019
- Cobalt (III), as oxidizing agent for amines 1118, 1119
- Cobyrinic acid hexamethyl ester monamide 511
- Cocaine, synthesis of 502, 504
- Collisional activation (CA) spectra, of protonated aziridines 92
- Colon tissue, in metabolism of *N*-nitrosamines 1202
- σ -Complexes 1226-1255
 as biophysical and biochemical probes 1230
 formation of,
 ambident nucleophiles in 1234-1237
 equilibrium constants for 1229
 versus aromatic proton abstraction 1247-1252
 versus benzylic proton abstraction 1252-1255
 versus nucleophilic displacement 1239-1247
 spectra of 1227-1230
- Compton effect 293
- Conjugate acids 1177, 1178, 1180
- Cope elimination 487
- aza-Cope rearrangement 642
- Copper acetylides, reaction with nitrones 535
- Cotton effects 1003
- dissignate (antioctant) contribution to 1005
- generated by,
 dynamic (coupled oscillator) mechanism 1009, 1019, 1020
 static (one-electron) mechanism 1009
- [3+2]Coupling reactions 655, 656
- p*-Cresol, nitration of 843
- Crotonitrile, cycloaddition to nitronates 544
- Crotonoyl chloride, reaction with enamines 663
- Cryptands 796-799
 complexation of alkali metals with 796, 797
 macrotricyclic 798, 799
- Cryptate effect, in polyamines 795-797
- Cryptates 796
- Cunylic systems, radical anion substitution reactions of 365-371, 373-377
- Cupric chloride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1113, 1114
- Cupric nitrate, as catalyst for reactions of nitrite ion with amines 1173
- Cuprous chloride,
 as oxidizing agent for amines 1114, 1115
 as reducing agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1189
- Cyanides, reaction with nitrones 529, 530
- N*-(Cyanoalkyl)-*N*-alkylideneamine *N*-oxides, reactions of 529
- N*-(2-Cyanoalkyl) nitrones, reactions of 478, 479
- 4-Cyanobenzylidene phenylhydrazine, nitration of 836
- α -Cyano-*t*-butylketene, cycloaddition to *N*-oxides 516
- β -Cyanocnamines 627
- Cyanohydrin-cyanoketone rearrangement 255
- Cyanohydrin nitrates, as nitrating agents 845
- α -Cyanonitrones, reaction with organometallic compounds 533
- α -Cyano *N*-nitrosamine derivatives, cyclization of 1197
- o*-Cyanophenylnitromethane 826
- 2-Cyanopyrrolone *N*-oxides, reaction with methanol 528, 529
- Cyano-substituted aromatics, equilibrium constants for 1238
- Cyclanones, mononitration of 818
- Cyclic transition-state mechanism, for the nitramine rearrangement 131
- Cyclic voltammetry, of amines 1133
- Cyclization,
 of chloral acyclic enamines 655
 of nitrones 506
 of *N*-nitrosamine derivatives 1197
 of steroidal amines 1111
 radical-induced 106
- 1,3-Cycloaddition,

- effect of solvent polarity on 501
mechanism of 501
of enamines 627-676
of nitronates 544-546
of nitrones 500-507
reverse-oriented 675
- Cycloalkanones, dinitration of 817
- Cycloalkyl-*t*-butylimines, nitration of 838
- Cyclobutenones, reaction with ynamines 688
- Cyclodecanone, nitration of 818
- Cyclododecanone, nitration of 818
- Cycloheptanone, nitration of 817
- N*-Cycloheptylidene-*t*-butylamine, nitration of 838
- Cyclohexanecarboxaldehyde 838
- 1,2-Cyclohexanediamine, mass spectra of isomers of 87
- (*R*)-*trans*-1,2-Cyclohexanediamine, *N,N'*-disalicylidene derivatives of 1019
- (*S*)-*trans*-1,2-Cyclohexanediamine, chiroptical properties of 1012
- Cyclohexanone, nitration of 807
- Cyclohexylamine 845
as photolytic product 409
- Cyclohexylamines, fragmentation of 87
- 1,4-Cyclohexyldiamine, mass spectra of isomers of 87
- N*-Cyclohexylidene-*t*-butylamine, nitration of 838
- Cyclohexylmethylene-*t*-butylamine, nitration of 838
- Cyclononane, nitration of 818
- Cyclononatetraene, direct amination of 400
- Cyclooctanone, nitration of 817
- Cyclopentadiene, nitration of 806
- Cyclopentanone,
in amination synthesis 866
nitration of 807
- Cyclopentanone cyanohydrin nitrate, as nitrating agent 845
- Cyclopenta[*b*]thiapyran-1,3,5-trinitrobenzene addition compound, nitration of 843
- N*-Cyclopentylidene-*t*-butylamine, nitration of 838
- Cyclopropane derivatives, reaction with enamines 680
- Cyclopropanone, in amination synthesis 855
- Cyclopropanone amination 856, 874, 880
alcoholysis of 886
hydrolysis of 885
reactions of 893
- Cyclopropenones, reaction with enamines 649
- Cyclopropoxynitrites, pyrolysis of 420
- Cyclopropylamine, pyrolysis of 451
- Cyclopropylcarbaminals 880
decomposition of 881
reduction of 896
- Cyclopropylidene amines 881, 896
- Cyclopropyliminium salts 874, 893
- p*-Cymene, amination of 406
- Cytochrome P-450 dependent mixed-function oxidase 1202, 1203
- Cytotoxic side-effects of drugs 307
- DABCO 160-162, 169, 170
electrooxidation of 350
- Dealkylations 350
- Deamination 304, 931-986, 1170
activation principle in 932-934
and enzyme inhibition 980
aromatic, via dediazonation 957-959
biochemical 978-986
comparison with organochemical 980
environmental considerations 982-986
involving no change in oxidation state in alkyl or aryl moieties 935-961, 979, 980
oxidation states in 934, 935
oxidative 966-979
radiation-induced 311
reductive 962-966, 980
- Decalin, amination of 405
- Decarboxylation, photoinduced 191, 209-211
- Deconjugation, photoinduced, of α,β -unsaturated nitro compounds 218
- Dediazonation 957-959
photochemical 958
- Dehydrogenation, of heteroaromatics, by manganese dioxide 1105, 1106
- Denitration, radiation-induced 311
- Denitrosation 1180
- Deoxygenation,
of nitronates 543
of nitrones 497-499
- Desoxybenzoin 527
- Deuterium, as tracer 1307
- Deuterium exchange reactions 823, 841, 1295, 1296
- Deuterium isotope effects,
in Fischer-Hepp rearrangement 135, 137
in potassium ferricyanide oxidation of amines 1099
in rearrangement of nitro olefins 144
- Di(acetylacetonato)nickel(II) complexes, with amino alcohols 1012
- O,N*-Diacetylhydroxylamines, as electrolytic products of nitro compounds 322
- N,N*-Diacylamines, synthesis of 887
- Diacyl peroxides, as oxidizing agents for amines 1122, 1123
- Dialkylamination 399, 400
- Dialkylaminoamines 854
- α -Dialkylaminoketones, as amination precursors 858

- α -(*N,N*-Dialkylamino)ketones, CD spectra of 1006
 Dialkylammonium chlorides, formation from amins 872
N,N-Dialkylanilines, oxidation with manganic acetate 1108, 1109
N,N-Dialkylbenzylamines, oxidation of 500
 Dialkylchloramine, homolytic cleavage of 406
N,N-Dialkylformamides, in enamine synthesis 626
N,N-Dialkyl-1-haloalkanesulphonamides 1246
 Dialkylhydroxylamines, as leaving groups in deaminations 950
N,N-Dialkylhydroxylamines, oxidation of 500, 533
N,O-Dialkylhydroxylamines, as electrolytic products of nitrobenzene 323
 Dialkyl-*N*-nitrosamines,
 symmetrical, as liver carcinogens 1199
 unsymmetrical, as oesophagus and nasal cavity carcinogens 1199
gem-Di(alkylthio) adducts 1237
N,N-Dialkyl-*p*-toluidines, nitration of 843
 Diaminals, synthesis of 862
 Diamines,
 basicities in aqueous solution 789–791
 cyclic 760
 dications of 782–785
 electrolysis of 777–782
 gas-phase basicities of 755
 gas-phase proton affinities of 786–789
 intramolecular hydrogen bonding in 785, 786
 lone-pair interactions in 765, 766
 macrocyclic 792
 metal complexation by 793–799
 photoelectron spectra of 771–777
 proton-transfer rates involving 791–793
 radical cations of 782–785
 stabilization resulting from intramolecular cyclization of 760
 three-electron σ -bonds in 785
 through-bond interactions in 766
 through-space interactions in 765, 766
 1,1-Diamines, conformation of 767
 1,2-Diamines, conformation of 769
gem-Diamino adducts 1237
 1,2-Diaminoethylenes 878
 as precursors of diiminium salts 863
 α,α -Diaryl *N*-alkyl nitrones, elimination reactions of 487
 Diarylamines, as amination products 400
C,C-Diaryl nitrones, reactions of 529
 α -*N*-Diaryl nitrones, photooxidation of 495
N,N-Diarylsulphonimide anions, as leaving groups in deaminations 937–942
 Diarylsulphonyl peroxides, as oxidizing agents for amines 1122, 1123
 Diastereotopic groups 55
 Diazaadamantanes, synthesis of 860
 1,4-Diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane – *see also* DABCO
 conformation of 769
 photoelectron spectrum of 771
 radical cation of 782
 1,6-Diazabicyclo[4.4.4]tetradecane,
 basicity of 791
 conformation of 769
 proton-transfer rate of 792
 radical cation of 782
 1,5-Diazabicyclo[3.3.3]undecane,
 conformation of 769
 radical cation of 782
 Diazaheterocycles, synthesis of 879
 Diazepines 892
 Diaziridines 508, 897
 Diazoalkanes,
 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 672
 decomposition of 953
 reaction of,
 with amins 889
 with sulphur dioxide 670
 Diazo-azolo derivatives 691
 α -Diazocarbonyl compounds,
 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 673
 Diazofluorene, reaction with amins 889
 Diazohydroxides, in metabolic decomposition of *N*-nitrosamines 1203, 1205, 1208
 Diazoketones,
 photorearrangement of 958
 reactions of 964
 Diazonium salts, reaction with enamines 678–681
 2,7-Dibenzoyl-9-nitrofluorene salt, as nitration product 806
 Dibenzyl sulphone, nitration of 841
 Diborane, in reduction of enamines 638
 (Dibromonitromethyl)pyridine-*N*-oxides, as nitration products 829
 Dibromopyrrolene *N*-oxides 494
 1,3-Di-*t*-butylazulene, nitration of 843
 α -(3,5-Di-*t*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl) *N*-*t*-butyl nitrene, as bifunctional radical trap 537
 2,6-Di-*t*-butyl-4-nitrophenol, reaction with alcohols 543, 544
 Di-*t*-butyl nitroxide, as electrolytic product of nitro-*t*-butane 333
 2,4-Dicarboethoxy-3,5-dimethylpyrrole, as amination product 398
 3,5-Dicarbomethoxy-pyridinium tosylate, reaction with nitrones 527
 Dicarbonyl compounds, monounsaturated 510

- Dichloroacetic acid derivatives, as amination precursors 861
- Dichloroacetyl chloride, as acylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
- 1,4-Dichloro-1,4-dinitrosocyclohexane 442
- C-(1,2-Dichloroethyl) nitrones 510
- Dichloroketene, reaction of, with *N*-aryl nitrones 514 with enamines 665
- α,β -Dichloronitrones 510
- Diels-Alder reactions 648, 649
- Dienamines 627 alkylation of 642 cross-conjugated 650, 663 1,3-cycloaddition of 673, 676 [4+2]cycloaddition of 670 Diels-Alder reactions of 649 Michael-type addition reactions of 648 protonation of 641 reaction with diazonium salts 678 spectra of 634, 635, 638
- Dienes, electron-deficient 509 reaction with ynamines 688, 689
- Diethyl aminomalonates, as amination products 397
- Diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate, reactions of 476
- Diethyl 2,4-dinitrophenylmalonate 1240
- Diethyl ether, as solvent, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 812
- Diethyl ethylphosphonate 842
- Diethyl malonate, nitration of 821 reaction with nitrones 530
- Diethyl malonates, amination of 397
- Diffusion-controlled reactions 297, 306
- gem*-Difluoro adducts 1237
- Difluoroaminomethanes, pyrolysis of 453
- Difluoroaminopropanes, pyrolysis of 452
- gem*-Dihalides, formation in decaminations 976
- gem*-Dihalocyclopropanes 860
- Dihaloenamines, as ynamine precursors 683
- Dihaloethenes, as ynamine precursors 683
- α,α -Dihaloiminium salts, in amination synthesis 863
- Dihalomethane, in synthesis of iminium salts 872
- Dihalomethylbenzenes, as amination precursors 861
- 3,4-Dihydroisoquinoline *N*-oxide, reaction with nucleophiles 531
- Dihydropyran, reaction with amination 892
- Dihydropyridines 527
- Dihydroxyphenols, as inhibitors of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
- Diiminium salts, in amination synthesis 863
- Diisopropylamine 845
- Diketene, reaction with enamines 665
- Dimedonyl derivatives, of α -amino acid esters 1010 of primary amines 1010
- Dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate (DMAD), reaction of, with enamines 652 with ynamines 689
- Dimethylamine, pyrolysis of 449 structure of 6
- Dimethylammonium chloride, structure of 12
- N,N*-Dimethylaniline, electrooxidation of 355
- Dimethylaziridines 853
- N,N*-Dimethylbenzylamine, electrooxidation of 351, 355
- Dimethylbenzylamine cation radical 356
- N,N*-Dimethylbenzylamines, oxidation with chlorine dioxide 1087
- N,N*-Dimethylbenzylsulphonamide, nitration of 816
- 2,5-Dimethylcyclopentanone, nitration of 819
- Dimethyl ether, pyrolysis of 418, 444, 445
- Dimethylketene, reaction with nitrones 514
- N,N*-Dimethyl-*O*-mesitylenesulphonylhydroxylamine, as amination reagent 399
- Dimethylnitramine, pyrolysis of 438
- 2,6-Dimethyl-4-nitromethylpyridine, as nitration product 830
- 2,4-Dimethyl-3-pentanone, nitration of 818
- N,N*-Dimethylpicramide σ -complexes 1248
- N,N'*-Dimethyl-*N*-picrylethylenediamine hydrochloride 1233
- N,N'*-Dimethylpiperazine, fluorescence spectrum of 170
- 3,3-Dimethyl-3*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxylate, reaction with ynamines 691
- 2,3-Dimethylpyridine, nitration of 830
- 5,5-Dimethylpyrrolidine 1-oxide 537
- 5,5-Dimethyl- Δ' -pyrrolidine *N*-oxide, reaction with nucleophiles 530
- 5,5-Dimethylpyrrolidine *N*-oxides, 2-substituted, bromination of 492
- Dimethyl sulphate, as alkylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1183
- Dimethyl sulphoxide, as oxidizing agent for amination 899 as solvent, for σ -complexes 1229, 1231, 1232, 1235, 1236, 1241-1246, 1248, 1249, 1255 in alkyl nitrate nitrations 834 stability of amination in, in presence of potassium *t*-butylate 883

- 1,5-Dimethyl-2,4,6,8-tetranitronaphthalene σ -complex 1225
- N,N*-Dimethyltoluamides, nitration of 827
- N,N*-Dimethyl-*p*-toluenesulphonamide, nitration of 825
- 1,5-Dimethyl-2,4,8-trinitronaphthalene σ -complex 1255
- Dinitrites, pyrolysis of 420-422
- 2,5-Dinitroadiponitrile salt, as nitration product 810
- Dinitroalkanes,
as nitration products 843
pyrolysis of 436
- gem*-Dinitroalkanes,
as alkylation products 844
nitration of 843
- 1,3-Dinitrobenzene,
acidity of 720
conductivity of, in liquid ammonia 1247
tritium exchange in 1249
- m*-Dinitrobenzene, acetate complex of 1234
- Dinitrobenzenes,
electrolysis of 330
photoreduction of 186
pyrolysis of 439, 440
- 10,10-Dinitro-2-camphanol 842
- Dinitro compounds,
aliphatic - see Aliphatic dinitro compounds
aromatic - see Aromatic dinitro compounds
electrolytic intramolecular cyclization of 331
- vic*-Dinitro compounds,
as nitronate oxidation products 542
photolysis of 227
synthesis of 378, 379
- α,α -Dinitro compounds, radical anion substitution reactions of 378-381
- α,p -Dinitrocumene 832
- Dinitrocyanomethane, pK_a of 717
- 2,7-Dinitrocycloheptanone salt, as nitration product 812
- 2,6-Dinitrocyclohexanone salt, as nitration product 807
- Dinitrocyclooctanone salts, as nitration products 812, 817
- 2,5-Dinitrocyclopentanone salt, as nitration product 807
- 1,2-Dinitroethane, heat of formation of 1042
- 2,4-Dinitrofluorobenzene 1011
- Dinitrogen oxide, as leaving group in deaminations 959, 960
- Dinitromethane, heat of formation of 1038
- 1,3-Dinitronaphthalene, tritium exchange in 1249
- N*-2,4-Dinitrophenyl derivatives, of α -amino acids 1011
- O*-2-Dinitrophenylhydroxylamine, as amination reagent 397
- 2,2-Dinitropropanol, as nitrosating agent 1169
- 2,2'-Dinitrosobiphenyl 442
- 1,2-Diols, as catalysts of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1163, 1164
- vic*-Diols, nitrite esters of 1168
- Dioxadiazine 508
- Dioxane-dibromide complex 701
- Dipeptides, bromination of 1095
- N,N*-Diphenylacetamide, nitration of 826
- α,α -Diphenyl *N*-alkylthioalkyl nitrones, elimination reactions of 488
- Diphenylamine, formation of 826
- Diphenylamines, as electrolytic products 346, 347
- α,α -Diphenyl *N*-benzhydryl nitrone, rearrangement of 479
- α,α -Diphenyl *N*-benzyl nitrone, tautomerism of 475
- Diphenylbromonitromethane 826
- Diphenylcarbodiimide, reaction with nitrones 516, 517
- Diphenyliminonitrile 834
- Diphenylmethane, nitration of 825
- N*-(Diphenylmethylene)methylthiomethylamine *N*-oxide, rearrangement of 480
- N,N*-Diphenylnitroacetamide, as nitration product 826
- Diphenylnitromethane, as nitration product 825
- α,N -Diphenyl nitrone,
bromination of 492
reaction with free radicals 536
rearrangement of 486
- C,N*-Diphenyl nitrones, reaction of,
with formic acid 525
with ketene imines 516
- Diphenylphosphonothioates, reaction with nitrones 526
- Diphenylselenic anhydride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1142
- Diphenylselenyl chloride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1142
- Dipolar intermediates,
in reactions of enamines 644-646, 652, 654, 657, 664, 665, 672, 674
in reactions of ynamines 687, 694, 698
- Dipolarophiles 501
- Dipole-dipole interactions 508
- Dipotassium nitroacetate, X-ray studies of 540
- Dirubidium tetranitroethanediide, X-ray studies of 540
- N,N'*-Disalicylidene derivatives, CD spectra of 1019
- Disproportionation reactions, of secondary radicals formed in radiolysis of amino acids 303
- Disuccinimidatodiisopropylamine-copper

- (II), complexes with chiral primary amines 1012
- Disuccinimidodipyridinecopper (II), complexes with chiral primary amines 1012
- Disulphide chromophore 1007
- Disulphonimides,
 - deamination of 937-945
 - DMSO-mediated 975, 976
 - mechanism of 944, 945
 - reductive 962
 - stereochemistry of 942
 - properties of 937, 938
 - synthesis of 937, 938
- Dithiocarbamate derivatives,
 - of amines 1010
 - of α -amino acids 1010
- DNA,
 - interaction of *N*-nitrosamine metabolites with 1203, 1208
 - oxidative radiation damage to 313
- Donor-acceptor complexes 1225
- Dosimetry 296-297
- Double-addition reactions 650, 655, 664, 697
- Drugs,
 - metabolism of 307, 313, 314
 - toxicity of 313
- Electrolysis,
 - of aliphatic nitro compounds 322, 333, 334
 - of amines 1139, 1140
 - aliphatic 350-355
 - aromatic 345-350
 - at active electrodes 1134
 - at inert electrodes 1130-1134
 - of aromatic dinitro compounds 330-333
 - of di- and poly-amines 777-782
 - of enamines 639
 - of nitrobenzenes 320-326
 - of substituted nitroaromatics 326-330
- Electron absorption spectroscopy, of σ -complexes 1229
- Electron adducts,
 - formation in radiolysis of aromatic nitro compounds 305
 - protonation of, pK_a values for 306
- π -Electron delocalization effects 759
- Electron diffraction studies, of nitroxides 582, 583
- Electron donor-acceptor complexes 597
- Electronic spectroscopy,
 - of nitro compounds 914, 915
 - of nitroso compounds 915
- Electron range 293
- Electron spin resonance spectroscopy,
 - anisotropic 584
 - isotropic 585
 - of nitroxides 584, 585, 587-594
 - use of,
 - in detection of amine radicals 348
 - in detection of aminium radicals 341
- Electron tracks 293
- Electron transfer 306
 - in photoreduction of aromatic nitro compounds 189
- Electron-transfer chain substitution 363, 385, 390, 391
- Electron-transfer nonchain substitution 390
- Electron-transfer oxidation, in radiolysis of amines 301
- Electron transport, in living cells 312
- 1,1-Elimination 109
- β -Elimination reactions, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 823
- Emmons oxidation 1028
- Enamides 627
- Enamines 531, 532
 - acylation of 657-672
 - alkylation of 641-657
 - arylation of 653-655
 - basicity of 633
 - chiral lithiated 643
 - cross-conjugated 636
 - 1,3-cycloaddition of 672-676
 - electrooxidation of 639
 - formation from animals 876, 883
 - halogenation of 676-678
 - heterocyclic - *see* Heterocyclic enamines
 - hydrolysis of 640
 - IR spectra of 633, 634
 - mass spectra of 638
 - NMR spectra of 635-638
 - oxidation of 639, 640
 - protonation of 640, 641
 - rate of formation of 630
 - reaction of,
 - with azodicarbonyl compounds 679, 680
 - with cyclopropanes 680
 - with diazonium salts 678, 679
 - with electrophilic alkenes 644-652
 - with electrophilic alkynes 652, 653
 - with nitrones 530
 - with sulphur compounds 680, 681
 - reduction of 638, 639
 - synthesis of 625-633, 1100
 - UV spectra of 634
- Enamino esters 530
 - reactions of 657, 658
 - structure of 660
- Enaminoketones 694
 - acylation of 663
 - alkylation of 642
 - protonation of 641
 - reactions of 649, 667, 668

- Enaminoketones. *contd.*
 spectra of 634, 637
 structure of 661
- Enaminones 627, 690
 1,3-cycloaddition of 672, 674
 reactions of 667, 668
 spectra of 638
- Enaminonitriles. reaction with nitrones 530
- Enaminosulphones 627
 1,3-cycloaddition of 674
 double-bond isomerism in 637
- Enantiotopic groups 55
- Endonocaranol 885
- ENDOR spectroscopy, of nitroxides 585, 586
- Enediamines 887
- Energy-transfer reactions 172, 173
- Enolate anions 1235
- γ -Enol lactones. reaction with ynamines 690
- Enzymatic activation 1202
- Enzymatic hydroxylation 1205
- Epimerization. C—O 261
- Epoxynitrones 510
- Esters,
 reaction with ynamines 695
 unsaturated — see Unsaturated esters
- Ethers, cleavage of 511
- α -Ethoxycarbonyl- γ -butyrolactone. reaction with nitrones 530
- Ethoxycarbonylmethylenephosphorane. reaction with nitrones 530
- 1-Ethoxy-2,4-dinitronaphthalene. reaction with *n*-butylamine 1243
- 2-Ethoxyethyl nitrite,
 as catalyst of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1164
 as nitrosating agent 1168
- Ethylamine, pyrolysis of 449
- Ethyl azidoformate, as nitrene source 410
- Ethyl azodicarboxylate, as oxidizing agent for animals 898
- Ethyl *p*-bromophenylacetate. nitration of 806
- Ethyl 1-butanedisulphonate. nitration of 823
- Ethyl chloroformate, as acylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
- Ethyl cyanoacetate. reaction with nitrones 530
- Ethylenediamine. structure of 7–9
- 20-Ethylenedioxy-21-hydroxy-2 α -nitropregn-4-en-3-one. as nitration product 810
- 20-Ethylenedioxy-21-hydroxypregn-4-en-3-one. nitration of 810
- Ethyl esters. nitration of 820
- Ethyl *P*-ethylphosphoramidate 842
- N*-Ethylidene-*t*-butylamine. nitration of 837
- Ethyl nitrate,
 as nitrating agent 806–808, 819
 pyrolysis of 429, 430
- Ethyl nitrite,
 as pyrolytic product 429
 heat of formation of 1071
- Ethyl 1-nitro-1-butanedisulphonate. as nitration product 823
- Ethyl nitronate. cycloaddition of 546
- Ethyl α -nitro-3-pyridylacetate, as nitration product 831
- Ethyl phenylacetate,
 nitration of 806
 reaction with nitrones 530
- 4-Ethylpyridine. nitration of 831
- Ethyl 3-pyridylacetate. nitration of 831
- Excimer emission. intramolecular 175
- Excimer fluorescence 173–175
- Excimers 168–171, 174, 175
- Exciplex fluorescence 173, 174
- Farnesol 505
- Far-ultraviolet circular dichroism (FUCD) methods 1001
- Fe(o) complexes, as catalysts for ynamine reactions 701
- Ferric chloride, as oxidizing agent for nitrones 490
- Ferric chloride test 911
- Ferric hydroxamate test 910
- Ferrocyanide ion, as catalyst. for reactions of nitrite ion with amines 1173
- Ferrous hydroxide test 910
- Fischer–Hepp rearrangement 133–140, 1182
- Fischer's base 652
- Flash excitation spectroscopy, in detection of anion radical of 4-nitropyridinium ion 188
- Flavanones 892
- Flavin *N*(5)-oxide. oxidation of 499
- Fluorene,
 direct amination of 400
 in amination synthesis 865
- 9-Fluorenone-derived nitrones 514
- Fluorescamine (FLURAM) 1012
- Fluorescence spectra, of tertiary amines 165–176
- Fluorodinitroalkanes, heats of formation of 1042
- 1-Fluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene. reaction with diethyl malonate 1239, 1240, 1242
- Fluorodinitromethane. heat of formation of 1038
- 1-Fluoro-4-nitrobenzene 1239
- α -Fluoronitro compounds, as nitronate fluorination products 542, 543
- 2-Fluoropyridine *N*-oxide 1011
- Fluorotrinitromethane, as nitrating agent 843
- Formaldehyde,
 in amination synthesis 852, 855, 858–860, 897
 in Mannich reaction 890, 891

- Formamides, as oxaziridine rearrangement products 481
- Formamidinium chloride, in amination synthesis 865
- Formic acid, in reduction, of amination 895, 896 of enamines 638, 639 reaction with nitrones 525
- Four-electron interactions 59–62
- Fourier transform infrared (FT IR) spectrometer 1001
- Free-radical chain processes, in synthesis of tertiary nitro compounds 389
- Free-radical reactions, in metabolic activation of chemical carcinogens 315
- Free radicals, formation of, by ionizing radiation 292, 296
- Free-radical substitution, photoinitiated 195
- Friedel–Crafts acylation, intramolecular 659
- Friedel–Crafts-like substitution reactions 511
- Frontier orbital interactions 501, 502
- Gabaculine, synthesis of 413
- Gallic acid, as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
- Gas chromatography, of nitro and nitroso compounds 922
- Gatterman rearrangement 324
- Geometric enantiomerism, in nitrosamines 66
- Germylethynylamines 701
- Glyoxal 853
- Gold chloride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1119
- Grignard reaction 920
- Grignard reactions, of amination 889, 901 of nitrones 532–534 of *N*-nitrosamines 1186, 1187 of *N*-nitrosoimines 1212
- Grob elimination 94
- Guanine, alkylation of 1208
- Guanine bases of nucleic acids 1206
- Half-value layer (HVL), definition of 924
- α -Halo aldehydes, as amination precursors 854
- N*-Haloamides, as oxidizing agents for tertiary amines 1091
- α -Haloamination, as enamine precursors 878 synthesis of 863
- N*-Haloamines, torsional and inversional barriers in 75
- N*-Haloammonium ions 1090
- Haloanilines, structure of 23, 24
- β -Haloenamines, as precursors of iminium salts 863 formation from amination 878
- Haloform reaction 807
- Halogens, elimination in deaminations 971 reaction with *N*-nitrosamines 1186
- Halogen-transfer reactions 1098
- Haloimidazolidines 883
- α -Haloiminium salts, as ynamine precursors 684 in amination synthesis 863
- α -Haloketone rule 1004, 1005
- α -Haloketones, as amination precursors 858
- α -Halonitroalkanes, photolysis of 229
- p*-Halonitrobenzenes, electroreduction of 334
- N*-Halosuccinimides, in enamine halogenation 676
- Hemiaminals 885
- Henry reaction 547, 550
- 4-Heptanone, nitration of 818
- Hetarylmethylene phenylhydrazines, nitration of 834
- Heteroaromatic compounds, σ -complexes of 1238
- Heterocumulenes, reaction with amination 893, 894
- Heterocyclic aldehydes, amination derived from 853
- Heterocyclic compounds, nitration of 827–834 2-nitrophenyl-substituted, photorearrangement of 213
- β -Heterocyclic enamines 627
- Heterocyclic *N*-nitrosamines, as oesophagus and nasal cavity carcinogens 1199
- Heterocyclic *N*-nitrosoimines, photolysis of 1212
- Heterocyclic systems, carbenoid resonance in 1249
- Heterodienes, chloronitrene-derived 511
- Heterolytic bond cleavage 89
- Hexaalkylhydrazinium dictations 785
- Hexachloroacetone, in chlorination of enamines 677
- Hexachlorodisilane, in reduction of nitrones 498
- Hexahydroazepine, amination of 853
- Hexahydrodiazepinone 894
- Hexahdropiperazine 879
- Hexahdropyrimidine ammonium salts 869
- Hexahdropyrimidines, distillation of 879 reduction of 896 synthesis of 857, 859
- Hexahydrotriazines 860, 869 cleavage of 875 oxidation of 898 synthesis of 855, 859

- Hexamethylenetetramine 870
 nitration of 898
- Hexamethylenetetramines, cleavage of 875
- 2,2',4,4',6,6'-Hexanitrobibenzyl 1252
- Hexanitroethane, heat of formation of 1042
- 2,2',4,4',6,6'-Hexanitrostilbene 1252
- HMPA, as solvent in alkyl nitrate nitrations 834
- Hofmann-Löffler reaction 343
- Homosolvlysis 613
- Homotopic groups 55
- Horner-Wittig reaction 626
- 'Host-mediated assay' 1202
- Human cancer, and exposure to *N*-nitrosamines 1199
- Hydrated electrons,
 in water radiolysis 292
 reaction with amines and amino acids 300
 reduction of nitrobenzene by 308
- Hydrazine,
 as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
 cleavage of nitrones by 528
 photolysis of 409
- Hydrazines,
 aromatic - see Aromatic hydrazines
 as reduction products of *N*-nitrosamines 1189
 conformation of 767
 pyrolysis of 449
- Hydrazo compounds, as electrolytic products of nitro compounds 320, 325
- Hydrazoic acid,
 as amination reagent 400
 as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
 in transnitrosations 1183
- Hydrazones 528
- Hydrazonitrones, oxidation of 491
- Hydride ion adducts 1230-1232
- Hydride ion displacement, in nitroarenes 1246
- Hydrides, in reduction of enamines 638
- Hydrocarbons,
 autooxidation of, inhibition of 598
 direct amination of 400
- Hydrogen abstraction,
 in photolysis of aromatic nitro compounds 183
 in radiolysis of amino acids 304
 intramolecular, in Barton reaction 249-253
- Hydrogen atoms, rate constants for reaction with amines and amino acids 300
- Hydrogen bonding,
 in *N*-nitrosamines 1177, 1178
 in protonated diamines 785, 786
 intramolecular, effect on nitrone photoisomerization 482
- Hydrogen bonds, double- and single-minimum, potential energy surfaces of 786
- Hydrogen halides, as leaving groups in deaminations 969
- Hydrogen peroxide, as oxidizing agent,
 for amines 1119-1122
 for enamines 639
- Hydrogen-transfer reactions 103-109
- Hydroperoxides, as nitrone photooxidation products 495
- 4*a*-Hydroperoxyflavin 500
- α -Hydroperoxy-*N*-nitrosoalkylamines 1190
- Hydroquinone 500
- Hydroxamic acetates 489
- Hydroxamic acids, as aldonitronc oxidation products 490
- Hydroxides, in photolysis of nitrobenzene 190
- α -Hydroxy acids, nitrate esters of 1029
- α -Hydroxy aldehydes, synthesis of 901
- N*-(2-Hydroxyalkyl) nitrones, oxidation of 477
- Hydroxyaminals 901
- Hydroxycyclohexadienyl radicals, formation in radiolysis of aromatic amines 302
- N*-Hydroxyindole 472
- α -Hydroxyketones, as amination precursors 858
- C*-Hydroxyalkylation, of nitronates 550
- Hydroxylamine,
 as amination reagent 400, 408, 409
 as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
 cleavage of nitrones by 528
 in transnitrosations 1183
- Hydroxylamine hydrochloride, nitration of 806
- Hydroxylamines,
 as amine oxidation products 1127
 as nitrone reduction products 499
N,N-disubstituted 533
 OH bond dissociation energies of 604
N-substituted, as nitrone hydrolysis products 528
- Hydroxylamine-*O*-sulphonic acid, as amination reagent 396, 397, 400, 408
- Hydroxylaminonitrones 527
- Hydroxylation, radiation-induced 310
- Hydroxyl free radicals,
 adducts with nitro compounds 306
 in water radiolysis 292
 reaction with amines 300
 reaction with amino acids 300, 304
- α -Hydroxy- β -nitro acids 547
- Hydroxynitrones, as nitrone oxidation products 490
- α -Hydroxy-*N*-nitrosamines, decomposition of 1198
- Hypobromite, reaction with nitrones 492
- Hypochlorite, as oxidizing agent for amination 897

- Hypohalous acids, as halogenating agents for amines 1090
- Hypophosphorous acid, in reduction of enamines 638
- Imidazoles 529
 synthesis of 675
- Imidazolidine ammonium salts 869
- Imidazolidines 901
 reactions of 875, 879, 884, 894, 896, 898, 899
 synthesis of 857
- Imidazolidinium salts 898, 899
- Imides, as leaving group in deaminations 937-946
- Imines,
 as nitrene reduction products 516
 as transamination products 972-974
 ortho-chlorinated 525
 in enamine synthesis 626
 unsaturated - *see* Unsaturated imines
- Iminium ions 864, 883, 890, 895, 901
- Iminium salts 626, 868, 870
 formation from amins 870-875
 in amination synthesis 863, 864
 reaction with ynamines 696
- Iminium tetrafluoroborates 872
- Iminium trichloroacetates 873
- o*-Imino- α,α -disubstituted arylacetic acids 513
- Iminophosphonates 499
- Iminoxyls 568
 electronic configuration of 569
- Iminoxy radicals 479
 isomerization of 480
- Immonium ions, as electrolytic intermediates 351-353, 356
- Indene, direct amination of 400
- Indolenine *N*-oxides, tautomerism of 472
- Indoles, as nitrene cycloaddition products 506
- Indolinylidene *N*-oxides, photorearrangement of 484
- Indolyl anions 1236
- Inductive effects, on torsional and inversional barriers 57, 58
- Inductive-field effects 759
- Infrared spectroscopy,
 of 1-alkylamino-2-nitro-1-alkenes 839
 of enamines 633, 634
 of nitro compounds 912, 913
 of nitronates 541
 of nitrones 463, 464, 473
 of nitroso compounds 913, 914, 1175, 1210
 of ynamines 684
- Infrared (vibrational) circular dichroism (VCD) methods 1001
- Inorganic acids, reaction with *N*-nitrosamines 1179-1183
- Insects, mutagenic action of *N*-nitrosamines in 1201
- C,C*-Insertion reactions 649
- C,N*-Insertion reactions 649
- Intermediates, 'virtual' 726
- Internal solvation 94
- Intramolecular aromatic nucleophilic substitution 1232
- Intramolecular charge transfer 96
- Intramolecular redox reactions 106
- Inversional barriers 56-62
 in amino compounds 74-80
- Iodine, as halogenating agent for amines 1090
- Iodine pentafluoride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1141
- Iodocyclization 678
- α -Iodonitroalkanes, radical anion substitution reactions of 377
- Ionization constants, of nitrones 463
- Ionization potentials, of amines 1090
 cage 161
- Ionizing radiation 292
- Ips*o attack 146, 147
- Ips*o substitution 195
- Iron pentacarbonyl,
 in reduction of *N*-nitrosamines 1190
 reaction with nitrones 535
- Iron (III) salts, as oxidizing agents for nitrones 490, 491
- Isatins, synthesis of 514
- Isatogens 534
- Isatoic anhydride, as acylating agent for nitronates 549
- Isocyanates, reaction of,
 with amins 893, 894
 with enamines 666-668
 with nitrones 516
 with ynamines 697
- Isocyanides, reaction with amins 889, 890
- Isomerism 54-56
 double-bond, in enamines 630, 631, 635, 637
 of nitrones 469-472, 482
 mechanism of 471, 472
 NMR study of 466
- Isopentyl nitrite, as nitrosating agent 1210
- 4-Isopropenylpyridine 834
- Isopropylamine, nitration of 846
- 1-(Isopropylamino)-2-nitro-1-propene, as nitration product 837
- Isopropylnitramine, as nitration product 846
- Isopropylpyridine anions 832
- Isopropylpyridines, nitration of 831
- Isosafrole, nitration of 843
- Isothiocyanates, reaction of,
 with amins 893, 894
 with enamines 666-669
 with nitrones 516

- Isotope effects – *see* Kinetic isotope effects
 Isotope tracer experiments 1295
 Isotopic exchange 1248
 Isovaleric acid, amination of 399
 Isoxazoles, as nitronate oxidation products 542
 Isoxazolidine dimers 527
 Isoxazolidines 530
 as nitronate cycloaddition products 544
 5-substituted 501
 Isoxazolidinones 534
 3,4-*trans*-Isoxazolidinones 530
 Isoxazolines 527
 as nitronate cycloaddition products 546
 4-Isoxazolines, as nitronate cycloaddition products 546
- Jackson–Meisenheimer complexes – *see*
 σ -Complexes
 Janovsky-type c -complex 1253
- Ketene, reaction with amins 893, 894
 Ketene *S,N*-acetals, as ynamine precursors 684
N,O-Ketene acetals 685
 Ketene elimination 98
 Ketene imines,
 organometallic derivatives of, nitrosation of 1210
 reaction of,
 with amins 893, 894
 with nitrones 499, 516
 with ynamines 698
- Ketenes,
 as acylating agents for enamines 693
 reaction of,
 with enamines 664, 665
 with nitrones 499, 513–516
 with ynamines 697
- Ketimines,
 alicyclic, nitration of 836–840
 reaction with ynamines 696
- Keto acids, as nitronate oxidation products 490
- N*-(2-Ketoalkyl) nitrones, tautomerism of 478
- Ketoaminals,
 definition of 850
 synthesis of 855–857, 862, 863, 867
- α -Ketoaminals 900, 901
 alcoholysis of 886
 hydrolysis of 885
- Ketoenamines 521
- Keto–enol tautomerism, of carbonyl compounds 472
- β -Keto esters, amination of 398
- Ketones,
 addition of nitronates to 550
 aliphatic – *see* Aliphatic ketones
 as products,
 of amine photooxidation 967, 968
 of Nef reaction 551
 fluorinated alkyl vinyl 648
 large-ring, as cycloaddition products 510
 nitration of 817–820
 reaction with ynamines 695
 unsaturated – *see* Unsaturated ketones
 β -Ketonitrones, reaction with Grignard reagents 533
 α -Ketosulphenes, reaction with nitrones 521
 α -Kethioacetals, synthesis of 887
 Ketoximes, chiral 1020
- Kinetic isotope effects,
 arising from the difference in basicity between DO^- in D_2O and HO^- in H_2O 1267, 1268
 carbon, primary 1271, 1278–1280
 heavy-atom 1262–1264
 hydrogen–deuterium 1298–1301, 1303, 1304, 1306
 primary 1264, 1265
 secondary 1265–1267, 1271–1276, 1280, 1292
 in determination of E2 transition-state structure 1300–1307
 in Menschutkin reaction 1271–1280
 in nucleophilic substitution reactions of quaternary ammonium salts 1280–1292
 in reaction of 2-arylethyltrimethylammonium ions with ethoxide ion 1296
 in reaction of 9-(4-substituted-benzyl)-fluorenyl-9-trimethylammonium ions in ethanol 1298–1300
 nitrogen 1296, 1300, 1301, 1303–1305
 primary 1271, 1276–1278, 1281, 1287, 1288
 theory of 1262–1271
- Knorr pyrrole synthesis 398
 Kröhnke aldehyde synthesis 528
- Lactams, nitration of 826, 827
 β -Lactams 514, 535
 as nitronate cycloaddition products 506
 as nitronate rearrangement products 483
- Lactones 514
 large-ring, as cycloaddition products 510
 reaction with ynamines 695
- Laevulinonitrile, as nitronate oxidation product 491
- Lead dioxide, as oxidizing agent for nitrones 495
- Lead tetraacetate, as oxidizing agent,
 for amines 1109–1112
 for nitrones 488–490

- Leaving-group effects, in radical anion
 reactions of nitro compounds 363–365
- Leuckart reaction 1001
- Lewis acidity, of nitro compounds 722
- Lewis acids, complexes with *N*-nitrosamines 1178
- Liebermann test 912, 1182
- Lindemann theory 418
- Linear accelerators 298, 299
- Linear sweep voltammetry, of amines 1133, 1134
- Liquid chromatography, of nitro and nitroso compounds 922
- Lithiocnamines, synthesis of 629, 630
- Lithium, in liquid ammonia, in reduction of *N*-nitrosamines 1189
- Lithium aluminium hydride,
 as reducing agent,
 for amination 896
 for nitrones 499
 for *N*-nitrosamines 1189
 reaction with *N*-nitrosoamines 1212
- Lithium amide, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 816, 837
- Lithium diisopropylamide, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 841, 842
- Liver damage, and exposure to *N*-nitrosamines 1199
- Liver microsomes, in metabolism of *N*-nitrosodimethylamine 1202
- Luciduline, synthesis of 504
- Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone 201
- Lycopodine, chiroptical properties of 1004–1006
- Lycopodine hydrobromide, chiroptical properties of 1005
- Lycopodine methiodide, chiroptical properties of 1005
- Lycopodine perchlorate, chiroptical properties of 1005
- Macrobicyclic effect, in polyamines 795–797
- Macrocyclic effect, in polyamines 794, 795
- Magnesium enamines, synthesis of 629
- Magnetic circular dichroism (MCD) methods 1001
- Malonamide, reaction with nitrones 530
- Malonates, nitration of 815, 821
- Manganese dioxide, as oxidizing agent for amines 1105, 1106
- Manganic acetate, as oxidizing agent for amines 1108, 1109
- Mannich reaction 890
- Marcus' theory 725, 726
- Martynoff rearrangement 479
- Mass spectral fragmentation pathways, determination of 1307–1310
- Mass spectrometry,
 negative-ion 469
 of amines 86–100
 of enamines 638
 of nitro compounds 101–122
 of nitrones 466–469, 527
 of nitroso compounds 100, 101, 1176
- Meisenheimer complexes – *see also*
 σ -Complexes 718, 720, 722
- Menschutkin reaction 1271–1280
- p*-Mercaptotolylacetone, nitration of 807
- p*-Mercaptotolylacetophenone, nitration of 807
- Mercuric acetate, as oxidizing agent for amines 1100–1104
- Mercuric ethylenediaminetetracetate, as oxidizing agent for amination 899
- O*-Mesitylenesulphonylhydroxylamine, as amination reagent 397
- Mesomorphism, of nitrones 462
- Metabolic activation, of *N*-nitrosamines 1205
- Metabolism,
 as redox reaction 312
 of drugs 307, 313, 314
- Metal hydrides, as reducing agents for nitrones 499
- Metalloenamines,
 chiral 643
 synthesis of 629, 630
- Metal oxidants, in oxidation of enamines 639
- Metal salts,
 as catalysts, for reactions of nitrite ion with amines 1173
 complexes with *N*-nitrosamines 1178
- Methanol, reaction with nitrones 528
- 2-Methoxy-2,4-diphenyl-3(2*H*)-furanone (MDPF) 1013
- N*-Methoxymethyl nitrones, acid-catalysed rearrangement of 480
- α -Methoxynitrones 529
- N*-Methoxyphosphonates 499
- Methyl acrylate, reaction with phenylhydrazines 835
- Methyl *L*-alaninate, hydrochloride derivatives, CD spectra of 1018
- Methylalkylcarbinamines 1002
- N*-Methyl-2-alkylpiperidine, Cotton effect of 1004
- Methylamine,
 pyrolysis of 447, 448
 structure of 4–6
- Methyl amino(diethylphosphono)acetate, as amination product 397
- N*-Methyl-2-azetidiones, nitration of 827
- Methylaziridines 853
- 2-Methylbenzothiazole, nitration of 827
- 2-Methylbenzoxazole, nitration of 827

- Methyl bromoacetate, *O*-alkylation of nitronates by 547
- 2-Methylbutane, amination of 410
- N*-Methylcaprolactam, nitration of 827
- Methyl α -chloroacrylate 651
- Methyl crotonate, cycloaddition to nitronates 544
- Methylcycloalkenyl ketones, enamines derived from 650
- 1-Methylcyclohexane, amination of 405
- L-S-Methylcysteines, CD spectra of 1018
- 2-Methyl-DABCO 162, 169, 170
- Methyldinitramine, as nitrating agent 844, 846
- Methyleneaspartic acid, synthesis of 397
- Methylene compounds, as leaving groups in deaminations 971
- α -Methylene- γ -lactones 510
- N*-Methylhydroxylamine, in synthesis of *N*-methyl nitrone 502
- O*-Methylhydroxylamine 399
- (*S*)-1-Methylindane, CD spectrum of 1009
- Methyl iodide, as alkylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1183
- in alkyl nitrate nitrations 836
- reaction with dienamines 642
- Methyl methoxymagnesium carbonate, as acylating agent for nitronates 549
- N*-Methyl-1-naphthylamine, nitration of 845
- Methyl nitrate, as nitrating agent 806
- pyrolysis of 429–431
- Methyl nitrite, as pyrolytic product of alkyl nitrates 428, 430
- heat of formation of 1070
- pyrolysis of 424, 425
- standard entropy of 1070, 1071
- N*-Methyl-*N*-nitro-9-aminoanthracene, rearrangement of 131
- N*-Methyl-*N*-nitroanilines, as nitration products 845
- N*-Methyl-3-nitroazetidinones, as nitration products 827
- N*-Methyl-3-nitrocaptoprolactam, as nitration product 827
- N*-Methyl-*N*-nitro-1-naphthylamine, rearrangement of 129
- α -Methyl nitrone, reaction with ketosulphenes 521
- 2-Methyl-1-nitropropene, pyrolysis of 439
- N*-Methyl-3-nitropyrrolidone, as nitration product 827
- 2-Methyl-2-nitrosopropane, pyrolysis of 446
- N*-Methyl-*N*-nitroso-*p*-toluenesulphonamide, as nitrating agent 1167
- N*-Methylpiperidine, fluorescence spectrum of 170
- 3-Methylpyridine, nitration of 831
- 4-Methylpyridine, nitration of 827
- N*-Methyl *C*-(2)pyridyl nitrone, nickel complex of 536
- 4-Methylpyrimidine, nitration of 827
- N*-Methylpyrrolidone, nitration of 827
- 2-Methylpyrroline *N*-oxide, reactions of 527
- 2-Methylquinoline, nitration of 829
- 4-Methylquinoline, nitration of 829
- 17-Methyltestosterone, nitration of 810
- N*-Methylthiomethyl nitrones, acid-catalysed rearrangement of 480
- N*-Methyl-*p*-toluidine, nitration of 845
- Methyl vinyl ketone, annulation reactions with enamines 647
- Micellar catalysis 1246
- in *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
- Michael addition, of nitroalkanes 550
- of nitronates 550, 551
- Microorganisms, as catalysts of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
- Microsomal amine oxidase 1202
- Molecular orbital effects, on torsional and inversional barriers 58–62
- Molecular sieves, as dehydrating agents 625, 852, 855
- Molecular structure, intrinsic effects of 758–761
- Monoamines, cleavage of 874
- Monoammonium salts 872, 873
- formation from aminals 867–870
- Monocyanopyridines, fragmentation of 1310
- Monoiminium salts 874
- Mononitrobenzenes, structure of 36–40
- Mononitroketones, as nitration products 818
- Monoterpene alcohols, nitrate esters of 1029
- Monoterpene oximes 1020
- Morpholine methanesulphonamide 841
- Multiphoton ionization spectroscopy 162, 169
- Mutagens 982–986
- Mutarotation, of nitrosamines 66
- Naphthylacetonitriles, nitration of 806
- 1-Naphthylamine, nitration of 845
- (*S*)- α -(1-Naphthyl)ethylamine, *N*-salicylidene derivative of 1015
- Narcotic antagonists 1235
- Natural products, synthesis of 647, 653, 655
- Nef reaction 542, 551–554, 721, 722, 831
- Neighbouring-group effects, in functionalized aliphatic amines 86–98
- Neopentyl 2-butanesulphonate, nitration of 823
- Neopentyl 1-dodecanesulphonate anion, formation of 823
- Neopentyl 1-hexadecanesulphonate, nitration of 823

- Neopentyl α -nitroalkylsulphonates, as nitration products 823
- Neopentyl 2-nitro-2-butanedisulphonate, as nitration product 823
- Neopentyl 1-nitro-1-dodecanedisulphonate, as nitration product 823
- Nickel complexes, with nitrones 463, 536
- Nickel peroxide, as oxidizing agent, for amines 1118, 1119
for nitrones 495
- Nitramine rearrangement 128–133
- Nitramines,
aromatic – see Aromatic nitramines
as products of alkyl nitrate nitration of amines 806
chiral 1028, 1030
photolysis of 272–274
- N*-Nitramines, as oxidation products of *N*-nitrosamines 1190
- Nitramino chromophore, $\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1030
- 2-Nitraminopyridine, rearrangement of 128
- Nitrate esters,
chiral 1028, 1029
photolysis of 260, 261
- Nitrato chromophore, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1029
- Nitrenes, as electrolytic products 354
- Nitrenium ions, as electrolytic intermediates 342
- Nitric acid,
configurational preferences in 71, 72
torsional barriers in 71, 72
- Nitric oxide,
as inhibitor in kinetic studies 417
as pyrolytic product 418
multiple addition to methyl radicals 419
- Nitrile imines, 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 672
- Nitrile oxides 549
1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 672, 673
- Nitriles,
as amination reagents 402, 403
as leaving groups in deaminations 960, 961
as products of amino acid halogenation 1095
formation in deaminations 971
unsaturated – see Unsaturated nitriles
- Nitrite esters,
as nitrosating agents 1168, 1169
chiral 1023
configurational preferences in 71, 72
homolytic fission of 1168
torsional barriers in 71, 72
- Nitrites,
cis and *trans* forms of 417
pyrolysis of 150, 151
- 4-Nitroacetophenone, photolysis of 184
- ω -Nitroacetophenone salt, as nitration product 811
- N*-Nitroacetyl piperidine, as nitration product 826
- α -Nitro acids, ethyl esters of 815
- Nitro alcohols 550
- t*- α -Nitroaldimines 838
- Nitroaldol reaction 550
- Nitroalkanes,
acidity of 715–720
as amine ozonation products 1128
as pyrolytic products 434
C–N bond dissociation energy in 1043–1046
conversion to carboxylic acids 547
detection of 910–917
determination of 917–919
electronic spectra of 914
geminally substituted, photolysis of 228–231
group values for the estimation of heats of formation of 1042
IR spectra of 912, 913
Lewis acidity of 722
Michael addition of 550
nitration of 843, 844
NMR spectra of 915, 916
NQR spectra of 917
primary photochemical act of 225
proton transfer from,
hydrogen isotope effect in 727
rates of 723–728
symmetry of the transition state in 727
pyrolysis of 434–439
Raman spectra of 912, 913
secondary, oxidative dimerization of 844
tautomerism of 538, 539, 720–722
thermochemistry of 1038–1046
thermodynamic and kinetic acidities of 538, 539
- Nitroalkenes, photolysis of 216–224
- α -Nitroalkyl heterocyclics, as nitration products 827
- β -Nitroalkyl nitrates, pyrolysis of 432
- 1-Nitroalkylphosphonates, as nitration products 842
- α -Nitroalkylsulphonates, tertiary 823
- α -Nitroalkylsulphonic acids, formation of 823
- N*-Nitroamides, pyrolysis of 959, 960, 975
- β -Nitroanethole, as nitration product 843
- Nitroanilines, structure of 15–23
- m*-Nitroanisole, tritiated 1248
- Nitro anomaly 724
- Nitroarene–base interactions 1225–1255
- Nitroarenes,
acetate complexes of 1234, 1235
amine σ -complexes of 1244
electroreduction of 321

- Nitroarenes, *contd.*
 fragmentation of 1307
 pyrolysis of 439–441
 Nitroaryl carbanions 1249
 1-Nitroazulene, as nitration product 843
 2-Nitrobenzaldehyde, photorearrangement of 203
 2-Nitrobenzanilides, photorearrangement of 207
 Nitrobenzene,
 as nitrating agent 832, 833
 electroreduction of 320–326
 photolysis of 185, 190
 pyrolysis of 439
 structure of 34–36
 triplet states of 185
 Nitrobenzenes,
 photoreduction of 184, 186–188
 with *ortho* C=X bonds, photolysis of 203–207
 with *ortho* heteroatom substituents, photorearrangement of 207–214
 Nitrobenzofurazan, antileukaemic activity of 1239
o-Nitrobenzyl derivative, photorearrangement of 198–203
 Nitrobenzyl halides, electrolysis of 334
 Nitrobenzyl compounds, α -hydrogen abstraction in 1252
 2-Nitrobenzylideneaniline, photolysis of 204
 3-Nitrobenzylidene phenylhydrazine, nitration of 836
 α -Nitrobenzylidene phenylhydrazine, as nitration product 834
 Nitrobenzylidenepyrans, photocyclization of 207
p-Nitrobenzyl phosphates, electrolysis of 334
 Nitrobenzyl salts, radical anion substitution reactions of 363–365, 371, 372
 2-Nitrobutane, as nitration product 822
t-Nitrobutane, electrolysis of 322, 334
 1-Nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)-3-bromocyclohexane 839
 1-Nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)cycloheptene, as nitration product 838
 1-Nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)cyclohexene, as nitration product 838
 1-Nitro-2-(*t*-butylamino)cyclopentene, as nitration product 838
 α -Nitrobutylidene phenylhydrazine, as nitration product 835
N-Nitrocarbamates, pyrolysis of 441, 959, 960
 α -Nitrocarbonyl compounds, photorearrangement of 230
 ω -Nitrocarboxylic esters, as nitration products 818
 2'-Nitrochalcone, photolysis of 206
 7 α -Nitro-5 α -cholestane 1027
 C-Nitro chromophore, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1029
 Nitro compounds,
 aliphatic – *see* Aliphatic nitro compounds
 aromatic – *see* Aromatic nitro compounds
 as nitrosating agents 1169
 as spin traps 579, 580
 chiral – *see* Chiral nitro compounds
 conformations of 73
 detection of,
 by chemical methods 910, 911
 by chromatographic methods 922–924
 by spectroscopic methods 912–917
 determination of,
 by chromatographic methods 922–924
 by electroanalytical methods 919, 920
 by gasometric methods 919
 by spectroscopic methods 920, 921
 by the gravimetric method 921
 by the modified Kjeldahl method 919
 by titrimetric methods 917–919
 explosive properties of 417
 ionized, gas-phase chemistry of 101–122
 radical anion reactions of 361–391
 rearrangement of 128–133, 144–149
 reduction to amines 910
 structural chemistry of 32–43
 tertiary – *see* Tertiary nitro compounds
 thermochemistry of 1038–1050
 unsaturated – *see* Unsaturated nitro compounds
aci-Nitro compounds 720
 C-Nitro compounds,
 chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1029
 synthesis of 1025–1028
 rearrangement of 149–151
N-Nitro compounds, chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1030
 synthesis of 1028, 1029
O-Nitro compounds, chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1029, 1030
 synthesis of 1028
m-Nitroresol, as nitration product 843
p-Nitrocumyl salts, radical anion substitution reactions of 365–371
 α -Nitrocyclanones, as nitration products 818
 Nitrocyclobutane, acidity of 539
N-(1-Nitrocyclohexylmethylene)-*t*-butylamine 838
 2-Nitrocyclooctane, as nitration product 817
 Nitrocyclopentadiene, as nitration product 806
 Nitrocyclopentane, acidity of 539
 2-Nitrocyclopentanone 838
 Nitrocyclopenta[*b*]thiapyrans, as nitration products 843

- 1-Nitro-1-deoxy-D-glucitol 1029
 1-Nitro-1-deoxy-D-mannitol 1029
 1-Nitro-1-deoxymonosaccharide derivatives,
 ORD spectra of 1029
m-Nitro-*N,N*-dialkyl-*p*-toluidines 843
 5-Nitro-1,3-di-*t*-butylazulene, as nitration
 product 843
N-Nitrodimethylamine, as nitrosating agent
 1169
 β -Nitroenamines 627
 1,3-cycloaddition of 674
 Nitroepoxides, photolysis of 231
 α -Nitro esters,
 decarboxylation of 821
 radical anion substitution reactions of 379,
 381
 Nitroethane,
 pyrolysis of 436
 reaction with aminals 893
 α -Nitroethylidene phenylhydrazine, as
 nitration product 835
 9-Nitrofluorene salt, as nitration product
 806
 Nitroform ion, formation in radiolysis of
 tetranitromethane 304
 Nitrofurans 314
 Nitrogen-15, as tracer 1307, 1310
 Nitrogen atom, antiocant contribution of
 1005
 Nitrogen dioxide,
 as sensitizer in kinetic studies 417
 effect on rate of pyrolysis of alkyl nitrates
 429
 Nitrogen gas, as leaving group in
 deaminations 951-959, 964, 965, 976
 Nitrogen heterocycles, saturated,
 conformations and barriers in 78-80
 Nitro group, replacement of,
 by hydrogen 384-386
 by mercapto group 386, 387
 Nitro group shifts 148
 in rearrangement of nitro olefins 144, 145,
 147
 Nitroguanidine, structure of 9
 3-Nitro-4-heptanone, as nitration product
 818
 2-Nitrohexanoates, as nitration products
 822
 Nitrohydroxylamine, as nitration product
 806
 Nitroimidazoles 314
 Nitroimines, photolysis of 280, 281
 2-Nitro-1,3-indanedione hydrate, X-ray
 studies of 540
 1-Nitroindene,
¹H-NMR spectrum of 541
 UV spectrum of 541
 β -Nitroisosafrrole, as nitration product 843
 α -Nitroketones, displacement of nitro group
 from 379
pseudo-Nitroles 1027
 (1*R*,3*R*,4*S*)-3-Nitro-*p*-menthane 1028
 Nitromethane,
 acidity of 539
 as pyrolytic product of alkyl nitrates 428
 heat of formation of 1038
 in amination synthesis 866
 Michael addition of 550
 pK_a of 717
 pyrolysis of 434
 reaction of,
 with aminals 893
 with nitrones 530
 Nitromethanes, acidities of 716-719, 722
 2-Nitromethyl-3-methylpyridine, as nitration
 product 830
 Nitromethyl nitrite, as pyrolytic product 435
 3-Nitromethylpyridine, as nitration product
 831
 4-Nitromethylpyridine salts, as nitration
 products 827, 829
 4-Nitromethylquinoline, as nitration product
 829
 2-Nitromethylquinoline salt, as nitration
 product 830
 2 α -Nitro-17-methyltestosterone, as nitration
 product 810
N-Nitro-*N*-methyl-*p*-toluidine, as nitration
 product 845
 Nitronaphthalenes, triplet states of 185
N-Nitro-1-naphthylamine,
 as nitration product 845
 rearrangement of 129
 Nitronate anions 720-728
 alkylation of 728
 hydrogen bonding to 726, 727
 in tautomerism of nitro compounds 720
 C-protonation of 723, 726, 728
 O-protonation of 723
 stabilization of, by hydrogen bonding of the
 solvent 539
 Nitronates,
 as carbon nucleophiles 549-551
 as oxygen nucleophiles 546-549
 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions of
 544-546
 dipole moments of 540, 541
 halogenation of 542, 543
 molecular orbital calculations for 540
 oxidation of 542, 543
 protonation of 539
 reaction of,
 with electrophiles 546-551
 with nucleophiles 551-554
 reduction of 543, 544
 spectra of 541, 542

- Nitronates, *contd.*
 structure of 540–542
aci-Nitronates, photorearrangement of 228
 Nitrone–amide rearrangement 484–487
 catalysts for 486
 Nitrone function, polarity of 522
 Nitrone–hydroxyenamine tautomerism 472
 Nitrones,
 acid–base properties of 462, 463
 adducts with boron trifluoride 508
 as carbon nucleophiles 525–528
 as oxidation products 500
 as oxidizing agents 499, 500, 516
 as oxygen nucleophiles 523–526
 as spin traps 537, 574–579
 chiral 506, 507
 cyclic 688
 1,3-cycloaddition of 500–512
 effect of secondary orbital interactions
 on 502
 kinetics of 502
 stereochemistry of 502
 to enamines 672, 675
 deoxygenation of 514
 dipole moments of 461–463
 elimination reactions of 487, 488
 geometrical isomerism of 469–472, 482
 halogenation of 492–494
 IR spectra of 463, 464
 mass spectra of 466–469, 527
 molecular orbital calculations for 461
 NMR spectra of 464–466, 527, 916
 oxidation of 488–497
 photoelectron spectra of 463
 reaction of,
 with electrophiles 522–528
 with free radicals 536–538
 with heterocumulenes 512, 523
 with nucleophiles 528
 with organometallic compounds
 532–536
 rearrangement of 474–476, 479–487, 532
 reduction of 497–500
 steroidal 524
 structure of 461–479
 tautomerism of 472–479, 531
 X-ray studies of 462
 Nitronic acid derivatives – *see also* Nitronates
 tautomerism of 538, 539
 Nitronic acids,
 acid dissociation constants of 721, 722
 as tautomers of nitroalkanes 720, 721
 Nitronic dipolarophiles, mode of approach
 of 545
 10-Nitro-2-nitratocamphane 842
 α -Nitronitriles, displacement of nitro group
 from 379, 384
 Nitro–nitrite rearrangement 214–216, 218,
 219
 (*R*)-2-Nitrooctane 1025
 Nitro olefins 487, 550
 as nitronate oxidation products 542
 Michael addition of nitroalkanes to 550
 reaction of,
 with enamines 650
 with ynamines 688, 689
 rearrangement of 144–146
 Nitroparaffin salts, alkylation of 362
 ω -Nitropentanoic ester 838
m-Nitrophenol, electrolysis of 329
p-Nitrophenyl acetate, nitration of 821
 1-*p*-Nitrophenylnitroethane, sodium salt of,
 UV spectrum of 541
p-Nitrophenyl phosphates, electrolysis of
 334
 2-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-(4-pyridyl)propane, as
 nitration product 833
 (*R*)-*N*-Nitro- α -pipercoline 1028
 chiroptical properties of 1030
 (*S*)-*N*-Nitro- β -pipercoline, chiroptical
 properties of 1030
N-Nitropiperidines, α -alkyl-substituted 1030
 Nitropolydeoxy sugars 551
 1-Nitropropane, as nitration product 818
 2-Nitropropane,
 acidity of 539
 ionization of, secondary isotope effects in
 725
 Nitropropanes, pyrolysis of 436
 β -Nitropropionate, Michael addition of 551
 2-(3-Nitropropyl)benzoic acid, as nitration
 product 807
N-Nitropyrazoles, conversion of 128
 2-Nitro-2-pyridylpropanes 831, 832
 Nitro radical anions 306
 protonation of 310
 reaction of oxygen with 309
 Nitroreductases 313
N-Nitrosamides,
 as nitrosating agents 1167, 1168
 chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1023
 synthesis of 1021
 decomposition of 953, 954
 mutagenic and carcinogenic properties of
 982, 983
 photolysis of 274–280
 at low temperatures 279
 mechanism of 278, 279
 pyrolysis of 446
N-Nitrosamines,
 acid–base properties of 1177, 1178
 acylation of 1184–1186
 alkylation of 1183, 1184
 as nitrosating agents 1166, 1167
 biological activation of 1194
 carcinogenic properties of 418, 982, 983,
 1199–1202

- chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1023–1025
 synthesis of 1021, 1022
complexing properties of 1177
configurational preferences in 66–71
decomposition of 1179, 1180
denitrosation of 1203
E and *Z* isomers of 66, 67
electronic spectra of 915
formation of 1153–1174
 by catalysed reactions of nitrite ion 1173
 by nitrosation of amino compounds 1169–1173
 by nitrosation of secondary amines 1155–1169
 by reduction of nitrate ion 1173–1174
 in consumer products 1165
 in vivo 1165
heterocyclic – *see* Heterocyclic nitrosamines
homolysis of the N–N(O) bond in 1191–1194
hydrogen bonding in 1177, 1178
 α -hydroxylated 1203
interactions with cellular constituents 1208
IR spectra of 1175
mass spectra of 1176, 1177
metabolism of 1202–1208
mutagenic properties of 982, 983, 1201, 1202
NMR spectra of 916, 1176
nomenclature of 1153
nucleophilic reactions of 1183–1186
oxidation of 1190, 1191
photolysis of 262–272, 1193, 1194
protonation of 1177, 1179
reaction of,
 with inorganic acids 1179–1183
 with organometallic reagents 1186–1188
rearrangement of 133–142
reduction of 1188–1190
stereochemistry of 1175, 1176
structure–activity relationships for 1201
structure of 1175
 α -substituted,
 reactions of 1194, 1195, 1197, 1198
 synthesis of 1195–1197
thermolysis of 1191–1193
torsional barriers in 66–71
toxicity of 1199–1201
UV spectra of 1176
Nitrosamino chromophore 1024
N-Nitroso-*N*-acetyl derivatives, of chiral primary aralkylamines 1021
N-Nitroso-*N*-acyl- α -amino acid esters,
 synthesis of 1021
Nitrosoalkanes,
 as spin traps 232, 233
 photolysis of 232–238
N-Nitrosamides – *see* *N*-Nitrosamides
N-Nitrosoanilines, spectra of 916
Nitrosobenzene,
 as nitrene oxidation product 490
 electrolysis of 321
 photolysis of 239
cis-Nitrosobenzene, dimer of 442
C-Nitroso chromophore, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1022, 1023
N-Nitroso chromophore, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1023, 1025
O-Nitroso chromophore, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1023
C-Nitroso compound dimers, *cis* and *trans* forms of 417
Nitroso compounds,
 aromatic – *see* Aromatic nitroso compounds
 as intermediates in photolysis of aromatic nitro compounds 184
 as nitrene ozonization products 494, 495
 as spin traps 573–579
 chiral – *see* Chiral nitroso compounds
 detection of,
 by chemical methods 911, 912
 by chromatographic methods 922–924
 by spectroscopic methods 913–917
 determination of,
 by chromatographic methods 922–924
 by electroanalytical methods 919, 920
 by gasometric methods 919
 by spectroscopic methods 920, 921
 by the gravimetric method 921
 by the modified Kjeldahl method 919
 by titrimetric methods 918, 919
 ionized, gas-phase chemistry of 100, 101
 torsional barriers in 62–73
C-Nitroso compounds,
 calorimetric studies of 1064–1066
 chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1022
 synthesis of 1020, 1021
 cis and *trans* forms of 441
 C–N bond dissociation energy of 1068–1070
 dimerization of 441
 electron impact studies of 1066
 heats of formation of 1068–1070
 isomerization to oximes 441
 kinetic studies of 1066–1068
 photolysis of 231–241
 pyrolysis of 441–446
 structural chemistry of 43–45
N-Nitroso compounds,
 chiral,
 ORD and CD spectra of 1023–1025
 synthesis of 1021, 1022
 pyrolysis of 446, 447

- O*-Nitroso compounds, chiral,
ORD and CD spectra of 1023
 synthesis of 1021
Nitrosocyclopropane, conformations of 73
N-Nitroso derivatives,
 of *N*-acyl- α -amino acid esters 1010
 of secondary amines 1010
N-Nitrosodimethylamine, electron diffraction
 study of 1175
Nitrosoenamines 627
Nitrosoethane, pyrolysis of 446
(*S*)-*N*-Nitroso-2-ethylpiperidine, chiroptical
 properties of 1024
(*S*)-Nitrosufenfluramine 1023
Nitroso group rearrangement 140
N-Nitrosoimines,
 heterocyclic - see Heterocyclic
 nitrosoimines
 homolysis of the N-N(O) bond in 1212
 photolysis of 280, 281
 properties of 1210, 1211
 reactions of 1211-1213
 synthesis of 1209, 1210
C-Nitroso intermediates, in nitrosamide
 photolysis, secondary photolysis of 275
N-Nitrosoketimines, synthesis of 1209
Nitrosoketones, as ketonitrone oxidation
 products 490
Nitrosomethane,
 isomerism of 443
 pyrolysis of 442
 stability of 441
N-Nitrosomethylurethane, as nitrosating
 agent 1167
Nitrosonium cations 595
Nitrosopentanoic acids, as nitronone oxidation
 products 492
(*R*)-*N*-Nitroso- α -pipercoline 1028
 chiroptical properties of 1024
L-*N*-Nitrosoproline 1022
(*S*)-*N*-Nitrosoprolinol, chiroptical properties
 of 1024
o-Nitrosotoluene, rotation about Ar-N bond
 in 442
N-Nitrosoureas,
 as antitumour agents 983, 985
 as nitrosating agents 1167
2-Nitrostilbenes, photorearrangement of
 205
Nitrostyrenes, pyrolysis of 440
 ω -Nitrostyrenes, electroreduction of 333
 α -Nitrosulphones, radical anion substitution
 reactions of 378
Nitrosyl chloride, as nitrosating agent 1209,
 1210
2 α -Nitro-1 β -(tetrahydropyran-2-yloxy)-
 androst-4-en-3-one, as nitration product
 810
2-Nitrotetralone salt, as nitration product
 807, 811
2-Nitrotolan, photorearrangement of 205
p-Nitrotoluene, nitration of 826
 α -Nitrotoluenes, *para*-substituted, nitration
 of 826
1-Nitro-2,3,8-trimethylazulene, as nitration
 product 843
3-Nitrotyrosine, as nitration product 843
6 β -Nitro- α,β -unsaturated ketones 1027
Nitrous acid, as oxidizing agent for amins
 898
6-Nitroveratryl protecting groups 200
Nitroxide radicals 534
 as spin labels 533, 615-617
Nitroxides 536
 absorption maxima of conjugated 586
 addition of radicals to 597, 598
 bond measurements of 583
 complex formation of 595-597
 conformation of 590-593
 coupling constants of 585, 588-593
 dimerization of 598-600
 dipole moments of 583
 disproportionation of 600-603
 electronic configuration of 569
 ENDOR spectra of 585, 586
 ESR spectra of 584, 585, 587-594
 formation of 569-582
 from amines 570
 from aminyl radicals 572, 573
 from hydroxylamines 570, 572
 from nitro compounds 580, 581
 from nitrones 571, 572
 from nitroso compounds 570, 571, 581,
 582
 half-wave potentials of 607
 IR spectra of 586
 NMR spectra of 585, 586
 ¹⁷O-labelled 573, 585
 oxidation of 606-609
 photochemical decomposition of 610
 photochemical reaction with
 hydrocarbons 606
 protonation of 595-597
 reactions without direct involvement of the
 nitroxide group 614-617
 reduction of 603-606
 α - and β -scission of 609-612
 spin density distribution in 587-590
 stabilization of 566, 567
 unsaturated - see Unsaturated nitroxides
 UV spectra of 586
 with extended delocalization 567
Nitroxyl molecules, in pyrolysis reactions 419
Nitroxyl radicals 500
 as intermediates in secondary amine
 ozonation 1128

- (+)-Norfenfluramine, *N*-nitrosoacetamide derivative of 1023
- Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy,
¹³C-NMR 637, 638, 916, 1228
¹H-NMR 541, 635–637, 915, 1176, 1178, 1179, 1227, 1228, 1241, 1248
³H-NMR 1228, 1248, 1249
¹⁴N-NMR 916
¹⁵N-NMR 638
- of 1-alkylamino-2-nitro-1-alkenes 839
- of σ -complexes 1227, 1228, 1230, 1231, 1235, 1237, 1241–1244, 1248, 1249, 1255
- of enamines 635–638
- of nitro compounds 915–917
- of nitronates 541
- of nitrones 464–466, 527
- of *N*-nitrosamines 915, 916, 1176, 1178, 1179
- of *C*-nitroso compounds 915–917
- of nitroxides 585, 586
- of ynamines 684
- use in stereochemical studies 55, 56, 66, 71, 72, 74
- Nuclear Overhauser Effect (NOE) 631, 691
- Nuclear polarization 186
chemically induced 479
- Nuclear proteins of rat liver and kidney,
alkylation by *N*-nitrosamines 1208
- Nuclear quadrupole resonance spectroscopy,
of nitro compounds 917
- Nucleic acids, interaction of *N*-nitrosamines with 1208
- Nucleophiles, ambident 523, 546
- Nucleophilic substitution (S_NAr) processes 1239–1247
addition–elimination mechanism for 1239
base catalysis in 1244
- Nucleoside analogues, synthesis of 506
- $\Delta^{1,8a}$ -2-Octalones, as enamine precursors 632
- Octant (consignate) behaviour 1006
- Octant rule 1004, 1005, 1029, 1030
- 1-Octene, formation of 823
- (*S*)-2-Octyl bromide 1025
- n*-Octyl 1-butanedisulphonate, nitration of 823
- (*S*)-2-Octyl chloroformate 1028
- 2-Octyl nitrate 1028
- (*R*)-2-Octyl nitrite 1025
synthesis of 1021
- n*-Octyl 1-nitro-1-butanedisulphonate, as
nitration product 823
- Oesophagus tissue, in metabolism of
N-nitrosamines 1202
- Olefins,
formation by elimination of nitrones 487
nitro – see Nitro olefins
- tetrasubstituted, synthesis of 389
- unactivated, as cycloaddition products 509
- Optical rotatory dispersion (ORD)
spectroscopy 1000
of chiral amino compounds 1003–1020
of chiral nitro compounds 1029, 1030
of chiral nitroso compounds 1022–1025
- Optoacoustic spectroscopy 225
- Orbital interactions, in nitronate cycloaddition reactions 544
- Organolithium compounds, reaction with
N-nitrosoimines 1212
- Organometallic compounds,
as catalysts for ynamine reactions
701–703
reaction with nitrones 532–536
reaction with *N*-nitrosamines 1186–1188
reaction with trinitrobenzene 1237, 1238
- Organometallic derivatives, of ketene imines 1210
- Organometallic radicals 537
- Organophosphorus compounds, reaction with
trinitrobenzene
- Oxadiazines, as nitron cycloaddition products 508
- Oxadiazolidinones 516
- Oxalyl chloride,
as acylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
reaction with nitrones 525
- Oxazaphospholidines 530
- 1,3-Oxazine-6-ones 483
reaction with ynamines 692
- Oxazinium cation 510
- Oxaziranes 898
- Oxaziridine, mass spectrum of 468
- Oxaziridine radicals 482
- Oxaziridines 495
as rearrangement products 481, 484
asymmetric syntheses of 482
rearrangement to formamides 481
ring-contraction of 482, 483
- Oxazolidinones 514, 516
- 5-Oxazolones, reaction with ynamines 690
- Oxidative dealkylation,
of *N*-nitrosamines 1202
of secondary and tertiary nonaromatic
amines 1086
- Oxidative deamination 311
- Oxidative denitration 311
- Oxidative fluorination, of enamines 678
- Oxidative fragmentation, of amines 1089
- Oxidative phosphorylation, in living cells 312
- N*-Oxide amins 898
- Oxime *O*-ethers,
formation of 479
rearrangement of 481

- Oximes 487, 528
 as intermediates in nitronate reduction 543
 nitration of 1027
 NMR spectra of 916
- 3-Oximinothalimide 826
- Oxindoles 514, 516
- Oxoammonium cations 607, 608
- 3-Oxonitrones, bromination of 494
- 3-Oxo-1-pyrroline *N*-oxides, reaction with Grignard reagents 534
- Oxoquinolizidines, CD spectra of 1005
- Oxygen, as oxidizing agent,
 for amines 1126, 1127
 for nitronates 542
- Oxygen-18, as tracer 1307–1310
- Oxygen migration,
 in nitrones 486
 in radical cations 109–115
- Oxygen nucleophiles 522–526, 546–549
- Oxygen rearrangements 106, 109–115
- Oxytetracycline, nitrosation of 1171
- Ozone, as oxidizing agent,
 for amines 1127–1130
 for nitronates 542
 for nitrones 494
- Pair production, in interaction of X-ray photons with absorbing material 293
- Palladium chloride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1119
- Paper chromatography, of nitro and nitroso compounds 923, 924
- Paper electrophoresis, of nitro compounds 924
- Peak-shape analysis 101, 102
- Pentacarbonyliron, isomerism of dienamines in presence of 631
- Peptide antibiotics 1012
- Peptides,
 halogenation of 1095
 synthesis of 201, 685
- Peracetic acid, as oxidizing agent,
 for amins 898
 for chiral amines 1020
- Peracids, in oxidation of enamines 639
- Perbenzoic acid, as oxidizing agent for amines 1120
- Perchloronitrones, reaction with free radicals 538
- Perchloryl fluoride, as oxidizing agent for amines 1092
- Perfluoroalkenes, reaction with diaryl nitrones 506
- Perfluoroalkynes, reaction with diaryl nitrones 506
- Perhydroindolones 486
- Perhydropyridazines, conformations and barriers in 78, 79
- Periodates, as oxidizing agents for nitrones 491, 492
- Permanganate, as oxidizing agent for nitronates 542
- Peroxides, as oxidizing agents for *N*-nitrosamines 1190
- Peroxyacetyl nitrate, as oxidizing agent for amines 1142
- Peroxy acids, as oxidizing agents for amines 1119–1122
- Peroxydisulphate, as oxidizing agent for amines 1121
- Peroxymonophosphoric acid, as oxidizing agent for amines 1121
- Peroxy nitrates, pyrolysis of 433
- Peroxy nitroxides 236
- Peroxy radicals, formation in radiolysis of amines 301
- Peroxytrifluoroacetic acid, as oxidizing agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1190, 1191
- Peroxytrifluoromethanesulphonic acid, as oxidizing agent for amines 1120
- Persulphate, as oxidizing agent for nitronates 542
- Perturbational MO theory 59
- Perturbation theory 501
- Phenacyl bromides, in reduction of *N*-nitrosamines 1190
- Phenethylamines, electrooxidation of 354, 355
- β -Phenethylamines, as electrolytic products of ω -nitrostyrenes 333
- β -Phenethyl nitrite, as nitrosating agent 1168
- Phenol, as catalyst of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1157
- Phenols,
 complexes with *N*-nitrosamines 1178
 in photoreduction of nitrobenzenes 186
 oxidation by flavin *N*(5)-oxide 499, 500
- Phenoxide ion, ambident 1247
- Phenylacetic esters,
 aliphatic – see Aliphatic phenylacetic esters
 nitration of 806
- Phenylacetone nitriles, nitration of 806
- β -Phenylalkylamine derivatives, chiroptical properties of 1019
- Phenylalkylamines,
N-nitroso derivatives of 1023
 ORD spectra of 1009
- (*R*)- α -Phenylalkylamines, ORD spectra of 1007
- α -Phenyl *N*-alkyl nitrones, reaction with electrophiles 525
- Phenylazirines 526
- 1-Phenylazo-1-phenylpentane 841
- α -Phenyl *N*-benzyl nitrone, oxidation of 489
- α -Phenyl *N*-*t*-butyl nitrone, reaction of.

- with free radicals 537
with organometallic compounds 533
- Phenylcopper. reaction with *N*-nitrosamines 1188
- Phenyl derivatives. structural chemistry of 14–24
- α -Phenyl *N*-*p*-dimethylaminophenyl nitrene, reaction with electrophiles 526
- (*R*)- α -Phenylethylamine 1002
chiroptical properties of 1008
- (*S*)- α -Phenylethylamine, chiroptical properties
Potassium *n*-butoxide, in alkyl nitrate
- (*R*)- α -Phenylethylamine hydrochloride, ORD spectrum of 1009
- (*S*)- α -Phenylethyl chloride 1025
- 2-Phenylethyldimethylanilinium salts, reaction with ethoxide ion. effect of substituents on 1305, 1306
- 1-Phenylethyldimethylphenylammonium halides 1286
- (*S*)- α -Phenylethyl nitrite 1025
- 2-Phenylethyl quaternary ammonium salts, reaction with ethoxide ion, effect of different amine leaving groups on 1306, 1307
- Phenylglycine 399
- Phenylhydrazines. *N*-methylated, as nitration products 836
- Phenylhydroxylamine. as electrolytic product of nitrobenzene 320
- Phenylisatogens. reaction with organometallic compounds 534
- Phenyl isocyanate 874
- Phenyl isothiocyanate, reaction with nitrones 516
- Phenyllithium,
in nitration of amines 845
reaction with *N*-nitrosamines 1186, 1187
- C*-Phenyl *N*-methyl nitrene, reaction of,
with nucleophiles 531
with sulphines 518, 519
- α -Phenyl *N*-methyl nitrene,
electron density of 462
reaction with triethyl phosphonoacetate 475
- (*R*)- α -Phenylneopentylamine 1002
chiroptical properties of 1008
- (*R*)- α -Phenylneopentylamine hydrochloride, ORD spectrum of 1009
- Phenylnitramine, synthesis of 844
- Phenylnitroacetonitrile salt, as nitration product 806
- (*R*)- α -Phenylnitroethane 1025
- 1-Phenylnitroethanes. equilibria of ionization of 724
- Phenylnitromethane. as nitration product 806, 821
- Phenylphosphonothioic dichloride, reaction with nitrones 526
- (*R*)- α -Phenyl-*n*-propylamine, chiroptical properties of 1007, 1008
- 4-Phenylpyrimidine, amination of 402
- Phenyl *p*-tolyl sulphone. nitration of 825
- Phosgen, in amination cleavage 874, 875
- Phosgene,
as acylating agent,
for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
for ynamines 692
reaction of,
with enamines 659
with nitrones 525
- Phosphines, in reduction of nitrones 498
- Phosphinoethynylamines. reactivity at phosphorus 701
- Phosphinoxy ylids, reaction with nitrones 532
- Phosphites, in reduction of nitrones 498
- Phosphonates, reaction with nitrones 531, 532
- Phosphono ylids, reaction with nitrones 531
- Phosphorus oxychloride, reaction with *N*-nitrosamines 1186
- Phosphorus pentachloride,
as catalyst for nitrene–amide rearrangement 486
in amination cleavage 875
- Phosphorus trichloride, in reduction of nitrones 498
- Phosphorus ylids, reaction with nitrones 530
- Phosphoryldiazomethanes. 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 674
- Phosphorylethynylamines. reaction with arylsulphonyl azides 701
- Photoaddition,
intramolecular, of the nitro group 220, 221
of alkyl nitrites 246–249
of aromatic nitro compounds 195
of nitramines to olefins 273, 274
of nitrosamines to olefins 267–271
- Photoarylation, of enamines 655
- Photochromic phenomena 196
- Photodecarboxylation 191, 209–211
- Photodecomposition, of nitramines 272, 273
- Photodissociation, laser-induced, of nitromethane 225
- Photoelectric effect 293
- Photoelectron spectroscopy,
in determination of nitrene ionization potentials 501
of amines 1133
of diamines 771–777
of nitrones 463
- Photoelimination, from nitrosamines 265, 266
- Photoinduced reactions,
of nitrate ion with amines 1174
of nitrite ion with heterocyclic amines 1173

- Photoisomerization 628
 Photolysis,
 of aliphatic nitro compounds 224–231
 of alkyl nitrites 241–260
 of amines 1134–1140
 of aromatic nitro compounds 183–216
 of hydrazines 409, 449
 of imides 408
 of *N*-nitramines 272–274
 of nitrate esters 260, 261
 of nitroalkenes 216–224
 of *N*-nitroimines 280, 281
 of *N*-nitrosamides 274–280
 of *N*-nitrosamines 262–272, 1193, 1194
 of *C*-nitroso compounds 231–241
 of *N*-nitrosoimines 280, 281, 1212
 of α,β -unsaturated nitro compounds 216–224
 Photon beam, attenuation of 294
 Photooxidation,
 aerobic 1137–1139
 anaerobic 1134–1137
 dye-sensitized 1138, 1139
 involving chloromethanes 1139, 1140
 of amines 967, 968
 of enamines 639
 of nitrones 495–497
 of nitrosoalkanes 235
 Photorearrangement,
 of aromatic nitro compounds 195–216
 decarboxylative 210
 of diazoketones 958
 of nitroalkenes 216–224
 of nitroaromatics 203, 205, 207
 of α -nitrocarbonyl compounds 230
 of *aci*-nitronates 228
 of *N*-oxides 484
 Photoreduction,
 of aromatic nitro compounds,
 under acidic conditions 187, 188
 under basic conditions 189–192
 under neutral conditions 183–187
 of nitrosamines 266, 267
 Photosensitive protecting groups 199, 200, 203
 Photosubstitution,
 intramolecular 193
 nucleophilic, of aromatic nitro compounds 192–195
 Phthalic anhydride, as acylating agent for
 ynamines 693
N-Phthaloyl derivatives of primary amines 1010
 Picrate ion 1241, 1242
 Picryl chloride,
 alkaline hydrolysis of 1240
 reaction of,
 with dimethyl malonate 1242
 with phenoxide ion 1235
 Picryl ether, σ -complex of 1226
 (*R*)- α -Pipicolinc, *N*-nitroso derivative of 1021
 (*R*)- β -Pipicolinc, *N*-nitroso derivative of 1021
 (*S*)- α -Pipicolinc 1003
 Piperazines 896
 Piperidine, conformation of 78
 Δ^1 -Piperidine 627
 Piperidine-*N*-oxyl, ring-inversion in 593
 Piperidines, chiral 2-alkyl-substituted 1003
 Planar sector rule 1016, 1017
 Polarizability effects 758
 Polarizability sequence of atoms 1002
 Polyamines – *see also* Diamines
 electrolysis of 777–782
 metal complexation by 793–799
 Polyazaadamantanes 898
 synthesis of 860
 Polyformylbenzenes 884
 Polyhalomethane solvents, in amine
 electrolysis 1139, 1140
 Polymethylbenzenes 884
 as aminal precursors 862
 Polynitrates, explosive properties of 432
 Polynitroarenes 1247
 in liquid ammonia, adducts of 1248
 Polynitrobenzenes, structure of 40
 Polynitro compounds, pyrolysis of 438
 Polypeptides 850
 Porphyraxides 568
 Potassium amide,
 in alkyl nitrate nitrations 816–840, 842
 ¹⁵N-labelled 401
 Potassium borohydride, as reducing agent for
 nitrones 499
 Potassium *n*-butoxide, in alkyl nitrate
 nitrations 823
 Potassium *t*-butoxide, in alkyl nitrate
 nitrations 809–820, 834, 835, 837
 Potassium ethoxide, in alkyl nitrate nitrations
 806–808, 822
 Potassium ferrate, as oxidizing agent for
 amines 1119
 Potassium ferricyanide, as oxidizing agent,
 for amines 1098–1100
 for nitrones 491
 Potassium hydride, in alkyl nitrate nitrations
 816
 Potassium methoxide, in alkyl nitrate
 nitrations 834
 Potassium nitrobenzenide, as nitration
 product 833
 Potassium 1-nitro-1-butanedisulphonate, as
 nitration product 823
 Potassium 2-oxo-3-nitrocyclohexanenitronate,
 as nitration product 818
 Potassium permanganate, as oxidizing agent,

- for amins 898
- for amines 1106–1108
- 5 α -Pregnan-3 β ,20 α -diol 3-acetate 20-nitrite 1023
- 5 α -Pregnan-3 β ,20 β -diol 3-acetate 20-nitrite 1023
- Primary amines,
 - as inhibitors of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
 - as leaving groups in deaminations 950, 951
 - nitrosation of 952, 953, 1170
 - oxidation to aldehydes 975
 - reactions of 964
- Product analysis, in radiation chemistry 299
- Propanal, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 830, 838
- (*R*)-1,2-Propanediamine, *N,N'*-disalicylidene derivatives of 1019
- Propiophenone, nitration of 818
- i*-Propylamine, pyrolysis of 449
- n*-Propylamine, pyrolysis of 449
- 1-Propyl-1,4-dehydronicotinamide 1230
- N*-Propylidene-*t*-butylamine, nitration of 836
- i*-Propyl nitrate, pyrolysis of 430
- n*-Propyl nitrate,
 - as nitrating agent 830–832, 835, 837–839, 841, 842
 - pyrolysis of 429, 430
- i*-Propyl nitrite, pyrolysis of 419
- Propyl nitrites, heats of formation of 1071
- Prostaglandin, synthesis of 542
- Proteins, interaction of *N*-nitrosamine metabolites with 1203
- Proton affinity, of nitroso compounds 101
- Protonation,
 - enantioselective 641
 - of enamines 640, 641
- C-Protonation,
 - of nitroalkanes 723
 - of nitronate anions 723, 726, 728
- β -Protons, acidity of 522
- Proton-transfer reactions 513
- Pseudo acid 273
- Pulse radiolysis 298, 299
 - in determination of reduction potentials of nitro compounds 309
- Purine σ -complexes 1239
- Purines, halogenation of 1092
- Putrescine, nitrosation of 1170
- Pyrazoles, *o*-nitrophenyl-substituted,
 - photorearrangement of 212, 213
- Pyridine,
 - amination of 401
 - reaction with enamines 654
- Pyridine σ -complexes 1238
- Pyridines,
 - as leaving groups, in deaminations 962, 963
 - gas-phase basicities of 755
- Pyridinium trinitromethide, as nitration product 843
- 1-(4-Pyridyl)nitroethane, as nitration product 831
- N*-(2-Pyridyl-*N*-oxide) derivatives, of α -amino acids 1011
- 2-(4-Pyridyl)-2-propanol 832
- Pyrimidine, reaction with enamines 654
- Pyrimidine σ -complexes 1239
- Pyrimidines,
 - as alkylating agents for nitrosamines 1183
 - halogenation of 1092
 - reaction with ynamines 692
- Pyrolysis,
 - of alkyl nitrates 427–434
 - of alkyl nitrites 150, 151, 418–427
 - of amines 447–453
 - of dimethyl ether 418, 444, 445
 - of nitroalkanes 434–439
 - of *N*-nitroamides 959, 960, 975
 - of nitroarenes 439–441
 - of *N*-nitrocarbamates 959, 960
 - of nitroso compounds 441–447
- Pyrrrole σ -complexes 1238
- Pyrrrole derivatives, as potential leaving groups, in deaminations 949
- 2*H*-Pyrrrole 1-oxides 534
- Pyrrroles 881
- Δ^1 -Pyrrolidine 627
- Pyrrolidine radicals 533
- Pyrroline *N*-oxides 472, 530, 537
 - as nitron oxidation products 491
 - bromination of 492
 - oxidation of 491, 492
 - reactions of 495, 523, 527
 - with nucleophiles 528–531
 - with thioketenes 499
- Δ^1 -Pyrroline *N*-oxides 472
 - reaction with nucleophiles 530
- Pyrrolizidine alkaloids 502
- Quadrant rule 1030
- Quantum yields, of disappearance of nitrobenzenes in photolysis 191
- Quaternary amine oxides, nitrosation of 1172
- Quaternary amine salts, nitrosation of 1172
- Quinhydrone, as electrolytic product 347
- Quinoline *N*-oxides, reaction with enamines 654
- Quinolizidine group 502
- 1-(2-Quinoly)-2-butanol 830
- Quinones,
 - as electrolytic products of nitro compounds 326
 - as oxidizing agents,
 - for amins 898
 - for amines 1123–1125
 - reaction with enamines 649

- p*-Quinones 500
 Quinuclidine 1088
 electrooxidation of 340

 Radiation damage, time-scale of 296
 Radiation-induced reactions,
 of nitrate ion with amines 1174
 of nitrite ion with amines 1173
 Radiation products, yields of 296
 Radiation tracks 294, 295
 spurs on 295
 Radiation treatment of waste water 316
 Radiation units 297
 Radical anion reactions, of nitro compounds
 361–391
 Radical anions,
 as nitrene oxidation products 491
 as nitrene reduction products 497
 gas-phase chemistry of 118–122
 of nitroarenes 1225, 1226
 of nitro compounds 361–391
 Radical cations 782
 formation in radiolysis of aromatic amines
 302
 Radical dissociation–recombination 481
 Radical–ion–radical pair 148
 Radical oxidation, versus adduct formation in
 radiolysis of nitro compounds 311, 312
 Radical–radical–anion mechanism 832
 Radicals,
 chiral 586
 dynamic processes in 593, 594
 Radical scavengers 298
 Radiolysis 292–300
 chemical kinetics of 297
 in study of drug metabolism 313
 of alkyl nitrates 429
 of amines 300–302, 1140, 1141
 of amino acids 302–304
 of nitro compounds 304–306
 of nitroso compounds 307
 of water 296
 Radiolytic detoxification 312, 315
 Radiosensitization 312, 313
 Radiotherapy 312, 313
 Raman circular intensity differential (CID)
 scattering methods 1001
 Raman spectroscopy,
 of nitro compounds 912, 913
 of nitroso compounds 913, 914
 Raney nickel, in reduction,
 of nitrones 498
 of *N*-nitrosamines 1189
 Rate constants, of the exchange of
 α -hydrogens in nitrones 463
 γ -Rays, energy loss from 293
 Rearrangement – *see also* Isomerism,
 Tautomerism
 nitro–nitrite 214–216, 218, 219
 of alkyl nitrites 142–144
 of aromatic nitro compounds 106,
 109–115
 of nitramines 128–133
 of *C*-nitro compounds 149–151
 of nitrones 474–476, 479–487, 523
 of nitro olefins 144–146
 of nitrosamines 133–140
 oxidative 516, 526
 photochemical 141, 145, 194–216, 218,
 219, 253–255
 sigmatropic 513, 515, 628, 689
 1,7-sigmatropic 502
 2,3-sigmatropic 481
 3,3-sigmatropic 641
 Redox potentials,
 of oxidants 1090
 one-electron, of nitro compounds 309,
 310
 Redox reactions,
 free-radical 313
 in generation of aminium radicals 406,
 407
 in living cells 312
 in metabolic activation of chemical
 carcinogens 315
 in radiolysis of amino, nitroso and nitro
 compounds 307–310
 biological applications of 312–315
 of aromatic nitro compounds 103–115
 photoinduced intramolecular 196–214
 Reduction potentials, one-electron 306
 Reductive deamination 300, 311
 Reformatzky reaction 534
 Regioselectivity, in deprotonation of iminium
 salts 640
 Regiospecificity, of nitronate 1,3-dipolar
 cycloaddition reactions 544
 Resonance effects 759
 Resorcinol, as catalyst of *N*-nitrosamine
 formation 1159
 Respiration, as redox reaction 312
 Ring-contraction of oxaziridines 482, 483
 Ring deformations 45, 46
 Ring-expansion 98, 657, 661, 665, 690, 696,
 894
 Ring-inversion, in piperidine-*N*-oxyl 593
 Ring-reduction 1231
 Ring-reversal 79
 Ritter reaction 349, 402
 RNA, interaction of *N*-nitrosamine
 metabolites with 1203
 Robinson annulation reaction 647
 RO–NO bond strength 418
 Ruthenium tetroxide, as oxidizing agent for
 amines 1117, 1118
 R_F values, of aromatic nitro compounds 923

- Rydberg states 157, 160, 162, 163, 171, 176
Rydberg transitions 156, 157, 163
- Salicylaldehyde, sodium salt of 1011
(*S*)-*N*-Salicylidene-*s*-butylamine, chiroptical properties of 1017
N-Salicylidene derivatives 1015, 1016
 chiroptical properties of 1020
 of primary amines 1010, 1011, 1013
(*R*)-*N*-Salicylidene-2,2-dimethyl-3-aminobutane, chiroptical properties of 1017
(*S*)-*N*-Salicylidene- α,β -diphenylethylamine, chiroptical properties of 1017
(*S*)-*N*-Salicylidene- β -phenylalkylamines, Newman projection formulae for 1019
Salicylidenimino chirality rule 1011, 1013
Salicylidenimino chromophore 1013–1017, 1019
 $n \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition of 1017, 1019
 S_N (ANRORC) mechanism (Addition Nucleophilic Ring Opening Ring Closing) 401
SCF molecular orbital calculations 62
Schiff bases 1089
Secondary amines,
 as leaving groups in deaminations 950, 951
 nitrosation of 955, 965
 by aqueous HNO_2 1155–1160
 by gaseous nitrosyl chloride 1160–1165
 by nitrogen oxides 1161–1166
 by organic nitro compounds 1169
 by organic nitroso compounds 1166–1169
Sedamine, synthesis of 502, 503
Sedridine, synthesis of 502, 503
Selenamides, torsional barriers in 77
Selenium dioxide, as oxidizing agent for nitrones 494
Seleno chromophore 1007
Selenophene σ -complexes 1238
Selenophosphorylethynylamines, reaction with arylsulphonyl azides 701
Silica–alumina catalysts, in enamine synthesis 625
Silver ion, as oxidizing agent for nitronates 542
Silver oxide, as oxidizing agent for amines 1116, 1117
Silver (I) perchlorate, as oxidizing agent for amines 1117
Silver persulphate, as oxidizing agent for amines 1115, 1116
Silylethynylamines 701
Silyl nitronates 547
 deoxygenation of 543
 reaction with electrophiles 550
O-Silyloximes, as reduction products of silyl nitronates 543
- Smiles rearrangement 1232
Sodium,
 as reducing agent,
 for enamines 638
 for nitrones 497
 in alkyl nitrate nitration of amines 844
Sodium alkylnitronates, NMR spectra of 541
Sodium amide, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 816, 823, 826–832, 837
Sodium borohydride, as reducing agent,
 for amins 896
 for nitrones 497, 499
Sodium dithionite, as reducing agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1189
Sodium ethoxide, in alkyl nitrate nitrations 806, 807
Sodium hydride,
 in alkyl nitrate nitrations 815
 in amination synthesis 867
Sodium nitrite, acidified, as nitrosating agent 1209
Sodium periodate, as oxidizing agent for pyrroline *N*-oxides 491, 492
Sodium tungstate-catalysed hydrogen peroxide, as oxidizing agent for amines 1120
Solvent effects,
 on torsion and inversion 77
 on UV spectra of nitrones 463
Solvent isotope effects,
 in the Fischer–Hepp rearrangement 135
 in the nitramine rearrangement 131
Spectrophotometry, kinetic 299
Spin labelling 533, 615–617
Spin trap reactions 537, 573–580
 kinetic studies of 578, 579
 selectivity in 576–578
Spiranic compounds 514
Spiroaminals, synthesis of 864
Spiroaminoaminals 896
Spiro σ -complexes 1232–1234
 S_Ni reactions 88
Stannylethynylamines 701
Stereochemical effects, on fragmentation reactions 88
Stereoselectivity,
 in protonation of enamines 640, 641
 in reduction of enamines 639
 of nitronate 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions 544
Steric effects,
 on torsional and inversional barriers 57, 58
 on UV spectra of nitrones 463
Steric inhibition of resonance 717
Steroidal alcohols, nitrate esters of 1029
Steroidal alkaloids, *N*-nitroso derivatives of 1021

- Steroidal amines,
 chiroptical properties of 1012, 1013
 cyclization of 1111
 Steroidal nitrites, synthesis of 1021
 Steroidal oximes 1020
 Stilbenes 826
 Stork condensation 647, 648
 Structure–reactivity studies 1233
 Succinimide, reaction with amins 888
 Succinimides, as leaving groups in
 deaminations 962
 Succinimidodialkylsulphonium chloride, in
 chlorination of enamines 676
 Succinimidyl radicals 537
 Sulphamic acid,
 as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation
 1158
 in transnitrosations 1183
 Sulphenamides, torsional barriers in 75, 76
 Sulphenes 670–672
 reaction of,
 with enamines 671
 with nitrones 521, 522
 with ynamines 697, 698
N-Sulphenylaziridines, inversional barriers
 in 76
 Sulphide chromophore 1007
 Sulphines, reaction with nitrones 517–519
N-Sulphinylbenzenesulphonamide, reaction
 with nitrones 519
N-Sulphinyl compounds, reaction with
 nitrones 519
 Sulphoramides,
 as leaving groups in deaminations 946
 N,N-disubstituted, nitration of 812
 Sulphonates, as leaving groups in
 deaminations 970, 971
 Sulphones,
 N,N-disubstituted, nitration of 812
 unsaturated – see Unsaturated sulphones
 Sulphonic acids, as leaving groups in
 deaminations 969, 970
 Sulphonylanilines 412
 Sulphonyl azides, reaction with enamines
 674
 Sulphonyl chlorides, as acylating agents,
 for enamines 669–672
 for ynamines 692
 Sulphonylnitrenes 412
 Sulphur, reaction with enamines 680
 Sulphur dioxide, as inhibitor or *N*-nitrosamine
 formation 1159
 Sulphur–nitrogen heterocycles 482
 Sulphuryl chloride, in halogenation of
 enamines 676
 Superoxide radical 296
 Sydnone imines 1186, 1197
 Sydnones 1197
 mesionic 1185
 Symmetry arguments 77
 Taft σ^* values, of amines 1090
 Tautomerism,
 nitroalkane–nitronic acid 538, 539,
 720–722
 of nitrones 472–479
 ring-chain 476–479, 700
 TEA procedure for *N*-nitrosamine analysis
 1192
 Tele substitution 1246
 Teratogens 982–986, 1201
 Terpene, chiroptical properties of 1013
 Tertiary amides, nitrosation of 1172, 1173
 Tertiary amines,
 as leaving groups in deaminations 949,
 950
 as *N*-nitrosamine precursors 1163
 electrolytic cyanation of 350–353, 356
 halogenation of 1090–1092
 nitrosation of 960, 1170–1172
 oxidation of 977, 978
 with chlorine dioxide 1086–1090
 with manganese species 1105, 1107
 with mercuric acetate 1100–1104
 with ozone 1129
 with potassium ferricyanide 1098, 1099
 with quinones 1123–1125
 Tertiary nitro compounds,
 radical anion reactions of 384–388
 synthesis of 388, 389
 Tetraaminoethylenes, electrolysis of 780
 Tetraazapyrenes, as electrolytic products
 332
 1,1,4,4-Tetrabromo-1,4-dinitrobutane, as
 nitration product 807
 Tetrabutylammonium fluoride, as catalyst, in
 nitroaldol reaction 550
 Tetracyanoethene (TCNE), reaction with
 enamines 645, 652
 Tetra(dialkylamino)ethylene, in amination
 synthesis 864
 Tetraethylammonium periodate, as oxidizing
 agent for pyrroline *N*-oxides 491, 492
 Tetrahydrofolic acid 850
 Tetrahydrofuran, as solvent, in alkyl nitrate
 nitration 809–820, 837, 841, 842, 845
 Tetrahydrooxazine, ring-reversal and
 inversion barriers in 79
 Tetrahydropiperazines, formation from
 amins 879
 Tetrahydropyrazines 883
 synthesis of 858, 879
 Tetrahydropyrroloisoxazoles 506
 2-Tetralone,
 enamines of 651
 nitration of 811
 α -Tetralone, nitration of 807
N,N,N',N'-Tetramethyl-1,2-ethanediamine,
 fluorescence spectrum of 170

- 1,1',3,3'-Tetramethylguanidine 1254
Tetramethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine, radical cation of 782
N,N,N',N'-Tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine, fluorescence spectrum of 170
Tetramorpholinoethane, reactions of 886
Tetramorpholinoethylene, in amination synthesis 866
1,1,1,3-Tetranitroalkanes, transformation to 1,1,3,3-tetranitroalkanes 844
1,1,1,3-Tetranitro-2-alkylpropanes, retrograde Michael reaction of 844
Tetranitromethane, as nitrating agent 843
as nitrosating agent 1169
heat of formation of 1038
radiolysis of 304
Tetranitromethane colour test 722
 α -2,4,6-Tetranitrotoluene, as nitration product 843
1,3,4,6-Tetraphenyl-1,4-dihydro-1,2,4,5-tetrazine 834
Tetrazines, reaction with ynamines 692
Tetrazoles 529
Thermal energy analyser 924
Thietane-1,1-dioxides 671
Thietene-1,1-dioxide, reaction with ynamines 690
Thin-layer chromatography, of nitro and nitroso compounds 923, 924
Thio acids, reaction with nitrones 529
Thiobenzophenones 519, 529
Thiocarbene, reaction with enamines 657
9-Thiofluorenone *S*-oxide, reaction with nitrones 518
Thioketenes, reaction with pyrroline *N*-oxides 499
 α -Thiollactones 499
Thiols, as inhibitors of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
reaction with amination 886, 887
Thione-*S*-imides, 1,3-cycloaddition to enamines 672, 675
Thionitrite esters, as nitrosating agents 1169
Thionitroxides 568
Thionyl chloride, as acylating agent for ynamines 692
reaction with nitrones 525
Thiophene σ -complexes 1238
Thiophosgene, as acylating agent for ynamines 692
Thiophosphoryl compounds, reaction with nitrones 526
Thiophosphorylethynylamines, reaction with arylsulphonyl azides 701
Thioureas, as catalysts of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1158
Titanium tetrachloride, in amination synthesis 852, 854, 856–858
in enamine synthesis 625
Titanium trichloride, as reducing agent for nitronates 543
TNA – see 2,4,6-Trinitroanisole
TNA-MeO⁻ σ -complexes, absorption spectra of 1229, 1230
formation of 1241
TNB – see also 1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene
1-naphthoxide adduct of 1236
sulphite adduct of 1237
2,4,6-trimethylphenoxide adduct of 1236
TNB-MeO⁻K⁺ σ -complex, bond distances and angles for 1228
NMR spectra of 1227
TNT – see also 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene
proton abstraction from, kinetic isotope effect in 1254
TNT⁻ anion 1252
TNT–base systems, hydrogen–deuterium exchange in 1253
Tocopherols, as inhibitors of *N*-nitrosamine formation 1159
Tollen's reagent 910
Toluamides 827
Toluenes, nitration of 824–826
p-Toluenesulphonic acid monohydrate 885
p-Toluenesulphonyl chloride, as acylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1185
as catalyst for nitrene–amide rearrangement 486
p-Toluidine, nitration of 845
p-Tolyl nitromethyl sulphone, as nitration product 807
Topomerism 54–56
Torsional barriers 56–62
in amino compounds 74–80
in nitro compounds 73
in nitroso compounds 62–73
Torsion–inversion dichotomy 74, 75
(Tosyloxy)-*N*-nitrosamines, acetolysis of 1183
N-Tosyloxyphthalimide, photolysis of 408
Transacylation 667
Transalkylation, of ynamines 686
Transamidation 826
Transamination, via imines and oxaziridines 974
with aldehydes and ketones 973, 974
Transesterification 820
Transition metal complexes, as catalysts in ynamine reactions 701
Transition metal derivatives, reaction with nitrones 535
Transition states, geometry of, effect of substituents on 1268–2171, 1292–1295
structure of E2 1300–1307

- Transnitrosation 1166–1168, 1181, 1182, 1192, 1193
in vivo 1201
- Transplacental carcinogenesis 1201
- Trialkylamines, nitrogen inversion in 74
- Trialkylhydrazines 1188
- Trialkylhydroxylamines, torsional and inversional barriers in 77
- Trialkyloxonium salts 641
- Trialkyl phosphates 842
- Trialkylsilyl chloride, reaction with nitronates 547
- Triaminals, synthesis of 862
- Triaminoethylenes 878
- Triaminomethanes, in amination synthesis 865
- 2,2',2''-Triaminotriethylamine trihydrochloride, structure of 11, 12
- Triarylacetaldehydes, synthesis of 900
- Triarylamines, electrooxidation of 345, 346
- 3,4,5-Triarylloxazoles, as oxidation products of nitrones 542
- 2,4,6-Triarylpyridine leaving groups, aromatic reductions via 965
- Triazaadamantanes, synthesis of 860
- Triazene σ -complexes 1239
- Triazenes, decomposition of 954
- Triazine hydrate 859
- Triazines, oxidation of 898
- 1,2,4-Triazines, reaction with ynamines 692
- 1,3,4-Triazines, synthesis of 859
- Triazoles, as intermediates in primary amine oxidation to aldehydes 975
- Tri-*t*-butylaniline radicals, as electrolytic intermediates 354
- 2,4,6-Tri-*t*-butylanilines, electrooxidation of 341, 347, 348
- Trichloramine, as amination reagent 403–406
- Trichloroenamines, as ynamine precursors 682
- Trichloronitromethane, pyrolysis of 437
- Trichlorosilane, as reducing agent for nitrones 499
- Triethylamine, electrooxidation of 351
oxidation with chlorine dioxide 1086, 1087
photophysics of 165, 166
spectra of 158
- Triethylenediamine, oxidation with chlorine dioxide 1088
structure of 9
- Triethyloxonium hexafluoroantimonate, as alkylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1183
- Triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate, as alkylating agent for *N*-nitrosamines 1183
reaction with nitrosoketimines 1212
- Triethyl phosphonoacetate, reaction with nitrones 475, 531
- Triflimides, deamination of 942–944
synthesis of 943
- Trifluoroacetyl nitrite, pyrolysis of 426
- Trifluorooperacetic acid, as oxidizing agent, for amines 1120
for chiral nitrosamines 1028
- Trihaloacetic acids, in photolysis of *N*-nitrosamines 1194
reaction with aminals 890
- Trimethylamine, CD spectrum of 1003
electrooxidation of 351
oxidation with chlorine dioxide 1087
photophysics of 165–167, 171
spectra of 157
structure of 6
- (*R*)-*N*,3,3-Trimethyl-2-aminobutane 1003
- Trimethylammonium chloride, structure of 12, 13
- 2,4,8-Trimethylazulene, nitration of 843
- 2,2,4-Trimethylcyclopentanone, nitration of 819
- 2,2,5-Trimethylcyclopentanone, nitration of 819
- Trimethyl phosphite, as reducing agent for nitronates 543
- 2,4,6-Trimethylpyridine, nitration of 830
- 2,4,4-Trimethylpyrroline *N*-oxide, reactions of 475, 476, 495, 523
- 4,5,5-Trimethylpyrroline *N*-oxide 495
- Trimethylsilyl derivatives 625
- Trinitroalkanes, as nitration products 843
- 2,4,6-Trinitroanisole, σ -complex of 1226
- Trinitrobenzene, acidity of 719, 720
- 1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene, σ -complex of 1226
cryoscopic properties of 1247
deuterium exchange in 720
- 1-X-2,4,6-Trinitrobenzene derivatives, alkaline hydrolysis of 1241
- Trinitromethane, heat of formation of 1038
 pK_a of 717
- Trinitromethane salts, as nitration products 843
- Trinitromethide ion 844
- 1,1,3-Trinitro-2-propene salt 844
- 2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene, acidity of 718
 σ -complexes of 1248
nitration of 843
- Trinitrotoluenes, pyrolysis of 440
- 4,4',4''-Trinitrotriphenylmethane, pK_a of 718
- Tripeptides, reaction with hypobromite 1096

- α,α -*N*-Triphenyl nitronc,
oxidation of 490
X-ray studies of 462
Triphenylphosphonium ylids, reaction with
nitrones 530
2,4,6-Triphenylpyridine, as leaving group in
deaminations 947–949, 959, 976
2,4,6-Triphenylpyridinium cations 549
2,4,6-Triphenylpyridinium tetrafluoroborates,
N-substituted, oxidation of 976
Tri-*n*-propylamine,
electrooxidation of 351
photophysics of 165
Tris(*p*-bromophenyl)amine, electrolysis of
345
Tris(dialkylamino)methanes, in amination
synthesis 864, 865
Tris(difluoroamino)methanes, explosive
properties of 453
Tris(dipivalomethanato)praseodymium (III),
complexes with amino alcohols 1012
1,3,5-Tris(trifluoromethanesulphonyl)benzene
adduct 1238
Tröger base 859
Tropones, reaction with enamines 649
Tryptophan 843
Tryptophanyl peptides 843
Tunnel corrections 728
Tunnelling effects 1254
Two-electron interaction 59–62
Tyrosine, nitration of 843
- Ultraviolet photolysis, vacuum, of
nitroalkanes 225
Ultraviolet spectroscopy,
of 1-alkylamino-2-nitro-1-alkenes 839
of σ -complexes 1229, 1230, 1240, 1242,
1243
of enamines 634
of nitronates 541
of nitrones 463, 464
of *N*-nitrosamines 1176
of *N*-nitrosoimines 1211
'Umpolung' 509, 511, 1194
Udenfriend hydroxylating mixture 1191
 α,β -Unsaturated acid chlorides, in acylation of
enamines 663
 α,β -Unsaturated aldehydes,
Michael addition of nitroalkanes to 550
reaction of,
with enamines 645
with ynamines 686
 β,γ -Unsaturated aldehydes, as cycloaddition
products 511
 α,β -Unsaturated amides 694
 α,β -Unsaturated esters,
Michael addition of nitroalkanes to 550
reaction of,
with enamines 645
with ynamines 688
 α,β -Unsaturated nitriles,
Michael addition of nitroalkanes to 550
reaction with ynamines 688
 α,β -Unsaturated nitro compounds, photolysis
of 216–224
 α,β -Unsaturated nitroxides 607
Unsaturated sulphones, Michael addition of
nitroalkanes to 550
 α,β -Unsaturated sulphones, reaction of,
with enamines 650
with ynamines 690
Uranium hexafluoride, as oxidizing agent for
amines 1119
Urea,
as inhibitor of *N*-nitrosamine formation
1158
in transnitrosations 1183
- Valence isomerization 689
Valine 399
Vanadium (II) chloride, as reducing agent for
nitronates 543
'Vicarious' nucleophilic substitution 1246
Vielsmeier–Haack–Arnold reaction 657
Vinylaminyloxides, as nitronc oxidation
products 495
Vinyl carbanions, in Michael addition 550,
551
Vinylketenes, reaction with enamines 665
Vinyl nitro steroids 1025
Vinyl nitroxides, as nitronc oxidation
products 495
Vitamin B₁₂, total synthesis of 512
- Walter's procedure 1180
Wanzlick reagent 857
Water, radiolysis of 296
- Xanthene, in amination synthesis 865
X-rays, energy loss from 293
X-ray studies,
of CuCl₂–*N*-nitrosodimethylamine
complex 1178
of nitronates 540
of nitrones 462, 527
of nitroxides 582, 583
- Ylide α' -mechanism, test for 1297, 1298
Ynamine–Claisen rearrangement 685
Ynamines,
acylation of 692–695

Ynamines, *contd.*

- alkylation of 686
 - as acylating agents 694, 695
 - 1,3-cycloaddition of 699–701
 - halogenation of 701
 - hydration of 685, 686
 - metalated 701
 - protonation of 685
 - reactions of,
 - catalysed by coordination and organometallic compounds 701–703
 - with activated acetylenes 689
 - with activated heterocycles 690–692
 - with carbonyl and azomethine derivatives 695, 696
 - with electrophilic dienes 688, 689
 - with electrophilic olefins 686–688
 - with heterocumulenes 697–699
 - spectra of 684
 - synthesis of 682–684
- Zwitterionic complexes 1233
- Zwitterionic intermediates 1232, 1244
- Zwitterions 501
- in enamine reactions 646, 652, 654, 657, 668, 672–674
 - in ynamine reactions 687